



united nations archives-microfilm

5 oct.1978

T

R

A

T

S

---

**UNITED NATIONS  
ARCHIVES**

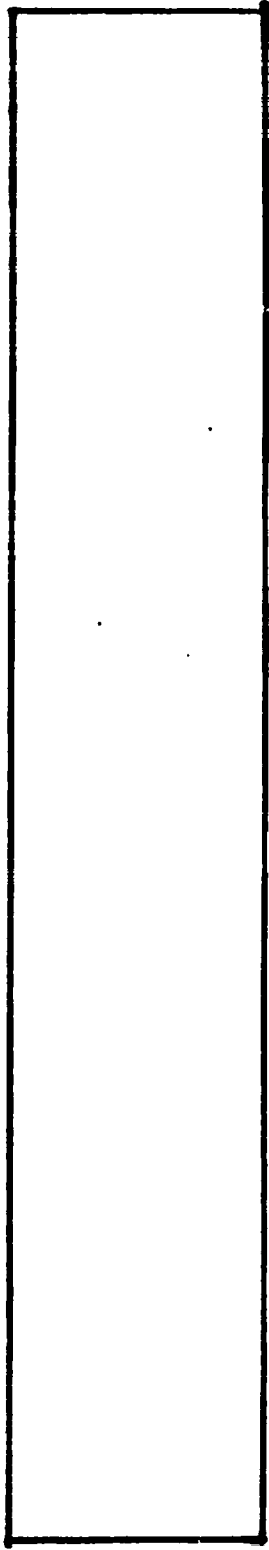
---

**security  
microfilm**

**PROGRAMME**

**1989**

**U  
N  
W  
C  
C**



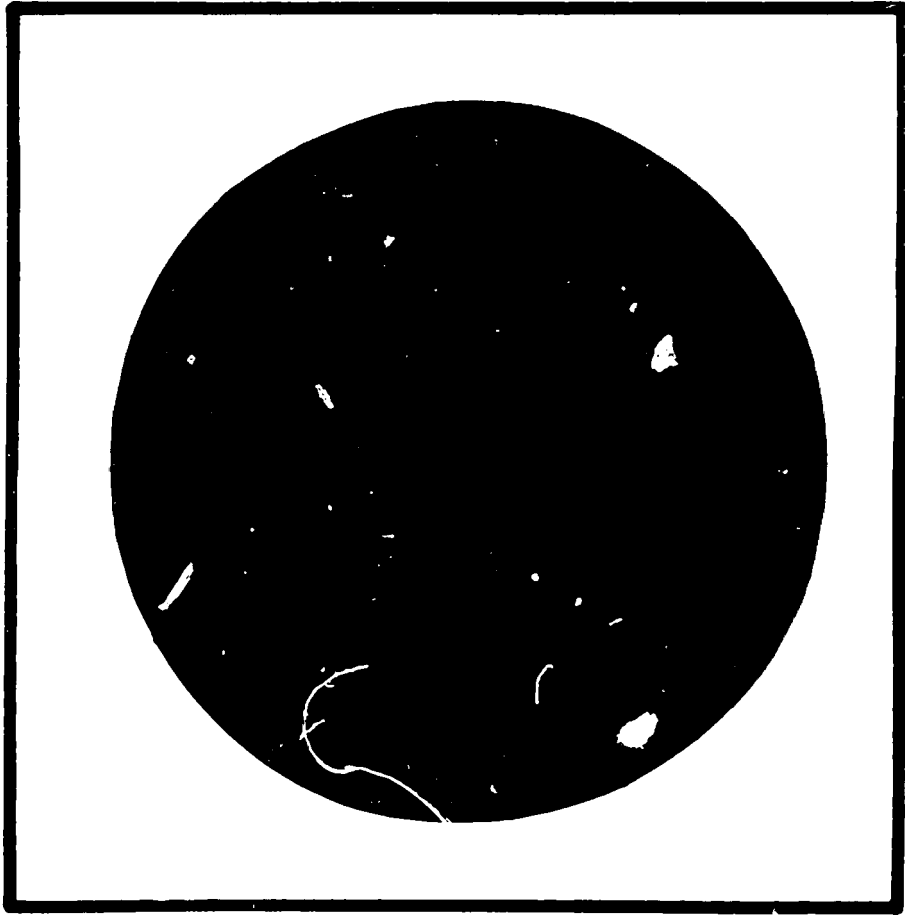
**PAG - 3**

**REEL**

**no.**

**157**

**index  
of  
contents**

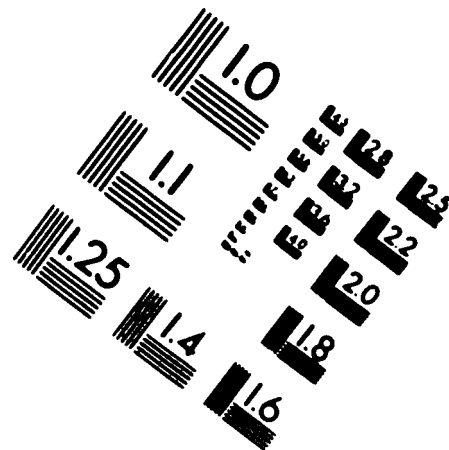
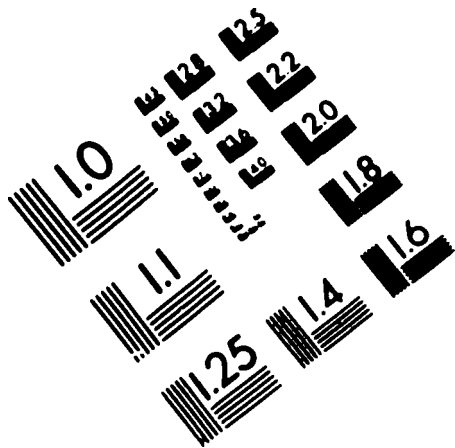


INDEXING DATA		CODE NO.
PERIOD	<p>United Nations War Crimes Commission (UNWCC) Member Governments, other National Authorities and Military Tribunals Box 420, 421, 422 and 423</p> <p>Transcripts of Proceedings and Documents of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East (Tokyo Trials). International Prosecution Section Documents PAG -3/2.3.4.</p> <p><u>Analyses of Documentary Evidence</u> Summaries of numbered IPS documents; each analysis contains a description of the documents, Location and source of the original, persons implicated, crimes to which the document applies, a summary of relevant points, and the name of the analyst:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Nos.</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">2138 - 4040</p> <p>IPS — numbered documents</p> <p><u>Nos.</u></p> <p>0001 Chronological summary of the Prosecution's oral and documentary evidence given up to 10 December 1946 extracted by Exhibits 102 - 129</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>End of Reel 157</u></p>	

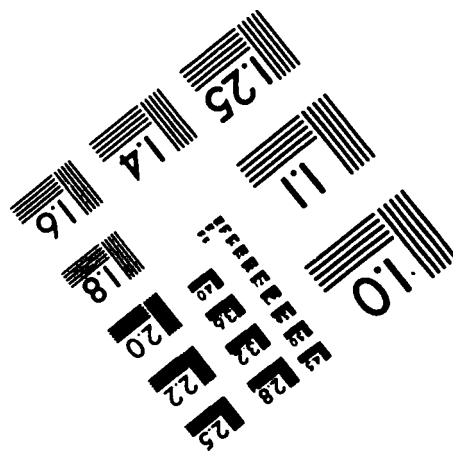
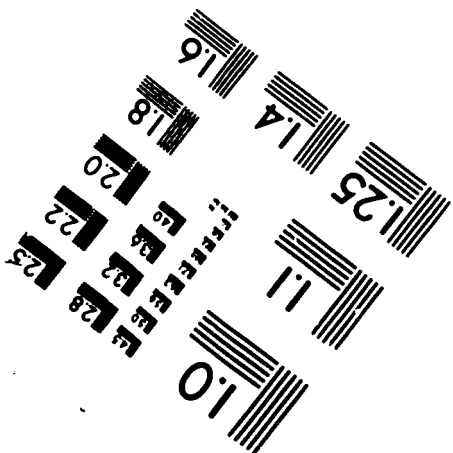
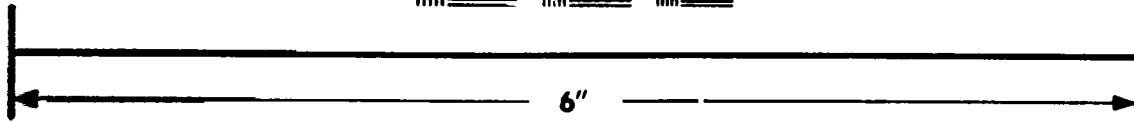
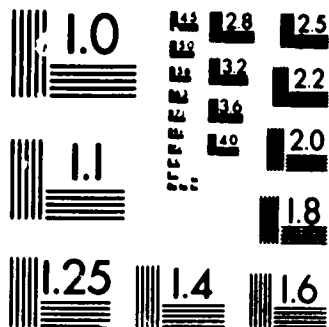


**REDUCTION**

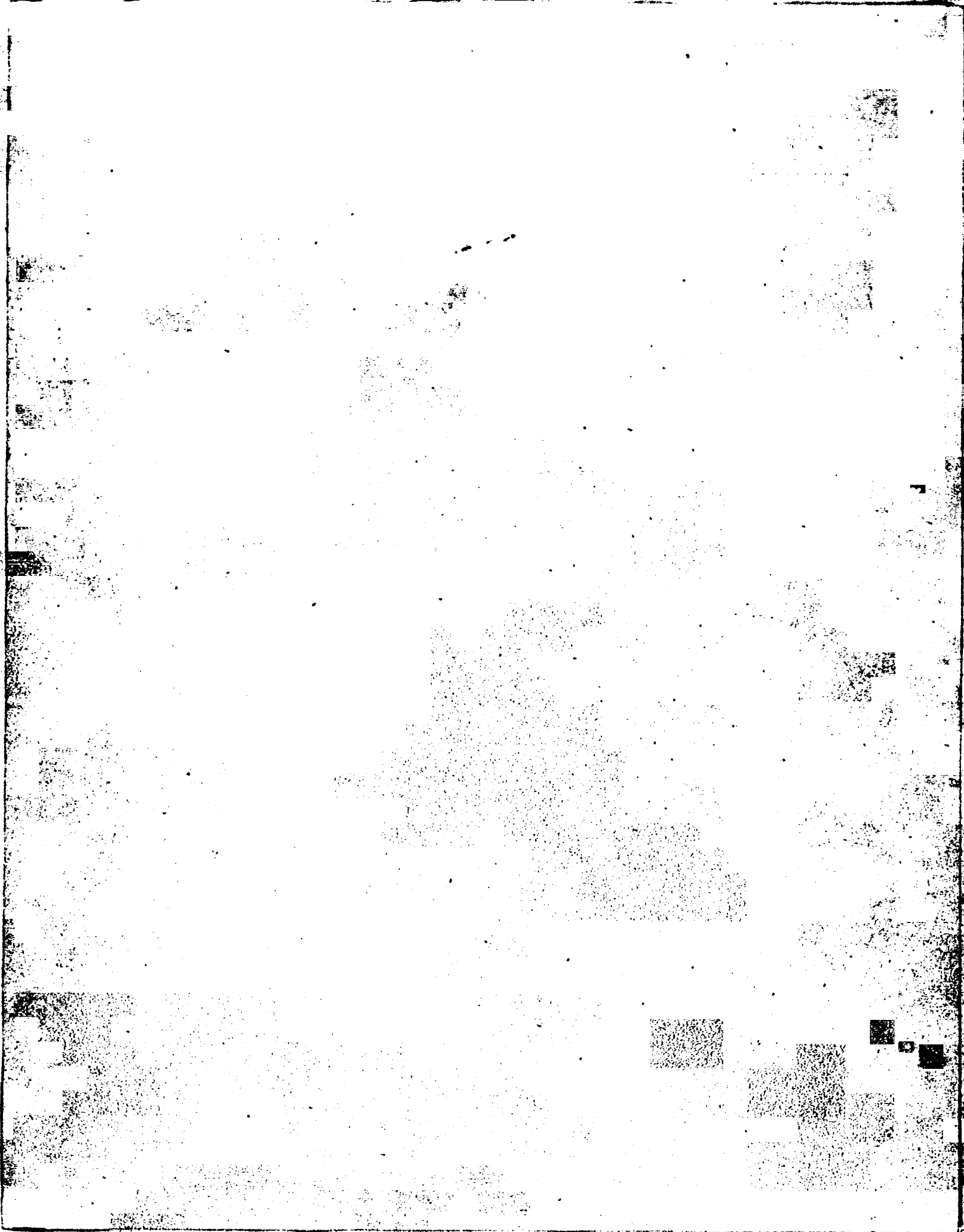
**26X**

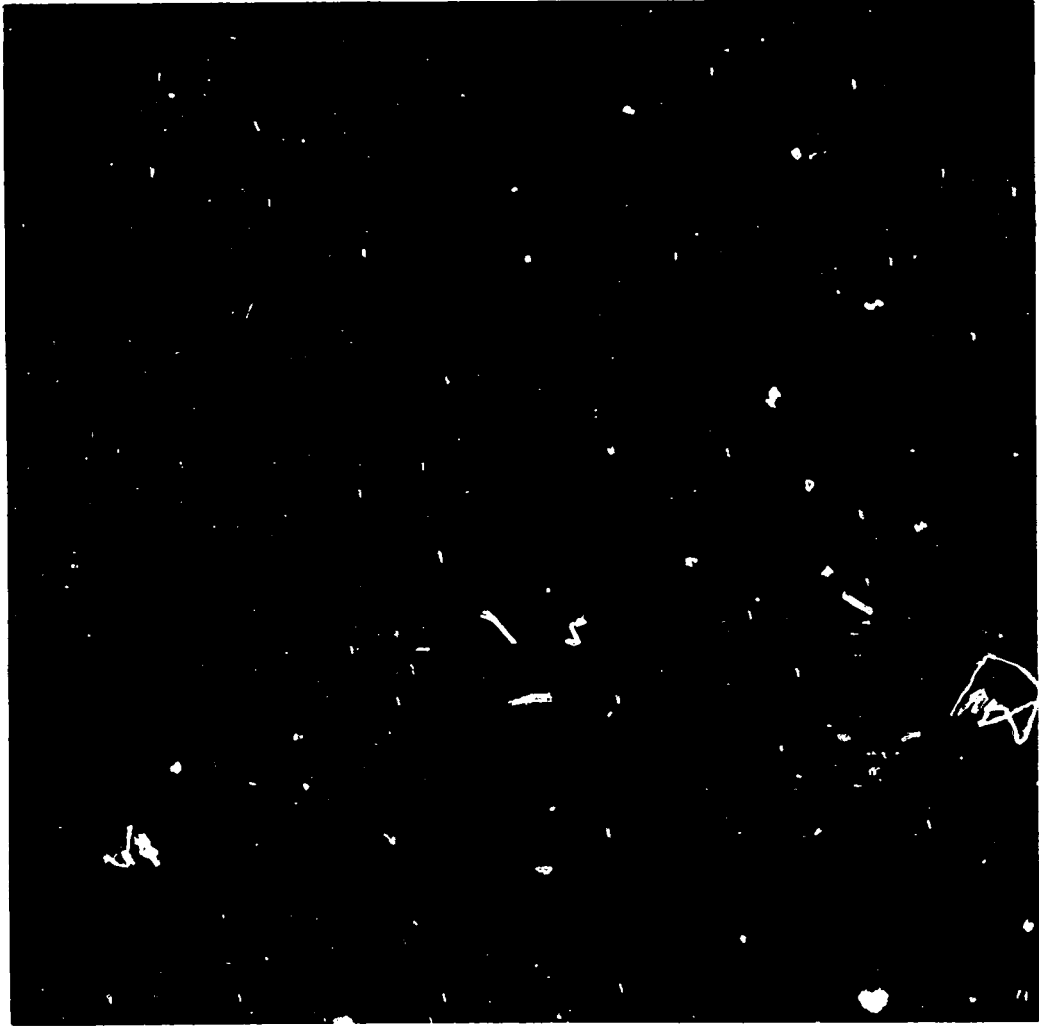


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**PHOTOGRAPHIC SCIENCES CORPORATION**  
770 BASKET ROAD  
P.O. BOX 338  
WEBSTER, NEW YORK 14580  
(716) 265-1600





INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2138

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "TOA SHOKO KEIZAI" (Commercial and Industrial Economy of East Asia) published by the DAIREN Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Volume 5

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ministry of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic background MANCHURIA and KWANTUNG Province, CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume 5, Issue 1, January 1941

- (pp. 1-33) Control measures in Manchurian industry.
- (pp. 70-77) Program of Japan-MANCHURIA-China bloc economy.
- (pp. 77-80) MANCHUKUO budget for fiscal year 1941.

Issue 2, February 1941

(pp. 87-205) Company accounting control regulations in KWANTUNG Province.

Issue 3, March 1941

(pp. 207-416) List of official and semi-official prices.

Doc. No. 2138

Page 1

Doc. No. 2138 - Page 2 - SUELLRY Cont'd

Issue 4, April 1941

- (pp. 451-455) Addition to last fiscal years 5-year Manchurian Industry Development Program.
- (pp. 456-457) Anticipated total yen supply available for fiscal year 1941.
- (pp. 458-460) Establishment of a MANCHURIAN-KWANTUNG Province unified channel for China bound exchange.
- (pp. 460-462) Possible establishment of the "Manchuria Agricultural Corporation".

Issue 5, May 1941

- (pp. 477-502) Status of industrial production in KWANTUNG Province in 1939.
- (pp. 503-531) Summary of Japan-North China trade.
- (pp. 549-551) Second 5-year plan of MANCHUKUO for the development of iron and steel industries.

Issue 6, June 1941

- (pp. 553-572) Status of Manchurian Chemical industries.
- (pp. 618-640) Results of the three DAIREN Conferences on economic problems.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2138  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2139, 2141  
2140, 2142

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Copies of Texts of Four Treaties on which JAPAN Guaranteed Territorial Rights and Non-Use of Gas in Warfare.

Date: 1859-1925 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF COPIES: State Department, Washington, D.C.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation League Mandates, Hague Convention, Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Certified copies of following agreements to which JAPAN was a signatory:

Doc. No. 2139

Certification of text of Mandate for the former German possessions in the Pacific Ocean lying north of the Equator which was conferred upon the Emperor of Japan as defined on December 17, 1920 by the Council of the League of Nations.

Doc. No. 2140

Certification of text of Declaration of Japan regarding her resolution to respect the rights of the Netherlands in relation to her insular possessions in the region of the Pacific Ocean.

Doc. Nos. 2139, 2141  
2140, 2142

Page 1

Doc. No. 2139, 2141 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd  
2140, 2142

Certification of text of Declaration of Japan regarding her resolution to respect the rights of Portugal in relation to her insular possessions in the region of the Pacific Ocean.

Doc. No. 2141

Certification of text and status of Declaration concerning asphyxiating gases signed at The Hague, July 29, 1899.

Doc. No. 2142

Certification of text and status of Protocol for the prohibition of the use in war of asphyxiating, poisonous, or other gases, and of bacteriological methods of warfare, signed at Geneva June 17, 1925.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2139, 2141  
2140, 2142

Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2143

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature. Printed booklet "MANCHUKUO, Handbook of Information" by Dep't of Foreign Affairs, MANCHUKUO Gov't and original in Japanese.

Date: Aug 33 Original  Copy  Language: English & Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Library of Congress and WDC

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains concise knowledge concerning general conditions and activities in MANCHUKUO; in other words, a bird's eye view including geography, historical background, administration, finance, industry trade, communication, transportation, education, principal cities, etc. Useful as factual reference.

"In order to avoid the baneful effects (of) capitalism . . . it is necessary . . . to apply . . . national control . . . national economy . . . It is essential to proceed under four basic policies."

1. Interest of people as a whole will be furthered, and not the interests of any special class.
2. "National control will be exerted on important economic activities . . ."

Doc. No. 2143  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2143 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. "Capital investments from other parts of the world will be invited . . . ."

4. Emphasis will be placed on cooperation between Manchukuo and Japan.

The government will control its national economy within the scope of the following:

1. ". . . . enterprises . . . . important from the standpoint of national defence, or which are in the nature of public utility or public benefit will be conducted under official management or by special companies."

2. Other industries and resources will be left to private management. "Proper and necessary adjustment will be effected in the spheres of both production and consumption in order to promote national happiness and welfare."

The above was taken from the English translation of "Fundamental policies for Economic Construction".  
(p. 60-62)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2144-2153, inclusive

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Documents on Russo-Japanese Relations

Date: 1931-1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Russian, English & Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x) in part

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

State control Historical Record Office, U.S.S.R.

SOURCE OF COPIES: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UMEMOTO, Yoshihiro; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Russo - Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2144

Communiqué of the T.A.S.S. published in the newspaper "IZVESTIYA" on 27 July 1946, about the KHALKIN-GOL Incident on 1 sheet.

Doc. No. 2145

Affidavit of witness MATSUJURA TOMOKATSU of March 25, 1946, on 15 sheets. Includes charge Gen UMEMOTO made plans for attack on U.S.S.R.

Doc. No. 2146

Copy of the letter of the Vice-President of the Chinese Eastern Railway Board of 15 December 1934, about the occupation of C.E.R. premises by Japanese forces, on 5 sheets.

Doc. Nos. 2144-2153, inclusive  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2144-2153, inclusive - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2147

Contents of the negotiation between the Governments of the U.S.S.R. (Molotov) and Japan (Togo) on 9 June 1940, about the demarcated frontier between the Mongolian Peoples Republic and MANCHURIA in the area of the KHALHIN-GOL River on 3 sheets with 1 map attached.

Doc. No. 2148

Construction of fortified districts in MANCHURIA from 1934-1945 on 2 sheets with 4 maps in 2 copies. Report by Col. TSIGICHKO.

Doc. No. 2149

Affidavit of witness BATARSHIN, an eye witness of the KHASSAN Lake Incident of 1 August 1938. Affidavit given on 26 Feb 1946.

Doc. No. 2150

Report on the increase of barracks capacity in KOREA from 1931-1945 on 2 sheets with 3 maps in 2 copies. Report by Col. TSIGICHKO.

Doc. No. 2151

Report on the increase of the net-work of railways and highways in MANCHURIA from 1931-1945 on 4 sheets with 7 maps in 2 copies. Report by Col. TSIGICHKO.

Doc. No. 2152

Affidavit of witness MURAKAMI EYSAKU of 28 March 1946.

Doc. No. 2153

Extracts from the affidavit of witness MATSUURA KUSUO of 26 March 1946, on 5 sheets. (In Japanese and Russian -- has not been translated into English)

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2144-2153, inclusive  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 2154

Date 20 June 46

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Exhibit #478 Report of Interrogation  
of Admiral HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi on Chinese Affairs 1937

Date: Feb 46 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also Witness if applicable)  
Doc. Div.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: (Our case file 367)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:  
HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi; SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Aggression, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references)  
Interviewed by E. H. DeLl. Gives Japanese version of  
incident of 9 August 1937, Shanghai.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2154

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2155

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Miscellaneous reports pertaining to educational activities by ARAKI, Sadao, Minister of Education.

Date: 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ministry of Education

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Public Opinion for War Tingism.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contains following group of reports:

1. Instructions at conferences of principals of normal and agricultural schools, by Baron ARAKI, Sadao, 7-9 June 38.

"It is very urgent to consider overseas expansion of Japanese, especially advancement of promising youth to continent in order to achieve national policy to unify MANCHUKUO and China with Japan."

2. Instructions by ARAKI, Sadao, at conference of heads of training schools for youths.

a. Characteristics of education in youth schools to achieve moral discipline through daily experience of work in factories and offices.

3. Report of ARAKI, Sadao printed in Education Ministry Review 1 July 1938, on first anniversary of China Incident.

Doc. No. 2155

Page 1

Doc. No. 2155-SUMMARY CONT'D.-PAGE 2

a. Denounces CHIANG KAI SHEK Government and Communism in China.

b. "Thought of NAKKO, Ichiu, on unification of whole world under Emperor should be pervaded to whole world."

4. Speech by ARAKI on 15th anniversary of issue of Imperial Rescript on animation of national spirit. 7 Nov. 1938.

a. "Imperial Japan is main actor on stage of world play for opening down of new world and this is real meaning of holy war we are at present fighting."

5. Instructions by ARAKI, 30 May 1938, at preliminary assembly of chiefs of section of school affairs and school inspectors.

6. ARAKI's address to principals of blind and dumb school, 4 October 1938.

7. ARAKI's instructions at conference of proctors of colleges and universities.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2155  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2156, 2157

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogations of OSHIMA, Hiroshi,  
5-7 March 46 and 1 Feb 46

Date: As above Original (x) copy ( )  
Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Doc. No. 2156. Transcript of original notes on  
interrogation of Gen. OSHIMA, Hiroshi by G.O. Hyde and  
Capt. Robinson at Sugamo 1 Feb 1946. (Exhibit #271,  
Case File #247)

Doc. No. 2157. Transcript of original notes on  
the interrogation of OSHIMA, Hiroshi, 5-7 Mar 1946 by  
Mr. Hyde. (Exhibit #455, Case File #247.)

Analyst: Lt. Wilds

Doc. No. 2156  
2157



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 2158, 2159

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two Interrogations of SHIRATORI, Toshio, re article written by same

Date: 1946 Original (x) Copy ( )  
Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Toshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Instigation to aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references);

Doc. No. 2158. Transcript of original notes on interrogation of SHIRATORI, 1415-1530 hours, 29 March 1946, by Mr. W. E. McKinney, re article by SHIRATORI appearing in "Contemporary Japan" for December 1940. (Exhibit #760, Case File #57)

Doc. No. 2159. Transcript of interrogations of SHIRATORI taken 19, 20, 27, 28 March 1946 at Sugamo. (Exhibit # 592, Case File #57)

Analyst: Lt. Wilds

Doc. No. 2158  
2159

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2160

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File entitled "Japanese-British Negotiations From 1930 to Outbreak of War."

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; TOYODA, "ofjiro."

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-German-British relations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Major Items:

1. Memorandum handed to Vice-Minister CHASHI by British Ambassador, 15 January 1941, re sinking of a British vessel by German raider flying Japanese flag.
2. Main points of conversation between MARCHTHALER, Secretary to German Embassy and OETA, in Board of Europe and Asia of Foreign Office re complete freedom being given ex-crew of Norwegian vessel "OleJacob".
3. Report from Foreign Affairs section re movement of "OleJacob" and treatment of crew interned on board "Scharnhorst" 11 November 1940.

Doc. No. 2160

Page 1

Doc. No. 2160-SUMMARY CONT'd-Page 2

4. Proposition made by British Ambassador re dispatching British guard-ship to Japanese waters.

5. Report re bombardment of Nauru Island by German converted cruiser disguised as Japanese vessel.

6. Report from Naval Affairs Bureau affirming "Esberger" and "Munsterland" being German supply vessels.

7. Navy Department request to German military officers to be more prudent in action and stating that British-Intelligence being very active in Pacific waters, German converted cruisers should exercise more care.

8. Foreign Ministry's notice to German Government re use of Japanese flag and ship markings.

9. Contents of top-secret information by Commander ICHIKAWA of Navy Department re activity of German cruiser converted as Japanese merchant ship and mentioning Imperial Navy has supplied her with various precious metals, has dispatched a warship as a guard ship.

10. List of German vessels sheltered in Japanese ports.

11. Gist of conversation between MATSUOKA and British Ambassador ( 9 December 1940) re Tri-Partite Pact during which MATSUOKA intimates he would not hesitate to negotiate toward peace between Britain and Germany.

12. Draft of oral response by British Ambassador.

13. Relevant points of conversation between Foreign Minister TOYODA and British Ambassador CRAGIE (25 August 1941)

14. Postal note to TOYODA by OTA , Chief of 3rd European Section re: TOYODA's interview with CRAGIE and concerning freezing of Japanese funds in India and Burma.

OTA:- "A dauntless attitude is ardently desirable as long as Ambassador doesn't show sincerity."

15. Essentials of conversation between SHIGEMITSU and CRAGIE (8 October 1941).

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2160  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 2161

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten and mimeographed  
"File of Diplomatic Items concerning Establishment of  
MANCHUKUOAN Empire"

Date: 1934-Mar 45 Original  Copy   
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
German-Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

File contains official recognition telegrams from various countries re independence of MANCHURIA (1934). Included also are German-MANCHUKUO Treaty of Amity (12 May 39); joint Japan-MANCHUKUO-China Manifesto (30 Nov. 40); joint Japan-USSR statement of 13 Apr. 43. (Translations of above are available among detailed scanning sheets attached to document.)

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2161

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Dec. No. 2162

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Listing of Munitions Workshops, Location and Limits of Control during the "8th, 9th, 10th, 11th Stages" (of China Incident).

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Commerce and Industry Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: GODO, Takuo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Industrial.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Tables list following information concerning various munitions workshops:

1. Name of workshop
2. Type of activity
3. Location
4. Limitation of control
5. Controlling agency
6. Remarks

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Dec. No. 2162

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 2163

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Collection of Special Reports"  
by Police Bureau of Home Ministry

Date: 30 July 38 Original (x) copy ( )  
5 May 45  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Suppression of thought

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contents:

1. Re maintenance of public peace before and after occupation of HANKOW (30 July 38)
  - a. Public peace police should take advantage of every opportunity in contacting public to instruct them in meaning and object of holy war and to strengthen their resolve to serve country by sacrificing self
  - b. Speeches and publications re amicable settlement with CHIANG Regime must be strictly controlled.
  - c. Control of following items must be established:
    - 1) Word re opposition and dissension within army or government
    - 2) Public instigation to take action against government re imposition of stringent national living

Doc. No. 2163

Page 1

- 3) Revelation of Japanese weakness in resources or finance
  - 4) Exaggeration of effect of war on national livelihood by relating tales of bankruptcy or unemployment
  - 5) Rumors tending to confuse public thought
2. Re maintenance of public peace in new stage of Greater East Asia War.
  3. Re permission or prohibition of societies
  4. Re use of police in plain clothes on emergencies such as air raids, etc.
  5. Re control of various thoughts caused by urgent European situations, etc.
    - a. Severe punishments must be meted out to those spreading ill-natured rumors.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2163  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 2164

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Result of Actions, Metropolitan Police Office," classified "Confidential," and covering period from June 42 - April 43

Date: April 1943      Original (x) copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated?      Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated?      Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; OKAWA, Shumei;  
TATEKAWA, Yoshitsugu

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive warfare;  
advocation of expansion; DAI NIPPON SEKISEI KAI (Greater  
Japan Faith Society)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

File contains records of Metropolitan Police Office covering wide range of subject matter. Major items are listed below:

1. Report concerning conditions of reform elements during 81st Diet, mentioning that matters are becoming worse but that people dare not outwardly oppose government.

a. OKAWA, Shumei asserted that 81st Diet was disappointing from standpoint of activities of reform politicians, and was really an aggravation of militarist dictatorship. OKAWA terms Special Penalty Bill an unprecedented bad law.

2. Contains list of right wing parties mentioning HASHIMOTO and TATEKAWA, Yoshitsugu as members of DAI NIPPON SEKISEI KAI. HASHIMOTO served as President and

Doc. No. 2164

Page 1



Doc. No. 2164 - Page 2

submitted articles for each publication of the party magazine "TAIYO DAI NIPPON." Page 39 tells of organization and policies of this organization and page 46 of activities of the party, revealing that goal was "Attack America and England and advance to South." It is revealed that after fall of SAIPAN, HASHIMOTO advocated "saving the country by offering one's body."

Analyst: 2d Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2164  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2165, 2166, 2167

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese translation of MANCHUKUO Government Bulletin (extra) 3 volumes dated 22 Sep't 32; 23 Mar 35; 15 July 35

Date: As above Original (x) copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Violation of Nine Power Treaty  
Japanese-MANCHURIAN Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Doc. No. 2165. (22 Sep't 32) Copy of mutual treaty between Japan and MANCHUKUO signed at CHANGCHUN on 15 Sep't 32 by MUTO, Yoshinobu, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Empire of Japan, and CHEN HSIAO HSU, Prime Minister of MANCHUKUO. Treaty guarantees recognition and respect of Japanese rights and interests in MANCHUKUO and provides for joint measures for national defense, recognizing necessity of maintaining Japanese forces in MANCHUKUO for this purpose. Copy of chief state executive PU-YI's decree of promulgation of above treaty is included.

Doc. No. 2166. (22 Mar 35) Contains copy of Diplomatic Department Announcement #1 by HSIEH Chieh-Shih, Minister of Foreign Department, stating that concerning agreement between MANCHUKUO and USSR re cession to

Doc. No. 2165  
2166  
2167

MANCHUKUO of rights of USSR concerning North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway). Official notes were exchanged between MANCHUKUO Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in TOKYO and Japanese Foreign Minister at TOKYO on 23 Mar 35. (Full translations of letters are given.)

1. Letter from HIROTA, Koki to W.S. Y. TINGS included.
2. Translation of actual agreement also included.

Doc. No. 2167. (15 July 35) Contains copy of agreement for establishment of Japan-MANCHUKUO Joint Economic Commission.

Analyst: 2d Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2165  
2166  
2167

Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2168

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese Translation of MANCHUKUO  
Government Bulletin (Extra).

Date: 1 May 37 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ??

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Full translation of pp. 1-4 showing law controlling important industries and methods of enforcement. Law controlling important industries (Imperial Ordinance #66) was promulgated 1 May 37, said important industries to be determined by an Imperial Ordinance. This ordinance is entitled "Matters concerning enforcement of law controlling important industries, Imperial Ordinance, #67," also promulgated 1 May 37.

Analyst: 2nd. Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2168

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2169-2170

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits of WANG, Shi Ziang and LIU Chi Yuan on atrocities in China.

Date: Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities in China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Doc. No. 2169 - WANG, Shi Ziang, Atrocities at Liang Doong.

Doc. No. 2170 - LIU, Chi Yuan, Atrocities at Weiyang  
(Kwantung)

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2169-2170

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2171

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of OKAZAKI, Katsuo on  
Nanking Command, 1937-38.

Date: 20 June 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Nanking

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

OKAZAKI, then in Japanese Foreign Service, was at Nanking, October 1937 - October 1938, conferred frequently with MATSUI and foreign diplomats on reports of troops behaviour. Gives MATSUI's views on HASHIMOTO.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2171

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2172

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified copy of "Extract from Petition of Lt. Gen. FUKUEI, Shimpai on Shooting of PW's."

Date: 12 March 1946      Original ( )      Copy (X)      Language:  
English

Has it been translated?      Yes ( )      No (X)  
Has it been photostated?      Yes ( )      No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Commander, Singapore District, SEAC.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: See above.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TCJO; Lt. Gen. UEMURA; SAITO, Masatoshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation PW convention.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Petition states that the shooting of recaptured, escaped prisoners of war was done on order from War Ministry in Tokyo.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2172

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2173

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Contract for Underwriting Subscriptions for the National Founding Loans of Manchukuo Government.

Date: 19 Nov. 1933 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

SOURCE OF COPY: Industrial Bank of Japan, through Finance Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHINO, Naoki; YAMANAR, Kyoroku; YUKI, Toyotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan-Manchukuo Relations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Printed copy of the contract for Underwriting Subscriptions of the Manchukuo Government's National Founding Loans.

Y30,000,000 was underwritten by the Yokohama Specie Bank, representing various other Japanese banks for the Manchukuo Government's National Founding Loans.

The contract was signed by HOSHINO, Head of Manchukuo Government's General Affairs Financial Department, representing the Manchukuo Government and YAMANARI, Kyoroku, the vice-governor of the Manchukuo Central Bank. YUKI, Toyotari, Governor of the Japan Industrial Bank signed as representative of the various Japanese banks and trust companies that underwrote the loan.

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein  
W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2173



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2174

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Letter to Lee M. KENNA from INOUE, Akira, alias NISSHO.

Date: 6 June 1946 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Lee M KENNA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NISSHO, INOUE, Akira; KONOYE; M UTO; MATSUEKA; OSHIMA; TOYAMA; KIDO, Koichi.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive war - U.S. - Japanese Relations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references);

Letter reveals relationships between Prince KONOYE and INOUE or NISSHO from about February 41 when they first met to discuss Japan's problems. At that time, it was agreed that there should be a reformation of I.R.A.A., and of political and economical organizations. KONOYE said that he was not the man to do this, but would report NISSHO's ideals and intentions to the Emperor.

In subsequent conferences they often discussed China Incident but realized that it being due to Army conspiracy, nothing could be done. Both had planned for a purge of the Army, but too late.

Both supported plans for ROOSEVELT-KONOYE meeting and NISSHO was to go along secretly. MUTO, Akira strongly protested against such a meeting.

NISSHO reveals KONOYE as being strongly indignant at Army's ready approval to telegram from Ambassador OSHIMA in January at outbreak of German-Russian hostilities urging Japan to immediately join war. MATSUEKA called KONOYE a traitor and falsely reported to TOYAMA, Mitsuru about contents of telegrams from America, hoping to instill anti-American feelings through TOYAMA's influence.

NISSHO further states that when KIDO, Koichi, came to support TOJO, influences of war advocates became overwhelming in Imperial Court.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2174

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2175

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn statement of former British Ambassador to Japan, Robert Leslie CRAIGIE re events of 8 Dec 41 and tardy notification of beginning of hostilities.

Date: 21 May 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: British Division (Home Ministry, London)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive Warfare -- Violation of Hague 3

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

CRAIGIE relates of his meeting with TOGO at 0800 hours 8 Dec 41 and of being handed copy of memorandum headed "Memorandum handed by Japanese Ambassador NOMURA to Sec'y of State at 2:20 P.M. 7 Dec 41". Said memorandum contained no word of war, TOGO said nothing about war. Upon return to Embassy, CRAIGIE learned that radio broadcast of 0800 reported war-like operations against Britain and America had commenced. CRAIGIE received formal notification of this from TOGO at about 1130 hours.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2175

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2176

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified true copies of documents indicating decisions of Five Minister's Conferences and KO-A-IN Conferences from Jan 38 - Mar 40 re China Affairs

Date: Jan 38- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Mar 40 English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office through C.L.O.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Three certified true copies each of documents of the Foreign Office indicating date and scope of some decisions of Five Ministers Conferences from January 38 to March 40 relating to China Affairs, and KO-A-IN Conferences from Jan 38 to Mar 40 also relating to China Affairs. Certification by Y. I. SONO, Chief of Archives Section, Foreign Office.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2176

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2176

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified true copies of documents indicating decisions of Five Minister's Conferences and KO-A-IN Conferences from Jan 38 - Mar 40 re China Affairs

Date: Jan 38- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Mar 40 English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office through C.L.O.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Three certified true copies each of documents of the Foreign Office indicating date and scope of some decisions of Five Ministers Conferences from January 38 to March 40 relating to China Affairs, and KO-A-IN Conferences from Jan 38 to Mar 40 also relating to China Affairs. Certification by Y. I. SONO, Chief of Archives Section, Foreign Office.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2176

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2177

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified true copies of export and import reports between Japan and all countries of Greater East Asia Sphere from 1931 to 1945

Date: 19 June 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Board of Trade

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Background Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Copies certified as true by T. OKAMURA, Director, General Affairs Bureau, Board of Trade on 19 June 1946 of export and import reports between Japan and following countries in Greater East Asia Sphere (1931-45): -- China; KWANTUNG Province; MANCHUKUO; French Indo-China; BRITISH MALAYS; HONGKONG; SIAM; STRAITS SETTLEMENTS; BRITISH BORNEO; PHILIPPINES; DUTCH EAST INDIES; BURMA

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2177

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION

Doc. No. 2178

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collected articles re New Chinese Central Gov't, compiled by KOA-IN (Rising Asia Institute)

Date: 1938-9 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUGIYAMA, Gen; YONAI, Mitsumasa  
HIROTA, Koki; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; ARITA, Naomichi,  
TSHIWATA, Sotaro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; KONOYE

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, China;  
KOA-IN. (Asia Development Board)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume outlines plans and resolutions of high Japanese officials meeting in council re plans to establish and support New Chinese Central Gov't. Among councils named are "Five Major Ministers Council," Council in Imperial presence; KOA-IN Council; Cabinet Council; Three Ministers Council. (Volume sometimes merely names council without listing titles or names but undoubtedly "Three Ministers Council" consisted of Army, Navy, Foreign Ministers or SUGIYAMA, YONAI, HIROTA respectively. Five Major Ministers were undoubtedly Premier HIRANUMA; Foreign Minister ARITA; Finance Minister ISHIWATA; Army Minister ITAGAKI; Navy Minister YONAI.)

Major articles are listed below:

Doc. No. 2178  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2178 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

1. Fundamental Principles re Disposition of Sino-Japanese Incident, agreed in Council in Imperial Presence, 11 Jan 1938.
2. Statement of Imperial Gov't, 16 Jan 1939, to effect that it would have no further dealings with CHIANG KAI SHEK.
3. Plan for establishment and guidance of New Central Gov't of Five Major Ministers Council 15 July 1938.
4. Statement of Imperial Gov't, 4 Nov 1938, re establishment of new order in East Asia.
5. Talk by KONOYE, 22 Dec 1938, re fundamental principles for readjustment of Sino-Japanese relations.
6. Concerning necessary expenses of KYUKOKU-HANKYO-DOMEI-KAI (Anti-Communist Union for Relief of Country) by KOA-IN Council, 1 Apr 1939.
7. Demands to Japan re fulfillment of "Esteem of Chinese Sovereignty Principle" by WANG CHAO MING, 15 June 1939.
8. Concerning necessary expenses for WU PEI FU campaign as agreed in KOA-IN Council, 23 July 1939.
9. Main points for establishment of unified regime in Inner MONGOLIA, agreed upon in Cabinet Council, 4 Aug 1939.

This document also contains accounts of meetings identical to accounts in Doc. 1685. These have already been analysed.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2178  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2179

21 June 1945

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: List containing important materials actually produced in Japan; MANCHURIA; China (1938-42) compiled by 2nd Section of Planning Board. Escaped "Secret"

Date: 25 Oct 43 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Commerce and Industry Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI, Teichi (only in so far as Chief of Planning Board)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Espionage, Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report is divided into three parts as follows:

1. General account of actual production of essential materials in Japan. (pp. 1-5)

2. Actual production in Japan, classified by places of production. (pp. 6-36)

3. Actual production in MANCHURIA and China. (pp. 37-44)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2179



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2180

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Interrogation of  
RIBBENTROP on examination by Col Harold Brundage

Date: 20 Sep 1945 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IMT, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan - German  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

RIBBENTROP states that the Anti-Comintern Pact (Three  
Powers Pact) was designed to prevent war in the Pacific.  
(P. 1) "Since it would confront the United States with  
a possibility of war in the Atlantic and Pacific at the  
same time . . . ."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2180

2181 - 2200

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2181

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Interrogation of  
RIBBENTROP examination by Col. Howard Brundage

Date: 10 Sep 1945 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

ITT, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan-German Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

RIBBENTROP states during the examination ". . . . I  
do remember that we had not given to Japan the counsel  
ever to attack the United States."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2131

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2182

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript, I.T., Nurnberg,  
Direct Examination of RIBBENTROP by Dr. Seidl

Date: 1 Apr 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

I.T., Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: See above

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan - German  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Discussion of a document recording the conversation between RIBBENTROP and MATSUOKA (p. 6844) "Q . . . . The prosecution cited a part of this document, and, among other things, the following passage concerning RAEDER".

"The REICH Foreign Minister returned once more to the question of Singapore. In view of the Japanese fears of submarine attacks from the Philippines and the interference of the English Mediterranean and home fleet, he spoke once more with General Admiral RAEDER . . . . The American submarines Admiral RAEDER considered so bad that Japan did not have to worry about them."

"(p. 6845) "A. (by Ribbentrop) . . . . I do not now recall either that I ever spoke with Admiral RAEDER about German-Japanese strategy. We had only very loose connections with Japan."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2182

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2183

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript, IIT, Nurnberg,  
Direct Examination of RIBBENTROP by Dr. Horn.

Date: 30 March 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IIT, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: See above

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-German  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(pp. 6814) "Q. Did Japan, before her attack on Pearl Harbor, notify Germany of her intention?"

(pp. 8815) "A. No . . . . I tried . . . . to move her to attack Singapore . . . . After the outbreak of the German-Russian war, I also tried to have Japan attack Russia, for in such a war I saw a quick ending of the war. Japan, however, did not do that. Rather I should say, she did neither the one thing we wanted nor the other, but she did do a third thing. She attacked the United States at Pearl Harbor . . . . (p. 6316) I would like to assert . . . . that this attack was a surprise to the Japanese Ambassador . . . . as he told me, it was a complete surprise to him also."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2183

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2184

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript, IMT, Nurnberg:  
Presentation of Evidence of Japanese-German Secret Relations  
by Mr. Alderman.

Date: 10 Dec 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IMT, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA; MATSUOKA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan-German  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(pp. 1217-1261) Series of exhibit documents presented by  
Mr. Alderman at NURNBERG to show proof of secret German-  
Japanese relations before Pearl Harbor.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2184

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2185

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript of IMT at Nurnberg, 23 March sitting 1010 - 1245 (pp. 6667 - 6683 of transcript)

Date: 28 March 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IMT, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IMT, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Discussion of Pact with Russia

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2185

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2186

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript of IIT, Nurnberg  
Cross-Examination of RIBBENTROP by Gen Rudenko

Date: 2 Apr 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan-German  
Relations - Advocation of aggressive war against Russia  
by Japan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(p. 6983) Telegram sent from RIBBENTROP to German  
Ambassador to Japan on 10 July 1941.

(p. 6984) "I request you by all means in your  
possession to have your influence on M. TSUKA so that Japan  
will declare war on Russia as soon as possible; the sooner  
it will happen the better it will be. The final aim  
should remain always in the future, the fact that Japan and  
we, before the coming of winter, will have our hands toge-  
ther on the Siberian frontier. The crash will be so great  
that the question of the crash of England or complete  
annihilation of the British Isles will be only a question  
of time."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2186

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2187

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Transcript of IMT, Nurnberg. Cross-Examination of RIBBENTROP by Sir David Maxwell-Fyfe.

Date: 1 Apr 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japan-German Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(p. 6882) Presentation of document signed by RIBBENTROP on 2 January 1939 " . . . outwardly further understanding with England while protecting the interests of our friends; formation under great secrecy but with wholehearted tenacity of a coalition against England; that is, in practice a tightening of our friendship with Italy and Japan . . . ."

(p. 6916) Statement made to the Japanese Ambassador to Germany by RIBBENTROP on 29 November, 1941, one week before Pearl Harbor: "It is essential that Japan affect the new order in the East Asia without losing this opportunity. There never has been, and probably never will be, a time when closer cooperation under the Tri-Partite Pact is so important. If Japan hesitates at this time and Germany goes ahead and establishes her European new order, all the military might of Britain and the United States will be concentrated against Japan . . . . we have

Doc. No. 2187

Page 1



Doc. No. 2187 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

received advice to the effect that there is practically no hope of the Japanese-United States negotiations being concluded successfully . . . . If this is indeed the fact of the case, and if Japan reaches a decision to fight Britain and the United States, I am confident that that will not only be to the interests of Germany and Japan jointly, but would bring about favorable results for Japan herself." / RIBBENTROP denied the allegation /

(p. 6918) "Q. Well, this is the official report to the Government of the Japanese Ambassador . . . . This is another report of the Japanese Ambassador and he said "The day after Pearl Harbor, at one o'clock, I called on Foreign Minister RIBBENTROP and told him our wish was to have Germany and Italy issue formal declaration of war on America at once . . . ."

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2187  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2188, 2189, 2190  
2191, 2192, 2193

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature : Official Transcripts of IMT,  
at Nurnberg

Date: 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2188 - 10 Dec - M-WEIM-1

IMT - Transcript of 10 December 1945, 1000-1245.  
Presentation of evidence by Mr. S. Alderman, attempting  
to prove Germany planned to attack Russia.

Doc. No. 2189 - 20 Mar - A-CH-13-1

IMT - Transcript of 23 March 1946, 1425-1700.  
Direct examination of Paul Schmidt, German Foreign Office  
interpreter by Dr. Horn, concerning the von RIBBENTROP-  
Neville Henderson meeting on 30 Aug 1939.

Doc. No. 2190

IMT - Transcript of 29 March 1946, 1400-1700

Doc. Nos. 2188, 2189, 2190  
2191, 2192, 2193

Doc. No. 2188, 2189, 2190 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd  
2191, 2192, 2193

Doc. No. 2191

IMT - Transcript of 29 March 1946, 1000-1300

Doc. No. 2192

IMT - Transcript of 3 April 1946, 1125-1300

Doc. No. 2193

IMT - Transcript of 3 April 1946, 1400-1700

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2188, 2189, 2190  
2191, 2192, 2193

Page 2

Doc No 2194-2323

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2194

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams from Consulates,  
Manchuria and China to Tokyo (Foreign Ministry)

Date: Aug-Sep 1931 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Consul HAYASHI; SHIDEHARA, Kijuro;  
DOIHARA; ARAKI; MINAMI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Included is telegram from HAYASHI Sep 19, 1931,  
stating his belief that army had staged Manchurian  
Incident.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2194

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP

30 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams from Consul-General H.YASHI, (Mukden) to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA, (TOKYO)

Date: Aug-Sep 1931 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED: DOIHARA, Kenji; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; NINOMIYA, Harushige; SHIDEHARA, Kijuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident; Manchurian Military Aggression; NAKAMURA Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following are numbers of telegrams and dates of same (all being 1931):

No. 490 - 2 Aug - Representations of the opinion of the Kwantung Army on the negotiation of the NAKAMURA Incident.

No. 509 - 16 Aug - NAKAMURA Incident being disclosed.

No. 510 - 16 Aug - Preparations to remove the prohibition on news articles.

No. 511-1 - 17 Aug - Chief of Staff of the Chinese Army agreed to dispatch investigators.

No. 513 - 19 Aug - Major MORI threatened a Chinese official without consulting H.Y.SHI beforehand.

No. 533 - 25 Aug - The assurance of lifetime livelihood of WANG and his family is a matter which should be highly considered. (WANG desired as witness by Japanese.)

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP

Page 1

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

No. 555 - 3 Sep - WANG refused the request by SATO to be a witness.

No. 559 - 4 Sep - In order to be able to present more evidence for the Japanese side, more fund should be supplied.

No. 561-2 - 4 Sep - The NAKAMURA Incident is an unmovable fact proved by various evidence through Chinese witnesses. Suggest interrogating the investigator, to which Chinese Chief of Staff agreed but the investigators were absent.

No. 562-1 - 5 Sep - OYOKUSEN (Japanese pronunciation of Chinese name) will not submit to SATO's request to be a witness.

No. 562-2 - 5 Sep - Continuance of the above telegram. OYOKUSEN cannot leave Mongolia for he was assured he could be a Chief of Staff of Mongolian Army in case war breaks out between Japan and China or between China and the Soviet.

No. 562-4 - 5 Sep - Continuance of the above telegram. Concerning OYOKUSEN's private property and debt. If he is found to be working for Japanese side, neither he nor his relatives will be safe.

No. 562-5 - 5 Sep - Continuance of the above telegram. A suggestion to bribe him by paying 50,000 yuan although he will not be a good witness not having much direct information.

No. 564 - 6 Sep - Concerning an attempt to bribe another Chinese as a witness. DOIHARA and Consul SHIMIZU agreed.

No. 575 - 9 Sep - Concerning means of persuasion of the commander of the Chinese Army of the district.

No. 576 - 9 Sep - Army's desire to fix up the date of arrest on 27 June and the date of execution on 1 July was approved by me.

No. 577-1 - 10 Sep - The Chinese named HO who was asked by SATO to be a witness refused the job. Instead he recommended a fellow who was in a better condition to take the job.

No. 577-1 - 10 Sep - He granted to persuade KAKUSHINEI (Jap pronunciation of the Chinese person) to be a witness.

No. 597 - 14 Sep - Chinese have begun to entertain misgivings concerning the conduct of the Japanese. According to their way of thinking, Japan is achieving the ambitions which she has had with this incident as its motive.

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

No. 611-1 - 18 Sep

No. 611-2

No. 611-3 - Jung Chen in his talk with MORICE explained the case as follows: (Results of the investigation) NAKAMURA and his followers who were traveling from a Northwestern direction to Suckungfu where they were checked by soldiers of the troop of the district (The 3rd Army). It was discovered that NAKAMURA was a military spy, and he thought it dangerous to stay so they fled. Soon they were found and were shot. The commander of the troop who worried about the case, ordered them to destroy the proof.

There were however left two notebooks which NAKAMURA had carried and were in the hands of Jung at the time.

No. 616 - 19 Sep - On 18th at around 10:30 p.m. the rail of the SMR was blown up, reportedly by Chinese soldiers.

No. 618 - 19 Sep - Japanese soldiers are besieging the Northern barracks. Chinese seem to be adhering to the principle of non-resistance.

No. 621 - 19 Sep - Conference was held at Fushun on 14 Sep at the request of the commanding officer of the garrison army of Fushun who explained the plan of the army to attack Chinese airplanes.

No. 623 - 19 Sep - The Chief of the Japanese Affairs Section of the Mukden authorities called up reporting that the north camp was besieged by Japanese troops while Chinese are holding the non-resistance principle asking that the inside of the wall should never be attacked since there are many foreigners living in there.

No. 630 (Presented in evidence as Doc. 2194)

No. 631 - 19 Sep - Tsang Shih-i called up requesting to stop military actions.

No. 635 - 19 Sep - The announcement of the Army concerning the outbreak of the incident is full of suspicion, and although we are tentatively following this announcement in answering the questions of the representatives of other nations, we would like to receive due instruction from you concerning this point.

No. 640 - 19 Sep - Concerning the Fushun Conference previously mentioned, I called the a. b. c. commander to it, but the incident occurred anyway, unfortunately.

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

No. 661 - 20 Sep

No. 662 - 20 Sep - Judging from the attitude of the Chinese side since the incident, the general evacuation of the Japanese subjects from the interior is not very urgent.

No. 664 - 20 Sep - KIMURA of SMR says authorities would not at first allow workmen to approach spot, and later found damage was very slight, only two rails being damaged. Also heard that soldiers had been told earlier in day that a "real" maneuver would be held the night of the explosion.

No. 665 - 20 Sep - The headquarters of the second division was shifted from here to Changchun as the result that advancement of the Korean Army was cancelled.

No. 676 - 21 Sep - I was requested to visit Commander-in-Chief this morning. MORISHIMA called in place of me and was shown the proclamation concerning the municipal administration of this city. MORISHIMA requested the reconsideration of the matter but this was not agreed to by the Commander-in-Chief, Chief of Staff MIYAKE, Chief of Military Police NINOMIYA, or staff officer IWAGAKI, who were present.

No. 677 - 21 Sep - Proclamation! A tentative civil policy by the Japanese army shall be executed in Mukden to cope with the present situation. Mayor Colonel DOHARA, etc.

No. 680 - 21 Sep - At the meeting with Chief of Staff MIYAKE I emphasized the necessity to keep the incident from becoming enlarged. MIYAKE's opinion is that as the situation in the districts of Harbin and Kilin is unsettled, he may have to despatch troops upon request by consuls in the district.

No. 685 - 21 Sep - 150 aviators have arrived at MUKDEN.

No. 716 - 22 Sep - Director GODO of the SMR was asked by the commander-in-chief to take charge of the transportation of troops by SHENYANG Railroad, which was refused for the reason that the said railroad is not under the SMR. The director stated that only an order could make it possible. The order was not issued and the bureau chief of the said railroad was forced to accept the demands of the commander-in-chief.

No. 724 - 22 Sep - The president of the SMR received the directive from the commander-in-chief which says that full preparation should be arranged to make use of the Chinese railroads connected with the SMR.



Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

No. 729 - 23 Sep - Through the experience in the European War the need for the cannon handled by infantry have come to be felt and so the Japanese troops stationing in Mukden have had some infantry cannon since last spring. Moreover, four heavy cannons of twenty-four inches which were supposed to be for practice in transportation had been sent here before the Incident occurred although it was kept strictly confidential by the Army authorities. (Restricted telegram)

No. 757 - 23 Sep - The principle of the Japanese government in connection with this Incident is not to develop it, which has always been betrayed by the arbitrary actions of the Army. Whenever I gave them cord warnings, they accept them and only betray me by their actual conduct.

I believe that the only solution which could be found is in the more careful steps which should be taken by the government. In that sense I'm powerless.

No. 765 - 25 Sep - The information concerning the actions of the Army have been obtained confidentially from the S.F. Since the 25th, however, the company was strictly ordered by the Army authorities not to betray confidences even to the general consulate.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 2194 - SUPP  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2195

22 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "File of Military Orders",  
Compiled by Seventh Division Staff Section, Stamped  
"Secret"

Date: 1934 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ASAHIGAWA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YANAGAWA, Heisuke (Kwantung Army Chief)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents:

1. The return to Japan of the 14th Battalion and of the 8th Division. Jan 22, 1934.
2. The dispatch of the 7th Division to Manchuria, Feb 8.
3. Regulation concerning the dispatch of the 7th Division and the return of the 14th Battalion and of the 8th Division. Jan 20.
4. The order to the 10th, 14th and the 2nd Independent Divisions concerning the return to the main camps of the forces dispatched for purging bandits. Feb. 19.

Doc. No. 2195  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2195 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

5. The order to the 16th Air Force to cooperate with the 7th Division in military action and in maintaining peace in Chinchow. Feb 10.
8. The alternation of railway regiments in Manchuria, Mar 2.
7. The changing of posts of the forces in Manchuria, Mar 3. (Includes map showing disposition of forces)
10. Calling together the forces of the 1st Railway Regiment. Dec 7, 1933.
12. Ordering the 3rd Independent Army to dispatch one company of infantry to Tsitsihar. Mar 16.
15. Changing the posts of the 10th, 14th and 7th Divisions. Mar 4.
18. Dispatching the 3rd and 16th Divisions to Manchuria. Apr 5.
19. The Army is planning to build fortifications at TUNGNING, SUIFENHO and ILIYCHIN (?). May 12.
20. Programme of building fortifications. May 12.
21. The Army is planning to build fortifications at some main parts of the frontier. May 12.
22. Dispatching some companies of the 1st, 4th, 7th and 12th Divisions to North China. May 12.
23. Ordering the 2nd Independent Army to guard the construction of railways at TUNING. May 15.
24. Ordering to maintain peace for the visit of Prince Chichibu to Manchuria. May 19.
28. Ordering the Chief of the Survey Unit to dispatch 4 Chinese members to CHENGTE. July 13.
29. Appointing Major General I.M.S., Rokuro to the Commander of SHINKING Defense Army. Aug 3.

Doc. No. 2195  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2195 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

30. Ordering the removal of some units. Oct 27.
31. Concerning the purge of bandits. Oct 31.
32. The Army is planning to change the units in charge of defending SHINKING. Nov. 18.
36. The 4th Independent Army is created and is to be engaged in defense from Tiehling to Liaoyang. Dec. 10.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2195  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2196

Date: 24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified true copy of document concerning establishment of Joint Economic Control Committee for Japan and Manchukuo signed 15 July 1935.

Date: Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF COPY (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIURA, Naohiko; MINAMI, Jiro; HATA, Hikosaburo; NISHI, Haruhiko.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: (with page references):

Certified a true copy (by SUZUKI, Masakatsu, Chief of Continental Section, Economic Department, Administrative Bureau of Foreign Ministry) Joint Economic Control Committee for Japan and Manchukuo.

Because of mutual wish to strengthen economic relations and in accord with spirit of protocol signed on 15 September 1932, agreement re Joint Economic Control Committee was signed at Shinking, 15 July 1935, by MINAMI for Japan and CHANG YEN-CHING for Manchukuo. Committee consisted of 4 Japanese and 4 MANCHUKUOANS (See attached sheet for information re committee members.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2196

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2197

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Collection of Various Regulations re P.O.W.s, marked "secret"; and issued by P.O.W Intelligence Bureau.

Date: November 43 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Prisoner of War Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Collection of Various Regulations Regarding P. of W. - Issued from P. of W. Intelligence Bureau - In November 1943. (Marked Secret)

1. Laws and Regulations of the Army regarding P. of W Organization of the P. of W. Intelligence Bureau and P. of W. Camps. PP 1 thru PP 5

Regulations concerning the procedure at the camp.  
Regulations concerning the treatment of the P. of W. P 14  
Regulations concerning the allowance to the P. of W. P 26

Article 5: P. of W is to wear the clothing he has been wearing. And the following clothes can be lent to him.

1. Bed clothes (only when second hand ones and not obtainable new ones will be given)

2. Civil Officers and soldiers below the rank of Warrant Officers will get clothes listed in the List 1 below.

Doc. No. 2197  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2197 - SUMMARY CONT'D. - Page 2

Officers whose clothes are worn out or who have no clothes to wear will be sold any clothes of the List 1 below.

List 1 - Cap. 1. Winter clothes - 1 set; summer clothes - 1 set; winter underwears - 1 set; summer underwears - 1 set; shoes - 1 pair; collar - 1; sock - 1 pair; other clothes will be lent when necessary. These clothes will be second-hand.

Regulations concerning the labor of the P. of W. P-30

Article 1:- An officer among P. of W. can give his services out of his own volition, but he will not be paid for his labor.

Regulations concerning the dispatch of P. of W. out of the camp to labor. P-38

Punishment of P. of W. P-64

Various instructions regarding the P. of W. P-57

Main policy in the P. of W. disposal.

1. White P. of W. in the South will be sent to Korea, Formosa, Manchuria and China in order to be used in military labor or in increasing our production.-- P. 59

Due to the inappropriate treatment during the voyage, there were many patients (deaths) among the P's. of W. who recently arrived at Japan proper. Besides, many others were unfit for work for some days - - - - more care should be taken. P. 62

Pay for the P. of W. Officer

In spite of the Article 2 of the Regulations concerning the allowance to the P. of W. (it says that the P. of W. officer will be paid the same amount with the officer of correspondent rank in the Japanese army,) the amount of pay for the P. of W. General will be 35 yen less than the Japanese General's pay; 30 yen less for the P. of W. field officer and 27 yen less for the P. of W. company officer. (P. 65)

15 yen worth of daily necessities will be given to a P. of W. general per month.

10 yen worth to a P. of W. field-officer.

7 yen worth to a P. of W. company-officer. P-66

Amount of the staple food given to the P. of W. - 420 grain of rice or wheat - - - To officers-civil officer, 570 grain - to non-commissioned officer and soldier. P-67

Doc. No. 2197

Surplus amount of the P of W's pay will be turned over to the National Treasury.

When the P of W working outside the army is paid more money than is provided by the Articles 13 and 15 of the Regulations regarding the allowance for the P of W, the surplus amount of the wage will be turned over to the National Treasury. P. 73

Regulations concerning the employees of the camp. P. 78

Regulations concerning the internees. P. 90

2. Laws and Regulations Outside the Army. P. 99

Mail Regulations

Regulations concerning the transaction of foreigners. P 115

3. Treaties

War Conventions P. 125

Treatment of P. of W.

Representations from the Red Cross regarding their treatment of the P. of W. The answer of the Japanese Government is that it has not ratified the treaty regarding the treatment of the P. of W.

4. Instructions for Reference P. 243

Instruction regarding the labor of P. of W. officers and warrant officers.

Although the labor of P. of W. officers is prohibited by the regulation-----in view of the present conditions in Japan which permits no one to live leisurely without working, and of the maintenance of the health of the P. of W., the line of policy of the central headquarters is to make them offer services out of their own volition.

Instruction regarding the labor arrangement. P. 247

-----Americans and Englishmen shall work at shipbuilding, machine operation and iron industry which require more technical knowledge. P. 249



Doc. No. 2197-SUMMARY CONTD.-Page 4

Instruction regarding the wages given to the P. of W. when he works outside the camp.

Out of one yen (basic pay) which is given indiscriminately to warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, 75 sen (warrant officer), 35 sen (non-commissioned officer) and 90 sen (soldier) will be turned over to the National Treasury. P.255

Extract from the war conventions for navy. Information showing that the P. of W. is used for other purpose than labor shall not be published. P. 273 P 296

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blunha ren

Doc. No. 2197  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2198

Date: 24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: War Department Order (Rikunitsu): File for Fiscal Year of 1941, marked "Confidential."

Date: Dec. 41-42 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contents of this file consist of issues and revisions of rules and regulations concerning organization of Army. Examples are listed below:

1. Concerning shortening of terms of semester for "B" class students of Military Veterinary School.
2. Concerning closer liaison between army and M. P.

File contains the "Rikunitsu" (Army Secret Orders) ranging from No. 1097 of 9 December 1940 to 2948 of 28 December 1940 and from #8 of 7 January 1941 to #3376 of 7 December 1941.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blurbagen

Doc. No. 2198

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2199

Date: 24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five tables of statistics re soldiers indicted by Courts Martial between 1938-41.

Date: 1938-41 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

First Demobilization Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Lt. Gen. OYAMA, Fumio

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: P. W. Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contents of tables:

- Table 1. - List of Army Divisions and numbers of indicted soldiers and officers (1938).  
" 2. - Similar list for 1939.  
" 3. - Classification of indictments.  
" 4. - List of indictments for 1940.  
" 5. - List of indictments for 1941.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2199

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2200

Date: 2: June 1945

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copies of Laws re: P.O.W.'s including Imperial Edict (1901) No. 225; Law No. 33 (1905) and Law for Punishment of P.O.W.'s (9 March 1913).

Date: 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

First Demobilization Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Lt. Gen. OYAMA, Fumio.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: P.O.W. Convention.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references): Contents:

1. Imperial Edict (issued in 1901) No. 225
2. Law (issued in 1905) No. 33
3. Law for punishment of P.O.W.'s, No. 41 (March 9, 1913)

a. Capital punishment is applied to:

- Art. 1 Leaders of groups which carry out violent conduct or threaten such action.
- Art. 2 Those who killed guards.
- Art. 4 Those who wound, do violence to, or threaten guards, and those who head groups committing such crimes.
- Art. 5 Those who offer resistance or disobey command of the guard, including those who head the groups committing such crimes.
- Art. 9 P.O.W.'s paroled, if act against parole oaths.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2200

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2201

Date: 24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Regulations for Handling Internees,"  
Riku-A NITSU 7391, dated 11 November 1943.

Date: 11 Nov. 43 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

First Demobilization Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Lt. Gen. OYAMA, Kunio

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Class B. Crimes

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

A notice, 5 pp. in length, sent for Army guidance re handling of P.O.W.'s. Major contents re treatment and salary:

1. Suitable labor shall be given to internees, but no labor other than that concerning maintenance of or putting in order internee's camp shall be enforced.

2. Salaries shall be equivalent to that prescribed for non-commissioned officers when they became P.O.W.'s but salaries prescribed for warrant-officers may be allowed if Army Minister so permits.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumharen

Doc. No. 2201

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2202

Date: 2. June 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Laws and orders originated by Lt. Gen. Sato, during his tour of duty as head of War Service Department.

Date: 20 Apr. 43 - Original (X) Copy ( ) Language:  
2 Dec. 44 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Lt. Gen. CYAMA, Fumio

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Sato, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Violation PW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Lists 35 laws and orders promulgated during Lt. Gen. Sato's tour of duty. One of these, Imperial Edict #519 (1933), concerns P.O.W.'s. It deals with matters relating to holding accounts and seizing donations to P.O.W.'s.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2202

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2203

Date: 24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy of document re Chinese Provisional Government and Chinese Restoration Government, certified as true, 24 May 1946, by CANC, Katsuki, Chief of Gen. Affairs Sec; Gen. Affairs Bureau of Foreign Ministry.

Date: 24 May 46 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF COPY (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression; China Military Aggression.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: (with page references)

Document pertains to establishment of puppet governments in China, revealing workings of Japanese officials with reference to Chinese Provisional Government; new regime movements in central China; Chinese Restoration Gov't. etc. A list of Japanese officials and their activities is attached to this sheet.

Analyst: End Lt. Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2203

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2204

Date: 25 June 1943

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Records of Privy Council Proceedings.

Date: 28 Oct. 31 Criminal ( ) Copy (X) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable) Privy Council Secretariat

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Privy Council Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIDEHARA, Kijuro; WAKATSUKI, Reijiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

This file contains a record of those present at this meeting and states that after the Emperor, Education Minister TANAKA, and Councillor SUZUKI had left, a report re Manchurian Incident was made. Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA explained re this situation at conference of League of Nations, following which Councillor EGI said that Japanese delegates must denounce anti-Japanese education being enforced in China and that Japan would withdraw her troops if China would suppress her anti-Japanese movements. Beginning on p. 48, EGI says, "I am deplored hearing that there is a secret society among military men. I am most concerned because I know what caused them to form such a society. Our interests in Manchuria, of course, are results of daring and dangerous efforts of seniors of present soldiers. However, those interests are encroached upon by outrageous Chinese, and our Foreign Office cannot be relied upon. Chinese, growing presumptuous, do everything they can to show hatred of and contempt for Japan which made young officers so furious that they organized a secret society."

Premier WAKATSUKI and several councillors expressed amazement re existence of a secret Army organization, and WAKATSUKI said that the incident is being investigated by War Ministry.

Doc. No. 2204

Page 1



Doc. No. 2204 - SUMMARY CONT'D. - Page 2

Councillor ISHI stated that notification of incident must have been banned from publication by Metropolitan Police Board and that he regrets this, fearing a reign of terror due to spreading of rumors. Other members expressed surprise at possibility of secret Army organization and desire to hear War Minister's explanation.

Analyst: 2nd. Lt. Flunharen

Doc. No. 2204  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2205

Date: 25 June 1945

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed "Records of Deliberation and Investigation of 8th Research Committee of Imperial Rule Assistance Association."

Date: July-Nov. 41 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

SOURCE OF COPY: Ministry of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: IRAA - Preparation for War Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Records of deliberations and investigations of 8th Research Committee of IRAA from July - November 1941. These conferences dealt with such economic problems as control of prices, compulsory savings, limitation of inflation, reducing war expenditures, plans for increase of production in heavy, chemical and machine industries and similar topics. Complete table of contents may be found in scanning sheets within document.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blunhagen

Doc. No. 2205

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2206

Date: 25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified - "Articles of Incorporation of the Oriental Development Company" - 18 handwritten pages.

Date: 27 Aug. 1908 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office, Japanese Government through Lt. McEwen.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

18 handwritten pages "Articles of Incorporation of the Oriental Development Company" - Law #53.

Certified to be a true document by Mr. SUZUKI, MASAKATSU, Foreign Ministry, Economic Department, Administration Bureau, Chief of Continental Section.

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2206

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. No. 2207

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Treaties and Public Documents  
relating to China and Manchuria 1869-1936

Date 27 June 1936 Original  copy   
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Treaties between Japan and China, Manchuria, America, Britain and Russia are included in this book, which covers 1869-1936. The treaties are of various types, i.e., commercial, amity, truce, etc. Also includes government announcements on important events, such as, separation from League of Nations, SHANGHAI Truce, etc.

Analyst: T/5 Yamamoto

Doc. No. 2207

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2208

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Investigation re Demand and Supply of Technicians and Laborers, printed by Japanese-MANCHURIAN Finance and Investigation Society. Reprinted by Total War Research Institute Oct. 1941

Date: 18 Aug 39 Original  copy   
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Preparing for war, economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Pamphlet was reprinted by Investigation Office of General Capacity for War. Contains survey re increase and demand for laborers, skilled workers, and technicians for Japan and Manchukuo for 1939, 40, and 41. Also contains estimated numbers finishing or entering industrial colleges and special schools for industry or mining.

Analyst: 2d Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2208

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2209

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Filed entitled "Official Notes, Communications; Special Information (Britain)," marked "Strictly Secret," dated Sept 41, and filed by 3rd Section of European and Asiatic Bureau

Date: Sept 1941 Original() copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ()  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ()

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TAKAHATA, \_\_\_\_\_,  
SABURI, Ken

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

File contains official notes, communications, information pertaining to Japanese-British activities dating from Nov 40 to Aug 41. (Notation "Special information sheets were taken from file for rearrangements," and signed "TAKAHATA," is enclosed.) Major items are:

1. Note from British Embassy to MATSUOKA re forcible unloading of British lighters at ICHANG by Japanese. 18 Feb 41.
2. Information supplied to Japanese Foreign Ministry by SABURI, Ken, Chief of European and American Section of Business Dept. of MITSUBISHI Commercial Co., Ltd. re British war expenditures (10 Apr 41).
3. MATSUOKA's reply to British memorandum re LADYBIRD and other British ships damaged on YANCTZE by Japanese armed forces (21 May 41). British memorandum on pp 330-2.

Doc. No. 2209  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2209 - Page 2

4. Gist of MATSUOKA-Cragie talk re Japanese-Netherlands East Indies negotiations (22 May 41) pp 336-7  
"For a weak, small country like Netherlands East Indies to demand of a great country like Japan guarantee not to re-export rubber to Germany is a humiliation for Japan. We will never give such a guarantee."

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2209

Page 2

**INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION**

Doc. No. 2210

24 June 1946

**ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

**DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.**

**Title and Nature:** Affidavit, John B. POWELL re 1932  
Shanghai attack, et al.

**Date:** 23 June 46 **Original** (x) **Copy** ( ) **Language:** Jap

**Has it been translated?** Yes ( ) No (x)  
**Has it been photostated?** Yes ( ) No (x)

**LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:** Document Division

**SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:** IPS (Col. Morrow)

**PERSONS IMPLICATED:**

**CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:**

Aggression - China

**SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:**

Covers 1932 and 1941 attacks on Shanghai, and occupation of the International Settlement.

**Analyst:** C.W.J.Phelps

**Doc. No.** 2210



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2211-2212

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Pictures - MARCO POLO Bridge

Date: Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (Col. Morrow)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: MARCO POLO Bridge  
Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 2211 - Picture of East End of Bridge

Doc. No. 2212 - Low altitude oblique of the Bridge

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 2211  
2212

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2212

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Affidavit, Gen. TADA, Hayao

Date: 24 June 46 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (Col. Morrow)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Gen. TADA, Hayao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression - China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Affiant drew up plans for the campaign.

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc.No.2213

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2214

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Correspondence from Investigative Section of IPS re location of official report of investigation into death of Marshal Chang So Lin and replies.

Date: 2 May 46-20 June 46 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language : Eng.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Correspondence from Investigation Section of IPS through G-2 and Japanese Central Liaison Office to Japanese Gov't requesting copy of investigation report made to War. Ministry re murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 28 and replies from C.L.O. that this report has not been located.

Analyst: Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2214

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2214

24 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Correspondence from Investigative Section of IPS re location of official report of investigation into death of Marshal Chang So Lin and replies.

Date: 2 May 46-20 June 46 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language : Eng.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Correspondence from Investigation Section of IPS through G-2 and Japanese Central Liaison Office to Japanese Gov't requesting copy of investigation report made to War. Ministry re murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 28 and replies from C.L.O. that this report has not been located.

Analyst: Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2214

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2215

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of J.W. Ballantine  
re pre-war Jap-American relations, conferences, etc.

Date: 24 June 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: J.W. Ballantine

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA; ARITA; KONOE; MATSUOKA;  
KURUSU, et al infra.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for  
aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Concerning Japanese-American relations from 1934  
to 1941, diplomatic conferences, incidents, etc., by  
Mr. Ballantine of Far Eastern Section, State Department.

Details violations of various public pledges made.

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2215

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2216

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Hon. Henry L. STILSON  
on Japanese Military Aggression in MANCHURIA

Date: 7 June 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Dept of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military aggression,  
Manchuria; violation Nine-Power Treaty, League of Nations  
Covenant.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Mr. Stimson charges certain military and political  
groups with adapting policy of expansion by military  
force in Far East, holding Japan's rights were political  
and sovereign.

Cites swift Japanese occupation of Manchurian cities  
after MUKDEN Incident, violation of pledge by Japanese  
ambassador on Sept 25, 1931, and statement of General  
HONJO (not challenged by Home Government) that Japanese  
forces would drive Marshall CHANG out of all Manchuria,  
as evidence of a long-planned policy of aggrandizement.

In Nov 31 SHIDEHARA told American Ambassador no fur-  
ther move toward CHINCHOW would be made. Dec 11 movement  
resumed however (cabinet resigned Dec 12) and city seized  
on 3 Jan 1932.

Doc. No. 2216

Page 1

Doc. No. 2216 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In further diplomatic moves Japan disclaimed all intention of establishing hegemony, meanwhile using military force to accomplish just that, arguing that "unsettled state" in China relieved her of obligation to carry out Nine-Power Treaty and League of Nations Covenant, a stand rejected by Lytton Commission.

Political and economic control followed with creation of the puppet state in MANCHUKUO.

Doc. No. 2216  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2216 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In further diplomatic moves Japan disclaimed all intention of establishing hegemony, meanwhile using military force to accomplish just that, arguing that "unsettled state" in China relieved her of obligation to carry out Nine-power Treaty and League of Nations Covenant, a stand rejected by Lytton Commission.

Political and economic control followed with creation of the puppet state in MANCHUKUO.

Doc. No. 2216  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2217, 2218, 2219  
2220, 2221, 2222

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Six affidavits and Peoples' Complaints on Japanese Atrocities in CHINA

Date: 1946 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English,  
Japanese & Chinese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) in part

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, China  
(CHANGSHA, KWEILING, LAO YANG and NINGKING)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following affidavits and complaints cover period  
1941-45:

Doc. No. 2217

Affidavit of TAMURA Nobusada on atrocities in Changsha.

Doc. No. 2218

Affidavit of HSIEH Chin-Hua on atrocities in Changsha.

Doc. No. 2219

Complaint in writing relative to atrocities in  
Kweiling addressed to the War Crimes Investigation Com-  
mission of the Military Council by the City Council,  
Chamber of Commerce and the General Labor Union of Kweiling.

Doc. Nos. 2217, 2218, 2219  
2220, 2221, 2222

Doc. No. 2217, 2218, 2219 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd  
2220, 2221, 2222

Doc. No. 2220

Complaint in writing relative to atrocities in  
Kweiling addressed to the War Crimes Investigation  
Commission by LI Shaw Kung et al, citizens of Kweiling.

Doc. No. 2221

Affidavit of LIU Yao Hwa on atrocities in Ningking,  
HONAN.

Doc. No. 2222

Affidavit of TI Shu-Tong on atrocities in Lao Yang,  
HOPEI.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2217, 2218, 2219  
2220, 2221, 2222  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2223

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet marked "Army Confidential" issued by General Staff, and containing charts and maps pertaining to military forces of "South Island" Countries.

Date: 10 Sept 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Military and Naval

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This pamphlet, edited by General Staff on 10 Sept 41, contains comprehensive charts and maps showing increases and decreases in military forces; breakdown re strength disposition and types of army, naval, and air forces in such "South Island" countries as MALAYA; Philippines; HONGKONG; BURMA; Dutch East Indies; Australia, India; French Indo-China, etc.

(Date of issue suggests extent state of preparedness for war had progressed)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2223

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2224

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Documents relating to the instructions of Total War Institute.

Date: April 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Instructions of Total War Institute

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains:

Various principles of economic and diplomatic moves in total warfare outlined, including history of same.

Most significant items are those pages which outline procedure and tie-up members of Foreign Office, Bank of Japan, and other governmental organizations, with posts in the total War Research Institute.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2224

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2225

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten and typed file "General Information on P.W.'s" - (B.N. 83 and B.N. 84).

Date: 1942-43 Original  Copy  Language:

Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, Prisoner of War Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI, Maru; (Special Plenipotentiary)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Treatment of P.W.'s

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

I. Protest from BRITAIN to JAPAN through the SWISS Legation concerning the informed ill-treatment of her POWs in RANGOON. (15 Sept 1942) (pp. 20-21)

To the above the Japanese Government replied to the effect that there no truth about the ill-treatment stated above.

II. Inquiry and reply concerning the treatment of American subjects captured in WAKE and GUM ISLANDS. (October, 1942) (pp. 26-31)

Inquiry is from the U.S. Govt to JAPAN through SWISS Legation, Tokyo.

Inquiry:

Are the workers of Pacific Naval Base Contractor captured in WAKE and GUM ISLANDS treated as civil internees or POWs?

Doc. No. 2225

Page 1

Reply:

1. Those captured in WAKE were deemed as POWs and are at present accommodated in SINGHAI POW Camp.

2. Those from GUM are treated as civil internees and are at present interned in KOF Internment Camp. They are receiving fair treatment.

III. Request from BRITAIN through the SWISS Legation concerning protective measures against malarial fever for the POWs in JAKARTA, JAVA. (Jan 20 1943) (pp. 42-43)

The Request:

"From the reliable source, the British Government has learnt that British and Australian POWs are interned at Tanjone Katong, a malaria infested district in the vicinity of JAKARTA, and are under the present condition unable to obtain mosquito-nets. The British Government has an opinion that the disease would be a great menace to the health of the POWs and there is enough reason to fear that many would die from the same. Therefore, the British Government requests the Japanese Government to evacuate the above POWs from the said unhealthy district as quickly as possible . . . ."

(T.N. to which there is an unsigned scribbled note saying): "understand there's no necessity of an answer . . . ."

IV. Inquiry from the British Government through the SWISS Legation concerning the punishment of seventy seamen who pretended to be civilians as was reported by the Japanese press. The British Govt requested the truth of the statement.

(T.N. The POW Information Bureau scribbled on page 70, as follows): "It is not necessary to reply to the enemy even the truth of mere press article. Leave the matter alone." (June 10, 1943) (pp. 70-71)

(T.N. The telegraphic form of the above article in English is filed at page 77, dated May 2, 1943.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Miwa

Doc. No. 2225  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2226

25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: 5.15 Incident -- Records of Trials of Civilians

Date: Sept 1933- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
Feb 1934

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( ) Partially

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: GOTO, Shunpei; OKAWA, Shunei

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This contains records of the proceedings of the court martial in the case of civilians participating in the 5.15 Incident. Included is the interrogation of OKAWA, Shunei as to his participation in this incident. One TAKESHI, Ikenatsu, former student of a military academy, states that the army was behind the planning and execution of the Manchurian Incident. (12th Trial, p. VI, 6).

(This covers earlier trials, some material of which is repeated in later trials contained in our docs.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Person

Doc. No. 2226

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2227

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of John G. MCGEE,  
on NANKING atrocities

Date: 25 June 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: D.N.Sutton

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane, et al (NANKING)  
TANAKA (Consul-General at NANKING)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: atrocities NANKING

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Eye witness account of rape, murder, etc., by  
Japanese forces.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2227



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2228

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound folder of "Records of Progress of Theoretical Maneuvers for Total War, No. 1", stamped "Top Secret". Total War Research Institute.

Date: Aug 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF COPY: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Military and Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Various departments of the "Blue" Gov't (Japan - see Doc No. 1622) decide on policy to be followed vis-a-vis other powers, including invasion of "E" (NEI) late in 1941, war on "A" and "B" (America and Britain) latter part of Dec 1941, and preparations for attack on D, (Russia) after protesting against D's giving A bases.

The T.W.I. was under direct control of the Premier, established by Imperial Ordinance, and parallels with actual events, for example in the pseudo-army Section of the folder:

Cabinet at liaison conference in October agreed on attack on "E" (NEI) any time after Dec 1. (pp. 37)

Success in negotiations with E not expected. (p. 38)

Doc. No. 2228

Page 1

Doc. No. 2228 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In November, 41, Army to insist war with A and B inevitable, and war should start against them in the middle of December. War opens finally on Dec 20th with attack on Philippines.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2228  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2229 to 2244 inclusive

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Collection of affidavits, reports, plans, statistics, etc., showing Japanese violations of existing treaties, plans for and actual acts of military aggression against U.S.S.R.

Date: (see below) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KWANTUNG Army, SHIGEMITSU, others

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression against Russia; Violation of existing treaties

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document No. 2229. Preliminary draft of frontiers of Greater Asia Co-prosperity sphere and its structure, drawn up by General Affairs Bureau of Society "KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI" on 18 Feb 42. (Japanese)

Document No. 2230. Extract from record of talk between LITVINOV and SHIGEMITSU of 31 Aug 38 taken from diary of LITVINOV re treaties concluded by representatives of China and Russia.

Document No. 2231. Report on provocative attack of Japanese in area of KHALIN-GOL River in 1939 and copy of an address by commander of 6th Army.

Document No. 2232. Report on detaining ship "SERGEI KIROV" by Japanese military authorities in ITO Bay from 17-22 April 42.

Doc. Nos. 2229 to 2244 incl  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2229 to 2244 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Document No. 2233 . Affidavit of YATSUGI, Kazuo, of 19 June 46, re text of note of Soviet Embassy of 4 May 36 about systematic organization of white guards by Japanese for struggle against U.S.S.R. (Japanese)

Document No. 2234 . Affidavit of HATA, Hikosaburo of 15 May 46. (Japanese)

Document No. 2235 . Extract from a journal of battle actions of Red Army General Staff concerning the incident in Lake KHASAN area in 1938, when Japanese and Manchurians violated the frontier.

Document No. 2236 . Table of growth of technical equipment of KWANTUNG Army and Japanese Army as a whole from 1931-45.

Document No. 2237 . Table of growth of strength of KWANTUNG Army and Japanese Army as a whole from 1932-45 with 5 diagrams showings increases in ground forces, tanks, infantry divisions, artillery pieces, and planes from 1932-45.

Document No. 2238 . Affidavit of YANAGITA, Genzo of 27 Feb 46. (Japanese)

Document No. 2239 . Affidavit of TAKEBE, Rokujo of 26 Mar 46. (Japanese)

Document No. 2240 . Report on massacre of Japanese military clique in village of IVANOVKA.

Document No. 2241 . Extract from record of talk of LITVINOV and SHIGEMITSU on 20 July 38 concerning the KHASAN Lake Incident from LITVINOV's diary.

Document No. 2242 . Report of Chief of Frontier Troops of U.S.S.R. Home Ministry re KHASAN Lake Incident in 1938, with attached photocopy of map attached to KHUNCHUN agreement of 1886 and 6 copies of reports of frontier detachments concerning violation of the frontier and conduct of Japanese troops.

Doc. No. 2229 to 2244 incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Document No. 2243. Extract from record of talk between LITVINOV and SHIGEMITSU of 7 Aug 38 re frontier between MANCHUKUO and U.S.S.R.

Document No. 2244. Extract from minutes of closed session of Military Collegium of Supreme Court of U.S.S.R. held in MOSCOW and copy of the sentence of 13, 15 July 34, upon KIM-SAEN and others.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2229 to 2244 incl  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2245

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed booklet, "Official announcements Concerning Foreign Relations", published by Board of Information.

Date: Jan-June 43 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese and English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF COPY

Document Division

SOURCE OF COPY: Foreign Ministry (Board of Information)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO; SHIRATORI, Toshio; BA MAW; TANI, Masayuki; KURUSU, Saburo; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, Violation Nine Power Treaty

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Imperial Rescript.	Japanese Text
Chapter	For the Japanese text, see P.
I. Declaration of the Imperial Japanese Government on the Occasion of the China's Entry into the Current War (Jan. 9) . . . . .	1 1
II. Joint Declaration of Japan and China Concerning the Co-operation for the Prosecution of the War (Jan. 9) . . . . .	2 2

Chapter		Japanese Text	For the Japanese text, see P.
III. Agreement Between Japan and China Concerning Retrocession of Concessions and Relinquishment of Extraterritorial Rights (Jan. 9) . . . . .	3	3	
IV. Statement of the Prime Minister, General Hideki Tojo on the Occasion of the Republic of China's Entry into the War (Jan. 9)	5	5	
V. Announcement of the B of I Relative to the Japanese-French Exchange of Notes Con- cerning the Method of Settling Accounts (Jan. 21) . . . . .	8	7	
VI. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Conclusion of the Japanese-German and Japanese-Italian Agreements on Economic Co- operation (Jan. 21) . . . . .	9	8	
VII. Statement of the Spokesman of the B of I Concerning the Conclusion of the Japanese- German and Japanese-Italian Agreements on Economic Co-operation (Jan. 21) . . . . .	12	11	
VIII. Announcement of the Foreign Office Authorities Relating to Chile's Severance of Diplomatic Relations (Jan. 22) . . . . .	13	12	
IX. Statement of the Spokesman of the B of I Concerning Chile's Rupture of Diplomatic Relations (Jan. 22) . . . . .	13	13	
X. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Transfer of Control of Enemy Property in China (Feb. 8) . . . . .	15	13	
XI. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Conclusion of the Convention of Amity and Cultural Collaboration Between Japan and Bulgaria (Feb. 11) . . . . .	15	16	

Chapter		Japanese Text	For the Japanese text, see P.
XII. Statement of the Spokesman of the B of I on the Occasion of the Rendition of Concessions and Relinquishment of Extraterri- torial Rights in China by France (Feb. 24)	17	17	
XIII. Announcement of the B of I Con- cerning the Treatment of the Indians (Feb. 26)	18	19	
XIV. Announcement of the B of I on the Presentation of Medals to the Emperor and Empress of Manchukuo (Feb. 26)	19	18	
XV. Announcement of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs Concerning the Signing of the Trade Agreement Between Japan and French Indo-China (Mar. 5)	20	20	
XVI. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Enforcement of the Rendition of Japanese Exclusive Concessions in China (Mar. 14)	20	21	
XVII. Announcement of the B of I on the Arrival in Tokyo Mr. Ba Maw, Chief of the Admin- istrative Council of Burma (Mar. 18)	23	24	
XVIII. Announcement of the B of I on the Occasion of the Signature of the Agreement Concerning the Enforcement of the Restoration of the Peking Legation Quarter (Mar. 22)	23	24	
XIX. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Joint Technical Commission of the Three Powers (Mar. 22)	26	26	
XX. Announcement of the B of I Regarding the Conclusion of the Modus Vivendi on Fisheries Between Japan and the Soviet Union (Mar. 26)	27	27	
XXI. Announcement of the B of I Concerning the Visit of Prime Minister General Hideki Tojo to the Philippines (May 6)	27	31	



Japanese  
Text  
For the Japanese  
text, see P.

Chapter

XXII. Statement of the Prime Minister  
and Concurrently Minister of War, General  
Hideki Tojo following his Interview with the  
Chief of the Executive Commission, Mr. Jorge  
B. Vargas (May 6) . . . . . 28 31

XXIII. Statement of the Spokesman of the  
B of I, Concerning the Expropriation of the  
Enterprises of Japanese residents in Peru  
(May 7) . . . . . 31 --

XXIV. Announcement of the B of I Concerning  
the Establishment of a System of Special  
Volunteers for the Navy for the People of Chosen  
and Taiwan (May 12) . . . . . 33 35

XXV. Statement of the Spokesman of the B of  
I, Concerning the Japanese Government's Protests  
to the Governments of the U.S. and Britain for  
Illegal Attacks on Japanese Hospital Ships  
(May 19) . . . . . 33 41

XXVI. Announcement of the B of I Concerning  
the Enforcement of the Restoration of the  
International Settlement of Shanghai (June 30) 37 45

XXVII. Statement of the Prime Minister  
General Hideki Tojo Concerning the Rendition of  
the Shanghai International Settlement (June 30) 41 47

SUPPLEMENT I

1. Address of the Prime Minister, General  
Hideki Tojo, before the 81st session of the  
Imperial Diet (Jan. 28) . . . . . 47 56

2. Address of Mr. Masayuki Tani, Minister  
for Foreign Affairs, at the 81st session of the  
Imperial Diet (Jan. 28) . . . . . 60 66

Chapter	Japanese Text	For the Japanese text, see P.
3. Ambassador Kurusu's address before the Osaka Chapter of the Taisei Yokusan Kai (Imperial Rule Assistance Assn) on Feb 27, 1943 (Feb. 27) . . . . .	71	75
4. Address of the Prime Minister, General Hideki Tojo at the 81st session of the Imperial Diet (Mar. 25) . . . . .	85	91
5. Address of the Foreign Minister Masayuki Tani at the Dinner Party given in Honour of Dr. Ba Maw and his Party at the Foreign Minister's Official Residence (Mar. 25)	90	89
6. Dr. Ba Maw's address at the Prime Minister's dinner party (Mar. 23) . . . . .	92	87
7. Address of the Prime Minister General Hideki Tojo at the Manila Citizens Gratitude Rally (May 6) . . . . .	96	102
8. Address of the Prime Minister and Concurrently Minister of War, General Hideki Tojo at the Banquet given in honour of Chief of Executive Commission Vargas and other Philippine Leaders (May 6) . . . . .	98	104
9. Address of the Prime Minister, General Hideki Tojo, before the 82nd session of the Imperial Diet (June 16) . . . . .	99	113
10. Foreign Minister Shigenitsu's Speech in the House of Representatives (June 17) . . . . .	109	121

SUPPLEMENT II

1. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on Roosevelt's Message to Congress (Jan. 9)	115	--
--	-----	----

Chapter	Japanese Text	For the Japanese text, see P.
2. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on the rendition of Concessions and the Relinquishment of Extraterritorial Rights (Jan. 11) . . . . .	116	139
3. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on the Anglo-American announcement of Relinquishment of Extraterritorial Rights (Jan. 13) . . . . .	119	141
4. Comments of the Spokesman on American announcement of Losses in Sea Battle of South Pacific (Jan. 13) . . . . .	122	--
5. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on Ex-Ambassador Grew's Book (Jan. 15) . . . . .	123	--
6. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on Italy's Relinquishment of Extraterritoriality in China (Jan. 15) . . . . .	127	--
7. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I on the Roosevelt-Churchill Meeting Near Casablanca (Jan. 27) . . . . .	127	143
8. Remarks of the Spokesman of the B of I on Japan's Liberation of East Asiatic Peoples (Jan. 29) . . . . .	130	--
9. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I, on the Recent Japanese Operations in the Guadalcanal and Buna Areas in the South Pacific (Feb. 12) . . . . .	133	--
10. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I Concerning the Crisis in India (Feb. 22) . . . . .	134	147
11. Remarks of the Spokesman of the B of I, Concerning Japan's Attitude Toward the Moslems (Feb. 26) . . . . .	136	--
12. Comment by the Spokesman of the B of I on Dr. Ba Maw's Arrival (Mar. 19) . . . . .	138	--

Chapter	Japanese Text	For the Japanese text, see P.
13. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I Concerning the Relinquishment of Special Privileges in China by the Swiss Government (Apr 9)	139	149
14. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I, Regarding two Recent Political Visits (Apr 16)	140	--
15. Comments of The Spokesman of the B of I, on the First anniversary of the American Air Raid on Japan (Apr. 17)	143	--
16. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I, on the American announcement of the Air Raid on Japan (Apr 23)	146	150
17. Comments of the Spokesman of the B of I, on Churchill's Speech to the U.S. Congress (May 22)	151	--

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2246-2247

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits of (a) Dr. Robert WILSON and (b) Dr. Miner Searles BATES on atrocities in China (NANKING)

Date: 25 June 1946 Original  Copy  Language:

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane (in so far as Commander at NANKING); HIROTA, Koki.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic and Military Aggression, China - atrocities, NANKING, OPIUM trade, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2246

Affidavit of Dr. Robert Wilson

Doc. No. 2247

Affidavit of Dr. Miner Searles Bates.

Dr. Bates includes details of Japanese economic measures which deprived Chinese of shops and property, and asserts Japanese started Opium trade in NANKING shortly after arrival. Testifies likewise to frequent acceptance of atrocities reports by Japanese Embassy at NANKING.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2246-2247

P

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2243 to 2257 inclusive

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogation of ARAKI, Sadao

Date: See below Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Date of Interrogation</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>
2248	12 March 1946	290
2249	8 February 1946	230
2250	7 February 1946	232
2251	15 February 1946	290
2252	13 February 1946	290
2253	19 February 1946	290
2254	11 February 1946	290
2255	8 March 1946	290
2256	21 February 1946	290
2257	7 March 1946	290

Analyst: C. J. Phelps

Doc. Nos. 2248 to 2257  
inclusive

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2258

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File concerning treatment of POWs containing protests, re treatment, lodged by U.S. and British, and answers by Japanese

Date: 1944-45 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Prisoner of War Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI, Maru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

File contains copies of protests and inquiries re POW treatment lodged by U.S. and Britain through SWISS Embassy in Tokyo and forwarded to POW Information Bureau and Foreign Minister, SUZUKI, as well as answers to these communiques. Among these are found following:

1. Communique of 5 Dec 44 from SWISS Embassy to the effect that British have found pamphlet entitled "How to Examine POWs". Said pamphlet was probably issued not by Japanese Gov't but from unauthorized sources. However, British expect Japanese Gov't to deny pamphlet, investigate and punish those responsible for publication. (No reply is contained within this file)

2. Protest lodged by Britain 9 May 44 re treatment of POWs at SHANGLI and answer stating protest is groundless.

Doc. No. 2258

Page 1

Doc. No. 2258 - Page 2 - SUMMARY cont'd

3. Protest of 27 Dec 44 re group punishment of POWs in KITA ASHIGARA but no reply is enclosed in answer to protest.

4. Official document from POW Information Bureau to Chief of Board for Interned Aliens re U.S. protest states that American protest is likely to conceal their inhuman conduct from world; that as long as U.S. doesn't reply to Japanese protest against unwarranted sinking of AMIJIRU, not necessary to reply to any request made by U.S.

5. Reply to British protest (date not given) re treatment of POWs in SIAI. File explains in some detail, circumstances at BANGKOK where POWs were interned.

6. American protest of 27 June 45 re barbarous execution of aircrew in NEW GUINEA. In blue pencil on this protest is written word "ignore".

7. British protest of 19 July 45 re inhumane atrocities committed by Japanese soldiers in BURMA. On following page, following is written in red and signed by 1st Lt TAKEUCHI:

"in light of inhumane conduct by B29s, we desire that such protests as we have often received, be ignored".

8. On first page of communique from Foreign Office, following is written in black and signed by a Major MOTOKURA:

"it has been decided not to reply to protest".  
(This communique from SUZUKI, Foreign Minister merely states that protest has been received from U.S., and he requests report re statements of protest.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2258  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2259

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOC. ENTRY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Copy of Statement to Press of Foreign Minister ARITA, Hiro, on Establishment of New Central Government in CHINA on WANG Ching Wei

Date: 20 Mar 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Eng. & Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hiro; WANG Ching Wei

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All China Military Aggression; Puppet Chinese Government; Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

ARITA congratulates New Central Government, states that what others may think of it is no concern so long as Japan has "unshakable resolution to construct a new order in East Asia".

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2259

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2260

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Copy of Statement of Foreign Office Spokesman SUWA on American Non-Recognition of new Chinese National Government

Date: 1 Apr 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression - Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

States American position does not take into account aims of Japanese government, which is not to drive out American enterprise by a Japan-Manchukuo-China bloc, and requests patience until Japan's true aims can be seen.

Analyst: W.E. Wagner

Doc. No. 2260

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2261

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract from B483, General Information Concerning POWs certified as true copy by ODAJIMA, Tadashi and Lt. OLLCH1, Henry T., for Chief of POW Information Bureau

Date: Jan 42- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Jun 43 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

POW Information Bureau

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: POW Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Extract is that of 27 Oct 42 (sender and receiver unknown) and concerns repercussions of general public to internment of British POWs sent from MALAYA to KOREA. Report states that many spectators viewing these POWs lowered their estimation of Anglo-American military might and felt joy and pride in that of Japan. Specific utterances of various spectators are given to prove above statement.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2261

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2262

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound file of Diet Speeches and Newspaper Comments on Same (Includes speeches delivered before the 76th, 78th, 79th and 80th Imperial Diet by Foreign Ministers TOGO, MATSUOKA, Prime Minister TOJO, and Finance Minister KAYA)

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.  Eng.  
Spanish, Italian & French

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori; MATSUOKA; TOJO; KAYA, Okinora

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy, Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Address by MATSUOKA, Minister of Foreign Affairs at the 76th Session of the Imperial Diet, 21 Jan 1941 concerning relationship with the United States.

"The United States apparently entertains the idea that her own first line of national defense lies not only along the mid-Atlantic to the east, but westward along the eastern Pacific and even as far as China and the South Seas. If the United States assumes such an attitude, it would be, to say the least, a very one sided contention on her part cast reflection on our superiority in the Western Pacific. It betokes ambitious design."

Doc. No. 2262  
Page 1

Translation of MATSUOKA's address attached to document.

2. Address by TOGO, Minister of Foreign Affairs delivered at the Extraordinary Session of the Diet, 17 Nov 1941. He relates about Japan's desire to continue negotiations which were still in progress to avert international crisis and preserve peace in the Pacific.

"Japan is now endeavoring with unflinching courage to accomplish the great task of inaugurating a new order in East Asia on the basis of justice for contributing toward the peace of the world. Along with the successful conclusion of the China affair, Japan takes a great interest in the region of the North and also the South Seas. Japan is thus concentrating her sincere and utmost efforts on the successful termination of the China affair and the initiation of a new order in East Asia."

Translation of TOGO's address attached to document.

3. Address by TOGO delivered before the 78th Extraordinary Session of the Diet on 16 Dec 1941. TOGO claims that the cause of the present war lies in the fact that the government of the United States and Great Britain, not being content with the pressure being brought upon Japan through their aid to the Chungking regime, ruptured economic relation with Japan and, moreover, assumed a hostile attitude toward Japan by strengthening their encircling front in the South, utterly disregarding Japan's past claims for eight months.

"We find that the Government of the United States and Great Britain attempted to subjugate the entire world and under their hegemony by opposing the essential principle of common prosperity of all nations and insisting on the perpetuation of their domination by exploitation. The American government is propagating mischievous reports to the effect that Japan suddenly waged war without warning, but it is the American government who first provoked us by assuming a decisively warlike attitude."

(Complete translation of TOGO's address attached to document.)

Doc. No. 2262 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

4. Address by TOJO, Prime Minister, delivered at the Extraordinary Session of the Diet, 17 Nov 1941.

TOJO points out three purposes the Japanese Government hopes to realize through diplomatic negotiation.

a. The third powers to refrain from obstructing a successful conclusion of the China affair which Japan has in view.

b. The countries surrounding Japan will not only refrain from presenting a direct military menace, but nullify such measures of hostile character as economic blockade and restore normal economic relations with Japan.

c. Utmost efforts to be exerted to prevent extension of the European War and the spread of disturbances into East Asia.

Translation of TOJO's address attached to document.

5. Address by TOJO before the 78th Extraordinary Session of the Diet, 16 Nov 1941.

"Three points of the American proposal which Japan could by no means accept are as follows:

a. Withdrawal of all Japanese military, naval, air and police forces from China and French Indo-China.

b. Withholding of military, political and economic support from any government or regime in China other than the Chungking regime.

c. Agreement that an agreement already concluded with any third power shall be interpreted in such a way as to conflict with the establishment and preservation of peace throughout the Pacific Area."

TOJO further stated that the intention of the United States was to challenge Japan with a rupture of economic relations and military intimidation, thereby bring Japan to her knees.

Doc. No. 2262  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2262 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Translation of TOJO's speech attached to document.

6. Address by KAYA, Okinori, Minister of Finance, delivered at the 78th Session of the Imperial Diet, 16 Dec 1941.

KAYA points out that this war will be a long war and that Japan must not lay down their arms until the war against the United States and the British Empire is brought to a victorious conclusion.

Translation of KAYA's address attached to document.

Analyst: 2d Lt Kobayashi

Doc. No. 2262  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2263

26 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit, MORISHIMA, Morito

Date: 26 June 46 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (Mr. Darsey)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA; DOIHARA; SUZUKI; ISHIHARA;  
ITAGAKI; TATEKAWA; HAYASHI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian  
Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit of the 1st Asst. Consul General at Mukden.

Analyst: C. V. J. Phelps

Doc. No. 2263



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2264

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed bound file "Total War and East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere Research Theoretical Problems" by the Total Warfare Research Institute Staff and Students

Date: 29 Oct- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
30 Dec 41 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Total Warfare Research Institute Staff as listed

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Planning aggressive warfare and Japanese expansion

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Mimeographed and printed booklet giving study assignments to the staff and students of the Total Warfare Research Institute in connection with problems about the establishment of the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere and carrying out of warfare against America, Britain, China and Russia. Assignment and staff assigned to each problem are listed. Is apparently a master list of all studies and plans to be made in this respect, especially war.

Subjects for research and staff assigned are:

Outline of Research Exercises to be carried out by Students:

1. Policy
2. Outline

Doc. No. 2264  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2264 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(in document)  
3. Attached sheet (p. 3) lists subjects later to be studied, including "4. Preparations for National Strength in War (11 December)".

1.

(p. 7) Estimates on East Asia

- A. Conclusion HORIBA (in charge) et al.
- B. East Asiatic Resources and Topography MAEDA (in charge) et al.
- C. Relations between Europe and East Asia HIGIWARA (in charge) et al.
- D. Pacific Ocean Supremacy HORIBA (in charge) et al.
- E. Economic Warfare OSHIMA (in charge) et al.
- F. Additional Subjects OKAMATSU et al.

2.

(p. 8) National Defense

- A. Expansion of Production.

(p. 9)

- 1. Production Problems.
- 2. Communication Problems in relation to Production Expansion.

- B. Mobilization of Materials.

- C. Theoretical observation, Complete Institute Staff.

HORIBA will be in charge of relations with the Army.  
MAEDA will be in charge of additional subjects.  
(All above - 11 Nov 1941)

3.

(p. 11) Actual Situation of the East Asia Sphere  
(26 Nov 1941).

Doc. No. 2264  
Page 2

4.

(p. 14) Arrangement of National Power on a War Level (Dec 6, 1941)

5.

(p. 16) Long Term Financial Plan for the Five Years after 1942

"It is assumed that the war against America, Britain, China has been going on and the Dutch will enter in April, 1943" (17 Dec 1941)

(Analyst's Note: A clear prediction, it would seem, of war in early December. Date is apparently not that when document published, but when it is to be published.)

6.

(p. 20) Policies of Britain, USA, USSR, and Germany and their effects on East Asia

7.

(p. 21) The Effect of the War on Trade

8.

(p. 24) Minor Problems of the Empire's Total War

9.

(p. 26) Present Situations and Possible Future Prospects for the Great East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere (30 Dec 41)

(Analyst's Note: Relation of date not clear.)  
See above.

10.

(p. 28) The Plan for Total Warfare

Doc. No. 2264 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(p. 40) Investigation of America, Britain, China and RUSSIA concerning their respective military, diplomatic, ideological and economic war capacities.

(Analyst's Note: Association of Russia in these plans suggest they were made previous to Dec 7, 1941.)

(p. 42) First Term Plan for Total War

Assigned to all Institute members.

(p. 44) Establishment of War Regions

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2264  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL

Doc. No. 2265

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Total  
1942 as decided by the Total War  
Classed "Top Secret"

Date: Oct 1942 Original (x)

Has it been translated? Yes ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRAI, Masatatsu; SHIMIZU, Tadashi;  
SHIMURA, Tadashi

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Formulation of  
Total War Plans for Japan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Total War Plans as of Oct 1942 as presented by  
members of the Total War Research Institute Staff.

SHIRAI, Masatatsu

Make tentative plans for a long war, and finally bring  
about world peace consisting of the Greater East Asia  
"Blue State" as central power in the New Order /presumably  
Japan/ "X State" /Axis/ will be central power in the  
European New Order.

Continuation of propaganda and economic warfare  
against the enemy. Immediate object is to make A and B  
/America and Britain/ propose peace, and cause the complete  
ruin of C and D /China and USSR/.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2265

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2266 to 2268 inclusive

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japan - MANCHUKUO Year Book 1941,  
Japan TIMES Yearbook, 1933, and Survey of International  
Affairs, 1934

Date: Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2266

Japan - MANCHUKUO Year Book, 1941

Doc. No. 2267

Japan Times Yearbook, 1933

Doc. No. 2268

Survey of International Affairs, published by  
Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1934.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2266  
to 2268 incl

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2269

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Total War Research Institute:  
"Main Points of the Economic Battle in Hypothetical  
Maneuvers, by the Economic War Judgment Section."  
Marked "Top Secret"

Date: 1941 (?) Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Total War Research Lab. Staff

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War,  
Economic and Military

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

(P6) Sixth Period (last part of Nov) At Govt. and  
Supreme Command Liaison Conference war against G (England)  
is decided on.

(pp 8-9) Air raids may be expected early by an un-  
known power. Fighting war widens in December, and Japanese  
Army suddenly occupies important points in P (Philippines)  
Dec 20.

(Remainder carries out warfare much in way it actually  
happened against Borneo, Malay, etc.; also war with Russia  
June 1942.)

Analyst: 2d Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2269

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2270

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed booklet "Information on the North China Incident" Vol. 2 and 3, published by the Public Peace Section, Home Ministry Police Bureau

Date: 1937-1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry Library of Prohibited Books

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military and Economic Aggression, China; Incitement to aggressive warfare against China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume 2 - published on 22 July 1938.

(pp. 3-6) "Jingoist" or Nationalist Association reports, from 5 Aug, 11 Aug 1937.

At two meetings of the DAI NIPPON SEIENJO at NAKAME-GURO and MIKAWAJIMA Grammar Schools on August 3rd and 4th, HASHIMOTO, Kingoro stated "It is necessary to completely punish China, and to attain this end, we must set up autocracy and place /Japan/ on a quasi-wartime basis regarding economics".

At Aug. 19th, 1938, meeting HASHIMOTO, OKAWA and TOYAMA were active.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2270



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2271-2272-2273

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Transcripts, Interrogations of  
Gen. MIYAO, Akira

Date: See Below Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (See our Case File #319)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Gen. MIYAO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Date of Interrogation</u>
2271	16 Apr 1946
2272	20 Apr 1946
2273	22 Apr 1946

Analyst: J.W.J. Phelps

Doc. Nos. 2271-2272-2273

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2274

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Transcript, Interrogation of MATSUI Iwane

Date: 8 Mar 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (See our Case File No. 61)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Interrogation of MATSUI by Col. Morrow

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 2274

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2275

27 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Transcript, Interrogation of  
Gen. HATA, Shunroku

Date: 14 Jan 46 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS (See our Case File No. 2)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Gen. HATA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Interrogation of HATA by Mr. Higgins and Col.  
Morrow.

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 2275

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2276

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collection of Daily Reports on Greater East Asia War numbered 1 to 42, Covering Period from 8 Dec 1941 to 18 Jan 42, labeled "Secret", and published by Army Dep't of Imperial Headquarters.

Date: 8 Dec 41- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
18 Jan 42 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori  
(re undeclared war)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Attacks without  
Declaration of War; Conduct of aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Collection of daily reports of military operations in such war theaters as MALAY; BURMA; THAILAND; French Indo-China; PHILIPPINES, South China; GUAM; BORNEO; Netherlands East Indies, etc., from 8 Dec 41 to 18 Jan 42. These reports are very short and lack detail. Typical of them, are following extracts from daily report of 8 Dec 41:

1. MALAY District

Succeeded in landing at KOTOBARU and four other points between 1:30 and 7:30 a.m. on 8th.

2. French Indo-China and THAILAND Districts.

a. General of Army in South communicated order to advance troops to THAILAND at 3:30 a.m.

Doc. No. 2276

Page 1

Doc. No. 2276 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

b. Direct landing at BANGKOK is scheduled to be made at dawn.

3. Other districts.

a. British gunboat "PETREL" sunk at 5:30 a.m., having no time to resist.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2276  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2277

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed booklet "Diary of Greater East Asia War, Vol I", published by RIKUGEI SHA (FUKUDA, Hisamichi)

Date: 8 Dec 41- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
7 Apr 42 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ministry of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUJI, Mineo; TOJO; HIRATSUKA, Tokoshi; TOBINAGA, Kengo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive warfare; Crimes against peace; Exploitation occupied areas

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains following main headings:

1. General Headquarter's statements from 8 Dec 41 to 7 Apr 42 when Japan conquered SUMATRA.
2. International diplomatic struggle about Greater East Asia War.
  - a.. Breakdown of Japanese - U.S. negotiations.
  - b. Japan declares war upon U.S. and Britain.
  - c. Victory of Japanese diplomacy.
  - d. Destruction of A.B.C.D. seize campaign.
  - e. Japanese plan for management of South.
3. Explanation of results of military action.

Doc. No. 2277  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2277 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

4. Explanation of results of naval action.

Following are taken from statement of Prime Minister TOJO re Japanese plan for management of South, delivered before 79th Diet, 21 Jan 42:

Japan wishes to secure strategic bases in Greater East Asia and put under her command, areas which produce important resources and by thus increasing the fighting strength of Japan, cooperating with Germany and Italy would fight until they knock out America and Great Britain

The stability of Greater East Asia would be secured by the direction of Japan. Therefore she wants to adopt proper measures to all areas according to the traditions and degree of civilization of the inhabitants.

First of all, HONGKONG and MALAY were occupied by Great Britain for many years, and were the basis for the confusion of East Asia. Therefore, Japan wishes to make these two points the bases of Greater East Asia defence, eliminating the roots of these troubles.

For the Philippines and Burma, if the inhabitants would acknowledge the true meaning of the Greater East Asia War and cooperate with Japan, she would give them the honor of independence. Also, she would mercilessly beat the East Indies and Australia until the inhabitants there would show cooperative tendencies towards Japan.

As for a practical plan of economic construction of the South:

1. Obtain resources necessary for war.
2. Check the attrition of resources in the South by enemy countries.
3. Secure self-sufficiency of troops in their areas where stationed.
4. Lead existing enterprises to cooperate with Japan.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumagen

Doc. No. 2277  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2278

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of NAMBA, Tsunekazu,  
on Manchurian Financial Policy; Especially re Opium

Date: 28 June 46 Original  Copy  Language:  
English and  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: NAMBA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHINO, Naoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: MANCHURIAN  
Aggression; Narcotics; Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

NAMBA, who was Chief Japanese official in the Opium  
Monopoly Bureau in 1933, details organization, control,  
and purpose of opium policy, and close contact of Bureau  
with Kwantung Army.

Law required all opium to be sold to bureau at a  
fixed price. Under 1932 law smoking of opium was allowed  
to all, except Japanese, by license. No control on amount.

Claims no increase in smoking after Bureau established  
(to gain revenue) but admits 9,000,000 out of the  
population of 30,000,000 in MANCHUKUO used opium in some  
form or another.

Further states that various measures (which would  
seem to encourage raising of poppies) only used as controls.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2278



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2279

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Envelope containing reports by Gen. TADA, Shun, Commander of North China Army from Sep 36 to July 41 re military situation in North China.

Date: 23 July 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: HACHIOJI Dup

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General TADA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Envelope lists following reports as contents:

1. Report from Gen TADA to Throne.
2. Oral report of Gen TADA to Throne.
3. Report of military situation in North China to War Ministry.
4. Supplement to Item 3 (missing from envelope)

Reports pertain to military situation in North China where Gen. TADA acted as C. in C. of North China Army from Sep 36 to July 41. TADA reports about 14000 dead in North China campaign during his tour of command; how he fought communist troops; how he endeavored to maintain peace in occupied province and build a new China.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2279

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2279 - SUPP

30 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Reports to Throne by General T.D., Shun, Upon Termination of Duty In North CHINA, and Report by North CHINA Expedition Army Forces HQ

Date: July 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IJG

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IJG, Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: T.D., Shun; KIMURA, Heitaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Covering letter of transmittal bears seal of Vice-Minister of War KIMURA, (Heitaro).

Item 1. Report from General T.D. to throne (copy) (Made by T.D., Shun, in July 1941.)

T.D. reports that he has come back after being relieved of his post of the C-in-C of the North China Army, which he held for the last twenty-three months.

He tells how his troops fought at various operations in North China and says that Chiang's troops in that area have almost been wiped out.

Excerpts: "The Japanese forces had given cooperation still more to the upbringing of Chinese administrative organ and projected the permeation of its political power and above all support was accorded to political organization called "SHINSHIN" which was inseparably united with the government. Moreover the Army had cultivated and strengthened the powers

Doc. No. 2279 - SUPP

Page 1

of self-governing and self-defense of villages and promotes an economical blockade against the enemy and bandit infested territories and further, planned to improve questions affecting the people like restoration of peace, development of industry, securing of food, etc....."

"Aside from the above, the Army, in view of the domestic and foreign situation, had endeavored its efforts for the developing and acquisition of our national defense resources, and realizing self-sufficiency on the spot, and especially deep consideration has been paid to the harmony of acquisition of these resources and the betterment of the people....."

"Moreover, the Chinese administrative organ cooperates with the Japanese Army whole-heartedly and recently its actions have been becoming exceedingly voluntary and positive....."

Item 2. Oral report of Gen T.D. to throne (copy) (Made in July, 1940)

This report is very much shorter than the other report made to the Emperor. The substance of this report deals with his apology for killing over 14,000 of the brave subjects of the Emperor within two and a half years of his service as the C-in-C in North China.

Item 3. Report on Military Situation in North China. Prepared by the Headquarters of North China Forces in July 1941.

1. On General Matters: The policy of the Army was to stick to the "Peace First Principle" and for which efforts were accorded to strengthening the guarding service by the Chinese troops and on the other, considerable assistance and advices were given to administrative organ and one important political association called "SHIN'INKAI" and it also planned the progress of the people and the security of the public sentiment.

2. On Clean-up and Subjugation of CHUNG's troops.

3. On Clean-up and Subjugation of Communist troops.

4. On Constructive Operations by Collaboration of Japanese and Chinese Officials and the People.

The present condition of North China is tending in the special direction of guerilla warfare, economic warfare and ideological warfare and the rapid realization of an acquisition system and a peaceful life with good occupations for the people in North China is indispensable.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2280

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Annual Report of General Staff Office" for 1933, issued by Gen. Staff Office for Japanese military officers only.

Date: 1 Jun 34 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Narcotics;  
Aggression Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report contains factual material which may be listed under following headings, concerning many countries:

1. Internal affairs
2. Diplomacy
3. Military affairs
4. Chronological listing of events

First part of report deals with MANCHUKUO and states that there has been rapid recovery of public order, acceptance of Japanese policemen and administrative officials; schools have been reopened; study of Japanese instituted; studies of various industries and suggested products to be developed more fully are given. Chart of air routes and numbers of weekly flights is given as is a chart showing systematic administrative organization of

Doc. No. 2280  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2280 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

LANCHUKUO. Letter chart lists an Opiu. Preparation Organization and elsewhere in report mention is made of decline in poppy raising due to "opiu policy". Also, report states that as for opiu, Gov't does not put profit to general use, but keeps it only for execution of opiu policy, for control, rescue, and education of opiu-eaters.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2280  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2281-2282

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Japanese Naval Officers Pictorial Who's Who" Volumes 1 and 2, compiled by District Intelligence Office, 14th Naval District

Date: 15 May 44 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: District Intelligence Office, Command 14th Naval District, Pearl Harbor

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRUES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2281 - Volume 1

Doc. No. 2282 - Volume 2

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2281-  
2282

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2283, 2284  
2285, 2286

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Four registers listing important Japanese Naval Officers and Commands, from Naval Intelligence Sources

Date: 1944-45 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division (or 14th Naval District)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: District Intelligence Office,  
14th Naval District

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2283

Japanese Navy Register, Line Officers - Admirals to Lt. Commanders, inclusive.

Date: 1 Jan 1940 Original (x) Language: English

A list of some of the more important Japanese naval commands as of 1 May 43. Issued by the Intelligence Division, Office of Chief of Naval Operation, Navy Dept.

Doc. No. 2284

"Register of Japanese Naval Officers Parts I and II",  
CINCPAC-CINCPOA Bulletin No. 43-45

Doc. Nos. 2283, 2284  
2285, 2286

Page 1

Doc. No. 2283, 2284 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd  
2285, 2286

Date: 20 Feb 45 Original (x) Language: English

These Bulletins composed of a Signal Number index to Japanese Naval Officers; War Records of Admirals, Part I and Captains, Part II, under one cover, is basically from the Japanese Naval Register of Active Line Officers, published in November 1942 and amended till November 1943; supplemented by available information from other reliable sources.

Doc. No. 2285

Part III of Doc. no. 2284

Doc. No. 2286

Japanese Navy Staff and Command CINCPAC-CINCPAC  
Bulletin No. 90-45

Date: 15 Apr 45 Original (x) Language: English

This Command and Staff List has been compiled from information available to 10 Apr 45. Each officer's name is followed by his signal number and by the month in which he assumed the command or billet.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2283, 2284  
2285, 2286

Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2287 to 2294 inclusive

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Manchuria Year Book, 1933, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940; Japan-Manchukuo-China Industrial Year Book, 1939, 1940

Date: as above Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic aggression in Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Manchurian Yearbook contains information on the following: Manchurian history, geography, politics, finance, defence, commerce, social organization, etc., and a list of banks and companies with their capitals. The books are published by the HANSHU-NICHI-NICHI-Press in DAIREN.

Japan-Manchukuo-China Industrial Yearbook (for dates see above) is published by the Japan-Manchukuo Industrial Press in OSAKA. Contains articles on the industrial world of the three countries, laws of the three nations pertaining to economy and finance, industrial statistics and tables, etc.

Copies of these documents can be obtained in the Document Division by asking for the following document numbers for corresponding years:

Doc. Nos. 2287 to 2294 incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2287 to 2294 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2287	Manchurian Yearbook	1933
Doc. No. 2288	" "	1936
Doc. No. 2289	" "	1937
Doc. No. 2290	" "	1938
Doc. No. 2291	" "	1939
Doc. No. 2292	" "	1940
Doc. No. 2293	J.I.C. Industrial Yearbook	1939
Doc. No. 2294	" " "	1940

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. Nos. 2287 to 2294 incl  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2295 to 2297 incl

2 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate, Canada - re POWs

Date: See below Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (cf., our Doc No. 1527)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Treatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2295 -

Figures on R.C.A.F. personnel held by Japs. (Certificate dtd 14 Nov 46)

Doc. No. 2296

Figures on Canadians held by Japs, - (NAVY) (Certificate dtd 13 Mar 46)

Doc. No. 2297

Figures on Canadians held by Japs, - (ARMY) (Certificate dtd 11 Mar 46)

Analyst: C. J. J. Phelps

Doc. Nos. 2295 to 2297  
inclusive

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2298

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified copies of Financial Reports of Central CHINA Development Company 1938-1945, and reports on North CHINA Development Company 1938-1945.

Date: 22 June 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Committee of Conservators for Closed Institutions

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Includes figures on paid up capital debentures issued, investments, and loans.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2298

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2299

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Copies of Charts  
Showing Financial Conditions various enterprises in CHINA  
and MANCHURIA

Date: Dec 45 - Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Jun 46 English  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF COPY: I.T. ANAKA, Chief General Affairs Section,  
Economic Affairs Division, Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Page 1 - Government investment in stock shares of South  
Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd., dated 22 June 1946.

Pages 2 and 3 - Subsidiaries of the South Manchuria Railw.  
Co., Ltd., as of 22 June 1946.

Page 4 - Government investment in stock shares of the  
Central China Development Company, Ltd., as of 22 June 1946.

Page 5 and 6 - Central China Development Company and its  
Subsidiary companies, December 13, 1945.

Page 7 - Government investment in stock shares of the  
North China Development Company, Ltd., as of 22 June 1946.

Pages 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 - Subsidiary Companies of the  
North China Development Company as of 22 June 1946.

Doc. No. 2299

Page 1

Doc. No. 2299 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Page 13 - Government investment in stock shares - the Manchuria Heavy Industry Company, Ltd., dated June 22, 1946.

Pages 14 and 15 - Subsidiary companies of the Manchuria Heavy Industry Development Company, Ltd., as of 22 June 1946.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2299  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2300

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Educators in Japan (1937)

Date: 14 Aug 1945 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Prepared by the District Intelligence  
Office, 14th Naval District

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2300

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2301

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Prominent Persons in Japan and Japanese Dominated Areas

Date: 14 Aug 1945 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

"Prominent Persons in Japan and Japanese Dominated Areas" prepared by the District Intelligence Office, 14th Naval District.

- (p. 1) I. The Imperial Court
- (p. 4) II. The Cabinet
- (p. 24) III. The Armed Forces
- (p. 36) IV. Foreign Service
- (p. 40) V. Home Administration
- (p. 45) VI. Colonial Administration
- (p. 49) VII. Military Administration
- (p. 53) VIII. Puppet Governments
- (p. 69) IX. Occupied Nations
- (p. 72) X. Imperial Diet
- (p. 80) XI. Political Organizations
- (p. 94) XII. Judiciary
- (p. 95) XIII. Japan's Economy
- (p. 109) XIV. Organizations

Doc. No. 2301  
Page 1



Doc. No. 2301 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- (p. 150) XV. Scientists and Educators
- (p. 220) XVI. Persons Prominent in Religious Circles
- (p. 222) XVII. Propaganda, Press and Radio
- (p. 227) XVIII. Repatriates from Hawaii
- (p. 228) XIX. Obituaries
- (p. 230) XX. Persons of Importance not Otherwise  
Included
- (p. 302) XXI. Addenda
- (p. 305) XXII. Alphabetical Index

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2301  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2302

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KAIJIMEIBO NERABI YORAN, reference book and List of Members of the KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI Society

Date: Oct 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF COPY: Col. MOROZEV, Chief of the Investigation Section of the Soviet Prosecution Division of IMT in TOKYO

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIYOSE, Ichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI (National Policy Development Society)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2302

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2302 - SUPP

5 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KAIJIMEIBO NARABI YCRAN reference book and List of Members of the KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI

Date: Oct 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Col Morosae

PERSONS IMPLICATED: See Summary below

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion for War -- Political Organizations and Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

An outline of the Prospectus of the National Policy Research Association (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI) is given.

In January 1937, the members of the Society in its Prospectus announced its purpose "of combining all our knowledge, experience, and discretion, keeping good intelligence from official and private sources, in investigating the vital national policies, so that we are able to make timely advices to authorities and in contributing to the public opinion, we hereby conjoin ourselves in the National Policy Research Association".

In Article 2 of the Society's Regulations, it is stated that members are to be solicited from "official and private quarters with aims to carry out researches and investigations relating to national policies and to establish an appropriate leading spirit in regard to political and economic problems". The following projects were carried out by the association in fulfilling their purposes: (1) researches and investigations re national policies and the collection of reference material (2) cooperation with official, local and private research bodies (3) meetings for

Doc. No. 2302 - SUPP

Page 1

Doc. No. 2302 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

lectures and investigations (4) publication of an Association Journal, The N.I.R.A. Weekly, and various reports and reference material.

The following, among others, are listed as members of the Society: ANDO, Kosaburo; AOKI, Kazuo; ARITA, Hechiro; GODO, Takuo; HORIKIRI, Zenjiro; ISHIMATARI, Sotaro; KAWARA, Tadao; KANAMORI, Tokujiro; KISHI, Shinsuke; MATSUMOTO, Koryo; MIYAJI, Tatsuo; NAKASHINA, Tetsuzo; NAKAMOTO, Keinoshin; OKADA, Tadahiko; ONO, Takeshi; SAWADA, Teiji; SAWADA, Renzo; TAKAGI, Rikuro; TSUGITA, Daizaburo; YASUI, Eiji; YOSHINO, Shinji; YUZAWA, Michio; KOMI, Tokuzo.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 2302 - SUPP  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2303

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of the Talk between  
RIBBENTROP and OSHIMA on 18 April 1943 in FUSCHL

Date: 18 Apr 1943 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x) in part

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Files of I.M.T at NURNBERG

SOURCE OF COPY: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: RIBBENTROP; OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy against  
Russia

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2303

**INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION**

Doc. No. 2304

6 June 1946

**ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

**Title and Nature:** Photostatic copy of Instructions N-24 of 5 March 1941, Supreme Command Headquarters of the German Armed Forces, concerning cooperation with Japan.

**Date:** 5 March 1941      **Original** ( ) **Copy** (x)  
**Language:** German

**Has it been translated?**      **Yes** (x) **No.** ( )  
**Has it been photostated?**      **Yes** (x) **No** ( )

**LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)**  
IMT, Nurnberg

**SOURCE OF COPY:** Russian Division

**PERSONS IMPLICATED:**

**CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:**  
Japanese- German military conspiracy against USSR

**SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with Page references):**

**Analyst:** Lt. Goldstein

**Doc. No.** 2304

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2305

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten affidavit of  
EUBARIN, B. A., on 17 sheets, on Japanese Attack on  
Russian ship PEREKOV.

Date: 14 Mar 46      Original  copy ( )  
Language: Russian

Has it been translated?      Yes  No ( )  
Has it been photostated?      Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: USER Prosecutor of the Pacific Ocean Area

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Russo-Japanese relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

A nalyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2305

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2306

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: List of Malicious Attacks on  
the CER Line during April 1934, on 5 sheets

Date: April 1934                      Original (x) copy ( )  
Language: Russian

Has it been translated?    Yes (x)    No ( )  
Has it been photostated?    Yes ( )    No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Central State Historical Archives  
of the USSR

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Russian-Manchurian relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2306



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2307

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Text of the Soviet Embassy Note  
about the systematic organization of White Russians by  
Japanese

Date: 4 Mar 1936 Original ( ) copy (x)  
Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
State Central Historical Archives of USSR

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: State Central Historical Archives of USSR

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Japanese-Russian relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2307

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2308

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on the Bombardment of the ship SIMPHEROPOL in KOULIN by the Japanese

Date: December 1941 Original  copy ( )

Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: USSR Military Prosecution Office of  
the Pacific Area

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Russian-Japanese relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2308

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2309

28 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on bombing and plundering  
of the ship SVIRSTROV at HONGKONG in December 1941

Date: 1941 Original (x) copy ( )  
Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable): Doc. Div.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:  
USSR Military Attorney of the Pacific Area through  
Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Russian-Japanese relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2309

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2310

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on the bombing of the Soviet Ship "SERGEI LAZO" by Japanese planes at HONGKONG

Date: Dec 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: USSR-Military Prosecutor of the Pacific Area, VLADIVOSTOK

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Russo-Japanese relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2310

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2311

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on the Detention of the Ship "INGOL" at Sea by a Japanese Warship

Date: 29 Apr 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: USSR - Military Prosecutor of the Pacific Area

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Russo-Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2311

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. "2312"

29 June 46

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Text of the Record of a Talk  
between RIBBENTROP and OSWALD on 6 Mar 45 (on 17 sheets  
Photostat)

Date: 6 Mar 43 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( ) in part  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: JUDGE Nurnberg

SOURCE OF COPY: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSWALD; RIBBENTROP

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy against  
USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Analyst: 2d Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2312

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2313

Date: 28 June 46

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Thought Monthly #66 labeled "Double Secret" and compiled by Penal Bureau of Ministry of Justice.

Date: Dec. 39 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ministry of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; KONOYE; AOKI, Karushige; ARITA, Haduro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Jap-Chinese relations; violation of Nine-Power Pact.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references): Contains:

1. Imperial speech at opening ceremony of 72nd extra Diet 4 September 37.
2. Imperial message to Prime Minister KONOYE at first anniversary of China Incident 7 July 38.
3. Imperial message to Army and Navy 7 July 38.
4. Statement of Foreign Minister HIROTA, 2 September 37, referring to outbreak of China Incident and claiming Japan acted in self defense against Anti-Japanese and Communistic activities.
5. Speech of Prime Minister KONOYE before 72nd Diet, 5 September 37.
6. Official notice and instruction of Cabinet, 9 Sept. 37.
7. Foreign Office statement against statements by League of Nations and U. S. that Japan has violated Nine-Power Pact, 9 October 37.
8. Imperial Government statement referring to refusal to participate in Nine-Power Treaty Conference, 27 October 37, stating that signatories are partial to China, lack real understanding of situation and would merely complicate matters.

Doc. No. 2313

Page 1

9. Imperial Government statement of 16 January 38 stating Japan will not negotiate with Comintern Government but expects development of New Chinese Government which will cooperate with Japan.

10. Speech of Prime Minister KONOYE at 73rd session of Diet.

11. Government statement of 6 June 38 re plan for supply and demand of materials to accomplish peace by ending China Incident, 6 June 38

12. Official notice of Cabinet, 7 July 38, Reply to Imperial Rescript on first anniversary of breakout of China Incident.

13. Letter of Foreign Minister UGAFI referring to invitation by League Council to apply Article 17 of League Covenant, 22nd September 38, refusing same.

14. Government statement of 3 November 38 re Japanese policy toward China.

15. Radio broadcast of Premier KONOYE of 3 November 38 re Japanese policy re China.

16. Statement of Finance and Commerce Minister IKEDA about long-term economical regulatory period, 3 November 38.

17. Speech by Chief of War Ministry Information Department of 9 November 38, referring to publication of Gen. Mobilization Law, Art. 11.

18. Statement of Foreign Minister ARITA, 19 December 38, re wish to establish New Order for security of permanent peace.

19. KONOYE's speech of 23 December 38 re establishment of New Order in East Asia.

20. Speech of military authority (//) dispatched to control China, 23 December 38.

In addition to above articles, book contains following articles and reports:

1. Report re conditions of socialistic idea movement from January to June 39.

2. List of prosecuted and reprieved under violations of Peace Maintenance Law.

3. Report by MURAKATO, Kazuo entitled "Truth About the China Incident."

4. Inspection re those accused of violation of Peace Maintenance Law.

5. Inspection of careers of nationalistic party members.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2314

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Envelope containing letters of inquiry submitted through Swiss, Swedish Legations and other agencies, as to whereabouts and state of health of internees.

Date: 1943-5 Original  Copy  Language: French,  
Spanish, English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

These letters of inquiry concern whereabouts and state of health of subjects of Britain, Canada, Mexico, Australia, New Zealand, Netherlands, Denmark, Belgium, reported to be interned somewhere in Japan or Japanese occupied area of Asia, and were submitted through such agencies as Swedish or Swiss Legations in Japan.

Inquiries show at least nine cases where requests were ignored or unfulfilled for long period of time.  
(See notes attached to document)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2314

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2315

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on the sinking of the ship  
"KRECHET" at HONGKONG

Date: Dec 1941 Original  Copy  Language:  
Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: USSR, Military Prosecutor of the  
Pacific Area

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Russo-Japanese  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: 2d Lt. Goldstein

Doc. No. 2315

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2316 to 2322 inclusive

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Secret Documents on Marshal CHANG, TSUO-LIN Incident of 3 June 1929 (Blowing Up of Train near Mukden)

Date: May-June 1929 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: HATOYAMA, Ichiro (TANAKA, Giichi)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TANAKA, Giichi; Gen. SHIRAKAWA, Yoshinori; KINOSHITA, Kenjiro; Col. KOMOTO, Daisaku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Background conspiracy for aggression China and MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This series of documents received from Baron TANAKA by HATOYAMA, Ichiro, concern the circumstances surrounding the death of Marshal CHANG and reveal officially that the Marshal's death was planned by staff members of the KWANTUNG Army interested in Japanese expansion in Asia. Documents include an explanation of them signed by HATOYAMA.

Doc. No. 2316

(Marked Exhibit 3 and Exhibit 4) Second Report by War Minister SHIRAKAWA to Prime Minister TANAKA, dated 10 June 1929. (According to HATOYAMA, made on inquiry of 8 June 1929, by TANAKA)

This report tries to place blame on Chinese Army,

Doc. Nos. 2316 to 2322 incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2316 to 2322 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

who had requested permission to place 50 Chinese at the railway junction. Col. KOMOTO, Daisaku accepted demand at own discretion. (Chinese could enter SMR territory if given permission). And so indirect blame on KWANTUNG Army for improper supervision.

Doc. No. 2317

(Marked Exhibit 5) Draft Memorial to Throne (prepared by Prime Minister TANAKA) Undated but presumably late June 1929. TANAKA reports to Throne on basis of preceding documents. (HATOYAMA asserts neither he nor Emperor know true situation).

Doc. No. 2318

(Marked Exhibit 1) Primary report submitted to Prime Minister TANAKA by War Minister SHIRAKAWA, Yoshinori, 20 May 1929. (A.N. One year after Marshal CHANG's train had been blown up)

SHIRAKAWA states that careful investigation can disclose no evidence of KWANTUNG Army participation in plot.

Doc. No. 2319

(Marked Exhibit 2) Report submitted by KINOSHITA, Kenjiro, Governor-General of KWANTUNG Province, to Prime Minister TANAKA, on 10 May 1929. (Shortly before the above). "Presuming that the explosion was effected by a group of Chinese who were planning revolution, a severe investigation has been made. But no such evidence has been found." Neither could KINOSHITA place the blame on the RONIN (Japanese agitators).

Doc. No. 2320

(Marked Exhibit 6) Draft of Statement on Marshal CHANG affair published by TANAKA Cabinet. Undated but presumably late June 1929. Statement condensed reports, stresses importance of punishment of irresponsible officials.

Doc. Nos. 2316 to 2322 incl  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2316 to 2322 incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2321

(Marked Exhibit 7) Draft of secret representation to Throne, undated but presumably 1 July, since TANAKA Cabinet resigned July 2. TANAKA reports to Emperor that further investigation had disclosed that assassination plot personally planned and executed by Staff Officer KOMOTO, Daisaku and other members of KWANTUNG Army Staff. Asks permission to discipline officers concerned secretly. (HATOYAMA comments that so-called Continental Policy of TANAKA Cabinet planned by outsiders like these, not TANAKA.)

Doc. No. 2322

HATOYAMA's Comments. (A.N. Scanners - Notes filed with Doc. 2316)

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2316 to 2322 incl  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2323

29 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten account of DOKOKAI  
(a Pacifist Society) by SEKO, Koichi

Date: Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: HATOYAMA, Ichiro

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; HATA, Shunroku (only  
insofar as War Minister at time)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SEKO gives story of organization of the DOKOKAI,  
composed of thirty-three members of Lower House early in  
1940, for the purpose of securing and maintaining freedom  
of speech in that body.

Movement originated from incident involving SAITO,  
Tokao, who was accused of anti-militaristic sentiments  
in February 1940 in questions to YONAI Cabinet) Military  
(army) clique put such pressure on SAITO that MINSEITO  
(party) expelled him.

DOKOKAI, a protest to such restriction, included  
OZAKI, Yukio, and HATOYAMA, Ichiro, and fought such  
government bills as Speech, Publication, and Meeting  
Control bills.

Dissolved early 1942 under pressure from TOJO Group.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2323

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2324 to 2329 inclusive

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collection of excerpts from reports, magazine articles and other data regarding aggression against USSR, plans for such aggression, and instances to show violations of existing treaties.

Date: See below Original  Copy  Language:  
Russian and  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI; NISHIMI; MATSUOKA; TOJO;  
KWANTUNG ARMY

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression against  
Russia, Violations of existing treaties

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2324

Excerpts from report on provocative actions of  
Japanese in Lake KHANKA Area during Oct and Nov 1936.

Doc. No. 2325

Report on detention of ship "DVINA" of Far Eastern  
Shipping Agency by Japanese authorities on 20 July 1943.  
Ship was detained without justifiable reason for 35 days  
and Soviet crew subjected to indignities.

Doc. Nos. 2324 to 2329 incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2324 to 2329 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2326

Excerpts from notes regarding discussion between FUEHRER and Japanese Foreign Minister MATSUOKA in presence of Reich Foreign Minister and of Minister of State MEISSNER in Berlin, 4 Apr 41.

Doc. No. 2327

Extracts from article of General Major TOJO, Hideki, in magazine "GAIKO DZIHU" of 15 Dec 33 entitled "On the New Situation in the Far East". (Japanese)

Doc. No. 2328

Extracts from KURODA, Reizi's article in journal "DAIDMONDA" of 1 Dec 36 on "Brilliant Reality and Failure of the Theory of Cooperation Between Japan and England". (Japanese)

Doc. No. 2329

Extracts from book "Great MANCHURIAN Empire", published on account of the Ten-Year Jubilee by State Organization KYO-WA-KAI, and Chief Bureau of Russian Emigrant's Affairs in KHARBIN, 1942. States that KYO WA KAI has a special mission to spread the spirit and ideology of the State not only among entire population of MANCHUKUO, but throughout the world. Extracts reveal General ITAGAKI, Capt. KATAKURA, as members of special committee which met in Apr 32 in MUKDEN for forming foundation of KYO WA KAI and General MINAMI, General NISHIO and others as issuing special directives concerning intrinsic nature of KYO WA KAI.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2324 to 2329 incl  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2330

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon-copied Book, "Measures on organizing the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere".

Date: Apr 1943 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF COPY

Document Division

SOURCE OF COPY: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy, Domination and Expansion - KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book published by KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI, Greater East Asia Problem Investigation Committee.

Excerpts relate to "Limits of Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere and Decision Thereon", and decision is that it includes Aleutians, Outer Mongolia, area around Lake BAIKAL, etc. (P. 50-60)

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc., No. 2330

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2331

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Pamphlet "Gist of Economic Counter-Measure for South Sea Area", 12 Dec 41. Published by "Sixth Committee".

Date: 12 Dec 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Commerce and Industry Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO; KAYA; TOGO; SHIMADA; SUZUKI, Teiichi; HOSHINO, Naoki (Insofar as cabinet members)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression and Conquest, Greater East Asia Co-Prosperty Sphere

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This report made at Liaison Conference of Gov't Supreme Commanding Dep't, 12 Dec 41, and also given at Cabinet meeting, 16 Dec 41. Fact it is stamped "Received at Commerce and Industry Minister, Secretariat, 24 Dec 1941" possibly shows acceptance.

I. Purpose of plan.

1. Establishment of self-sufficiency in Greater East Asiatic Co-prosperty sphere through strengthening and aggrandizement of national economy.

II. Areas included in plan.

1. Area "A" comprised of Dutch East Indies, MALAYA, BORNEO, PHILIPPINES.

Doc. No. 2331  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2331 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. Area "B" comprised of French Indo China, THAILAND.

III. Counter measure I.

1. Priority to be placed upon procurement of materials truly indispensable for war.

2. Special measures must be taken to protect important materials obtained in South Seas to prevent them from reaching the enemy.

3. Materials should be obtained with least strain upon Japan's economic forces.

IV. Counter measure II.

1. Set completion of self-sufficiency in Greater East Asia as goal and carry out adjustments necessary for such achievement.

V. Exploitation

1. Priority to be placed upon procurement of petroleum.

2. Concentration upon exploitation of mining industries.

a. Resources to be studied include:

(1) Nickel, copper, cobalt, molybdenum, tungsten, vanadium, lead.

(2) Zinc, mercury, manganese, chromium, mica.

(3) Bauxite, nickel containing pyrite, petroleum.

(4) Tanning materials and cowhide.

VI. Materials to be used for purpose of applying economic pressure upon America and Britain:

1. Rubber, tin, petroleum, quinine, tungsten, Manila hemp, copra, palm oil.

(Report does not give details re plan; merely states above measures as outlined)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2331  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2332

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Volume "MANCHUKUO Government Gazette" (MANCHUKUO KANGI ERA 4) (Excerpt on Five-Year Plan)

Date: 1-23 Feb 1937 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OSAKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHIJO, Naoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume published by General Affairs Board of State Council.

Bulletin No. 866 (pp. 31-43). "Results of the First Period of the Five-Year Plan Administration and Outline of Second Period Construction Plan." Details figures and conclusions thereof of financial policy.

Analyst: M.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2332

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2333 - 2334 - 2335

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified true copies of data re MANCHUKUO Five-Year Industrial Development Plan dated Jan 36, and May 38.

Date. (See above) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry, Continental Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHINO, Naoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2333

MANCHURLA Industrial Development Five-Year Plan, dated Jan 36, KWANTUNG Army Command.

Doc. No. 2334

Data for MANCHURLA Five-Year Plan, dated May 38, MANCHURLAN Government.

Doc. No. 2335

MANCHUKUO Five-Year Plan, dated May 38, and being general outline of MANCHUKUO Industrial Development Ten-Year Plan.

All of above copies are certified as true by YOSHIDA, Teijiro, Chief of Commercial Affairs Bureau of Commerce and Industry Ministry and by SUZUKI, Masokotsu, Chief of Continental Section of Economic Dep't of Foreign Ministry.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2333-2334-2335

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2336

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Jap translation of MANCHUKUO  
Government Statute

Date: 1 Apr 1932 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OSAKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic and Military  
Aggression, MANCHUKUO

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume contains (Bulletin No. 1, 1 April 1932)  
ordinance issued on 9 Mar 32, by Emperor PU-YI whereby  
Gov't Organization Law is promulgated as fundamental law  
for administration of MANCHUKUO, subject to abolishment  
upon establishment of Constitution of MANCHUKUO, and copy  
of aforementioned Gov't Organization Law effective 9 Mar 32.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2336

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2337

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Greater East Asia Treaties", Vol. II, published by Treaty Bureau of Foreign Ministry

Date: July 43 Original  Copy  Language: Jap  
and English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume contains a collection of treaties concerning Greater East Asia concluded between MANCHUKUO and countries other than Japan. Among various treaties is one concerning purchase by MANCHUKUO from Russia of North MANCHURIAN Railway; department announcement No. 1 concerning this agreement; letters exchanged between Foreign Minister HIROTA to MANCHUKUO Envoy Extra-ordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary W.S.Y. TINGG on 23 Mar 35 re agreement and guarantee of payment.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2337

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2338

1 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Pamphlet entitled,  
"Collection of Treaties" - Collection X. No. 14.  
"Protocol between Japan and MANCHUKUO at HSINKING."

Date: 15 Sept 32 Original  Copy  Language:  
French, Eng., Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Nobuyoshi; CHENG HSIANG HSU

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains copy of protocol between Japan and MANCHUKUO, signed at HSINKING on 15 Sept 32, whereby MANCHUKUO would respect Japanese rights and interests in Manchukuo and agreeing to stationing of Japanese forces in MANCHUKUO for maintenance of national security. Protocol signed by MUTO, Nobuyoshi for Japan and CHENG HSIANG HSU, Prime Minister of MANCHUKUO.

Analyst: 2d Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2338



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2339

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Japan Yearbook 1943-4" published by Interdepartmental Committee for Acquisition of Foreign Publications.

Date: 1943-4 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

English edition of Japan Yearbook 1943-4 containing new chapter of "The Greater East Asia War" added as Chapter VIII, National Defense, Section II, and new volume "The South Seas Handbook", 1943-4 accompanying this edition.

Excerpts (pp 908 ff) deal with various NIPPON sponsored Development Companies and investment in China and Manchuria.

Analyst: 2d Lt. Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2339

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2340

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Gen. CHING, Teh-chun, formerly Deputy Commander, 29th Army, on Northern CHAHAR Incident and HOPEI-CHAHAR Political Council.

Date: Original  Copy  Language: Chinese  
Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Gen. CHING (NANKING)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane; TAKAHASHI, Wataru; Consul-General HASHIMOTO; DOIHARA, Kenji

CRILES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

I. In North CHAHAR Incident (June 1935), Japanese authorities, controlled by DOIHARA, used minor incident as excuse for demanding various concessions from CHINESE, including withdrawal of Chinese troops from districts north of CHANG PEI.

II. Inducement and Threat prior to and after Establishment of HOPEI-CHAHAR Political Council. (Sept 35)

DOIHARA was sent with sugar-coated offers to Gen. SUNG, Che-yuan to estrange him from Central Government, and when unsuccessful, DOIHARA and TAKAHASHI (Military Attache) directly presented six political, military, and economic demands to SHIAO, Cheng-ying and to General SUNG and the affiant. They included demands for declaration of autonomous North China Government and revision of tariff structure to favor Japanese commodities over those of England and America. FENG TAI Incident in Sept 1935 used as pretext for occupation of that village.

MATSUI, Iwane's attempt to further Asiaism policies in Peiping, late 1935, is mentioned.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2340

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2341-2353, inclusive

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Transcripts of Interrogations of  
General ARAKI, Sadao

Date: (See Below) Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao, et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Interrogations of ARAKI have been assigned following  
document numbers: (All are from Document Division Exh.290)

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Date of Interrogation</u>
2341	5 Feb 46
2342	18 Jan 46
2343	19 Jan 46
2344	22 Jan 46 (A.M.)
2345	22 Jan 46 (P.M.)
2346	6 Feb 46
2347	12 Feb 46
2348	14 Feb 46
2349	15 Feb 46
2350	18 Feb 46
2351	20 Feb 46
2352	23 Feb 46
2353	25 Feb 46

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2341-  
2353,  
inclusive.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2354 to 2360 inclusive

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collection of Imperial Ordinances pertaining to military procedures and regulations. (Certified copy)

Date: (see below) Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Lt Gen CYAMA, Fumio (K.N. Parkinson)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Conventions

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2354

A law concerning legal effect of actions by officials of military administrations in occupied areas, 13 Mar 43, Law No. 61.

Doc. No. 2355

Penal code for POW's, 9 Mar 43, Law No. 41. (Revision of Law No. 38, promulgated in 1905)

Doc. No. 2356

Imperial Ordinance No. 441 re making it possible to solicit other branches to assist in Kampei duties, 10 Oct 43. (Revised in 1942 and 43 by Imperial Ordinances 525 and 875)

Doc. Nos. 2354 to 2360 incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2354 to 2360 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2357

Imperial Ordinance No. 720 re status or limitation of Army and Navy officers in active service who are appointed solely to civil offices within jurisdiction of Greater East Asia Ministry, 7 Nov 42.

Doc. No. 2358

Imperial Ordinance No. 621 re enforcement in KARAFUTO of law concerning legal effect of actions done by military administration officials in occupied areas, 27 July 43.

Doc. No. 2359

Imperial Ordinance No. 89 re carrying into execution in Formosa, the Special Wartime Criminal Law, 23 Feb 43.

Doc. No. 2360

Ordinance re charge of accounts of money, etc., presented to POWs (Imperial Ordinance No. 619, 27 July 43.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2354 to 2360 incl  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2361

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature Printed magazine "Contemporary Japan" A Review of Far Eastern Affairs published by Foreign Affairs Association of Japan. Vol. III. No. 12.

Date: Dec 1940 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Affairs Association, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Toshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In Article pp. 1514-1520, "The Three-Power Pact and the World of Tomorrow", SHIRATORI praises Totalitarian state as epitomized by Germany, and states that new world order must be achieved through strenuous endeavors. "Freedom and equality of individuals, the inherent rights of man, and the absolute sovereignty of a State" he warns, "... must be viewed from a completely different angle."

Birth of treaty is part of this movement, he claims.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2361

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2362

2 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Original Imperial Rescript on Declaration of war against the United States and Great Britain.

Date: 8 Dec 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Imperial Household Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Household Ministry (G-2)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; KAYA, Ckinora; SUZUKI, Teiichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War of aggression; Undeclared War (Hague 3)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Rescript bears signatures of Emperor and entire TOJO Cabinet.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2362

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2363, 2364, 2365

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from affidavits showing Japanese plans for aggression against USSR and of work of Japanese Intelligence and transmission of intelligence information to Germany during 1938-40

Date: 1946 Original ( ) Copied (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUDAIRA, Tsuneo; ARAKI, Sadao; AIKAWA, Katsuroku; KOISO, Kuniaki; OKAMURA, Neiji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Planning aggression against USSR. Violation of rules of warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2363

Excerpts from affidavit of SEMYONOV, Grigori Mikhailovich of 11 Apr 46 re plans of Japanese Gov't to create an independent government in USSR. PRIMORYE region with SEMYONOV as head, and Japanese plans to seize other Russian regions as well. ARAKI, AIKAWA and KOISO involved deeply in aggressive conspiracy.

Doc. No. 2364

Excerpts from affidavit of ROZLIVSKY, Konstantin V. of 11 Apr 46, former head of "Russian Fascist Union" re activities of Japanese Intelligence Service and Japanese plans against Russia. ARAKI and KOISO quoted re Japanese plans for covenant.

Doc. Nos. 2363, 2364, 2365  
Page 1



Doc. Nos. 2363, 2364, 2365 - Page 2 - 31 MAY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2365

Excerpts from affidavit of USUI, Yoshiro of 19 Apr 46  
re intelligence information re Russia gathered by Japanese  
and transmission of same to Germany between 1938-40.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2363, 2364, 2365  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2366, 2367, 2368

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KOKUMIN SIMBUN of 1941 with extract of talk between Gen. ARAKI and ISABATA, Gen. Sec'y of I.R.A. of 14 Aug 41; map of Soviet Far East and northern MANCHURIA; KONDO, Shigeki's book "Japanese-English-Chinese war" (all material re plans for aggression against Russia)

Date: Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI; ISABATA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese aggression against USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2366

Map of Soviet Far East and northern part of MANCHURIA on 1 sheet. MERCATOR Projection 1:30,000,000

Doc. No. 2367

Files of newspaper "KOKUMIN SIMBUN" of 1941 with an extract from talk between Gen. ARAKI and ISABATA, Gen. Sec'y of I.R.A. of 14 Aug 41. (Japanese)

Doc. No. 2368

KONDO, Shigeki's book "Japanese-English-Chinese War", published by Research Institute of Chinese Problem, Tokyo, 1939. (Japanese)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2366, 2367, 2368

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2369 to 2373 inclusive

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTS AND EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official communiqués, verbal reports, and diary extracts of high officials revealing progress of Japanese-Russian relations

Date: (see below) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YOSHISAMA, Kenichi; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; HIROTA, Koki

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2369

Excerpts from M. M. LITVINOV's diary recording his talk with YOSHISAMA, Japanese Foreign Minister on 31 Dec 31 re possible Japanese-Russian non-aggression pact.

Doc. No. 2370

Extracts from record of talk between German Foreign Minister RIBBENTROP, and OSHIMA, Japanese Ambassador to Germany in Fuschl on 23 Feb 41. (5 sheets with 20 photostat sheets attached) (German)

Doc. Nos. 2369 to 2373 incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2369 to 2373 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2371

Copy of verbal note delivered by UCHIDA to TROYANOVSKY on 13 Dec 32 re mutual respect of border and sovereign rights.

Doc. No. 2372

Note delivered by TROYANOVSKY to UCHIDA on 4 Jan 33 re conclusion of Soviet-Japanese Non-aggression Pact. (Russian)

Doc. No. 2373

Verbal note delivered on 13 Feb 33 by SUGESIDA by order of UCHIDA, of the Foreign Ministry to the Plenipotentiary.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2369 to 2373 incl  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2374

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese Foreign Office instructions to Japanese Ambassador concerning 12 May 41 proposals

Date: (undated) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese- U.S. Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Copy of official document in Archives of Foreign Office and consists of instructions to the Japanese Ambassador regarding revisions and cancellations made in 12 May 41 proposals submitted to U.S.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2374

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2375

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: A.T.I.S. Research report No. 119  
"Japanese Military Police Service"

Date: 25 Feb 45 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: A.T.I.S.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Research report prepared by A.T.I.S. from statements of POWs and captured documents re Japanese Military Police Service and relationship of military police in field to Imperial General Headquarters. Report gives general picture of range of power of Japanese M.P. and reveals that duties include duties normally assigned to Allied C.I.C. and Field Security Services. Appendices list military police units and alphabetical list of M.P. officers.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2375

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2376

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Gist of Economic Control Policies in East Asia, The First Policy

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI (National Policy Research Association)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conquest and domination; Colonial Policy, KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Purpose

a. To accelerate independent expansion of Empire's power, establish self-sufficient economic policy in East Asia to enforce defensive power of Empire and establish foundation of economic development in East Asia.

2. Plan

a. Emphasis to be placed upon present demand for requirements concerning national defense.

b. Plan of setting up plants in economic sites to be effected chiefly in controlled parts of a sphere covering Japan, MANCHURIA, and North China. Plan will be extended to all parts of East Asia in order to secure important materials.

Doc. No. 2376

Page 1

Doc. No. 2376 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

c. Basic idea re economic development is to have Japan the center and enforce inseparable relations between Japan and MANCHUKUO.

d. Promote a still tighter organic connection of economy between Japan, MANCHUKUO and China.

e. Reform idea of "profit first" by replacing it with a "public interest first" principle.

(Context places in 1941)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2376  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2377

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ALLEGED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Magazine "Greater Asia Principles"

Date: Nov 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: C.I.C. Metropolitan Unit 90

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany and Italy; Tri-Partite Pact; Relations with U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents:

1. "Historical Meaning of Opposition Between Japan and U.S." by N.K.TANI, Takeyo.
2. "Tripartite Alliance and U.S." by OSHIMA, Hiroshi.
3. "Tripartite Alliance and CHUNGKING" by MURATA, Shiro.
4. "Tripartite Alliance and International Situation" by SAKUMA, Shin.
5. "Universal Character of China Incident" by OKUMA, Shin.
6. "Thailand and French Indo-China" by MATSUMIYA, Kokoku.

Doc. No. 2377

Page 1

Doc. No. 2377 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

OSHIMA advocates unification of world under Emperor and states that "The two wars fought with CHINA and RUSSIA and the MANCHURIAN Incident were the results of this great spirit, and so is the CHINA Incident of today, i.e., the idea of the Incident is to reform CHINA and to establish a new order in East Asia".

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2377  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2378

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of James C. O'Neil,  
Commander, USNR, on Eight Memoranda of NYK Line Officials

Date: 27 Jun 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Fourteenth Naval District, District  
Intelligence Office, Honolulu, Hawaii

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Osami; YONAI, Mitsumasa;  
YOSHIDA, Zenjo (all only insofar as Navy Ministers)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation Treaty  
re Mandated Islands

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit states memoranda recovered from NYK offices  
in Honolulu shortly after Pearl Harbor attack.

Memoranda (IPS Doc. Nos. 6003-6009) to be attached to  
this document as exhibits.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2378

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2379

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Urgent Measures to be Undertaken toward French Indo-China", marked "Secret" and compiled by Racial Problem Committee of National Policy Research Society. (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

Date: 26 Jun 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: National Policy Research Society (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: N.G.Ta, Yasukichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Planning aggressive warfare; Preparation for war; KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Major aspects of this project introduced by Committeeman N.G.Ta, Yasukichi.

1. Outline of basis for taking urgent measures.
  - a. Natives anxious to receive industrial production of Japan.
  - b. Aid to CHIANG KAI SHEK coming through French Indo-China.
    - (1) Japan must resort to arms to conclude China Incident.
  - c. Japanese wish for independence of ANJMESE and their admission into East Asia Corporation.

Doc. No. 2379  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2379 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

d. Japan was forced by U.S. and England at Washington Conference, to give up rights in SHANTUNG. Since U.S. might prohibit exportation of petroleum and scrap iron to Japan, Japan must carry out liberation of all areas in East Asia acquiring such resources as oil and iron and strategic positions favorable to Japan.

2. Practical ways of carrying out urgent measures.

a. Block ports of Toulane and SAIGON.

b. Occupy HANOI by marching troops from KANTUNG, KANSI, or points along coast, and carry out other military action at strategic points.

c. Collect refugee ANNAMITE in Japan, China, and Thailand, transport them to French Indo-China, organize a provisional gov't, propagandize natives, and drive out French influence.

3. In preface, document says:

"Japan for the purpose of stabilizing national defense, has long had her eyes on the resources of this area".

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2379  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2380

3 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Propagation Materials on Current Affairs", compiled by Information Committee

Date: 25 Jul 37 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry Library of Prohibited Books.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Military aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Includes pamphlets for release as propaganda. Mostly prepared by Foreign Ministry.

Contents:

1. On condition of financial and economic unification in China.
2. Present conditions of economic cultivation in North China.
3. On Japan's policy toward China.
  - a. Keynotes of policy.

(1) To establish peace in East Asia by cooperation and collaboration of Japan, MANCHUKUO and China.

Doc. No. 2380  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2380 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(2) To expand commercial power of Japan throughout China.

b. Japan's principles toward China as explained by Foreign Minister HIROTA at 68th session of Diet:

(1) To make National Gov't control anti-Japanese movements in China.

(2) Official Chinese recognition of MANCHUKUO.

(3) Prevent Communistic aggression by cooperation between Japan and China.

c. General plan of policy toward China.

(1) Request NANKING Gov't to show sincerity.

(2) To make North China a firm anti-communistic, pro-Japan-MANCHURIAN area.

(3) Expand Japan's commercial power in local regimes.

4. Circumstances of establishment of regime in North China.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blushagen

Doc. No. 2380  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2381

5 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collection of Telegrams exchanged largely between Foreign Office and Consular Officials re MANCHURIAN affairs

Date: 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUKAI; OHASHI; MORISHIMA, Morito; SHIMIZU; YOSHIZAWA, Kenichi; KAMIMURA; NAGAI; ISHII; ARAKAWA; TASHIRO (all Consular Officials)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violations of Nine Power Pact and other existing treaties; Japanese-MANCHURIAN Relations; Aggression, MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Telegram No. 1 - 3 Jan 1932. To Foreign Minister MUKAI from Consul OHASHI at HARBIN re CHANG-ching-hui telegram to newspapers regarding the acceptance of duties of high political and administrative attorney and regent of KIANG-HSING Province until a responsible person arrives.

Telegram No. 2 - 3 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from OHASHI re after the commencement of the KIANG-HSING Incident.

Telegram No. 7 - 3 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from OHASHI re OHASHI pointing out that it was impossible for CHANG-CHING-HUI to reject the request of Head of the Province.

Doc. No. 2381

Page 1



Doc. No. 2381 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Telegram No. 14 - 4 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from Consul MORISHIMA at MUKDEN concerning the plan of organization of a New Independent State of the Three Eastern Provinces.

Telegram No. 15 - 4 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from Consul MORISHIMA at MUKDEN re rumor of the Three New Eastern Provinces.

Telegram No. 239 - 5 Jan 1932. To the Chief of Branch Office in Tokyo from Chief of investigation Bureau of S. Manchurian Railway.

Telegram No. 19 - 8 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from Consul SHIMIZU at TSITSIKAR re Chang-Ching-niu's arrival to Tsitsikar on 6 Jan and on the 7th visiting Jap. military authorities, consulate and the Branch Office of the S. Manchurian Railway to accept governorship.

Telegram No. 21 - 8 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from Consul OHASHI at Harbin re Chang-Ching-niu holding a ceremony of his inauguration as governor.

Telegram No. 84 - 12 Jan 1932. To MUKAI from Consul MORISHIMA at MUKDEN re a summary of present political situation leading towards the organization of the New State Government.

Telegram No. 104 - 15 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA, Foreign Minister from Consul MORISHIMA at MUKDEN re conference between MORISHIMA and HSINGTSIN, head of Jung-hua concerning the invitation to Mukden.

Telegram No. 109 - 16 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re liquidation of debts to foreign merchants.

Telegram No. 111 - 16 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re New Government's policy.

Telegram No. 41 - 17 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul SHIMIZU at TSITSIKAR re with the purpose to do preliminary negotiations when two representatives from MA-CHANG-SHANG arrived in TSITSIKAR.

Doc. No. 2381 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Telegram No. 115 - 18 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re on the 17th, Chang-hai-peny arrived in SUKOLN for negotiations with the Japanese Army in connection with his acceptance of duty to defend Jaonan-angocha Railway.

Telegram No. 48 - 20 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from OHASHI re liquidation of the former KIRIN Government.

Telegram No. 53 - 20 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul KAJIENURA in Nanking, re throne restoration by the Chinese National Government.

Telegram No. 151 - 21 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re that the new State Gov't will be fully organized about February.

Telegram No. 158 - 28 Jan 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the announcement of the establishment of a New State Government in February.

Telegram No. 183 - 2 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the postponement of date of the announcement of a New State Government because of the Harbin Incident.

Telegram No. 189 - 4 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re est. of the New State Government's obligations towards foreign countries.

Telegram No. 72 - 4 Feb 1932. To NAGAI Vice-Foreign Minister from the Chief of Police Affairs board of Kwantung at Pt. Arthur (Ayojun) re:

I. The Organization of a new Manchurian-Mongolian State.

II. The order of the General Staff, that the name of Kwantung Army office is to be renamed Special Affairs Office.

Telegram No. 216 - 12 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re because of the Harbin Incident, the development plan must be postponed.

Telegram No. 65 - 13 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul ISHII in KIRIN re the hastening of organization of a New State.

Doc. No. 2381  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2381 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Telegram No. 217 - 13 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the proposed structure of the New State Gov't.

Telegram No. 218 - 13 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re three points of the New State Gov't.

- I. Announcement of Independence.
- II. Constitution.
- III. Structure.

Telegram No. 219 - 13 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the secret agreement between the New State and our Occupation Army for military defense.

Telegram No. 226 - 14 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the conference of Political Committee of the North East.

Telegram No. 227 - 14 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the text of Independence Proclamation.

Telegram No. 157 - 15 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul OHASHI in Harbin re structure of New State.

Telegram No. 74 - 17 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul ISHII in Kirin re campaign for propaganda concerned with the proposed proclamation of MANCHURIAN Independence, inspired by the Japanese Army.

Telegram No. 244 - 18 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the North Eastern Political Committee.

Telegram No. 245 - 18 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re North-East Political Committee preparing to announce the formulation of a New State Government.

Telegram No. 249 - 18 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the formation of the New State Government.

Telegram No. 252 - 18 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re published text of propaganda, in which they announced the organization of a special Organ Composed of Mongolian Princes, which acts under the name of North Eastern Political Committee.

Doc. No. 2381 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Telegram No. 158 - To YOSHIZAWA from Consul ARAKAWA in NEICHUANNG re Movement for organization of Man. Mongolian New State Government. 13 Feb 1932.

Telegram No. 161 - 18 Feb 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from ARAKAWA re distribution of New State Propaganda.

Telegram No. 104 - 19 Feb 1932. To Vice-Minister of Colonial Affairs from Chief of Police Dept for Kwantung. (No names) re to kill all press information throughout the whole country.

Telegram No. 210 - 19 Feb 1932. To Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs from Chief of Police Dept for Kwantung Region re The Ordinance concerning Prefectural System in the New State.

Telegram No. 347 - 3 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the ceremony of PU-1 as Chief Executive on 9 March.

Telegram No. 126 - 4 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from ISHII. The ceremony of the founding of the Empire will take place 9 March.

Telegram No. 60 - 4 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul TASHIRO at CHANGCHUN re the ceremony.

Telegram No. 61 - 4 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from Consul TASHIRO at CHANGCHUN re the transportation of the Revenue Dept from here to Kirin is stopped.

Telegram No. 62 - 4 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from TASHIRO re cabinet of the New State.

Telegram No. 352 - 4 Mar 1932. To YOSHIZAWA from MORISHIMA re the presence of members of the Kwantung Army at the ceremony of accepting the post of Chief Executive of MANCHUKUO STATE.

(File includes about 130 other telegrams, Feb-Apr 1932, not yet scanned. Can be done on request.)

Analyst: S. YOKOIZO

Doc. No. 2381  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2382

5 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of mimeographed and carbon copied documents on "SINO-Japanese Basic Treaty and Treaty of Alliance between Japan and China". Published by First Section of Political Affairs Bureau, Foreign Ministry. Stamped "State Top Secret".

Date: Apr-Sep 43 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; TANI, Masayuki; CHEN, Kung-po; TOJO, Hideki; WANG, Chao-ling (Ching-wei); CHOU, Fuo-hai

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: SINO-Japanese Relations; Chinese puppet government; Military Aggression, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In this volume the progress of negotiations preceding the conclusion of the Treaty of Alliance between Japan and China, from beginning to end, is described in detail.

The basic treaty between Japan and China, concluded on Nov 30, 1940, declared as its chief object (in its preamble) "Both countries ought to join efforts to establish permanent peace in East Asia under the lofty ideal which intends to establish the new order based on moral principles in East Asia". (p. 24) But, in spite of such a preamble, it contains contradictory provisions. For example, the stationing of Japanese Army Units in Inner Mongolia and North China is permitted. In short, "the greater part of the

Doc. No. 2382

Page 1

Doc. No. 2382 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

basic treaty imposes obligations on the Chinese alone, therefore it is said that this treaty is intended to make China a colony". (p. 13)

Meanwhile, in view of the war situation, it became necessary for Japan that the problems between Japan and China should be solved quickly.

In a report by Ambassador SHIGEMITSU handed over to Foreign Minister TOJO on April 4, 1943, after SHIGEMITSU pointed out the defects of the basic treaty, he insisted, "The purpose of the Declaration of the new policy towards China (announced on Jan 9, 1943) is to enable the Chinese to get responsible posts, and thus we lead them to cooperate with us. This is an indispensable condition for winning the Great East Asia War". (p. 5) For this purpose, he suggested, "We should to clarify the glorious attitude of our Empire, concluding a new treaty which follows a new policy". (p. 4)

CHEN KUNG-PO, the special envoy of the puppet NANKING Government, asked Prime Minister TOJO on April 9, 1943, to consider the revision of the basic on the same viewpoint as the above.

After that, Japanese officials went about the preparation of the new treaty. The chief point of the revision of the treaty lay in the withdrawal and stationing of Japanese troops. The officials of the Greater East Asia Ministry said, "The chief object of the revision must be the elimination of the basis for the anti-Japanese opposition under the Chungking Government. Therefore it ought to be attractive to Chungking as a condition of the peace". (p. 282)

Meanwhile, at Chungking, Sunko sent envoys to Macao with CHIANG-KAI-SHEK's consent to sound out Japanese intentions for peace. (p. 275)

Finally, the treaty of alliance between Japan and China was concluded on Dec 30, 1943, which provided that "Japan ought to withdraw its troops from the entire Chinese territory, when the fighting between them ends".

Doc. No. 2382  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2382 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

These are involved in the following:

1. A report by Ambassador SHIGEMITSU submitted to Foreign Minister TANI, entitled "The Execution of the New Policy Towards China". (pp. 1-7)
  2. A report entitled "Problems of the Basic Treaty between Japan and China". (pp. 8-15)
  3. A report entitled "Contents of the Basic Treaty between Japan and China". (pp. 19-56) This also contains a record of the conversations between CHEN KUNG-PO and TOJO.
  4. A draft of the treaty of alliance between Japan and China, written on April 18, 1943. (pp. 57-63)
  5. A report entitled "The New Treaty of Alliance between Japan and Siam". (pp. 84-89)
  6. A report entitled "Considerations on the Limits Which Can Be Maintained by an Agreement on the Military Situation". (pp. 90-98)
  7. Drafts of the treaty of alliance between Japan and China. (pp. 99-168, 215-250, 264-278, 292-330, 347-358)
  8. A verbal message from WANG CHAO-LING addressed to Prime Minister TOJO. (pp. 174-175)
  9. Private opinions on the revision of the treaty between WANG, CHOU and CHENG. (pp. 175-178)
- CHOU FUO-HAI said, "When we concluded the Basic Treaty, KAO TSUNG-WU attacked us as traitors, revealing its contents. We have suffered chiefly from this problem. Therefore, I want resolute steps from the Japanese with regard to the revision of the treaty".
- CHEN KUNG-PO said, "The diplomatically ceremonial methods which intend to cover up the situation without a firm decision must be avoided".
10. A report of the study of the revision of the treaty. (pp. 179-214) The chief problem in this is the withdrawal of Japanese troops.

Doc. No. 2382  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2382 - page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

11. A part of the Prime Minister's Report to the Throne on the revision of the Basic Treaty between Japan and China. (pp. 251-263)

It says, "It is not expected that the peace throughout China and the solution of the troubles between Japan and China will be realized immediately after the treaty is revised. But, if it is done today, it is clear that the revision will be a powerful weapon against Chungking and it is believed that the result of this would bear fruit some other day".

12. Opinions of the Great East Asia Ministry about the draft of the treaty suggested by the Foreign Ministry. (pp. 279-291)

13. Expected Conditions of the Peace between Japan and Chungking, by the Naval General Staff. (pp. 359-361)

As a chief condition which will be presented by Chungking, the immediate withdrawal of Japanese troops is presumed.

14. Record of the conversation between WANG and Japanese General Commander on Sept 12. (pp. 362-374)

In this, WANG explains the Chungking movement for peace.

15. Record of the conversation between Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU and CHEN KING-PO, on Sept. 22. (pp. 375-384)

CHEN KING-PO points out the half-way measures of Japanese officials residing in China. About the time of the conclusion, he said, "The sooner the treaty is concluded, the easier it would be for Chungking to participate in the peace. The problem for Chungking is not who the signatories are, but whether its contents can guarantee the independence of China".

16. Record of the conversation between Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU and WANG, on Sept 22. (pp. 385-398)

Doc. No. 2382

Page 4



Doc. No. 2382 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

17. Expected questions from the Privy Council about the treaty of alliance between Japan and China. (pp. 399-409)

18. The Treaty of Alliance between Japan and China. (pp. 410-417)

19. An explanatory note about the same as the above. (pp. 417-423)

20. A draft of the explanation of the Treaty of Alliance between Japan and China at a committee meeting of the Privy Council. (pp. 430-444)

21. The declaration of the Imperial Government. (pp. 462-464)

22. A draft of the talk by Prime Minister TOJO. (pp. 465-468)

23. A draft of propaganda about the Treaty of Alliance between Japan and China. (pp. 469-473)

, One of its items says, "We must not disparage Chungking Government."

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2382  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2383

5 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Folder of carbon-copied typed telegrams, entitled "The TIENTSIN INCIDENT"

Date: 1939-1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese & English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro, TASHIRO; ABE; SEIGEMITSU, Haroru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American, Japanese-British Relations; Economic aggression and domination, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains telegrams as follows:

P. 2. From Foreign Minister ARITA to the Consul-General at TIENTSIN (TASHIRO) re the delivery of the criminals who assassinated CHENG, Hsi-keng. 14 Aug 1939.

P. 5. From TASHIRO to ARITA re the non-delivery of the four criminals. 26 Aug 1939.

P. 9. From SEIGEMITSU Ambassador to London, to ABE. (Same subject as below)

P. 11. From TASHIRO to ABE, Foreign Minister re the actual delivery of the four assassins from the British to the Chinese to the Japanese who will court-martial the quartet. 6 Sep 1939.

Doc. No. 2383

Page 1

Doc. No. 2383 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

P. 13. From ABE to HORINOUCI re the reopening of negotiations and the agreement of tangible problems after the standstill of the Tokyo Meeting. 5 Sep 1939.

P. 17. From SHIGEMITSU, Ambassador at London, to ABE, Foreign Minister re a conference discussing the European situation and the China problem. 14 Sep 1939.

P. 28. From SHIGEMITSU to NOJURA re the TIENTSIN Incident. 24 Oct 1939.

P. 37. From NOJURA to SHIGEMITSU in London, KADOMAKI in PEKING and MUTO in TIENTSIN re managing for negotiation between Japan and Britain relating to the TIENTSIN Incident. 11 Nov 1939.

P. 78. From SHIGEMITSU to ARITA re the problem of improving Anglo-Japanese relations. 24 Jan 1940.

P. 80. From SHIGEMITSU to ARITA re the problem of establishment of the New Chinese Central Gov't. 24 Jan 1940.

P. 118. From ARITA to SHIGEMITSU re result of four meetings with CRAGIE. 4 June 1940.

(Note: These are English translations included in the original document on the following pages:

90, 91, 93, 95, 107, 109, 112, 134, 137, 159, 168,  
175, 180, 184, 196, 198, 200, 206, 212, 216, 225, 228, 233,  
235, 236, 241, 243, 245, 247, 250, 253, 255, 266, 269, 271,  
274, 277, 280, 283, 284, 288, 313, 317, 329, 338, 355, 359,  
361, 364, 384, 391, 396, 400, 404, 410, 419, 422, 429, 440,  
447, 451, 457, 480, 485, 517, 518, 559, 578, 585.  
Extensive translations by scanner are attached to document)

Analyst: S. Yokonizo

Doc. No. 2383  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2384

6 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of messages exchanged on Inner Mongolian affairs, and the Manchurian and Mongolian Political Situation

Date: 16 Jan 1933- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
30 Dec 1934 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Archives Bldg., Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARIYOSHI; HITAKA, Shinjiro; SUMA, Yakichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, MANCHURIAN-MONGOLIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This file includes letters and wires, most of which are those sent by officials in CHINA to the Foreign Minister.

The scanner's notes includes summaries of 178 items with page references. The following most significant messages were translated in full:

Page 5. Wire from assistant officer in PEIPING Legation to Vice War Minister in re measure of the Nanking Government to extend its influence into INNER-MONGOLIA. 21 Sep 1933.

Page 8. Wire from HITAKA, Consulate General at Nanking, to Foreign Minister in re movement of the Nanking Government to pacify and control Inner-Mongolian leaders. 18 Oct 1933.

Doc. No. 2384

Page 1

Doc. No. 2384 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Page 13. Wire from ARIYOSHI, Minister to PEIPING, to Foreign Minister re improbability of CHUNG K.I SHEK's going to NORTH CHINA, HUNG's proposal to stop support given to Inner Mongolian leaders by the Japanese Special Service Organization (DOLE's TOKJUU KIKAN) and to have LI SHOU HSIN's Army withdrawn and to expedite the complete restoration of the new Chinese Governor's jurisdiction in the disarmed area. 25 Oct 1933.

Page 30. Wire from Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army to Vice Chief of General Staff re Te-wang's proposal. (Te-wang was the chief warlord in Inner Mongolia) 16 Jan 1934.

Page 64. Letter from HISHIKARI, Ambassador to MANCHUKUO, to Foreign Minister re proposal of million yen loan by representative of Te-wang to prepare to make Inner Mongolia independent of China. 5 Apr 1934.

Page 122. Wire from Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army to Vice Chief of General Staff re Inner Mongolia autonomy. 4 Oct 1934.

Page 150. Wire from ARIYOSHI, Ambassador to CHINA, now in SHANGHAI, to Foreign Minister re CHUNG-TSO-LIN's story that HO-FU, the living Buddha in CHING-HAI, is now making connections with JAPAN, 27 Nov 1934.

Page 151. Letter from Chief of Police Affairs Bureau of Kwantung Government to Vice Foreign Minister re movements of creators of Greater Asia Volunteer Army.

Note: "Creators" are Afghanistan and Indian citizens. 12 Dec. 1934.

Analyst: George K. Yamamoto

Doc. No. 2384  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2385

6 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Compilation of Miscellaneous Telegrams, etc., on Manchuria and Mongolian Political Affairs. Dept by Foreign Ministry.

Date: July 1940- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
July 1944

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General UMEZU, Yoshijiro; ENPO, Hideo; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; WATANABE; TSUCHIDA; SATO, Naotake; TCGO, Shigenori; TANI, Masayuki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, Manchuria-Mongolia; Japanese-USSR Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Letter of information of recent movements in Manchuria and Mongolia by Consul KOZUMI at HAILALU, to General UMEZU, Yoshijiro, the Ambassador-extraordinary and plenipotentiary to Manchukuo. (p. 1 - 8 Jul 1940)

2. Letter of information of removal of personnel in the center of Outer Mongolia and establishment of new department. (p. 2 - 31 Jul 1940 from the Hailalu Consulate to Umezu)

3. Information of Outer Mongolia conditions from Hailalu to the Ambassador to Manchuria. (6 Aug 1940)

4. Appointment of Election Committees and Military Supporters Association (9 Aug 1940) from Hailalu Consulate to Ambassador to Manchuria.

Doc. No. 2385

Page 1

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General UMEZU, Yoshijiro; ENPO, Hideo; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; WATANABE; TSUCHIDA; SATO, Naotake; TCGO, Shigenori; TANI, Masayuki

Doc. No. 2385 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

5. Decisions of 34th Civilian Committee Conference of Outer Mongolia.

6. Information from the Mailer, Consulate to the Ambassador to Manchukuo concerning establishment of a new government in Outer Mongolia. (10 Oct 1940)

7. Condition of Soviet in Outer Mongolia and the situation in North Western China. (22 Oct 40)

8. Outer Mongolia situation as scrutinized by the Japanese Legation Police at P.O.-TOU, MONGOLIA. (24 Oct 1940)

9. Information from KOYANAGI to Ambassador to Manchukuo about military and civilian conditions in Outer Mongolia. (24 Oct 1940)

10. Appendix of the City Communication Law of Outer Mongolia. (30 Oct 1940)

11. Information from the Consul at PEIPING Embassy. TSUCHIDA, YUTAKA to MATSUOKA, Yosuke, Foreign Minister concerning Soviet situation in Outer Mongolia according to TERAQ's investigation. (Oct 1940)

12. Alteration of certificate of members of Communist Party by the Outer Mongolia Republic Government. (16 Dec 1940)

13. Translation of essay written by Chief Secretary of the Central Committee Conference of the Civilian Revolution Party in Outer Mongolia. (27 Dec 1940)

14. Circumstances attending the General Meeting of the Revolutionary Youth in Outer Mongolia. (7 Jan 1941)

15. Inroads of Chinese - HSING-KIANG Army into Outer Mongolia. (8 Jan 1941)

16. Criticism of newspapers in Sweden on the inroads of the Chinese Army into Outer Mongolia. (20 Feb 1941)

17. Information from MOCHITSUKI, the Consul of HAO HO to the Minister of the Rising-Asia Department of the recent conditions in Kang-Hsi Province, China. (20 Feb 1941)

Doc. No. 2385  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2385 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

19. Consul at PEIPING [unclear], [unclear], [unclear] to MITSUOKA, Yosuke, the Foreign Minister about Soviet conditions in Outer Mongolia according to Terao's investigation. (5 Mar 41)

20. Consul General in CHANG-CHAI-LOO, MATSUZAKI, Nobuo, to the Foreign Minister about conditions in Outer Mongolia according to the statement of the former chief of a law court in Outer Mongolia. (26 Jun 1941)

21. SATO, the Ambassador to Soviet Russia, to TOGO, the Foreign Minister about the Soviet Envoy's congratulatory address on the day commemorating establishment of the Outer Mongolian Republic. (15 Jul 1942)

22. Ambassador to Manchukuo to TANI, Foreign Minister, about alteration of certificates of members of the Communist party by Outer Mongolian Republic Government. (5 Mar 1943)

26. Ambassador to the Foreign Minister about conditions in Outer Mongolia. (8 Jan 1944)

28. Ambassador at Moscow to the Minister of Asia Development Bureau about the General Meeting of the Revolutionary Youth in Outer Mongolia. (27 Jun 1944)

29. OKAMOTO, (Stockholm) to SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister, on inroads of Chiang-Kai-Shek's army into Outer-Mongolia. (3 Apr 1944)

30. SATO, (Moscow) to SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister, regarding the inroad of Chinese-Hsing-Kiao Army into Outer Mongolia. (3 Apr 1944)

34. The information from MOCHITSUKI, the Consul of Hao-Ho (Hoho or Hohokoto) to the Minister of the Asia Development Bureau re recent conditions in Kang-Hsi province of China. (30 May 1944)



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2386

6 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "Register of Government Officials, MANCHUKUO and CHINA", published by Mongolia Materials Society.

Date: 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Manchukuo Consulate, OSAKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Reference, Economic and Military Aggression, CHINA and MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume is indexed not only by official government agencies, but also lists officials classified under semi-official organs, i.e. MANCHURIAN MITSUBISHI Company, MANCHURIAN Magnesium Company, etc.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2386

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2387, 2388

6 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Character of TAISEI YOKUSANKAI (I.R.A.A)" (1945) and "1933 Diary of KONOYE", two items from KONOYE Document Series

Date: Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Prince KONOYE Residence

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: I.R.A.A.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2387

Character of TAISEI YOKUSANKAI (I.R.A.A.).

This document discusses the relationship of the I.R.A.A. to the Imperial Constitution, contains Premier KONOYE's explanations regarding the purposes and aims of the organization; (centering around unification and manifestation of total energy of the people to bring about complete development of the country); reveals plans for reorganization, developments of Central Cooperative Conference and results achieved, and like topics correlated with I.R.A.A. and revealing its character.

Doc. No. 2388

Translation of 1933 diary of KONOYE book. Lists appointments, sometimes subjects, but no details.

Doc. Nos. 2387, 2388

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2389

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Main points of military management for economy in Southern Areas", issued by Army Section of Imperial Headquarters

Date: 30 Dec 41 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Commerce and Industry Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki, KIYURA, Heitaro; (only insofar as Army heads)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic aggression; Planning aggressive warfare; Policy in Occupied Areas

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Main points of economic military management policy:

1. Article I - Plans and objectives. p. 4
  - a. No miscarriage of anything essential in prosecution of Greater East Asia war.
  - b. Oppression of hostile nations economically by occupying special resources regions in Southern Area thus procuring important resources for national defense.
  - c. Strengthen power of Japan as soon as possible by completing self-supporting system in Greater East Asia sphere.
  - d. Endeavor to lighten responsibility of Imperial economic power to utmost for management of Southern area economy.

Doc. No. 2389  
Page 1

2. Article II - Rules.

a. Procurement and development of resources is responsibility of military. Thus, at beginning of military operations, military authorities might be compelled directly to acquire resources. However when circumstances permit, work is to be entrusted to civilians under military supervision.

b. Resources important for national defense which are procured and developed by operation forces should be included in plan for mobilization of materials.

c. Forces stationed at present will secretly notify Grand Imperial Headquarters of actual results of procurement and transportation of resources together with future prospects, monthly.

d. Natives shall endure maximum oppression by Japanese forces during procurement and development of resources.

3. Article III - Enterprise.

a. Major stress should be directed to petroleum and distribution of funds and material to this enterprise should receive first preference.

b. New enterprises will be limited to such as are necessary for procurement and development of resources important to national defense.

c. Following enterprises should be controlled by Japanese forces:

(1) Those necessary for self-support of Japanese forces and oil enterprises during initial stages.

(2) Enterprises necessary for immediate management and not sold because of special future use.

(3) Enterprises not managed at present, but very valuable.

(4) Those publically or privately owned but not managed due to owner's absence.

(5) Confiscated enterprises.

(6) Petroleum enterprises, other mining resources.

d. Following enterprises should be procured by Japan: gum; quinine, manila hemp, tannin, castor oil, copra, kapok, palm oil, coconut oil, resin, cowhide, sisal, maize, sugar, tobacco, cassava root.

e. Industrial equipment should not be set up in Southern Area except in special cases.

f. Enterprises for repairing airplanes, ships, railways, carriages, motor cars and communication machines should be promptly restored.

4. Article IV - Goods - collection, distribution and trade.

a. Initial management by Japanese forces followed by merchant company control as soon as possible.

5. Article V - Transportation.

a. Control by Japanese forces under direction of Imperial Headquarters.

6. Article VI - Currency.

a. Military currency of same value as previous existing currency will be used.

7. Article VII - Investigations and studies of resources.

a. Investigation re following resources necessary: Petroleum, nickel, copper, lead, cobalt, tungsten, vanadium, molybdenum, zinc, mercury, manganese, chrome, mica, bauxite, tannin, cowhide, lumber.

8. Article VII - Economic oppression against hostile countries.

a. Monopolization of special resources in Southern areas will prevent flow of materials to hostile nations.

Doc. No. 2389 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

b. Special measures will be taken to prevent smuggling and over production.

9. Article IX - Self-support of Japanese forces stationed in Southern Areas.

a. Materials for military self-support shall include: food stuffs, fodder, fuel, materials for repair of arms and other utensils.

b. Economy to be practiced at all times, especially in use of petroleum.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2389  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2390

6 July 1950

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Blackshear M. BRYAN, Brigadier General U.S., Provost Marshal General, on United States Treatment of Japanese Prisoners and Internees

Date: (Undated) Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Provost Marshal General, Washington, D.C.

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Conventions

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Brigadier Bryan certifies that all prisoners of war and civilian internees in continental U.S. treated in accordance with provisions of Geneva Convention of 1929 by United States Army.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2390

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2391

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Illustrated book entitled "Chinese Incident", a collection of issues of the "Spiritual Essence" of the Japanese Empire published in collaboration of fifty newspapers

Date: 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: South Manchurian Railway Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwano; HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi;  
OKOCHI, Denkichi; KONDO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Illustrated book contains history of Chinese Incident and reveals following bit of useful propaganda:

1. "It is not impossible for Japan to conquer the whole world."
2. CHING KAI SHEK is a mere puppet controlled by foreign nations.
3. Outbreak of China Incident is comparable to SARAJEVO and outbreak of world war I.
4. OYAMA trouble acted as blasting fuse for China Incident.

Doc. No. 2391

Page 1



Doc. No. 2391 - Page 2 - SUPPLRY Cont'd

5. Newspaper articles playing up loyal and patriotic acts of soldiers, wives, and others, i.e. wife cutting off little finger to send to husband at front.

6. Summary of NANKING operations and speech of General M. TSUI, Iwane, before final attack on NANKING in which he made the following pledge: "We do not wish to destroy Chinese culture . . . . the Japanese Army will be tolerant of those /Chinese/ who do not resist us. I advise you to surrender."

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2391  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2392

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japan Year Book, published by  
KOKUMIN SHIMBUN

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Political, Economic Military data, including budget  
statistics.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2392

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2398

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Reports of Investigation on Topographical Data for Military Purposes in Western Region of TAONAN-ANGNCHI Railway" by KANTO Army Hdqtrs.

Date: 1929 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: war ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KANTO Army

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese USSR Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report was made by two officers who were members of a Chinese horse investigation unit. Contains study of natural features; camping, maintenance, transportation facilities; meteorology, hygiene, communication facilities, etc. Region considered includes AMUR River on Russian border.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2398

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2399

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Urgent Policy for French Indo-China", by Race Problem Committee of National Policy Research Institute (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

Date: (Undated) Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: National Policy Research Institute (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression against China, French Indo-China; KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Context places date in 1940

1. Objectives.

a. To construct a New Order in East Asia; to arrange for co-prosperity of East Asian races; to drive French authority from Indo-China and make it independent.

2. Reasons for objectives.

a. Necessary for races of this region to cooperate for establishment of East Asian New Order under Japanese control; and to use Indo-China practically, for military operations against CHIANG KAI SHEK's regime.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2399

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2400

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Measures To Be Taken Toward Natives of East Asia /Measures for BURMA/, marked "Confidential", and prepared by Racial Question Committee of National Policy Research Institute (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

Date: 20 Sep 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: National Policy Research Institute (KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-British relations; Planning military and political aggression.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cover of this plan contains following note, "Kindly ask the readers to keep in mind that this report is not going to be published". The report proposes that Japan aid in constructing an independent nation which will participate in Greater East Asia Co-prosperity sphere by dissolving it of British influence as soon as possible. In doing so, Japan should take advantage of German strategy against England which keeps England occupied, by occupying SINGAPORE; urging independence of Burmese in YUNNAN; promoting Japanese consulate in RANGOON to a general consulate with increased membership; propagandizing against British exploitation in BURMA; and by inviting leading Burmese to Japan for propagandization under pretext of sight seeing or inspection of industries.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2400

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2401

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Studies on the Economic Strength of Japan" compiled by the Japanese-MANCHURIAN Political and Economic Research Institute. Reprinted by Total War Research Institute

Date: 18 Aug 39 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(22 Oct 41)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Total War Research Institute and Japanese-MANCHURIAN Political and Economic Research Institute

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for aggressive war - economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Economic studies on Japan compiled by the Japanese-MANCHURIAN Political and Economic Research Institute 18 Aug 1939 and duplicated by the Total War Research Institute.

Part I. Essential Points.

Part II. Trade.

Section 1. Japan's trade with countries which might resort to economic sanctions against Japan.

Section 2. Estimate of future exports.

Part III. Importing Ability.

Doc. No. 2401

Page 1

Doc. No. 2401 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Section 1. In case status quo is maintained.

Section 2. In case economic sanctions are enforced.

Section 3. In case of war.

Part IV. Industry.

Section 1. Survey of mining and manufacturing.

Section 2. Production estimates of mining and manufacturing industries capacity.

- a. Gross production.
- b. Production according to products.
- c. In case status quo is maintained.
- d. In case economic sanctions are enforced.
- e. In case of war.
- f. Dependence on MANCHUKUO and China.
- g. Conclusion

Part V. Finance.

Section 1. Financial prospectus of 1939 and necessary measures.

Section 2. Financial prospectus of 1940 and 1941 and necessary measures.

- a. In case status quo is maintained.
- b. In case economic blockade is enforced in 1940 and war comes in 1941.
- c. In case war continues through 1940 and 1941.
- d. In case anticipatory importing has been carried out.
- e. On the spot purveyance and utilization of stock.

Doc. No. 2401 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Part VI. Money Market.

Section 1. Prospect of supply of funds for 1939 and necessary measures.

Section 2. Prospect of supply of funds for 1940 and 1941 and necessary measures.

- a. In case status quo is maintained.
- b. In case economic blockade is enforced in 1940.
- c. In case of war.
- d. Financial measures.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2401  
Page 3



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2402

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Draft of Plan for Establishing the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere compiled by Total War Research Institute. Stamped "Top Secret"

Date: 27 Jan 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
(but see below)

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMIYAMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.; Preparations for War and World Domination

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Plans for a Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere made by students of the Total War Research Institute, and compiled by NOMIYAMA. /articles were written before the outbreak of war between Japan and U.S..../ The purpose of establishing the Institute was to teach the students therein "the important points in setting up the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere, the students being given general academic courses by the Institute's staff members". /Preface of document/

(pp. 1-3): General principles of establishment. First aim is self-dependent prosperity. To realize this, Japan's defense area should be further expanded, and the greater defense area should be divided into three parts:

Mid defense area: Japan, MANCHUKUO, North China, Lower Valley of Yangtsu River and Maritime Province of Siberia.

Doc. No. 2402  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2402 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Small defense area: East Siberia, China, Indo-China and South Seas.

Greater Co-prosperity area: Smaller Co-prosperity Sphere, Australia, India and Pacific Islands.

(pp. 3, 4-7) How to dominate and administer the sphere.

Remove Anglo-American influences from all areas. Australia and India are to be allowed independence through Japanese guidance "which will naturally lead us to war with Britain and her allies. We expect this war. . . ."

". . . . The standard of our military power should be that we can overwhelm obstacles possibly caused by Anglo-American alliance."

(pp. 18-19) Concerning East Siberia.

"As early as possible, the Maritime Province shall be made Japanese territory. . . ."

(pp. 22-23) "Hawaii, New Guinea (mandated by Australia) and other South Pacific Islands are to become our territory because these islands have great strategic value for Japan and are not inhabited by important races."

(p. 22) Reference to Australia and New Zealand. "As the construction of the Far East Co-prosperity sphere progresses, Australia and New Zealand must eventually become part of our territory, because they are some of the most adequate regions for colonization. . . ."

(pp. 29-78) Deal with the economic construction of the Far East.

(p. 71) ". . . . Japan shall be the high industrial leader in twenty years, and other oriental nations, being closely interdependent, will furnish the resources for the consuming area. . . ."

(p. 79) "It is desirable to stir up hostile feelings in the Americas as well as in Anglo-German relations. Obstructions and disturbances to the detriment of both the American Zone and the European Sphere are to be promoted at

any cost. Our plan . . . is to be friendly with either of the two blocs, taking any chance which will help cause disputes in the American and European zones. . . ."

(p. 88) "We should strictly suppress . . . reactionary psychology for the purpose of thoroughly carrying out the greatest war to come or unexpected warfare."

(p. 96) "The defensive wall against Communism will be this side of the Ural mountain range . . . ."

"Java will be allowed a high degree of self-government. Other islands will be excepted. . . ."

". . . . as promptly as possible, Burma would be granted self-government, but not freedom in substance. That will be in accord with its actual status of civilization. . . ."

(pp. 104-105) States that the Catholic religion should be backed by Japan because of its totalitarian nature, but Protestants are detrimental to Japan because they are backed by Imperialistic interests.

(p. 130) States that there will probably be more than one war of Japan against the Anglo-Saxons before the completion of the Co-prosperity sphere. "Naturally we expect Britain and America to come in with combined forces, but our first target is Britain. We must endeavor to prevent those two nations from uniting their forces."

(p. 133) "It is necessary to declare on our part that Japan will not attack the Latin Americas. After the war, if possible, we may conclude . . . agreements (secretly)."

(p. 134) Germany and Italy can use the west Coast of Africa for their colonization and "They must be convinced that they have a prosperous future as strong maritime powers. Thus we will encourage and foster disputes between those nations and America".

(pp. 134-135) Plans to foster trouble between America and Britain.

1. "Anti-Communist propaganda is effective in America."

Doc. No. 2402 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. "It is advisable to conclude a pact with America that neither of the two signatories shall cooperate with a third party."

3. "Mutual understanding between the two nations concerning the 'inviolability' of the American Continents and the Far East."

(p. 136) Plans to upset American Social Condition.

"....We should . . . spur the Negroes hatred against America . . . ."

"By pointing out the controlling and overwhelming power of the Jews, it will be easy to inflame the American population /opinion/."

(pp. 147-162) Measures to be taken against Britain during the twenty years.

(p. 149) ". . . . In the Near East Asia oil belt riots, insurrections and similar disturbances are to be stirred up. That will satisfy our aims. . . ."

(Analysts Note: Since this is summary and final plan, this document is believed more reliable as evidence than several others previously analyzed.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2402  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2403

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of IIMURA, Jo, Lt. General,  
on "Total War Research Institute", and exhibits

Date: 6 Jul 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Gen. IIMURA (Brig. Quilliam)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: IIMURA, Jo; HOSHINO, Naoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for war,  
Military and Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

General IIMURA testifies as to nature of Total War  
Research Institute, its procedure and publications, and  
part HOSHINO, Naoki, played as President of Planning  
Board in establishing the Institute.

Exhibits include lists of members, subjects, and  
documents identified by the General.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2403

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2404

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Establishment of a New Order in East Asia and Special Commercial Treaties between Japan, Manchuria and China." Booklet by KAWASHIMA, Shintaro, former Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and advisor to Trade Association Headquarters.

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KAWASHIMA, Shintaro; ARITA, Hachiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation of Economic Agreements; Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Advocates abolition of extraterritoriality and concession system in China. States that Japan must be cautious in the enforcement of tariff autonomy in China and must conclude a ten-year reciprocal trade treaty and in practice tighten Sino-Japanese economic relations.

Advocates establishment of special trade agreements between Japan, MANCHUKUO and China, and the reinterpretation of certain clauses in the Nine Power Treaty and "Equal Opportunity" doctrine in order to conform to International Law. Substance of the tripartite special trade agreements are:

1. Conclusion of a customs union between Japan and China.

Doc. No. 2404

Page 1

Doc. No. 2404 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. Conclusion of a long term reciprocal trade treaty between Japan and China.

3. Conclusion of a special reciprocal agreement, which would not permit outside nations participation, between MANCHUKUO and China, especially North China and MONGOLIA-SINKING.

Author states that since Japan and MANCHUKUO are practically a single unit, outside nations would not object if a preferential tariff is imposed on goods sent between the two nations and a special customs treaty is concluded.

As the adjustment of trade relations between China and Japan is an important link in the construction of the Far Eastern New Order, Foreign Minister ARITA answered American protest against Japan as follows in a letter dated 18 Nov 1938:

"In view of the existence of a world wide strong economic unit, Japan, China and MANCHUKUO are obliged to construct an independent unit in order to survive, and we are obliged to assert that economic activities of outside nations will be checked."

Against this statement the American Government lodged a protest again on 30 Dec 1938, but the Japanese Government ignored it. As a result, the American Government denounced the Japanese-American Trade Agreement in 1939.

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2404  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2408

10 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Draft of summary of Current Five Year Plan for Import and Export, labeled "Top Secret", drawn up by Japanese-MANCHURIAN Financial Economy Research Association (1938) and reprinted by Total War Research Institute

Date: 27 Oct 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHINO, Naoki (as head of Planning Board)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Financial; Japanese-German Relations, Financial

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents

I. Content of the '5-Year Plan for Import and Export'.

1. Aim of this plan.

a. To study methods of importing necessary materials and in promoting export in order to build up national power through expansion of production and promotion of trade.

2. Promise of this plan.

a. MANCHUKUO and North China excluded from this plan since they are considered with Japan as part of Yen Bloc.

Doc. No. 2408

Page 1



Doc. No. 2408 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

b. This plan to include East Asia areas of China; Hongkong; French Indo-China; Siam; British Malaya; Straits settlements; British India; Ceylon; Philippines; Borneo; Dutch East Indies; Australia; New Zealand.

c. Assumption that condition of world trade, especially trade with America will improve.

3. Method of forming this plan.

a. Import plan.

b. Export plan.

c. Import and export plan as classified by country.

4. Relation between this plan and 'Materials Mobilization Plan'.

a. This plan adapts itself to Materials Mobilization Plan during 1938, and after 1939 will meet relation of demand and supply of materials caused by 5-Year Plan for expansion of productive power between Japan and MANCHUKUO.

II. 'Yen Bloc Trade' problem.

1. Actual condition of the 'Yen Bloc Trade'.

2. Plan for the 'Yen Bloc Trade'.

3. Future of the 'Yen Bloc Trade' and its counter-measures.

III. 'Oriental Economy Bloc' problem.

1. Actual condition of the trade with East Asia area.

2. 'East Asia First Principle' in the plan.

3. Forecast on the future of the 'Oriental Economy Bloc'.

IV. Japan-Manchukuo-Germany-Italy trade problem.

Doc. No. 2408 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

1. Outline of the trade between these four countries in the past.
2. Japan-Manchukuo-Germany-Italy trade agreements.
3. Plan of the trade toward Germany and Italy.
4. Future trade policy.

V. Relation between the change in international situation and trade.

1. Position of the countries restraining trade with Japan.
2. Degree of restraint.
3. Measures in face of the international situation.

VI. Ship assignment plan following this plan.

1. Freighter assignment plan.
2. Tank steamer assignment plan.
3. Plan for assigning ships for 'yen bloc' countries.

VII. Trade policy following this plan.

- A. General plan for the general trade policy.
- B. Trade policy as classified by country.  
(lists forty-nine countries)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2408  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2409

10 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "The Development of Economy in the Occupied Area of China", published by the East Asia Research Institute

Date: Sep 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No  in part

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Background for Japanese Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS -

Book covers varied phases of Occupied China's economic problems, including chapters on "Japanese Economic Control in Occupied Areas of China", (p. 16) and "Economic Relations between Japan and the Occupied Areas in China". (p.24)

Analyst: 2d Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2409

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2410

10 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Book, "Personnel Register"  
(Japanese Social Register)

Date: Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Manchurian Consulate, Osaka

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Japanese social register, giving personal histories of prominent Japanese persons, including HATA, Shunroku, and many other defendants.

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2410

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2413

10 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of TUNG, Shou-Ming, on  
Damage to Power Plants in Shanghai under Japanese Occupation

Date: Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression  
in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Details procedure and results of Japanese control of  
power plants in Shanghai area.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2413

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2421, 2422,  
2423, 2424

12 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits on Japanese Economic Control in MANCHUKUO, esp. relative to KWANTUNG Army and Asia Development Board

Date: July 46 Original  Copy  Language: English and Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: H. CHIU

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Gen. HONJO, Shigeru; OHSHI (Vice-Minister Foreign Affairs) SUZUKI, Teichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic and Military Aggression, KOAIN (Asia Development Board) MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2421

Affidavit of KOMAI, Tokuzo, former chief of MANCHUKUOAN Gov't, General Affairs Board. Tells of KWANTUNG Army domination and control, with view to setting up settlers and economic monopolies for Japanese. KWANTUNG Army wanted MANCHUKUO as Puppet.

Doc. No. 2422

Affidavit of ENDO, Ryosuke, appointed head of MANCHUKUOAN General Affairs Board, on recommendation of Japanese War Ministry. Further details KWANTUNG Army control of income and personnel in MANCHUKUOAN Gov't, especially virtual seizure of MANCHURIAN citizens' lands.

Doc. Nos. 2421, 2422,  
2423, 2424

Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2423

Affidavit of TSUBOGAHI, Teiji, on MANCHURIAN  
colonization.

Doc. No. 2424

Affidavit of TAJIRI, Akiyoshi, on role of KOKIN (Asia  
Development Board) in imperialistic policy, and domination  
of SUZUKI, Teiichi in forcing that policy.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2421, 2422,  
2423, 2424

Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2446 - SUPP

2 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams and Correspondence between Japanese Consulates and Embassies in North China and Manchuria and Foreign Ministry, TOKYO

Date: Jan 35 - June 41 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ARITA, Machiro; DOIHARA, Kenji; TASHIRO, Kanichiro; TOYODA, Seamu; KIKYA, Chinori; ARIYOSHI, Akira; KAWAGOE, Shigeru; KAWASHIMA, Kazuo; ISOGAI, Rensuke; MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military and Economic Aggression; CHINA; Council Committee on Political Situation; FENGTAI Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Summaries and excerpt translation from items below:

Item 4.

Telegram: From ARIYOSHI (Akira) at Shanghai  
To HIROTA at Tokyo  
Date: 11 Jan 1935

This telegram reports that CHENG Weitsun, a member of the Executive Committee of the National Government, to have been assassinated, provoking enmity of other members on account of the entry into secret agreement with General ILAN Fu Chu.

Item 12.

Letter: From NAKANE, Naosuke, Acting Consul at Chengtsh, Jehol Province  
To MINAMI, Ambassador to MANCHUKUO  
Date: 17 Feb 1935

Doc. No. 2446 - SUPP  
Page 1



Doc. No. 2446 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In this letter NAKANE reports that agents of the KUOMINTANG Party in the nine Hsien of the Chahar Province have been revived as from January to take up new activities, and General SUNG Tieh Yuan, Provincial Governor gave leading members an address of encouragement which emphasizes the necessity of protecting North China from the Japanese aggression.

Item 19.

Telegram: From SAKANE at Tsingtao  
To HIROTA at Tokyo

Date: 27 March 1934

SAKANE reports that rumours are circulating among the Chinese in Tsingtao that a riot may happen for the purpose of annexing Tsingtao to MANCHUKUO and that the causes of these groundless rumours may be considered as follows:

1. As from January, quite a number of Japanese Army and Navy officers have come and gone in Tsingtao.
2. Japanese maneuvers took place in the Tientsin district on 1 March.
3. An incident happened here when the MANCHUKUO national flag was supposed to be hoisted at the Tsingtao Shrine.
4. The fact that the Japanese from DAIREN were collecting a large number of coolies in secret has been known by the Chinese authorities.

Preparing for the worst, the Japanese consulate is paying strict attention to the situation keeping close connection with the Chinese and the Japanese Navy.

Item 41.

Telegram: From ARIYOSHI at Shanghai  
To HIROTA at Tokyo

Date: 18 June 1935

ARITA reports to HIROTA confidential information obtained from TANG Yu-Jen on British aid to China and the maneuverings of various Chinese factions.

Item 46.

Telegram: From KAWAGOE at Tientsin  
To HIROTA at Tokyo

Date: 25 June 1935

KAWAGOE reports that the Public Peace Maintenance Board in Tientsin

Doc. No. 2446 - SUPT - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

which had hitherto been controlled by the HOPEI Provincial Government has been renamed and put under the control of the Tientsin Municipal Government with the result that the Provincial Government has been removed from Tientsin to Peiping. LIU Yu Shu who studied in Japan has been appointed Chief of the Board.

Item 48.

Telegram: From SUMA at Nanking  
To HIROTA at Tokyo  
Date: 26 June 1935

Main items of the decision at the meeting of the Administrative Council held on 26th June are as follows:

1. SPANG Chen shall be appointed Chief of the HOPEI Province holding an additional post as Governmental Committee.
2. WANG Ko Min shall be dismissed from the position as mayor of Tientsin and Chengko shall be the successor.
3. SHIH Chi shall be appointed Ambassador to United States of America and CHENG Tien Fang Ambassador to Germany.

Item 46.

Telegram: From WAKASUGI at Peiping  
To HIROTA at Tokyo  
Date: 28 June 1935

WAKASUGI's version of Fengtai Incident as clash between CHINESE armies, including one plain clothes unit led by WANG FO.

Item 48.

Telegram: From WAKASUGI at Peiping  
To HIROTA at Tokyo  
Date: 30 June 1935

WAKASUGI reports that according to investigation by the Japanese KEMPEITAI in Peiping, certain number of the Japanese nationals have been connected with the present affair and four Japanese and one Korean who came up to Peiping by an armoured tank on 28th have fled toward the trunk zone where they were arrested by the Chinese Peace Maintenance Party and eventually delivered to the KEMPEITAI in Peiping. They are to be taken to Tientsin on 1 July and the military authorities and the consul-general at Tientsin are negotiating on how to dispose of them.

Doc. No. 2446 - SUIT - 2 3 4 - JEFFERY Cont'd

Item 61 and 62.

Telegram: From KAWAGOE at Tientsin  
To HIROTA at Tokyo

Date: 6 July 1935

KAWAGOE reports that the number of Japanese who joined the Incident is altogether fifteen of which two came from MANCHUKUO, seven were arrested by the Japanese Consular Police at Tientsin and six were caught by the Chinese authorities at Tungchow and handed over to the Japanese Consulate at Tientsin via KAMEKITAI. As a result of strict investigation it has been found that all except two from MANCHUKUO are the residents of Tientsin and that the principal offender TAKEMOTO was connected with the plot by KAI Ohien Wu and invited the others to join it. All these participators have duly been punished.

Item 83.

Letter: From MINAMI (Jiro) Ambassador to MANCHUKUO  
To HIROTA at Tokyo

Date: 5 Sep 1935

Matters pertaining to the assassination of HU En Fu and SHI Yu Hsiang

Information attached in regard to the above has been obtained from the KWANTUNG KAMEKITAI Headquarters and its copy enclosed for your reference. (T.N. Copy not in file.)

Item 90.

Telegram: From MUTO, Secretary at Peiping  
To ARITA at Tokyo

Date: 11 April 1936

Contents of an interview between IMAI, military attache and YEN Hsi Shan at TAIYUAN on 10th may be summarized as follows:

It is no longer necessary to worry about the Communist Army and the Central Army will be withdrawn sooner or later. YEN asks the Japanese not to worry too.

Item 93 and 94.

Mimeograph Entitled: "Matters pertaining to the Establishment of the Current Situation Committee Council".

Sent by ARITA to every consul-general in China, AMOY and KINKING.

Date: 22 June 1936

(Summary of struggle between War and Foreign Ministries, latter finally getting large degree of control. See below)

Doc. No. 2446 - SUIT

Page 4

1. Notes on "The Plan of Establishment of the Current Situation Committee Council" are as follows:

a. The Japanese policies in relation with the North China regimes shall be within the power of the Foreign Office, and for its decision.

b. Matters decided by the Foreign Minister shall be passed on to the local organizations of the Foreign Office as official instructions, who will then inform the local organization of the ministry concerned. Therefore, no particular instructions shall be issued by the Army concerning matters decided by the Foreign Minister.

c. Members of the Committee Council, and Secretaries.

Committee Council

Chairman: HORINOUCHEI, Foreign Vice-Minister

Committee: KUROSHIMA, Chief of East Asia Bureau, Foreign Office

KAYA, Kinoru, Chief of Finance Bureau, Finance Office

ISOGAI, (T.N. Rorsuke) Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, War Office

TOYODA, (T.N. Seoru) Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau, Navy Office.

Secretary Council

Chief of Secretaries: KUROSHIMA, Chief of East Asia Bureau, Foreign Office.

Secretaries: KAMEMURA, Chief of the 1st Section of East Asia Bureau, Foreign Office

YUKITO, Chief of National Treasury Section, Finance Office

MACHIJIRI, Chief of Military Affairs Section, War Office

KOSHIDA, Chief of the 1st Section of Naval Affairs Bureau, Navy Office

d. In view of the nature and the maintenance of security, it is difficult to establish the Council by the Imperial Order; even the decision at the Cabinet Council is considered not to be proper in accordance with the matters of understanding between the Foreign and the Offices. Therefore, the establishment shall be the matter of secret understanding between Prime Minister and the Ministers concerned.

2. Notes on "Matters of Understanding between the Foreign and War Offices" (the document is summarized under the mark "B")

a. Internal guidance for the North China regimes should principally be carried out by the Foreign Office, but in accordance with the gist of understanding between the Foreign and War Ministers dated 17 April, the matter shall be left to the Army for the time being.

"A" The Plan of Establishment of the Current Situation Committee Council

1. The Council shall be secret under the supervision of the Foreign Minister.

2. The purpose of the Council shall be to study, discuss, plan and report the Japanese policies in economy, finance, communications, etc. in relation with the North China regimes.

"B" The Matters of Understanding between the Foreign and War Offices in regard to the Establishment of the Current Situation Committee Council

Among the matters decided at the Committee Council, those which need internal guidance in relation with the North China regimes shall be put into practice by the Army for the time being.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2449

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Collection of Declarations Concerning the China Incident, Vol I", compiled by Foreign Office Information Section

Date: Jul-Oct 1937 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese and English  
Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HORIUCHI; HORINOUCHE, Kensuke; HIROTA, Koki; KONOYE, Fumimaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-Chinese Relations; Violation of Nine Power Pact; Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Note: Valuable as source of translations for documentation, since all announcements given in both languages.

Collection of Declarations Concerning  
the China Incident (Volume I)

October 1937

Foreign Office Information Section

/Table of Contents/

1. Explanation of Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Lukouchiao Incident. (p. 1) (July 8)

Doc. No. 2449  
page 1

Doc. No. 2449 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. Explanation of a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the maneuvering rights of Japanese troops in China. (p. 3) (July 9)
3. Statement of the Imperial Government re Chinese situation. (p. 6) (July 11)
4. Talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the transportation of munitions by the Peiping-Hankow railway. (p. 10) (July 19)
5. The Memorandum of the Foreign Office authorities. (p. 13) (July 20)
6. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the negotiations in Nanking. (p. 18) (announced at 12:50 a.m. July 20)
7. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Chinese firing at Ju Li-Tien. (p. 20) (July 20)
8. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Lang Tang Incident. (p. 21) (July 26)
9. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Kuan an Men Incident. (p. 23) (July 27)
10. The informal statement made by the chief secretary of the Cabinet. (p. 25) (July 27)
11. A talk by the Foreign Office spokesman re taking defensive measures in China. (p. 29) (July 27)
12. The statement issued by the Japanese Garrison Headquarters in China. (p. 32) (July 28)
13. A talk by a Foreign Office Spokesman concerning the bombing of Tientsin by Japanese air force. (p. 36) (July 30)
14. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the northward movements of Chinese troops. (p. 38) (August 2)

Doc. No. 2449  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2449 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

15. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the settlement of the commission for maintenance of peace in Tientsin. (p. 40) (August 2)
16. An informal statement of the Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Tungchow Incident. (p. 42) (August 2)
17. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Local Peace Preservation Committee. (p. 43) (August 2)
18. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Tungchow Incident. (p. 44) (August 4)
19. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the northward movement of the Chinese Central Troops. (p. 46) (August 7)
20. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the northward movements of the Central Troops by the Tientsin-Pukou Railway. (p. 47) (August 9)
21. The explanation made by the Foreign Office spokesman concerning the question of "dealing with politics" in the statement of the commander of Japanese troops entered into Peiping. (p. 49) (August 9)
22. The informal statement of Foreign Office authorities concerning the incident of the murder of Sub-Lieutenant OYAMA at Shanghai. (p. 50) (August 10)
23. An explanation made by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the OYAMA incident. (p. 54) (August 11)
24. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Chinese Air Force bombing Shanghai (in English). (p. 58) (August 14)
25. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the Chinese Air Force bombing Shanghai (in French). (p. 61) (August 14)
26. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the hope of refraining from conducting military operations in Shanghai. (p. 64) (August 16)

Doc. No. 2449  
Page 3



Doc. No. 2449 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

27. The second statement of the Imperial Government. (p. 56) (August 15)
28. Referring to Charge d'affaire DODDS visiting Vice-Foreign Minister HORIUCHI concerning the North China Incident. (p. 71) (August 19)
29. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the unlawful conduct of the Chinese censors. (p. 77) (August 25)
30. The informal statement made by the Foreign Office concerning the closing of the traffic of Chinese vessels along the coast of Central and South China. (p. 79) (August 26)
31. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the shooting of British Ambassador HUGESSEN. (p. 80) (August 27)
32. A talk by a Foreign Office spokesman concerning the shooting of British Ambassador HUGESSEN. (p. 82) (August 29)
33. The view of Japanese Foreign Office authorities. (p. 80) (August 29)
34. The view toward the Sino-Soviet non-aggression pact. (p. 84) (August 30)
35. The control over Japanese sailing to China. (p. 85) (August 31)
36. Japan's policy toward China. Radio address by Vice-minister for Foreign Affairs, MORIYOSUKE, Menseuke. (p. 37) (September 2)
37. The statement of Minister for Foreign Affairs HIROTA (at an interview with the foreign newspapermen on the 2nd of September at his official residence). (p. 95)
38. The statement of Foreign Office concerning the closing of navigations along the coast of China. (p. 105) (September 5)
39. Reply concerning the accident to British Ambassador HUGESSEN. (September 7)

Doc. No. 2449  
page 4

Doc. No. 2449 - Page 5 - SUMMARY CONT'D

40. The informal statement of Foreign Office concerning the control over sailing to China. (p. 111) (September 9)

41. The explanation of Foreign Minister spokesman concerning the sailing of Chinese junks. (p. 115) (September 1)

42. The view of the Foreign Office authorities toward China's appeal to the League. (p. 116) (September 11)

43. A memorandum addressed to the foreign diplomatic representatives in Tokyo concerning the transition of nationality and camouflage of Chinese vessels. (p. 121) (September 18)

44. A talk by Foreign Office authorities answering questions of foreign newspapermen concerning the closing of navigations to Chinese vessels.

45. The last reply of Japan concerning the accident of British Ambassador to China. (p. 124) (September 22)

46. Note of the British Ambassador to the minister for foreign affairs, dated the 23rd of September 1937, concerning the accident of British Ambassador to China. (p. 129) (September 23)

47. Comparison of Japanese and Chinese announcements about their losses of airplanes. (p. 131) (September 24)

48. Reply of the Imperial Government to the invitation to participate to the work of the consultative committee (with text in French). (p. 138) (September 25)

49. List of bombardments in and around Nanking. (p. 141) (September 26)

50. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman about the bombing of Nanking and Canton. (p. 143) (September 27)

51. List of bombardments which took place in several spots in China. (p. 145) (September 29)

52. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman about the criticism of Japan's air operations against Nanking and Canton, and her attack upon Chinese fishing boats. (at the interview with foreign newspapermen) (p. 147) (September 29)

Doc. No. 2449

Page 5

53. A talk by Foreign Minister spokesman concerning the air operations in Nanking and Canton. (... an interview with foreign newspapermen on 27 September) (p. 156)

54. The Imperial Government's reply concerning the air attack against Nanking. (p. 160) (September 30)

55. Statement by the Foreign Office spokesman concerning the control mine explosion incident. (p. 154) (September 30)

56. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman regarding the accusation of Japanese submarine attacks on Chinese junks. (p. 166) (October 1)

57. Comments made by Foreign Office spokesman at an interview with foreign correspondents. (Concerning the responsibility for the initiation of the conflict.) (p. 168) (October 1)

58. Comments made by Foreign Office spokesman concerning the prudence of Japanese airplanes. (p. 175) (October 4)

59. Comments made by Foreign Office spokesman with regard to the Chinese announcement of aircraft losses of both sides. (p. 178) (October 14)

60. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman about the piracy of Chinese junks. (p. 138) (October 4)

61. Statement made by Foreign Office spokesman with regard to the Japanese demands for enjoying life. (p. 185) (October 6)

62. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman regarding the unmistakable existence of Chinese intrigues. (p. 189) (October 6)

63. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman about the question of Chinese junks. (p. 195) (October 6)

64. Statement of Foreign Office with regard to the League's decision of Japan having violated the Nine Power Treaty and the Treaty for the Renunciation of War. (p. 197) (October 9)

Doc. No. 2449 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

65. The announcement of the promulgation of the emergency law concerning the permission of exportation and importation of goods. (Commercial and Industrial Ministry Regulations) (p. 201) (October 9) /The names of the articles restricted are given/

66. A talk by Foreign Office spokesman concerning the rumours about Japanese employing poison gas. (p. 225) (October 15)

/Appendix/

1. Speech by Premier KONOYE at the 71st Diet. (p. 227) (July 27)

2. Speech by Foreign Minister HIROTA at the 71st session of the Diet. (p. 234) (July 27)

3. Imperial Rescript at the opening ceremony of the Diet. (p. 246) (September 4)

4. Speech by Premier KONOYE at the 72nd session of the Diet. (p. 247) (September 5)

5. Speech by Foreign Minister HIROTA at the 72nd session of the Diet. (p. 253) (September 5)

6. An official notice by Premier KONOYE at the execution of the General Mobilization of the National Spirit. (p. 264) (September 9)

7. Official order concerning the Imperial rescript, given at the 72nd session of the Diet. (p. 266) (September 9)

8. Speech by Premier KONOYE, "Determination of the Nationals to meet with the present situation". (At the opening of the General Mobilization of National Spirit movement) (p. 263) (September 11)

/Reference/

I. Foreign Statements.

II. Chinese Statements.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2449  
Page 7

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2450

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed booklet "Arms of the Japanese Empire and World Powers", compiled by War Ministry.

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Booklet contains following interesting contentions:

1. Japanese state policy is founded upon the ideal of HAKKO-ICHIU, which attempts to make world morally one united whole, and to secure for everyone their rightful place in society.

2. Supreme command of the Army should be undertaken by as few personages as possible, and should be based upon one single, supreme will without being subjected to discussion.

3. Supreme command may be said to be ideal only when exercised by a commander who combines in himself the prestige and authority needed to secure obedience and loyalty of officers and men.

Doc. No. 2450

Page 1

Doc. No. 2450 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

4. Supreme command should be outside general state affairs and exercised in an independent, untrammled, daring, and resolute way.

5. Booklet devotes itself further to comparison of Japanese and other countries equipment so as to urge farther war preparation by Nippon.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2450  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2450 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

4. Supreme command should be outside general state affairs and exercised in an independent, untrammelled, daring, and resolute way.

5. Booklet devotes itself further to comparison of Japanese and other countries equipment so as to urge farther war preparation by Nippon.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2450  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2451

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Directory of Prominent Figures in MANCHURLA" published by Private Enquiry Office, Ltd.

Date: Oct 34 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Reference, Manchurian Economic and Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

A separate volume of the 10th edition of Japanese "Who's Who", published in view of friendship and special relationship existing between Japan and MANCHUKUO. MANCHURIANS of prominence and Japanese in MANCHUKUOAN Gov't service are listed.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2451



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2452-2453

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two Volumes, printed book "Who's Who in MANCHURIA", compiled and published by MANCHURIAN and MONGOLIEN Materials Association, TOKYO

Date: (See below) (Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OSAKA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Reference Material, MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2452

"Who's Who in MANCHURIA", 1937

Doc. No. 2453

"Who's Who in MANCHURIA", 1943

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2452-2453

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2454

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Who's Who of Japanese and MANCHURIAN Industrialists"

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OBIJKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Reference Material,  
Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains factual material concerning lives and careers  
of Japanese and MANCHURIAN Industrialists.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2454

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2455

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of CHEN, Ta-Shou on Japanese Economic Depradations in CHINA

Date: Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CHEN, Ta-Shou

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

From his background as an important official in many mining enterprises and Chinese governmental commissions, Mr. CHEN testifies to Japanese misuse, appropriation, and destruction of Chinese mining and refining enterprises, and amount taken out of country for export by Japan.

Analyst: W.K. Wagner

Doc. No. 2455

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2457-2458

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE.

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: (a) Excerpt, Statement of Baron SHIDEHARA taken from volume, "Conference on the Limitation of Armament, Washington, 12 November 1921 - 6 February 1922".  
(b) Printed booklet, "Predictions of the Century", by FUJISAWA, Chikao, published 1942.

Date: (See above) Original  Copy  Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: (a) American Embassy, TOKYO  
(b) Imperial Library, TOKYO

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIDEHARA, Kijuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Russo-Japanese Relations  
Japanese-German Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2457

(a) SHIDEHARA, then Ambassador to the United States, states that Japan's fixed policy is to respect territory of USSR. Statement made at sixth Plenary Session, Washington, February 4, 1922. (pp. 340-346)

Doc. No. 2458

(b) FUJISAWA points out unity of purpose between Axis powers and Japan, as against Jews, for instance, and maintains Japanese destiny is to build new order in Asia, just as Nazis do in Europe. Lumps Russia with England and America as sworn enemy.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2457-2458

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2459

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "TAI KOU" (THAILAND)  
published by N. NISHIMURA (Advance to South Society)

Date: 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: GEA Co-prosperity  
Sphere; aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cover of book shows circle with land included in red,  
to indicate territory under Japanese leadership. Circle  
includes large part of Asiatic Continent, as well as  
Australia and New Zealand.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2459

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2459

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "TAI KOKU" (THAILAND), published by NANSHEINSA (Advance to South Society)

Date: 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: GEA Co-Prosperity Sphere; Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cover of book shows circle with land included in red, to indicate territory under Japanese leadership. Circle includes large part of Asiatic Continent, as well as Australia and New Zealand.

Analyst: V.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2459

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2460

13 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Handwritten Notes,  
"Study of Sabotage Measures Against Russia", by KANDA, Masatone

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Red Army, Chief of Military Prosecution, Archives

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KWANTUNG Army Headquarters

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Col. KANAMOTO (or KOMOTO); KANDA,  
Masatone

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: USSR-Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

KANDA reports in covering note that "This completes our  
preparation for hostilities against Russia".

Details methods and groups to be used against USSR.

Analyst: J.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2460

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2461

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of TOKYO ASAHI Shinbun  
for April, 1944.

Date: Extract Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
15 Apr 1944.

Has it been translated. Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-German-Italian  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

TOJO comments on Japan-German-Italian cooperation,  
and the help of the Indian Citizens' Army under BOSE.  
Occasion is signing of another "Certain Victory" agreement  
between the Axis Powers and Japan.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. no. 2461



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2462

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of TOKYO ASAHI Shinbun for  
December 1941

Date: Extract Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
12 Dec 41

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-German  
Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In extract in Dec 12, 1941 issue, TOJO welcomes  
declaration of war on U.S. by Axis powers, no-separate-peace  
pledge, and new agreement between Germany, Italy, and  
Japan.

Analyst: H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2462

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2463

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "List of Important Companies in MANCHURIA" compiled by MANCHURIAN Affairs Inquiry Office especially established by MANCHUKUOAN Gov't

Date: June 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes  No   
Has it been photostated: Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OSAKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression in MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Lists all companies with funds above 100,000 yen. Companies marked "O" are special companies established in accordance with the special Company Law, an Imperial Ordinance, or treaties. Those marked "△" are semi-special companies. These are not operated according to any specific law, but are under government control. Companies are divided according to location and type, and their names, date of establishment, capital, paid up capital, object, etc., are listed.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2463

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2463

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF AFFECTED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "List of Important Companies in MANCHURIA" compiled by MANCHURIAN Affairs Inquiry Office especially established by MANCHUKUOAN Gov't

Date: June 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes  No

Has it been photostated: Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MANCHURIAN Consulate, OSAKA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic aggression in MANCHURIA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Lists all companies with funds above 100,000 yen. Companies marked "O" are special companies established in accordance with the special Company Law, an Imperial Ordinance, or treaties. Those marked "△" are semi-special companies. These are not operated according to any specific law, but are under government control. Companies are divided according to location and type, and their names, date of establishment, capital, paid up capital, object, etc., are listed.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2463

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2464

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed pamphlet "Forty Years' History of KOKURYU-KAI". Published by Black Dragon Society - KOKURYU-KAI.

Date: Nov 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Nationalistic Societies  
KOKURYU KAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This organizational pamphlet contends that the members of the organization have been exerting their efforts toward helping Oriental races rise; promulgating righteousness and glorifying the Imperial way. As proof of this, the society has assisted the TOUKU-TO in KOREA to punish CHIN dynasty in 1894; helped AGUINALDO in 1899 in his attempts toward gaining PHILIPPINE independence; helped SUN YAT SEN in starting revolutionary movements at time of BOXER Rebellion in 1900, and after formal establishment of the society in 1901 advocated the maxim "Punish Russia". All this proves the society's interest in Japan's external problems and fulfillment of Japan's mission. Further proof is evidenced by their ardent support of annexation of KOREA, FORMOSA, SAGHALIN, advocacy of establishment of MANCHURIA, and support of policy to create "New Order in East Asia".

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2464

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2465

18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet "Questions and Explanations about the Naval Armament Reduction in the 67th Diet Session"

Date: Sep. 1935 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No  in part

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; SHIMADA, Toshio; HAYASHI, Senjuro; OKADA, Keisuke; OSUMI, Mineo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Naval

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Booklet printed in September 1935 by the Foreign Ministry, European and Asiatic Bureau.

Diet and House of Representatives Discussions on the Naval Armament Reduction problem of 1935. Includes inquiries and explanations by the officials named above. Complete translation of HIROTA and SHIMADA's speeches attached to document.

Analyst: Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2465

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2466

13 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Diary Notes of James  
M. McCallum, made at MANIKING

Date: Dec 27- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Jan 28

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: James McCallum

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, MANIKING

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Notes made by McCallum starting shortly after occupation  
of city by Japanese troops. Details atrocities and  
conditions.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2466

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2467

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Testimony of Gen.  
KITA, Seiichi

Date: April 20-23, '46 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

KHLEBROVSK region, Dept of Home Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Seiichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for war;  
Russo-Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Twenty-two pages (photostated) of testimony of Jap  
General KITA, Seiichi, written April 20-23, 1946. Gen. KITA  
was commander of the 1st Section of the Kwantung Army.  
The testimony concerns; Japanese preparation to acquire  
Manchuria and Japanese plans to attack Soviet Russia.

Analyst: Lt. Wilds

Doc. No. 2467

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2467

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified copy of "Specifications for Establishment of a Population Policy". Decision passed at a Cabinet Meeting held 22 January 1941.

Date: (See above) Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: TAKEHASHI, Michitoshi, Secretary of the Cabinet

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggression; Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Population policy, according to foreword, is to be set up to help attain the mission of Imperial Japan in establishing the Co-Prosperty Sphere.

Contains directives re health, marriage, etc.

Analyst: W.H. Jagner

Doc. No. 2468



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2469

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "General Survey of Japanese Industry" published by Industrial Japan Co., Ltd

Date: Jun 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute, NIPPON-KITSU

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for war, Financial

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Gives names, types, histories, capital, directors, principal share holders of Japanese industrial companies divided into headings as follows:

1. Companies engaged in machine and tool manufacturing.
2. Metal industries.
3. Chemical industries.
4. Fiber industries.
5. Mining and refining.
6. Brewing and food processing.
7. Ceramics.
8. Printing, binding, and publishing.
9. Communications, transportation, warehouse industries.
10. Electricity, gas, water supply.
11. Public works and building industries.
12. Companies manufacturing substitutes.
13. Other industries.
14. Japanese companies in MANCHUKUO.
15. Japanese companies in China.
16. Marketing companies and merchants.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2469

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2470

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit re Manchurian Export-Import Figures for 1932-1943.

Date: 10 Jul 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English and Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: SUZUKI, Masakatsu, Continental Section, Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI, Masakatsu

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic aggression in Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit by SUZUKI, Masakatsu, Chief of Continental Affairs Section, Economic Affairs Division, Control Bureau, Foreign Ministry re figures on principal exports and imports of Manchuria for the years 1932 through 1943. Listed by yearly totals and broken down into countries and articles of trade.

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2470

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2471

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Figures on Japanese Investments, Private and Public, in MANCHUKUO and CHINA. Prepared by Japanese Government

Date: July 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Imperial Japanese Government

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CLO, Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Series of lists with covering letters from concerned Japanese government agencies. Items of this document include:

- (a) Investments in Manchukuo of the Japanese Govt.
- (b) Investments in China of the Japanese Govt.
- (c) Survey of Japanese investments in Manchuria as classified by enterprise.
- (d) Total amounts of investment in Manchuria classified by enterprise. (up to March 1945)
- (e) Survey of the amount of Japanese investments in Manchukuo with respect to private enterprises.
- (f) Survey of the amount of Japanese investments in China with respect to private enterprises.

(Figures in response to a directive by SCMT dated 17 Jun 46, the response from the Central Liaison Office, Tokyo, dated 16 July 46.)

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2471

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2472, 2473,  
2474, 2475

19 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Pamphlets edited by the Cabinet Board of Information, on Economic and Political Phases of the Situation in CHINA.

Date: Sept 1937 Original  copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 25th Fisherman's Radio Station (MISAKI)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Background, China, Cabinet Board of Information

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2472

Pamphlet No. 7: The Status of Financial and Economic Unification of China.

Doc. No. 2473

Pamphlet No. 8: Correct Understanding of the Chinese Army.

Doc. No. 2474

Pamphlet No. 9: The Significance of the Present Incident.

Doc. No. 2475

Pamphlet No. 10: Comintern Activities in China. (Detailed notes attached to documents.)

Analyst: Lt. Goldstein

Doc. Nos. 2472, 2473,  
2474, 2475

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2476

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement of I. EIURA on Order for Burning Secret Documents at End of War

Date: 22 July 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English,

Has it been translated? Yes  No  Japanese

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CLO, Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ANAMI, Korechika

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Burning of Documents

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

EIURA confirms that the War Minister gave orders to the entire army to burn secret documents August 14, 1945.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2476

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2477

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of INOUE, Akira, alias NISSHO, on Japanese Moves in MANCHURIA 1924 - 1932

Date: 10 July 46 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese, English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: INOUE, Akira

PERSONS IMPLICATED: INOUE, Akira; OKAWA, Shumei; KOISO, Kuniaki; CHO, Isamu; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; SUZUKI, Shiro; NISHIDA, Chikara; KITA, Ikki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: October (31) Incident; Manchurian Incident; Planned Aggression; Murder of Baron Dan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Statement of INOUE, Akira, in which he discloses his conclusion re reformation of Japan arrived at in 1924; political machinations dating from that date; implication of OKAWA, Shumei, KOISO, Kuniaki, CHO, Isamu, TATEKAWA, HASHIMOTO, Kingoro and others as leaders of plan for MANCHURIAN Incident and October (1931) Incidents. Statement also claims OKAWA and HASHIMOTO were leaders in endeavoring to institute a reign of terror beginning in November or December 31. This plan failed, but DAN, Tokuma and INOUE, Junnosuke were assassinated (KETSUJIDAN Incident).

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2477

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2477

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of INOUE, Akira, alias NISSHO, on Japanese moves in MANCHURIA 1924 - 1932

Date: 10 July 46 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese, English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: INOUE, Akira

PERSONS IMPLICATED: INOUE, Akira; OKAWA, Shumei; KOISO, Kuniaki; CHO, Isamu; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; SUZUKI, Shiro; NISHIDA, Chikara; KITA, Ikki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: October (31) Incident; Manchurian Incident; Planned aggression; Murder of Baron Dan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Statement of INOUE, Akira, in which he discloses his conclusion re reformation of Japan arrived at in 1924; political machinations dating from that date; implication of OKAWA, Shumei, KOISO, Kuniaki, CHO, Isamu, TATEKAWA, HASHIMOTO, Kingoro and others as leaders of plan for MANCHURIAN Incident and October (1931) Incidents. Statement also claims OKAWA and HASHIMOTO were leaders in endeavoring to institute a reign of terror beginning in November or December 31. This plan failed, but DAN, Tokuma and INOUE, Junnosuke were assassinated (KETSUJIDAN Incident).

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2477

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2478

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Summarized Lists Showing Capacity for Supply of Goods and Demand Information re Distribution Plan of Materials under Material Mobilization Plan, by Secretariat of Commerce and Industry Ministry (Top Secret)

Date: July 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Commerce and Industry Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents

1. Summarized list of value of imports. p. 1
2. Detailed list of value of imports. pp. 2-4
3. Detailed lists showing capacity for supply and amount of demand for:
  - a. Minerals pp. 5-7
  - b. Fibers p. 8
  - c. Leather, rubber, wood pp. 9-10
  - d. Fuel p. 11
  - e. Chemicals pp. 12-16
  - f. Arms, tools, machines p. 17
  - g. Food p. 18
  - h. Cattle, other goods p. 19

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2478



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2479

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Recent International  
Laws and Materials of Diplomatic Affairs" by MARSUBARA, Kazuo

Date: 1940-42 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book contains copies of numerous treaties, agreements, official communiques, speeches by government officials, etc., dating from the message given to the U.S. Gov't after the Pearl Harbor attack on 7 Dec 41 to treaties, agreements, etc., concluded to Dec 42. Included also are such agreements as the Anti-Comintern and Tri-Partite Pacts and withdrawal from the League of Nations, 1933 - 1940, etc. A complete listing is available in scanning sheets enclosed within document.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2479

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2480

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Foreign Ministry File pertaining to MANCHURIAN Incident

Date: Sep-Nov 31 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: MANCHURIAN Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Foreign Ministry documents covering following:

- A. Outline and development of MANCHURIAN Incident.
  1. Situation prior to outbreak of the Incident.
  2. Outbreak of the Incident.
  3. Occupation of various places immediately after outbreak. KWANTUNG Army HQ moves to MUKDEN next day (Sep 19).
  4. Japanese Army movements after 20 Sep.
  5. Conditions of peace and order in various districts.
  6. Conditions indicating recovery of administrative machinery in occupied areas.

Doc. No. 2480  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 2480 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

7. General conditions in occupied areas.
8. Course of negotiations with National Gov't, and attitudes of various Chinese groups.
9. State of affairs re independence movements in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA.
10. Anti-Japanese movements in China proper caused by MANCHURIAN Incident.
11. Copies of cables sent by Foreign Minister SHIDEMARA to diplomatic establishments in foreign lands.
12. Conditions of evacuation.
13. Table showing murder of Japanese and Koreans by bandit soldiers.
14. Attitude of foreign governments re MANCHURIAN Incident.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2480  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2481

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Refounding of the World" by HASHIMOTO, Kingoro, and published by DAI NIPPON SENISEIKAI Edqs.

Date: 18 Nov 39 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggression, DAI NIPPON SENISEIKAI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Jingoistic pamphlet emphasizing divine mission of Japanese. Typical quotes:

"We will make nation thoroughly realize that our august body politic is the materialization of supreme, absolute, universal truth, and at the same time will make it their faith that with our proposed set up, Japan can surely achieve moral unification of the world."

"In case materialization of our proposed set up is interfered with by states believing in different principles, we must be able to overcome them at any time, for which we will complete armaments absolutely superior in quality."

Doc. No. 2481  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2481 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"The object of our arguments is, as the Emperor graciously expresses in the Imperial Edict to Soldiers, to oblige those who do not worship as we do, to worship as we do. To worship as we do means to worship our gods together with us, to believe in the heavenly will of HAKO ICHIU (making the whole world one household) together with us, and to serve the gods together with us. That is, it means for us to unify into one body, those who are in opposition and are conflicting against one another, economically, politically, ideologically and spiritually, to make them worship our AMATERASHI O MI KAMI as the common duty, and to make them conform to the will of our God-Emperor. If some people act contrary to the august will, and interfere with our building of the moral world, they are enemies of mankind and evils that harm the Grand Way."

"Our military power is a divine power to subjugate those who do not worship as we do."

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2481  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2482

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: A affidavit of John GOLTTE, INS  
Correspondent, on Japanese Military Aggression 1929 - 1941

Date: 23 July 46 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: John GOLTTE

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane; DOIHARA, Kenji; SHIRATORI,  
Toshio; SUMA, Yakichiro; SUZUKI, Teiichi, UMEZU, Yoshijiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: CHINA Military Aggression;  
CHINA Affairs Board; GEA Co-Prosperity Sphere; Relations with  
USSR; Declaration of War on U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

DOIHARA engineered North China Autonomous Federation  
by bringing pressure to bear on General SUNG, Chih-Yuan,  
and later setting up own puppet regime, 1935. Japanese used  
this area for smuggling in goods to all parts of CHINA.

After HO-UMEZU agreement which allowed armed Japanese in  
certain areas but forbade them to Chinese troops,  
brigands were permitted to raid these areas by the  
Japanese.

MARCO POLO Bridge Incident: Japanese informed Americans  
including then Col. Stillwell that Japanese Embassy Guard  
would hold night maneuvers near Marco Polo Bridge, a most  
unusual step. Hostilities followed, notable among which was  
fact that WANPING, a high walled city, was being shelled

Doc. No. 2482

Page 1

Doc. No: 2482 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

accurately from a distance, leading to the belief that ranges had been plotted and firing prepared some time before.

General ITAKI, in an interview in August 1937, shortly after capturing HAILAI, admitted he might strike southward toward Yellow River, in spite of fact Japanese at time called it only an "Incident". GOMTE believes few Chinese were taken prisoners in ITAKI's drive across China, almost all being slaughtered.

General MATSUI is reported as having spoken to his troops on their conduct in NANKING, the Japanese correspondent so reporting being unable to give any reason for his not halting the outrages.

SHIRATORI and SUZUKI are quoted as expressing opinions on the Co-Prosperity Sphere, and the "New Concepts" therein.

December 8, about the time of actual Pearl Harbor Attack, Japanese troops in Peiping arrested GOMTE and other Allied personnel, and placed posters stating the war had begun and giving instructions in widely scattered parts of Peiping, indicating that many days of preparation had preceded such action.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2482  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2484

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed Sound Charts "Functional Charts of the Japanese Government Organization from 1 January 42 to September 1945". Drawn up by Central Liaison Office.

Date: July 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CLO, TOKYO

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Governmental Organization and Responsibility

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Twenty-eight page chart shows in detail chain of command in various major and minor Japanese Gov't units. Included are military and economic organs, such as the various CHINA development companies.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2484



Doc. No. 2436 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"I firmly believe that the Manchurian Incident was done by the KWANTUNG Army and the Manchurian R. R. Co., that the Manchurian R. R. Co. trained talented men for the building of Manchuria, and that the M.R.R.C. conducted basic researches and investigations in Manchuria and Mongolia which led to the results of the present. I think it would never be too much to say that the Manchurian Incident was accomplished by both the KWANTUNG Army and the M.R.R.C." (p. 122-3) T.N. - Manchurian Incident here cannot be construed as the outbreak of the incident, but must be taken as the fighting itself./

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2486  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2495-2496-2497

25 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of Interrogations of Admiral NAGANO, Osami.

Date: See Below Original  Copy  Language:

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Osami

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for war, Naval; Japan - USA Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

NAGANO tells role in CHINA Incident and naval attitudes and movement preceding Pearl Harbor. Identifies certain late 1941 naval orders.

<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Date of Interrogation</u>
2495	21 March 46
2496	26 March 46
2497	27 March 46

Analyst: W.F. Wagner.

Doc. Nos. 2495-2496-2497

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2498

25 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of Interrogations of Admiral SHIMADA, Shigetaro

Date: Jan-Feb 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Attack on Pearl Harbor; Violation Hague 3; Japanese-US. Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SHIMADA interrogated on formulation of plans and responsibility for attack on Pearl Harbor, decision to declare war, and intended time of delivery.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2498

Doc. No. 2523 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

4. Foreign Minister TANI to consuls in PEKING, SINGAPORE, HONGKONG, TSINGTAO, No. 120, 20 Feb 43, pp. 73-4, re information concerning Soviet organizations in above mentioned areas.

5. From Soviet Squad of Editorial Room, Navy General Staff to 3rd Section of Research Dept, Foreign Ministry, 10 Feb 43, material re wireless and radio stations of U.S.S.R. and requesting information re number of ships under construction. p. 95.

6. Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU to Ambassador SATO in MOSCOW, No. 1118, 23 Dec 43, p. 184, requesting sending of weather reports.

7. Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU to Charge d'affaires ICHII in THAILAND, 22 Apr 44, pp. 249-50, re information concerning communists in THAILAND.

8. SHIGEMITSU to KASE in SWITZERLAND, No. 216, 29 Aug 44, requesting information re recent communist activities in France, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, America.

9. SHIGEMITSU to Ambassador HIDAKI in Italy, 26 Dec 44, pp. 306-7, requesting information re communist influences in new BONOMI reign.

10. Foreign Minister TOGO to SATO (MOSCOW); KASE (SWITZERLAND); OKAMOTO (SWEDEN), No. 614, 23 Jul 45, pp. 339-40, requesting information re French Communist Party Conference held in PARIS, and possible banding together of European communist parties to break down DE GAULLE, FRANCO and S.I.S. plutarchies.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2523

Page 2

Doc. No. 2525 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

PP. 95-110. Various Drafts, Plans, etc., re Control of Inventory and Investigation of Heavy Materials. (July 1941)

PP. 110-111. Regulation of consumption.

Plans to be made for lessening waste and bringing civilian standard of living down. Methods of controlling or prohibiting production of certain items.

PP. 111-181. Miscellaneous reports and plans dated July and August 41 on smelting of metals, standardization of measurements, rationing, improvement of technical ability, etc.

PP. 181-194. Influence of American Participation in the War and Counter-Measures Thereof.

Commerce and Industry Ministry, Machinery Bureau, (30 June 1941).

1. In discussion of autos and auto parts, it is stated that parts for one year's supply should be imported before September, to avoid a breakdown in transportation. (p. 185)

Rationing and various restrictions on consumers discussed.

Analyst: W.V. Wagner

Doc. No. 2525

Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2529 - 2539, inclusive

30 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF APPROPRIATE DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from English Language Newspapers published in Japan Reporting Cabinet Meetings and Other Important Government Conferences.

Date: Jan-Nov 41 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HOSHINO, Naoki; HIRAYAMA, Michiro; TOYODO, Teijiro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro; HUTO, Akira; KONOYE, Fumimaro; SUZUKI, Teichi; KEMURA, Keitaro; KAYA, Okinori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Netherlands, U.S. and Great Britain

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Date, newspaper, and subject of extracts, with document number assigned, follow:

Doc. No. 2529

23 January 1941, "Japan Times and Advertiser". Decision re fundamental principles of Japan's population policy made at Cabinet meeting 22 January.

Doc. No. 2530

8 March 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU", Cabinet decides March 7 to put into effect certain regulations of revised National Mobilization Law.

Doc. No. 2529 - 2539, incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2529 - 2539, incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY cont'd

Doc. No. 2531

3 May 1941, "Tokyo Nichi Nichi", Cabinet decides 2 May, to enforce National Defense Security Law, beginning 10 May.

Doc. No. 2532

10 June 1941, "Tokyo Nichi Nichi": Authorities of Foreign Navy, War, Finance, Commerce, Agriculture, and Overseas Ministries, and the Planning Board, in conference of June 9 agree to take strong attitude toward Nippon-NEI negotiation at Batavia. Find NEI reply "unsatisfactory". Negotiations useless.

Doc. No. 2533

14 June 1941, "Tokyo Nichi Nichi"; TOJO speaks to conference on war material mobilization. Present are KIYURA, Heitaro; officials from Planning Board and Commerce Ministry. Covers complete military preparation.

Doc. No. 2534

a. Bound volume of "Tokyo Nichi Nichi" for July and August 1941. 1 July, "Candid views exchanged" in Supreme War Council Meeting June 30. In attendance were: DOIHARA, Kenji; OKAMURA, Yasuji; TOJO; SUZUKI, Gen; and KIYURA, Heitaro.

b. 12 July. Cabinet meeting approves final basic financial and monetary policies. Planned economy for total defense state considered.

c. 8 August: Thought Problems Council meets with HIRANUMA, Kichiro, YAMAGATA, Heisuke, Lt. General SUZUKI, Sadaichi (same as SUZUKI, Teichi), and IMAIURA, Michiyo, present. Decide future policy of unit.

d. 23 August: Cabinet meeting of 22 August decides on national commodity mobilization plan for and after second quarter of 1941-42 fiscal year, as proposed by SUZUKI, Teichi.

Doc. Nos. 2529 - 2539, incl  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2529 - 2539, incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

e. 30 August 1941: Cabinet meeting on details of negotiations with U.S., in presence of MIJIB, MIRA; OKA, Takazumi, and TERASHIMA, Miro

Doc. No. 2535

7 September 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU": "Government, at Cabinet meeting on Friday, September 5, decided on a traffic mobilization plan in order to place land and sea transportation on a wartime basis to meet the requirements of the times".

Doc. No. 2536

13 September 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU": "people's labor mobilization plan adopted at Cabinet meeting of 12 Sep plan explained by Lt. Gen. SUZUKI, Teiichi of Planning Board.

Doc. No. 2537

12 November 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU": "Prime Minister Churchill's declaration that should the United States be involved in war with Japan, British declaration would follow within an hour.

Doc. No. 2538

14 November 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU": "Cabinet decides at Sep 13 session on administrative, foreign policy, and financial speeches to be made respectively by TOJO, TOGO and KAYA.

Doc. No. 2539

29 November 1941, "Tokyo NICHU NICHU": "Cabinet on 28 November recognizes new press system "placing newspapers on wartime basis".

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2529 - 2539, incl  
Page 3



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2541

31 July 46

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed "Chart of Ultra-Nationalistic Organizations". Stamped "Secret".

Date: Feb 1939 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Metropolitan Police Bureau

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chief of Metropolitan Police

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Ikki; AMANO, Tatsu; et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Chart shows type, leaders, and principles of 321 ultra-nationalistic organizations, including 164 "main" societies, and 77 students' societies.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2541

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2551

8 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Book: Reports on the Japan-Manchuria China Economic Round Table Conference.

Date: May 30, 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Institute of Foreign Relations

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KAWA, Okinora; TOJO, Hideki; IZAWA, Michio; HOSHINO, Naoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document was published by the Secretariat of the Japan-Manchukuo China Round Table Conference on May 30, 1939. Chairman of this conference was KAWA, Okinora.

Summary of address made by KAWA, 2 Nov 1938: If Japan is to become the genuine stabilizing power in East Asia, she must be powerfully armed and must have a correspondingly powerful economic set-up. Powerful economic strength is the backbone and foundation of armaments. One of the most necessary things for Japan is economic strength, i.e. the coordinated economic expansion of Japan, Manchuria and China. (p. 2-3)

On page 53, TOJO, Hideki, expresses approval of this three country bloc. (At the TOKYO Conference, 22 Nov 38)

Doc. No. 2551

Page 1

Doc. No. 2551 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Director of the So. Man. R. R. Co. IZUMI, Michio:  
"Before the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident, when the relations between Manchuria and No. China were not yet smooth, collaboration between the No. China authorities and the So. Manchuria R. R. Co. caused the rails between PEIFING and TUKDEN to be opened to through trains. This had repercussions on the political situation, and may be considered to have contributed to the present state of things." (p. 255)

K.Y. at the HROGELL conference: "The situation in China up to the present may be likened to cancer, which needed an operation. Japan is now performing that operation, and after the operation is ended, new flesh and new life will be brought into existence by the genuinely awakened portion of the Chinese people." (pp. 238-9)

HOSHINO, Naoki, Chief of General Affairs Board of the State Council of Manchuria says: "In the past, East Asia, with one fourth of the world's people and only one tenth of its land, has been vainly wandering in the dark. Now the tide has turned and East Asia is returning to its rightful position in world civilization. The coming of dawn for East Asia races was first realized in the Manchurian Incident, the China Incident being a development and expansion of the same." (pp. 348-9)

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2551  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2552

8 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five-Year Plan for Manchuria:  
Agriculture

Date: Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Section

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document was compiled by the East Asia Research Institute in Oct 1941. It concerns itself only with the agricultural aspects of the Five-Year Plan for Manchuria.

It treats on fertilizers, working expenses, income from soya bean cultivation, income of farmers, cattle, etc.

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2552

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2553

8 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "Outline of the MANCHURIAN Incident", Vol I pertaining to the situation in MANCHURIA from the outbreak of the incident (18 Sep 31) to middle of Jan 32; published by Army General Staff for "Army officers only".

Date: 25 Mar 35 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KAWASHIMA, Tadashi; DOIHARA, Kenji; HONSHO, Shigeru; KANATANI, Tadashi; TSUBOI, Zomei; ITAGAKI, Shiro; KWANTUNG Army

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-MANCHURIAN Relations; Military aggression against MANCHURIA and CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book relates occasions giving rise to outbreak of MANCHURIAN Incident, accusing a detachment of regular Chinese Army as being the perpetrators. Reactions of unit commanded by Capt KAWASHIMA, Tadashi, upon occasion of the Incident are given as are movements and orders of various elements of the KWANTUNG Army from the actual outbreak to middle of Jan 1932. Immediately after the outbreak of the Incident, a communication was sent from Major KANATANI, Tadashi, of Col. DOIHARA's staff to Lt. Gen. HONSHO at Port Arthur stating that the chief strength of the Army must be gathered at MUKDEN, and that KWANTUNG Army must dominate important parts of the four Eastern provinces. Pp. 14-15 reveal actual mobilization and movement orders and feeling of ITAGAKI that immediate attack was in order.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2553

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2553 - SUPP

28 March 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Volume of Series, "History of the Manchurian Incident", entitled, "Outline of the Course of the Manchurian Incident Campaigns".

Date: 25 March 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: DOIHARA, Kenji; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; TACHIBANA, Tadashi; HONJO, Shigeru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression; Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

In this supplementary analysis, (which please add to your book of analyses at the proper page), deals first with steps taken by General HONJO, then Kwantung Army head, and by Col. ITAGAKI, then head of a small unit of that army, and secondly, the advance of the Korean Army into Manchuria, (also covered in L'S Doc. No. 1043, presented by Defense).

"MEASURES TAKEN BY THE  
COMMANDER OF THE KWANTUNG ARMY"  
(pp. 14, 15, 16)

General HONJO, the history states, saw "that the Chinese were responsible", upon receiving news of the track explosion, and so decided to gather his main force at MUKDEN. Reason: "...To dominate the outer of the

Doc. No. 2553 - SUPP  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2553 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Four Eastern Provinces (T.N. i.e. Manchuria), ....and necessity of self-defense."

He also telegraphed instructions to various units as follows:

- "(1) that the second Division concentrate at MUKDEN and attack the enemy there,
- (2) that the Commander of the 3rd Infantry Brigade guard CHINGCHUN, commanding the 4th Infantry Regiment and the 2nd Cavalry Regiment, and be secretly ready to attack the Chinese forces in that vicinity,
- (3) that the Commander of the Independent Guards march the main forces of his 1st and 5th Battalions into MUKDEN,
- (4) that the 3rd Infantry Battalion of Independent Guards repulse immediately the enemy at YINGKOW,
- (5) that the 4th Infantry Battalion of Independent Guards sweep up the enemy at FENG HUI and CHENG and occupy ANTONG, and
- (6) that the 6th Infantry Battalion of Independent Guards concentrate approximately two companies immediately at MUKDEN and wait for the 2nd Division Commander's instructions.

At the same time, he demanded Lt. Gen. H. YAMAI, Senjuro, Commander of the Korean Army to send a reinforcement immediately. (pp. 14 and 15)"

HONJO then left for MUKDEN, and ITAGAKI holds the stage

#### "BATTLES IN THE VICINITY OF MUKDEN

#### MEASURES TAKEN BY STAFF OFFICER ITAGAKI

"When the Incident broke out, the Staff of the Kwantung Army, Infantry Col. ITAGAKI, Seishiro happened to be staying in MUKDEN making arrangements as to the NAKTUO Incident. Since the Japanese and the Chinese forces had clashed due to the explosion of the South Manchuria Railway lines scheduled by the Chinese Regular Army, since the error was on the Chinese side, Col. ITAGAKI thought it the best way to be beforehand with the enemy

Doc. No. 2553 - SUPP  
Page 2

and crush swiftly the picked troops of the enemy which had encamped in the vicinity of MUKDEN, in consideration of a great difference in strength between the contending armies. And, he sent out instructions at his own discretion, (T.N. underline ours) that the 2nd Infantry Battalion of Independent Guards (the Battalion Commander Lt. Col. SHIMIZOTO, Masachi) should attack the enemy at NORTH BARRACK, commanding also the 5th Battalion of the same Guards which was scheduled to arrive shortly, and that the 29th Infantry Regiment should attack the enemy in the City of MUKDEN. (p. 15)"

Pages 15 and 16 describe the attack by a Japanese unit, at its own discretion on North Barracks, held by the Chinese. This was led by Lt. Col. SHIMIZOTO, and carried out shortly after midnight on the 18th, or within a few hours of the explosion about the same time.

"Lt. Col. TADOKORO, Sadonon, the Commander of the 5th Infantry Battalion of Independent Guards, with the order of Staff Member ITAKI in MUKDEN, led the detachment (consisting of Battalion headquarters, the 3rd and the 4th Companies, a machinegun squad and a sharpshooter's squad) which was stationed at TIEH LING, left TIEH LING at 3:00 A.M., got off the train at 4:40 A.M. at KING KUAN TUN (northwestern side of NORTH BARRACK), marched on to the west side of NORTH BARRACK, swept up the enemy who was retreating northward, and advanced into the vicinity of northeastern edge of NORTH BARRACK by 6:00 A.M."

Following is quoted from a description of Korean Army role:

"PART III. CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH KOREAN ARMY SENT REINFORCEMENTS INTO MANCHURI. AND ADVANCE OF MAIN FORCE OF THE SECOND DIVISION TO KILIN (pp. 28 - 32)

"BORDER-CROSSING OF KOREAN ARMY STOPPED

"At the outbreak of the Incident, the commander of the Kwantung Army requested Lt. Gen. HAYASHI, Senjuro, the commander of the Korean Army to send his detachments. Gen. HAYASHI immediately complied with the request and decided to dispatch a mixed brigade at his own discretion, took every precaution required, and sent the following



Doc. No. 2553 - SU.F - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Telegram to the commander of the [unclear] Army:

"Dispatching under command of Major General K. Ueda, Tatsujiro, the 39th Brigade Commander, five Infantry Battalions, one Cavalry Company, two Field Battery Battalions, one Engineer-Company and two Air-force Companies."

This was to be sent to guard MUKDEN, but it [unclear] [unclear].  
"....The above plan had to be put in abeyance for some time, because it was reported by the Commander of the Korean Army, at 11:00 A.M. the 19th, that the reinforcements had been stopped, by the directive of the Central Authorities, to the south of CHIN-GIANG (Korea). (By that time, part of the 8th Independent Scouting Air-Force Company and of the 10th Fighting Air-Force Company had already arrived at MUKDEN in the afternoon of the 19th, with the main body of the Air-Forces arriving in the morning of the 20th.) (p. 28)"

Nevertheless, the Second Division, (of the Manchung Army), was sent to KILIN, by order of the Commander, who then appealed for further reinforcements to Tokyo and Korea, apparently in spite of his orders from Tokyo.

As the history phrases it, "The Korean Army Commander could not disregard the request, because friendship forbade him to pass it by; and judging from the imminent situation, he ordered the 39th Mixed Brigade, at his own discretion, to march into MUKDEN from CHIN-GIANG (Korea) where it had stopped in waiting." (T.N. underlining supplied)

Pages 31 - 32 then cover the movement of Japanese forces around CHANGCHUN, HARBIN, and MUKDEN, mostly on the grounds that disorder including bombings threatened Japanese residents.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2554-2567, inclusive

9 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collected volumes entitled "History of MANCHURIAN Incident", compiled by Army General Staff for "Japanese officers only".

Date: (see below) Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KWANTUNG Army

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Operations and Aggression in MANCHURIA and China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

These documents are apparently part of a set and with appended maps deal with such phases of MANCHURIAN Incident as: A review of the situation prior to outbreak of the Incident, banditry and subjugation of bandits, general studies of geography, terrain, climate, etc., movements of KWANTUNG Army, military operations, progress of course of operations, air forces activities, function of railways, cooperation between Army and Navy, and similar related topics. A table of contents is included in the scanning sheets of each volume. Documents possessed are itemized as follows:

Doc. No. 2554. Vol. 2 (B), 20 Mar 38. Outline of Progress of Operations in MANCHURIAN Incident.

Doc. No. 2555. Vol. 8, 20 Dec 38. Military Operations To Make a Clean Sweep of Chinese Army from MANCHURIA.

Doc. Nos. 2554 - 2567, incl  
Page 1

- Doc. Nos. 2554 - 2567, incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd
- Doc. No. 2556. Vol. 11 (A), 20 Dec 34. Subjugating Military Operations of Bandits in MANCHURIAN Incident.
- Doc. No. 2557. Vol. 13, 29 Feb 40. Strategy in JEHOL, Operations around the Great Wall.
- Doc. No. 2558. Vol. 14, 29 Feb 40. Operations in JEHOL, Operations around the Great Wall.
- Doc. No. 2559. Vol. 15, 30 Nov 40. JEHOL Strategy and Operations within the Great Wall.
- Doc. No. 2560. Vol. 16, 30 Mar 35. Military Operations in Neighborhood of SHANGHAI, Attacking Enemy Positions and Pursuits.
- Doc. No. 2561. Vol. 18, 29 Feb 40. Army Operations by Railway in the MANCHURIAN Incident.
- Doc. No. 2562. Vol. 19, 31 Mar 34. Activities of Air Corps in the MANCHURIAN Incident.

In addition to the above, there are several volumes of maps showing operational movements, etc. These are meant to supplement various volumes itemized above. The dates of publication are not given and they are listed for convenience sake in the following manner:

- Doc. No. 2563. Supplementary maps for Vol. 1.
- Doc. No. 2564. Supplementary maps for Vol. 2.
- Doc. No. 2565. Supplementary maps for Vol. 8.
- Doc. No. 2566. Supplementary maps for Vol. 11.
- Doc. No. 2567. Supplementary maps for Vol. 16. (2 different sets or folders)

A.N. 2553 is Vol. I of this series.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. Nos. 2554-2567, incl  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2560 - SUPP

16 Apr 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Vol 16, 30 Mar 1935, "Military Operations in Neighborhood of SHANGHAI, Attacking Enemy Positions and Pursuits" (part of collected volumes entitled "History of MANCHURIAN Incident" compiled by Army General Staff)

Date: 9 Jan 1932 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
6 Feb 1932

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) -pp. 37-41 and 1029-1031  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao, War Minister; Admiral SHIOZUKA, Koichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Operations and Aggression in MANCHURIA and CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(Ed. Note - This may be of possible use in connection with Defense Document No. 63 (Statement of Japanese Government on SHANGHAI Incident))

(pp. 37-41) A history of the early development of the SHANGHAI Incident is given from the point of view of China's political unrest and steadily increasing anti-foreign sentiment based on what the writers say was China's efforts to recover her sovereign power.

The basic causes for the outbreak of hostilities which resulted in the Incident are given to be anti-Japanese feeling encouraged by the Nationalist government of China. Out of this situation the Japanese report that the Incidents of 9th and 18th of January 1932 came about which lead to the SHANGHAI Incident of January 26 and 27, 1932. Following are events leading up to SHANGHAI Incident:

Doc. No. 2560 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

January 9, 1932 - Chinese newspaper printed an article of "lese-majeste" against Japanese Imperial Household causing indignation of Japanese residents.

January 18, 1932 - Japanese Buddhist priests were attacked by Chinese causing death of one and injury to others.

January 20, 1932 - Japanese residents passed resolution for petition to Jap. government requesting aid from Japanese Army and Navy. Mr. Kurumatsu Murai, Jap Consul-General, demanded certain conditions of Mayor of SHANGHAI:

- (1) Apology
- (2) Apprehension and punishment of offenders
- (3) Reparation for victims of assaults
- (4) Immediate dissolution of anti-Japanese organizations

Kiichi SHIOZAKI, Rear-Admiral and Commander of Japanese first fleet expressed his determination to take "proper measures" in case demands were not met to "protect right and interest of the Japanese Empire".

January 27, 1932: Japanese, having not yet received compliance to their demands from Mayor of SHANGHAI, sent ultimatum to Mayor to effect that "unless a satisfactory answer is obtained by six o'clock in the afternoon of the 28th.....necessary measures shall be taken".

January 28, 1932 - At 3:00 o'clock p.m. Mayor of SHANGHAI gives written answer to Consul-General complying to Japanese demands. Japanese Consul-General puts forth collateral condition that Chinese troops stationed near Jap troops withdraw.

Chinese residents force Mayor to refuse Jap demand.

4:00 o'clock p.m. of 28th, martial law was proclaimed by Municipal Police office of the International Concession and Japanese, British, American and Italian troops were posted in their allotted places according to Joint Defense Plan of December 1931.

Midnight of 28th - Landing party of Japanese Navy "fired upon by Japanese troops" and under pressure of self-defense (the text maintains), the situation "took a sudden turn into a battle in the vicinity of Dahoku in neighborhood of SHANGHAI".

By the 23rd of January, additional Japanese marine's had landed but text points out that strength of Japanese forces was "clearly insufficient" compared to Chinese.

Doc. No. 2560 - SUPP  
Page 2

(pp. 1029-1031) Directions given by Minister of War ARAKI, Sadao, on 6 February 1932 to Divisional Commander of the Ninth Division of the Imperial Army are outlined in seven (7) parts as follows:

(1) Fundamental policy of Imperial Government is to treat situation locally, to avoid complications and to "act judiciously..... on the spot".

(2) Military measures are based on self-defense and Japan's object is not war -- this is to be basic conception for all actions. Explanation is given showing differences in Japan's policy in the continent of China as compared to her policy in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. In China, ARAKI says that Japan must act in cooperation with other powers but that in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, Japan is to act "from her point of view on her own responsibility". Therefore, it is emphasized that the two policies are to be dealt with separately.

(3) The prestige of the Imperial Army will be elevated by preserving not only welfare of Japanese subjects in SHANGHAI area but also by protecting welfare of other powers.

(4) ARAKI requests that efforts be exerted to induce Powers to establish a "certain area outside SHANGHAI City for letting Chinese troops stay or intrude".

(5) "Acts of seizure, destruction or confiscation of personal or real property owned by enemy.....shall be exercised only under necessity of self-defense."

(6) To prevent any adverse propaganda re Japanese Army and nation, "minute consideration should be taken regarding lives and properties of the Third Parties" and he goes on to say "special attention must be paid to the Red movements in China".

(7) In regard to the relief of Japanese residents in distress, the Army is cautioned to cooperate in its efforts with the Department of Foreign Affairs and of the Navy "as long as there is no hindrance to performance of your duties". In case of any drastic measures taken, the Army is ordered to "obtain effective result without using the name of military administration or martial law".

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2562 - SUPP

26 Mar 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: From Series, "History of the MANCHURIAN Incident" Vol 19, "Movements of Flying Corps in the Manchurian Incident"

Date: 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(of publication)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, Imperial Japanese Govt

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HAYASHI, Senjuro; TAMURA, Jiro; MURO, Kenji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident; Manchurian Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume, part of a series, gives development of air force movements, particularly interesting in view of speed with which carried out.

"Movements of Flying Corps in the Manchurian Incident" Part I

(Perusal restricted to Japanese officers) Published by the Imperial General Staff.

I. Page 1, Lines 5 - 10

"Upon the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident, the night of 18 September, LtGeneral HAYASHI, Senjuro, the commander of the Chosen Army and LtGeneral MURO, Kenji, the 20th Division commander, deciding that it was necessary to dispatch immediately the 6th Flying Group at Heijo, took respective steps for it".

".....Colonel NAGAMINE, Kamecuke, the 6th Flying Group Commander, received at 5 a.m. on 19 September an order from the 20th Division Commander to the effect that one wing each of scouting and fighting planes should be

Doc. No. 2562 - SUPP

Page 1

Doc. No. 2562 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUPPLY Cont'd

organized in view of the urgent mobilization and be dispatched promptly to HUKOU and its vicinity, where they could be put under the command of the Kwantung Army."

II. Page 7, Lines 2 - 5  
Page 127, Lines 6 - 11

"Although the greater part of CHUNG Hsue-Liang's forces had been completely routed and the tranquillity had already been restored in HUKOU and its neighborhood there was some fear of the affair spreading in the KIRIN district, and therefore, on 20 September, the Commander of the Kwantung Army ordered LtGeneral TSIEN, Viro, the 2nd Division Commander, to build an airport near Changchun and had the 10th Independent Flying Wing lead the construction....."

"The airport was almost completed on 21 September and the order of the Kwantung Army concerning the moving of the 3th Independent Flying Company to Changchun was issued at noon of the same day....."

III. Page 9, Lines 1 - 11

The Chinese forces were centered in the neighborhood of Chinchow, which threatened the left flank of the Kwantung Army. On 5 October, the Army Commander ordered the 10th Independent Flying Company to scout Chinchow and its vicinity.

"The gist of the order of KWANTUNG Army".

"1. Searching out concentrations in the Chinchow districts of the Chinese troops in the district of west of the Liaohe.

2. Photographic scouting of the Chinchow Province Government /buildings/ and the Chinese barracks."



*Check this*

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2568

9 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Magazine "The New Order in Greater East Asia", published by OSAKA MAINICHI and TOKYO NICHU NICHU.

Date: May 1942 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: J. F. English

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Military

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Article, "Glorious Nippon Army", pp. 12-17, recites extensive preparations, both in training and armament, made by the Japanese Army before the attack on Pearl Harbor, by virtue of which success in operations had been obtained.

It is stated that "The Army enforced a six-year arms expansion program, extending from 1937 to 1942, and a five-year productive capacity increase plan, extending from 1937 to 1941".

Includes paragraphs covering "Training for Attack on Malaya", "Training for Attack on Hongkong", etc.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2568

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2569

9 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of MIYAMA, Yozo, an Army  
Order of 14 August 1945 re Burning of Confidential Documents

Date: 5 Aug 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: MIYAMA, Yozo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ANAMI, Korechika

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Burning of Govt Records

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

MIYAMA states that orders were given by telephone and telegram to all Army troops to burn all confidential documents. Order given by War Minister 14 August 1945.

Includes covering letter from M. MAURA of War Crimes Section, C.L.O.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2569

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, inclusive

9 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Selected Sections from a handwritten, typewritten and mimeographed binder re "Important Decisions Regarding International and National Policies". Aug-Nov 1938. (Translated in Part)

Date: Aug-Nov 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Section

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; DOIHARA, Kenji; TSUDA; BANZAI, Masachiro; KONOE, Fumimaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2570

Parent binder, including miscellaneous dispatches and reports, Aug-Nov 1938.

Doc. No. 2571

Section 1. (Translation attached) Outline of Management of Administrative Affairs Ensuing from Military Operations in South China. Outline of Management of Administrative Affairs in the Hankow Area. Decided by the War, Naval and Foreign Ministers. 23 Oct 1938. The main object is to maintain South China as an area of military operations. Administrative guidance should be limited within the scope

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

necessary to preserve peace and ensure successful military operations. Other administrative affairs are left to the Chinese Gov't as much as possible, so that the Japanese Army will not have to shoulder the task of military government. A "Peace Maintenance Association" will be established. The establishment of local regions will be accelerated by a "Special Committee to cope with Chinese Problems", which will cooperate with the "Canton Liaison Conference of the Army, Navy and Foreign Ministers". This last will guide local regimes after their organizations. Economic policy will be to support the Japanese army in the field for the present, and to promote future foreign trade and recovery of South China itself. We must win over Chinese residents abroad in order to help our plan for South China and gain materials we need by trade with the Southern regions. In respect to third-power interests: Diplomatic and economic complications will be avoided; we will try not to give third powers an excuse to interfere in the incident. England's existing interests will be recognized. Appropriate steps will be taken to ensure that England discard her policy of aiding the Chiang Kai Shek Gov't and accept the administrative policy of Japan. Chinese economic constructions will be financed by Japanese capital. The management of local administrative affairs in occupied areas of South China will be considered, decided and enforced by Army, Navy and Foreign Ministers at the Canton Liaison Conference.

Doc. No. 2572

Section 2. (Translation attached) Telegrams:

From Consul General In Hongkong NAKA MURATO to ARITA, 3 Nov 1938. (No. 1473): Request that liaison conference for Hongkong be established in the same manner as the one at Canton.

From Foreign Vice-Minister SAWADA to Vice-Minister of Overseas Affairs H. GIMARA, 7 Nov 1938. (No. 480) Paper outlined in Section 1 above is sent to H. GIMARA.

Same paper sent to Finance Vice-Minister ISHIMATA from SAWADA.

Sent to Consul General KURI in Nanking, Consul General UCHIDA in Amoy, Acting Consul General OGURO in Hankow from ARITA.

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2570-2579, incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Another telegram from NAKAJIMA to ARITA, 3 Nov 1938, re importance of forming some governing organ for Hongkong. NAKAJIMA requests the Army and Navy be consulted.

Doc. No. 2573

Section 3. (Translation Attached) Re establishment of Liaison Committee of Five Ministers Conference .7. Oct 1938.

This liaison committee is organized to screen and select topics for discussion at Five Minister Conferences, and to fill in the concrete essentials to plans and policies made by the Five Minister Conference. The Liaison Committee is formed of representatives of the Foreign, Finance, Army and Navy Ministries and of bureaus within these ministries.

Doc. No. 2574

Section 4. (Translation Attached) Principles for the adjustment of Sino-Japanese Relations, decided at the Five Ministers Conference of 25 Nov 1938. Japan, China and Manchuria should unite in good fellowship to establish an Asiatic Axis for peace. Unity should be based on friendship, joint-defense against communism and economic cooperation. An area should be established in North China and Mongolia where Japan can exploit natural resources. A special region should be established in the MONGOLIA region for the purpose of anti-communism in Inner Mongolia. On the lower part of the YANGTZE River there should be established a strongly united area for economic purposes. Inner Mongolia shall be a strong autonomic area. Japan will help the establishment of these areas by despatching special advisors. In order to root out communistic elements, Japan will garrison the necessary forces in North China and Mongolia, and all Chinese forces will be under Japanese command. Excepting the forces mentioned above and Jap forces in the Nanking-Shanghai-Kowchow triangle all Jap forces will be withdrawn. China is to bear a share of maintenance of Jap garrisons. Japan retains the right to supervise and commandeer railways, air routes and all communications in areas where Japanese forces are stationed. China will limit her soldiers and police (in Jap garrisoned areas) to the minimum number necessary for peace maintenance. The three nations will make treaties re economic exploitation of Inner Mongolia, North China and other areas. Special attention will be paid to resources not found in Japan or Manchuria.

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl  
Page 3

Doc. Nos. 2570 - 2579, incl - page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2575

Section 5. (Translation attached) Emergency Financial Policy for Middle China, decided at the Five Ministers Conference, 5 July 1938. Since it is essential to adjust relations with third countries in order that they stop aiding CHIANG, Japan is prepared to remove restrictions on trade and financial activities of foreign firms and banks in the occupied areas of Central China. We should get the cooperation of third countries, especially England, aiming at the acceleration of trade in Central China. We should issue new currency in anticipation of the collapse of the present currency. Under certain circumstances it may be well to solicit German and Italian aid also. Japan must have financial leadership in Central China. As well as attracting Chinese financial circles, we must aim at undermining the CHUNGKING government. These negotiations must be kept secret.

Doc. No. 2576

Section 6. (Translation attached) Temporary Diplomatic Policy toward Britain, decided at the Five Minister Conference on 8 July 1938: We must cause Britain to stop aiding CHIANG by impressing her with the justness of our cause.

Creation of a Special Committee for China, decided at Five Minister Conference, 26 July 1938. This committee will be an organ of the Five Ministers Conference, and will enforce policies of that conference and help establish the new Chinese Central Government. Organs on the spot in China will receive orders from the Special Committee for China. Liaison will be maintained between the committee and the Imperial Headquarters by the War and Navy Minister. The committee will be headed by DOIHARA, TSUDA and BANZAI.

Doc. No. 2577

Section 7. (Translation attached) Adjustment of Sino-Japanese relations, decided at Five Minister Conference, 25 Nov 1938. The main purpose in settling the present incident is the establishment of a new order in East Asia based on military victories. We must guard against a third country checking our activities. KLINOW Island will be cap-

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl

Page 4

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

tured if strategically necessary. Foreign Minister said: Economic cooperation between Japan, China and Manchuria would limit profits of outsiders in China. Therefore economic cooperation between the three countries should be played down somewhat in order to prevent complications of international relations and to aid Japanese interests in a wise sense.

Doc. No. 2578

Section 8. (Translation Attached) Telegram dispatched 29 Oct 1938 from KONOE to Consuls HONJUCHI and HIDAKA in PEKING and SHANGHAI respectively. Code No. 3244. Re Management of political affairs in the HANKOW area.

Summary: "For the time being, we aim chiefly at establishing the Public Order Maintenance Association, and following stabilization of the situation, an anti-foreign local government will be established. The area of this government will be Kiangsi, Hunan and Hubei." This is to be carried out by the Special Committee for China supported by the HANKOW liaison Conference of the Army, Navy and Foreign Ministers. We will not start new enterprises backed by our capital.

Telegram dispatched 29 Oct 1938, from KONOE to the above two consuls and NAKAJIMA in HONGKONG. Code No. 3243. Re Management of political affairs following the South China operation.

Summary: "South China will be considered an area of military operations." Political affairs to be managed by Chinese. We will limit our guidance to the extent of developing the Public Order Maintenance Association. Use of Japanese capital will be limited to cases where it will aid in development of trade in connection with our plans re Chinese traders (KANKYO) in the Southern Areas.

Doc. No. 2579

Section 9. (Translation Attached) The Establishment of a Federal Committee. Decided at Five Minister Conference. 9 Sep 1938. The Federal Committee will be set up in PEIPING. The F. C. will have jurisdiction over political affairs common to the Provisional Government and the Restoration Govt

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl  
Page 5

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

and is to facilitate the establishment of a new Central Govt. The Provisional and Restoration govts will send representatives to the F. C., and the MONGOLIA-SINAIING Committee may do likewise. (More here on organization of the F. C.) The F. C. will be guided by North China Administrative Control Organ.

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. Nos. 2570-2579, incl  
Page 6



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2580

12 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Philip Earle SAUNDERS,  
CEM, USNR, on Guam Attack, 8 Dec 1941

Date: 9 Aug 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Doc. Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: P. E. Saunders

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation Hague 3

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Saunders, made Captain of USS Y. P. 16 at Guam 8 Dec states that 0805 hours, 8 Dec (Guam time) Japanese planes dropped first bombs on GUAM.

Analyst: J.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2580

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2582

12 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract translation from TOKUGAWA  
Yoshichika Diary dating from 17 July 37 to 28 Dec 37.

Date: 17 Jul 37- Original  Copy  Language:  
28 Dec 37 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS (Document Center)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika; SHIMIZU, Yukinosuke,  
OKAWA, Shumei; SATO; KANEKI; FUJITA, Isamu; WACHI; KASADA;  
ARIMA; IASHIOTO, Kingoro; SAWADA, Ken; KANEUCHI, Kyosuke;  
INGUYE; ISHIMURA; SHIONO; MIYAMA, Sadasuke; JITSUKAWA,  
Takijiro; KIDO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Original document and 5 copies of extract translations.  
Translations cover period between 17 July 37 and 28 Dec 37,  
and are concerned mainly with release of OKAWA, Shumei, from  
prison and comment re war in North China and the international  
situation.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2582

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2582 - SUPP

13 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika, Diary

Date: 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS Document Center

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika; FUJITA, Isamu; TSURUMI, Yusuke; UGAKI, Kazushige; SUGIYAMA, Gen; HAYASHI, Senjiro; MATSUDAIRA, Yasumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy of militarists to seize governmental power.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The following excerpts are relative to the strong antagonism from the Army which faced General Kazushige UGAKI when he attempted to form a cabinet in January 1937. So high officers were willing to be recommended for Army and Navy portfolios in spite of the fact that he was supported by governmental officials, the press, and the public.

Quoted excerpts are checked and suitable for court use.

/1937/

January 21

FUJITA, Isamu, informed me by telephone that Mr. HAMADA had clashed with War Minister TERAOCHI.

January 24.

Mr. FUJITA came at 10:00 a.m. and talked until about noon. We talked about the Premier of the new cabinet. Then Mr. TSURUMI, Yusuke came and asked me to persuade Prince KONOE to retire so as to give General UGAKI a chance to run. Thinking this to be rather a difficult problem to realize, I just listened to him. ....

Doc. No. 2582-SUPP

Page 1.

January 31

-----  
I received news that General HAYASHI was having difficulty in forming a Cabinet. After supper, visited Marquis MATSUDAIRA, Yasumasa, and talked about the state of affairs in the Army. -----

February 3

-----  
At two-thirty, Mr. FUJITA came and told me about what had gone on behind the scenes of the cabinet formation. -----

P. 206 26 July

At 0900 hours, FUJITA, Isamu, came. We decided to see Lt. Col. WACHI, who came back from NORTH CHINA. Visited WACHI at 1000 hours at the KAIKO-SHA. This time the incident occurred as a complete surprise, and while trying to prevent it from spreading, mobilization started in JAPAN Proper. Because of that fact, the war spread. Furthermore, they were even undecided as to what to do. The situation finally reached a stage of "despise and resist JAPAN." As long as the central authority has no decisive policy, the commander in charge of the area has taken action on his own initiative. At the same time, we decided to have venerable Kunimatsu HAMADA, who previously made a speech against the army stand in the Diet and give a grand speech such as to bring about a full understanding of the North China Incident. At any rate, the question is whether to start or avoid war, according to WACHI's determination. The final settlement of all the problems depends upon this. The hurried mobilization by the army has made the situation worse. There is now no other course but to go to war.

P. 359 25 December

-----  
OKAWA, Shumei, came with a plan for the solution of the CHINA problem, and we had a discussion on it. -----

P. 362 28 December

-----  
Stopped at Education Ministry. ----- Saw Education Minister KIDO at 3 o'clock. This was in regard to the opinions of those at the front line in connection with the developments arising out of the Japan-China Incident. Conveyed the result of the conference with OKAWA. -----

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 2582 - SUPP  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2562 - SUPP

13 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika, Diary

Date: 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL ATIS Document Center

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika; FUJITA, Isamu; TSURUMI, Yusuke; UGAKI, Kazushige; SUGIYAMA, Gen; HAYASHI, Senjiro; MATSUDAIRA, Yasumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy of militarists to seize governmental power.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The following excerpts are relative to the strong antagonism from the Army which faced General Kazushige UGAKI when he attempted to form a cabinet in January 1937. No high officers were willing to be recommended for Army and Navy portfolios in spite of the fact that he was supported by governmental officials, the press, and the public.

Quoted excerpts are checked and suitable for court use.

/1937/

January 21

FUJITA, Isamu, informed me by telephone that Mr. HAMADA had clashed with War Minister TERAUCHI.

January 24

Mr. FUJITA came at 10:00 a.m. and talked until about noon. We talked about the Premier of the new cabinet. Then Mr. TSURUMI, Yusuke came and asked me to persuade Prince KONOE to retire so as to give General UGAKI a chance to run. Thinking this to be rather a difficult problem to realize, I just listened to him. ....

Doc. No. 2562-SUPP

Page 1

January 25

-----

Mr. TSURUMI, Yusuke, phoned me several times, but I pretended to be out and did not answer as it must have been to ask me to take part in pacifying the opinions of the Military in behalf of General UGAKI.

January 26

Mr. FUJITA came to see me at nine o'clock. He reported on the state of affairs in the Army and the difficulties in the UGAKI Cabinet. -----

January 27

-----

I telephoned Mr. FUJITA. He told me that although he had been earnestly requested by Mr. UGAKI to step in, he had refused now that things had come to this. I think that this is quite natural.

January 28

-----

It is four days since UGAKI confronted difficulties in organizing a Cabinet. The Army is becoming more and more forcible in its opposition.

January 29

-----

Mr. UGAKI was driven to the extreme of organizing a cabinet about noon, and he declined the Imperial Order.

After supper, went to the Institute. Then took a walk. Mr. FUJITA came at six o'clock and talked until seven-thirty. -----

January 30

-----

Had a phone call from Mr. FUJITA at 11:00. Went to the "AZUMAYA" in Tsukiji and met General SUGIYAMA and Mr. TACHIBANA. Talked with them until one-thirty and then returned. The Imperial Order was given to General HAYASHI last night.

January 31

-----  
I received news that General HAYASHI was having difficulty in forming a Cabinet. After supper, visited Marquis MATSUDAIRA, Yasumasa, and talked about the state of affairs in the Army. -----

February 3

-----  
At two-thirty, Mr. FUJITA came and told me about what had gone on behind the scenes of the cabinet formation. -----

P. 206 25 July

At 0900 hours, FUJITA, Isamu, came. We decided to see Lt. Col. WACHI, who came back from NORTH CHINA. Visited WACHI at 1000 hours at the KAIKO-SHA. This time the incident occurred as a complete surprise, and while trying to prevent it from spreading, mobilization started in JAPAN Proper. Because of that fact, the war spread. Furthermore, they were even undecided as to what to do. The situation finally reached a stage of "despise and resist JAPAN." As long as the central authority has no decisive policy, the commander in charge of the area has taken action on his own initiative. At the same time, we decided to have venerable Kunimatsu HAMADA, who previously made a speech against the army stand in the Diet and give a grand speech such as to bring about a full understanding of the North China Incident. At any rate, the question is whether to start or avoid war, according to WACHI's determination. The final settlement of all the problems depends upon this. The hurried mobilization by the army has made the situation worse. There is now no other course but to go to war.

P. 359 25 December

-----  
OKAWA, Shumei, came with a plan for the solution of the CHINA problem, and we had a discussion on it. -----

P. 362 28 December

-----  
Stopped at Education Ministry. ----- Saw Education Minister KIDO at 3 o'clock. This was in regard to the opinions of those at the front line in connection with the developments arising out of the Japan-China Incident. Conveyed the result of the conference with OKAWA. -----

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 2582 - SUPP  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2583

12 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Messages, Diplomatic Reports from KASE, at BERNE, Switzerland

Date: May-Aug 1945 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USSR and USA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Diplomatic messages sent from KASE, Japanese Minister to Switzerland concerning interchanges of messages between various belligerent powers and the Japanese Government, such as Red Cross messages, protests, etc., which would have to pass through Switzerland, that country being neutral.

Telegram from SHIMAMOTO to KUBO, Chief of Finance Ministry, Foreign Fund Bureau, 11 Jun 1945.

A naval officer wanted to negotiate with "Sulzer" and three other companies to buy commodities for Japan which would be useful after the termination of the war under the terms: (1) Most money to be paid immediately and the rest upon delivery at YOKOHAMA. (2) Delivery to be made as soon as possible after the war. (3) Until arrival at YOKOHAMA, the goods are the property of the Swiss companies. (4) A secret agreement will be contracted between representatives of the Japanese and Swiss companies.

Doc. No. 2583

Page 1



Doc. No. 2583 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

At first the purchase of engines, chronometers and other machines seemed doubtful, but later the price of 20 million yen was agreed upon. The plan may not be effective because there is danger of it being traced afterwards, and the Swiss companies might not keep their end of the agreement if and/or when the plan is discovered.

Telegrams concerning the "Treichler Incident" and Japanese treatment of Swiss nationals in BOPLERO.

(Document also includes telegrams exchanged through Swiss government on negotiations for termination of hostilities.)

Analyst: Lt Goldstein

Doc. No. 2583  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2584 - 2585

12 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed Files: Re Areas of Military Importance in Landings on KAMCHATKA Peninsula. (2 Vols: Vol 3 and Vol 4)

Date: March 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahigawa

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This file is dated March 1941 and was compiled by the OTARU branch of the Transport Command of the Japanese Army. This volume deals with geographical investigations of the East Coast districts of the Kamchatka Peninsula.

The following items are investigated: terrain, inhabited zones, roads, communications, harbors, weather, sanitation, military affairs, customs and disposition of Russian officials. There are many outline maps, photos and sketches of this area, particularly of beaches and shorelines.

There are no actual plans for invasion.

Vol 3 - Doc. No. 2584

Vol 4 - Doc. No. 2585

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. Nos. 2584 - 2585

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2586

12 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Book "The Spirit of Japanese Empire Soldiers" by ARAKI, Sadao

Date: Feb 27, 1933 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ETAKIWA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Instigation to aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

ARAKI claims that the divine ancestors of the Japanese people had a purpose and a mission to build states. "It was the intention of our divine forefathers to create an ordered paradise out of chaos, and it has a profound significance that they made efforts to extend this ideal to countries all around." (pp 2-7)

"(Japanese soldiers) gladly sacrifice their lives for the Emperor and the prosperity of Imperial Rule, and to their deaths with composure, shouting "Long live the Emperor."

"Our armed forces, in several wars in the past forty years, have always fought against superior enemy odds, and defeated them to win a final victory and enhance the glory and prestige of the Empire. The reason is nothing but the sanctity of the Supreme Command and the spiritual strength of our armed forces." (pp. 47-48)

Doc. No. 2586  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2586 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

ARAKI calls upon the 3,000,000 reservists to "rise for the holy war of National Spirit Enhancement", and help carry out the mission of assisting the Imperial Rule. (pp. 59-60)

"Our material armaments are inferior to those of many foreign nations, but we have in the past defeated materially superior enemies with our spiritual strength." (p. 67)

"Our progress which began under the Emperor Meiji began to stagnate and became de-encraved. The main reason was the self-conceit of the nation, which caused the people to forget past hardships and run after vain enjoyments. It was a special providence that the Manchurian Incident caused the nation to return to a consciousness of its true self." (pp. 69-71)

"The maintenance of our rights and interests in Manchuria and Mongolia is not a move to secure resources, but it is the beginning of propagating the Imperial way on the continent." (pp. 74-75)

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2586  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2587

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Greater East Asia Declarations",  
filed by Chief of Political Affairs, 1st Section, Information  
Board, and marked "Secret"

Date: 6 Dec 42- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
25 Oct 43

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKI, Kazuo (as Minister, Greater East  
Asia Affairs)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Propaganda, Greater  
East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

pp. 1-9 contain draft of Greater East Asia Declaration  
prepared by 1st Section, 1st Dept, Information Bureau on  
6 Dec 42, with note stating that this draft was prepared to  
provide referential guidance data in event that such a  
declaration might be made later. (Dec 1942)

pp. 10-250 contain material re and drafts of Greater  
East Asia Declarations prepared by various bureaus and  
organizations.

pp. 251-7 contain texts of Greater East Asia Joint  
Declaration in Japanese, English, and French.

pp. 258-263 outline propaganda program for Greater East  
Asia Joint Declaration, prepared jointly by Information Bureau  
and Greater East Asia Ministry, 25 Oct 43.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2587

Document#  
2529---2597

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2588

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Document concerning Censorship of Published Articles Demanding Drastic Change of Japanese Administrative Organization in MANCHUKUO, by Chief of Police Board, Home Ministry

Date: 15 Oct 34 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ministry of Justice

PERSONS IMPLICATED: GOTO, Fumio (as Home Minister)

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Control of Press; Aggression MANCHUKUO; Preparing Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents

1. Requests cooperation of heads of all prefectures and governments in censorship and prohibition of articles re administrative organizational change in MANCHUKUO.
2. Lists newspapers put under ban re change of administration in MANCHUKUO and reason.
3. Examples of published articles banned.
4. Lists newspapers who received cautionary messages re published articles.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2588

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2589

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Micrographed booklet, "Personnel Directory of Greater East Asiatic Affairs Ministry" published by Greater East Asia Ministry

Date: 1 Nov 42 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMAMOTO, Kumaichi, AOKI, Kazuo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia Ministry

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Complete personnel directory listing names and positions of members of various sections and bureaus of Greater East Asiatic Affairs Ministry. (Complete translation of members names and their positions is enclosed within document)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2589

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2590

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Miscellaneous Reports re Political Situation of Central Govt in China

Date: 1928-40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI, Yasutaro; OKAZAKI, Kazuo; MORITA, Kanzo; HARUYAMA, Tsurukichi; NADACHI, Kenzo; TANAKA, Baron Giichi; SHIGEMITSU, Manoru; SHIDEMARU, Kijuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Background, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

File contains miscellaneous reports from Japanese officials in China and Manchuria to their superiors, and from prefectural governors in Japan to Home and Foreign Ministers re political situations especially concerning Central Govt in China. Included are reports concerning the activities of KUOMINTANG and other organizations against Chinese Govt in NANKING, Chinese communists, and Chinese war lords in North China.

(Detailed scanner's notes and translations attached; files section please note for inclusion therein.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2590



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2591

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "YUSHU" containing monthly reports compiled by Naval Ministry Secretariat.

Date: 24 Dec 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial University, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ABE, Nobuo; TOSHIRO, Kaku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany and USA; Preparing Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book is compilation of monthly reports by Naval Ministry Secretariat, concerning wide range of topics of naval interest pertaining to various countries of world.

The January number carries a report by Captain ABE, Nobuo, entitled "Meaning of, and Determination by, Tri-Partite Pact". Following quotes are taken from this article: "Japan should establish new order in East; Germany and Italy in Europe".

"In case things should assume serious aspect, Art III should be put into operation; we should prepare ourselves for fighting in Pacific by our own single effort. Now all Japanese people should have a thorough knowledge of the sea and prepare for a time of national crisis."

Doc. No. 2591

Page 1

Doc. No. 2591 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

March number carries report by Commander TASHIRO, Kaku, entitled "New Order of World and Japanese Navy" from which following quotes are taken:

"Even before conclusion of this Pact, U.S. interfered in our continental policy as greatest country aiding CHUNG KAI SIKI, and now she has turned to be as hostile toward Japan as a belligerent power."

"Japan possesses both naval and military strength and is the only country having this important mission of establishing a new order in the world."

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2591  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2592

13 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, 111 pp.: "Medical Investigations of Opium Smoking" by Asia Development Board, Central China Liaison Board

Date: 1 May 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: East Asia Research Institute

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Opium Trade, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is a thorough and factual examination of the use of opium in China.

According to English investigations, the percentage of persons smoking opium in China is 30 to 40 percent of overall population, and 40 to 50 percent of the population in major cities. Here a list of reasons why people take to the habit. Almost all people above 20 in the cities are opium smokers. (pp. 1-2)

In opium producing localities, the price of opium is very low, and people can get it easily, so the percentage of addicts is high. In non-producing localities like North China, opium addicts are as low as 4 or 5 percent. We conclude from the above facts that the opium habit is spread throughout the country. Many charts and graphs re special localities are included. (pp. 3-17)

Doc. No. 2592

Page 1

Doc. No. 2592 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Investigation of the causes of opium smoking. (pp. 16-25)  
Investigation of Special Symptoms of Opium Addicts and effects  
of the habit on their families. (pp. 26-34)

Opinions of Society and Relatives of Opium Addicts re the  
habit. (pp. 35-38)

Effects of Opium Smoking on Society. (pp. 38-49)

Opinions of addicts re Curing the Habit. (pp. 50-55)

Index cards used to keep case history of opium addicts  
in NANKING, Aug 1940. Investigation conducted jointly by a  
Chinese doctor and a Japanese doctor named SAKAI, Yoshio.  
Dr. SAKAI was the leader of the Anti-Opium Bureau of the  
Interior. (pp. 56-58)

Investigations of patients in NANKING Municipal Anti-  
Opium Institute in May. Number of Opium houses in NANKING  
is about 200. There were 4,505 addicts in the city, a  
percentage of 1.02 percent (p. 65). . . . proceeds at opium  
houses estimated at 7,750 Yuan per day. (p. 66) Investiga-  
tion of heroin addicts. (pp. 67-68)

Handling of the opium situation in HANKOW, WUCHANG and  
WUHAN. About same as NANKING. Addicts must get permission  
of the anti-opium board. Those who smoke without registering  
are severely punished. (p. 80) "Before the Chinese Incident  
opium smoking was strictly prohibited and seemingly suppressed.  
But after the Incident addicts increased until the Anti-Opium  
Board was set up. Opium was imported from Szechwan province,  
but after the Anti-Opium Board was set up last year, import-  
ation of opium was strictly prohibited. . . . However when  
establishing municipal governments, opium was sold as a  
source of revenue, and taxes were collected by registering  
/the addicts/. The anti-opium board requested the Special  
Service Agency (TOKUJU-KIKAI) which in turn requested the  
army to buy opium from North China and Mongolia. Opium thus  
obtained was given to the anti-opium board, which sold it  
to merchants, opium houses, and the army at the front. From  
these sources it comes into the hands of the general public."  
(p. 81)

In Feb 1939, 15,000 T.M.L.'s of opium were consumed, in  
March, 30,000, April, 40,000, May and June, 50,000. (p. 82)

Doc. No. 2592  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2592 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"At the rate of 30 YUAN per TAI, monthly (taxes on opium) come to 150,000,000 Chinese Dollars in HANKOW, WUCHANG and SUICHAN." (p. 83)

There are more than 360 licensed opium houses in HANKOW. (p. 83)

"According to the anti-opium board, there are about 4,000 addicts registered in HANKOW. The greater part of them are merchants." (p. 84)

Use of drugs other than opium is suppressed. (p. 85)

A chart listing 11 Anti-Opium Boards and the number of opium houses under jurisdiction of each. (p. 99)

Analyst: Lt Wilds

Doc. No. 2592  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2593

15 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Collection of photostats of Japanese Government messages intercepted, decrypted, and translated by War and Navy Dept personnel. Certified as accurate and authenticated by Carter W. CLARKE, Col. G.S.C.

Date: 2 Jul 41- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
8 Dec 41

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: United States War Dept, General Staff,  
Intelligence Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; TOYODA, Teijiro;  
OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Jap-American negotiation  
Relations with Germany and Italy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1. 2 July; Circular 1390 re "Principal Points in Imperial Policy for Coping with Changing Situation" decided at conference held in Imperial presence. (In 2 parts)

Item 2. 14 July; No. 255 re information from military officials to attaches in CANTON pertaining to plans for invading French Indo-China and crushing Anglo-American assistance in southern areas.

Item 3. 31 July; No. 433; 4 parts; re Imperial Govt policy and views especially concerning Germany and Russia.

Doc. No. 2593

Page 1

Doc. No. 2593 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 4. 27 Sep; No. 865; 10 parts; Washington to Tokyo reporting progress of Jap-American negotiations and U.S. maintenance of her proposals of 21 June.

Item 5. 8 Oct; No. 907; parts 1 and 4 of four; Washington (NOMURA) to Tokyo re NOMURA's views of progress of Jap-American negotiations.

Item 6. 16 Oct; No. 671; TOKYO (TOYODA) to Washington re German demand that Jap Govt give U.S. notification of existence of belligerent situation if U.S. continues to attack axis powers increasingly.

Item 7. 18 Oct; listed as "CA"; NOMURA to TOKYO re NOMURA's desire to return to Japan to report progress of Jap-American negotiations.

Item 8. 4 Nov; No. 725; 3 parts; TOKYO to Washington re counter-proposal for resumption of Jap-American negotiations.

Item 9. 4 Nov; No. 726; 4 parts; TOKYO to Washington re Proposal "A", the revised ultimatum to U.S. to meet as far as possible, American wishes based upon proposals of 25 Sep.

Item 10. 5 Nov; No. 735; TOKYO to Washington re submission of Proposal "A" and announcement that if this is declined, Proposal "B" will be submitted as final proposal.

Item 11. 5 Nov; No. 736; TOKYO to Washington setting 25 Nov as deadline for completing Jap-American negotiations.

Item 12. 11 Nov; No. 764; 3 parts; TOKYO to Washington re Jap-American negotiations and their relationship to Great Britain.

Item 13. 14 Nov; Circular 2319; TOKYO to HONGKONG re Japan's foreign policy as pertaining to CHINA if Jap-American negotiations fail.

Item 14. 14 Nov; No. 1090; NOMURA to TOKYO reporting that American policy in Pacific is to stop any further Japanese moves northward or southward.

Item 15. 16 Nov; Army 24878; TOKYO to Washington urging that NOMURA do his best to bring about immediate solution to Jap-American negotiations.

Doc. No. 2593 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 16. 19 Nov; No. 1136; Washington to TOKYO, re three ways Empire might take re policy with U.S.

Item 17. No. 812; 22 Nov; TOKYO to Washington stating that deadline for completion of negotiations will be extended to 29 Nov.

Item 18. 22 Nov; No. 815; TOKYO to Washington stating that Anti-Comintern agreement will be extended 5 years.

Item 19. 25 Nov; No. 118; HANOI to TOKYO re Japanese advance into THAILAND if Jap-American negotiations fail.

Item 20. 26 Nov; No. 1180; NOMURA and KURUSU to TOKYO re proposal for exchange of wires between U.S. and Japan hoping for cooperation in Pacific.

Item 21. 26 Nov; No. 1190; NOMURA to TOKYO re discouraging aspect of Jap-American negotiations.

Item 22. 29 Nov; No. 1393; BERLIN to TOKYO re meeting between Jap Ambassador and VON RIBBENTROP.

Item 23. 30 Nov; No. 985; TOKYO to BERLIN requesting that HITLER and VON RIBBENTROP be given a summary of Jap-American negotiations.

Item 24. 30 Nov; No. 986; TOKYO to BERLIN re Jap-American negotiations and stating that U.S. has decided to regard Japan along with Germany and Italy, as an enemy.

Item 25. 30 Nov; Telephone from Washington (KURUSU) to TOKYO (YAMAMOTO) re plans to see HULL and notification of ROOSEVELT's return to Washington.

Item 26. 30 Nov; No. 1222; NOMURA to TOKYO re publication in America of TOJO's speech of 30 Nov.

Item 27. 30 Nov; No. 866; TOKYO to Washington relating that TOJO made no speech on 30 Nov and that it actually was composed by Business Office of Asia Development League (KOA DOMEI) against whom measures will be taken.

Item 28. 1 Dec; No. 865; TOKYO to Washington stating "to prevent U.S. from becoming unduly suspicious we have been



Doc. No. 2593 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

advising the press and others that though there are some wide differences, the negotiations are continuing".

Item 29. 1 Dec; No. 1226; Washington to TOKYO re belief of many in America that Japanese Govt will resort to strong measures.

Item 30. 1 Dec; No. 1227; Washington to TOKYO stating belief that U.S. wishes to continue negotiations.

Item 31. 3 Dec; No. 1230. Washington to TOKYO stating causes why American sentiment has been aroused against Japan and listing TOJO's speech as one of the causes.

Item 32. 2 Dec, Cir. 2,449; TOKYO to HAVANA re immediate measures to be taken (burning of telegraph codes.)

Item 33. 2 Dec; No. 1232; NOMURA to TOKYO re events of interview with WERLEBS and expressing opinion U.S. is desirous of reaching a solution through negotiation.

Item 34. 2 Dec; No. 512; CANTON to TOKYO stating that preparations are ready if hostilities begin.

Item 35. 3 Dec; No. 985; ROME to TOKYO re meeting with MUSSOLINI and CIANO re development of Jap-U.S. negotiations..

Item 36. 3 Dec; No. 873; TOKYO to Washington re to ominous tone of U.S. newspaper and radio comments.

Item 37. 3 Dec; No. 1256; NOMURA to TOKYO re TOKYO to send a reply giving clearer impression of Japan's peaceful intentions.

Item 38. 4 Dec; No. 909; TOKYO to ISLAMING re steps MANCHUKUO will take if hostilities begin.

Item 39. 6 Dec; No. 899; TOGO to Washington stating that U.S. has "occupied" NETHERLANDS GULAN and will no longer hesitate to use arms.

Item 40. 6 Dec; No. 1003; TOKYO to BERLIN stating Japan would like to avoid bringing about any situation likely to result in an armed clash with Soviet Russia "until strategic circumstances permit it".

Doc. No. 2593

Page 4

Doc. No. 2593 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 41. 7 Dec; Cir. 2499; Parts 1 and 3 of three; re steps to be taken in China if international crisis develops.

Item 42. 7 Dec; No. 907; TOKYO to Washington re Japanese reply to U.S. be submitted at 1:00 P.M., 7 Dec; Washington time.

Item 43. 8 Dec 41; No. 1437; BERLIN to TOKYO stating that Jap Ambassador had called on RIBBENTROP at 1:00 P.M., 8 Dec. requesting Germany and Italy to issue formal declaration of war on America at once.

(A.N. Originals of most of the above may also be found in IPS Doc. No. 906.)

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2593  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2594

15 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Documents Dispatched or Received since Aug 45 by M. P. Unit for KAGOSHIMA Area".

Date: August-Sep 45 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KANAZAWA

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation Potsdam Declaration acceptance

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

File of documents dispatched or received by M.P. Unit for KAGOSHIMA area covers wide range of topics. Significant are instructions received re disposition of documents which might be harmful if they fell into enemy hands and instructions ordering maintenance of public peace, such as the following:

Item No. (1) Instructions for the disposition of Documents, issued by M.P. GHQ, Chief of Staff, Aug. 14, 1945.

Such documents as will be harmful when they fall into the hands of the enemy, for example, documents concerning foreign counter-intelligence, thought, public peace, materials by which national power may be estimated, secret history (such as February 26th Incident) should be burned up as soon as possible. On the other hand, code-books, black-list of the leftists, accounts, personnel records, etc., are all right.

Doc. no. 2594

Page 1

Doc. No. 2594 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item No. (3) A telegram dated Aug. 14, 1945 addressed to various army units by the MP General Headquarters Chief of Staff.

Instructions on the technique of burning up documents.

Item No. (15) A notice of MP General Headquarters Chief of Staff giving special warning that the destruction of secret documents, be strictly observed. (Aug 20, 1945)

Item Nos. (33) and (34) Notice of the classification of documents into three categories: those to be preserved, those to be burned up, those to be prepared for burning up.

The documents to be burned up are of the following kinds:

Police Affair Documents, A-class,

Police Affair Documents, B-class.

Special Service Diaries.

Issued by the senior staff of the MP Headquarters for the Western District dated Aug 27, 1945.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2594  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2595

20 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate of MIYAMA, Yocho, of First Demobilization Bureau on Documents Relating to Planning of War Against USSR

Date: 7 Aug 1946 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Ministry, Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KWANTUNG Army; Japanese General Staff

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

MIYAMA, Chief of Correspondence Section of First Demobilization Bureau, states that all files of Japanese General Staff bearing on planning of War against USSR (OTSU and KAN-TOKU-EN Plans) as well as correspondence between Tokyo and Kwantung and Korean Armies on same subject are not now in possession of the First Demobilization Bureau.

Analyst: W.F. Wagner

Doc. No. 2595

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2596

20 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Full translation of Amendments (1 Apr 42) to Organization of the War Ministry (18 Dec 08)

Date: (see above) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English and Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: A.T.I.S.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War Ministry Organization and Responsibility

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Amendments to Organization of War Ministry (18 Dec 08) are known as Imperial Ordinance No. 300; 1942, effective on and after 1 Apr 42. The amendments give Minister of War general control over all military and civilian personnel attached to Army, and supervision over various departments under its jurisdiction. (Art 1) Article VI establishes following seven bureaus in War Ministry, and delineates the area of their responsibility.

Bureau of Personnel (JINJI KYOKU)  
Military Affairs Bureau (GUNU KYOKU)  
Military Administration Bureau (HEIMU KYOKU)  
Economic Mobilization Bureau (SEIJI KYOKU)  
Intelligence Bureau (KEIRI KYOKU)  
Medical Bureau (IYU KYOKU)  
Judicial Bureau (HOJU KYOKU)

Article X establishes Army Affairs Section and Military Affairs Section in the Military Affairs Bureau.

Doc. No. 2596

Page 1

Doc. No. 2596 - page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Article XI enumerates controls given to the Army Affairs Section and Article XII the controls given the Military Affairs Section.

Article XIII establishes the Military Administration Section, Military Preparations Section, Defense Section, Horse Administration and Veterinary Section in the Military Administration Bureau.

Article XIV lists the controls granted the Military Administration Section; Article XV those granted Military Preparations Section; Article XVI those granted Defense Section; Article XXVI those granted to the Judicial Bureau.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2596  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2597

20 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of SHIRAO, Kanjo, re Delay in Delivery of Foreign Telegrams by Direction of Japanese Govt.

Date: 18 Aug 46 Original  Copy  Language: English and Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: SHIRAO, Kanjo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOUJUN, Morio; SHIRAO, Kanjo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit relates that during Nov and Dec 41, SHIRAO was in charge of the department of Censorship, a section of the Ministry of Communications, and that beginning on 29 Nov 41 and extending through 8 Dec 41, he received orders delaying delivery of foreign telegrams for a period ranging from 5 to 15 hours. Finally on 8 Dec 41, he received orders stopping entirely all communications with foreign countries. Involved in the issuance of the above mentioned orders were LtCol TOUJUN, Morio; Mr. NAKAYAMA, Chief of Foreign Telegram Section of Telecommunication Bureau; Col. YUKIKUNI of War Ministry.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2597



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2601

26 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon-copied Lists of Members of  
Opium Committee of Ministry of Public Welfare, 1931-1938

Date: 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Ministry of Public Welfare, IJG

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IJG, GLO

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Opium

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Merely lists names of members of Opium Committees  
according to date of meeting. Marquis KIDO, Koichi, is  
identified as present and chairman of the Twelfth Opium  
Committee, 12 November 1938.

Committees generally consist of twenty members and  
chairman.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2601

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2602

26 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Urgent Counter-plans for SINGAPORE", published by KOKUSAKU GAKKAI (National Policy Research Institute)

Date: 13 Sep 40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes  No

Has it been photostated: Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KOKUSAKU GAKKAI (National Policy Research Institute)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for war

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Gist of this plan is that Japan would greatly regret losing her leadership and opportunities for advancement in South Seas; consequently it is advocated that Japan attack and invade SINGAPORE promptly as a step in Japan's plans to rule over not only the South Seas, but also British Malaya; Dutch East Indies; Burma; and Siam.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2602

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2603

26 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "Wartime Economic Life" by KAYA, Okinobu, published by Today's Problems Publishing Company

Date: 18 Sep 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KAYA, Okinobu

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Economic; Economic Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book deals mainly with Japan's economic prowess and plans for improvement of her economic structure in war. List of contents follows:

- A. The Question of Japan's Economic Power (pp. 13-26)
  1. War with force of arms and economic warfare (pp. 13-18)

"We have been very patient with the Chinese. However, since they have shown no signs of repentance, we can't endure it any longer. We must make them reflect upon themselves by dealing a heavy blow upon them."
  2. How strong is Japan's economic power? (pp.18-22)

"It is estimated that we are able to shoulder a war expenditure of at least 20,000,000,000 yen."

Doc. No. 2603  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2603- Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

E. Financial Economy Behind the Gun and Cooperation of the People. (pp.95-132)

1. Review of progress since Russo-Japanese War.
2. Assertion that Japan can endure a war costing 20,000,000,000 yen for two years under a war time system upon establishment of:
  - a. Adjustment of funds
  - b. Control of business
  - c. Encouragement of export
  - d. Speedy consumption of public bonds
  - e. Maintenance of rate of exchange
3. Cooperation of people can be gained in two ways.
  - a. Through positive cooperation in business.
  - b. Economizing in expenditures.

F. Adjustment of Funds and Financial Policies. (pp.133-148)

G. Prolonged Warfare and Service to Country in Economic Fields. (pp. 149-191)

1. People must save money and deposit this in banks.
2. People must economize in rate of consumption.

H. Advocacy of war-time Economic Morale. (pp. 195-205)

I. Warfare and National Deposits. (pp. 207-227)

J. The Way of Serving the Country by means of Deposits. (230-256)

K. Women Behind the Gun. (pp. 260-273)

"It is the woman's duty to take care of consumption. They must realize that their economy in the home is directly connected with national economy."

1. A list of important materials in the use of which economy must be practiced is given.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2614

30 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of Process of Independence Movement, a translation of official report by Japanese 16th Army H.2 to Allied Hq in Singapore. (Certification is awaited and will be added later)

Date: Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Netherlands Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; KOISO; HATA; NISHIMURA;  
16th Army Leaders

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-Netherlands Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This is an official report regarding the process of the Independence Movement made by 16th Army H.2 to the SINGAPORE and BRIGON H.2. It lays special stress upon the situation after the surrender but also contains valuable material re the Independence problem during war time.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2614

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2615

30 August 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Translations from "ASIA RAYA", 8 Jul 43 No. 159 concerning visit of Prime Minister TOJO to JAVA from original MALAY into English. Certified as true by P. W. JOHNS and K. A. de MEERD

Date: 23 Jul 46 Original  Copy  Language: English  
Dutch, Malayan

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Netherlands Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki, SATO; YAMAMOTO; MAEDA; OZAKI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-Netherlands E. I. Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Translation from "ASIA RAYA", 8 Jul 43 concerning visit of Prime Minister TOJO to JAVA was made from original MALAY into English by P. W. JOHNS, Lt. D. Commissioner, Neth.-Ind.-Civil Service and subscribed and sworn before K. A. de MEERD, LL.D., Senior Official attached to Office of Attorney-General, N.E.I. Annexed original edition of "ASIA RAYA" 8 Jul 43 is included. Events of TOJO's visit are given in words and photographs. Included is a copy of a speech made by TOJO on 7 Jul 43 at BATAVIA in which he states Japan's resolution to end the war with destruction of U.S., England and the Netherlands and his hope that the entire indigenous population of JAVA will wholeheartedly cooperate with Japan toward this end.

Analyst: 2d Lt Blumhagen

Doc. No. 2615

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2626

3 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "File of Operational and Garrison Duty Documents Relating to MANCHURIAN Army", kept by 7th Division Staff - stamped "Secret"

Date: May-Oct 1934 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ASAHIGAWA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TADA, Hayao; NISHIO, Toshizo; HAMAMOTO, Kisaburo; SEKI, Genroku; KATO, Katsumichi; (Kwantung Army leaders)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document Concerning Plans of Operation and Defense of the Manchurian Army Compiled by the Staff of the 7th Division 3 May 1934 to 18 Oct 1934

1. Re Reorganization of the Manchurian Army Dispatch No. 89.

From - TADA, Hayao, the supreme counsellor of the Military Administration Office to the Chief of the general staff of the 7th Division, Date: 3 May 1934.

"We carry out the reorganization of the Manchurian Army according to an attached book: 'Regulations of reorganization of the Manchurian Army'. The number of men adjusted by these regulations is about 10,000".

Doc. No. 2626

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2630

5 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate from C. ARAO of First Demobilization Ministry on General MINAMI address to Division Commanders, 4 Aug 1931

Date: 11 Jul 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Certifies that copy of address said to have been delivered by General MINAMI to Division Commanders is not in files of the First Demobilization Bureau.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2630



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2631

3 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified copy of Telegram from YOSHIZAWA, Kenkichi, to Foreign Minister MATSUOKA, Yosuke, on Japan-Netherlands East Indies Economic Conference and Status of Netherlands

Date: 6 Feb 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Minister, IJG

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IJG, Foreign Ministry, Archives Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; YOSHIZAWA, Kenkichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Netherlands

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

YOSHIZAWA, who was chief Japanese delegate to the Japan-Netherlands East Indies Economic Conference early in 1941, warns MATSUOKA that his recent speeches and editorial and Diet comments have antagonized the Dutch Government. He asks that Government actions conform to the present policy of peaceful negotiation, unsatisfactory as that may be.

Further, he states, the Netherlands Government is not clear on the Japanese stand on its status, and he requests MATSUOKA or the Vice-minister to verbally notify the Dutch Minister that Japan recognizes the Dutch Government in London as both de jure and de facto government, or take some similar public action that will satisfy the Dutch.

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 2631

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2632 - 2633

5 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF APPLICABLE DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Stories in Issues of Chicago Daily Tribune, on alleged Japanese Massacre of 2700 in MANCHURIA.

Date: 25 Nov 1932 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English  
3 Dec 1932

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: W. I. McKenzie

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao (only insofar as War Minister at time)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Aggression, MANCHURIA, atrocities

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 2632 - Art p. 1 of 25 Nov 32 issue, headed: "China Charges Japs Kill 2700 in Manchuria". Chinese government charged Japanese troops in FUSHUN area machine-gunned entire village of men, women, and children.

Doc. 2633 - Art p. 17 of 3 Dec 32 issue, headed "Japanese Admit Killing 350, But Deny Massacre. Chicago Consulate Tells of 'FUNGSAUN Incident'". Consulate asserts only bandits and elements connected with them were shot.

Analyst: W. E. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 2632 and  
2633

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2634

4 Sept. 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT: Proclamations issued in French Indo-China by the Japanese High Command, in March and April 1945, published in the "Journal Officiel de l'Indo-chine" - No. 1, June 2, 1945.

Date: 2 June 1945 Original  Language: French  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: French Indo-China official archives.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TERAUCHI, Hisaichi; TSUCHIHASHI, Yuitsu; KAWANURA, Saburo.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression and military seizure of the whole of Indo-China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains the following proclamations, numbered as below:

1. To all the population of Indo-China, suspending the French authorities - 10 March 1945.
2. To the French population of Indo-China calling for collaboration with the Japanese Army.
3. Concerning the government officials agreeing to collaborate with the Japanese, they must state so, and will receive the same salary and treatment as before.
4. To all IndoChinese police officials, an appeal to collaborate with the Japanese against the French police.
6. Temporarily suspending the operations of the Bank of Indochina.
7. Penalties incurred for various actions, punishable according to martial law; treachery towards the Japanese Army; espionage; destruction of installations; illicit profit, etc.

Doc. No. 2634  
Page 1

8. Conditions in which the Bank of Indochina is admitted to resume operations again on March 15th.
9. Restriction of all French nationals to 7 towns on the territory of Indochina: Hanoi, Vinh, Hue, Nha-Trang, Saigon, Pnom Penh, Vientiane.
10. Complaint for the lack of sincerity of the French authorities and statement of intentions:
  - (a) Defend Indochina
  - (b) Ensure the rights of the native population
  - (c) Maintain the administrative organization and the personnel ready to trust and collaborate with the Jap army.
  - (d) Ensure the total independence and help the national aspirations "in conformity with the fundamental principles of the Declaration of Greater East Asia"....
11. 11 Apr 1945 - The necessary reforms cannot be brought about at once; consequently, the administrative organization, the laws and regulations are maintained. The proclamation ends with a new appeal to collaboration.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp.

17 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Diary of Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

Date: 1938 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI Iwane; OKAWA Shumei; HOMMA Konichiro; SHIRATORI Toshio; YASUI Koichiro; ISHIHARA Koichiro; AMANO Tatsuo; KIDO Koichi; TOJO Hideki; TOKUGAWA Yoshichika; ITAGAKI Seishiro; YASUI Eiji.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare; YAMATO Asan.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

8 Feb 38: ISHIHARA, Koichiro ( ) and OKAWA, Shumei came to my house at 1430 hours, OKAWA returned from NANKING yesterday. In his report, he sympathized with the position of General MATSUI pointing out the necessity for reorganizing the Army, and deeply felt the necessity for the reduction of troops in CHINA.

10 Feb 38: I was invited by OKAWA to the HYOTEI with HOMMA, Konichiro and SHIRATORI, Toshio. We had a discussion on Chinese affairs. The conversation lasted from 1800 to 2200 hours.

23 Feb 38: Gave a speech about SHANGHAI at the southern consultation meeting held at Mr. MATSUMOTO's home in HIBIYA. The speech began at 1800 hours. Returned home at 2130 hours.

28 Feb 38: OKAWA, Shumei; General TATEKAWA, YASUI, Koichiro; ISHIHARA, Koichiro; AMANO, Tatsuo, Colonel YAMASHITA, and twelve others came to my house. After supper, we had a discussion on our country and on leading the people along spiritual ways.

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp.  
Page 1.

1900  
1901  
1902  
1903  
1904  
1905  
1906  
1907  
1908  
1909  
1910  
1911  
1912  
1913  
1914  
1915  
1916  
1917  
1918  
1919  
1920  
1921  
1922  
1923  
1924  
1925  
1926  
1927  
1928  
1929  
1930  
1931  
1932  
1933  
1934  
1935  
1936  
1937  
1938  
1939  
1940  
1941  
1942  
1943  
1944  
1945  
1946  
1947  
1948  
1949  
1950  
1951  
1952  
1953  
1954  
1955  
1956  
1957  
1958  
1959  
1960  
1961  
1962  
1963  
1964  
1965  
1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991  
1992  
1993  
1994  
1995  
1996  
1997  
1998  
1999  
2000

1900  
1901  
1902  
1903  
1904  
1905  
1906  
1907  
1908  
1909  
1910  
1911  
1912  
1913  
1914  
1915  
1916  
1917  
1918  
1919  
1920  
1921  
1922  
1923  
1924  
1925  
1926  
1927  
1928  
1929  
1930  
1931  
1932  
1933  
1934  
1935  
1936  
1937  
1938  
1939  
1940  
1941  
1942  
1943  
1944  
1945  
1946  
1947  
1948  
1949  
1950  
1951  
1952  
1953  
1954  
1955  
1956  
1957  
1958  
1959  
1960  
1961  
1962  
1963  
1964  
1965  
1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991  
1992  
1993  
1994  
1995  
1996  
1997  
1998  
1999  
2000

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp.

17 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Diary of Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

Date: 1938 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI Iwane; OKAWA Shumei; HOMMA Konichiro; SHIRATORI Toshio; YASUI Koichiro; ISHIHARA Koichiro; AMANO Tatsuo; KIDO Koichi; TOJO Hideki; TOKUGAWA Yoshichika; ITAGAKI Seishiro; YASUI Eiji.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare; YAMATO Assn.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

8 Feb 38: ISHIHARA, Koichiro ( ) and OKAWA, Shumei came to my house at 1430 hours, OKAWA returned from NANKING yesterday. In his report, he sympathized with the position of General MATSUI pointing out the necessity for reorganizing the Army, and deeply felt the necessity for the reduction of troops in CHINA.

10 Feb 38: I was invited by OKAWA to the HYOTEI with HOMMA, Konichiro and SHIRATORI, Toshio. We had a discussion on Chinese affairs. The conversation lasted from 1800 to 2200 hours.

23 Feb 38: Gave a speech about SHANGHAI at the southern consultation meeting held at Mr. MATSUMOTO's home in HIBIYA. The speech began at 1800 hours. Returned home at 2130 hours.

28 Feb 38: OKAWA, Shumei; General TATEKAWA, YASUI, Koichiro; ISHIHARA, Koichiro; AMANO, Tatsuo, Colonel YAMASHITA, and twelve others came to my house. After supper, we had a discussion on our country and on leading the people along spiritual ways.

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp.  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp, Page 2 (Summary cont'd)

4 Mar 38: OKAWA, HOMMA, AMANO, TATEKAWA, OSAYASHI, ABE and one other gathered at the association meeting which began at 1400 hours. We had a discussion on our mutual candidacies.

7 Mar 38: We had a welcome party for General MATSUI at the BAN - SUIKEN. The banquet was held on short notice and no more than 20 members were present. The party lasted from 1800 to 2100 hours.

24 Mar 38: OKAWA, HOMMA, ISHIHARA and two others came to my house for a consultation concerning the association. It lasted from 1300 to 1700 hours.

8 Apr 38: The association meeting was held at the Naval Club at 1630 hours. In my capacity as host, I greeted them and also acted on the steering committee. General MATSUI, General TAKESHITA Lt. General TATEGAWA, SHIRATORI, Toshio and others, totalling 37 members were present at the meeting. Mr. SHIRATORI gave a speech on the state of affairs in CHINA. The meeting lasted from 1630 to 2100 hours.

9 Apr 38: I invited General MATSUI who returned in triumph. At first, we drank cold sake which is a tradition of the TOKUGAWA family. General MATSUI, Iwane; Lt General HARUTA, Ryushiro, Maj-General IINUMA, Mamoru; Colonel KANDA, Masatane; Colonel SAZAI, Mikio; Colonel SUZUKI, Sosaku; Colonel IMAI, Kinichi; and Colonel YAMADA, Kunitaro returned after triumphant campaigns. Admiral OSUMI, Mineo; Lt General OMURA, Arichika; and Lt General WASHIZU, Empel were also present at the party.

11 Apr 38: SHIRATORI, OKAWA, AMANO, HOMMA and others, nine persons altogether, gathered for a meeting at 1000 hours. Proposed the association: YAMATO. Also decided upon an association office.

11 May 38: Twenty-two members of the YAMATO association gathered at the University Alumni Association hall at 1800 hours. After supper, Mr. OKAWA gave a speech.

16 May 38: OKAWA, YASUI, SHIRATORI, SAITO, OTA and KASAI gathered for the secretary's meeting of the YAMATO Association at 1000 hours. We decided upon a regular meeting on the 8th of next month.

23 May 38: SHOJI, Hikoo returned from NORTH CHINA and came to my house through the introduction of Lt General NAKAJIMA, Kesago at 1100 hours. He gave a speech on the situation at the front in CHINA. He is a GUNSHOKUTAKU. (TN: A civilian specialist attached to the Army.) I was invited by AMANO, Tatsuo to the KAIRAKUEN in NIHON-BASHI. OKAWA, YASUI and SHIRATORI, 11 persons altogether, were present.

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp  
Page 2.



Doc. No. 2639 - Supp, Page 3 (Summary cont'd)

11 Jun 38: I was invited by Mr. OKAWA to the HYOTEI in TSUZUJI. Lt General ITAGAKI (Minister); SHIRATORI, Toshio; SAKAGAWA, Tokuo; Colonel WACHI; YASUI, Tetsuji; and ISHIKAWA, Koichiro were present. This was a celebration for Mr. ITAGAKI who had accepted an appointment as a Minister. We had a talk on the state of affairs in Japan.

23 Jun 38: OKAWA, YASUI, SHIRATORI, HONMA, ABE, OTA and others, nine members of the YAMATO Association, came to my house at 2300 hours. This was a meeting of the kanging staff.

25 Jun 38: I invited Welfare Minister KIDO, OKAWA, Shumei and the Vice-Minister of War, TOJO, Hidaki; SHIRATORI, Toshio and YASUI, Tetsuji.

5 Oct 38: OBAYASHI, OKAWA, OMURA AMAN and ISHIGAKI came to the YAMATO Association at 1200 hours. We had a conversation.

4 Nov 38: The farewell party for Mr. SHIBASAKI was held at the SANSUIRO at 1730 hours. Twenty-eight members were present.

2 Dec 38: I was invited by Mr. OKAWA to the KACHO at 1800 hours. O, Shikei and KUHARA Fusunosuke were present at the party.

5 Dec 38: OKAWA, Shumei and Mr. NAKAJIMA came to my house. We went to the dormitory of the East Asia Economic Research Bureau in ASAGAYA. I gave a speech before the members. Twenty were present. I invited OKAWA, Sekijiro (former judiciary); ISHIGAKI Koichiro; OKAWA, Shumei; and Maj General SAITO, and conversed with them on matters since the 26 February Incident.

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 2639 - Supp  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2644 - SUPP

14 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF THE CHIEF DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Diary of TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

Date: 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika, MATSUI, Iwane; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The Marquis Tokugawa was in 1943 in Singapore, officially connected with the Japanese Military Government.

20 January

At 11:30 sultans of various districts met. Commanding General made some remarks and the Sultan of Johor made the answering speech. Had picture of all present taken.

21 January

At 11 Tanabe, a staff officer, gave a general explanation of the world situation to the sultans from various districts.

22 January

Gave a tea party to sultans (eleven from Malaya, Sumatra, etc.)

27 January

Saw Mr. Otsuka of the military government. Asked him to deliver my opinions regarding the "sultan problem" and educational problems to Premier TOJO.....Section Chief Watanabe came to see me. Talked about situation in Japan. Invited two Indian women to luncheon. A part of our plan regarding India. Talked until 5 o'clock. Takagi came with four subordinates. Col Yamazaki dropped in. Did nothing particular after supp

Doc. No. 2644-SUPP

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2644 - SUFP

14 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Diary of TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

Date: 1943 - Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUGAWA, Yoshichika, MATSUI, Iwane; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The Marquis Tokugawa was in 1943 in Singapore, officially connected with the Japanese Military Government.

20 January

At 11:30 sultans of various districts met. Commanding General made some remarks and the Sultan of Johor made the answering speech. Had picture of all present taken.

21 January

At 11 Tanabe, a staff officer, gave a general explanation of the world situation to the sultans from various districts.

22 January

Gave a tea party to sultans (eleven from Malaya, Sumatra, etc.)

27 January

Saw Mr. Otsuka of the military government. Asked him to deliver my opinions regarding the "sultan problem" and educational problems to Premier TOJO.....Section Chief Watanabe came to see me. Talked about situation in Japan. Invited two Indian women to luncheon. A part of our plan regarding India. Talked until 5 o'clock. Takagi came with four subordinates. Col Yamazaki dropped in. Did nothing particular after supper

Doc. No. 2644-SUFP

Page 1

Doc. No. 2644 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

9 July

General M. TSUI visited me at my official residence and we talked about the situation in Tokyo. From 8 p.m. invited by General Teruchi to dinner and the main guest was M. TSUI.

10 July

General M. TSUI visited military government and listened to the explanation of military administration given by the Military Governor General. From 8 p.m. invited by General M. TSUI.

11 July

At seven invited General M. TSUI, the situation in Tokyo was explained by him; and I told him of our resolution with respect to Malaya.

12 July

General M. TSUI left Karan.

25 September

.....Advisor Otsuka of Sumatra came. He is on his way to Burma. Mr. Mitsuke, Shigaru, of the military government came to express his views regarding the Konan (Southern Development Service) Organization: "We must work hard....."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 2644-SUPP  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2647

12 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Documents relating to Massacre of CHINESE in Malaya in 1942, and investigations Thereof

Date: 1942-1946 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Prisoner of War Investigation Division, Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMASHITA, Toyoyuki; SUZUKU, Masaku, et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Class B offenses

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items include excerpts from Imperial Headquarters Greater East Asia Operations' Diary, 1942 - 1945, and "Outline of Investigation concerning Cruelties Toward Chinese, Principally in the Malayan Operations (SINGAPORE)", conducted by the POW Investigation Central Committee of the POW Investigation Division, 6 and 22 November 1945.

In the former, testimony by officers in charge of various commands at the time in the Singapore area is included.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2647

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2648, 2649, 2650

12 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature. Affidavits on Japanese Army Control and Encouragement of Opium Trade in CHINA, 1936-1941

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Major John F. Hummel

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Col. CHO, Isamu; KUSUMOTO, Sanatake; FUJITA, Isamu

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Opium Conventions; KOA-IN (Asia Development Board)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

NOTE: The affidavits listed below were originally listed as IPS Doc. Nos. 9563, 9564 and 9570, and were so reproduced. If they are used, therefore, they should be under the original numbers, so that the copies reproduced (and now in the vault) may be utilized.

Doc. No. 2648 - Affidavit of OETA, Shizuo on operations of Col. KUSUMOTO, and Special Service Section in opium in November 1937. (Marked "9563")

Doc. No. 2649 - Affidavit of FUJITA, Isamu, on transaction in 200,000 pounds of Persian opium ordered by Col. KUSUMOTO, and procured from MITSUI and Company. (Marked "9564")

Doc. Nos. 2648, 2649, 2650  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2651

13 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Proclamation No. 10-2, by Commander of Japanese Southern Garrison, Restricting French in SAIGON to a Certain Area

Date: 1 Apr 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: French Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with France and French-Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Proclamation restricts French citizens to a certain part of SAIGON, into which they were to be moved before 15 April. Movement outside the zone was forbidden, except with special permission of Japanese authorities.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2651

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2652

13 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Statement of Japanese Govt on Measures toward French Indo-China

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: French

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: French: Commission of Justice (War Crimes Section) SAIGON, FIC. Japanese: Archives Section Japanese Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with France and Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Announcement by Japanese warns that due to non-cooperation of French, the Japanese Army is forced to defend Indo-China single-handed, and will take all measures to overcome obstacles which stand in its way.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2652



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2653

16 September 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Letter to Adolf HITLER, signed by Former Japanese Cabinet Ministers and Military Leaders (in Foreign Affairs Assn)

Date: 1 Aug 38 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YOSHIZUMI, Kenkichi; ABE, Nobuyuki; ARITA, Hachiro; HONJO, Shigeru; KIKUCHI, Ryokitsu; FUJIMURA, Ginjirō

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Praises Hitler and plumps for closer Japanese-German cooperation.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 2653

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2656 - S'IPP

13 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Memoranda and Reports Relating to Establishment of and Recognition of New Chinese (WANG Ching-Wei) Government

Date: Dec 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; MATSUOKA, Yosuka; WANG, Ching-Wei; KATO, Michio; MITSUMOTO, Shunichi; MIURA, Yoshiaki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression; KOSHI-KIKU; WANG, Ching-Wei Government

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following is further information on certain items listed in first analysis:

Item 20 (Excerpt) - 15th Year of Showa 52717 (Code)  
Despatched from Tsing-tao 28Mar40  
Received at Foreign Ministry 28M-r40  
To Foreign Minister ARITA  
From Consul General KATO  
No. 149

Notwithstanding the several repeated declarations since KONOE Declaration and up to YONAI Declaration to the effect that every respect be paid to the independence and freedom of China, only rejecting anti-Japanese and pro-Communist activities and thereby promoting co-existence and co-prosperity of Japan, Manchukuo and China, the freedom of the new regime appears hopeless, so that it is feared that its attraction for

Doc. No. 2656 - S'IPP  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2656 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

the Chinese people may prove very feeble."

Item 66. The full text of this telegram reads as follows:

15th Year of Showa 53172 (Code)  
Dispatched from Peking 10Apr40  
Received at Foreign Ministry 10Apr40  
To Foreign Minister ARITA  
From Consul FUJII  
No. 298 (Top Secret)

"On the 9th, President of KOSHI-IN (Deliberative Council) WANG I Tung personally said in response to Harada's interrogation that his designation as the President of KOSHI-IN is of nominal character, necessitating his presence only once every two or three months, remaining in Peking as previously for all the rest of a year. During his absence, his position will be taken up by the Vice-President whom he sent there, and President WANG Ching-wei is also expressing his desire that he remain at Peking. The above intimation made by WANG I Tung is here quoted for your reference."

Item 96 (Excerpts) "Outline of Guiding Diplomatic Principles of the New Central Government"

TOP SECRET - KOSHI-KIKAN (Ministry Organ) 9 Feb 1940

#### I. Principles

In the first place, regarding the relation with Japan, have the New Central Government act on the line of the import of the agreement made at the end of last year between the constructive missions of Japan and China, and take steps for its realization and thereby perfect the basic status for the formal adjustment of the diplomatic relation and on the proper opportunity to be autonomically determined after ascertaining on the Japanese side the surrounding conditions, let it enter into the negotiation for the formal adjustment of the diplomatic relation with Japan, and induce the close collaboration of Japan, Manchukuo and China. Concurrently, regarding relations with the third nations, let it cultivate and strengthen its international position by means of respecting the lawful rights and advantages of each friendly nation and of promoting mutual amity. On the other hand, have it avail itself in separating CHUNGKING Government from the third nations.

Doc. No. 2656 - SUPP  
Page 2

II. Summary

1. Relations with Japan.

a. In the meanwhile, have it act on the line of the import of the agreement made at the end of last year between the constructive missions of Japan and China and devote in taking steps for its realization and thereby perfect the basic status of the formal adjustment of the diplomatic relation

b. The time for opening the negotiation for the adjustment of the formal diplomatic relation between the New Central Government and Japan on the basis of the before mentioned agreement, shall be determined after having ascertained on Japanese side the development of the New Central Government, future attitude of CHUNGKING Government and other surrounding conditions.

c. Have it lead the public opinion of China so as to create the atmosphere of close collaboration of Japan, Manchukuo and China as early as possible.

2. Relations with the third nations. (I.N. Urges respect of rights and even payment on contracts made by CHUNGKING Regime.)

.....k. Regarding disposition of the maritime customs, salt business, communication administration and other substantial foreign affairs, it should conform with "Essentials for Disposition of Maritime Customs, Salt Business, Communication Administration and other Foreign Affairs" hereto attached.

l. It should internally create the fundamental idea for denunciation of Nine Power Treaty and secession from League of Nations in the meaning of thoroughly liquidating the policy of reliance upon Europe and America, and of being conscious of the autonomy of East Asia and the solidarity of Japan, Manchukuo and China. However, its execution shall be left untouched for a while, and even on the arrival of opportunity in future, it should confer with Japan regarding its actual execution.

m. Regarding anti-Communism policy, emphasis shall be placed on its internal disposition for the time being, and it should refrain from making any external movements for concluding or participating in such anti-Communism treaties with the third nations.

Doc. No. 2656 - SUPP - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

n. It should contrive the abandonment by Soviet Russia of its assistance to CHUNGKING Government and utilizing the existing non-aggression treaty between Soviet Russia and China as an implement for solidifying its sovereignty within the territory of China.

o. On the whole, as to relations with the three nations, it should fall in line with the diplomatic principles of Japan.

N.B. This outline is intended for general guiding principles to meet the present situation so that the policies applicable to respective future stages shall be determined one after another.

Analyst: WILMINGER

Doc. No. 2656 - SUPP  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2771

18 Dec 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat Copy of Page of ASHI  
SHIMBUN Containing Article "No Anxiety about Supply of  
Materials, Declares Navy Minister"

Date: 11 Feb 42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

ASHI SHIMBUN

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: See above

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SHIMADA expresses confidence that supply of materials  
for shipbuilding and fuels will be met.

Analyse: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2771

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2772

18 Dec 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Forty-one Affidavits and Official Reports on Japanese Atrocities, French Indo-China

Date: 1942-1945 Original  Copy  Language: French  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Governor-General, FIC

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Indo-China;  
Crimes against Humanity; Violation POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

By Areas, as follows:

Ha-Giang

- 2772-A-1 Evidence of Chief Adjutant SURYAU  
Massacres at Ha-Giang
- 2772-A-2 Evidence of Hospital Chief Adjutant POTIN  
Assassination at Ha-Giang
- 2772-A-3 Affidavit of Chief of Infantry Battalion MOULLET  
Two (2) Frenchwomen at Hoang-Su-Phi  
(Prov. of Ha-Giang) raped
- 2772-A-4 Affidavit of Mr. CASAUL  
Death of Frenchwoman
- 2772-A-5 Evidence of Mrs. REMIGLIERU - Rape
- 2772-A-6 Affidavit of Mrs. FLOURET - Rape

Doc. No. 2772  
Page 1

Doc. no. 2772 - Page 2 - SUMMARY cont'd

Vachay

2772-C-1 Affidavit of Serg. Le-dinh-Bao  
Massacre at Tien-Yea (Prov. of Hai-Ninh)

Hanoi

2772-D-1 Affidavit of Surgeon ROUAN  
Assassination of Staff-Surgeon COSTE

2772-D-2 Affidavit of Doctor QUENRDEL, Chief of the  
Office of Hygiene at Hanoi

2772-D-3 Official report of murder of Annamese Chu-Ngoi-  
MON and treatment of Annamese citizens  
Ng-Van-NEUONG and Dinh-van-NHE

2772-D-4 Official report of torture under false incul-  
pation of spy, and custody and torture  
of Mr. SURENA, employee of bonded warehouse

2772-D-5 Official report of arbitrary custody and  
violence to Mr. CASABIANCA of Hanoi police

2772-D-6 Affidavit of Mr. WINTER of Hanoi Public Works

2772-D-7 Affidavit of Mr. BABIN, manager of the  
North Indo-China Brewery and Glass Co.  
Tortures of French citizens in custody

2772-D-8 Affidavit of Mr. DUQUESNAY - cruelties

2772-D-9 Affidavit of Mr. NOURRIT  
Treatment of French citizens in custody

2772-D-10 Affidavit of Mr. TALBA  
Brutalities and robbery while in custody

2772-D-11 Affidavit of Mr. TANGUY, Chief Adjutant  
Assassination of French woman

2772-D-12 Affidavit of Mr. BELGODERE  
Brutality while in custody

2772-D-13 Affidavit of Mr. LUBRY  
Brutality while in custody



Doc. No. 2772 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Lang-son

- 2772-E-1 Affidavit of Miss MONNET - Rape at Lang-son
- 2772-E-2 Official report of murder at Lang-son
- 2772-E-3 Affidavit of Mrs. VIBBE - massacre
- 2772-E-4 Affidavit of Miss T. PUTURAI - rape
- 2772-E-5 Affidavit of Mrs. NG-THI-THONG - massacres, etc.

Cao-Bang

- 2772-F-1 Affidavit of Creole - ROBERT  
Torture at Trung-Anh-Phu, Cao-bang,  
Lang-son and Hanoi

Haiphong

- 2772-G-1 Affidavit of Mr. POLI, Mining expert - torture
- 2772-G-2 Affidavit of Mr. LILOUSIS, Manager of warehouse.  
Torture at Haiphong and Hanoi
- 2772-G-3 Affidavit of Mrs. CLAVE, Manager of the Far East  
Publishing Company - cruelty
- 2772-G-4 Affidavit of Mr. CHEVIN, Chief of Public Works.  
Torture
- 2772-G-5 Official report of tortures and extortion of  
Japanese Ng-van-Minh

Bao-Giang

- 2772-H-1 Affidavit of Mr. DUBIS, Indochinese guard  
Cruelty
- 2772-H-2 Affidavit of Mr. Saldarkhan - tortures

Doc. No. 2772  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2772 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Hao-Binh

2772-B-1 Report of Surgeon FORTE - Life of POWs at Hao-Binh

2772-B-2 Affidavit of Sgt. Major LAURANT - cruelties, etc.

2772-B-3 Affidavit of Mr. DUCHESNOY - POWs at Hanoi

Vinh

2772-I-1 Affidavit of Mr. JULIEN, employee of Indo-China  
Commercial Union Co. - atrocities

2772-I-2 Affidavit of Mr. COUDOUX - Cruelties

Saigon

2772-J-1 Affidavit of Mrs. BERTRAND - death of her husband

2772-J-2 Affidavit of Adjutant ANTOURD - tortures

2772-J-3 Report of Capt. BENVILLETT - cruelties

Analyst: J.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2772  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2773

3 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from Interrogation of  
DOIH R., Kenji

Date: Jun-Feb 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: DOIH.R., Kenji; IS.I.R., Kanji;  
IT.G.MI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China;  
Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Interrogation of 11 Jan 1946 - DOIH.R. gives his table  
of assignments in Manchuria beginning 15 Aug 1931

Interrogation of 5 Feb 1946 - DOIH.R. explains his  
duties of investigation and liaison with Chinese forces

Interrogation of 12 Feb 1946 - DOIH.R. gives information  
re his meeting with Henry PU-YI at Tientsin in Oct 1931 and  
the situation in North China

Analyst: L.T.G. RDBN

Doc. No. 2773

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2774 - 2775

8 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from Statements before Budget Committee Meetings by Major General SATO, Kenryo, from Records of Proceedings, Imperial Diet, House of Representatives

Date: 1942 - 43 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2774 - SATO declares war will be carried through to victory over U.S. and Britain. Extract from page 137 of "Full Report on Proceedings--Record of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting in the House of Representatives--Vol 8, No. 79"

Doc. No. 2775 - SATO threatens drastic measures against rumor-mongers for peace. Extract from page 82 of "Full Report on Proceedings--Record of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting in the House of Representatives--Vol 8, No. 81"

Analyst: W.H.W. GNER

Doc. Nos. 2774-2775

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2777

6 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten translation of entries in found, handwritten Notebook Diary dated 14 Nov 1943 to 17 Apr 1945, belonging to member of PUSIF Unit and covering Certificate of Jewell A. BLANKENHORN, 1st Lt, Inf

Date: Feb 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Washington Document Center, Washington, D.C.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: XIV Corps, ATIS Adv Echelon; Captured Laguna Province, Luzon, 17 April 1945

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Diary reveals that on 13 Feb 1943 all inhabitants of Dagumbangon, Laguna Province, Luzon, were killed and all their possessions confiscated for "security reasons". Entry for 17 February 1945 states Jap Army Hqtrs on 10 Feb issued orders to punish all Filipinos not pro-Japanese and reports that several thousand civilians were killed.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2777

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2778

6 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Rufo Balao on Japanese atrocities, B.GUIO Area, March 1943

Date: 8 Oct 45 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. Army Headquarters, AFPAF

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Report No. 79, General Hdqtrs, U.S. Army Forces, Pacific, War Crimes Branch

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: atrocities, Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Rufo Balao testified at La Trinidad, Benguet, Mt. Province, P.I. on 8 Oct 1945 re mistreatment by Japanese soldiers on March 14 and 15, 1943. Testimony included description of bodily assault to himself and other Filipino civilians in his community.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2778

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2782, 2783, 2784

8 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Three Affidavits Relating to  
Prisoner of War Information and Handling of Notes Thereon

Date: 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Convention;  
Atrocities Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2782 - Affidavit of SUZUKI, Tadakatsu, on handling  
of American Notes

Doc. No. 2783 - Affidavit of ISHIKAWA, Tatsuzo, on his book  
entitled "The Living Soldier" which was  
banned by the Home Minister

Doc. No. 2784 - Affidavit of HODA, Haruo, re instructions  
issued by Chief of Staff to Commanders of  
POW Camps on treatment of white prisoners

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2782, 2783, 2784

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2785

8 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten notes in Ink Titled  
"Conversation between Foreign Minister UGAKI (Kazushige)  
and ITAGAKI (Seishiro) on the Reduction of CANTON"

Date: 3 Sep 1938 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UGAKI, Kazushige; ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military  
Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. ITAGAKI visited the Foreign Ministry to ask  
UGAKI's opinion concerning the occupation of CANTON and  
stated that the army intended to carry out the attack within  
one month.

2. UGAKI replied that it was a grave question to be  
thoroughly contemplated further, especially taking into  
consideration exchanges of notes with other countries.

3. No definite agreement was reached but the question  
was left for further study.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2785



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2787

8 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten memorandum on Japanese Foreign Office Stationery Titled "Points to be considered in the HAINAN Island Question"

Date: Undated (38?) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSON IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki

CRIME TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Course of Diplomatic exchanges between Franco and Japan:

- a. Vice-Navy Ministry HORIUCHI announced that Japan had no intention of occupying the island.
- b. Japan gave no reply to the request of French Ambassador HENRI that HAINAN Island keep its territorial integrity.

2. Concerning the French-Japanese Agreement on the problem of HAINAN Island. The document reveals Japan's statement that the utilization of the island does not contradict the spirit expressed in the agreement.

3. The Japanese Foreign Office's position was that there is no cause to criticize Japan for merely using the Island.

(N: This document found in file of late (Aug-Nov) 1938 documents on similar questions)

Analyst: L.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2787

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2788

13 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Carbon-copied Telegram #1258 from Consul-General H.Y. SHI at MUKDEN to Foreign Minister SHIDELER, on arrival of Emperor of MANCHURIA

Date: 12 Nov 31 original: ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAKAKI, Seishiro; SHIDELER, Kijuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchuria Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

H.Y. SHI tells SHIDELER that the army was agreeable to the suggestion that it would be unwise to set up the Emperor HSUN-TUNG, (AN: Henry PU-YI), in such troubled times. The commander in Manchuria had told ITAKAKI to notify the TIENTSIN Garrison not to hurry because "the time was not yet ripe".

(AN: Certificate attached)

Analyst: W. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2788

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2789

13 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Carbon-copied Telegram  
No. 1532 from Consul-General H. YASHI at MUKDEN to Foreign  
Minister INUKAI on Meeting of MANCHURIAN Provincial Governors

Date: 14 Dec 31 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TSANG, Shih-i; ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military  
Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cable reveals that ITAGAKI had negotiated with TSANG,  
Shih-i, the Army authorities, "with a view to saving the  
situation" intending to summon all the Provincial  
Governors.

(EN: Certificate attached)

Analyst: W. E. MAGNER

Doc. No. 2789

Doc. Nos. 2790-2844 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2795	C.M.N.TU.N (Tanaka Base) September 1942-May 43
2796	Killing of 320 Fil. civilians and the wounding of 4 more in vicinity of Tael, Batangas, Feb '45
2797	Massacre of 300 civilians of Cuenca, Batangas, P.I.
2798	ST. PAUL'S COLLEGE
2799	Conditions at Corregidor
2800	Murders, looting and burning of C.L.U.NG, Laguna Prov. in Feb '45
2801	PHILIPPINE RED CROSS
2802	DE L. SALLE COLLEGE
2803	Murder of 39 Fil. citizens near TUGBOA, Davao
2804	Additional Torture and Murder at B.COLOD
2805	LOS BANOS INTERNMENT CAMP ATROCITIES
2806	Burning of Barrio of Nanipil
2807	Murder of Fil. civilians at D.P.D.P
2808	BILIBID PRISON
2809	CAMP O'DONNELL
2810	Murder of 39 non-combatant Fil. civilians in town of Rosario, Batangas
2811	BOMBING OF MANILA
2812	PRICE HOUSE CASE
2813	MORETA HOUSE MASSACRE
2814	LIP MASSACRE

Doc. Nos. 2790-2844  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2790-2844 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2815	DESTRUCTION OF PRIVATE PROPERTY in barrios of Malvor, Betangas Province during Jan, Feb, Mar, '45
2816	Murder of 11 Baptist teachers - CENTRAL PHILIPPINE COLLEGE - Murder of 6 at CAMP MOPEVA
2817	FORT SANTIAGO
2818	Torture and Murder of Dumanjug civilians in '44
2819	Tortures and Murders at Dumanjug, Cebu in Mar '44
2820	Mistreatment and torture of civilian prisoners by Jap. Kepei-Tai at Dumaguete, Negros Oriental
2821	Murder of 90 Fil. civilians on shores of Tagburos River and Murder of 3 at Irauan, Palawan Island
2822	Murder of 5 Fil. burning of Barrio Umagos
2823	Execution of 21 Fil. at Barrio Angad
2824	Murder of 3 at Calut, Butuan
2825	Murder of 29 at Ranao-Pilayan, Cotabato, Mindanso, on 7 June '44
2826	DEATH MARCH - Camp Keithley to Iligan, Lanao 4 July 1942
2827	Execution of Charles PUTLAND, Thos. D. GAGETT, Capt Vicente PINON and 6 unarmed Fil.
2828	Murder of 35 at Barrio M.L.I.B., Vallehermoso, Negros Oriental, P.I. 12 Feb '44
2829	Murder of 30 at Barrio Calupa-an, San Carlos, Negros Occidental on 29 Aug 1943
2830	Deaths of 37 American PWs at GERAN - June 42
2831	B.T. SAN GER. HOSPITALS NOS. 1 AND 2

Doc. Nos. 2790-2844  
Page 3

Doc. Nos. 2790-2844 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2832	Murder and rape near Jagna, Bohol - Oct 45
2833	Atrocities at BOGU, CEBU - Nov 44
2834	SAN JUAN BATAANGAS MASSACRE
2835	CANNIBALISM in SITIO LILONG
2836	Punitive Expeditions on PALMY IS. against civilians in Sep 43 and Oct 43
2837	Report No. 72 of War Crimes Branch Re Murder of Two American Prisoners of War, Cebu City
2838	GERMAN CLUB MASSACRE
2839	Massacre of 194 at SANTO TOMAS and burning of town
2840	Report No. 290 Murder, Rape and Torture in vicinity of Tagbilaran, Bohol, P.I., June to Sep 1942, July 1944
2841	DAVAO PENAL COLONY
2842	Abduction of civilian at INFANTA, T.Y.M.S
2843	Murder, rape and torture in vicinity of TAGBILARAN, BOHOL - Sept 42 and July 44
2844	BAY VIEW

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2790 - 2844  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2851

14 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Memorandum "Content of Replies Made to the Ambassadors of France and Great Britain Concerning the Issue of HAINAN Island"

Date: 11 Sep 37- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
28 Jun 38

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; General UGAKI, Kazushige

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All China Military Aggression; Relations with France; Relations with Great Britain

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

I. Summary of Jap Govt Negotiations with France

1. Repeatedly the French Ambassador protested the presence of Japanese warships and troops in vicinity of HAINAN Island and each time the Japanese Foreign Ministry assured the French Ambassador that Japan's motive was to cut off communications of Chinese vessels along the China coast.

2. The French position during all talks with the Foreign Ministry of Japan was that France's interest lay in maintaining the status quo of HAINAN Island as a result of the provisions of the treaty between Japan and China re Chinese territories.

3. The Japanese Foreign Minister consistently maintained that Japan had no willful territorial ambitions in HAINAN Island.

Doc. No. 2852 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

b. Prince KAMIN reported to the throne that the Army admit Chiang Kai-shek as the negotiator.

c. ITAGAKI modified his stiff view regarding a non-compromise policy with China.

d. SAKAISHI advocated old principle of ignoring Chiang's regime.

e. Finance Minister IKEDA and Navy Minister YONAI were of the opinion with UGAKI to begin negotiations with Chiang.

f. ISHII told UGAKI that the political parties desired the prompt start of a reconciliatory policy toward the HANKOW regime.

### 3. Instructions to HONGKONG Consul General

a. UGAKI required ISHII to cable the Consul-General that the Japanese are ready to negotiate with the Chiang regime, provided that Chiang would retire thereafter.

b. UGAKI informed ISHII that (Gen) K.YANO called on him and expressed convictions identical to those held by him.

### 4. Japanese Peace Making Conditions Re North China as a Special Area for Japan

a. ISHII told UGAKI that Japan should be more generous in her treatment of North China.

b. In case Chiang was disregarded, TADA wanted to stop marching further into the hinterland after the fall of HANKOW.

c. TADA referred to the impossibility of maintaining a big army in China for a long time.

d. TADA referred to "Stupid" Japanese policy in regard to land administration.

e. ISHII reported that the endeavor of ITAGAKI, a Chinese affairs veteran, to set up a strong Chinese govt outside of the Chiang government, was failing.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2853

20 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Correspondence between the Swiss Legation in Tokyo and the Japanese Foreign Ministry Regarding Visits to POW Camps (Seventy-three letters)

Date 12 Feb 42 - Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: French  
31 Jul 45 English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: File, Japanese Foreign Ministry  
(CC. 1.1.)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru;  
TOJO, Hideki; TANI, Masayuki; SUZUKI, Teiichi (or Tadakazu)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Correspondence conveys complaints and requests from the Allied Powers on visits to prisoner of War Camps where allied personnel were held prisoner, by neutral nations' representatives, and reveals failure of Japanese to allow many such requests, in violation of international law. Letters assigned document numbers as below:

2853.1(1) Letter dated 12 February 1942 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (EK 4.1.2./7.1.-ce CC 2.1.)

2853.1(2) Letter dated 17 Feb 1942 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.2.1.2. 1.5.9.2. 1.1.)

Doc. No. 2853  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- 2853..(3) Letter dated 3 Mar 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.4.1.2.-CC.2.1.-ca.)
- 2853..(4) Letter dated 3 Jun 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9./2.1.1.-c)
- 2853..(5) Letter dated 5 Jun 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9./2.2.1.-c)
- 2853..(6) Letter dated 11 Jun 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.2.2.1./1.2.9.-c)
- 2853..(7) Letter dated 12 June 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9./1.2.4.-c (CC.2.1.1.)
- 2853..(8) Letter dated 29 Jul 1942 from Gaimusho to Swiss Minister, No. 342/T3
- 2853..(9) Letter dated 30 Jul 1942 from Gaimusho to Swiss Minister, No. 343/T3
- 2853..(10) Letter dated 1 Sep 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9.-cr)
- 2853..(11) Letter dated 2 Sep 1942 from Swiss Minister to Soguenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9.-eq CC.1.2.9.)
- 2853..(12) Letter dated 3 Sep 1942 from Swiss Minister to General Hideki TOJO, Prime Minister and Foreign Minister (CC.2.2.1.-ck)
- 2853..(13) Letter dated 10 Sep 1942 from Swiss Minister to General Hideki TOJO, Prime Minister and Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9./2.1.1.-ce)
- 2853..(14) Letter dated 7 Oct 1942 from Swiss Minister to A. TANI, Foreign Minister (FF 7.1. - CC (1.2.24) CC.1.3.7. CC.1.1.)

Doc. No. 2853  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- 2853.(15) Letter dated 24 Oct 1942 from Swiss Minister to  
M. TANI, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.24  
CC.1.2.9)
- 2853.(16) Letter dated 28 Oct 1942 from Swiss Minister to  
M. TANI, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.9.-c.r.)
- 2853.(17) Letter dated 6 Nov 1942 from Swiss Minister to  
M. TANI, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.20-ca.CC.1.2.9.  
CC.1.2.3.)
- 2853.(18) Letter dated 13 Nov 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
M. TANI, Foreign Minister (CC.1.2.20 Ca CC.1.2.3  
1.2.6  
1.2.8  
1.2.9  
1.2.1  
1.2.3.  
1.2.24  
1.2.26  
1.2.27  
1.2.28)
- 2853.(19) Letter dated 24 December 1942 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-ce)
- 2853.(20) Letter dated 5 Feb 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-dez)
- 2853.(21) Letter dated 16 March 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.dat)
- 2853.(22) Letter dated 27 March 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1./1.2.5.-dez.)
- 2853.(23) Letter dated 31 March 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-doz GG 4.6.9. 24 GG  
8.3.4.1.)
- 2853.(24) Letter dated 22 Apr 1943 Galusio to Swiss Minister,  
No. 109/C.R.
- 2853.(25) Letter dated 22 Apr 1943 Galusio to Swiss Minister,  
No. 110/C.R.

Doc. No. 2853

Page 3

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- 2853..(26) Letter dated 12 May 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.5.1. dat  
EE/38 8.0.4.2.)
- 2853..(27) Letter dated 2 Jun 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-daw.)
- 2853..(28) Letter dated 4 Jun 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-dat.)
- 2853..(29) Letter dated 24 Jun 1943 Gairusho to Swiss Minister,  
No. 189/C.R.
- 2853..(30) Letter dated 28 Jun 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Ministry (CC.1.2.7. - deu. CC.1.1.)
- 2853..(31) Letter dated 8 July 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Jap. Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-deu.)
- 2853..(32) Letter dated 16 July 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
M. SHIGEMITSU (CC.1.5.1./2.1.2./1.1.-dgu.)
- 2853..(33) Letter dated 23 July 1943 Gairusho to Swiss Minister,  
No. 244/C.R.
- 2853..(34) Letter dated 29 July 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.5.1./2.1.2./  
1.1.-deu.)
- 2853..(35) Letter dated 23 Aug 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-deu CC.1.2.4.)
- 2853..(36) Letter dated 4 Sep 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-CC.1.2.7.-deu.)
- 2853..(37) Letter dated 22 Oct 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1. deu.  
(CC.1.2.4.-CC.1.2.7.-CC.1.2.8.)
- 2853..(38) Letter dated 10 Dec 1943 from Swiss Minister to  
Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-deu.)
- 2853..(39) Letter dated 12 Feb 1944 from Swiss Minister to  
M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-EDGb.)

Doc. No. 2853  
Page 4

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 5 - JOURNALRY Cont'd

- 2853..(40) Letter dated 13 March 1944 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-EGc  
CC.1.5.2.)
- 2853..(41) Letter dated 25 March 1944 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.5.1./2.1.2./CC.1.1.-EGc.)
- 2853..(42) Letter dated 30 March 1944 from Swiss Minister to Minister Tadokazu SUZUKI, Foreign Ministry (CC.1.1.)
- 2853..(43) Letter dated 10 May 1944 from Swiss Minister to Minister M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister. (CC.1.1.-EX)
- 2853..(44) Memorandum dated 30 June 1944 from Swiss Minister to Minister Tadokazu SUZUKI, Foreign Ministry (CC.1.1.-E.b.)
- 2853..(45) Letter dated 1 July 1944 from Swiss Minister to M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-E.b.)
- 2853..(46) Memorandum dated 21 July 1944 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-E.c.)
- 2853..(47) Letter dated 12 Aug, 1944 Gaimusho to Swiss Minister, No. 222/C.R.
- 2853..(48) Letter dated 15 Aug 1944 Gaimusho to Swiss Minister, No. 223/C.R.
- 2853..(49) Letter dated 17 Aug 1944 from Swiss Minister to M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-E.a.)
- 2853..(50) Letter dated 12 Sep 1944 from Swiss Minister to M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-EGc.)
- 2853..(51) Memorandum dated 20 Oct 1944 from Swiss Minister to M. SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-E.J-  
CC.1.5.1./2.1.2.)
- 2853..(52) Letter dated 10 Nov 1944 from Swiss Minister to Minister Tadokazu SUZUKI Foreign Ministry (CC.1.1.-E.c)
- 2853..(53) Letter dated 13 Nov 1944 SUZUKI to Swiss Minister
- 2853..(54) Letter dated 16 Nov 1944 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-EGd)

Doc. No. 2853

Page 5

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- 2853..(55) Letter dated 17 Nov 1944 from Swiss Minister to Minister Tadokazu SUZUKI, Foreign Ministry (CC.1.1.-Eaa)
- 2853..(56) Letter dated 8 Dec 1944 Gaiusho to Swiss Minister, No. 379/C.R.
- 2853..(57) Letter dated 12 Dec 1944 from Swiss Minister to Mamoru SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-Eac)
- 2853..(58) Letter dated 3 Jan 1945 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-EGc.)
- 2853..(59) Letter dated 16 Jan 1945 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FGd.)
- 2853..(60) Letter dated 7 April 1945 from Swiss Minister to Mamoru SHIGEMITSU, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FGd.)
- 2853..(61) Letter dated 17 April 1945 from Swiss Minister to Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FGc.)
- 2853..(62) Letter dated 19 April 1945 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.7.-a.2.5.34.-F)
- 2853..(63) Mid-memoire dated 26 April 1945 from Swiss Minister to Minister SUZUKI (CC.1.1.-FGc.)
- 2853..(64) Letter dated 10 May 1945 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FGc.)
- 2853..(65) Letter dated 16 May 1945 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FGc.)
- 2853..(66) Letter dated 30 May 1945 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FFd.)
- 2853..(67) Letter dated 30 May 1945 from Swiss Minister to Shigenori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FFd.)
- 2853..(68) Letter dated 5 June 1945 Gaiusho to Swiss Minister, No. 143/C.R.

Doc. No. 2853 - Page 7 - Summary Cont'd

- 2853.(69) Letter dated 13 June 1945 from Swiss Minister to  
Suzemori TOGO, Foreign Minister (CC.1.1.-FCd.)
- 2853.(70) Letter dated 14 June 1945 from Swiss Minister to  
Minister Tadakazu SUZUKI, Foreign Affairs Ministry  
(CC.1.5.1.-FCc.)
- 2853.(71) Letter dated 13 July 1945 from Swiss Legation to  
Tadakazu SUZUKI, Foreign Affairs Ministry  
(CC.1.3.4.-F.b.)
- 2853.(72) Letter dated 13 July 1945 from Swiss Minister to  
Tadakazu SUZUKI, Foreign Affairs Ministry  
(CC.1.1.38.-FFc.)
- 2853.(73) Letter dated 31 July 1945 from Swiss Minister to  
Minister Tadakazu SUZUKI, Foreign Affairs Ministry  
(CC.1.3.4.-F.c.)

Analyst: W.H. GARDNER

Doc. No. 2853  
Page 7

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2854

22 Nov 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Schedule of Publications of the  
Total War Research Institute with Certificate by Lt Kurt  
Steiner

Date: 22 Nov 46 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains titles, date of compilation, shipping advice  
number of Total War Research publication (TIS S. 15022)  
indicating all those which have been IPS documents and those  
which have been returned to Washington, D.C.

Analyst: Lt Steiner

Doc. No. 2854



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2855 - 2886

5 Dec 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Official reports, Affidavits and Testimony on Japanese Atrocities, Philippines

Date: 1942-1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Judge Advocate General, A.F.P.C

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Various

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Assigned document numbers as follows:

<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2855	"Transportation of prisoners of war under improper conditions from DAVAO PENAL COLONY, Mindanao, P.I. to Manila, P.I. from 6 June to 26 June 1944"
2856	Atrocities at Barri San Roque and Sitio Situte, ZAMBONGA CITY, MINDANAO, P.I., March 1945
2857	Atrocities in and around VIGAN, Ilocos Sur, P.I. 10 Dec 1941 to 3 Apr 1945
2858	Person, rape and robbery at BAMBILIAN and SIKTUNAN, BOHOL, P.I., after 2 Sept 1945

Doc. Nos. 2855 - 2886

Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2855-2886 - Page 2 - CULINARY cont'd

<u>DOC. NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2859	LOSS SHIPS IN CALIOTTA ISLANDS, CEBU, Dec 44
2860	Pasay School Prison Camp and Nichols Field
2361	Testimony of ROSA CILLONG (Vol. XV - Y)
2862	Testimony of FRANCISCO BERNARDO DE LUNA (H)
2863	Murder of 5 Filipino civilians at FLORIDA-BLANCO, P.I. in Feb 42
2864	Murder of civilians at 2452 Taft Ave. Pasay, Rizal, on 13 Feb 45
2865	Torture of Dr. Gilbert Ishaac Cullen, Quiapo, Manila on 16 May 1942
2866	Testimony of DOMINADOR SANTOS (Y)
2867	Testimony of ARMANDO ALVAREZ
2868	Testimony of VICENTE ARIAS
2869	Massacre at P.L. LUNA (Puerto Princess)
2870	Affidavit of JAMES EDWARD STAMMORN (Report 83)
2871	Map
2872	Testimony of Celestina de la Rosa
2873	Testimony of Rosalinda Andoy
2874	Testimony of Mariano del Rosario
2875	Testimony of Mariano Espera
2876	Testimony of Juan Ltuijera
2877	Testimony of Justina Manlisik
2878	Testimony of Fermin Miyasaki (North Cemetery)

Doc. Nos. 2855 - 2886  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2855 - 2886 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>DOC.NO.</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>
2879	Testimony of Hernández (number of Filipino Army troops on Bataan)
2880	Summary Report of Physical Destruction and other losses in the Philippines caused by Japanese aggression
2881	Testimony of Juan P. Juan
2882	Radio Comments regarding Japanese treatment of prisoners
2883	Testimony of Mariano Bayaras
2884	Testimony of Jose Habana
2885	Chart
2886	Testimony of Lena Albun re Rape (Yamashita proceedings)

Analyst: W.S. WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2855 - 2886  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2887

17 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from Interrogation of  
MajGen SATO, Kenryo

Date: 27-29 Apr 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: W.H. MAGNER

Doc. No. 2887

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2888, 2889

27 Dec 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Correspondence between Japanese Foreign Ministry and Neutral Embassies in Tokyo on Inquiries re Individual Citizens of both Neutral and Warring Countries

Date: 1942-1945 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No  French  
Has it been photostated? Yes  No  Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Treatment of Civilian Internees

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2888 - File contains over three hundred loose, unbound inquiries re whereabouts or condition of individuals and answers thereto. Nationals of various allied and neutral governments in hands of Japanese are concerned. In most cases, evidence of considerable delay in reporting, and repeated letters on subject, is shown. Dated - mostly early 1944 and 1945.

Doc. No. 2889 - Bound file of correspondence on same subject above, but largely concerning civilians of neutral powers. Dated 1942-1943.

Analyst: W.H. JAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2888, 2889

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2890 - 2894, incl . 16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from interrogation of Defendants TOGO, Saigenori and OK., Takazumi

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AUTO, Akira; (TOGO, Saigenori; OK., Takazumi)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

2890 - Interrogation of OK., 30 March 1946

2891 - Interrogation of TOGO, 13 March 1946

2892 - Interrogation of TOGO, 11 March 1946

2893 - Interrogation of TOGO, 26 March 1946

2894 - Interrogation of TOGO, 22 and 28 February 1946

Analyst: W. S. GNER

Doc. Nos. 2890-2894, incl.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2895

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract from Interrogation of  
MURAKI, Sadao

Date: 14 Feb 1946 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MURAKI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: W.H. MAGNER

Doc. No. 2895

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2896

13 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed order, titled "Disbursement of Secret Service Funds for the MANCHURIAN Incident" (MANSHU JIBEN KI KIMISU KOFU NO KEN) Army Manchurian Order No. 268

Date: 8 Mar 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UMEZU, Yoshijiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Incident; Manchurian Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Chief of Intendance Bureau ordered to grant ¥150,830 to UMEZU. Document bears UMEZU stamp

Analyst: W. H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2896



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2897-2898

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract from Interrogations of  
MITSUOKA, Yosuke and TOGO, Shigenori

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIYANO, Shigetero; (MITSUOKA, Yosuke);  
MUTO, Akira; NAGANO, Osami; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War,  
Military

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

2897 - Interrogation of TOGO, dtd 30 March 1946

2898 - Interrogation of MITSUOKA, dtd 15 March 1946

Analyst: W.E. MIGNER

Doc. Nos. 2897-2898

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2899

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract from Note addressed by U.S. Acting Secretary of State to the Charge d'Affaires ad interim of New Zealand Legation, Washington, on 31st of May 1945 (Ref. 390.0015/3-3045)

Date: 31 May 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

New Zealand Legation, Washington

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Note gives details on torture by Japanese and probable death of Catholic Priest, Father Vernon Douglas at Fililla Convent, Rizal, July 1942

Analyst: W. ... G. R.

Doc. No. 2899

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2900

13 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Telegram, Army Manchurian Disbursing Order No. 1355, "Disbursement of Secret Expenditures for the MANCHURIAN Incident" (MANSHU JIKEN-HI KENITSU-HI KOFU NO KEN)

Date: 5 July 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Vice-Chief, Gen'l Staff, M. ZAKI, Jinzaburo; KODAI, Tomaya; Vice War Minister KOISO, Kuniaki; Keiseitai Commander H.T., Shinji; SHIMIZU, Kiju

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression; Conspiracy for Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Funds given army leaders involved are listed. For instance M. ZAKI was to receive ¥10,000, while KOISO was to receive ¥20,000

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2900

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2901

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from "Report of War Crimes on Atrocities" (L.G. 000.5 / 3 Jul 45/ J.) made by War Crimes Branch Office of Theater Judge Advocate, GHQ, US.F.P.C.

Date: 3 Jul 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

GHQ, US.F.P.C.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities, Philippines

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report details mistreatment and murder of eight members of Chinese Consulate by Japanese at Chinese Cemetery, Santa Cruz, Manila, 17 April 1942

Analyst: W.H. GUNER

Doc. No. 2901

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SERVICE

Doc. No. 2902

15 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy of Letter to TOJO, Hideki, from OKAWA, Shumei, and affidavits of Capt H.L. THOMPSON, and H.Y. SHI, Sakaye Certifying Same

Date: 21 July (Year Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English. not stated)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Unknown

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKAWA; TOJO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

OKAWA expressed hope United States Loan Agreement affair will be settled to Japan's advantage, crushing CHUNG's hopes and "making it possible for Japan to proceed in its southward advancement plan".

Analyst: W.E. WAGNER

Doc No. 2902

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2903

17 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten manuscript entitled  
"Destiny of A.B. Ministry" by T. BUCHI, Tatsuo

Date: 1939 December Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro; MIYAMOTO, Michiro;  
A.B., Nobuyuki; IKEDA, Seihine

CRIME TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military in Politics

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The writer gives the opinion that the A.B. Government is incompetent and doomed to failure "merely reviewing the defects in the Japanese system of politics, which relies too much on irrational "elder statesmen", and not enough on the strength of political parties". The reasons given for the failure of the cabinet are (1) that it has no basis in public support, (2) the "elder statesmen" control the party, (3) the impotency of the politicians.

A brief history of the A.B. cabinet is given from the close of the MIYAMOTO cabinet at the conclusion of the Non-aggression Pact between USSR and Germany and ITAGAKI's recommendation of A.B., after the consideration of IKEDA, Seihine and MIYAMOTO (the Army's choice) in view of the cabinet crisis at the time this was written.

Doc. No. 2903

Page 1

Doc. No. 2903 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The writer criticizes the Army's intrigue in government, attacks ITAKI for his "robot" in the cabinet, for his blocking UGAKI as premier, and describes HIRANU as a vacillating character always acting in self-interest. Further description and personal analysis of other Japanese government figures such as ITO, IKEDA, Geihon and KONOH is given. He speaks of the conflict between two government cliques: pro-Russian with HIRANU and SUZUKU as the main advocates of this course, and pro-anglo-american, supported by the "Lider statesmen" pointing out, however, that both factions are fanatic, prejudiced, and entirely without knowledge of these countries policies, or why they favor them.

Analyst: W.H. GNER  
L.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 2903  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2904 - 2906

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from interrogations of  
HIRANUMI, Michio, DOHARA, Kenji and SHIRATORI, Toshio

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

QUERIES OF RELEVANT POINTS

2904 - Interrogation of HIRANUMI, dtd 12 Jan 1946

2905 - Interrogation of DOHARA, dtd 5 Feb 1946

2906 - Interrogation of SHIRATORI dtd 19 Mar 1946

Analyst: W.H. GUNER

Doc. Nos. 2904 - 2906



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2907

13 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed telegram, Army Manchurian Secret Disbursing Order No. 1453 "Disbursements of Secret Expenditures for MANCHURIAN Incident"

Date: Original  Copy  Language:

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Toranasuke; KIKUCHI, Jonga; KODAMA, Tomo-o; MAZAKI, Jinzaburo; KOISO, Kuniaki; SHIMIDZU, Kiju; HATA, Shinji; OGINE, Jonasuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression; Conspiracy for Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2907 - KOISO, as Vice Minister of War, orders various sums paid above army authorities; KOISO himself to receive ¥18,500. (KOISO's stamp appears on Document)

Doc. No. 2907-a - Telegrams dated 3 Aug 42 to various commanders notifying them funds were being dispatched.

Analyst: W.H.W.GNER

Doc. No. 2907

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2908

15 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of article from ASahi  
Shimbun entitled "General SUGIYAMA and others cited by HITLER"

Date: 2 Oct 42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

ASahi Shimbun

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ASahi Shimbun

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUGIYAMA, Gen; DOIHARA, Kenji; KIMURA,  
Heitaro; SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

-----

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2908

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2909 - 2912, incl

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from KIDO Diary and KIDO and DOJHARA Interrogations, re Defendant ITAGAKI, Seishiro

Date: 1932-1946 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

2909 - Extract from Interrogation of DOJHARA, dtd 12 Feb 1946

2910 - Extract from KIDO Diary dtd 11 Jan 1932

2911 - Extract from Interrogation of KIDO, dtd 7 Feb 1946

2912 - Extract from Interrogation of KIDO, dtd 15 Feb 1946

Analyst: W.H. MAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2909 - 2912, incl

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2913

15 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Article in "Japan Advertiser"  
entitled "Long Preparedness Urged by ITAGAKI"

Date: 26 June 38 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: W.H.W. GNER

Doc. No. 2913

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl

9 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Political Reports and Official Memoranda from American Consulates in the Orient on Aspects of Japanese Policy in Manchuria

Date: 12 Aug 1931 - Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
10 Dec 1937

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. State Dept

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: U.S. State Dept

PERSONS IMPLICATED: DOHARA, Kenji, ARAI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2914

12 August 1931: Despatch from American Consul General at Harbin, China, to U.S. Dept of State

A report is given on the political conditions in North Manchuria during the month of July 1931. Sino-Soviet relations are reviewed particularly in connection with conflict over the future management of the Manchurian Railway. The political and economic unrest is outlined and confidential information regarding a Japanese loan to a Chinese bank.

Doc. No. 2915

5 February 1932: Despatch from American Consul General at Mukden to U.S. Dept of State

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Fengtien Provincial Government organization is reported and it is pointed out that the agency of the Self-government Guidance Board is a Japanese organ and therefore, that Japanese control over the district governments is assured.

Doc. No. 2916

4 March 1932: Despatch to American Consul General at Mukden to U.S. Dept of State

The subject of this despatch is the series of demonstrations at Mukden in support of the formation of a new state. It is reported that the Japanese used the Self-government Guidance Board with its all-Japanese personnel, to promote the demonstrations. Japanese comprised half of the persons present. The despatch describes further the Japanese influence in the demonstrations.

Doc. No. 2917

10 March 1932: Despatch to American Consul General at Mukden to U.S. State Dept

The subject of this despatch is aspects of Japanese political control in Manchuria. Further evidence is shown of the Japanese direction of the functions of government and reference is made to the efforts of the Japanese military and the Japanese dominated press to show that the erection of a new state is the result of Chinese political endeavor.

Doc. No. 2918

28 June 1932: Despatch to American Consul General at Harbin, China to U.S. Dept of State

Memoranda transmittal includes the problem of monarchy for Manchukuo, the Chinese Eastern Railway Conference, the possible appointment of SHIN JUI LIN as Minister for Foreign Affairs at Changchun, military barracks, Japanese administration in Changchun, and changes in the staff of the Kwantung Army.

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2919

18 July 1932: Despatch from American Consul General at Harbin, China to U.S. Dept of State

The subject of the despatch is further memoranda on the political situation in North Manchuria. The headquarters of the Kwantung Army, General HONJO's dissatisfaction, further Japanization, LIKI's influence, and the organization of Russian Self-defense Forces are reported.

Doc. No. 2920

30 July 1932: Despatch from American Consul General at Mukden to U.S. Dept of State

Growing disorder in South Manchuria is the subject matter of this despatch. Statistics are given on the number of attacks made by bandit forces and the unreliability of purportedly pro-Manchukuo Chinese troops. The disorder is said to have reached a point where drastic Japanese action will have to be taken. The Chinese underground work is outlined. Specific data on the bandit situation in the different sections of South Manchuria is supplied.

Doc. No. 2921

10 December 1937: Despatch from American Consul General at Mukden to U.S. Dept of State

The subject of the despatch is the "Political Review for November 1937" with table of contents. The treaty of "Manchukuo" and Japan on November 5 by which the Kwantung Army completed its program of eliminating Tokyo civilian official control from "Manchukuo" is outlined. Internal political activity, economic activities and narcotics are some of the subjects reviewed in the despatch.

Analyst: L.T.GARDNER

Doc. Nos. 2914 - 2921, Incl  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2922

13 Jan 1944

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten and typed, Army  
Manchurian Secret Telegram No. 1725 "Disbursement of Secret  
Expenditures for the MANCHURIAN INCIDENT" (CHINSU JETEN  
KUMITSU HI KOFU NO KEN)

Date: 27 Dec 34 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Chief of Staff Kwantung Army, KOISO,  
Kuniaki; UEDA, Kenkichi; KIKUCHI, Monya; DAIO, Keikichi;  
OTSUKA, Kennosuke; YANAGISAWA, Heisuke; HATA, Shinji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military  
Aggression; Conspiracy for Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2922 - Leaders involved shown receiving various sums  
of money; KOISO received ¥1,770,000

Doc. No. 2922-A - Telegram of 28 Dec 34 to Army Vice Minister  
acknowledging above from CHOSEN Army

Doc. No. 2922-B - Telegram of 28 Dec 33 (perhaps a misprint)  
same as 2922-A

Analyst: E.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2922



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2923

20 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, entitled "Documents for Permanent Custody" -- Series V, A, Part 2, Army Ministry

Date: 1935 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army War Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume has four indexes including (1) Implements -- instruments and materials (2) Transportation and Communication (3) Sanitation and Hygiene (4) Regulations governing Procurement of Horses for the Army.

Documents reveal efforts made at this time to standardize machines and apparatus relating to Army needs such as switchboards, searchlights, cameras, etc. Circular memoranda transmitted through the War Ministry officer reveal Army approvals for drawings of standardization of equipment. Little of significance as evidence.

(Document requested by Defense from Washington)

Analyst: E.T.GARDNER

Doc. No. 2923

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2924

20 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume entitled "Documents for Permanent Custody" Army Ministry, 1935, Series A, Class 1

Date: 1935 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (-) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MAZAKI, Jinzaburo, Inspector-General of Military Education

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Preparation for War; Preparing Public Opinion for War; Ultra-nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume contains documents which give information about Japan's military instructions and orders re military education during 1935. Instructions of MAZAKI re National Polity for military education, dtd 4Apr1935, emphasizes the power of the "god-Emperor" as against any theory that the Emperor is an organ of the State. Army organization, regulations, duties, army personnel, acts governing defense, air corps, and Army formation are outlined in these documents.

Two announcements of the Cabinet, of 3Aug1935, and 15Oct1935, contained in Cabinet Memoranda to the Army, sent by the Cabinet Secretariat, emphasized the importance of the divine Emperor theory, under the heading of "Orders and Instructions" in the file. One states that the so-called TENNO-State Organ Theory which wantonly quotes foreign examples and theories, and applies them to our National Polity, thereby

Doc. No. 2924

Page 1

Doc. No. 2924 - Page 2- SUPPLRY Cont'd

to advance the argument that Sovereignty does not reside in the TENNO, but in the state, goes contrary to our holy National Policy, and utterly misunderstands its fundamental significance. Such a theory must be eradicated, and the quintessence of our National Polity, peerless throughout the world in politics, education and hundred and one other things, must be made manifest. The government, firm in that conviction, reiterates hereby its belief, and intends to make the idea of our National Polity more clear and lucid, making all-out efforts for the attainment of that objective.

(Document requested by Defense)

Analyst: W.E. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2924  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2925

22 Jan. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of General TANAKA, Shinichi  
on Responsibility of MUTO, Akira

Date: Jan 47 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Philippine Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

-----

Analyst: W.H. JAGNER

Doc. No. 2925

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2926

22 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, carbon-copied,  
"Explanation of Japanese Decorations and Medals" with  
Attached Certificates by MURATA, Yachiko and Lt John CURTIS.

Date: 21 Jan 47 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Board of Decorations, IJG

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document enumerates and describes significance of the  
Imperial Japanese Government decorations, from "Collars of  
the Supreme Order of the Chrysanthemum" (1888) to the "Greater  
East Asia War Medal" (1944), and including the "Order of the  
Dichromatic Light of the Rising Sun" (?)

Analyst: W.H. GEVER

Doc. No. 2926

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2927

23 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Table Showing Location of Certain Japanese Army Units, 1937 - 1941

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Unknown

SOURCE OF COPY: A. Comyns-Carr

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

-----

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2927

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2928

23 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTIVE OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, entitled "Documents for Permanent Custody" Class A, Category III, Army Ministry

Date: 1935 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KAWASHIMA, Yoshiyuki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Aggression, Manchuria; Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume contains information regarding payment regulations, promotion to Court Rank, Order of Merit, and bonuses for praise-worthy work. It is revealed that on 1 March 1935, the Army Ministry provided payment to those units in China that "accidentally" crossed the boundary between Manchuria and Korea. Another file discloses that on 7 July 1935 a list of the amount of money to be laid out "regardless of the budget" was set up for personnel needs of each Army Division.

(Document requested by Defense)

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2928

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2929

29 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Records of Business Transactions of  
KODAMA, Yukio, in Connection with Shanghai Special Service  
Agency

Date: 1941-1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Legal Section, SCAP

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: HOSOURI, Hikosaku through Legal Section,  
SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KODAMA, Yoshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

- 2929-A Balance sheet showing profits and an itemized  
account of transactions with reference to radium,  
wire, metal, etc.
- 2929-B Balance sheet dated 8 Feb 1943 of transactions of  
the KODAMA Special Service Agency for the period of  
5 Dec 1941 to 28 Dec 1942
- 2929-C Balance sheet of KODAMA Special Service Agency dated  
1944
- 2929-D Trial balance sheet of KODAMA Special Service Agency  
dated 16 Oct 1945

Doc. No. 2929  
Page 1



Doc. No. 2929 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2929-E Year-end report for 1943 from KOD.M. Yosano of the KOD.M. Special Service Agency at Shanghai to Director of Accounting Dept, Navy Ministry and to Director of 1st Navy Accounting Dept of Shanghai

2929-F Memorandum dated 30 Oct 1944 from KOD.M. Yosano in Shanghai to Directors of Accounting Departments of Air Force HQ, Navy Ministry and 1st Navy Accounting Dept. The subject of the memo is the report of disbursement of funds for 1943. Remaining funds in Chinese notes at the end of March 1944 are shown to have been used for copper work in remote areas previously reported

2929-G Memorandum from CHAN.M. Kenji at Shanghai to Chiefs of Accounting Departments of Navy Air Force HQ and 1st Navy Accounting Departments dated 20 Aug 1945. This is a report of the disposal of the KOD.M. Special Service Agency at the end of the war. It is disclosed that the property of this agency consisted of (a) factories, warehouses, equipment, and raw materials (b) materials for ammunition and bartering goods. By order of the Navy, all documents were burned. Lists giving a picture of the business of the KOD.M. agency in its closing stage are attached.

2929-H Photostats of ledgers of KOD.M. agency. Year or type of ledger not stated.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2929  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2930

3 February 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book Entitled "Four Years of Holy War" compiled by Information Bureau, War Ministry

Date: 1 July 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Was it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Was it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

~~Number of copies in possession of Ministry~~

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation of Japanese Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book is in the nature of a propaganda tract. The China Incident is reviewed and the real issue in China is said to be the expulsion of Britain and America from Asia. It is emphasized that the two national policy corporations, the North China Development Co. and Central China Promoti Co., are proceeding with the economic development of China. A supplement included in the book is called the "China Incident Development Diary", which traces the progress of the Incident from the outbreak of the MARCO POLO Bridge Incident (7 July 1937) to the intensive bombing of LOYANG by army planes (19 May 1941).

~~Number of copies in possession of Ministry~~  
Analyst: D.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2930

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2931

3 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Manuscript entitled "Education" on the Subject of Preparing Japanese Opinion for War

Date: 1931-1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: V.C. Mack

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Marquis KIDO, Koichi, Education Minister; H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro; MIROTA, Koki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The subject of this book is the overall preparations of Japanese opinion for war from 1931 - 1942 through education, political organizations, police activities, assassinations and plots, propaganda, and censorship, and the volume is useful only as reference material.

Education: As early as 1932 an investigation was conducted by the Students Thou at Investigative Society for the purpose of opposing student "leftist" thinking. From 1933 to 1941 increasingly restrictive measures were taken and laws enacted to suppress freedom of thought in education. For example, the "Kyoto Imperial University Incident" concerned the dismissal of liberal-thinking professors and the freedom of the university was restricted. Meetings were held to arouse primary school teachers in the "Japanese spirit" and laws enacted for the promulgation of military training

Doc. No. 2931

Page 1

in the young men's schools. The Education Revision Council was set up in the Education Ministry in 1936 for the purpose of "clarifying" the national constitution to students and prohibiting the teaching of the idea that the Emperor is an organ of the state. In 1939 Marquis Kido, the Education Minister, encouraged the labor conscription of students. By 1941, a national school had been enacted unifying all the educational organization around the "Imperial Road" philosophy.

Political Organization: Preparation for war is revealed through reorganization of the government committees and cabinet on recommendations of army generals and navy ministers. The Planning Bureau was established in 1937 with MIROTA as president and this was an expansion of the Investigation Committee. In 1937 it is revealed that the "national spiritual mobilization" association was established which later was under the direct authority of the cabinet. This committee aimed at leading and planning national propaganda. Other laws and organizations explained, concerning military preparation for war, are the national mobilization law. The volunteer system (enforced) in Korea, the scientific investigation committee, the religious system investigation committee, The Information Board, The National Defense Law, and the Greater Asia Development League.

Assassinations and plots: A series of plots were instigated during the period of 1931 to 1940 by the army to influence and control public opinion. HASHIMOTO, Kingoro led a "Coup d'etat" plan and other plots are described such as the "March Incident" of 1931 and other incidents for the purpose of forcing government cooperation with army plans. The planners of each plot are named and the progress and result of the plots related. The last incident described was the unsuccessful plan of 29 August 1941 to assassinate the senior statesmen who were pro-anglo-american, among them HIRANUMA, Kiichiro.

Police activities: During the period from 1932 to 1940 arrests of communists were frequent. By April 1940 the Labor National Political Party had been prohibited. The KEIPEI-TAI strengthened their activity of collecting information

Doc. No. 2931 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Propaganda: Societies and organizations aimed at strengthening Japanese nationalism and controlling the political ideas of the people to conform to military plans for aggression are explained and outlined briefly by the author. The Newsreel Control Section of the Foreign Ministry was established to control thinking on international affairs, and the Japan Broadcasting Association was reorganized.

Censorship: It is revealed that in 1933 the fundamental principles for a thought control program were established. Censors were appointed in local government and a Thought Investigation Section was set up. The National Mobilization Law (Article 20) of 1938 provided for the control of newspapers and publications. Full wartime powers were granted. By 1939, it is stated that 4,000 magazines in Japan had been abolished. During 1941, censorship authorities outlined the editorial policy to the publishers of all popular magazines, including women's periodicals.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2931

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2932

4 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Brief, Handwritten Lists of Awards and Decorations Received by twenty-five Class "A" Defendants including TOJO, Hideki, et al

Date: 24 Jan 47 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Japanese Govt

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; MINAMI, Jiro; SHIRATORI, Toshio; HIROTA, Koki; ARAKI, Sadao; HASEGAWA, Kingoro, KIDO, Koichi; HATA, Shunroku; OZELLA, Hiroshi; SEIGEMITSU, Mamoru; UMEZU, Yoshijiro; HOSHINO, Naoki; SELLADA, Shigetaro; OKA, Takazumi; DOIHARA, Kenji; MUTO, Akira; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; KIYURA, Keitaro; TOGO, Shigenori; SATO, Kenryo; KOISO, Kuniaki; MATSUI, Iwane; KAYA, Okinori; SUZUKI, Teiichi; FURUKAWA, Michiro;

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Lists briefly decorations and titles awarded personalities named above. Certificate from Japanese Government, Awards and Decorations Bureau, and IPS Investigation Division, attached.

(Note: These lists correct and are supplementary to the Personnel Records, Privy Council, and others secured from the Japanese Government.)

Analyst: W.H. FUGLER

Doc. No. 2932

## Yoki FIRATA

Nov. 1st, 1930	Raised to the 4th Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being granted the 4th Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Oct. 2nd, 1933	Raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Jr. Grade	For having been appointed Foreign Minister.
Oct. 5th, 1933	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby officials by Imperial appointment who have received the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure may be raised to the 1st Class Order after remaining in office for four years.
Oct. 14th, 1935	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after receiving the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Sept. 21st, 1935	Received the medal commemorating the MANCHUKUO Emperor's Visit to Japan.	For being connected with the MANCHUKUO Emperor's visit to Japan.
Feb. 23rd, 1937	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	By special Imperial grace. Due to lengthy stay in office at time of retirement.
Apr. 25, 1938	Decorated with the 1st Class Order of Merit of the Grand Cordon of the Dragon Rays. /TF MANCHUKUO/	For meritorious services in connection with the promotion of amity between Japan and MANCHUKUO.
Nov. 2nd, 1938	Awarded a Silver Cup from the Emperor.	For meritorious services in connection with the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact between Japan and Germany.

Toshio SUWATOBI

Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931 to 1934.
Sept. 19th, 1940	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	Due to his lengthy stay in office at time of retirement.
Apr. 29th, 1943	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.



## Hideki TOJO

Apr. 1st, 1933	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Major General.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of Double-Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
July 7th, 1937	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For continuous meritorious services in connection with the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Feb. 1st, 1939	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being raised to the 4th Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Golden Kite and the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.
Aug. 1st, 1940	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being appointed Minister of War.
Aug. 15th, 1942	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Sept. 14th, 1942	Decorated with the 1st Class Order of Merit of the Grand Cordon of the Dragon Rays.	For meritorious services in connection with promoting amity between Japan and Manchukuo.
July 31st, 1944	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	Due to his lengthy stay in office at time of retirement.

Sedno A'AFI

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1932

Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.

In accordance with the established precedence whereby officials by Imperial appointment who have received the 2nd Class Order may be raised to the 1st Class Order after remaining in office for four years.

Dec. 26th, 1935

Created a Baron.

For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931 to 1934.

Apr. 29th, 1934

Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.

Same as above.

Kinoro FASHIMOTO

Apr. 5th, 1934	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a Lieutenant Colonel who has received the 4th Class Order may be raised to the 3rd Class Order after remaining in service for nine years.
Sept. 15th, 1934	Promoted to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Colonel.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Sept. 26th, 1936	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	Due to his lengthy stay in office at time of retirement.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 4th Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.

## Koichi KIDO

Oct. 2nd, 1931	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being given the 4th Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Oct. 5th, 1933	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Senior Civil Service officials of the 2nd rank who have received the 4th Class Order may be raised to the 3rd Class Order after remaining in office for four years.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931 to 1934.
Nov. 1st, 1937	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being given the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Dec. 11th, 1937	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby officials by Imperial appointment who have received the 3rd Class Order may be raised to the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for four years.
Aug. 15th, 1941	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed number of years after being given the 3rd Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Sept. 8th, 1942	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal with the 2nd Class Order may be raised to the 1st Class Order after remaining in office for four years.

## Shunroku HATA

Sept. 1st, 1933	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the First Class Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Oct. 1st, 1936	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Sept. 1st, 1939	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.
June 15th, 1944	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank Sr. Grade.

## Hiroshi ŌSHIKA

Mar. 15th, 1935	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade	For being promoted to Major-General.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 6th, 1938	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Lt. Generals with the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for seven years.
Apr. 1st, 1938	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. General.
Nov. 2nd, 1938	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in connection with the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact between Germany and Japan.
Jan. 17th, 1940	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For his long stay in office at time of retirement.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the China Incident
Feb. 1st, 1944	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade

## Memoru SWIGMITSU

Apr. 22nd, 1930	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Senior Civil Service Officials of the 2nd rank receiving the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for eight years.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Sept. 15th, 1936	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Oct. 2nd, 1939	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Sept. 13th, 1941	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being decorated with the Third Class Order. However, since a higher order was granted him for service in the China Incident, this order was cancelled.
May 1st, 1943	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.

## Memoru SHIGEMITSU

Apr. 22nd, 1930	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Senior Civil Service Officials of the 2nd rank receiving the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for eight years.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Sept. 15th, 1936	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Oct. 2nd, 1939	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Sept. 13th, 1941	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being decorated with the Third Class Order. However, since a higher order was granted him for service in the China Incident, this order was cancelled.
May 1st, 1943	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.



## Jiro YIMAMI

Sept. 15th, 1931	Raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Sr. Grade	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Feb. 7th, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby generals with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure may be decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun, after remaining in service for six years.
Dec. 23rd, 1935	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun with the Paulownia Flowers.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
"	Decorated with a War Medal.	For being connected with the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Mar. 1st, 1937	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Mar. 15th, 1944	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Awarded a set of Silver Cups by the Emperor.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.

## Yoshihiro UMEZU

Sept. 4th, 1933	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Major Generals with the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for eight years.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services during the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
July 10th, 1936	Decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For second meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
June 15th, 1938	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
July 11th, 1939	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Lt.-Generals with the 1st Class Order who were appointed by the Emperor, may be decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun, after remaining in office for 7½ years.
Nov. 2nd, 1938	Awarded a set of Silver Cups by the Emperor.	For meritorious services in connection with the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact between Germany and Japan.
Aug. 15th, 1940	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to a full General.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.

## Toshi UCHIDA

July 8th, 1930	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to a Senior Civil Service Office of the Second Rank.
Aug. 8th, 1930	Raised to Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For his long service at time of retirement.
Aug. 16th, 1930	Decorated with the Fifth Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Senior Civil Service Officials of the Second Rank with the 6th Class Order may be decorated with the 5th Class Order after remaining in office for six months.
Feb. 23rd, 1937	Decorated with Third Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Aug. 1st, 1940	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For his appointment as a Minister of State.
Oct. 16th, 1940	Decorated with the 1st Class Order of the CHING-UN /T.N. Manchoukuo Medal/.	For meritorious services for Manchoukuo.
"	Decorated with the 1st Class Order of the CHU-KUO /T.N. Manchoukuo Medal/.	For meritorious service for Manchoukuo.
Dec. 12th, 1940	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Ministers with the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after remaining in office for four months. However, since a higher class order of merit was bestowed upon him in connection with the China Incident, this award was cancelled.
Oct. 18th, 1941	Granted special treatment as an official of the SHIMMIN Rank.	For his past record, etc.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the the China Incident

Shigetaro SHIMADA

Oct. 5th, 1933	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Rear Admirals with the Third Class Order may be decorated with the Second Class Order if they have been in service for over eight years, in accordance with the established precedence.
Jan. 1st, 1934	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Vice Admiral.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Rays of the Rising Sun.	Same as above.
Dec. 15th, 1937	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in service for the prescribed term after he was raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Nov. 2nd, 1938	A set of Silver Cups was granted by the Emperor.	For meritorious services in connection with the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact between Germany and Japan.
Apr. 13th, 1939	Decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Vice-Admirals with the Second Class Order may be decorated with the First Class Order, if they have been in the service for ten years, in accordance with the established precedence.
Sept. 13th, 1941	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For having been in service for the prescribed term after he was decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure. However, as he was to be decorated with the same order for his services in the China Incident, this decoration was cancelled.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite and the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Dec. 15th, 1943	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	
Jan. 1st, 1944	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	
Sept. 15th, 1944	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	

## Takesuni OKA

Sept. 1st, 1933	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in service for the prescribed term after he was raised to the 6th Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Sept. 15th, 1938	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in service for the prescribed term after he was raised to the 5th Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Nov. 4th, 1940	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence, Rear Admirals with the Third Class Order may, if they have been in service for seven years, be promoted to the Second Class Order. However, as he was to be decorated with the same Order for his services in the China Incident, the established precedence was annulled.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 4th Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite and the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Dec. 1st, 1942	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Vice-Admiral.

## Kenji DOIHARA

May 16th, 1932	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Major-General.
Feb. 7th, 1934	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Major-Generals with the Third-Class Order may be decorated with the Second Class Order after they have been in service for eight years, in accordance with the established precedence.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Fourth Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Ray of the Rising Sun.	Same as above.
Apr. 15th, 1936	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. General.
Nov. 9th, 1937	Decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Lt. Generals with the 2nd Class Order may be decorated with the 1st Class Order if they have been in service for ten years, in accordance with established precedence.
May 2nd, 1938	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term as Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 18th, 1940	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby those in service with the First Class Order may be decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun after 7½ years.
May 15th, 1941	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to a full General.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
June 15th, 1944	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in service for the prescribed term after he was raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.

## Akira MUTO

Sept. 1st, 1932	Raised to the Sixth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. Colonel.
Feb. 7th, 1934	Decorated with the Fourth Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Lt. Colonels with the 5th Class Order may be decorated with the 4th Class Order after they have been in service for seven years.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Oct. 1st, 1936	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Colonel.
Apr. 1st, 1939	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Major-General.
Nov. 13th, 1939	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Major-Generals with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after they have been in service for eight years, in accordance with the established precedence.
Apr. 15th, 1942	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. General.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Rays of the Rising Sun.	Same as above.
Oct. 9th, 1943	Decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence, Lt. Generals with the 2nd Class Order may be decorated with the 1st Class Order after they have been in service for ten years.
May 1st, 1944	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term with the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.

Sept. 1st, 1932	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Major-General.
Feb. 7th, 1934	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Major-Generals with the 3rd Class Order may be decorated with the 2nd Class Order after they have been 8 years in service.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun.	Same as above.
June 1st, 1936	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. General.
May 8th, 1937	Decorated with the First Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	A Lt. General with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure may be decorated with the 1st Class Order after being 10 years in service, in accordance with the established precedence.
June 15th, 1938	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being appointed Minister of War.
July 7th, 1937	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For continuous meritorious services in connection with the China Incident.
Aug. 1st, 1941	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after he was raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Jr. Grade.



## Veitaro YIMURA

Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Oct. 1st, 1936	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to Major General.
Apr. 13th, 1939	Decorated with the Second Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	Lt. Generals with the 3rd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure may be decorated with the Second Class Order after they have been 7 years in service, in accordance with the established precedence.
Apr. 1st, 1939	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to Lt. General
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite and the Grand Cordon of the First Class Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
May 16th, 1942	Specially favoured by being accorded treatment as an official of the "Shinnin" Rank. /T.N. an official personally appointed by the Emperor/.	For his past record.
June 1st, 1942	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed number of years after being raised to the 4th Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
June 1st, 1945	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to a full General.

## Yuniaki KOISO

Mar. 15th, 1934	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Senior Grade.	For being promoted to the rank of Lieutenant General.
Apr. 5th, 1934	Decorated with the First Class Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a Lieutenant General may be raised to the First Class Order if ten years in service have elapsed after being decorated with the 2nd Class Order.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	Same as above.
Apr. 1st, 1937	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Aug. 24th, 1938	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	Because at the time of retirement his stay in office had been lengthy.
Aug. 1st, 1944	Raised to the Second Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.

Iwane MATSUI

Apr. 1st, 1933	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Nov. 2nd, 1933	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a General may be raised to the 1st Class Order if five years in service have elapsed after being decorated with the 2nd Class Order.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.

Notice: The following was omitted.

1935	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	Because at the time of retirement his tenure of office had been lengthy.
------	--	--

Iwane MATSUI

Apr. 1st, 1933	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Nov. 2nd, 1933	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a General may be raised to the 1st Class Order if five years in service have elapsed after being decorated with the 2nd Class Order.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite.	For meritorious services during the China Incident.

Notice: The following was omitted.

1935	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	Because at the time of retirement his tenure of office had been lengthy.
------	--	--

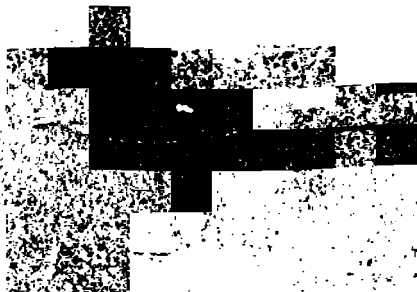
## Teiichi SUZUKI

Feb. 7th, 1934	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a Colonel may be raised to the 3rd Class Order if 8 years in service have elapsed after being decorated with the 4th Class Order.
Feb. 7th, 1934	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to the rank of Colonel.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Middle Gorden of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Dec. 1st, 1937	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being promoted to the rank of Major General.
Aug. 16th, 1940	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	A Lt. General, according to the established precedence may be raised to the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure, if seven years have elapsed after being decorated with the 3rd Class Order while in office.
Dec. 1st, 1940	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being promoted to the 1st Class of the GYOKUWU Rank.
Apr. 26th, 1940	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Boys of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Apr. 15th, 1941	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For being appointed as a Minister of States.
May 1st, 1943	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For being in office for the prescribed term after being raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.

NOTICE: This entry was omitted.

Kiichiro HIRATA

- |                  |   |  |
|------------------|---|--|
| Jan. 15th, 1936  | A Silver Cup and Entertainment Money were granted by the Emperor. | For the celebration of his Seventieth Birthday.                                  |
| Apr. 1st, 1934   | A set of Gold Cups was awarded.                                   | For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.                 |
| Sept. 15th, 1938 | A Silver Cup was awarded.   | For meritorious services as a member of the Legislation Investigation Committee. |



## Kenryo SATO

Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Fourth Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Aug. 1st, 1936	Raised to the Sixth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been promoted to Major.
Sept. 1st, 1938	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel.
June 17th, 1939	Decorated with the Third Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby a Colonel may be raised to the 3rd Class Order if eight years in service have elapsed after having been decorated with the 4th Class Order.
Nov. 15th, 1941	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been promoted to Major-General.
Apr. 29th, 1940	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Golden Kite and the Middle Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the China Incident.
Mar. 15th, 1945	Raised to the Fourth Court	For having been promoted to Lt. General.

## Shigenori MOG

- |                  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|
| Nov. 7th, 1931   | Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.                | In accordance with the established precedence whereby higher civil service officials of the 2nd rank can be raised to the Third Class Order if four years have passed after having been decorated with the Fourth Class Order while in office. |
| July 16th, 1934  | Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.  | For having been promoted to a Senior Civil Service official of the 1st rank.   |
| Apr. 29th, 1934  | Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.                | For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.   |
| Nov. 15th, 1937  | Raised to the 4th Court Rank, Sr. Grade.   | For having been in office for the prescribed term after having been raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.  |
| Nov. 2nd, 1938   | Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double-Rays of the Rising Sun.            | For meritorious services in connection with the Anti-Comintern Pact between Japan and Germany.   |
| Apr. 29th, 1940  | Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Rising Sun. | For meritorious services in connection with the China Incident.  |
| Sept. 29th, 1942 | Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.   | Because at the time of retirement, he had served many years.   |



Okinori KAYA

Oct. 31st, 1931	Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Single Rays of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the signing of the London Naval Treaty.
Dec. 12th, 1931	Decorated with the 5th Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	For meritorious services in connection with the administrative and economic adjustment.
Sept. 1st, 1932	Raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after having been raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.
Apr. 29th, 1934	Decorated with the Small Cordon of the 4th Class Imperial Order of the Rising Sun.	For meritorious services in the Incident of the years 1931-1934.
Feb. 15th, 1937	Raised to the Fourth Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been in office for the prescribed term after having been raised to the Fifth Court Rank, Sr. Grade.
Mar. 5th, 1937	Decorated with the 3rd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby first class officials of CHOFUJIN rank who have been raised to the 4th Class Order may be raised to the 3rd Class Order after having remained in office for 1½ years.
June 15th, 1937	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Jr. Grade.	For having been appointed Finance Minister.
June 28th, 1937	Decorated with the 2nd Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Ministers who have been raised to the 3rd Class Order may be raised to the 2nd Class Order after having remained in office for four months.
July 28th, 1937	Decorated with the 1st Class Order of Merit of /T.M. Manchukuo?	For meritorious services in promoting friendly relations between Japan and Manchukuo.
June 13th, 1938	Raised to the Third Court Rank, Sr. Grade.	For having been in office for many years at the time of his retirement.
July 14th, 1943	Decorated with the 1st Class Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure.	In accordance with the established precedence whereby Ministers who have been raised to the 2nd Class Order may be raised to the 1st Class Order after having remained in office 2 years.

Statement of Official Procurement

I, J. A. Curtis, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above certification was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this  
24th day of January 1946

/s/ J. A. Curtis 2d Lt. M.I.  
FANC

Witness: /s/ E. H. Lersch

Investigator IPS  
Official Capacity

**COLLAR OF THE SUPREME ORDER OF THE CHRYSANTHEMUM.**

Instituted in the year 1888. This is the most supreme decoration, which will be conferred concurrently with or on those who are already in possession of, the Grand Cordon of the Supreme Order of the Chrysanthemum.

**GRAND CORDON OF THE SUPREME ORDER OF THE CHRYSANTHEMUM.**

Instituted in the year 1877. This is the decoration next subordinate to the above-mentioned Collar. There is a substitute decoration attached to this decoration.

**FIRST CLASS OF THE GRAND CORDON OF THE ORDER OF THE RISING SUN WITH PAULOWINA FLOWERS.**

Instituted in 1888. This decoration ranks next to the Grand Cordon of the Supreme Order of the Chrysanthemum. There is a substitute decoration attached to this decoration.

**ORDER OF THE RISING SUN.**

Instituted in 1875. This decoration is of eight classes. For the first and second classes are given substitute decorations. From the first class downwards, their respective designations are as follows:

1. Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.
2. Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.
3. Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.
4. Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.
5. Order of the Dichromatic Light Rising Sun.
6. Order of the Monochromatic Light Rising Sun.
7. Order of the Green Paulownia Leaves.
8. Order of the White Paulownia Leaves.

The above decorations will be granted to both government servants and ordinary citizens whether for civilian or military meritorious services. The decorations of the Grand Collars down to those mentioned in this section will be granted only to male sex.

**ORDER OF THE PRECIOUS CROWN.**

Instituted in 1888, this decoration is of eight classes. For the first class only is given a substitute decoration. This decoration is granted to women only.

**ORDER OF THE SACRED TREASURE.**

Instituted in the year 1888. This order is of eight classes, from the first to the eight class. For the first class only is given a substitute decoration. This order will be granted to both men and women whether state officials or ordinary citizens. As between the Order of the Rising Sun, the Order of the Precious Crown, and the Order of the Sacred Treasure, there is no distinction of rank, save their classes, but where their classes are of the same rank. The Order of the Rising Sun and the Order of the Precious Crown take precedence to the Order of the Sacred Treasure.

**MILITARY ORDER OF THE GOLDEN KITE.**

Instituted in 1890. This decoration is of seven classes. For the first class only is given a substitute decoration. This order will be conferred on those soldiers who have rendered distinguished military services.

**ORDER OF THE CULTURAL MERIT.**

Instituted in 1937. This decoration is of only one class, and will be granted to those who have done meritorious services contributing to the advancement of culture. This decoration will be granted to both men and women, but so far there has been no woman who has received it.

**MEDALS OF HONOUR.**

Instituted in 1881. These medals are of four kinds, distinguished from each other by the different colour of the ribbon. A medal with a red ribbon will be granted to those who have rescued the life of man; a medal with a green ribbon to those who have been notable for fidelity to their parents and husbands; or who have distinguished themselves in the career of trade; a medal with a blue ribbon to those who have rendered meritorious services to public affairs; a medal with a dark blue ribbon to those who have contributed their private money toward public undertakings. Those who have rendered illustrious public services more than once will be granted a bar.

**MEDAL FOR COMMEMORATION OF THE 2600TH YEAR OF KIGEN.**

Instituted in 1940. This medal is given to those who have concerned themselves in the ceremony of the 2600th year of the foundation of Japan.

**WAR MEDAL OF 1931/1934 INCIDENT.**

Instituted in 1934. This medal is given to those who have been in military service in Manchuria in and after 1931.

**CHINA INCIDENT AR MEDAL.**

Instituted in 1939. This medal is granted to those who have been in military services in and after 1937.

**GREATER FAR EAST WAR MEDAL.**

Instituted in 1944. This medal will probably be given to those who have been in military service in the Great War after 1941.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940, incl

7 February

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed Reports on Narcotic Activities of Narcotic Drug Manufacturers in Japan Proper. Published by Public Health & Welfare Section, GHQ, SCAP

Date: 1 May - 8 Oct 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Period covered - (1930-1945)  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

GHQ, SCAP, Public Health and Welfare Section

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: GHQ, SCAP, Public Health & Welfare Section, Joseph J. BRANSKY, Narcotics Investigator

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi; BAGA, Eiichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Opium Traffic - Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2933 - "Survey of the Manufacture, Production and Sale of Narcotic Drugs by the Koto Pharmaceutical Company, Limited" (May 1946)

This report gives a brief business history of this company and its development of Cocaine Hydrochloride and Topaccaine production (1941). There is no evidence that the Cocaine Hydrochloride manufactured by the Koto organization was used for illicit purposes.

Doc. No. 2934 - "Survey of the Narcotic Activities of the Espionage Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Company, Limited" (29 May 1946)

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940

Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940 - Page 2 - SUMMARY cont'd

This company manufactured cocaine hydrochloride. No evidence of diversion of their narcotic products was disclosed during this survey.

Doc. No. 2935 - "Survey of the Narcotic Activities of the Hoshi Pharmaceutical Mfg Co., Ltd" (31 May 1946)

The survey traces the development of the company from its founding in 1911 through its wartime activities. From 1938 to 1945 it is stated by the superintendent of the Hoshi Plant that COCAINE HYDROCHLORIDE was produced from CRUDE OPIUM. Tables are included in the survey giving information concerning the purchase of crude narcotic drugs and their manufacture and distribution.

Information as to the production and sale of Morphine Hydrochloride and Heroin Hydrochloride is outlined also in this survey. This survey discloses that in 1937 and 1938 the Ministry of Welfare and Social Affairs allotted the Hoshi Company a certain amount of raw morphine for the manufacture of HEROIN HYDROCHLORIDE and MORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDE with specific instructions to deliver the HEROIN and MORPHINE to the Manchurian govt. The manufacture of these drugs was not reported to the Opium Advisory Committee of the League of Nations by the Japanese Government. (Later to be made the subject of special report)

In conclusion a survey of the narcotics activities of the Hoshi Company does not reveal diversion of its manufactured drugs and from the period from 1930 through 1945, their entire production was sold in Japan and none of its narcotic drugs were exported other than the HEROIN exported to the Manchurian Govt.

Doc. No. 2936 - "Survey of Production, Manufacture, and Distribution of Narcotic Drugs and Preparations by the Sankyo Co., Ltd" (19 July 1946)

The narcotic drugs produced by the Sankyo Company were distributed through wholesalers and no narcotic drugs were exported by the Sankyo Company. It is revealed that in 1937 and 1938 the Japanese govt allotted the Sankyo Company certain quantities of RAW MORPHINE for the manufacture of HEROIN and MORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDES for delivery to Manchuria. This manufacture was not reported to the Opium Advisory Committee of the League of Nations by the Jap Ministry of Welfare and Social Affairs.

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

No evidence of diversion by the Sankyo Company of the narcotic drugs manufactured was disclosed.

Doc. No. 2937 - "Survey of the Narcotic Activities of the Takeda Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd"

This company manufactured NARCOPON (an opium preparation), morphine hydrochloride and atropine - among other medicinal and narcotic drugs. No evidence disclosed in survey which might indicate that Takeda had diverted narcotic drugs into illicit channels.

Doc. No. 2938 - "Survey of the Production, Manufacture and Distribution of Narcotic Drugs and Preparation by the Dai Nippon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd"

This company manufactured narcotic and medicinal drugs from opium, morphine and also produced Heroin Hydrochloride. In 1937 their production of HEROIN increased due to the fact that the Home Ministry allotted the Dai Nippon Co. a certain amount of RAW MORPHINE for its manufacture with instructions to deliver HEROIN and MORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDE to the Manchurian Govt.

Doc. No. 2939 - "Production of Narcotic Drugs by the Drug Manufacturers Located in Japan Proper for the Opium Monopoly Bureau of the Manchurian Govt"

It is revealed in this survey that in August 1937 the Opium Monopoly Bureau of the Manchurian Govt thru the Ministry of Home Affairs (B.A., Michi) requested the Sankyo Co, Ltd, to produce 400 kilograms of HEROIN hydrochloride and 150 kilograms of Morphine hydrochloride. Due to limited plant production facilities, the order was distributed among the Sankyo Co, Ltd., The Noshi Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd., and the Dai Nippon Co. About 27 December 1937, the narcotic drugs were exported by these companies through the port of Kobe, Japan to the Opium Monopoly Bureau, Mukden Army Arsenal, Mukden, Manchuria. In a Jap Govt directive, Marquis KIDO, Koichi, on 27 Jan 1938, at the request of the Manchurian govt, authorized the above drug companies to produce and export narcotic drugs to the Opium Monopoly Bureau of the Manchurian Govt. The production of these drugs was not reported to the Opium Committee of the League of Nations by Manchuria although the manufacture of the two drugs was done under the direction of the Jap Govt.

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2940 - "Final Report of the Survey Made of the Narcotic Drug Manufacturers Located in Japan Proper"

This survey covers a period from 1930 thru 1945 and the data for this survey was obtained from the records and information furnished by the Narcotic Drug Manufacturers personal conferences with their officials and the officials of the Ministry of Health and Social Affairs. The following companies were licensed by the Home Ministry and later by the Ministry of Health and Social Affairs to produce narcotic drugs in Japan Proper:

a. HEROIN HYDROCHLORIDE - Hoshi Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd, Sankyo Co, Ltd, Dai Nippon Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd.

b. MORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDE - Hoshi Co, Sankyo Co, Takeda Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd and the Dai Nippon Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd.

c. COCAINE HYDROCHLORIDE - Hoshi Co, Sankyo Co, Koto Pharmaceutical Co, Takeda Ltd and the Shionogi Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd.

d. MORCOPON - Takeda Pharmaceutical Industries, Ltd. Prior to 1944, Morcopon was produced solely by the Radium Chemical Co, Ltd.

At the direction of the Japanese Home Ministry Morphine and Heroin hydrochlorides were shipped to Manchuria. The Japanese failed to report this production for Manchuria to the League of Nations. It was disclosed through Dr. Yoshisuke YASUMI, formerly employed by the Japanese Ministry and the Ministry of Health and Social Affairs, that false reports were prepared by these ministries for the League of Nations relative to the annual production of HEROIN HYDROCHLORIDE.

Doc. No. 2940A - (Same Doc. No. as above Survey)

Covering letter (check sheet) from Public Health and Welfare Section, GHQ, SCAP to IPS, dated 3 Nov 1946, enclosing copies of above reports prepared from surveys made of the narcotic activities of narcotic drug manufacturers in Japan from 1930 - 1945.

Doc. Nos. 2933 - 2940  
Page 4



INTERNATIONAL PROMOTION SECTION

Doc No. 2941

30 Dec 1941

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet published by the Headquarters of the Greater Japan Young Men's Party (SEINEN-TO) Tokyo, entitled "Outline of Activity"

Date: 20 Oct 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT FACTS

This book contains the declarations and assertions of Col HASHIMOTO, Kingoro, regulations of the party which he set up, and address of instruction by HASHIMOTO in which he encouraged the members of the party to exert themselves in strengthening the I.R.A. and reported on the activities of the party.

The appendix supplies a chart showing the increase in the number of party members, and lists giving the present and future branch offices of the party.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2941

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc No. 2942

30 JUN 51

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF AFFIRED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Master Index Report -- POW,  
Showing POW Deaths Reported by the Enemy Powers

Date: 1 June 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Report from POW Division, FMGO --  
AP-IBU

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IS APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This table is a compilation of figures on POWs reported by enemy detaining powers. The index reveals that the Japanese reported the greatest number of POW deaths as compared to the number reported by the other enemy powers.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2942

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2943 A-1 thru 22

3 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT BY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Exchange of Telegrams Between Consul-General HAYASHI at MUKDEN and Foreign Minister in Tokyo re MANCHURIAN INCIDENT

Date: Sep 1931- Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
Feb 1932

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro; SHIMIDU, Kijuro;  
DOH R., Kenji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

- 2943-A-1 19 Sep 1931: Telegram, HAYASHI, Consul General at Mukden, to SHIMIDU, Foreign Minister, re kidnap case of Japanese Captain (M. K. U. R.). ITAGAKI urges military action rather than diplomatic negotiation.
- 2943-A-2 19 Sep 1931: HAYASHI discloses that the blowing up of the railway track at Mukden was deliberately instigated by the military faction.
- 2943-A-3 21 Sep 1931: Consul General HAYASHI to SHIMIDU, stating that military administration is proclaimed in Mukden and that ITAGAKI was seated in room during announcement.
- 2943-A-4 21 Sep 1931: Reference to Officer of General Staff Miyake's statement that reinforcements of the garrison at Chanchun and Hartin are inevitable.

Doc. No. 2943 A-1 thru 22  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2943 A-1 thru 22 - Page 2 - 'U' FILE Cont'd

- 2943--5 21 Sep 1931: Consul General at Mukden reported that "against the will of the government, the army detached troops for North Manchuria from Mukden".
- 2943--6 23 Sep 1931: The Consul General protests his lack of power against the arbitrary actions of the army and its illegal conduct.
- 2943--7 24 Sep 1931: H.Y.SHI states that the army had begun illegal actions, such as the confiscation of currency in the Chinese banks and the commandeering of foodstuffs.
- 2943--8 29 Sep 1931: Dispatch from Mukden reveals the consent of Eguchi, Vice Pres of S. M.R.C. to the military command's request for the company's personnel for military administration.
- 2943--9 30 Sep 1931: Dispatch reveals indiscriminate combings in the vicinity of Mukden.
- 2943--10 6 Oct 1931: Consul General H.Y.SHI cables that DOH.R. advised LtGen Ishimitsu not to be involved in the intrigue under the auspices of Yoshi.
- 2943--11 9 Oct 1931: Major Hayama and Col H.Y.SHI are said to have supplied quantities of armaments to a Mongolian revolutionary faction.
- 2943--12 12 Oct 1931: In this telegram Consul General H.Y.SHI condemns the army for its intolerable and arbitrary actions.
- 2943--13 13 Oct 1931: H.Y.SHI says "¥300,000,000 was supplied the army to cover unknown expenditures for military purposes (in Mukden) by the South Manchurian Railway Company".
- 2943--14 19 Oct 1931: It is revealed that the blowing up of the railway tracks near Mukden was executed secretly.
- 2943--15 24 Oct 1931: Consul General requests leave to explain how the S.M.R.C. is involved in army intrigue.

Doc. No. 2943 -1 taru 22 - Page 3 - SUMMARY cont'd

- 2943--16 25 Oct 1931: Consul General H.Y. SHI recommends Count Uchida as High Commissioner under whom all administrative measures shall be unified.
- 2943--17 27 Oct 1931: Reveals a conspiracy to bring the Chinese ex-emperor from Tientsin to a town near Mukden with a view to making him sovereign of the New State in Manchuria. Col Sakai, a civilian Kaitsuno, Col DEIBI and KUDO are involved in this conspiracy.
- 2943--18 11 Nov 1931: H.Y. SHI, although stating he is aware of the army's illegal measures, recommends to Foreign Minister SHIDARA that he recognize the infiltration into North Manchuria.
- 2943--19 30 Nov 1931: Deputy Consul General Morijima reveals that the offensive against Miesau was checked by the Ministry, but that some pretext for the attack will be found again.
- 2943--20 12 Jan 1932: Deputy Consul General Morijima states that should the Japanese government not approve the establishment of a new state, the army faction in Manchukuo would arbitrarily create a new regime independent of Japan's sovereignty, and a plausible excuse for setting up a new regime in Manchuria would be considered beforehand.
- 2943--21 13 Feb 1932: To Foreign Minister Yoshizawa, the Con-General reveals that all the preparatory measures for the founding of a new state in Manchuria were designed by the military command.
- 2943--22 21 Feb 1932: Morijima is convinced that the movement to set up a new state could not be checked.

Analyst: M.T.G. LOREN

Doc. No. 2943 -1 taru 22  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2944

31 Dec 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Introductory Statement, Col  
G. S. Woolworta, with List Relating Defendants to Class  
"B" and "C" Crimes

Date: 31 Dec 45 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Col Woolworta

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kenryo; SHIMADA, Shigetaro;  
MITSUI, Iwane; DOI, R., Kenji; KIMURA, Heitaro; ITO, Akira;  
UEZU, Yoshijiro; KOISO, Kuniaki; NAGANO, Osami; OKA,  
Takazumi; SHIGEMITSU, Manoru; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Class "B" and "C"  
War Crimes; Violation Geneva POW Convention; Crimes Against  
Humanity

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Statement lists official positions of command held  
by certain defendants, linking them to War Crimes (Class B  
and C) committed under their authority.

Analyst: W.H.M.G.F.R

Doc. No. 2944

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2945

2 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Unpublished article written for  
HEIJI Shimbun quoting speech made by OKAWA, Shumei,  
in October 1944

Date: 8 May 46 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) Japanese  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( ) English

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Confidential letter from C.I.S.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKAWA, Shumei; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Paragraph taken from article concerns a statement  
made by OKAWA, Shumei, at SAKATA City in October of 1944,  
to the effect that he opposed the Japanese military  
clique's plot for oppression and war in Asia, and that he  
had no connection with the China Incident nor with the  
War of Great East Asia. The article reveals that OKAWA  
stated he approached Prime Minister TOJO for peace with  
China and that TOJO refused to accept it.

Analyst: E.T.G. RYDEN

Doc. No. 2945

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2946

2 Jan 47

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Outline of Army Five Year Plan" and attached Memorandum to HIROTA, Koki

Date: 10 June 1937 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression, Manchurian; Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Gives details of plan for increasing production of certain strategic materials and manufactures 1937 - 1942.

Analyst: [REDACTED]

Doc. No. 2946



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2947

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Article from "Japan Times and Mail"  
entitled "MUTO Flays Bureaucrats and Parties"

Date: 21 March 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Maira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: J.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2947

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2948

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of TANAKA, Ryukichi

Date: 3 Jan 1946 Original  copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: W.H. WIGNER

Doc. No. 2948

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2949

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from interrogation of  
KIDO, Koichi

Date: 7 Feb 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: W.H.WAGNER

Doc. No. 2949

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2950

6 January 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of General ISHIDA, Eizuo

Date: 9 Nov 1946 Original  Copy  Language:

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: General ISHIDA

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Imperial General Staff; TOJC, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

General ISHIDA reviews some history of construction of Burma-Thailand Railroad, and authorities responsible for use of prisoners on same.

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2950

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2951, 2952, 2953

7 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogations of YIN, Ju-Ken and WANG, Ying-Tai with covering letter from Nanking High Court, Nanking, China

Date: 25 Oct 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
29 Oct 1946 Chinese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Nanking High Court, Nanking, China

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nanking High Court, Nanking, China

PERSONS IMPLICATED: DOHARA, Kenji; UMEZU, Yoshijiro;  
ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in North China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2951

Letter from Nanking High Court, Nanking, China, 29 Oct 46, to Judge HSIANG, Che-Chun, Prosecutor for China, LITFE.

Letter refers to Judge HSIANG's request for interrogation of alleged Chinese traitors, YIN, Ju-Ken and WANG, Ying-Tai, and certifies the enclosed records of the interrogations.

Doc. No. 2952

Interrogation of WANG, Ying-Tai, 25 Oct 1946

The witness gives information re the Japanese plan for "disintegration" of North China, implicates DOHARA in the opium-narcotic policy instigated in China and mentions the political activities of two other defendants, UMEZU and ITAGAKI.

Doc. Nos. 2951, 2952, 2953  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 2951, 2952, 2953 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2953

Interrogation of YING, Ju-Ken, 25 Oct 1946

The witness gives information concerning DOILLER's activities as Chief of Japanese Special Service Agency in North China and a report of his meetings with DOILLER, who outlined the Japanese military plan for the autonomy of five Northern China provinces. Japanese opium activity in North China also reported.

Doc. Nos. 2951, 2952, 2953 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2953

Interrogation of YING, Ju-Ken, 25 Oct 1946

The witness gives information concerning DOILLER's activities as Chief of Japanese Special Service Agency in North China and a report of his meetings with DOILLER, who outlined the Japanese military plan for the autonomy of five Northern China provinces. Japanese opium activity in North China also reported.

Analyst: E.T.G. RDEH

Doc. Nos. 2951, 2952, 2953  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2954

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extracts from Minutes Shorthand of Second Joint Conference of Sections I, II, III, and IV of the Committee of Accounts of the House of Representatives, 75th Session of the Imperial Diet on 17 March 1940

Date: 17 March 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KOISO, Kuniaki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Expansion to South; Conspiracy for Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

KOISO states his policy is to encourage population movement on the Continent to aid Japan's advance there, and in the South (Philippines, etc) economic expansion.

Notes taken from minutes of committee meetings of the House of Representatives, 75th Imperial Diet session, Accounts, Petitions, Proposals, Official Residence of the Prime Minister, Nagata-Cho, Kojimachi-Ku, Tokyo City

Analyst: W.H. GNER

Doc. no. 2954

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2955

8 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound "Report on the Study of PU-YI's Handwriting" by CHENG, Feng-Chu

Date: 10 Dec 46 Original  Copy  Language: Chinese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Mission, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Henry PU-YI; MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression; Manchurian Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Author of report, former professor of Chinese Literature at NANKING University, states that neither the handwriting on fan belonging to former Tutor Johnston, nor the handwriting in the letter written to General MINAMI, Jiro, on 1 Sep 1931, supposedly by the Manchukuan Emperor, is actually that of PU-YI. Detailed reasons given. (See also Court Record pp. 4269-4298)

Analyst: J. MAGNER

Doc. No. 2955



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. no. 2956

8 Jun 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate of K.Y. SHI, Kaoru, on  
IPS Documents 10-C, -D, -E, -F, -G, -H, -I, -J, -K, -L, -N,  
-P, -T, -U and -X

Date: Jan 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Certificates state that originals from Foreign Office  
archives of above noted IPS Documents probably destroyed in  
B-29 fire raids May 1945

Analyst: W.F. HIGLER

Doc. no. 2956

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2957-2759

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Three Newspaper articles on attitude of ITAGAKI, Seishiro

Date: 1938-39 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

2957 - article appearing in Japan Advertiser dtd 2 October 1938

2958 - article appearing in Japan Advertiser dtd 17 March 1939  
entitled "Japanese Press Comments"

2959 - article appearing in Japan Times and Mail dtd 7 July 1939  
entitled "ITAGAKI, Yonai Secre towers"

Analyst: J.H. GNER

Doc. Nos. 2957-2959, incl

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2960

8 Jan 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Published Lecture of Baron HIRANUMA, Kiichiro on "Fundamental Principles for Social Conciliation", (YUJI-JIGYO NO KI RON-SHISHIN)

Date: 10 May 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This booklet is the published lecture of Baron HIRANUMA, Kiichiro in which he urges the Japanese people to denounce all differences of opinion and to concentrate all their energy and beliefs on the Imperial policy of "God's Will". The lecture was given for the purpose of unifying national sentiment in favor of the China incident and of evoking social conciliation towards Japanese aggression by emphasizing that the govt policy is the "will of the Gods", and by appealing to the "traditional Japanese Spirit" of subservience to the Emperor and state.

Analyst: L.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2960

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2961

8 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume of "Documents for Permanent Custody", Army Ministry, 1935, "A" No. 4(2)

Date: 1935 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War, Industrial

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

These documents, bound together in a thick volume contain papers relating to patents concerning military industries.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2961

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2962

8 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume of Documents for Permanent Custody, Army Ministry, Series II-A, 1935

Date: 1934 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
1935

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume of documents discloses information on the kind and amount of military conscription in Japan during the latter part of 1934 and in 1935. For example, one file reveals the preparatory course for the conscription enforced on the Koreans. Figures showing the number of military personnel recruited and in service for this period are given. It is revealed that revisions were made in the regulations governing military training in primary schools for the purpose of strengthening and coordinating all phases of army training. Documents disclose an increase at this time in the number of students admitted into the Army Airplane Pilot School. Plans were prepared at this time for conscripting Japanese abroad -- in overseas areas.

(Document requested by Defense)

Analyst: E.T.G. RYDEN

Doc. No. 2962

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2963

9 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Deposition of Captain F.F. GABRILLAGUES, of Federal Service, Indo-China, for War Crimes on Japanese atrocities, F.I.C.

Date: 7 Jan 47 Original  Copy  Language: French

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: French Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General TSUCHIHASHI (Commander FIC); General NAGANO (37th Divn CO); Colonel SHIZUE (25th Regt) (First names not supplied)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities; Violation Geneva POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Capt Gabrillagues, from personal knowledge, documents, and testimony, summarizes and identifies various acts in violation of international law, committed by Japanese troops in Indo-China.

Analyst: W.A. GNER

Doc. No. 2963

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION OFFICE

Doc. No. 2964

9 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume of "Documents for Permanent Custody", Army Ministry, No. 1 of Series 4-1

Date: 1935 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (v)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Army Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIZUKI, Jinzaburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICABLE: Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume contains information concerning military education, maneuvers, inspection of factories controlled by the army, munition industries and punishments. In these documents it is revealed that during Jan 1935 General MIZUKI, Chief of Education Dept (War Ministry) in a report to the THRONER declared that "they had completed instruction for impending war". Official communications from War Ministry to the Ministers of Education and Overseas Affairs, dtd 10 July 1935, disclose that 33 schools, including those for Koreans in Korea, were authorized to have military training courses.

(Requested by Defense)

Analyst: E.T.G. ADAM

Doc. No. 2964

INTERNATIONAL COLLECTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2965

11 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Notes of KOISO, Kuniaki, titled "Materials for Future Reference", an Outline of KOISO's Official Activities and Reasons Therefore

Date: Undated Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division (Temporarily returned to American Defense Counsel for KOISO)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KOISO, Kuniaki, (March 1946)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KOISO, Kuniaki, OKAMA, Shunsei; KIDO, Koichi; Henry HU-YI; UGAKI, Kazushige; KATA, Shunroku; IIZUKA, Seishiro; TOJO, Hideki; SHIGEMITSU, Masamoru; YONAI, Mitsumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression; All-China Military Aggression; Relations with the USSR; Relations with the Netherlands

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The document, which runs to forty handwritten pages, is a justification and explanation of KOISO's acts, both in the military service and the government, written while KOISO was held in Sugamo Prison. His stand on the following subjects are discussed in some detail:

IMPERIALISM AND KOREA: KOISO says he cannot be called an Imperialist, having advocated independence for Korea, and opposed those who had territorial ambitions in Manchuria.

MARCH INCIDENT: He arranged an interview for OKAMA with UGAKI, but only at the repeated insistence of OKAMA, and both he and UGAKI thought OKAMA's plan for armed uprising and

Doc. No. 2965

Page 1

a  
hel



seizure of the government were ill-advised and evil, and told him. OKADA replied that a loss of human lives was inconsequential in the accomplishment of the greater mission. Marquis TOKOGAWA gave OKADA 50,000 yen to disperse the ruffians he had brought to Tokyo.

THE OCTOBER AND THE MAY 15TH INCIDENT: KIMURA was chosen by the General Staff to admonish the young officers responsible, because he had their confidence, in the October Incident. In the May 15th Incident (assassination of Premier INUKAI by young army officers), KOISO relates it was not expected, so the Army "decided to pay more attention to....discipline in the future", mentions no other measures taken.

THE MANCHURIAN INCIDENT: KOISO's dream, here, he claims, was to make Manchuria "an unruled peaceful land if possible, or an area jointly to be inhabited by the peoples of Japan, China, and the Soviet Union". To this end later he wanted to evacuate all troops gradually. In 1931, when he was Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, he attempted to head off the Manchurian Incident, which he feared would occur due to mistreatment of Japanese by Chinese there, by asking Major General TAKEKAWA of the General Staff to visit the Kwantung Army.

He was too late to prevent it, but KOISO claims that he had tried his best. KOISO claims that in all measures taken to set up PU-YI and the independent government, "the central government of Japan had nothing to do with it" and that its formation was a "spontaneous initiation by Chinese residents of Manchuria". In discussing the SHENNI-KWAN and JEHOL Incidents, KOISO's attitude is that the advances were justified because of the "provocative attitude taken by Chinese troops" in areas allotted to Manchukuo, and that penetration into North China was nothing but a counter attack.

In the Tangku Armistice agreement, Japan left behind a small number of troops "only to maintain public order".

As far as responsibility for the Manchurian incident is concerned, KOISO holds that the Chinese blew up the railway at Mukden, and that advances beyond the railway for a certain distance was necessary to protect Japanese lives. Headquarters in Tokyo even specifically drew back Japanese troops

Doc. No. 2965 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

advancing too far. But later they acts gave the Kwantung Army enough money early in 1932 to increase forces in Manchuria to about four divisions. He maintains again that the Kwantung Army "never committed themselves in leading (Manchukuo's) independence, and had nothing, whatever to do with the breach of the Nine-Power Treaty".

SHANGHAI INCIDENT: Gives no reason, except to say it was "caused by a clash between our naval landing forces and Chinese armies".

HAILAR INCIDENT: Receiving report that some Japanese subjects in Province of HAILAR were killed or poisoned, the army took measures to evacuate Japanese through Russia, and then swept the opposing Chinese armies from HAILAR, thus restoring order.

CHINA INCIDENT: KOISO rejects any responsibility for the China incident, since he at that time was commander of the Korean Army. Further, he advised against hasty action, after the July 7, 1937 incident, when he dispatched the 20th Division from Korea to China on order from Headquarters. He hinted to headquarters that in his view the action could not be limited by "so-called settlement on the spot" (use of superior force), and that other measures should be taken.

Again, in April of 1938 when put on the reserve list by ITAGAKI and TOJO, he told either HATA or SUGIYAMA that the Japanese Army should not be sent to HANKOW, since warfare there was difficult, and the campaign would become prolonged involving too many other questions. Also advocated a negotiated peace with China, and as overseas minister in HIRANUMA Cabinet opposed openly at a cabinet meeting in June 1939 the recognition and establishment of a separate WANG Ching-wei administration in China.

ADMINISTRATION OF KOREA AND POW'S: Plumped for equal rates of pay for Koreans, and lays difficulties to corrupt and wicked Korean minor officials, and small-fry Japanese, especially policemen, whom they influenced. Inspected one small POW camp and found prisoners' food better than that served Japanese troops, though quarters were hastily constructed barracks.

ACTS AS PREMIER MINISTER: KOISO was summoned by the Emperor to Tokyo to form a government cabinet after the resignation of Tojo government in July 1944. KOISO reports that KIDO, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, stated that the Imperial order for forming a cabinet was to be given to both KOISO and Admiral YONAI. At the start, KOISO emphasizes that he felt it absolutely necessary that the Premier be permitted to participate in conferences with the supreme commanders of the war so that the government administration could be coordinated with it. This issue came up continually during the period of his premiership in connection with the Army's refusal to allow KOISO to hold the additional portfolio of war minister.

KOISO'S CABINET:

Foreign Minister	SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru
Finance Minister	ISHIHARA, Sotaro
War Minister	SUGIYAMA, Gen
Naval Minister	YONAI, Mitsumasa
Interior Minister	OGATA, Shigeo
Educational Minister	MINOJIMA, Karushige
Justice Ministry	MITSUHASHI, Hiromasa
Munition Minister	FUJIMURA, Giujiro
Agriculture and Commerce Min.	SANEDA, Tosio
Communication Minister	MIEDA, Yonezo
National Welfare	HIROSE, Hisatada
Ministers without Portfolio	MACHIDA, Chuji
	KODAMA, Akio
	OGATA, Taketora

His Reasons for not Taking the Portfolio of War Minister:

1) KOISO states that so long as there was some other means by which the Premier could participate in the Supreme Command he did not press for additional duty.

2) The appointment of government personnel came to be of secondary importance in wartime as did the procurement of supplies for the Army, the Navy, and the Air Forces which was accomplished by the particular ministry.

KOISO points out that he regretted later his reasoning as he found that it was vitally important for the Premier to keep the portfolio of War Minister lest he not be permitted to directly take part in the Supreme Command.

Doc. No. 2965 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The Missions of his Subject: Briefly, he states that the primary mission as he saw it, was to carry on the war. To do so he enumerates three articles.

a) with regard to the supreme command to overcome the unfavorable warfare and to turn to offensive strategy, b) to assist the supreme command by "active manipulation" of wartime diplomats and to investigate any possible measures for bringing about a favorable termination to the war, c) in national affairs to develop all manpower and to further production of war supplies and foodstuffs for the winning of the war.

Problems Confronting him as Premier: The major problem, KOISO states, was the lack of unity between the administration and the supreme command. With the approval of the Emperor, the "Supreme Command Conference" was inaugurated in which a small number of the highest officials of the government met with the supreme command to discuss war strategy with the aim of unifying administration. KOISO suspected the supreme command of a negative attitude towards pushing the war forward, and when the American forces landed at the Leyte Islands, he announced to the nation that it was the turning point of the war. Here KOISO states that he was led to believe by the supreme command that the Japanese operations at Leyte were successful. Later he reports that on the 15th of June 1945 the war minister SUGIYAMA told him that the army had changed its mind and intended to take the offensive at Luzon Island instead of at Leyte. KOISO uses the above incident as an example of the lack of effective liaison between the government and the army. When KOISO finally obtained approval for the Premier to be present at all conferences of the supreme command, he was surprised to learn that the War and Navy ministers were to be included also, since, he says, he had believed that they had been participating in the conferences all along.

KOISO dwells on the lack of unity between the army and the Navy in the operations on OKINAWA, and the problem confronting him in obtaining authority to enforce the supreme command to act upon a fundamental course of war operation. He concluded that improvement in production could only be made if war funds could be used. Repeated experiences reinforced KOISO's belief that it was essential for the Premier in time of war to hold the war minister's portfolio. His request was unacceptable to the army chiefs, and for that reason KOISO resigned his leadership.

Doc. No. 2965

Page 5

HIS DIPLOMATIC ACTIVITIES AS COUNCILOR: At the beginning of his relation of his diplomatic activities, KOISO explains his principle viewpoint concerning diplomacy in wartime. He believed in executing diplomatic measures with enemy countries such as U.S.A. and Great Britain and he proposed the replacement of the Ambassador to the Soviet Union (SATO) with a more capable person, and to send another ambassador, such as Prince KONOYE to Switzerland and other European neutral countries. These plans were all for the purpose of terminating the war in favorable conditions to Japan, although such thinking was never talked about in conferences for fear of the grave consequences it would have on the public morale.

His Relations with Chungking: KOISO says that it was public knowledge that relations were dropped in the middle period of the TOJO Cabinet and the KONOYE Cabinet had officially declared that it would not confer with CHUNG Kwei-Shek. The Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU KOISO states, could not pursue relations with Chungking since he was more or less bound to support the Nanking regime.

His efforts to establish an Indonesian Government: KOISO says that the Indonesians of the Netherlands East Indies were anxious to be independent of Holland and that their frequent movements in that direction had always been severely suppressed by Holland. During the Japanese occupation of the Netherlands Indies, he reports that great cooperation was evidenced by the Indonesians and hence Japan decided upon recognizing the establishment of self-government in Indonesia. KOISO says that the area of administration, the system of the organization, and the date of establishment of the government were under research at the time of the resignation of his cabinet.

The Problem of the Disposal of Indo-China: KOISO writes that the preceding TOJO Cabinet made an agreement with the authorities of Indo-China for the cooperative defence of that territory against the attack by a third power. He mentions the harmonious relationship his government had with the Vichy government and the change brought about under the De Gaulle government in the attitude of the French military and civil authorities who became increasingly unfriendly. Hence, his government decided on this line of action: to undertake the defense of Indo-China solely and to entrust the administration of the interior to the Mandates Government.

The HUI PIN Problem: KOISO first met HUI PIN, formerly Vice President of the New People's Association of China (HUI PIN KAI), when the latter visited in Japan in 1939. KOISO reports that both of them agreed on the necessities of cooperation between Japan and China. HUI PIN was active in Chinese political and military affairs and participated in the China Civil War and according to KOISO tried to promote peace movements. Shortly after KOISO became Prime Minister, OGATA presented him with a statement from HUI PIN about a peace settlement between China and Japan. KOISO relates his complicated negotiations through his friend Y. I. G. T. who went to China to see HUI PIN and to arrange to bring HUI PIN and his short wave sets which HUI PIN operated in China and which KOISO explains enabled him to arrange for peace between the two governments. KOISO says that the opinions of HUI PIN represented the Chungking government and he summarized them as follows: (1) The problem of Manchuria should be disposed of separately and at a later date, (2) Japanese armies should be withdrawn from China completely, (3) Japan should take the high officials of the NANKING government to Japan for protection, (4) The Chungking government would open a provisional government in NANKING under the control of Chungking officials, (5) Chungking government would then come back to NANKING within three months, (6) Japan should negotiate peace with the U.S.A. and Great Britain. These arrangements of HUI PIN were shown to the Supreme Command by KOISO but they were met with distrust and disagreement. Nevertheless, HUI PIN was brought to Tokyo through KOISO's efforts but minus his radio sets which the military authorities at SHANGHAI declined permission to be carried out of China. It seems that no additional information was obtained from HUI PIN other than the above listed because without his wireless sets, he had no means of getting intelligence. KOISO goes on to say that he suspected the Foreign Minister HIGASHI of influencing the throne against the HUI PIN negotiations. He says that the Emperor summoned the Foreign, the War, and the Navy Ministers individually and asked their opinions and all of them answered negatively whereupon KOISO was ordered to send HUI PIN back to SHANGHAI. KOISO finished his relation of the HUI PIN problem by stating that it is still incomprehensible to him why his government did not have an ardent desire for the conclusion of peace with China.

Doc. No. 2965 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

INTERNAL PROBLEMS OF HIS ADMINISTRATION: MOISEW was faced with the ever present problem of obtaining enough authority to coordinate all phases of the war program and of satisfying the Supreme Command. He replaced various ministers and he explains his difficulties with the Naval Minister YON.I (his colleague in forming the Cabinet). The Synthetic Scheduling Bureau was an organization he set up within the Cabinet for the speedy coordination of war business. In this section he goes on to list new appointments that he made and personnel problems he had to solve.

Analysts: W.H. WIGNER and E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 2965  
Page 8

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2966

13 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Pictorial Newspaper Supplement to the Newspaper TOKYO NICHINICHI Reviewing and Commemorating the China Incident

Date: 1 July 1938 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publishers of TOKYO NICHINICHI newspaper

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUI, Iwane; TERUUCHI, Juichi; OIKAWA, Koshiro; OKOCHI, Denshichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This supplement contains sixteen pages of gravure plates of reading material with pictures and descriptive material on battles in SHANGHAI, HANKOW, NANKING and Central China.

Gravure plate 1

Photo (a) Forced Landing before Dawn at South Tsungchow  
"On March 17, 1938, IIZUKA and TANIGAWA Units dared and achieved the forced landing near South Tsungchow at north bank of Yangtue Kiang and occupied the walled town of South Tsungchow early in the morning"

Gravure plate 2 - Overwhelming Force all Over China

Photo (a) "Site of hot fighting in the museum in front of Shanghai Govt Bldg" (Sept 1937)

Photo (b) "Japanese troops entering Suchow" (May 1937)

Doc. No. 2966

Page 1



Doc. No. 2966 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Photo (c) "Bombardment at Tientsin" (Aug 1937)

Photo (d) "Airlines passing in front of Tsiangtan Town Hall" (11 Jun 1938)

Photo (e) "Our unit entering Peiping" (4 Aug 1937)

Photo (f) "Taiyuan Occupied" (8 Nov 1937)

Photo (g) "Troops entering Paoting" (24 Sep 1937)

Photo (h) "'K' Unit marching toward mountain position of Tohsingling"

Gravure plate 3 - Sacred Sword going through Central China

Photo (a) "Futang College building, strenuously defended, occupied by Tanigawa Unit"

Photo (b) "Kano and Tanigawa Units marching shoulder to shoulder in Chinese streets. 'Hello! Comrade!'"

Photo (c) "Cooperation of Air Force with Tanigawa Unit, bombing of Kiangwang race course"

Photo (d) "Kiangwang race course turned to ruin by Tanigawa Unit"

Photo (e) "Commander IIZUKA at the grave of Commander KANO, killed in Kiangnan"

Photo (f) "Tanigawa Unit giving yells before the occupied gate of Kiating"

Photo (g) "Kano Unit bombarding"

Photo (h) "IIZUKA Unit marching silently toward Kasha on an autumn daybreak"

Photo (i) "Toriumi Unit at recess"

Gravure plate 4 - Splitting Autumn Air of Kiang-Nan

Photo (a) "Kawasaki Unit preparing attack near Siaotak"

Photo (b) "Tank rushing on a shattered bridge to Lungwachen"

Doc. No. 2966

Page 2

Doc. No. 2966 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Photo (c) "Sighting squad of Yamada Unit in action"

Photo (d) "Sato Unit marching on to Mellitang"

Photo (e) "Human bridge over Moosua, Creek, Kano Unit"

Photo (f) "New Year's cheer of maiden Unit at /Hokkyokukaku/, Nanking' (1933)

Photo (g) "Ushida Unit in pursuit at Lukiatok"

Photo (h) "Sagawa Unit preparing for the front"

Gravure plate 5

Photo (a) "Historical meeting of two high commanders after the fall of Suchow on 19 May 1938; Terauchi, Juichi, high commander of north China army and H.Ta, Chunroku, high commander of Central China Detachment Army"

Photo (b) "Matsui, Ex-Supreme Commander (at right in photo) and Hasegawa, ex-Fleet Commander in Chinese area, meeting at front"

Photo (c) "Rear Admiral OIKAWA, Koshiro, Fleet Commander in Chinese area"

Photo (d) "OKOUCHI, Denshichiro, Chief of Marine Corps, (left) in front of Tokyo Station"

Reading Material

Page 1 - Message from Premier KONOYE (note of publication)

Page 2,3(a) "Alas! The fallen commander Kano" story of the battle at Snaotok by Ishii Sadaji, war correspondent

Page 3(b) "Sunrise Flag Man" a short essay by Hasegawa Shigure, a well known feminine writer

Pages 3-8(c) Historical Sketch of China Incident War (lower columns on pp. 3-8) from 7 Jul 1937 /Marco Polo Bridge/ to 18 Jun 1938

Pages 4-7(d) "Vengeance War for Kano" story of bloody fight of IIZUKA Unit by Shinohara, Sigeo, war correspondent

Doc. No. 2966

Page 3

Doc. No. 2966 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Page 4(e) "Heroic Kano" a short remark by Ichiyama, Kano-suke, actor

Page 8-9(f) War map of proceedings of China Incident

Pages 10-12 (g) Futang College Occupied, story of strenuous fight of Hasegawa Unit by Sato, Sinju, war correspondent

Pages 10-12 (h) Historical Sketch of Air Raid by Navy (lower column, pp. 10-12) 14 Aug 1937-31 May 1938

Page 12 (i) "Unit Commander Hasegawa, the kind-hearted" by Nakayama, Genzaburo

Page 13(j) "Impenetrable Wall across Central China", Story of Kiangwan and Longchow by Ishii Teiji, war correspondent

Pages 13-15(k) Historical Sketch of Air Raid by the Army, (lower column, pp. 13-15) 1 Oct 1937-27 May 1938

Pages 14-16(l) "Sweeping off Northern Territories, Togawa Unit's War Cry Shaking Yinshan Range" by Mihara, Shinichi war correspondent

Engraving plate 6 - Marines in Hot Fight

Photo (a) "Marines defending Shanghai concession"

Photo (b) "Marching through shell-bored wall"

Photo (c) "Breaking through North Szechwan Road"

Photo (d) "Braving bullet shower"

Photo (e) "Push forward with Naval Ensign"

Engraving plate 7 - Last Days of Enemy's Metropolis

Photo (a) "Mines floating in wintry wind over the Government Building"

Photo (b) "Tanks Dashing against Kwangwa Gate"

Photo (c) "Plan of Nanking under Navy air raid marking the spot of bombing" (1) Powder arsenal, (2) Arsenal, (3) Outer Moat, (4) Citadel

Doc. no. 2966 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Photo (d) "1st Lt. Commander Matsui entering ruined Nanking through Chungshan-jen"

Photo (e) "Shattered wall of Chungshan-Chen"

Photo (f) "Chiang Kai-Shek's plane fallen again"

Gravure plate 8 - Central China attacked

Photo (a) "Cavalry in pursuit of enemy force after forced landing at South Tungchow"

Photo (b) "ILSUK Troop marching to Jukoo area"

Photo (c) "Repelling the Counter-attack of enemy force at Tongtai front"

Photo (d) "Sungqing Hsien at hand, Tanigawa Unit in front of the Wall"

Photo (e) "Tozawa Unit bombarding 'Bump Hill' south of Tienchen"

Photo (f) "Tozawa Unit after occupying Taitong"

Photo (g) "Iwada tank corps in pursuit of enemy force in vicinity of Shihkiachwang"

Photo (h) "Kolgan occupied"

Gravure plate 9 - Sea and Air

Photo (a) "Parachute replenishment of ammunition and provisions"

Photo (b) "Chinese man of war, Pinghai"

Photo (c) "Bombing of Suchow Station"

Photo (d) "Navy planes at Hankow"

Photo (e) "Bombarding Iron Hwangpu-Kiang"

Photo (f) "Forced landing to Hangchow Bay, Navy plane just off deck"

Doc. no. 2966

Page 5

Doc. No. 2966 - Page 6 - SECURITY cont'd

Photo (g) "Marines landing at Shantung head, near  
Tsin-tao - Jan 1938"

Gravure plate 10 - Peace Train

Photo (a) "School opened in Weimin-shan, in Tientsin-  
Pukow railway after the establishment of North China  
Administration"

Photo (b) "Children skating with Minomaru and Penta-  
Color, along the Tientsin-Pukow RR" (Dec 1937)

Photo (c) "Sold and private salute!"

Photo (d) "Harvest of a family in Paoshan-shien in  
peaceful autumn sunlight"

Analyst: W.H. LIGNER and E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 2966

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2967

19 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled Private Political Talks by Prince KONOYE published by CHIKURA, Shoho

Date: Aug 1936 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KONOYE home (Item 59-41 (Project 303)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Prince KONOYE; HIROTA, Koki (Foreign Minister)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Defense of Japan's World Policy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Outside of personal and family reminiscences and his opinions on the role of the House of Peers in Jap Govt, Prince KONOYE writes chiefly of his political beliefs re Japan after World War I and up to 1936. In international affairs, KONOYE emphasizes Japan's struggle for a new order in Asia. After visiting in America, he writes of his impressions re American-Japanese relations and comments on the humiliation for the Japanese nation caused by the Exclusion Act and then points out that the basic conflict between Japan and America lies in the interest each nation has in the Pacific. He also gives his opinions re Manchukuo, China, The Naval Disarmament program of the period and the relation between Japan and Russia. He advocates a diplomatic policy of conciliation for Japan in persuading America to understand Japan's new Asiatic policy.

Doc. No. 2967

Page 1

Doc. No. 2967 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In the section entitled "A New Base on which International Peace Depends", KONOYE relates his stand at the League of Nations conferences after World War I -- his answers to Col House, the reasons for Japan's withdrawal from the League, and his reasons for rejecting the British-American Peace Plans after World War I. As for the present world situation (i.e. 1936), KONOYE writes that the fundamental problem is the lack of the equalization of the world's wealth between "have" and "have-not" nations.

The last section of his book consists of his answers to newspapermen re vital questions of Japanese policy. Some of the questions and answers are:

1. Will the HIROTA Ministry change its foreign policy?

NO

2. What is the HIROTA Ministry's policy towards the Japanese army's activities in MANCHUKUO?

"The Ministry wishes the army to cooperate with it in doing things for the homeland as well as for Manchukuo".

3. Will Japan fight with Russia in case of a new European War?

NO

4. Is there any ill-reconcilable difference of interest in Outer Mongolia between Soviet Russia and Japan?

NO

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2967

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2968

20 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Folder of Typed Certificates Entitled:  
"Reports on the Judicial Status of the Witnesses: OISUBA, MUSAHA, AITA,  
USHIROGAWA, TAKI, MURAKAMI, NAGATA, YAMAGITA, TOMINAGA, MITSUDA,  
MIYAKE, MATSUURA."

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Judge Advocate General, Soviet Army, Home Ministry  
USSR

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AKIKUSA, Shun; MIYAKE, Mitsuharu; YAMAGITA, Genzo;  
TAKI, Rokuzo, NAGATA, Seichi; MURAKAMI, Keitaku; USHIROGAWA, Jun;  
MATSUURA, Kuzuo; OISUBA, Kazumi; NAGATA, Yonakichi; MUSAHA, Tesumi;  
TOMINAGA, Kyoji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Official certificates giving details of confinement or status of  
witnesses whose affidavits were introduced before the IMTFE, and whose  
whereabouts was requested by the Defense. Pertinent facts as follows:

MajGen AKIKUSA: Head Special Service Agency, now being held as possible  
war crimes defendant

LtGen MIYAKE: KAMATA head: was ordinary POW, but died of tuberculosis.  
Doctor's certificate included

LtGen YAMAGITA: Being investigated as war crimes suspect

TAKI: Same as above

Doc. No. 2968

Page 1



Doc. No. 2968 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Gen KITAHARA: First Area Krentung Army Commander, being held as war crimes suspect

LtGen HUPAKI: Being held as war crimes suspect

Gen UCHIROKU: Third Area Krentung Army Commander, held as war crimes suspect

BriGen MATSUURA: Head, Cipher Division, Krentung Army, held as ordinary POW

CHUBA: Ordinary POW

NOLAN: Former Japanese Foreign Ministry official in embassy in Berlin; refused repatriation, requested return to Germany. Present address unknown

LtGen NUSIBA: Ordinary POW

LtGen TOSHIOKA: Former Vice War Minister, being held as ordinary POW

Analyst: W. J. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2968  
Page 2

2769  
2971  
2932  
2970

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS  
SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS  
INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

APO 500  
11 March 1947

M E M O R A N D U M

TO : Mr. Sutton and Mr. Comyns Carr  
FROM : Mr. Lopez  
SUBJECT: Decorations Awarded to Defendants and their  
Witnesses

1. Attached hereto are -
  - a. List of Japanese decorations - limited to
    - (1) China Incident
    - (2) Manchukuo Incident
  - b. List of German Decorations
  - c. List of Italian Decorations
  - d. List of Manchukuoan Decorations
  - e. Tabulated list of decorations awarded to witnesses called for by the defendants.
  - f. Tabulated list of decorations awarded to defendants themselves.
2. Still trying to secure the complete text of the decorations awarded to defendants and their witnesses. As soon as the additional data shall have been secured, I will have them circularized to staff attorneys.

Pedro Lopez  
Associate Prosecutor  
For the Philippines

<u>Date of Award</u>	<u>Grade</u>	<u>Decoration Designation</u>	<u>In recognition of service in</u>	<u>Awarded through</u>
		Name: ACKI, Yasuo.		
April 29, 1940	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
		Name: DOI, Akio		
April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
		Name: KARAZAKA, Yasuo		
April 29, 1934	Fifth	the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
		Name: KATO, Michio		
April 29, 1934	Third	the Order of the Golden Kite	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
" " "	Fifth	the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun	M "	"
April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	"
		Name: KINOSHITA, Takeshi		
April 29, 1934	Fifth	the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
April 29, 1940	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	Navy Ministry
		Name: MAISUDA, Genji		
July 10, 1936	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

	Name: HIRAZUMI, Shutaro		
July 8, 1930	Sixth	the Order of the Single Ray of the Rising Sun	China Incident War Ministry
April 29, 1940	Fifth	the Order of the Golden Kite	China Incident War Ministry
	Name: MORIKI, Goro		
April 29, 1934	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident War Ministry
April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident "
	Name: MOGUCHI, Yuzuru		
April 29, 1934	Third	the Order of the Sacred Treasure	Manchurian Incident War Ministry
	Name: ONODA, Sutejiro		
July 10, 1936	Fourth	the Order of the Sacred Treasure	Manchurian Incident Navy Ministry
April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident Navy Ministry
	Name: SAIGO, Jugo		
April 29, 1934	Fifth	the Order of the Sacred Treasure	Manchurian Incident War Ministry
April 29, 1940	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident "
Sept 11, 1941		the Officer of the Crown of Italy /Ufficiale, Corona d'Italia/	promoting friendly relations between Japan and Italy Foreign Ministry
Feb. 16, 1943		the First Grade Cross of the Eagle /Verdienstkreutz erster Stufe Adler/	promoting friendly relations between Japan and Germany Foreign Ministry

Name: SUGIYA, Ichiji

April 29, 1934	Sixth	the Order of the Sacred Treasure	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
----------------	-------	----------------------------------	---------------------	--------------

April 29, 1940	Fourth	the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun	China Incident	"
----------------	--------	------------------------------------	----------------	---

Name: YAMASITA, Motozo

April 29, 1934	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
----------------	-------	-------------------------------------	---------------------	--------------

April 29, 1940	Second	the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun	China Incident	"
----------------	--------	--	----------------	---

May 9, 1934	Third	the Order of the Auspicious Clouds (Manchukuo)	promoting friendly relations between Japan and Manchukuo	Foreign Ministry
-------------	-------	--	--	------------------

March 30, 1944	First	the Order of the Laurel State (Manchukuo)	"	"
----------------	-------	---	---	---

Name: YOKOI, Tadao

April 29, 1940	Fourth	the Order of the Golden Kite	China Incident	Navy Ministry
----------------	--------	------------------------------	----------------	---------------

April 29, 1940	Third	the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun	"	"
----------------	-------	-------------------------------------	---	---

Germany

The Orders of the Eagle./Adler/.

(These orders Germany award only to foreigners. They are classified into the following six grades and a number is fixed as to the award of the order of the highest grade.)

The Grand Cross of the Golden Eagle./Grosskreutz Adler in Gold/

The Grand Cross of the Eagle./Grosskreutz Adler:/

The Cross/ for distinguished service/with the Star/Verdienstkreutz mit dem Stern/

The First grade Cross /for distinguished service/ Verdienstkreutz erster Stufe/

The Second grade Cross/for distinguished service/ Verdienstkreutz zweiter Stufe/

The Third grade Cross/for distinguished service/ Verdienstkreutz dritter Stufe/

The Orders of the Iron Cross.

(These orders are awarded to both Germans and foreigners for distinguished military services, regardless of either in peace time or in war-time. They are classified into the following seven grades.)

The Grand Order of the Iron Cross.

The Iron Cross of the Cavalier of Oak-leaves with Diamond and Sword.

The Iron Cross of the Cavalier of Oak-leaves with Sword

The Iron Cross of the Cavalier with Oak-leaves

The Iron Cross of the Cavalier.

The First grade iron cross.

The Second Grade Iron Cross.

CHINA

(The decorations of Panchung are of the following four kinds, except the Collar of the Grand Cordon of the Orchid Flower which has not been awarded to anybody. The order of the decorations is fixed as follows: the Order of the Orchid Flower comes first, next comes the Order of the Dragon Ray, next comes the First Grade Order of the Auspicious Clouds, next comes the First Grade Order of the Laurel State, next comes the Second Grade Order of the Auspicious Clouds, and so forth, and the lowest is the Eighth Grade Order of the Laurel State.)

The Grand Cordon of the Orchid Flower.

The First Grade Grand Cordon of the Dragon Ray.

The Order of the Auspicious Clouds. (From the First Grade to the Eighth Grade)

The Order of the Laurel State. (From the First Grade to the Eighth Grade)

ITALY

(The Italian decorations which are ordinarily awarded to foreigners are of the following two kinds, each of them being classified into five grades. The order of the decorations is so fixed that, when any two orders of the same grade are compared with each other, the Order of St. Maurice and Lazar comes higher.)

The Order of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/Santissima Maurizio e Lazaro/

The Order of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/St. Maurice et Lazare/

The Grand Cordon of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/Gran Cordoni Santissima Maurizio e Lazaro/

The Grand Cross of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/Grand'croix St. Maurice et Lazare/

The Grand Officer of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/Grande Ufficiale/

The Grand Officer of St. Maurice and Lazar  
/Grand'Officier/

The Commander of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Commendatore/

The Commander of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Commandeur/

The Officer of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Ufficiale/

The Officer of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Officier/

The Cavalier of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Cavaliere/

The Cavalier of St. Maurice and  
Lazar  
/Chevalier/

The Order of the Crown  
/Corona d'Italia/

The Order of the Crown  
/Couronne/

The Grand Cross of the Crown of  
Italy  
/Gran Croce, Corona d'Italia/

The Grand Cross of the Crown  
/Grand'croix Couronne/

The Grand Officer of the Crown of  
Italy  
/Grande Ufficiale, Corona d'Italia/

The Grand Officer of the Crown  
/Grand Officier Couronne/

The Commander of the Crown of Italy  
/Commendatore, Corona d'Italia/

The Commander of the Crown  
/Commandeur Couronne/

The Officer of the Crown of Italy  
/Ufficiale, Corona d'Italia/

The Officer of the Crown  
/Officier Couronne/

The Cavalier of the Crown of Italy  
/Cavaliere, Corona d'Italia/

The Cavalier of the Crown  
/Chevalier Couronne/

Note:

The left column shows Italian designations, while the right French designations. Both designations are being used.



ABE, Nobutaka (Nobuyuki)

Date	Class of Decoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
29 . . . 1934	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

ANDO, Kisaburo

29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry

ARIMA, Rainei (Count)

29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers.
--------------	--	------------------------	--------------------

## ARISUE, Scizo

29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
27 Nov. 1942	Manchurian Decoration of CPINGFUNG-CHANG, 3rd Class.	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry
6 Apr. 1943	Italian Decoration of Grandi Ufficiali Corona d'Italia	JAPANESE-ITALIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry
5 Oct. 1944	German Decoration of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	JAPANESE-GERMAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

ASADA, Saburo

10 July 1936

Minor Cordon of the  
Order of the Rising  
Sun

Manchurian  
Incident

War Ministry

## AYABE, Kitsuju

29 Apr 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
10 July 1936	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
10 July 1936	Manchurian Decoration of CHINGYUN-CHANG, 3rd Class	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN "mity	Foreign Ministry
16 Feb 1943	Manchurian Decoration of CHUKUO-CHANG, 2nd Class	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN "mity	Foreign Ministry

## FUKUTOME, Shigeru

29 Apr 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	China Incident	Navy Ministry
11 Sept 1943	German Decoration of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	JAPANESE- GERMAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

## MUTAHARA, Yoshinori

29 Apr 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers
29 Apr 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	China Incident	House of Peers
3 Oct 1940	German Decoration of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	JAPANESE-GERMAN Amity	Foreign Ministry



P.A.W., Stiro

29 Apr 1940

Minor Cordon of the  
Order of the Rising  
Sun

China  
Incident

War Ministry

W.R., Memorandum

29 Apr 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry

## HAM.DA, Kumakichi

	Military Order of the Golden Kite 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHINGYUN- CHANG, 3rd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry
1 Dec 1937	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHUKUO- CHANG, 2nd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

WASHINGTON, Gun.

29 April 1950

Intermediate Cordon  
of the Order of the  
Rising Sun .

Department of War Ministry  
Incident

WASUOTO, Toranosuke

29 Apr 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1934	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

WATOYAMA, Ichiro

29 Apr 1934	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Education Ministry
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decoration of CHINGYUN-CYANG, 1st Class	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN "Unity"	Foreign Ministry

WIGUCHI, Kiichiro

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Intermediate Cordon of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	China Incident	War Ministry
18 Jan 1940	German Decoration of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	JAPANESE-GERMAN "mity	Foreign Ministry

## HIRAI, Toyochi

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Dichromatic Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Minor Corden of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHINGYUN- CHANG, 5th Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Liaity	Foreign Ministry
1 Dec 1937	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHUKUO- CHANG, 4th Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Liaity	Foreign Ministry



FIHOSE, Setsuo (Sadao)

29 Apr 1940

Order of the Sacred  
Treasure, 6th Class

China  
Incident

Foreign  
Ministry

WOKIKIRI, Zenjiro

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CPINGYUN- CYANG, 2nd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

Document No. 2971

Page 18

WOKIKIRI, Zenjiro

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CPINGYUN- CYANG, 2nd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

WOKIKIRI, Zenjiro

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHINGYUN- CHING, 2nd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

Document No. 2971

WOKIKIRI, Zenjiro

29 Apr 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Peers
9 May 1934	Manchurian Decora- tion of CHINGYUN- CHING, 2nd Class	JAPANESE- MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

## POSPINO, Neoki

23 Feb 1937	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	Finance Ministry
16 Oct 1940	Manchurian Decoration of CHINGYUN-CHANG, 1st Class	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry
16 Oct 1940	Manchurian Decoration of CHUKUO-CHANG, 1st Class	JAPANESE-MANCHURIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 Nov 1940	Italian Decoration of Grand Croix Coulonne (?)	JAPANESE-ITALIAN Amity	Foreign Ministry

ILAKA, Minoru ( )

Date	Class of Decorations	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	Army Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	Army Ministry
7 June 1941	Grande Ufficiale Corona d'Italia	Japanese- Italian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
9 Dec. 1941	Manchukuo Decoration, Order of Chukuo-Chang, 1st Grade	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
9 Dec. 1943	Manchurian Decoration, Order of Ching Yun- Chang, 1st Grade	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

IKIZAKI, Chuko ( )

29 Apr. 1940 (Order of the Sacred  
Treasure, 4th Class

China inci-  
dent

House of Repre-  
sentatives

ISHII, Akiho ( )

10 July 1936	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 5th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Lite, 4th Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Ris- ing Sun	China Incident	War Ministry

SHIA A, Jun. ( )

29 Apr. 1934 Minor Cordon of the  
Order of the Rising  
Sun

Manchurian  
Incident

War Ministry



SHIA A, Jun. ( )

29 Apr. 1934 Minor Cordon of the  
Order of the Rising  
Sun

Manchurian  
Incident

War Ministry

ISHIATARI, Sotaro ( )

29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Finance Mini- stry
28 Apr. 1938	Manchukuo Decoration-- Order of Chukuo-Chung, 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
9 Feb. 1942	Manchukuo Decoration-- Order of Chingun- Chang, 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Minis- try

ISHIHARA, Sotaro ( )

29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Finance Mini- stry
28 Apr. 1938	Manchukuo Decoration-- Order of Chukuo-Chung, 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
9 Feb. 1942	Manchukuo Decoration-- Order of Chingun- Chang, 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Minis- try

ISCGAI, Rensuke ( )

29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Golden Bite, 2nd Class	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
1 Dec. 1937	Manchukuo decoration-- Order of Chukuo-Chang, 1st Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
9 Dec. 1941	Manchukuo decoration-- Order of Chingyun- Chang, 1st Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

ITAGAKI, Seishiro ( )

29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
7 July 1937	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
27 Feb. 1940	German decoration-- Gross Kreuz Adler	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
6 Apr. 1943	Manchukuo decoration 1st class, Order of Lungkuang, Grand Cor- don	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

IWANURO, Hideo ( )

29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Bite, 4th Class	China inci- dent	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China inci- dent	War Ministry

I. A. Uka, Michiyo

Page 28

29 Apr. 1940

Order of the Compound  
Light Rising Sun

China Inci-  
dent

Justice Mini-  
stry

142 ( )

29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 May 1934	Manchukuo Order of Chingyun-Chang Decoration, 4th Grade	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry



Ian-ichiro ( )

Date  
1934, 4, 29

Class of  
Decorations  
Minor Gorden of the  
Order of the Rising  
Sun

Achievement  
Manchurian  
Incident

Recommending  
Ministry  
House of Repre-  
sentatives

MAEI Kan-ichiro ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Representatives

KARAI, Tokujiro ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Cabinet (Bureau of Legislation)
1934, 5, 9	Manchukuo Decoration, Chingyuan-Chang, 2nd Class	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

KASA AKA, Yukio (

Date	Class of Decoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun, 3rd Class, Middle Cordon	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
1942, 12, 28	Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler, Deutch Reich	Japano-Deutch Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
1943, 2, 16	Manchu'uo Decoration, Ching Yuan-Chang, 1st Class	Japano- Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

KASHI'A, Toku ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1936, 7, 10	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

Date	Class of Decoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Military Order of the Golden Kite, Fifth Grade	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Diplomatic Light Rising Sun, 7th Grade	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Golden Kite	China Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
1937, 12, 20	Manchukuo Decoration, Ching Yuan Chang, 3rd Grade	Japano-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
1942, 12, 28	Manchukuo Decoration, Chu Kuo-Chang, 2nd Grade	Japano-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
1939, 12, 27	Commandor Coronne, Italie	Japano-Italian Amity	Foreign Ministry

KAWABE, Shōzō ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Deccoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Grade	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Inci- dent	War Ministry
1939, 12, 27	Order of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler, Deutch Reich	Japano-Deut- cher Amity	Foreign Mini- stry.

FANABU, Terashiro ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Lecoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
1934, 5, 9	Manchukuo Decoration, Ching Yuan Chang, 3rd Class	Japano-Man- chukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
1940, 10, 16	Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	Japano-German Amity	Foreign Ministry



KAWAGUCHI, Shigeru ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	Foreign Ministry

KAWAKABA, Shun Jichiro (KAWAKABA) ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decorations</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 6th Class	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Mini- stry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Dichroma- tic Light Rising Sun	China inci- dent	Foreign Mini- stry

KAWAKURA, Saburo ( )

Date	Class of Decoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
1937, 12, 20	Manchukuo Decoration, Chukuo-Chang, 3rd Class	Japano-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
1941, 12, 9	Manchukuo Decoration, Chukuo-Chang, 2nd Class	Japano-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
1941, 6, 27	Order of "Commendatori Coronne d'Italia"	Japano-Italiana Amity	Foreign Ministry
1941, 11, 26	Verdienst Kreuz, Erster Stufe Adler, Deutch Reich	Japano-German Amity	Foreign Ministry

Date	Class of Decoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	China Incident	Home Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Home Ministry

HISHI, Shinsuke ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 5th Class	Manchurian Incident	Ministry of Commerce and Industry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	China Incident	Ministry of Commerce and Industry

KITA, Keiichi ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class	China inci- dent	House of Repre- sentatives

KOBAYASHI, Seizō ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1929, 9, 5	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 6th Class	China inci- dent	War Ministry

KOKAI, Tokuzo ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1937, 12, 17	Manchukuo Decoration, Ching Yuan Chang, First-Class	Japano-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry



KOBATSU, Mitsuhiko ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Inci- dent	War Ministry

KOYAMA, Matsukichi ( )

Date	Class of Lecoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Ministry of Justice
1937, 2, 9	Manchukuo <sup>1</sup> Decoration, Ching Yen-Chang, First-Class	Japano-Manchu- kuo Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

KURUSU, Saburo ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	China Incident	Foreign Ministry
1941, 6, 7	Order of "Gros Kreuz Adler" of Deutch Reich	Japano-German Amity	Foreign Ministry

FUWASHIYA, Kazuo ( )

Date	Class of Lecoration	Achievement	Recommending Ministry
1934, 4, 29	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Mini- stry
1940, 4, 29	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China inci- dent	Foreign Mini- stry
1934, 5, 9	Manchukuo Decoration, Chang Yuan Chang	Japano-Man- chukuo Amity	Foreign Mini- stry
1938, 9, 21	Manchukuo Deccration, Chukuo-Chang, 1st Class	Japano-Man- chukuo Amity	Foreign Mini- stry

MATSUI, Iwane ( )

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1934, 4, 29	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
1940, 4, 29	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class	China Inci- dent	War Ministry

MATSUI, Takuro

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun.	China Incident	War Ministry
9 May '34	Chingyuan-chang 3rd Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry

MATSUMOTO, Shunichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '40	Order of the Sacred Treasure - 4th Class	China Incident	Foreign Ministry
25 Apr '38	Chukuo-chang 4th Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry

MATSUMURO, Koryo (Takayoshi)

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Army Ministry



MAZAKI, Jinsaburo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
17 Dec. '37	Chingyuan-chang 1st Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Army	War Ministry

MINAMI, Jiro

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOM ENDING MINISTRY</u>
23 Dec '35	First Class of the Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun with paulownia flowers.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
2 May '36	Lungkuang-chang 1st Class with Grand Cordon.	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
14 May '41	Order of Gros Krenz Adler (Germany)	Japan and Germany Amity	Foreign Ministry

MITSUCHI, Chuzo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	Railway Ministry

MIURA, Chuziro

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite. 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry

MIYAZAKI, Shigesaburo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '34	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	China Incident	War Ministry

MORIYAMA, Fichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Order of the Sacred Treasure 4th Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
22 Apr '38	Chukuo-chang 3rd Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry

MURAKI, Keisaku

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry

MURAKAMI, Kyoichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	China Incident	Privy Council
9 Feb '38	Chukuo-Chang 2nd Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry



MUSAKOJI, Kintomo (Kimitomo)

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry
2 Nov '38	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Anti-Comintern Pact between Japan and Germany.	Imperial Household Ministry
12 Nov '38	Gran Croce Santi Maurizio e Lazzaro	Japanese-Italian Amity	Foreign Ministry

29 Apr '34

Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun

29 Apr '34

Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun

2 Nov '38

Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun

12 Nov '38

Gran Croce Santi Maurizio e Lazzaro

29 Apr '34

Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun

2 Nov '38

Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun

12 Nov '38

Gran Croce Santi Maurizio e Lazzaro

MUTAGUCHI, Renya

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
28 Apr '43	Chingyuan-Chang 2nd Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry

WUTO, Akira

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 Dec '41	Chingyuan-Chang 2nd Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry

NAKAJIMA, Tetsuzo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
27 Nov '42	Chingyuan-Chang 1st Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Army	Foreign Ministry

MISHIG, Chuzo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite - 1st Class	China Incident	War Ministry
2 May '36	Chingyuan-Chang 1st Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
23 Dec '37	Gros KreuzAdler Order	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry

NISHIURA, Susumu

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Order of the Dichromatic Light, Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr '40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China Incident	War Ministry
	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9 May '34	Chingyuan-Chang 5th Class (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
10 Apr '41	Ufficiale Corona d' Italia	Japanese and Italian Amity	Foreign Ministry

NOMURA, Karoku

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr '34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Representa- tives
29 Apr '40	Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun	China Incident	House of Representa- tives.

NOGURA, Naokuni

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29 Apr 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	Navy Ministry
9 Feb 1940	Order of Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry
2 June 1943	Order of Gros Kreuz Adler	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry
10 Aug 1944	Order of Eisen Kreuz, 1st Class	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry



O/S. Indco

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	House of Representatives
29-4-40	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	China Incident	House of Representatives

29-4-34

29-4-40

29-4-34

29-4-40

29-4-34

29-4-40

29-4-34

29-4-40

29-4-34

29-4-40

29-4-34

29-4-40

OF. S. I. Chuichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
-5-34	2nd Class Chingyuan- cheng (Manchukuo)	Japanese- Manchurian simity	Foreign Ministry
23-2-37	Order of the Sacred Treasurc, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry
29-4-40	2nd Class Do.	China Incident	Foreign Ministry

OIKAWI, Koshiro

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Order of the Compound Light, Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
21-7-41	(Italy) Gran Cordoni Santissima Maurizio e Rezzio	Japanesc-Italian Amity	Foreign Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class	China Incident	Navy Ministry
9-5-34	2nd Class Chingyuan-chang (Manchukuo)	Japanesc-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

OKA.D. Kikuseburo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECORDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry

OK: D. Tedariko

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACT/INCIDENT</u>	<u>RECORD ENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun.	Manchurian Incident	House of Representatives
29-4-1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.	China Incident	"

OR. W. No. 111

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
"	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.	"	"
29-4-1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class.	China Incident	"
9-5-1934	2nd Class Chingyuen-Chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

OR. W. No. 111

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
"	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.	"	"
29-4-1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class.	China Incident	"
9-5-1934	2nd Class Chingyuen-Chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

OR. W. No. 111

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
"	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun.	"	"
"	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class.	China Incident	"

OKOCVI, Denshichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>ALLOCATION FUNDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China Incident	Navy Ministry
	Order of the Com- pound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	Navy Ministry

OSVIA, Viroshi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
2-11-38	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Japanese- German Anti- Comintern Pact	Foreign Ministry
29-4-40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	Foreign Ministry
27-12-41	Gross Kreuz Adler in Gold (Germany)	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry



OTI., Kozo

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-40	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	Honchurien Incident	Cabinet

KYU, Kurtsuzu

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

SI. ITO, Ryoc1

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECORDS ENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
9-5-34	2nd Class Chingyuan- chong (Jingyuan- chong)	Japanese- Manchurian Unity	Foreign Ministry

SAITO, Yoshito

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
9-5-34	3rd Class Chingyuen-chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

SAKI, Takashi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9-5-34	3rd Class Chingyuan- cheng	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

SANITANI, Kiichi

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACCOMPLISHMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
23-2-37	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Overseas Affairs Ministry
29-4-40	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
9-5-34	1st Class Chingyun-cheng (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Unity	Foreign Ministry

SAKUMI, Tokutaro

<u>L. TL</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-34	Higher Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
9-5-34	4th Class Chingyuan-chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Unity	Foreign Ministry

SINAD, Joichiro

<u>DATE</u>	<u>CLASS OF DECORATION</u>	<u>ACHIEVEMENT</u>	<u>RECOMMENDING MINISTRY</u>
29-4-34	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29-4-40	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China Incident	War Ministry
27-11-42	3rd Class Chingyuan-chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry
28-2-44	2nd Class Chukuo-chang (Manchukuo)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry



SATO, Kenryo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Fite, 3rd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
26 Sept 1942	Grande Witchery Corona d'Italia. Decorated by Italy	Japanese-Italian Amity	Foreign Ministry
9 Oct 1942	Verdienst Kreuz mit dem Stern Adler (German decoration)	Japanese-German Amity	"
17 Apr. 1943	Chingyuan-Chang (Decorated by MANCHUKUO)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	"

SAWADA Reizo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
2 Aug. 1938	Chukuo-Chang 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry
20 Apr. 1939	Italian decoration - Grande Ufficiale Corona	Japanese- Italian Amity	"

SAWADA, Shigeru

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	"	"
28 Apr. 1943	Manchukuo decoration - Chingyuan-Chang 1st Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

SATAYOTO Yoshio

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Naval Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	China Incident	"
9 May 1934	Manchukuo Decoration, Chingyuan-Chang, 3rd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

SENDA, Moritoshi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Rite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry

SHIMADA, Toshio

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	Manchurian Incident	House of Representatives
2 Feb. 1942	Manchukuo decoration - Chukuo-Chang, 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

SHIMOMURA, Sadamu

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	"	"

SHINOBU, Jyunpei

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry



SUZUYI, Kantaro

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	First Class of the Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun with Paulownia Flowers	Manchurian Incident	Imperial Household Ministry
9 Feb. 1937	Sung Kuang-Chang 1st Class (of Manchukuo)	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

TADA, Shun

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Lion Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China In- cident	"
18 Jan. 1940	German decoration - Gross Kreuz Adler	Japanese- German Amity	Foreign Ministry
27 Nov. 1942	Sung Kuang-Chang from Manchuria, 1st class with Grand Cordon	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	"

TAKEBE, Ro'uzo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
1 Dec. 1937	Chukuo-Chang, 2nd Class - Manchukuo decoration	Japan- Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China In- cident	Cabinet

TANABE, Moritake

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"

TAYAMA, Nobuo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	"
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	"
10 Jul. 1936	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"

TANAYA, Yoshihiko

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
10 Jul. 1936	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	"	"
27 Nov. 1942	Decorated by Manchukuo Chingyuan-Chang 2nd Class	Japanese- Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

TANAKA, Shinichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun, 2nd Class	China Incident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Golden Kite	"	"

TANI, Masahiko

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Ministry
2 Jun 1936	Decorated by Manchukuo with Chiangyung-Chang, 2nd Class	Japan- Manchukuo Amity	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China In- cident	"
11 Sept 1943	Gross Kreutz Alder 2nd Class	Japan-Germany Amity	"



TASAKA, Senichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Ris- ing Sun	"	"

TERADA, Saichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Ris- ing Sun	"	"

TOJO, Hideo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
7 Jul. 1937	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	China Incident	"
20 Apr. 1939	Italian decoration - Gran Croce Cordone	Japan-Italy Amity	Foreign Ministry
18 Jan. 1940	Decorated by Germany with Gross Kraiaz Alder	Japanese-German Amity	"
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
9 Feb. 1942	Sungkuang-Chang of Manchukuo with Grand Cordon, 1st Class	Japan-Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Ministry
17 Apr. 1943	Decorated by Manchukuo with Collar of Lanhua with Grand Cordon	"	"

TOJINAGA, Kyoji

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	Chinese Incident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	"	"
6 Apr. 1943	First Class, Chukuo- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Arity	Foreign Ministry

TOYODA, Soemu

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoratlon</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1943	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordcn of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
9 May 1934	Second Class, Chukuo- Chang, (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office
30 May 1938	First Class Chukuo- Chang, (Manchukuo)	"	"
22 Nov. 1937	Erdienst Kreuz mit dem Sterniadrel (Germany)	Japan and Germany Amity	"
12 Nov. 1938	Grand Officiel Sant Maurice et Lazar (Italy)	Japan-Italy Amity	"

TSUGITA, Daizaburo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	The Cabinet
22 Apr. 1938	Second Class, Chukuo- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office

UCHIDA, Goro

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Dichrom- atic Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Foreign Office
29 Apr. 1947	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	China In- cident	"

UEDA, Ken'ichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	Imperial Household Ministry
27 Apr. 1934	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
25 June 1940	Grand Croix, Saint Maurice et Lazar (Italy)	Japan-Italy Amity	Foreign Office
1 Dec. 1937	First Class, Jung'uang-Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	"
9 Dec. 1941	Grand Order, Collar of Lanhua (Manchukuo)	"	"



UGAKI, Kazunari

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
26 Feb. 1937	First Class, Ching'uan- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	" Foreign Office

UMEZU, Yoshijiro

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1936	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
10 Jul. 1936	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	"	"
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China In- cident	"
22 Nov. 1937	Gross Kreuz Adler (Germany)	Japan and Germany Amity.	Foreign Office
6 Dec. 1938	Grand Croix Moronne (Italy)	Japan-Italy Amity	"
27 June 1941	Gran Cordone, Cissima Maucio et Lazaro (Italy)	"	"
2 Feb. 1942	First Class, Sungmuang- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	"
5 Oct. 1944	Grand Order, Large Collar of Langhua (Manchukuo)	"	"

USAMI, Uzuhiro

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1940	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	China In- cident	Foreign Office

USHIROKU, Jun.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Min'istry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
9 Feb. 1937	Second Class, Chingyuan- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office
9 May 1941	First Class, Chukuo- Chang (Manchukuo)	"	"

WACHI, Takaji

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	"	"

WAKAMATSU, Tadaichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China In- cident	"

YAHAGI, Nakao

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	China Incident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
9 May 1934	Fourth Class, Chingyuan Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office

YA'AOKA, Juko

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
7 Jul. 1937	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class	"	"
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China In- cident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
9 May 1934	Second Class, Chingyuen- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office



YAMAMOTO, Kumaichi

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	China In- cident	Foreign Office
9 Jul. 1938	Third Class, Chukuo- Cheng (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	"
20 Apr. 1939	Comendatore Corona (Italy)	Japan and Italy Amity	"

YAMAZAKI, Gen'an

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class	Manchurian Incident	Oversens Af- fairs Ministry
10 Dec. 1943	Secnd Class, Chukuo- Chang (Manchukuo)	Japan and Manchukuo Amity	Foreign Office

YANAZAKI, Masao

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Order of the Dichrom- atic Light Rising Sun, Fifth Class.	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Intermediate Gordon of the Order of the Ris- ing Sun, Third Class.	China In- cident	"

YOSHIOKA, Yasunao

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light Rising Sun	China Incident	"
2 Nov. 1942	Shingyuan-Chang, 2nd Class (Manchuria Decoration)	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry

YATSUGI, Kazuo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 6th Class	China Incident	War Ministry

YASUI Eiji

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Home Ministry

YONAI, Mitsumasa

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Grand Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Navy Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 1st Class	China In- cident	"
4 Nov. 1938	Gran Croce Santi Maurizio e Lazzaro	Japan and Italy Amity	Foreign Ministry

YUZAWA, Michio

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Deceration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Intermediate Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	Manchurian Incident	Home Ministry
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Compound Light of the Rising Sun	China In- cident	War Ministry



YENDO, Saburo

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Decoration</u>	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Recommending Ministry</u>
29 Apr. 1934	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class	Manchurian Incident	War Ministry
29 Apr. 1934	Minor Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun	"	"
29 Apr. 1940	Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class	China Incident	"
29 Apr. 1940	Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class	"	"
9 May 1934	Chingyuan Chang, 3rd Class	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	Foreign Ministry
27 June 1941	Commendatore Corona d'Italia	Japanese-Italian Amity	"
9 Dec. 1941	Chukuo-Chang, 2nd Class	Japanese-Manchurian Amity	"

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2969-2971

11 Mar 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Three Documents Listing Official Government Awards and Japanese Decorations and Certain Defense Witnesses to Whom Awarded

Date: 1947 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese and English

Has it been translated? Yes(x) No( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes( ) No(x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Board of Decorations, Imperial Japanese Government

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Board of Decorations, I.J.G.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AOKI, Kazuo; DOI, Akio; KAKIYAMA, Yasuo; KATO, Michio; KINOSHITA, Takeshi; MATSUDA, Kenji; MINEMORI, Shintaro; MORIKI, Goro; NOGUCHI, Yasura; OHODA, Sutejiro; SUGO, Jugo; SUGITA, Ichigi; YAMAGUCHI, Motozo; YOKOI, Tadao (See also list below)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany and Italy; Awards and Decorations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 2969 - Lists decorations awarded by Germany, Italy and Manchukuo to foreigners, and gives data on awards conferred on 14 Japanese. (See names above)

Doc. No. 2970 - Description (in English) of the 13 main types of awards given by the Imperial Japanese Government.

Doc. Nos. 2969-2971 incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2971 - Records showing decorations given to the following personalities:

ABE, Nobutaka (Nobuyuki)	KIT., Reikichi
ANDO, Kisaburo	KOBAYASHI, Seizo
ARIDA, Rainei (Count)	KOLLI, Tokuzo
ARISUE, Seizo	KOITSU, Mitsuhiko
ASADA, Saburo	KOYAMA, Matsukichi
AYABE, Kitsujiyu	KURUSU, Saburo
FUKUTAKE, Shigeru	KUWASHIMA, Kazuo
FUTABARA, Yoshinori	M. TSUI, Iwane
HARA, Mamori	M. TSUI, Takuro
HARA, Shiro	M. TSUNO, Shunichi
HARADA, Kunakichi	M. TSUNO, Koryo (Takayoshi)
HASHIMOTO, Gun	MIZUKI, Jinsaburo
HASHIMOTO, Toranosuke	MINAMI, Jiro
HITOYAMA, Ichiro	MITSUCHI, Chuzo
HIGUCHI, Kiichiro	MIURA, Chujiro
HIRAI, Toyochi	MIYAZAKI, Shigesaburo
HIROSE, Setsuo (Sadao)	MORIYAMA, Eichiro
HORIKIRI, Zenjiro	MURAKAMI, Keisaku
HOSHINO, Naoki	MURAKAMI, Kyoichi
IITURA, Minoru	MUSKOGI, Kintomo (Kintomo)
IKEZAKI, Chuko	MUTAGUCHI, Renya
ISHII, Akiho	MUTO, Akira
ISHIKAWA, Jun	NAKAJIMA, Tetsuzo
ISHIWATARI, Sotaro	NISHIO, Chuzo
ISOGAI, Rensuke	NISHIMURA, Susumu
ITAGAKI, Seishiro	NOJIMA, Karoku
IWAKURO, Hideo	NOJIMA, Naokuni
IWANURA, Michiyo	OSADA, Taduo
KAGESA, Sadaaki	OHASHI, Chuichi
KAMEI, Kan-ichiro	OKAWA, Koshiro
KANEMORI, Tokujiro	OKADA, Kikusaburo
KASAHARA, Yukio	OKADA, Tadaniko
KASHIWA, Toku	OKAMURA, Neiji
KATAYAMA, Chu	OKCCHI, Denshichi
KAWABE, Shozo	OSHIDA, Hiroshi
KAWABE, Torashiro	OTA, Kozo
KAWAGOE, Shigeru	RYU, Kuratsugu
KAWAHARA, Shun Ichiro (K.W.H.R.)	
KAWAMURA, Saburo	S. ITO, Ryoei
KAYABA, Gunzo	S. ITO, Yaheita
KISHI, Shinsuke	S. K. I., Takasui
KIT., Reikichi	S. K. I., Niichi

Doc. Nos. 2969-2971  
Page 2

S.KUR.I, Tokutaro  
S.N.D., Joichiro  
S.TO, Kenryo  
S..R., Renzo  
S..D., Shigeru  
S..MOTO, Yoshio  
SEND., Haritoshi  
S.L.D., Toshio  
SHIICHIJ., Sadamu  
SINOBU, Jyunpei  
T.D., Shun  
T..EBE, Rokuzo  
T.N.BE, Mcritake  
T.N.K., Nobuo  
T.N.K., Ryukichi  
T.N.K., Shuichi  
T.NI, Masayuki  
T.S.K., Senichi  
TER.D., Saichi  
TOJO, Hideki  
TOJIN.G., Kyoji  
TOYOD., Soeju  
TSUGIT., Daizaburo  
UCHID., Goro  
UED., Kenkichi  
UG.KI, Kazunari  
U..EZU, Yoshijiro  
US..II, Uzuhiko  
USHIROKU, Jun  
W..CHI, Takaji  
W..K..TSU, Tadaichi  
Y..LGI, Nakao  
Y..LOK., Juko  
Y..MOTO, Kumaichi  
Y..L.ZAKI, Genkan  
Y..L.ZAKI, Masao  
YOSHIOK., Yasunao  
Y..TSUGI, Kazuo  
Y..SUI, Eiji  
YON..I, Mitsumasa  
YUZ..W., Michio  
ENDO, Saburo

Analyst: W.H.WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2969-2971  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2972 - 2976, Inc.

20 Mar. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five paper-bound volumes: Record of the Court Proceedings of the Military Commission convened by the Commanding General U.S. Forces, China Theater at SHANGHAI, CHINA for the trial of the Japanese Responsible for the Death of U.S. Army Personnel, dated 1 May 1946.

Date: August 1942- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
17 Apr. 1943

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Commanding General, U.S. Army Forces, China

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Investigation Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SAKADA, Shigeru; OKADA, Ryuhei; WAKO, Yusei; TSUDA, Sotojiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IS APPLICABLE: Class B Offenses -- P.O.W.'s

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Court records of the proceedings held at SHANGHAI, China, beginning in Feb. 1946. The U.S. of America vs SAKADA, Shigeru; OKADA, Ryuhei; WAKO, Yusei; TSUDA, Sotojiro. The charges against these four Japanese were that each in his respective position in the Japanese army "denied the status of prisoners of war" to the U.S. Army personnel (who bombed TOKYO in 1942) and "sentenced them to be tried by a Japanese Military Tribunal in violation of the Laws and Customs of War."

The U.S. Army personnel executed in violation of P.W. conventions were Lt. Dean E. Hallmark, Lt. William G. Farrow, Sergeant Harold W. Spatz, Lt. Robert L. Hite, Lt. George Barr, Lt. Charles J. Nielsen, Lt. Robert J. Meder, and Cpl. Jacob De Shazer.

Doc. Nos. 2972 - 2976, Inc.  
Page 1

Doc. No. 2972 - 2976, Inc., - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The positions held by the accused in the Japanese Army and their responsibility for the execution were as follows:

S.M.D., Shigeru - Major General in command of the Japanese Imperial 13th Expeditionary Army in China.  
T.TSUT., Sotojiro - Captain in the Japanese Imperial 13th Expeditionary Army in China and Commanding Officer of the Kiangwan Military Prison, Shanghai, China.  
OK.D., Ryuhci - Captain, then Second Lieutenant of the Imperial 13th Expeditionary Army in China and  
W.KO, Yusei - Lieutenant of the Japanese Imperial 13th Expeditionary Army in China, were members of the Japanese Military Tribunal at Kiangwan Military Prison and prosecuted and sentenced to death the U.S. Army personnel listed above.

Document Numbers assigned to proceedings as follows;

Doc. No. <u>2972</u>	Volume I, pp. 1-110
Doc. No. <u>2973</u>	Volume II, pp. 111-210
Doc. No. <u>2974</u>	Volume III, pp. 211-307
Doc. No. <u>2975</u>	Volume IV, pp. 308-423
Doc. No. <u>2976</u>	Volume V, pp. 424-551

Analyst: E.F.GARDEN

Doc. Nos. 2972 - 2976, inc.  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2977

27 March 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Japanese Orders Briefly Explained" Handwritten loose sheets with attached Certificate by MURATA, Yachiho

Date: 28 Jun 47 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Explains significance of following:

Collar of Supreme Order of the Chrysanthemum

Grand Cordon of the Order of the Chrysanthemum

Grand Cordon of the First Order of the Rising Sun with Paulownia Flowers

The Order of the Rising Sun (and subsidiary orders)

The Order of the Precious Crown

The Order of the Sacred Treasure

The Order of the Golden Kite

The Order of Culture

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2977

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2978

31 Mar. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of witness KAWABE,  
Torashiro, Military Attache of the Imperial Embassy at  
Moscow from Jan. 1932 until March 1934

Date: 1932 - 1933 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
English

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Prince KOTOHITO (P.N. Prince KANIN);  
Lt. Co. TSUCHIHASHI (T.N. possibly DOBASHI); HAZAKI,  
Jinzaburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This affidavit is a series of authentications of  
certain documents which the witness certifies as true.  
The documents relate to military strategy and instructions  
given to the witness by various members of the Japanese  
General Staff, such as Prince KOTOHITO and Lt. Co. TSUCHI-  
HASHI.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 2978



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2979

3 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Instructions Received in 1932 by KIMURA, Torashiro, Military Attache of Japanese Embassy in U.S.S.R. from HAZUKI, Jinzaburo, Chief of Staff

Date: 1932 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HAZUKI, Jinzaburo; KIMURA, Torashiro; Prince KININ

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Transcriptions of "Instructions concerning Stratagem" against the U.S.S.R. are given in this document which contains three notes of instructions from the Chief of the General Staff, Prince KININ to military attache of Japanese Embassy in France and to the military attache in U.S.S.R. KIMURA certifies all document.

Essentials of stratagem include setting up of intelligence units and organizing internal rebellion in Russia and China, for probable war with Soviet.

Analysts: GARDEN and TIGHER

Doc. No. 2979

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2930

31 March 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese Newspaper Publication, Compressed or Book Edition of the TOKYO ASHI (August 1940)

Date: August 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ICS, Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KOISO, Kuniaki; SHIGEMITSU, Isamu; TOCHINO, Naoki; HAYASHI, Kinsuro; SHIMIZU, Toshio; TOJO, Hideki; SHIMIZU, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War - Military and Economic; All China Military Aggression, 1937-1945

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Various newspaper articles of this period (Aug 1940) refer to statements made by defendants and leading Japanese statesmen concerning their views on Japan's foreign policy and her economic plans in the Pacific, and the progress of her war in China.

Examples of statements made and viewpoints expressed follow:

KATSUKI - 2 Aug 1940, made statement re friendly relations with those nations that can understand Japan's true intentions.

KOISO - announces that "tactics are necessary regarding the problem of the Dutch East Indies" and reserves his acceptance to head Economic Mission to Dutch East Indies. (3 and 6 Aug 1940)

SHIGEMITSU - protests internment of two prominent Japanese residents in London. (4 Aug 1940)

Doc. No. 2930

Page 1

Doc. No. 2980 - Page 2 - SECURITY Cont'd

SHI LI - (11 Aug 1940) - Chinese Coast Fleet Commander declares stricter blockade of the Coast.

1 Aug 1940 - Top article on Navy's enlargement of Coast Blockade in China War.

Shanghai despatch of 10 August goes on to say that Japanese Navy effected "perfect blockade on the Chokiang-Kiangai route with its main centers of Ningpo, Tientsin and Foochow which had continued to supply Chungking with war materials for defense". The article states this is a "fatal stroke on Chan's regime". SHI LI, Chinese Coast Fleet Commander, issued a declaration to the diplomatic corps of other nations through Miura Shanghai, Consul-General. (The substance of the declaration was to list prohibited ports: Hangchow Bay, Tientsin, Foochow, Santuao, and Loyuan Bay -- to be effective on 15 Aug 1940)

(p. 310) H. H. SHIMOTO - (23 Aug 1940) nominated committeeman for "the establishing of Konoe's New Political Structure".

(p. 310) H. H. SHIMOTO - (9 Aug 1940) makes certain statements pertaining to the New Political Structure:

(1) This structure "symbolizes our ever-lasting National Constitution.....with Japanese leadership in international affairs" and will include all Asiatic nations.

(2) Liberalism and socialism must be rejected.

(3) The younger generation is to be "led and mobilized to the full".

(4) "Though the Premier said that this nation-wide movement should rise from among civilians spontaneously, it is not wise to wait for their voices. We must make efforts to concentrate these civilians' power on the building of the new structure."

(5) In the new structure, military men, officials and civilians must "be strongly tied up".

H. H. SHIMOTO goes on to say that the "souls" of those "laid down in the sacred battlefields" must be the spirit of the new organization.

(23 Aug 1940) - H. H. SHIMOTO and SHIRATORI were nominated to committee preparing Konoe's New Political Structure.

Doc. No. 2980

Page 2

Doc. No. 2980 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(p. 334 - 31 Aug 1940) HOSHINO with the other advocates submits a draft plan of the new structure.

(p. 310 - 29 Aug 1940) TOJO - attends the first "Preparation Talk" for the establishment of the New Political Structure. He says, "The new structure is said to be composed of servicemen and civilians. The Army, of course, will do its best in accomplishing the objective of the structure. But the Army must be prudent as to how to cooperate, for the Army is under the Emperor's Supreme Commanding Prerogative".

(p. 222 - 21 Aug 1940) HOSHINO - A report of the first meeting for the establishment of the Central Intelligence Bureau for the dissemination of all government information is given in this article. HOSHINO is the Planning Bureau chief and in charge of the meeting.

Those attending the meeting, besides HOSHINO, were Murase, Legislative Bureau Chief, ITO, Cabinet Information Section Chief, and eleven section and bureau chiefs from other ministries. All agreed on the cabinet plan to centralize all propaganda and information of each ministry in one Cabinet Intelligence Bureau.

Some of the points in the Expansion plan, as reported, are:

(1) The Army and Navy shall transfer all information section to the new organization but the formula of "The Imperial Headquarters Announcement" shall be returned.

(2) The Foreign Ministry and the Home Ministry Information Sections are to be annexed by the new organization and all censorship and propaganda re movies and entertainment in charge of the Education Ministry are to be transferred.

(3) Expenditures for the organization will come from the second reserve fund and it was decided that all business would be conducted, for a while, in the Cabinet Information Section's offices.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2980  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2981

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams, "Captain NAKAJURA Disaster Incident" (NAKAJURA TAI SONIN JIKEN)

Date: Aug'30-Mar'32 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Ministry, IJG

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry, IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro; DOIHARA, Kenji; SHIDEHARA, Kijuro; H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro; ISHIHARA, Kanji; CHO, Isamu; HAYASHI, Kyujiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression; NAKAJURA Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This file covers not only the NAKAJURA Incident (murder of a Japanese Army Captain on an expedition along the Manchurian border, maintained to be sight-seeing by the Japanese, and espionage by the Chinese), but also much of the background of the September 18, 1931 (MURKIN) Incident. Many telegrams from Foreign Office representatives hint that the Army had planned to take action about the time of the Incident, regardless of whether there had been provocation or not.

In the following summaries, each telegram thought to be of value is titled by excerpt, and given the same number as the file number on the telegram in the bound volume. Please note that IPS Doc. No. 2982 is included in this file, and if requested for processing should be referred to by its 2981 Excerpt Number, rather than as 2982.

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-1  
Telegram No. 845

From TAKIYAMA (Acting Consul-General at Chientao) to SHIDELER.,  
12 Aug 1930

Excerpt 10-1-2  
Telegram No. 892

From OKADA (Consul-General at Chientao) to SHIDELER., 29 Aug 1930

Excerpt 10-1-4  
Telegram No. 644

From OKADA at Chientao to SHIDELER., 9 Sep 1931

Excerpt 10-1-6  
Telegram No. 824

From OKADA at Chientao to SHIDELER., 23 July 1931

In these secret telegrams OKADA reports that the Chinese authorities in KIRIN Province have issued secret instructions to various organizations, specially police force under their order regarding control on the movements of Japanese ex-soldiers and RONIN which are becoming more active in the district. The Chinese authorities warn them to keep strict watch and even to take drastic measures when necessary against any Japanese actions which may be considered as an aggressive plot.

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-3  
Telegram No. 198

From TAYOHARA (Acting Consul at Manchuri) to SHIDELER., 31 May 1931

TAYOHARA reports that in view of the rumour that the Chinese and Mongolian authorities in Holonbair district are recently keeping strict watch against the secret agents despatched by the general staff office and the War Ministry to the district for the purpose of military investigation, he arranged with the consular agent at Hailar and secret agents to ascertain the facts. As a result it has become clear that Captain CHO, sent by the general staff office, went to the border district between Holonbair and Outer Mongolia with the nominal mission of geology study early this month accompanied by Kawasaki, resident at Hailar, and

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 2

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Major Niizuma of the Kwantung Army and Captain Nakamura of the general staff office went toward the northeastern part of Holonbair district on the pretence of geology study accompanied by Hattori, resident of Hailar.

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-17  
Telegram No. 148

From OHASHI (at Harbin) to SHIMAZU, 29 July 1931

OHASHI reports that Captain Nakamura, who is reported to have met with an accident in the north of Taonan possesses a travelling passport covering the Three Eastern Provinces issued by his office on 14 May, at the request of Special Service Agency (TOKUWUKIKEN) at HARBIN. OHASHI also advises that in view of the fact that quite a number of special officers who disguise themselves have been going into the interior of late, and if Captain NAKAMURA was really killed by the Chinese regular soldiers as reported, and they hold proof of his being a military spy, special discretion would be used in future in issuing this sort of passport, and the NAKAMURA affair must be negotiated with the Chinese under special formalities, lest the affair should be made use of in their counter-propaganda. OHASHI also suggests it necessary to use careful consideration in case the incident be published.

Transmitted to PEIPING, TSITSIKUR, CHENGCHITUN

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-27  
Telegram No. 490

From HAYASHI (at MUKDEN) to SHIMAZU, 2 Aug 1931

ISHIHARA, staff officer of the Kwantung Army and Major HAYASHI of Special Service Agency (TOKUWUKIKEN) at MUKDEN tell HAYASHI on 2 August that the fact of the NAKAMURA murder is now almost definite and it is no good to drag on the negotiation further since it gives the Chinese a chance to contrive destruction of the proofs, so they want HAYASHI's consent to the following draft of negotiation which Kwantung Army is going to report to the Government.

1. When an inquiry party now in the actual district returns to Taonan, secret inquiries will be given up and the matter will be transferred to negotiation.

2. In the negotiation NAKAMURA's status as officer will be made clear and the army will be in charge of the negotiation upon full consultation with the Consul-General.

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 3

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. Joint investigation will be demanded and if the Chinese accept it, necessary number of our personnel and soldiers will be sent to the spot immediately to wait the arrival of the Chinese party at the actual place.

4. Minimum period will be fixed for a reply to the demand of joint investigation and in case the Chinese do not accept it, investigation by force will be carried out. This may be warned beforehand.

5. Terms of the settlement will be as follows:

- a. Free admittance to the Taonan district and Taonan-Solun Railway.
- b. Apology
- c. Indemnity
- d. Guarantee

To this proposal H.Y. SHI does not give his consent on the reason that the investigation of fact should be first of all completed and also various relations are necessary to be taken into consideration on the proposed draft.

Transmitted to YERBIN, CHANGCHUN, MANCHURI, TSITSIH R.,  
CH'NGCHILUN

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-65  
Telegram No. 980

From OK'DA. (at Chientao) to SHIDHURU., 24 Aug 1931

OK'DA reports that in accordance with secret instructions issued by Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese North Eastern Border Defense Army, the Defense Headquarters at KIREN warns their troops that every possible watch and measures must be taken in order to prevent beforehand Japan and Soviet Russia from planning an aggressive plot in MANCHURIA, an area which is becoming more active, by their taking advantage of internal disturbances in China.

Copy sent to PEIPING, MUKDEN, KIRIN, HARBIN, CHANGCHUN,  
ANTUNG, NANKING, KOREA (JHOSEN) ARMY

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 4



Doc. No. 2981 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-1-66  
Telegram No. 171

From SHIDEHARA to HAYASHI (at Mukden) 24 Aug 1931

SHIDEHARA suggests that the Chinese may propose joint investigation on the NAKAMURA affair but lest it should have an unfavorable influence on future negotiation, it is better to refuse the proposal. However, if HAYASHI sees any special reason that the joint investigation is more favorable to the Japanese, he may refer it to Tokyo.

Transmitted to NANKING, PEIPING

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-23  
Telegram No. 178

From SHIDEHARA to HAYASHI (at Mukden) 4 Sep 1931

SHIDEHARA gives HAYASHI the following suggestions on demands to be made against the Chinese authorities in the probable settlement of the NAKAMURA affair.

1. Apology: Provincial Governor or Chief of Staff will visit the Japanese Consul-General and the Commander-in-Chief of the Kwantung Army to apologize.

2. Indemnity: ¥ 73,180.00 for NAKAMURA.  
¥ 27,262.00 for ISUGI (NAKAMURA's guide)

3. Punishment of those responsible.

4. Guarantee in the future. Perfect protection for trips in the Taonan district should be given to the Japanese. In case the Chinese do not accept the demands by arranging for some guards for the trip when necessary, the Japanese will take up necessary measures by themselves.

SHIDEHARA instructs HAYASHI to do his best to persuade the Chinese by explaining these demands.

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 5

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 13-4-45 (File No.)  
Telegram No. 182

From SHIDEH'R. to H.Y. SHI (at Mukden) 5 Sep 1931

SHIDEH'R. warns that Colonel ITAGAKI and others of the Kwantung Army clique are stirring up ROMIN (adventurers) in China in connection with the N'K'UR. affair, and are plotting a concrete move about the middle of September. SHIDEH'R. asks H.Y. SHI to take measures to stop rash action.

Copy also sent to the Army.

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-147  
Telegram No. 564

From H.Y. SHI (at Mukden) to SHIDEH'R., 6 Sep 1931

H.Y. SHI reports that as it is very doubtful whether the Chinese recognize the fact of murder of Captain N'K'UR., he considers it necessary in anticipation of the worst, to bribe those who may act as witnesses. H.Y. SHI discusses this matter with Colonel DOH'R., hearing full report from Consul SHIMIZU from Tsitsihar.

Transmitted to PEIPING and NANKING

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-39  
Telegram No. 570

From H.Y. SHI (at Mukden) to SHIDEH'R., 8 Sep 1931

H.Y. SHI reports that the proof so far obtained in connection with the N'K'UR. affair is not from those directly concerned but "hearsay", and they are too weak to ascertain the fact, so he is endeavoring to obtain more accurate proof and to bribe witnesses.

H.Y. SHI asks SHIDEH'R. to issue necessary order to prohibit the publication on press in Japan Proper and Colonies of the news of the proofs of the N'K'UR. affair because he is afraid that the recent publication of imaginary news of proof and witnesses would hamper his effort.

Transmitted to Kwantung Governor and KORE. Governor-General

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 6

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-49  
Telegram No. 576

From H.Y.SHI (at Mukden) to SHIDEHARA, 9 Sep 1931

H.Y.SHI reports that he has been asked his opinion, as the Army would like to decide the dates of detention and shooting of Captain NAKIURA as 27 June and 1 July respectively for the convenience of the settlement of personal affairs and official business, and he has given his consent. Meantime H.Y.SHI asks SHIDEHARA to arrange with the War Ministry not to publish the decision for the convenience of further negotiation on the matter.

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-53  
Telegram No. 579

From H.Y.SHI (at Mukden) to SHIDEHARA, 10 Sep 1931

Referring to your telegram No. 182 regarding control on the move of RONEN, strict watch is being given in view of the situation but so far there is no sign of what you mentioned.

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-113  
Telegram No. 950

From SHIGEMITSU (at Shanghai) to SHIDEHARA, 16 Sep 1931

SHIGEMITSU says that it is very embarrassing to see the press news from Tokyo reporting that Colonel DOHARA received important instructions from the War Minister which include the policy of the Army to be conveyed to Chinese KUKUEN authorities, the action to be taken by the Army in case of settlement by force, etc. in connection with the NAKIURA affair and consequently the attitude of Kwantung Army and Special Service Agency has become resolute, and the authority of their free discretion enlarged, and that Colonel DOHARA stated in the press interview that it now becomes possible for the Army to have direct negotiation with the Chinese authorities provided the Consul's understanding was obtained.

SHIGEMITSU also warns that irresponsible words and action by non-diplomatic people will cause serious misunderstanding not only among the Chinese and foreign countries but also among the local Japanese authorities, hence the public opinion on the NAKIURA affair which is otherwise turning favorable to Japanese will reverse.

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 7

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(..N. This is the same as Doc. No. 2982, and if used in court or for processing refer to this telegram as Doc. No. 2981, Excerpt (File No.) 10-2-113.)

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt 10-2-132  
Telegram No. 1067

From OH-SHI (at Harbin) to SHIDH R., 18 Sep 1931

OH-SHI reports that many rumours are circulating among the people in HARBIN as the Japanese public opinion on the N. K. MUR' affair has become resolute. According to confidential information obtained by the Consular Police, the Far East Border Council of the U.S.S.R. (Communist Party) at Khabarovsk issued instructions to the U.S.S.R. Consulate at HARBIN anticipating that Sino-Japanese relations would become estranged in connection with the affair, whereas the Russo-Japanese relations would naturally become closer. Again, according to information sent from the Japanese Consular Police at Changchun, two Russians gave a confidential talk that the Japanese seemed to have determined to carry out a military occupation of certain areas in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA starting a move from the 18th to 20th of the month. They also revealed that as the SSUPINGKI-TAONAN Railway and Chinese Eastern Railway would immediately be occupied by the Japanese, the question of guaranteeing life and properties of the Soviet Russians in north MANCHURIA would arise. On this matter, however, some compromise agreement was considered between Soviet Russia and Japan, and there would be no fear. But, they said, the White Russians living in HARBIN and other parts of MANCHURIA who consider it almost hopeless to expect protection either from the Japanese or the Chinese when an incident happened, are now organizing a vigilance committee.

Copy also sent to NANKING, PEIPING, MUKDEN, SHANGHAI, KIRIN,  
CH'ANGCHUNG, TSITSIH R., MANCHURIA

Doc. No. 2981  
Excerpt from 10-2-134  
Telegram No. 621

From H.Y. SHI (at Mukden) to SHIDH R., 19 Sep 1931

H.Y. SHI reports that according to Chief of the General Affairs Section of the FUSHUN Coal Mining Co. who visited the Consulate on the evening of 17 September, the commander of the Japanese garrison at FUSHUN called special guard meeting on 14 September and disclosed confidentially his

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 8

Doc. No. 2981 - Page 9 - SUMMARY Cont'd

plot to raid the Chinese airplanes as one of the military moves to stir the negotiation of the H. KIMURA affair. A storming party was to leave FUSHUN at about 11:30 p.m. on 18 September, but the plot was temporarily postponed for certain reasons on the way of negotiation.

H.Y. SHI regrets that although he has by no means been neglectful in watching against this sort of rash action keeping in touch with KIMURA, director of the South Manchuria Railway Co, the incident of clash broke out on the evening of 18 September.

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 2981  
Page 9

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2982

2 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram, Minister SHIGEMITSU at Shanghai to Foreign Minister SHIDEARA, Tokyo, Reporting on Activities of Col DOHARA in Manchuria on Nakamura Incident

Date: 16 Sep 1931 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Ministry, ITO

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIGEMITSU, Hamoru; DOHARA, Kenji; SHIDEARA, Ki juro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: NAKAMURA Incident; Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SHIGEMITSU summarizes reports from Tokyo that in the negotiations on the NAKAMURA Incident it seems that DOHARA has been given much greater power of negotiation, even remarking on the train that "From now on we (T.M. the Army and Special Service Organization) can negotiate directly with the Chinese if the consul consents". SHIGEMITSU registers his objection to irresponsible talk, and requests that SHIDEARA clarify situation.

(A.N. This document is the same as IPS Doc. No. 2981, Excerpt (File No.) 10-2-113, and if used in court or reproduced, should be referred to and processed under that Number, i.e. 2981, Excerpt (File No.) 10-2-113)

Analyst: WILMINGER

Doc. No. 2982

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2983

1 Apr 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram from Consul-General HAYASHI to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA

Date: 17 Sep 1931 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Govt Foreign Office

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Japanese Govt, Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HAYASHI, IYUJIRO; SHIDEHARA, KIJIRO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Telegram notified SHIDEHARA that a reply has been sent re the subject of the protection of railroads against the attack of bandits.

(L.N. This telegram refers to messages in IPS Doc. No. 2984, which please see. Copy of this telegram also to be found in IPS Doc. No. 2194.)

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 2983

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION RECORD

Doc. No. 2984

2 Apr 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five Telegrams and Dispatches Concerning Mukden Incident and Manchurian Affairs with Covering Certificate as to Their Source and Authenticity

Date: 14-19 Sep 1931 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Govt Foreign Office

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Japanese Govt, Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HAYASHI, Ryujiro; MIYAKE, Mitsuji; SHIDEMARU, Kijuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Aggression in Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2984 - Certificate for five telegrams certifying source and authenticity, dtd 25 Apr 1947

Doc. No. 2984-A - Dispatch, Kan-Sen-Gun, No. 290, sent from Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army, Mitsuji MIYAKE to Consul-General HAYASHI dtd 14 Sep 1931 on subject, "Instructions concerning the protection of railroads against the attack of bandits".

Doc. No. 2984-B - Dispatch, Futsu No. 27, sent from Consul-General HAYASHI to Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army MIYAKE, dtd 17 Sep 1931, on protection of railroads against the attack of bandits.

Doc. No. 2984-C - Telegram (Showa 6 - 12662) No. 621, dtd 19 Sep 1931, from HAYASHI to SHIDEMARU. HAYASHI reports that on night of 17 Sep 1931 the Chief of General Affairs Section of Fushun Coal Mines called him to report that the Fushun Garrison was planning military action in support of the negotiation concerning the Nakamura Incident.

Doc. No. 2984

Page 1



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2934 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2934-D - Telegram (Shōwa 6 - 12653) No. 630, (Urgent-Confidential)  
dtd 19 Sep 1931

SHIDELER to HAYASHI reports that Mr. Kimura, Director of the S&R Co. said that Army authorities forbade repairmen to work on damaged railroad section and SHIDELER considers recent incident to have been deliberately planned by the Army.

Doc. No. 2984-D - Telegram (Shōwa 6 - 12628) No. 616 (Extremely Urgent)  
dtd 19 Sep 1931, from HAYASHI to SHIDELER --  
relating the police report re the S.M. Railway  
explosion at 10:30 p.m. on 18 September 1931,  
"presumably" by Chinese soldiers and that fighting was  
going on between Chinese soldiers and Japanese garrison  
despatched to spot.

(I.N. This telegram referred to in IPS Doc. No. 2933, which please see.  
Copies of these telegrams also to be found in IPS Doc. No. 2194.)

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 2984  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2985

3 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Manuscript, Matters Pertaining to the Preparatory Committee for the Compilation of Japanese History (KOENSHU ISENBU JUBI ISENBU NI TSUITE)

Date: 1946 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IJG

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Education, Preparing Japanese Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report on the outcome of the Preparatory Committee for the Compilation of Japanese History, one covering the period from foundation of the Japanese Empire down to the period of Emperor KOMEI (360 B.C. - 1367 A.D.) with the purpose of "clarifying the course of events which show the fundamental spirit of the Japanese Empire", and the other dealing with the history of Greater East Asia with regard to the rise of the Asiatic races and the "peculiar characteristics of their civilization for the purpose of enlightening the Japanese nation and bracing up the various Asiatic races".

This project was decided upon by the cabinet on 27 Aug 1943 under the sponsorship of the Ministry of Education and was dissolved on 31 Jan 1946 due to post-war circumstances.

The roster of the members of this committee is given.

Analyst: Lt Suzukawa

Doc. No. 2985

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2986

8 . 11 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten manuscript, undated,  
Enclosed in Envelope from YOSHIO SHIBUN, entitled Control  
of Public Opinion Following the Manchurian Incident

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
(1931-1940) Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Unknown

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Unknown

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H. YASHI, Ssajuro; OSUMI, Mineo; KIDO,  
Koichi (as Education Minister); SHIGEMITSU, Kenoru; MIYU,  
Eiji; GODO, Takuo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese  
Opinion for War -- Propaganda and Censorship; MANCHURIAN  
INCIDENT

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document reveals the change occurring in public  
opinion from anti-war thinking to the sanctioning of ex-  
treme militarism, and the circumstances leading up to the  
change are traced from the time of the MANCHURIAN INCIDENT  
to the formation of the Information Board /government  
organization to handle all information and intelligence/  
in October 1940.

When the MANCHURIAN INCIDENT occurred it is related  
how the control of anti-war societies began with the  
government's pressure to close meetings of the RONDO TAISEI-  
TO /Soviet Proletariat Party/ headed by OYAMA, Ikuo. The  
manuscript further traces the "phenomenal change after one  
year of the Incident" during which "chauvinistic bodies"

Doc. No. 2986

Page 1

now appeared openly and in liaison with the Army and the Navy. Patriotic societies and "terrorists organs" mentioned are the ZEN NIPPON SEIKOKU KYODO TOSO KYOGIKAI /"The All Japan Patriots' Militant Association"/ and the KOMIN SHIMBUN /People's Rising Press/. Also the secret police became an official body and the article relates with much detail the censorship of newspapers and periodicals imposed at this time. Excerpts are quoted from leading newspaper editorials (dated in 1933) showing that freedom of the press was being denied.

1934 is given as the date when the army shook off the mask with its publication of a pamphlet entitled "Meaning of Defense and Its Reinforcement" issued in October 1934. It was subjected to severe criticism by newspapers, political parties, and university professors, although certain professors from various universities are named as supporters of the pamphlet.

The foundation of aggression laid by the militarists in 1935 is reviewed. The academic issue of whether or not the Emperor is an organ of the State was made a political issue. It is stated that the Army (HAYASHI Senjuro) and Navy (SHIBUYAMA Mineo) combined to press for ban of discussion. Further evidence is revealed of censorship over academic study, textbooks and professors, control over communications, and measures for centralizing government.

This included the setting up of the DOJIN TSUSHINSHU (News Agency) by Communications Minister HOCHIZUKI to control communication and news nationally. Aid in this project was given by the then Vice-Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU, Naomaru and Director of the Cabinet Information Board, MAU

The wholesale arrest of 10 professors in Jan. 1938 (KIDO as Education Minister) is mentioned, but cause not given.

The KOKUTAI HENSHO movement to exalt the Emperor started by KUMEMURA, Fumensuke, is also mentioned.

Spiritual mobilization was advocated by GODO, Takuo in 1939 with the KOKUMIN SEISHIN SODOIN CHUO RENMEI.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2987

27 Feb 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT BY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Propaganda Pamphlet or Reader with  
Cartoons titled "THE SHINTAISEI" (New World Order)

Date: 30 Dec 1940 (Original) (Copy): Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL :

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Published by the NIPPON SEKISEI KAI  
(Great Japan Patriotic Society)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro (Pres. of society)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation of Public  
Opinion for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: This booklet is a specimen of  
the propaganda literature published by an ultra-nationalist  
group advocating Prince KONOYE's "New World Order" (SHINTAISEI)  
Cartoons with captions and explanations give a distorted  
picture of the downfall of the "Old World Order" as typi-  
fied by Churchill and Roosevelt and the rise to power of the  
"New World Order" as typified by the totalitarian countries  
(Germany and Italy). However, the existence of the dicti-  
torial "party head" is repudiated for Japan since it is  
reiterated that the essence of Japanese politics lies in  
reverent obedience to the Emperor.

Example of the kind of cartoons and propaganda included  
which are aimed to justify and defend Japan's future actions  
are:

(1) Cartoon showing Germany bound hand and foot  
by the Versailles Treaty.

Doc. No. 2987

Page 1

Doc. No. 2987 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(2) Cartons showing the Japanese Islands bound tightly by the Versailles Treaty, the Washington Conference, and the Nine-Power Pact and the idea emphasized is that these treaties must go.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 2987  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2988

3 March 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book titled "Victory Is Ours! Destroy America and Britain!" by NOYORI, Shuichi

Date: Oct 1941 to Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
Jan 1942

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CCD Intercept through Investigation Divn

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H.Y.SHI, Senjuro; YAMAMOTO, Eisuke; TSUDA, Shingo; N.K.JIMA, Chikahai; NOYORI, Shuichi; H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalism; Preparation of Public Opinion for War; New Order in East Asia; Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book contains militaristic speeches written by the author and by prominent Japanese (former ministers, militarists and industrialists) and published from Oct 1941 to Jan 1942. The overthrow of AMERICA and BRITAIN is advocated in the speeches and through the prefaces by such militarists as retired adm YAMAMOTO, Eisuke, who stated that Mr. NOYORI's "long-cherished assertion" re-war with America and Britain was a great realization. Industrialist N.K.JIMA in a published speech of January 1942 lauds Mr. NOYORI for perceiving early that Japan should develop her "national destiny" and for leading the Japanese public in the sentiment of "Down with AMERICA and BRITAIN".

Doc. No. 2988

Page 1

Doc. No. 2988 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Of significant interest is Mr. NOYORI's list of Japanese leaders who, he said, lead public opinion in advocating the TRIPARTITE PACT and the overthrow of AMERICA and BRITAIN. Among those named are M.Y. Iai, Senjuro, Y. I. IOTO, Bisuke, TSUDA, Shingo, N.K. JIM, Chikubei, H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro and IGHIDA, Koichiro. He specifically states that N.K. JIM lead the Old SEIYUKAI Political Party in advocating the TRIPARTITE PACT.

After the occupation of MANILA, it is revealed in his speeches that Mr. NOYORI propagandized against any peace proposal and urged Japan's determination to fight on until the occupation of the mainland of Britain and the U.S. He advocated the exclusion of the English language in favor of the extensive use of the Japanese language throughout East Asia.

Analyst: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2988  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2989

4 Mar 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Periodical "SHUN-KAI", Vol.2, No.2 containing interview with KURUSU, Saburo. (P.16 to 18)

Date: 1 Feb 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CCD Intercept

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOJIMA, Kichisaburo; KURUSU, Saburo (witness for TOJO)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S....-- 1941 to Pearl Harbor

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

KURUSU is interviewed by the editor of the "SHUN-KAI" magazine and the interview contains opinions by Mr. KURUSU on diplomatic negotiations with U.S. shortly before Pearl Harbor. Examples of opinions expressed are:

KURUSU: "What stood in our way /i.e. of diplomatic negotiations/ was the public opinion in Japan at that time-- the tone of the press, and the arguments of the responsible statesmen."

KURUSU goes on to state that Mr. Hull expressed perplexity and hopelessness in peace negotiations because of the Japanese government's inconsistent behavior.

Doc. No. 2989-A - KURUSU: "Their argument was all so violent that Mr. Hull said, 'They sent you here all the way through a long distance in order to settle the dispute peacefully. But, judging from Japan's public opinion and argument ventilated by statesmen in responsible positions or the nation's leaders, none of them seem to be backing you up.' And one day he said, 'Statesmen ought to strive for peace and talk peace

Doc. No. 2989

Page 1

Doc. No. 2989 - Page 2 SUMMARY Cont'd

to the end, even when there was no hope for peace in sight. Japanese government sends you here for peaceable negotiation, and on the other hand, its responsible leaders talk to the contrary. I cannot understand where Japan's real intention rests. You are working with all your might, and so is Mr. NOBUKI, and perhaps so is Japanese government. But, how can I explain this peculiar situation to American public? I was quite embarrassed when he said so." (P.18)

The above is the most significant information given in the interview. KURUSU goes on to express hope that Japan will set a new course in the future and he expresses the keenest regret that all his efforts to effect peace between the U.S. and Japan ended in failure.

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 2989  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2990

10 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Ink Manuscript Entitled Report on Racial Research Institute (Prepared by Education Ministry)

Date: 18 Jan. 1933 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
to 15 Oct 1945

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Japanese Government

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AITO, Kenryo, Major-General -- (One of 15 Councillors for Research Institute)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The organization of the Racial Research Institute (established by Imperial Edict No. 20 on 18 Jan. 1933 and abolished 15 Oct. 1945) is set forth in articles pertaining to membership, appointment of committee men, duties and responsibilities of the President, committee men, and clerks. Councillors of the Institute (15 in all) are appointed by the Cabinet upon recommendation of the Education Minister. These men are chosen from among high officials of the ministers concerned and are men of learning.

The purpose of the creation of the Institute is given as follows: -- to create a machine to handle basic research on races which relate to the execution of the State policy of bringing the Great Asiatic War to conclusion and creating a Great East Asia.

ANALYST: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 2990

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2991

14 Apr. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Self-Construction of New Japan  
(SHIN NIPPON NO JISHUTSUKI KENSETSU) by Yoshinori FUTABARA  
(witness), published by SHINZEN KAN.

Date: 5 Nov. 1929 Original  Copy  Language  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: FUTABARA, Yoshinori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author in this book gives a picture of the Imperial family and the Japanese state in order to combat what he calls the current tendency of fearing "dangerous thoughts" by certain people. He attributes the existence of "dangerous thoughts" (which he calls disloyalty to the Emperor and the State and antagonism to the government officials) to enthusiastic research on the nature of the Imperial family and the State without obtaining understanding and deep confidence in the doctrines of the conception of the State and the Imperial Family. The state is a living thing that grows day and night.

The author states that Japan has gone through two evolutionary stages; the first was confidence that Japan was not inferior, but even superior to other powers during the MEIJI Era, and the second was consciousness of the mission of Japan during the TAISHO Era. Now, during the SHOWA Era, Japan's outlook has become world-wide. It no longer was narrow and selfish, and now began to think of the other

Doc. No. 2991

Page 1

countries and the welfare of the whole world. He said that the young generations are protesting against the obstinate thought of the old, which confines the aims of the nature of the state only to the self. Therefore, he says, it is premature to condemn them on grounds of disloyalty to the State. The author states that he, too, protests against the old concept of the State, and is highly confident of the dignity of Japan and in her role in the mission to carry out the work of divine purification of the world. (p 19)

He writes on the characteristic features of Japan and her geographical environment. Japan is fortunate to be surrounded by young and vigorous nations with a great future before them and she has a right and the duty to share it with them. He said, "Some are pessimistic of Japan's future from the fact that she has too large a population for too small a land. This pessimism is due to the feudalistic concept of the State with restrictive boundaries separating one from another. In view of the new concept of the State, there is a great possibility of solving this problem." (p 26)

The author states that Japan lacks self-discipline and further stated, "Japan has been fortunate and has not experienced much hardship so she became arrogant and haughty." (pp 32 - 33)

On the term "KOKUTAI", he stated that it is the feature of that country as defined by its environment, origin, endowment, and discipline. (pp 33 - 34)

In the chapter on the reflections of life and the loyalty of the people, the author states that the Emperor and the people are mutually dependent and co-existent like the sun and the light. So, the glory of the Emperor is the glory of the people and vice versa. (pp 45 - 49)

The people's belief in the over-prosperity of "Life" with the Emperor as the incarnation of the "Truth" necessitates the installation of shrines where each individual practices his own truth. Thus, there is a toleration of other religions because each is considered to be a different manifestation of the truth.

Doc. No. 2991 - SUMMARY Cont'd - Page 3

In the last chapter entitled "Criticism of the Ideological Tendency of Present Japan", the author criticizes the imitations of the West. He said the main danger lies in certain elements attempting to effect a reformation in the manners of the West. The SHOWA tendency, he said, is national consciousness, a faith in the expression of its own national characteristics.

ANALYST: Lt. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 2991  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2992

15 APR. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Telegram from Gen. MINAMI, Jiro to KOBAYASHI, Michitaro, Head of Japanese Residents in the Soviet Union

Date: 8 Oct. 1927 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: U.S.S.R. Archives

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division, ICS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.; Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS.

MINAMI requests an investigation of special organizations, associations, and important individuals who may be used for the gathering of intelligence information for propaganda activities to be used in connection with various military operations in "each informant's areas". Listing of the kind of information desired re organizations and individuals follows.

ANALYST: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2992

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2992

15 APR. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Telegram fro. Gen. MINAMI, Jiro to KOIIBURU, Michitaro, Head of Japanese Residents in the Soviet Union

Date: 8 Oct. 1927 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: U.S.S.R. Archives

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division, ICS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MINAMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.; Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

MINAMI requests an investigation of special organizations, associations, and important individuals who may be used for the gathering of intelligence information for propaganda activities to be used in connection with various military operations in "each informant's areas". Listing of the kind of information desired re organizations and individuals follows.

ANALYST: E.T.GARDEN

Doc. No. 2992



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2993

15 Nov. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Four Maps of Manchuria and China Issued by Japanese Government and Quasi-official Organs

Date: 1911-1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial University Library (Russian Division Request)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (Use in cross-examination of MIKAMI, Jiro)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Maps assigned document numbers as follows;

Doc. No. 2993-A - New map of Mongolia and Manchuria issued by the government of Kwantung Province in September 1926.

Doc. No. 2993-B - Large map of China and Manchuria issued by the East Asia Culture Society in 1922.

Doc. No. 2993-C - New overall map of China with map of Manchuria attached, issued in 1922.

Doc. No. 2993-D - Map of Manchuria. Issuing agency: Government of Kwantung Province. Date of issue, Sep. 1911.

ANALYST: W.H. MCNER

Doc. No. 2993

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION BOARD

Doc. No. 2994

21 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Records of Decorations Awarded to Certain Defendants and Witnesses, with Accompanying Certificates on Burning of Originals

Date: April 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Imperial Japanese Government, Home Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IIG, Board of Decorations

PERSONS IMPLICATED: See list below

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2994 A-1 to A-10 - Certificates from Various Japanese Bureaus on burning of documents (originals) and attesting to accuracy of record copies.

Doc. No. 2994 B-1 to B-27 - Decoration records of persons named below and index to same:

HIRATA, Koki  
KOYAMA, Matsukichi  
HOKIKIRI, Zenjiro  
KAWAGUCHI, Tokujiro  
SHIMADA, Toshio  
KIDO, Koichi  
FUSHIKOJI, Kunitomo  
TAIGUCHI, Maroru  
TANI, Masayuki  
KAWABE, Shunichiro

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2995

21 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bund File Newspaper, NICHINICHI for month of May 1935

Date: May 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Uno Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UMEZU, Yasujiro, DOHRA, Kenji; H.Y.S.I.C. Banjuro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ho - UMEZU Agreement; JI China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document numbers assigned article excerpts as follows (Date of newspaper from which taken and headlines are given below):

2995A - 26 May 1935, The Tokyo NICHINICHI

THE MAIN STRENGTH OF SUK - A PARTISAN TROOP GROUP - SMITTED BY THE NEUTRAL AREA PROVIDED FOR IN PLAN. THE ENEMY'S CASUALTIES AMOUNTED TO 300, INCLUDING COMMANDERS.

Unit Commander of our Troop Reconnoitered from Air. Formation was Perfectly Carried Out.

2995B - 30 May 1935, The Tokyo NICHINICHI

OPINIONS AGREED UPON IN REGARD TO IMPORTANT QUESTIONS ON MANCHUKUO AND CHINA.

War Minister had a Talk Behind Doors with MINAMI, Commander-in-Chief.

Doc. No. 2995

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2996

22 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Newspaper, TOKYO NICHU NICHU, for June 1935

Date: 1-30 June 1935 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Uno Library (Col Woolworth)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MURAKAMI, Motuzan; SAKAI, Takashi; \*ISOGAYA, Rensuke; HAYASHI, Senjuro; HAYASHI, Toki; UMEZU, Yoshijiro; HIRAGARI, Seishiro; \*HAYASHI, Goro; \*KITA, Seisaku; \*HISHIMOTO, Toranosuke; FU, Ying-Ching; OKAMURA, Hajji; DOHLE, Kazji. \*Possible witnesses on field in SUZUMO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: 21-China Military Aggression; 21-170 Agreement

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following are excerpts and assigned numbers from file giving date of article and important headlines and sub-heads therein.

Doc. No. 2996-4 . 1 June 1935

LOCAL STATEMENT DESIRED. OBJECTION TO EXPANSION OF TRUST ZONE.

Ambassador CHING visits Foreign Minister HIROTA - Good offices from Army asked.

NO CHANGE IN POLICY

War Vice-Minister talks with Prime Minister.

Doc. No. 2996

Page 1

Doc. No. 2996 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 2996-Z - 28 June 1935

CHIHAR AFFAIR SETTLED. NEW DISBURSED AREA TO BE ESTABLISHED  
TO BE CONNECTED WITH AREA COVERED BY TANGKU AGREEMENT.  
NANKING ACCEPTED OUR DEMANDS. RELIERS HANDED OVER TODAY

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 2996  
Page 8

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 2997, 2998

23 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Newspaper OSAKA MAINICHI for Months of May and June, 1935

Date: 1 May-30 June 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo NICHINICHI Newspaper

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGATA, Tetsuzan; SAKI, Takashi; \*ISOMIA, Ponguke; HAYASHI, Senjuro; HIROTA, Koki; UMEFU, Yoshijiro; TAGAKI, Joishiro; \*HYAKUTAKE, Gengo; \*KITA, Seichi; \*HISHIMOTO, Teranosuke; HO, Ying-Ching; OKAMURA, Heiji; DOHIRA, Kenji - \*Possible witnesses or held in SUGANO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression; HO-UMEFU Agreement; TIENTSIN Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2997 - Bound file of Osaka MAINICHI covering month of May 1935.

Doc. No. 2998 - Bound file of Osaka MAINICHI covering month of June 1935.

(A.N. Substantially the same stories, with different headlines, are covered in the analysis of Documents 2995 and 2996, which see. Complete analysis these volumes in possession of Col G.A. Woolworth.)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 2997, 2998

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 2999

25 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Newspaper, Tokyo ASAHI, for Month of July 1940 (Excerpts Articles on ARITA and HATA)

Date: 1-31 July 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Home Ministry, Police Bureau, Peace Preservation Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; HATA, Shunraku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 2999A - REGARDING THE BROADCAST BY FOREIGN MINISTER ARITA, PRIME MINISTER MEETS WAR MINISTER IN A GRAVE CONFERENCE. HEARS ARMY'S OWN VIEWS (Evening edition) 2 July 1940

Doc. No. 2999B - Evening Edition, dated 4 July 1940

ARMY DECIDES ON A STIFF COURSE OF ACTION. WAR MINISTER HAS A GRAVE INTERVIEW WITH FOREIGN MINISTER

BROADCAST ISSUE - Has an Important Conference with Premier, too

ARMY MINISTER TALKS "No Need of Further Interview"

ARMY LEADERS CONFERENCE - Towards Clear-cut Steps and Sweeping Away of People's Misgivings

General Agreement on a Stiff Course of Action

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 2999

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3000

16 Jan 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Correspondence between Swiss Legation,  
Tokyo, and Japanese Foreign Ministry

Date: 1942-45 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

French

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Japanese

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

All inclusive number covering several documents in 10  
series (10-B-1, 10-M-1, etc.) and accompanying certificates.

Analyst: W.H. WAGNER

Doc. No. 3000



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3003

25 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File of the Tokyo ASAHI, for June 1940

Date: 1-30 June 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Ueno

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; YONAI, Mitsunasa; MATSUDA, Shunroku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Fall of YONAI Cabinet; China Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains articles on growing Army opposition to YONAI Cabinet because of its "soft" CHINA policy.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3003

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3003

25 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File of the Tokyo *Asahi*, for June 1940

Date: 1-30 June 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Ueno

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; YONAI, Mitsunasa; MATSUDA, Shunroku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Fall of YONAI Cabinet; China Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains articles on growing Army opposition to YONAI Cabinet because of its "soft" CHINA policy.

Analyst: JH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3003

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3004

25 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Newspaper MIYAKO SHIMBUN (Newspaper)  
for Month of July 1940

Date: July 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library, Ueno

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hiroshi; HATA, Shunroku, et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with China and Puppet  
Government; Fall of YONAI Cabinet

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Articles include story of ARITA and YONAI foreign policy, especially  
toward CHINA, speeches by ARITA, and story of resignation of YONAI Cabinet  
due to Army pressure.

Analyst: WIL WAGNER

Doc. No. 3004

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3005

28 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Pamphlet Japanese "Kempeitai" -- Military Police Service, ATIS Research Report No. 119

Date: 28 Feb 1945 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS SW Pacific Area HQ

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War Crimes against Natives of Occupied Territories and Against POW

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document deals with the organization of the "Kempeitai" -- based mainly on information supplied by POW. Outstanding point is that whilst "Kempei" were governed by regulations, yet - in practice, both in civil and military affairs, they exercised an overriding authority with powers of court martial and execution of sentences imposed; force was apparently advocated (pp 1-2). Definite policy for peace and war embracing civil and military security (pp 3-6). Natives of occupied areas were trained as secret agents (pp 14-17) and civilians employed as auxiliaries. Scope of "Kempei" infinitely greater than Allied organizations of similar nature. Concludes with alphabetically arranged list of "kempei" officers.

Analyst: Lt Bush

Doc. No. 3005

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3006

28 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Pamphlet, "Opinions on Cleaning Up the Army" (SHUKUGUN NI KANSURU IKENSHO) by Capts MURANAKA, Koji, and ISOBE, Asaichi

Date: 11 July 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: CIS, GHQ, SCAP (Col Bratton)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ADACHI, Kenzo; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; TANAKA, Kiyoshi; ISHIHARA, Kanji; UGAKI, Kazushige; TATEKAWA, Yoshitsugu; KOISO, Kuniaki; OKAMURA, Heiji; CHO, Isamu; OKAWA, Shumei; NAGATA, Tetsuzan; Col SHIOEFUJI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: October (Brocade Flag) Incident; Manchurian Incident; Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

First part of this pamphlet, (for authorship of which the writers were later executed), deals with authors' diatribes against two "spies" KATSUMURA, Chu, and TSUJI, Masanobu, whom they accuse of having dreamed up the fact of a conspiracy, and being of the camp which attacked ARAKI, M.SAKI and HATA for shielding younger officers from punishment. (pp 23-24)

It is also mentioned in passing that the ringleaders of the October Incident were, among others, Col HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; Major CHO, Isamu; Capt AMANO, Isamu; OKAWA, Shumei; KITA, Ikki, and NISHIDA, Chikara.

Of main interest is Part V, which a memorandum by, according to CIS, a LtCol TANAKA, Kiyoshi, (though the file shows it as a Major "X"). Its title is "Record of the So-called October Incident; and is dated July 1932.

Doc. No. 3006  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3006 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The tract discusses first two events leading up to the October Incident; they were the SAKUR-KAI (Cherry Blossom Society) and the March Incident.

#### S. KURUKAI

This organization of young officers was started by LtCol HASHIMOTO, Kingoro, and about twenty other army officers below the rank of Colonel sometime before 1930. Its aim was reformation of the nation, and its members did not hesitate to use armed force.

The tract describes the various cliques, maintaining that the terrorist-destructionist groups came out on top. An example was a general inspection of the Second Division General Staff, held in 1930 -- which emphasized national reformation in connection with the Manchurian and Mongolian problems. Charges this due to H. SHIMOTO in Russian Section and NEMOTO in Chinese Section. This later induced the Vice-War Minister (SUGIYAMA) to try to make use of the SAKUR-KAI in the March Incident.

#### THE MARCH INCIDENT

In January, 1931, General OKAWI, then War Minister, decided to form a cabinet, and talked about national reformation with SUGIYAMA, NINOMIYA, KOISO, Kuniaki (then Chief of Military Affairs Bureau), TATEKAWA, and SHIMOTO, Kingoro, and LtCol NEMOTO.

NINOMIYA shortly asked H. SHIMOTO to draw plans for the "changes" since OKAWI was ready to "step out", which he did.

The author says OKAWI supporters included TATEKAWA, (then Chief of Military Affairs Bureau), KOISO, Kuniaki, and NAGATA, Tetsuzan; and that a) they would not hesitate to use armed force to make OKAWI premier, and b) social reformation would come later -- this to be a plan to seize the political powers.

Included in the plans were provisions that:

"Necessary expenses were to come from Army Secret funds (KIMITSU-KI)"

OKAWA was to join with 10,000 of the proletariat

H. SHIMOTO was to be liaison officer.

Doc. No. 3006  
Page 2

Dec. No. 3006 - Page 3 - SUPPLARY Cont'd

On 7 February, at a meeting with LtCols S KITA and NEMOTO, plans for cutting off the Diet, attacking political party HQ and the Prime Minister, and two generals, one of them to be KOISO or TATEKAWA were to proclaim UGAKI premier.

However, the conspiracy was never carried out, because KOISO and others changed attitude, though HASEGOTO was determined to the end.

#### OCTOBER INCIDENT

H SHIMOTO quoted as telling author on 4 August 1931 that the KANTO Army would carry out a conspiracy September 1931, as an excuse for "solution" of the MANCHURIAN-Mongolian problem.

This event, he thought, would also give opportunity for a political revolution at home.

Therefore, plans for seizing power at the time were made. Involved were HASEGOTO, Major CHO, Isamu, and several others, who lived and entertained lavishly during the time they were forming the plot.

Their plans included the usual attacks on leading government personalities and buildings, and the establishment of a new cabinet as follows:

Prime Minister and War Minister	Gen ARUKI
Home Minister	LtCol HASEGOTO
Foreign Minister	TATEKAWA, Yoshitsugu
Finance Minister	OKAWA, Shumei
Chief of Metropolitan Police	Maj CHO, Isamu
Navy Minister	Rear Adm KOBAYASHI, Shozaburo

Manpower was to include almost twenty companies of Tokyo troops. News of the conspiracy had spread too far, however, because of HASEGOTO's extravagance, and his disclosure of the plot to SUGIYAMA, who told KOISO and others. ARUKI attempted to negotiate, without success, and on 17 October ten of the leading conspirators were arrested, detained, and later transferred. None were punished.

MIYAKI, as War Minister, reported to the Cabinet and the matter was forbidden publication in newspapers for all time.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Dec. No. 3006  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3007

29 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Paper-bound Volume, "CHINA Foreign Affairs Yearbook, 1935", Published by the China Foreign Affairs Association

Date: 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Chinese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Chinese Division (Library of Legislative Yuan) National Government of CHINA.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The volume, which has a semi-official status, contains among the usual statistics and chronology, the following pertinent items:

Chapter 4, Section 2  
Relations between China and Japan in 1934

Appendix:  
Section 4 List of Treaties  
Section 24 Chronology of Important Diplomatic Events in 1934

Analyst: W H WAGNER

Doc. No. 3007



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3008

30 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: From Record of Proceedings of 75th Session of the Diet, Proceedings of Regular Committee Meeting for 29 March 1940

Date: 29 Mar 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA, Shunroku; ARITA, Hachiro; MUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Abrogation Nine Power Pact; CHINA Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

War Minister HATA, Shunroku, on foreign policy:

"I will answer Mr. MIYAKE as he has raised this question. As far as the Imperial Army is concerned, I believe the course of our foreign policy is the same as that which the Prime Minister and the Minister of Foreign Affairs had often stated until now. Namely, it is what is called non-interference or laissez-faire policy. There are some who criticize that our foreign policy is a policy of following Britain and America or following Germany and Italy, but from our technical point of view toward the outcome of the war in Europe, we have a proper opinion; however, I shall refrain from telling anything about it. Although there are many British-American groups, German-Italian groups, and some other groups, there is no change, as far as we are concerned, in our policy of making an eliminating attack at all costs in case there appeared any obstruction on the part of a third party against the establishment of a new order in East Asia." (p 571)

War Minister HATA refused to answer how Britain, America, and Russia were aiding CHIANG because this problem had a delicate touch upon the third powers. (p 556)

Doc. No. 3008

Page 1

Doc. No. 3008 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Member INADA recommended acquisitions of war materials on the spot in China and War Minister HATA answered that "the army has made use of materials on the spot at every possible opportunity and, as you know, we've even bought rice on the spot and brought it to our country. In the future also, we will hold to a self-supporting and a self-sufficiency policy there". (pp 556-557)

Member INADA inquired if Foreign Minister ARITA agreed with the opinion of the chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, MUTO, who said that political parties must be dissolved and that the settlement of the incident must be accomplished. Foreign Minister ARITA replied that the government's statement has made it clear that Japan would move back the settlements in China, and there is no change in that policy yet. (T.N. No reference to the dissolution of political parties.) (p 557)

Member INADA suggested the abrogation of the Nine-Power Pact. War Minister HATA replied, ".....Speaking my personal opinion, the China Incident stands outside the scope of the pact, and we need not be subjected to control by the pact in carrying out an operation. I think it is fully understood that the present situation in East Asia in general is fundamentally different from that at the time when the pact was concluded". (p 558)

Member INADA suggested that the opening of the Yangtze River be cancelled because so many Japanese soldiers sacrificed their lives to obtain it and the ABE cabinet made that error by being in too great a hurry to succeed in commercial negotiations with America.

Foreign Minister ARITA replied, "It is untrue that the government announced the opening of the river for the purpose of taking advantage of it in the negotiations between Japan and America."

- War Minister HATA replied, "The decision for the opening was made merely for strategic necessity". (p 559)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3009, 3010

30 April 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two Bound Volumes of the "MANCHUKUO Year Book" for 1934 and 1941, published by East Asia Economic Investigation Bureau (TOA KEIZAI CHOSAKYOKU)

Date: 1934; 1941 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: American Embassy, Tokyo, Japan

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Aggression, Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3009 - MANCHUKUO Yearbook 1934. (Excerpt p 509, shows branch railway entrusted to Japanese-owned South Manchurian Railway, and not recognized by CHINA.

Doc. No. 3010 - MANCHUKUO Yearbook 1941. (Excerpt pp 607-608 shows that SMR was controlling all state railways in MANCHUKUO, and that the DAIREN Conference about railways was between China and Japan, not Manchukuo.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 3009, 3010

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3011

22 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Multigraph booklet (152 pp) entitled "Japanese Mining Investments in China" - an interim report by East Asiatic Research Station - IGUCHI, Kiyomi, author-in-charge

Date: 1 July 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Document Division, IPS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This report is in five chapters and the scope of the book may be shown by the titles: Chapter I - Historical Sketch of the Development of Mining Industries in China; Chapter II - History of Mining Regulations in China; Chapter III - History and Present Situation of Japanese Investments Relating to the Chinese Mining Industries; Chapter IV - The Organization and Performances of Mining Industries under Japanese Interests; Chapter V - Mining Industrial Plants under Military Control.

In addition two maps are included, one showing the principal ferric and saline deposits in China, and the other showing the coal fields. Many tables are presented in each chapter giving figures and estimations on coal and iron ore deposits, coal output in China for certain years (1933-34 list of abolished foreign mining rights, status of coal mining in China for 1933, to mention a few.

Japanese investments in Chinese mining interests are classified according to those of joint management and those managed through loans to Chinese enterprises. Tables are given and names of companies controlled by Japanese funds and those under Japanese military control are listed and described.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3011

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3012

1 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: List of Twenty-four Witnesses, Decorations Awarded Them and Reasons Therefor

Date: 24 April 1947 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Board of Decorations, IJC

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (See below)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: .

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document includes certificate of authenticity from Board of Decorations. Decorations for the following eighteen personalities are included:

ARITA, Hachiro	(Foreign Minister)
FUJITA, Tsuguo	(Secretary of the Army)
HATA, Hikosaburo	(Major General)
ICHIDA, Jiro	(Colonel)
IIDA, Shojiro	(Lt General)
IKEJIRI, Bin	(Lt Colonel)
ISHIHARA, Kanji	(Lt Colonel)
MATSUMURA, Tomokatsu	(Lt Colonel)
MURATA, Shozo	(Member of House of Peers)
NOMURA, Kichisaburo	(Admiral)
ONO, Takeshi	(Vice-Minister, Communication Ministry)
OWADA, Teiji	(Vice-Minister of Communication Ministry)

Doc. No. 3012

Page 1

Doc. No. 3012 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

OYAMA, Ayao	(Judiciary, Army)
TAKEDA, Kosaku	(Lieutenant)
YANO, Mitsuji	(Captain)
YOSHIDA, Akio	(Lt Colonel)
<u>YOSHINO, Shizui</u>	(Administrative Official of Ministry of Commerce and Industry)
TAKUTOMI, Ichiro	

The names of those who received no decorations according to this list are as follows:

INOUE, Takamaro  
IWAMATSU, Goro  
MITARAI, Tatsuo  
TAZUMI, ?  
TSUBOKAMI, Sadanobu  
YOSHIDA, Kumaji

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3012  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3013

2 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT .

Title and Nature: Book entitled "MODERN JAPAN AND SHINTO NATIONALISM" by D.C. HOLTOM

Date: 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

DOCUMENT DIVISION

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HAYASHI, Senjuro; ARAKI, Sadao; Baron HIRANUMA Kiichir; General Hisauchi TERAUCHI; General ITAGAKI, Seishiro; SUETSUGU, Nobunasa; General HASHIMOTO, Toranosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War -- Political; Opinion for War -- Education; Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book seeks to explain how the Japanese state has used the ancient SHINTO religion of Japan with its unifying force and power, to accomplish the state's military and political purposes, including the perversion of SHINTO to secure their ends of overseas expansion and Japanese nationalism. The perversion of SHINTO from its original communal religious form in which community life and religion are presented as one, to its present form of STATE SHINTO in which it becomes so closely affiliated with Japanese nationalism as to make it possible for all acts of the Japanese government and army to be viewed, by the people, as "divinely ordained missions" is carefully and authoritatively analyzed and presented.

The titles of the six chapters show the scope of the book: (1) The Religious foundations of the Japanese state, (2) SHINTO and Japanese nationalism (3) Nationalism and Universalism, (4) Japanese Christianity and SHINTO Nationalism /A.N. This chapter shows how the Japanese have reconciled the two philosophies and religions without giving up the essential nature of SHINTO/ (5) Buddhism and Japanese Nationalism, and (6) The Overseas Expansion of State SHINTO.

Doc. No. 3013

Page 1

Doc. No. 3013 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Examples are given below of the methods used to expand the influence of STATE SHINTO, and to sanction totalitarian regimentation in Japan and in her Empire through educational, political and militaristic means.

(p 77 ff) Imperial Rescript of 1890 (Oct 30) - issued after the order withdrawing the right of general religious instruction in the schools. The Rescript defines the Way to be observed by the Descendants of the Imperial ancestors and reasserted the principles of State SHINTO to be observed by all Imperial Subjects.

New emphasis of doctrine in state educational system evidenced by following acts of Department of Education.

1937 - Dept of Education issued book called "The Fundamental Principles of the National Structure" -- study of religious foundations of Japanese Nationalism. (HAYASHI, Genjuro -- Minister of Education)

1938 - Minister of Education General Sadao ARAKI wrote of the divinity of the Emperor and divine blood relationship of the Empire's subjects to him, who "embodies in himself the spirit of the deity of the primordial universal, as well as the guiding spirit of government, manifested by his divine ancestress, Amaterasu-Cmikami".

Religious aspects of government are shown to be repeatedly emphasized by political leaders of Japan.

In 1938, Baron HIRANUMA declared:

"The carrying out of the will of the gods is true politics..... the objective of Japan's guiding political principles is realization of the justice of Heaven and the expression of the Divine Will.....Japan is secure from the invasion of ideas (from abroad) because it has its own Imperial Way." (p 19)

The author emphasizes that "the root of Japan's dedication to what she called her 'holy war' in East Asia" was the conviction that she is sent to be the Savior of the world" -- In the final analysis, the author points out that the principal agency for the fulfillment of Japan's mission of "benevolent destiny" is her army; and the position of the Army in respect to right of personal criticism is shown through a quotation of a statement made by General Hisauchi Terauchi when he was Minister of War: (p 24) "All kinds of liberalism based on individualism must be set aside."

Further manifestations of Japanese repudiation of Western individualism are given in the publication, "The Fundamental Principles of the National Structure" (KOKUTAI NO HENGI) issued in 1937 by the



Doc. No. 3013 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Dept of Education when General Senjuro HAYASHI was Minister of Education. The author feels that the most significant statement in the above book is this:

".....In the last analysis, radical systems of thought like socialism, anarchism, and communism are all founded on the individualism that lies at the basis of recent foreign thought....."

LtGeneral Seishiro ITAGAKI early in 1940 issued a pamphlet saying that the unfriendly position of China and Japan is due to both nations "running after the individualistic conception which forms the basis of the culture of Europe and America".

In the chapter on "The Overseas Expansion of State SHINTO", the author states that the national religion (i.e. SHINTO) has played a considerable part in Japan's "moving in" onto the continent of Asia. Japan's conception of the unity of government and religion is said to have necessitated the establishment of shrines as agencies of political administration.

(p 157) The formulation of a "SHINTO theory of foreign missions" is described and reference is made to the book "Yearbook of Religion" (SHUKYO NENKAN) in which Mr. Hideo Horie writes on the subject, "The Shinto Shrine Problem Overseas". In connection with the Japanese policy of "cultural Assimilation" examples are cited in Formosa, Korea, and Manchuria. In Formosa, "rigid requirements were set up for participation in SHINTO ceremonies and the erection of SHINTO god-shelves in the homes". (p 164) In Korea, the requirements of Shinto conformity is said to have been even more severe than in Japan, (p 166) and the right of discussion whether or not State SHINTO was a religion was prohibited. Reference is made to the 1936 "battle of Shrines" in Korea and the subsequent order issued by the chief of the home office of the South HAILAN province of Korea pertaining to requirement of absolute obedience in worshipping at shrines as acts of patriotism and loyalty (order quoted on p 167). In 1938, the bureau of shrines of the Department of HOME Affairs (A.N. SUETSUGU, Nobunasa was Minister of Home Affairs in 1938) adopted a policy pertaining to unification of procedures of overseas shrines and regulations pertaining to the worship of AMATERASU Omikami were drawn up with the approval of the Army and the Navy and various administrative agencies in direct charge of relations with territories. (p 169)

Further evidence of extension of State SHINTO is found in the 1940 official declaration in connection with the transfer of the Spirit of AMATERASU Omikami to suzerainty over MANCHUKUO. Reference is also made to the establishment in 1940 of a SHINTO SHRINE BOARD for MANCHUKUO with LtGeneral Toranosuke HASHIMOTO, vice-president of the MANCHUKUO Privy Council, as its head. (p 170)

Analyst: ET GARDNER

Doc. No. 3013  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3014

6 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five Articles Dealing With the TAKIGAWA Incident, from CHUC KORON (Bound Volume of July-August Issues)

Date: Jul-Aug 1933 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATOYAMA, Ichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Control of Public Opinion

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. "The True Situation of the Kyoto Imperial University Question" by MIYAMOTO, Hideo, Chief of the Law Division of the Kyoto Imperial University.

1. Professor TAKIGAWA of the Kyoto Imperial University Law College delivered a lecture on "Tolstoy's Idea of Punishment as Expressed in the Resurrection". He said that society should study the course of crime before it makes any vengeful disposition and that sympathy and understanding is far better than vengeful punishment.

2. Mr. AKAMA, chief of a bureau in the Education Ministry asked Dr. ARAKI, President of Kyoto Imperial University to investigate the content of the lecture in question and that of his usual lectures by saying that Professor TAKIGAWA said that the cause of a crime lies in the bad organization of the State, and thus, the punishment of criminals is contradictory. He said that some of the audience made an uproar and called him an anarchist. The above investigation was requested by the Education Minister, HATOYAMA, Ichiro.

Doc. No. 3014

Page 1

3. The author (MIYAMOTO) showed Mr. AKAMA on 23 December 1932 the summary of the content of the speech, adding that there was nothing dangerous nor extraordinary. AKAMA agreed.

4. In January 1933, Diet member MIYAZAWA inquired the Education Minister about "The Criminal Law Reader" (KEIHO TOKUON) written by Professor TAKIGAWA. The latter replied, "The Communistic professors of the Imperial University will be severely disposed of". (p 434)

5. The author saw Mr. ITO, chief of the Student Bureau in the Education Ministry who was investigating "The Criminal Law Reader" by order of the Minister of Education. ITO told the author that the objective theory of TAKIGAWA being put in a popular "Reader" style book was the subject in question. He said that some people in the House of Peers are now very sensitive about ideology and thoughts. Vice Minister of Education AWAYA said, "Recently, the tendency of Society is the non-recognition of freedom in research by the university so the university is put in a difficult position". (p 456)

6. On 11 April 1933, the "Criminal Law Reader" was prohibited from sale.

7. On 22 April 1933, the Education Authority comprised of AWAYA, AKAMA, and ITO requested the resignation or retirement from the professorship of Professor TAKIGAWA, saying that the thing he explained would give bad influence to the students and society in general.

8. On 9 May 1933, the Minister of Education said that TAKIGAWA's resignation has been decided by the Cabinet. The following day, the professors of Kyoto Imperial University's Law College petitioned the Education Minister saying, "The authority of the Education Ministry seems to dispose of a post of professorship for the reason that a part of his scientific theory published differs from the idea adopted by the authority of the Education Ministry.....If, by the policy of the Education authority the post of a professor can be disposed of, the development of scientific study would be obstructed and the university would lose its meaning of existence". The Education Authority replied, "We have no intention to obstruct the freedom of scientific research, but the question is based upon the bad influence of the theory to society in general". To further objections, it replied that TAKIGAWA's theory was against public peace and order. (pp 440-441)

9. On 26 May 1933, the government officially ordered the retirement of Professor TAKIGAWA. This order was followed by the mass resignations of all professors, assistant professors, special professors, and assistants of the Kyoto Imperial University Law College.

Doc. No. 3014 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

B. "The Kyoto Imperial University Incident and Our Position" by MORIGUCHI, Shigeji, professor of the Law College of Kyoto Imperial University

A short article informing that the professors of Kyoto Imperial University Law College have begun to appeal to public understanding because of the existence of false rumors, misunderstandings, and exaggerations.

C. "On the Occasion of the Kyoto Imperial University Incident" by KURODA, Satoru, assistant professor of Kyoto Imperial University Law College.

The author relates of the shock felt by Max Adler and himself when he heard of the dismissal of Professor KAWAKAMI because of Marxist ideas. He drew a parallel with the TAKIGAWA Incident by the use of the KAWAKAMI episode and he accused the authorities of the Education Ministry of calling a person a Marxist when he really is not.

D. "The Significance of the Kyoto Imperial University's Student Movement" by TANAKA, Naokichi, a lecturer at the Kyoto Imperial University Law College.

The student movement started from the law student's reaction to the government in regard to the TAKIGAWA Incident. It united all the students of Kyoto Imperial University, joined hand with the students of all the other Imperial Universities, and attempted to stir up public opinion throughout the land.

E. "Criticism of the Kyoto Imperial University Incident" by KURYU, Takoo, Professor of TOHOKU Imperial University.

HATCYAMA has said, "It was I who caused the prohibition of Professor TAKIGAWA's Criminal Law Reader. It was I who urged the Home Ministry authorities and had the disposition executed". (p 464)

Vice Minister of Education AWAYA told Secretary of Kyoto Imperial University KISHI, "The theory of Professor TAKIGAWA had been a question in the past Diet sessions and the Cabinet meeting has reached an agreement in removing the said professor". (p 465)

Education Minister HATCYAMA told the news correspondents, "Mass resignation is all right. I would not shrink from closing the universities either". (p 466)

Doc. No. 3014 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

HATOYAMA further stated, "I will not decline the revision of the university law". This law is an Imperial Ordinance and cannot be revised by the Education Minister. (p 466)

The writer of this article also criticized the attitude of the Limitation Committee (BUNGEN IINKAI) and the president of Kyoto Imperial University, Mr. KONISHI, in regard to the TAKIGAWA Incident.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3014  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3015

9 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Records of Decorations awarded Capt ONODA, Sutejiro, and Admiral YOSHIDA, Zengo

Date: May 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Board of Decorations, Imperial Japanese Govt

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YOSHIDA, Zengo; ONODA, Sutejiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3015-1 - Record of ONODA, Sutejiro

Doc. No. 3015-2 - Record of YOSHIDA, Zengo

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3015

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3016 - 3021, incl

12 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Six Bound and Printed Booklets on The Order of Battle, Japanese Army, Navy, and Air Forces

Date: 1941-1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL - Doc. Nos. 3016 and 3017 held by Capt Robinson, Rm 372. Remainder in IPS Document Division Files

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: a) ONI, Pearl Harbor (thru Capt Robinson);  
b) AG Reference Library, FEC, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

- Doc. No. 3016 - REVISED REGISTER OF JAPANESE OFFICERS, Revisor of Bulletin No. 43-45, Cincpac-Cincpoa Bulletin No. 124-45, 1 July 1945 (Naval Officers)
- Doc. No. 3017 - OP-16-FE, Translation No. 202, 5 June 1945, JAPANESE NAVY FLAG OFFICERS LIST. (This is a translation of material covering as completely as possible the careers of all Japanese Naval Flag Officers in active service as of 1 June 45)
- Doc. No. 3018 - ORDER OF BATTLE OF THE JAPANESE ARMED FORCES, 26 April 1944, Published by Military Intelligence Division, War Department
- Doc. No. 3019 - JAPANESE ARMY ORDER OF BATTLE, Special Translation No. 75, Cincpac-Cincpoa Bulletin No. 163-45, 2 July 1945

Doc. No. 3016-3021, inc  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 3016-3021, incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 3020 - JAPANESE ARMY ORDER OF BATTLY, Social Translation No. 75, Supplement No. 1, Cincpac-Cincna Bulletin No. 163-45, 9 July 1945

Doc. No. 3021 - ORDER OF BATTLY OF THE JAPANESE ARMY, December 1942, Military Intelligence Service, Washington

(Analyst's Note: From some of the above documents, the top-ranking officers of various units during the period indicated, can be determined. From others, notably the first two, positions held by personalities listed can be found.)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. Nos. 3016-3021, incl  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3022

12 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "MAI'ICHI SHINBUN" (The MAI'ICHI Press No. 22097, Newspaper Article, Issue of 28 Sept 1944

Date: 28 Sept 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: TOKYO Imperial University Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany; Italy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Newspaper article contains Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU's congratulatory message to the German and Italian Foreign Ministers and an account of the radio broadcast talks between the three foreign ministers.

Quote from SHIGEMITSU -- "The Japanese are strong enough to march in a united front to crack the enemy's ambitions."

Analyst: WT GARDNER

Doc. No. 3022

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3023

12 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement by Marshal CHOIBOLSAI,  
Prime Minister of the Mongolian People's Republic

Date: 26 March 1946 Original  Copy  Language:  
Mongolian

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division of Russian Section, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry of Mongolian People's  
Republic

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General UNDA, Kenkichi, Commander of  
Kwantung Army; General ARAKI, Sadao; OHASHI, Chuichi, Vice-  
Foreign Minister of Manchukuo (1935)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War -  
Military; Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document traces Japanese aggression in Mongolia from  
1919 - 1939 and explains reasons for the declaration of war  
against Japan on 10 August 1945 by the Mongolian People's  
Republic. The attacks of the Japanese Kwantung Army and their  
invasion into areas of the Mongolian People's Republic are  
described in chronological order.

Japanese Foreign Office (21 Oct 1935) is quoted regarding  
MANCHUKUO's aims in Mongolia, and Vice-Foreign Minister of  
MANCHUKUO, OHASHI (Dec 1935) is quoted re Japanese plans for  
"opening the doors of Mongolia" as is General ARAKI (1934)  
quoted in his book ("The Tasks of Japan in the SHOWA Era") to  
the effect that "Mongolia should be a territory belonging to the  
East" and that Japan "does not want to tolerate the existence of  
such a dubious territory as Mongolia bordering on the Japanese  
sphere of influence".

Analyst: WT GARDEN.

Doc. No. 3023

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3023

12 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement by Marshal CWOIROISAN,  
Prime Minister of the Mongolian People's Republic

Date: 26 March 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Mongolian

Was it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division of Russian Section, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry of Mongolian People's  
Republic

PERSONS IMPLICATED: General UEDA, Kankichi, Commander of  
Kwantung Army; General ARAKI, Sadao; OHASHI, Chuichi, Vice-  
Foreign Minister of Manchukuo (1935)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War -  
Military; Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document traces Japanese aggression in Mongolia from  
1919 - 1939 and explains reasons for the declaration of war  
against Japan on 10 August 1945 by the Mongolian People's  
Republic. The attacks of the Japanese Kwantung Army and their  
invasion into areas of the Mongolian People's Republic are  
described in chronological order.

Japanese Foreign Office (21 Oct 1935) is quoted regarding  
MANCHUKUO's aims in Mongolia, and Vice-Foreign Minister of  
MANCHUKUO, OHASHI (Dec 1935) is quoted re Japanese plans for  
"opening the doors of Mongolia" as is General ARAKI (1934)  
quoted in his book ("The Tasks of Japan in the SHOWA Era") to  
the effect that "Mongolia should be a territory belonging to the  
East" and that Japan "does not want to tolerate the existence of  
such a dubious territory as Mongolia bordering on the Japanese  
sphere of influence".

Analyst: WT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3023

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3024

13 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Map Drawn by the Governor of KIRIN Province, Town of Jenlun, of the Manchurian Empire, and Explanatory Notes

Date: 1858 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
English  
Manchu

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Office of the Mongolian People's Republic

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office of the Mongolian People's Republic

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Plan for Aggression;  
Relations with Mongolia

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Map was drawn up to establish the border line between Khalkha (Mongolia) and Barga (Manchuria) and is a revision of map drawn up by Manchurian Minister JAGDAN. The explanatory note from foreign office of Mongolian People's Republic states that the main reason for the remaking of JAGDAN's map by Governor JENIUN was a "dispute between HAIHA and BARGA (Manchuria) concerning the unlawful seizure by the latter of the last part of the HAIHA territory".

Map shows that BARGA (Manchuria) had incorporated into its bounds frontier outposts, Modon-Heshet and Ar-Bulak, belonging to HAIHA (Mongolia).

Analyst: WT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3024

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3025

13 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Instructions Concerning the Treatment of Aircrews of Enemy Raiding Planes (Army Secret Tel No. 2190)

Date: 28 July 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

First Demobilization Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (Army Vice-Minister) LtGen KIMURA, Heitaro; TANABE, Moritake (Vice-Minister of General Staff); USHIROKU, Jun (Chief of Staff, Jap Army in China)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation PW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of two secret army memorandums and separate papers (forms) containing rules and articles for the punishment of crews of enemy raiding planes on Japanese territory; with certificate from First Demobilization Ministry.

Riku (Army) Mitsu (Secret) No. 2190 - 28 Jul 1942 from Vice-Minister KIMURA, Heitaro, contains following instructions on treatment of enemy air crews:

(1) "Those who have not violated International Law shall be treated as POWs and those who have shall be punished as wartime felons."

(2) The Defense Commanders-in-Chief and the Commanders-in-Chief (including commanders in Japan and Overseas and Governors-General of HONGKONG and Occupied Areas) shall send crew of enemy planes which have invaded their territories, to Martial Law Council (GEM RITSU KAIGI) for punishment.

Doc. No. 3025  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3025 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(3) Re Martial Law Council -- regulations re Special Court Martial contained in Army Court Martial Law shall be applied.

San (Staff) Mitsu (Secret) No. 383-1, dated 28 Jul 1942 from Vice-Minister of the General Staff, TANABE, Moritaka, to USHIROFU, Jun (Chief of Staff of Jap Army despatched to CHINA) Contains notification to the effect that the "promulgation and publication of the Martial Law and the time of the execution of punishment for the crew of American planes which participated in the recent raid (A.N. Doolittle raid, April 1942/ shall be reserved until further notice (scheduled for mid-August)". It is further stated in the above communication that announcement re punishment of the American crew will be made by Imperial General Headquarters.

Separate Papers Enclosed for Reference -- contains the contents (6 articles) of the Martial Law of the Japanese Army: Art I - to whom law shall be applied (view of enemy planes which have raided Japanese, Manchukuo, or occupation areas); Art II - List of acts pert. to punishment, such as bombing or attacking civilians or private property of non-military character and committing "cruel and inhuman" acts; Art III - Martial punishment shall be death; life imprisonment for over ten years may be substituted under certain "extenuating circumstances"; Art IV - Death shall be by shooting, Art V - "Special reasons" may cause remission of execution; Art VI - Re imprisonment, "relevant stipulations" of Penal Law will be applied.

(A.N. Before using this in evidence, see IPS Doc. No. 1681, similar to this in part, which was introduced into evidence as Exhibit No. 1992.)

Analyst: WT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3025  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3026

15 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two Typewritten Loose Pages Listing Awards and Decorations Given Admiral NOMURA, Kichisaburo

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Bureau of Decorations, Imperial Japanese Government

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with United States

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Lists decorations received by Admiral NOMURA, Ambassador to the United States at the time of Pearl Harbor, from April 1906 to May 1939, including awards from MANCHUKUO and the WANG Ching-Wei Puppet Government.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3026

U. S. FEDERAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3027

Date 17 May 1947

RECEIVED BY THE FEDERAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DESCRIPTION OF RECEIVED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese Handwritten Material Re Organization of the Public Thought Control Conference and Japanese Carbon Copy (13 pp) Entitled "Plans of Public Thought Control"

Date: 14 Apr '33 Original  Copy  Language:  
to 6 Oct. '33 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Cabinet Secretariat, General Affairs Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED

KURIKAWA, Zenjiro; YAMAGUCHI, Juko; MATSUDA, Gunzo  
and others (see summary)

FILES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War--Propaganda  
and Censorship.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT PORTIONS (with page references):

Doc No. 3027-4 On 14 April 1933. This document reveals that the Public Thought Control Conference Committee was set up as "a counter plan for promoting fair and sound public thought" as well as for the purpose of liaison with other organs of government for investigation of matters pertaining to thought control.

The Conference Committee shall be composed of the following officials.

- (1) Chief Secretary of the Cabinet
- (2) Director of the Bureau of Legislation
- (3) Vice-Ministers of War, Navy, Internal Affairs, Justice and Education.
- (4) Officials of Caokunin Rank (-Officials appointed directly by the Emperor) of the relevant organs.

Doc. No. 3027

U. S. F. P. S.



The members of the Committee referred to in No. 4 of the preceding article shall be commissioned by the Cabinet.

Secretaries shall be posted for the purpose of assisting business of the Conference Committee. The Secretaries shall be nominated or commissioned by the Cabinet among the senior officials of the relevant organs.

Members of the Public Thought Control Conference Committee.

11/4/1953

- Chief Secretary of the Cabinet .....
- Director of Bureau of Legislation .....
- Vice-Minister, Internal Affairs .....
- Director of Police Bureau .....
- (Internal Affairs Ministry)
- Director of the Social Bureau .....
- (Internal Affairs Ministry)
- Vice-Minister, War .....
- Major-General .....
- Vice-Minister, Navy .....
- Vice-Admiral .....
- Vice-Minister, Justice .....
- Director of Criminal Affairs Bureau .....
- (Justice Ministry)
- Vice-Minister, Education .....
- Director of Technical Education Bureau .....
- (Education Ministry)
- Chief of Student Division .....
- Communication Ministry .....

Secretaries

- Cabinet Secretary .....
- Internal Affairs Secretary .....
- Internal Affairs Commissioner .....
- Secretary of Social Bureau .....
- (Internal Affairs Ministry)
- Colonel .....
- Captain .....
- Justice Secretary .....
- Education Secretary .....
- Education Commissioner .....

Abstracts of "Plans of Public Thought Control" Concluded and Reported by the Public Thought Control Conference.

The counter plans for controlling the public thought may roughly be divided into the following three phases.

1. Plans for guiding the public thought to be set up in effort to promote the national ideals by clarifying Nippon Spirit and disseminating it to all classes of society in consideration of the fact that occasionally there are some persons affected by turbulent ideas expressed by the people.

2. Plans for controlling the public thought in order to intensify the supervision of both personnel and material and to prevent and subjugate certain ideas.

3. Plans for improving the social life by giving relief to various sources predominantly influential in creating the turbulent ideas in the way of politics, education and economy.

Although the foregoing have heretofore been the subject of discussion and contrivance, it is urgently required to set up plans more effective and more appropriate to meet the present circumstances.

Doc. No. 3027-B

1933

On August 10, 1933 further plans for public thought control were concluded and reported by the Public Thought Control Conference, from which report are the following extracts:

COUNTER-PLANS TO ENLIGHTENING THOUGHTS

(10 August 1933)

1. The way of enlightening thoughts as one of the counter-measures against disquieting thought is to clarify and spread true Japanese spirit and make it reach the bottom of people's mind.

Citing an example; restore the fine custom of pious feeling and ancestral worship. - (Even other items enumerated. (pp 3-4)

2. Excise minutely and rectify disquieting thoughts. (p 4)

Doc. No. 3027

Page 3

CONCRETE PLANS FOR EDUCATION AND RELIGION

(10 Aug. 1933)

1. Improvement of higher education, e.g. to attach more importance to character education and to prevent utilitarian tendency in education. --Three other items enumerated. (p 5)
2. Improvement of normal and primary education, e.g. to make normal school graduates join the army for about one year (S.N.) six weeks under the system at that time--six other items enumerated. (p 5)
3. More importance to be given to moral education, e.g. to attach more importance to the teaching of Japanese history, and to clarify what true Japanese spirit is, in addition to the teaching of historical facts. Nine other items enumerated. (pp 5-6)
4. Intensification of administrative supervision over private schools. 5 detailed items enumerated. (p 6)
5. Improvement of school-inspection system. 2 items enumerated. (p 6)
6. Encouragement of community education, e.g. compulsory training of youths and compulsory supplementary industrial education. --2 other items enumerated. (p 6)
7. The making of general education more practical. 2 items enumerated. (p 6)
8. Opportunities for education to be given those young men who have talent but have not enough funds.--4 items enumerated. (pp 6-7)
9. Special protection and assistance to be given to promising talent, regardless of careers and positions. (p 7)
10. Plans for the purification of religious circles, for arousing preachers from their torpor, and for making their activities more positive. (p 8)

CONCRETE PLAN FOR CONTROLLING THOUGHT

(14 Sept. 1933)

1. Individuallization of punishment for crimes of altering national constitution (structure) and crimes of denying private property ownership. (p 9)
2. Readjustment of punishment for crimes of altering national constitution.--3 items enumerated. (p.9)

3. Control of speech and publication. (p.9)
4. Initiation of special legal procedure. 2 items enumerated. (p. 9)
5. Perfection and readjustment of prosecution organs and special secret service police system. (p.9-11)
6. Establishment of special system for thought criminals-- 3 items enumerated. (p.9-11)
7. Revision and stricter control of prohibitive regulations regarding secret associations. (p.9-11)
8. Readjustment of spy presentation system (before publication) and heavier punishment for offenders. (p.9-11)
- 9--16. Section omitted. (p.10)

CONCRETE PLAN OF MEASURES FOR SOCIAL CHANGES  
( 6 Oct. 1933)

1. Prevention of unemployment and amplification of relief system--6 items enumerated. (p.12)
2. Diffusion of material pertaining to disease prevention and relief institution--5 items enumerated. (p.12-13)
3. Amplification of plans for poverty prevention and relief institution--5 items enumerated. (p.12-13)
4. Improvement of labor-capital relations and labor-protective institutions--5 items enumerated. (p.13)
5. Investigation and study of population problems. (p.13)

Analyst: L.P. Garden

Doc. No. 3027  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3028

Date 26 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DISCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy of Speech made by foreign minister  
SHIGEMITSU in 84th DILT session.

Date: 1944 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

SHIGEMITSU, Memoru

CRIME TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

SHIGEMITSU blames America's "economic challenge" against Japan as the cause for the war and as a indication of America's intention to invade Asia. Japan, he says, in cooperation with MANCHUKUO, the newly-established Chinese Regime, Burma, the Philippines, Thailand, and the Temporary Government of India will defeat America and England. Close alliance with Germany and Italy and strict neutrality with the USSR will be maintained by Japan.

Analyst: A.L. Carden

Doc. No. 3028

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3030

Date 22 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature:

Excerpt from Printed Official Volume, "Proceedings of the Budget Committee in the House of Representatives during the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet."

Date: 27 Dec '39 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
to 24 Mar '40 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Room 257, War Ministry Building (Document not sent to vault)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HATA, Shunroku; ARITA, Hachiro; KOISO, Kuniaki;  
MUTO, Akira; TERUUCHI, Hiseichi; YONAI, Mitsumasa.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy and preparation for aggressive war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

The subject is the Supplementary Budget Bill for Extraordinary Military Expenditure and Emergency Army War Material Fund.

The meetings numbered twenty-seven, the first held on 27 December 1939 and the last on 24 March 1940. The meetings on request were scanned for special information on War Minister HATA, Shunroku.

Proceedings of the 2nd Meeting held on 5 February 1940, War Minister HATA explains the purpose of the bill:

The supplementary demand of the extraordinary war expenditure of the army amounts to 2,973 million yen, and its contents are the expenditures pertaining to salaries, supplies, provisions and fodder, clothing, arms, horses, medical treatment, transportation, and construction work needed for the expeditionary troops and the replacement troops in Japan. The supplementary budget for the war materiel extraordinary funds is demanded by the troops in the Incident area for the purpose of their obtaining new materials for munitions. (pp 4-5)

Doc. No. 3030

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 5028

Date 26 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy of Speech made by foreign Minister  
SHIGEMITSU in 84th DICT session.

Date: 1944 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

SHIGEMITSU, Memoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

SHIGEMITSU blames America's "economic challenge" against Japan as the cause for the war and as a indication of America's intention to invade Asia. Japan, he says, in cooperation with MANCHUKUO, the newly-established Chinese Regime, Burma, the Philippines, Thailand, and the Temporary Government of India will defeat America and England. Close alliance with Germany and Italy and strict neutrality with the USSR will be maintained by Japan.

Analyst: A.L. Garden

Doc. No. 5028

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3029

28 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat of Memorandum Titled "Considerations about Military Preparations against the Soviet Union" by KASAHARA, Yukio

Date: 29 March 1931 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Archives of the Russian Army, Moscow

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: See above (through Russian Division)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KASAHARA, Yukio (Military Attache to the Imperial Japanese Embassy in the USSR)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This report outlines KASAHARA's views concerning "Imperial National Defense against the USSR", and is divided into two main parts: I - Views concerning a Russo-Japanese war and our /Japanese/ Policy against the USSR and II - Essential Aims in carrying out war against the Soviet Union.

In Part I, KASAHARA analyzes the capacity of the USSR for "urging war" and concludes that the Soviet Union is not strong enough to carry on large scale warfare "necessary for an emergency" such as one caused by an alliance of the Baltic Countries in cooperation with a Great Power, such as Japan against the USSR. Japanese policy toward the USSR should be a "speedy war with the Soviet Union", he says, as "the sooner the Soviet-Japanese war comes, the better", and Japan must demand a "radical solution to the fisheries problem".

Part II lists various aims as essential for carrying out war against the Soviet Union, including advances of forces as far as Lake BAIKAL.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3029



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3030

Date 22 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature:

Excerpt from Printed Official Volume, "Proceedings of the Budget Committee in the House of Representatives during the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet."

Date: 27 Dec '39 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:  
to 24 Mar '40 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Room 357, War Ministry Building (Document not sent to vault)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HATA, Shunroku; ARITA, Hachiro; KOISO, Kuniaki;  
MUTO, Akira; TERAJUCHI, Hiseichi; YONAI, Mitsumasa.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy and preparation for aggressive war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

The subject is the Supplementary Budget Bill for Extraordinary Military Expenditure and Emergency Army War Material Fund.

The meetings numbered twenty-seven, the first held on 27 December 1939 and the last on 24 March 1940. The meetings on request were scanned for special information on War Minister HATA, Shunroku.

Proceedings of the 2nd Meeting held on 5 February 1940, War Minister HATA explains the purpose of the bill:

The supplementary demand of the extraordinary war expenditure of the army amounts to 2,973 million yen, and its contents are the expenditures pertaining to salaries, supplies, provisions and fodder, clothing, arms, horses, medical treatment, transportation, and construction work needed for the expeditionary troops and the replacement troops in Japan. The supplementary budget for the war materiel extraordinary funds is demanded by the troops in the Incident area for the purpose of their obtaining new materials for munitions. (pp 4-5)

Doc. No. 3030

Page 1

Proceeding of the 4th Meeting (held on 7 February 1940.  
Member NAKAJIMA, Yedanji: Why is the reserve fund in the extra-ordinary war expenditure increased? (p 25)

State Minister HATA: We are doing our best to stay within the budget but since we cannot say that a sudden incident will not occur, we demanded of the Finance Ministry the reserve fund. (p.23)

Member NAKAJIMA: The Director of the Accounting Bureau said that Army paid the expense that should be paid from the general accounts, of the extraordinary war expenditure owing to the rising price of goods. And the balance in the extraordinary war expenditure brought forward from the general accounts is increasing year by year. I will interpelete the War Minister on the cause of this phenomenon. (p. 26)

State Minister HATA: There has been no instance of restriction of the operation or the action of Army through neglect in the supply of munitions. I am doing my best to supply the munitions to the troops in action. (p 26)

Member NAKAJIMA: Concerning the new national defense plan, the Army demanded 494 million yen last year, and as much as 3597 million yen this year. Is this all of the Army's demands? (27)

State Minister HATA: The whole aspect of the new national defense plan is not yet cleared up on the budget. (p 27)

Member NAKAJIMA: Last year War Minister ITAKAKI said that regarding the new national defense plan based on the two-sided operations against USSR and China the Army would reveal the entire aspects of the expenditure on the following fiscal year, and that this is just the beginning. And according to War Minister HATA'S explanation, the whole aspect of it is not yet cleared up on the budget. If the Army will continue such an attitude, how is the budget committee to consider the annual budget? (pp 27-28)

State Minister HATA: The Army has established the plan for expansion of armaments and is looking ahead with foresight to two or three years in the future, but I cannot explain the whole aspect of it, as it will reveal the Japanese Army's plan of operations and will concern matters of the Supreme Command. (p 28)

Member NAKAJIMA: We have a budget of approximately 600 million yen for the Army and Navy. Is it right to understand that the Army is making a joint Japan-China-Manchukuo Defense Plan by use of an extraordinary war expenditure and a new national defense plan? and is the said plan sufficient and complete for our national defense? (p 28)

State Minister HATA: We are carrying out all the matters with firm resolution as you have mentioned. (p 28)

Member NAKAJIMA criticized the Army's policy of keeping everything secret and requested enlightenment on exactly how the Army will use the budget.

State Minister HATA: Though the Army demands a huge budget for the purpose of national defense, the Army feels responsible for the performance of this budget deeply and will not squander one penny foolishly. (p 30)

Member KUBOI: Has the Foreign Minister made up his mind to abrogate the Nine-Power Pact? And when the new central government is established in China, will Japan announce the abrogation of the Pact together with the new government? (p 37)

State Minister HATA: Some articles of the Nine-Power Pact are not adequate to apply to the new situations. The matter of old principles is the thing that will not apply. But considering the influence of its abrogation, we must study with deliberation on this problem. What Japan will do with the new central government will be decided in the future. (p 37)

State Minister HATA: The Army will act on this matter according to the government's policy. (p 37)

Proceedings of the 5th Meeting held on 8 February 1940:  
Member ANDO: I believe that Japan should secure the right to station troops in China to some extent, and obtain the right of joint enterprise to some degree with CHINA in order to save CHINA and stabilize the Orient. (p 59)

State Minister HATA: The time has not come when I can explain how many troops should be stationed in China for securing peace there. But the Army intends to support the new regime with military force as much as possible. (p 59)

Proceedings of the 7th Meeting held on 10 February 1940:  
Member YUTANI: If the national defense plan cannot be completed in the future by the 1940 fiscal year Budget, how will the Army demand the supplementary budget for defense purpose? (p 125)

State Minister HATA: The Army will not consent as necessary the making of a working budget unless the situation will change in the future. (p 125)

Member YUTANI: According to the low price standard on which the next year budget stands, we fear a defect in national defense. Will the Army demand a supplementary budget in the future? (p 125)

State Minister HATA: The Army is doing its best to carry out the budget, but when we can't work with this policy we will adopt another measure. (p 126)

Member YUTANI cited numerous defects in the present state of JAPAN and advocated reorganization in national mobilization. He asked HATA's opinion.

State Minister HATA: The Army believes that it is absolutely necessary to strengthen the system of national mobilization in order to carry out this Sacred War. (p 127)

Member MIYOSHI asked if Japan's defense plan was adequate in view of AMERICA's great naval ship building program.

State Minister HATA: The Army changes its minimum defense requirements in response to the changing international relations. (p 139)

Member MIYOSHI asked for a showing of the entire needs of the Army so that the nation's treasury can study it.

State Minister HATA: The Army made the minimum national defense plan on the basis of estimated national power. (p 140)

Proceedings of the 8th Meeting held on 12th February 1940. Member MIYOSHI requested details on the armament plan.

State Minister HATA: The Army's armament plan is the minimum for national defense. Its completion is aimed to be by 1943. I cannot explain details of the plan because it is a matter of the Supreme Command. (p 174)

Member MAKINO said that he cannot agree with the statement that the details of the armament budget is for the Supreme Command.

State Minister HATA: We have made a plan which would be in accordance with the changes in the international situation. This plan would be completed generally by 1943. I reiterate that I cannot reveal the details of its expenditure. (p 175)

Member MAKINO made numerous speeches trying to coax HATA to reveal some of the Army's needs but he persistently refused. Finally, MAKINO said that the military is interfering in politics and acting as the nation's leader. HATA replied that the military is just carrying out their designated duties. (pp 174-184)

Proceedings of the 9th Meeting held on 15 February 1940. Member YOSHIIKI: It is said that the ideal carry-over of rice is 7 or 8 million KOKU a year. But we cannot be satisfied with this amount as the wartime food supply. What does the War Minister think about this? (p 188)

State Minister HATA: The rice supply to the Army will go on without hindrance. It is secured from the government rice supply. (p 188)

Member YOSHIIKI: We wouldn't be satisfied, unless we have the carry over of rice for four or six months ration. (pp 188-189)

State Minister HATA: The Army consistently cooperates in carrying out the food supply policy. (p 189)

Member KITAHARA, Reikichi: The China Incident is a kind of a war, only that it is without a declaration of war. What does the War Minister think about war without the declaration of war? (p 198)

State Minister HATA: The declaration of war is the matter of sovereign authorities. It makes no difference as far as the front line soldiers are concerned for they are doing their best to wage war according to the Imperial Will. (p 198)

Member KITA: If the soldiers will inevitably mix in politics according to their duties, I fear that numerous troubles will occur. (pp 199-200)

State Minister HATA: Only the War Minister can state a decisive political opinion. Some officials in the War Ministry may speak on certain political matters under the direction or administrative intention of the War Minister. The War Minister has control of all the military, so as far as their right of expression is concerned, I intend to control it sufficiently. (p 200)

Member KITA: I often see on newspapers such words as "general will of Army", but I cannot understand what the words mean. If the Army intends to announce the decisions of the War Ministry, it should make them public under the name of the Chief of Army Intelligence Section in order to make the responsibility clear. (p 200)

State Minister HATA: I've never made a public expression of "general will of the Army" since my taking office as War Minister. There's no such democratic opinion as "general will" in the Army. But I state an opinion as its representative of course. I dare say the "general will of the Army" lay in the moral concept based on the soldier's spirit i.e. the spirit of the Imperial rescript given to the Army and the Navy. (pp 200-201)

Member KITA: I heard that in Germany the members of the Reichstag and students of laws and literature went to the front. What does the War Minister think about it? (p 201)

State Minister HATA: In spite of the postponement of call for one part of the people, all the men shall be called as quickly as possible. But the Army has no intention to repeal the system of postponement of military service. Therefore we amended last spring a part of the "Military Service Act", and made the following provision--"By special necessity in war time, the authorities concerned may suspend the postponement of military service." (p 201)

Proceedings of the 10th Meeting held on 14 February 1940. Member HOSHI made a long speech on the various aspects of the fact that the Army and the Navy have taken 80 percent of the budget. He criticized the lack of economic control in Japan and asked if the government intends to strengthen the wartime structure.

State Minister HATA: Present day Japan is faced with a critical period. We are all urged to reorganize political, economic, and cultural fields to establish a war time organization. People in Japan must carry out everything with the same spirit as the soldiers on the front. (p 243)

Proceedings of the 11th Meeting held on 15 February 1940.  
Member BOKU: Has the War Minister an intention to station two or three Army Divisions in Korea? (p 286)

State Minister HATA: The Army is now studying carefully this problem. (p 286)

During the 16th Meeting food problems were discussed by War Minister HATA.

During the 23rd Meeting, War Minister HATA told of the Army's economizing measures.

Proceedings of the 26th Meeting held on 23 March 1940:  
HATA replied to an inquiry as to the reason for the rise of Manchurian commodity prices by saying that it was an inevitable measure that Manchukuo carried out, and Japan has agreed with the intention of securing quantity. (p 616)

Member YAMAMOTO inquired if the Premier would take full responsibility and face the international issue squarely?

Prime Minister YONAI: We are studying the best method for the speedy disposition of the China Incident according to the international situation. The direction of Japanese expansion is not limited to the South or to the North. Japan is having more and more the capacity of expansion and I believe that we have the power to expand East, West, North, South and anywhere. (p 617)

Member MOGAKI inquired of the War Minister as to his intention regarding the great number of students exempted from military service.

State Minister HATA: The Army has no intention of restricting the postponement of military service or abolishing the system of short term active service. (p 620)

Proceedings of the 1st Meeting of the 4th Section of Budget Committee held on 16 February 1940: Explanation of the budget by State Minister HATA: The total sum of the Army's budget in general account in 1940 amounts to ¥ 1,274,781,061, (yen) and it is ¥ 274,578,146, (yen) more than that of last year. I will explain the main points of the new plans.

On the increase of the expenditure for military preparedness, the Army once drew up a plan for preparedness on the basis of the international situation in 1937. But there occurred a need to change the plan due to the China Incident. So the Army inevitably demanded in 1939 the war expenditure and began to examine the replenishment plan to draw up the revised plan for preparedness. The Army now demands the main part of the budget. This expenditure is divided among the improvement of the ground force equipments, preparedness of air forces, and preparation of war materiel. Firstly, the Army demands ¥ 529,190,726 and secondly ¥ 922,254,717 as the continuing expenditure from 1940 to 1945.

and thirdly ¥ 1,120,000,000 as the continuing expenditure from 1940 to 1943. The surprising increase in the air forces of the power will give this European War many epoch-making progresses. Considering this situation the Army drew up this plan after deliberation. (pp 11-12)

State Minister HATA explains further: The Army demands this budget on the standard of prices of goods in 1939, and intends to carry out the budget by using substitute goods or by salvaging things. (p 14)

Member NAKAJIMA: Can the War Minister explain the whole aspect of the new national defense plan? (p 15)

State Minister HATA: To meet with the future international situation during the next three or four years, we drew up this plan on the basis of international relations and financial conditions in Japan. It will be completed by 1945 according to the progress in the increase of production. (p 15)

Member SHINGO: I wish I could understand from the financial point of view the character of national defense expenditure and problems in the future. I think it is better that the social influence of war remain small and, with regard to the expenditure for military preparedness, the usual budget will increase considerably, while the extraordinary budget will remain small. (p 25)

Member SHINGO: asked which is better, to prepare for war on the basis of mobilizing the best troops and winning the war with a quick campaign or of expending huge amounts for armaments and equipments with generally mobilized troops? (pp 26-27)

State Minister HATA: We cannot increase the air forces several times in a moment, so we must prepare airplanes and crews during peace time. As to the ground troops, we are keeping standing armies to some extent, and will mobilize the reserves in time of war. Our ideal lies in keeping as many of the best troops with the best weapons as possible during peacetime, and expending quickly in time of war. We are doing our best to prepare for war by producing excellent weapons and by establishing big crews to study techniques. Facing the progress of technology in the European War, we must not neglect the endeavor to establish the newest technique. (p 28)

State Minister HATA: It is very convenient to make the Army budget a current expenditure by giving up the public bond policy. The Army demands as expenditure for investigation ¥ 24,456,000. We use it on various subjects, particularly aviation. (p 30)

Proceeding of the 3rd Meeting of the 4th Section of Budget Committee held on 15 February 1940: Member KOYAMA: SAITO's address in the House of Representatives was reported in detail in foreign newspapers such as "New York Herald Tribune" and "Japan Advertiser." Can't the government control the news correspondents in Japan to prevent the leakage of national secrets? (p 39)

State Minister HATA: From now on, the Army will do it's best to prevent espionage. (p 39)

Member KOYAMA: I think regulations for the prevention of espionage should extend to everyone, however high his position. If not, the China Incident will not reach it's final objective success fully. (p 40)

State Minister HATA: We are endeavoring as you've said. (p 40)

Member KOYAMA: The other day, the Foreign Minister said in the Budget Committee that the Army announced the opening of the YANGTZE River merely because of operation's sake and not for foreign policy's sake. Is it true? (p 40)

State Minister HATA: The Army there declared the opening of the YANGTZE River only for the operation's sake. (p 40)

Member KOYAMA: Foreign Minister ARITA stated in the Budget Committee that the opening of the YANGTZE River was a one-sided statement, and the Army will not always be responsible. I can't consent to the opening of the River because of the shipping out of goods to America and Britain. (p 40)

State Minister HATA: Once announced, the Army should keep the promise. (p 40)

War Minister HATA replies to interpellation on the shortage of coal due to transportation difficulties. (pp 40-42)

Commissioner MIZUTANI: Do you intend to include in the auxiliary organs of the War Minister, the Military Affairs Bureau, Army Intelligence Section, Equipments Bureau, and War Preparation Division? (p 43)

State Minister HATA: I regard the Military Affairs Bureau, and the Army Intelligence Section as the War Minister's auxiliary organs.

Member MIZUTANI: What is the so-called national defense? (p 43)



State Minister H.L.A.: I think national defense means not only the defense of our state against invasion and offensive action of the enemies on the basis of total national power, which includes the military, politics, economy, thoughts, and other real and abstract elements, but also the national policy of displaying the ideal of the foundation of our country by eliminating every kind of obstacle that will be in the way of executing our national policy. (p 43)

Member MIZUTANI: What is the war time organization of the country? (p 43)

State Minister H.L.A.: The Army is doing its best to carry out the China Incident in order to establish a new order in the Far East. The Army intends to carry out the armed conflict as its main objective by assisting economy, politics, thoughts, etc., as much as possible.

Member MIZUTANI: Mem. of intelligence said the Army's interference in politics would at least violate His Majesty's right to order the formation of the Cabinet. The Army should be careful not to interfere or to restrict politics, in spite of the increase of the Army's influences in wartime. What do you think about the problems of this political viewpoint and the so-called Army's interference in politics? (p 44)

State Minister H.L.A.: The Army is the subject of His Majesty. And to carry out this critical situation, it is necessary to unite solidly the Army with the people. The problem of the said interference in politics will be settled from this point of view. Participation in politics is the War Minister's duty. (p 44)

Proceedings of the 4th Meeting of the Settling Committee held on 28 February 1940: Member FUKUDA: The Army demanded over two billion yen for the budget for preparing national defense, and explained that the Army will establish a world-war-type Army with this expenditure. Can we be satisfied with the situation of national defense? (p 30)

State Minister H.L.A.: The Army once drew up a national defense plan in 1937, but in view of the China Incident, it was forced to change the plan to meet new situations, and is doing its best to establish well-equipped troops within the budget as the minimum demand for national defense. (p 31)

Member FUKUDA: Though the War Minister said that there was no defect in the nation's defense we fear that there were a good deal of defects in it, after inspecting the conditions of troops in Manchuria and considering the NOKHON Incident. (pp 31-32)

State Minister HATA: The sacrifices at NANKING gave the Army many lessons. Taking advantage of these lessons, we are endeavoring to establish modern-equipped troops. We can't expect to wage war only on the basis of the so-called spiritual education. Reasonable training superior supreme command, and well equipped armaments will open the way to defeat of the enemy. The Army is endeavoring to balance the three elements. (p 32)

Proceedings of the 5th Meeting of the Settling Committee held on 4 March 1940: Member I.L.I: In spite of the splendid victory of "KDO (Imperial Way) Foreign Policy or the independent foreign policy, the Foreign Ministry authorities succumb to evils. If the diplomatic authorities insist upon such an attitude, the victory on the front will be to no avail. The foreign policy should be carried out from one source on the basis of the united front. The Army should support the diplomatic authorities from behind. (p 50)

State Minister HATA: Of course, in this critical period it is necessary to make strategies and policy, especially diplomacy, cooperate. The Army intends to wage this sacred war according to the disposition of the China Incident. (p 50)

Member I.L.I: I found in the newspapers that the War Minister had given instructions and informed the whole Army that he thought it an urgent necessity to strengthen the political organizations in the country in order to carry out the reformation policy. But carrying out of the reformation policy is very difficult to accomplish. We fear the YQW.I Cabinet would not carry out any reformation policy at all. (p 51)

State Minister HATA: The Army is not satisfied with the status quo in the country, and understands well the necessity of strengthening the system of general mobilization. (p 51)

Member I.L.I: According to the KQOE statement, it (Japanese) would recognize Chinese sovereignty and the Japanese Government would not restrain rights and interests of the third powers that would recognize the new order and cooperate with the new government in China. But the announcement of the opening of the YANG-TSL River causes us to suspect that Japan would violate the sovereignty of China and admit third power rights and interests. What does the War Minister think of this? (pp 51-52)

State Minister HATA: The occupation Army in China announced the opening of YANG-TSL River from the view point of operations. It is our fixed policy to cooperate with those who will act in concert with our disposition of the China Incident, and to denounce flatly those who will disturb our actions. (p 52)

Member BLI attacked Christianity and the Salvation Army as inconsistent with the purpose of JAPAN.

Member DAI: Her Minister ITAKI once said that we should break down and sweep away all Chinese reliance upon Europe and America for the purpose of establishing the new order. And there are even yet a lot of Japanese who have the same reliance. I think the causes of these thoughts lie in religions, especially in the Christian missions. For instance, the Salvation Army in Japan is acting under the direction of its Headquarters in London, but its guiding idea is not consistent with that of Japan. Adjutant YAMAMURA, its commander in Japan, has been making propaganda inconsistent with Japanese nationalism since--1898. (p 53-54)

State Minister HATA: The Army has never investigated the actions of the Salvation Army, but I think it is necessary to control the spiritual movements for the purpose of preventing--espionage. (p 54)

Proceedings of the 13th Meeting of the Settling Committee held on 13 March 1940: Member FUKUDA: We request the Army to demand the true budget of expenditure which will enable the completion of the plan of armaments in one fiscal year. (pp 247-248)

State Minister HATA: We can produce weapons such as airplanes, tanks, or big guns in six months or one year and there is urgent need to produce new ones which will meet the new situations. (p 248)

The Army is doing its best to liquidate the expenditure accounts in one fiscal year. The cause of the delay of arms production lies entirely in the shortage of materials, and not in the special relations created between the Army and the companies. (p 249)

From the Proceedings of the 2nd Meeting of the 1st Budget Sub-committee held on 17 February 1940: State Minister KAIHO (Minister of Overseas Affairs): I think it is important to discuss the problems of northward expansion or southward expansion....From the first, the national policy of Japan handed down from our ancestors' ages lies in HAKKOICHIJU or the spreading of the sacred mission or the establishing of a world capital, that is to say, we should expend Japan's spiritual culture all over the world. The late Emperor MEIJI said in 1868 that---"I will rule my country of my own accord to secure the welfare of the people, and finally open the way across the ocean to display the national dignity over the world---" I think the Emperor's intention was that he did not intend to limit the national policy merely in one direction as southward expansion; or northward, or eastward or westward, in other words, Japan's expansion will be in all directions, only being determined by the requirement of the ages.

Then what shall we do with it? I think, as the present Japanese consist of TAIJIN race, Eskimo, Ainu, Chinese race, and Miao race, they will be able to expand everywhere, as one body. And I can say that the Japanese have the quality to expand southwards because of their blood from Indonesia. But it is quite natural for the main part of the race to go northward or to the continent area. There is no politics separate from economics nor a state without a national defense. If we intend to secure economic rights and interests quickly, it will be more convenient to go by sea than by land. We must expand southward boldly to secure the natural resources in the southern countries. In one word, the present national policy lies in the northward expansion of the race with a southward economic development or a southward expansion of economic rights and interests with a necessary race movement.

Proceedings of the 3rd Meeting of the 1st Budget Subcommittee held on 19 February 1940: State Minister KOISO: The term TENGYOKU-KO (the spreading of the mission from Heaven all over the world) or HAKKO-ICHIJU in the Ancient Gods Rescript and the old Imperial Rescript means world expansion based on the spiritual culture of Japan. Accordingly, the expansion of Japan will not be restricted only to the South or North but carried out in all directions. But the main direction of it shall be determined by the national policy of the age. Now the national policy indicates the continental area, but considering the character of the national policy of expanding in all directions, there will be criticism that the natural resources in the East Indies were not given consideration notwithstanding its great value to the Japanese civilization and the ease of transporting it to Japan. So that it will not be open to discussion that Japan will expand her economic influences southwards on the basis of peace and economy. To attain this object, it is urgently needed to establish several investigation organs in Formosa and South Sea Islands for the purpose of peaceful economic expansion towards South China, Thailand, Strait Settlements, and Dutch East Indies, and to carry out this policy by using the economic organs, and to educate the staffs needed for the settlement of these problems in the future. (p 67)

What shall we do with the cultural system of Japan in developing world policy? I am one who resents the fact that there are a few who realize the true Japanese spiritual culture. Japan has absorbed the European civilization, one after another, for seventy years since the restoration of MEIJI, without any criticism of it.

I believe that the true basis of the Japanese spirit lay in the belief that all Japanese stood on the spirit's returning to the beginning of the state, and serving the destiny of the nation. I believe this is the origin of the spiritual culture of Japan, or the Imperial Way. I think the so-called SAISHI-ITCHI (the unity of belief in religion and government) is that God and men become one body. Government should be carried on from this point of view. The spiritual culture of Japan is the sole origin of the cultures of the world, into which all of them should flow back. From this point of view, Confucianism, Buddhism, and Christianity are all lower classes of religion, that should be cultivated to the extent of the Imperial way or the spiritual culture of Japan. The cultural system needed for the world policy of Japan will be resolved by regulating all our actions by studying the origin of the spiritual culture of Japan. (pp 53-54)

Proceedings of the 2nd Meeting of the Joint Budget Sub-committee held on 17 March 1940: State Minister KOISO: I will consent to the opinion of expansion both southward and northward. The Ministry of Overseas Affairs is also of the same opinion. The main points of the Ministry's opinion are as follows: that the emigration towards continental areas should be accompanied naturally by economic development, and the economic expansion towards South Sea countries should be accompanied by emigration. That is to say, the expansion towards the continental areas aims mainly at emigration accompanied by economic development, and the expansion towards South Sea countries aims at the economic development accompanied by emigration. (p 13)

Proceedings of the 4th Meeting of the Joint Settling Sub-committee held on 19 March 1940: MUTO, Akira summarizes his philosophy of the state vs. individualism and emphasizes that politics and military strategy must be unified.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3030

Page 13

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3031

29 May 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File, "Documents Regarding MATSUO, Masanao, (Alias ITO, Hanni)"

Date: 1939 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUO, Masanao; LtCol KAGESA, Sadaaki; LtCol WACHI, Takaji; LtCol USUDA, Kanzo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Documents Regarding MATSUO, Masanao, alias ITO, Hanni

Petition of MATSUO, Masanao, addressed to Presiding Judge of OSAKA District Court, TANIGUCHI, dated 16 June 1939

1. MATSUO states that he persuaded the TENRIKYO Sect to supply HU Han-min with the fund of ¥6,000,000. The sect was to fulfill the promise at the end of 1935. But owing to the slander of some insignificant fellow, LtCol WACHI misunderstood him and resorted to hasty action, so the big thing proved abortive. (pp 7-8)

2. MATSUO affirms that LtCol USUDA ought to have known well that he /MATSUO/ worked for Japan, sacrificing himself. (no further detail) (p 24)

3. MATSUO says that at the time of the SHANGHAI Conference -- in the autumn of 1934, he told LtCol KAGESA at SHANGHAI that, as WACHI's misunderstanding him /MATSUO/ might lead to the failure of the big attempt, he /KAGESA/ should be on guard against such a possibility. Afterwards MATSUO warned LtCol USUDA to the same effect in Japan.

Petition of MATSUO, addressed to TANIGUCHI, dated 16 June 1939.

4. MATSUO affirms that his attempt was aimed at overthrowing the CHUNG Regime, and that LtCol USUDA well knew that.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3031

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3032 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT: This document is a file of economic negotiations between Japan and the Netherlands East Indies (Petroleum)

Date: July 40 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMAMOTO, Yasuko; YOSHIZAWA, Kenichi; FUJIWARA, Ginjiro;

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with NEI

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This file contains messages and memorandums on negotiations conducted with the N.E.I. for oil, by various emissaries; other items involved not covered in this file. Following are summaries of a few from the more than 150 telegrams included:

(pp. 1-5) a. Matter concerning Oil Resources in NEI dated 3 July 1940. Intended to be sent from Minister of Commerce and Industry, FUJIWARA, Ginjiro.

b. Intended to be addressed to Premier YONAI, Mitsumasa Summary: This is a draft, probably prepared by the Ministry of Commerce and Industry concerning the above subject, for submission to the cabinet for discussion. The first portion is in a form of a letter stating the reasons why Japan has to obtain oil resources from NEI and further asks for the cabinet approval to the plan of despatching a negotiation party to NEI for acquisition of oil. Pp 2-5 cover the general outline of the said project.

(pp 28-30) a. Telegram: Dated 3 Sept 1940 (No. 396)  
b. Sent from: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
c. To: Consul-General at BATAVIA, SATO  
d. Summary: This is instructions to be handed to one of the Japanese delegates, MUKAI on matters pertaining to buying of oil.

(pp 31-32) a. Telegram: Dated 5 Sept 1940 (No. 814)  
b. Sent from: Consul-General at BATAVIA, SATO  
c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
d. Summary: This is a telegram from MUKAI to Chief of the Fuel Bureau re matters concerning buying of oil. He said that he met the Chief of the Mining Bureau and obtained permission to investigate mining districts, and was promised that various facilities would be afforded him.

(pp 38-40) a. Telegram: Dated 16 Sept 1940 (No. 16)  
b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA  
c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
d. Summary: Reports of an interview between KOBAYASHI and VAN MOUK held on the 14th.

(p 41) a. Telegram: Dated 17 Sept 1940 (No. 18)  
b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI to BATAVIA  
c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
d. Summary: KOBAYASHI confirms the guarantee made by the Dutch Minister on export of NEI oil at the interview with VAN MOUK and was told that VAN MOUK would strictly observe the promise outlined in the Dutch Minister's guarantee handed to Japanese Govt authorities.

(pp 60-61) a. Telegram: Dated 23 Sept 1940 (No. 26)  
b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI  
c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
d. Summary: KOBAYASHI expresses his opinion to exclude 650,000 tons of oil which is the quantity to be sold by the American and British oil companies in Japan, from 3,150,000 tons which is the total quantity Japan wishes to purchase from NEI. KOBAYASHI expresses his view if that quantity were included, there is a fear of complication at the negotiation.

(pp 62-64) a. Telegram: Dated 26 Sept 1940 (No. 12)  
b. Sent from: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA  
c. To: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA  
d. Summary: Reply to Telegram No. 26 of KOBAYASHI. It stated that the Fuel Bureau had accepted KOBAYASHI's opinion and the question of 650,000 tons of oil intended for sale by the American and British firms would be negotiated separately aside from the major negotiations in session.



(pp 65-67) a. Telegram: Dated 28 Sept 1940 (No. 34-1 and 2)

b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: KOBAYASHI let SAITO hand Aid-memoire to the Netherlands Indies Govt on 23rd. It relates the importance of early settlement of the oil question. To this, the Netherlands Indies Govt handed another Aid-memoire in reply to the Japanese one. But it was not a satisfactory reply and upon receipt of it SAITO and MUKAI at once went to see the Netherlands delegate and stressed the necessity and importance of the settlement of oil problem first before switching on to negotiations on other products. But Netherlands delegate showed strong attitude and finally this interview ended in failure without reaching any agreement by both parties

(pp 79-81) a. Telegram: Dated 10 Oct 1940 (No. 57)

b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: Telegram on production conditions of oil in NEI and oil policy of NEI as handed by NEI delegate.

(p 101) (In English) Full text of a reply to NEI's "aid-memoire". The main point in this reply is that Japan deems it the most important question to have the settlement of oil negotiation first as it is like a pivot.

(p 111) a. Telegram: Dated 14 Oct 1940 (No. 74)

b. Sent from: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: Chief of Fuel Bureau urged MUKAI to have the conclusion of oil agreement done as early as possible because of the changing of international situation following the conclusion of Tripartite Pact.

(pp 114-116) a. Telegram: Dated 16 Oct 1940 (No. 31)

b. Sent from: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

c. To: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA

d. Summary: This is a reply telegram to KOBAYASHI's dated 11 Oct 1940, No. 64 regarding the progress report on the recent oil negotiation held at Tokyo.

(pp 121-122) a. Telegram: Dated 16 Oct 1940 (No. 33)

b. Sent from: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

c. To: Delegate KOBAYASHI at BATAVIA

d. Summary: Instruction and advice regarding oil negotiation at BATAVIA.

Doc. No. 3032 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(pp 129-130) (In English) a. Telegram: Dated 22 Oct 1940 (No. 91)

b. Sent from: Delegate SAITO at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: This is the Japanese note issued as a reply to NEI's note dated 7th inst. Japanese delegation is not satisfied with the NEI proposal on supply of oil, etc. and requests further consideration to reach a satisfactory compromise for both parties.

(pp 156-158) a. Telegram: Dated 26 Oct 1940 (No. 106)

b. Sent from: Delegate SAITO at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: The main points of the substance of interview between OTA and HOUSTL DEN which seemed to be of interest

(pp 159-165) a. Telegram: Dated 29 Oct 1940 (No. 113-1 and 2)

b. Sent from: Delegate SAITO at BATAVIA

c. To: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

d. Summary: From MUKAI to Chief of Fuel Bureau reporting the definite reply from NEI side on conditions of purchasing of oil

(p 175) a. Telegram: Dated 31 Oct 1940 (No. 43)

b. Sent from: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA

c. To: Delegate SAITO at BATAVIA

d. Summary: It is discussed at the meeting of authorities concerned on the question of acquisition of mining region in NEI that trying to acquire vast unknown area for oil is dangerous and some showed hesitation, but it is quite certain that there would surely be good deposits of other mineral resources, so it was finally decided to acquire the whole area mentioned in telegram No. 41 dated 30 October.

(pp 211-212) Telegram from SAITO to MATSUOKA dated 12 Nov 1940, informing about the announcement of the signing of the oil contract. Japanese did not like to announce it, but NEI delegate insisted to have it announced and NEI delegates informed the Japanese to the effect that if they objected, NEI side would announce it as per telegram No. 155. The Joint Communique was announced at 6 p.m. of 12th (No. 154).

(p 218) Telegram from MATSUOKA to SAITO at BATAVIA, dated 14 Nov 1940 to the effect that Japanese Govt had suspended the announcing of the NEI announcement made public as per Telegram No. 155 by NEI Govt and further requested them to take measures to prohibit local Japanese firms and shops from despatching news on questions on purchase of oil. (No. 56)

Doc. No. 3032

Page 4

Doc. No. 3032 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

at Batavia  
(pp 245-246) Telegram from ISHIZAWA to MATSUOKA dated 6 Dec 1940 reporting the future plans for developing and acquiring of NEI oil for resources. (No. 204)

(p 251) Telegram from Delegate YOSHIZAWA at BATAVIA to MATSUOKA, dated 3 Feb 1941 requesting the Foreign Minister to take necessary steps to stop spreading of views by KOBAYASHI that "the oil negotiations were satisfactory and Japan could obtain more than she wanted....." (No. 47)

(pp 279-280) Telegram from YOSHIZAWA at BATAVIA to MATSUOKA, dated 2 May 1941, regarding final Japanese proposal on oil question. (pp. 281-285 contain similar material.)

(p 288) Telegram from YOSHIZAWA to MATSUOKA dated 24 May 1941 informing that Japanese delegation had prepared and handed the memo as per another telegram on 22nd concerning proposal for oil resources. (No. 209)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3032  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3033

2 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File "Documents Regarding MATSUO, Masanao (Alias ITC, Hanni)" Vol 19

Date: 1934, 1939 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUO, Masanao; LtCol KAGESA, Sadaaki; LtCol WACHI, Takaji; LtCol USUDA, Kanzo; TOJO, Hideki; LI Tsung-jen; PAI, Chung-hsi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Documents regarding MATSUO, Masanao, alias ITC, Hanni. Petition of MATSUO addressed to presiding Judge of OSAKA District Court, TANIGUCHI, dated 27 June 1939.

1. (pp 7838-7840) MATSUO came to know LtCol WACHI, then Military Attache at Canton, through LtCol USUDA's introduction. MATSUO says he was then trying to persuade LI Tsung-jen, PAI Chung-hsi, and others to rebel against CHILANG Kai-shek, and gave them more than ¥5,000,000 in Japanese bonds, cash and checks. MATSUO thinks that misinformed by LI and PAI, WACHI came to misunderstand him..... WACHI did not know that MATSUO had given LI and others so much money, because the money was called by the name of exchange equalization fund, and because he was prohibited from above to tell anything about it.

MATSUO says he was intimate with Colonel KAGESA too. Only KAGESA misunderstood him, believing what WACHI had said against him. MATSUO further says he is still intimate with "big shots" in the Army except WACHI, and is making efforts to assassinate CHILANG Kai-shek.

Doc. No. 3033

Page 1

2. Evidential documents submitted by ITO, Hanni's attorney to OSAKA District Court, 14 Nov 1939.

a. A letter from USUDA, in CANTON, to ITO, at the Imperial Hotel, Tokyo, dated 25 Feb /the year not given/.

(pp 7987-7988) USUDA writes: I think WAOHI is already in Tokyo. Ask him about details. Our opinion of you has undergone no change. Our friendship is one of long standing.

Besides, not only the KWANGSI Faction, but also the KWANTUNG Faction, is leaning towards Japan.

.....Disposing of China will begin now in real earnest.....

b. A letter from USUDA, in CANTON, to ITO, at the Imperial Hotel, dated 28 Apr.

(p 7990) USUDA writes: Beg pardon for long silence. The Southwest is making healthy progress. CHLANG is now on the down-grade. The shift of the Central strength of China will come to the fore with a swift tempo after this summer.

Next year, China will revive in happiness, though belated, under the control of resuscitated political force (of course, with the Southwest as the center).

Fools who could not perceive such a tendency sometime last year-- what are they thinking now? The time is approaching when you, WAOHI and others can swagger about proudly. The time will shortly come when you will compel fools to kowtow before you. Then you will please drink hard to the health of LI and PAI to the West, at YUGAWARA /a hot springs resort in Japan/ or somewhere.

c. A letter from USUDA, at Tokyo Station, to NAKAYAMA, Masanao, at the Tenrikyo Sect General Affairs office, Tambaichi Town, NARA Prefecture, dated 3 Nov.

(pp 7992-7993) /Translator's note: Tenrikyo is a Shinto Sect, that was persuaded by MATSUO, according to his own assertion, to contribute about ¥6,000,000 towards the anti-CHLANG campaign of LI and PAI/.

USUDA writes: (1) We are not servants of the Tenrikyo Sect (2) We have common sense, and, above all, we are component parts of the Imperial Army which values honour as dearly as life. (3) We shall look on your letter addressed to Commander LI with calmness, and be content to be regarded as fools for the time being. (4) Going to worship at the MEIJI Shrine now.

Doc. No. 3033 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

d. A letter to ITO at DeJing Building in Osaka, from USUDA, No. 1, Response, Izabu, Tokyo, dated 7 Nov.

(pp 794-796) USUDA writes: (1) Thanks for your troubles (2) Isn't N.K.Y.M.'s letter ready yet? I am going to send it to the South as soon as it comes to hand (3) CHLANG will leave Peiping on the 4th, and move to Central China (4) After that his relation with the South may become speedily strained (5) The doctors whom you know are at last to assemble at Shanghai by the 15th. So, when you go to Shanghai, it will be safer for you to have preventive O O /T.N. injection?/ on the spot, or to have it done in Japan before starting. If you want to have it on the spot, speak beforehand to KAGESA, and have the doctors do it. This matter is strictly confidential. Be very careful and take good care of yourself.

/Translator's note: Item 4 may be in something like cipher. "The doctors" may very well mean Chinese thugs whom these self-styled patriots employed to assassinate CHLANG. In China and Japan, patriots are sometimes called state-doctors, meaning people who cure the State of its ills/.

e. A letter from WACHI, at CANTON, to LtCol USUDA, 2nd Dept, Army General Headquarters, Tokyo, dated 29th /probably May 1934/.

(pp 8005-8008) WACHI writes: I am in good health. As I wrote to KAGESA the other day, I am doing my utmost with conviction and determination amidst the changing political situation. Many thanks as a comrade for your various efforts in the building of New China at the time of Mr. N.K.Y.M.'s start for South China.

Please tell Mr. ITO that he can make a fortune by taking advantage of the current political situation. (1) CHLANG and the anti-CHLANG group is sure to begin to fight during this year (2) Whether CHLANG wins or loses, the Nanking bonds will collapse at least for once (3) It will be advisable to corner the bonds at the time of collapse (4) If CHLANG wins, the quotations of the bonds will recover to the former level. If CHLANG loses, the Nanking Govt will be a wreck, and the bonds will be no more than waste paper. ITO, however, can contact LI Tsung-jen and PAI Chung-hsi, and make them recognize such Nanking bonds as are in his possession, which will cause their quotations to soar. (5) Such being the case, it is most advantageous to give monetary aid to the Kwangsi faction boldly, so that CHLANG may be beaten hollow. Whether CHLANG wins or loses, ITO will never be a loser. But defeat of CHLANG will bring more profit to him. (6) It will be better to choose the kinds of bonds to be cornered after consultation with LI and PAI. Operations shall be done on the Shanghai market. (7) (For reference) When Feng Yu-hsiang stirred in the North and Chen Chi-tang and LI Tsung-jen were about to rise in arms in concert with Feng, the mere rumor was enough to cause Nanking bonds to fall a little. This time the real thing is to take place. It is a decisive battle. HU Han-min, KWANTUNG, KWANGSI, LIU Shiang in Szeway, HSU Chung-chih in

Doc. No. 3033 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

SHANGHAI--all will rise in arms. Furthermore, real power is in the hands of LI and P.I., who are in practical cooperation with Japan. Ask NAKAYAMA and ITO to supply LI and P.I. with as much funds as possible. All that ITO has to do is to watch the developments at SHANGHAI in close liaison with the local agency of the Japanese Army. ITO can make a big fortune, while lounging. He will never be a loser, I think.

f. A letter from WACHI to ITO /No address of either WACHI or ITO, but the envelope is marked "NYK LINE" no date/.

(pp 8009-8010) WACHI writes: Things are approaching to a showdown. Sympathizing with me, LI and P.I., pray make your last efforts.

g. A letter from WACHI to ITO, dated 25th /no month given and no address of either WACHI or ITO, but on the envelope is printed "MITSUBISHI HOTEL, HONGKONG/

(pp 8013-8014) WACHI writes: I am eagerly waiting for your arrival in CANTON in mid-June, and proceeding with my plan steadily. The day will shortly come when LI and P.I. of Kwangsi will make themselves famous. Both LI and P.I. are heartily glad at the arrival of Mr. NAKAYAMA. They say that if Mr. NAKAYAMA will understand them and their intention to contribute to the establishment of East Asiatic peace, the right to propagate Tenrikyo Sect all over China will be gladly conceded.

h. A letter from TOJO, at No. 36.2 -- CHOME, KUSHIHARA-MACHI, KURUME City, to ITO, at Room 311, Imperial Hotel, Tokyo, dated 9 Dec 1934.

(pp 8031-8033) TOJO writes: Thanks for your coming all the way to such a distant place to see me. All my family ask me to thank you for your kind present of gramophone discs recorded by yourself. My brother-in-law is to teach at the university in Siam at the invitation of the Siamese Govt. He was collecting materials for his lectures, which are meant to promote the awakening of the Oriental races. He happened to come to my house the other day, and, finding "Flower of the Orient" your own composition, gladly took it away with him as valuable material for his lectures.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3034

4 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Basic Reflections on CHINA" by TADA, Shun

Date: Sept 1935 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IFS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TADA, Shun (Defense witness)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War; Military Aggression in CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Pamphlet outlines the broad principles which the author feels should be the basis of Japan's policy toward CHINA. The author says that the original Japanese national policy toward China is "to guarantee her integrity and to promote good relationships.....so that the real co-prosperity of Japan and China can be materialized". The aims of Japan are set forth as: (1) "To liberate the colored races which compose the majority of the world population from slavish oppression by the white race and to bring about peace to all the human races of the world."

These two great heaven-sent missions are the responsibilities and duties to which Japan is rightly entitled and she has already started its practice in carrying out resolutely the establishment of Manchukuo, the withdrawal from the League of Nations, the abolition of the Washington Treaty and so on.

The author advocates the overthrow of the CHIANG Government as a basic policy since it is "the common enemy of both the Chinese people" and Japan. Also, he suggests that Japan abandon its method of cooperating with "professional pro-Japanese" individuals in China as a means of carrying out Japanese policy and substituting instead a consistent clear-cut policy.

Doc. No. 3034

Page 1



Doc. No. 3034 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

He says that, on the contrary, Japan must cooperate with the Chinese people in "cleaning out" the warlords from China. NORTH CHINA is pointed out as being the only territory where Japanese national policy may be put into practice and that if necessary that it be turned into a "peaceful and happy land" so that South CHINA will realize the necessity of real cooperation between Japan and CHINA.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3034  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3035

4 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Miscellaneous Materials Concerning MATSUO, Masanao, Alias ITO, Hanni

Date: 1939-1941. Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OSAKA Public Procurator's Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUO, Masanao; KAGESA, Sadaaki; TOJO, Hideki; LtCol WACHI, Takaji; LtCol USUDA, Kanzo; (Following are mentioned only: TADA, Shun; MINAMI, Jiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; ISOGAI, Rensuke; SAKAI, Takashi; MATSUI, Iwane; CHO, Isamu; Col YAHAGI (Nakao?); Col TAKAHASHI (Tan?); Col HANAYA (\_\_\_\_?))

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: All-China Military Aggression; Conspiracy for aggression, China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3035-A - Printed Pamphlet "An Account from Prison" (CHU GOKU KI) by ITO, Hanni, published 22 Aug 1941

(p 3) ITO says that he came to discover CHIANG Kai-shek's intention to fight with Japan, in the autumn of 1933, and that he did everything to overthrow CHIANG from that time on. He conciliated influential warlords such as HAN, Fu-chi, CHANG, Hsueh-liang in the North, HU, Han-min, LI, Tsung-jen, PAI, Chung-si in the South, and LIU, Shiang in SZECHWAN. He sent more than ¥20,000,000 to CHINA as funds for Down-With-CHIANG Kai-shek uprisings. More than 30 influential Chinese were his comrades in his attempted anti-CHIANG Kai-shek revolution. Of course, many in the Japanese Army assisted him implicitly or explicitly, but he disclosed the details of his attempt only to a few, who were his most intimate comrades. Yet General MINAMI, ITAGAKI, TOJO, TADA, ISOGAI, SASAKI, KITA, now Lieutenant Generals OSEKO, SAKAI, NEMOTO, MATSUI, SHIBAYAMA and many others, now Major Generals, KUSUMOTO, USUDA, CHO, YAHAGI, HANAYA, TAKAHASHI, and many others, now Colonels -- these men knew more or less the down-with-CHIANG Kai-shek activities of ITO, Hanni.

Doc. No. 3035

Page 1

Doc. No. 3035 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

(p 39) In November 1934, Colonel USUDA, MajGen TOJO, Commander of the KURUME Brigade, Colonel SASAKI and ITO, Hanni met at KURUME. TOJO treated the other three to dinner at a restaurant in the suburbs of KURUME, and they talked about the fourth revolution in CHINA. ITO says that he had already at that time every prospect of overthrowing CHIANG. Before that, ITO shared a Sukiyaki dinner in his room /at Shanghai/ with Colonel SAKAI, LtCol HANAYAMA and others immediately after the SHANGHAI Conference. As soon as SAKAI and HANAYAMA left the room, LtCol KAGESA entered in black Chinese clothes. ITO and KAGESA talked alone for about ten minutes. ITO looked KAGESA in the face and said, "at last, I'll do it". KAGESA rose, looked ITO in the face for a minute in silence, and then quietly left the room.

Doc. No. 3035-B - Mimeographed pamphlet titled "Defense Materials" (RENGO SHIRYO) by MATSUC, Masanao, marked "Reproduced by CSAKA District Court". This duplicates much of IPS Doc. No. 3039, which see.

Doc. No. 3035-C - Three pictures of WACHI and ITO (MATSUC).

Analyst: JH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3035  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3036

9 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Map published in 1940 by Soviet Navy

Date: 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Russian, English,  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Russian Document Division, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Soviet Navy Dept

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sketch map shows the passages in the Sea of Japan and the Sea of Okhotsk, and indicates the passage proposed by the Japanese and that determined by the Pacific Fleet.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3036

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3037

9 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book "History of Refutations" (HIGEKI NO REKISHI), by KITA, Reikichi

Date: Sep 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Ueno Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Reikichi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Propaganda and Ultra-nationalism; Anti-White movement

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author chose the title apparently because each chapter is concerned with debunking and refuting what the author calls "vulgar arguments" such as the movement for Pan-Asianism, which he says has no meaning unless it is Nipponism in its essence, aiming at the exclusion of white tyranny from Asia for the freedom and development of Japan herself. (pp 6-43)

Some of KITA's other comments on these leading questions are as follows:

.....He purposely evades the question of where sovereignty resides, and says his so-called MIN-PON-SHUGI means "respect for individual liberty", which finally leads to "the greatest happiness of the greatest number". Furthermore he makes his MIN-PON-SHUGI the antithesis of nationalism, or "limitation of people's liberty in the name of the State".

KITA contends that respect for individual liberty, if considered apart from national life, leads to anarchism as a matter of course. Isn't respect for individual liberty justified only because it contributed to healthy national life?

Doc. No. 3037

Page 1

.....KITZ then advocates replacing Lincoln's principle of "govt of the people, by the people, and for the people" by the principle of "govt of the State, by the State and for the State" and realizing the ideal of Citizen-State, in which "the whole exists for the parts, and the parts exist for the whole".

Refutation of the Phraseology of Anti-War Pact (1929) (pp 178-237)

KITZ contends that the anti-War Pact should not be ratified by Japan, because it is concluded "in the names of respective peoples" .. an expression suggesting that sovereignty resides in the people, which can never be tolerated in Japan. All treaties to be participated in by Japan must be concluded in the name of the Emperor, who is the absolute Sovereign of the State.

Refutation of London Treaty (1930) (pp 240-290)

KITZ asserts that the London Naval Treaty is a national disgrace, imposed on Japan by the common conspiracy of Britain and America. The HAMAGUCHI Cabinet both compromised national security and trespassed upon the Imperial Prerogative of Supreme Command -- two heinous political crimes.

In the London Treaty, all Japan's claims were disregarded, except that of 10-7 ratio against America in the gross tonnage of auxiliary ships. National defense was greatly endangered thereby.

.....Premier HAMAGUCHI, disregarded the stiff opposition of Chief of the Naval General Staff KATO, and decided on accepting the American proposals. It was a clear trespass on the Imperial Prerogative of Supreme Command, inasmuch as it disregarded the Naval General Staff, the advisory organ to the Throne so far as Supreme Military Command is concerned.

In short, HAMAGUCHI Cabinet not only had committed the heinous crime of trespassing upon the Imperial Prerogative of Supreme Command, but also made it impossible for Japan to execute her continental policy, her national policy since the Meiji Era, by consenting to the curtailment of her naval strength.

Refutation of Constitutionalism (1930) (pp 292-331)

KITZ says that the positive Oriental policy of America is an expansion of insatiable Dollar Imperialism of America, and an expression of hate against the prestige of Japan, which is rebelling against white hegemony in the world. What America fears is Japan's naval strength, and America has attempted often to curtail it. Now America seems to have succeeded in the attempt through the London Treaty.

Doc. No. 3037 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

At this critical moment, political parties in Japan do not warn the nation against the impending danger, for they are absorbed in party interests. Japan's Constitutionalism is now nothing but corrupt party politics. Japan must get rid of "constitutionalism" and revert to Nipponism, a traditional principle based on spiritualism, with Tenno, God-Emporer, as the object of worship.

Analyst: W. H. WIGNER

Doc. No. 3037  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3038

June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets, Corrected Decoration Data on Certain Defense Witnesses, and Additional Decoration Data on KOSHI, Saburo

Date: 6 May 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese, English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL )

Board of Decorations, Japanese Govt

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: )

PERSONS IMPLICATED: See below

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Data on following personalities:

KOGA, Kiyoshi  
ARIYOSHI, Chuichi  
OGDC, Takuo  
HANEDA, Toru  
IKAWA, Tadao  
ISHIMARU, Shitowa  
MURAKAWA, Kengo  
ONDERA, Naosuke  
HABA, Tsunego  
FURUMI, Tadayuki  
IKEZAKI, Tadatake  
HATTA, Shiroji  
IWAI, Takeo  
INAHARA, Hatsuji  
IWATA, Ainosuke  
KANAT, Shoji  
KANeko, Kiyoto  
KAWABE, Masakaza

KIMURA, Sakahiko  
KO TANI, Etsuo  
KUSUBITO, Masataka  
MANAKI, Yoshinobu  
MATSUDA, Reikichi  
MISHIMA, Yasuo  
MIZUNO, Shinko  
MURAMATSU, Tsuneco  
NAKAMURA, Benko  
NAKAYAMA, Hajime  
NAKAYAMA, Yasuro  
MISHIMURA, Susumu  
SAITO, Masatoshi  
SHIMOMURA, Nobusada  
SHIRAI, Seishin  
SHIZUKI, Ihei  
SHIRAI, Masatoki  
SUSTAKE, Kamezo

Doc. No. 3038

Page 1

172



Doc. No. 3038 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

SUZUKI, Kunji  
SUZUKI, Tadakatsu  
TAKAGI, Rikuro  
TAKAHASHI, Tan  
TAKAHASHI, Tatsuhiko  
TAKIUCHI, Kakuji  
TAKAKURA, Tadashi  
TAKEDUCHI, Ryuji  
URO, Masuko  
YAMADA, Tozo  
YOSHIDA, Zengo  
YOSHINAKA, Kuzutaro  
YOSHITADA, Nagata  
NAKAJIMA, Hitakichi  
KUZUN, Yoshihisa

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3038  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3039

12 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Handwritten and Typed "List of Documents Burnt in the Foreign Office (In the SHAWI KLA /T.N. 1926 to present)"  
Prepared by Archives and Documents Section, Foreign Ministry

Date: March 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Archives and Documents Section, Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

List is divided into fourteen divisions such as military and Naval Affairs, Politics and Diplomacy, and Justice and Police. Neither name of official responsible nor date of burning is given.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3039

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3040

2 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from "Minutes of the 76th Imperial Diet Lower House Budget Committee" (Speech by Admiral OIKAWA, Koshiro)

Date: 26 Jan 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OIKAWA, Koshiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-German Relations; Violations Neutrality; Preparations for War, Naval

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

OIKAWA, in response to a question by Diet Member KUBOI denies British charges that Japan outfitted or supplied various German raiders operating in the Pacific, and affirms that Germany denies that the raiders were flying the Japanese flag.

Secondly OIKAWA assures the House that measures have been taken to "bring the Japanese Navy up to the limits of autonomous safety against the expansion of the U.S. Navy". OIKAWA also agreed that Japan as "defender of Greater East Asia" should have greater armaments than in the past.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3040

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3041

12 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Change of Course for Japan" by ISHIHARA, Koichiro

Date: 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sansendo - Publishers in Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion for War -- Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In his book, ISHIHARA advocates the "Keep North, Go South" principle of expansion for Japan and his book may be classified as a typical propaganda book of pre-war Japan. His background is one of participation in ultra-nationalistic societies: He states in the foreword that in 1932 he organized the Jimmu Society with OKAWA, Shumei and corroborated with General TANAKA, Kunishige in the organization of MEIRIN Kai / Ethical Movement Society/. During the writing of this book, he was working with Admiral SUETSUGU, Nobumasa (a notorious ultra-nationalist) in organizing the National League for Building up East Asia. (TOKAI KENZETSU KOKUMIN RENMEI)

Beginning with an outline of the "situation of the Powers of the World" in Chapter I, he concludes that Japan must not succumb to the Western nations' desire to keep the "status quo" and points out that the MANCHURIAN Incident was the turning point in the diplomacy of Japan and the China Incident the first step to the establishment of East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere.

Doc. No. 3041 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The remainder of the book is an outline of Japan's economic needs for "development of the YAMATO race" and an outline of steps for "the building up of New East Asiatic States and for creating a New East Asiatic economic bloc. Diplomatic policies for Japan are also set forth to support the above aims. Tables and graphs are used to show Japan's imports and exports and her economic needs".

The following extracts from the book reveal Mr. ISHII's style of writing and the arguments he uses to support his policy of expansion for Japan:

"Let us cease to make 'war' they propose. A plausible story indeed; But, is there not something irrational in forcing realization of this ideal in others while grudging it in their own vast colonial territories? It is natural for those states like Japan and Germany, densely populated and scanty in natural resources, to feel uneasiness about future existence. Of course, we shall never positively go to war. Isn't it, however, more blessed to look for stabilized life even through a way of pain and suffering than to remain in perpetual uneasiness of existence? Yes, it is a greater calamity for human kind to be forced to injustice by another people than to go to war."

"The extent of what we mean by New East Asia is the land enclosed between 90° -- 180° E. Lat. comprises Japan, Manchuria, China, Thai and those colonial territories as French Indo-China, British Strait-settlement, Burma, Dutch East India, British Borneo, New Guinea, Philippine Islands, Australia, French New Caledonia, Portuguese Timor and Russian Coastal Territory."

Of the New East Asiatic Economic Bloc, he writes that since Japan has manufacturing industries and other countries predominate in agriculture and mining, Japan should be the manufacturing country and the others raw material producers.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3041  
Page 2

INTERSECTION & PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3042

19 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "KOKOKU NO KIKI, NICHIBEI SEI CHIKUSHI"  
(Crisis of Our Empire, Approaching of Japanese-American War) by Kiyokatsu  
SATO

Date: 10 July 1929 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kiyokatsu

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author was a LtGeneral in the Japanese Army. He apparently aimed at arousing anti-American sentiment and a war psychology among the Japanese people.

In this book, the author stresses the fact that war with the U.S. is inevitable. He said, "The people must be determined to engage in a war with America. Only under such a determination can the government carry out that policy. The people must strive. The people must foster national strength. The people must be alert. The Americans who are intoxicated by gold and tempted by materialism have nothing over us".  
(p 181)

The author states that America is the main enemy of Japan. After outlining the course of military operation against America, he said, "A Japanese-American War will soon be here. We must prepare for war even from now. The thing that is necessary for war is power -- spiritual and material power....." (pp 189-190)

Doc. No. 3042 - Page 2--SUMMARY Cont'd

As a conclusion, the author states that the Europeans and the Americans are barbarians. He said, ".....Our government officials, especially those who take charge of diplomatic affairs, have always misunderstood the character and the psychology of the Europeans and Americans. Accordingly, they are quite sure that the said peoples were civilized, inferring as such from their superficial adornment and treating them as enlightened peoples. However, to our surprise, they are far from their beauty in appearance, and their <sup>feelings</sup> feelings are entirely equal to that of rustics or savages." (p 206)

As a close, he said, "Nation, rise! Nation, advance! By crossing the waves of the Pacific and by crossing the peaks of the Rockies!" (p 208)

Analyst: Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3042  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3043

20 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Philosophy of War" by KITA, Reikichi, with Supplement by author attached entitled, "Japan's Mission"

Date: 15 March 1943 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Reikichi; ABE, Nobuyuki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion for War -- Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains KITA's philosophy and theories in defense of war as a necessary factor in civilization. A summary of his main points are given below with translated portions of his writing quoted.

"Appraisal of War" (pp 1-4) - This section judges war from the standpoint of its significance in the history of civilization.

"Theories Denying War" (pp 5-27) - The writer says that war has been denied in Japan and China, as well as in the West, for reasons of "religion, morals, and economy".

"Affirmative Theories of War" (pp 31-48) - America and Britain are said to have supported few "irreconcilable affirmative theories" because they possess large territories and it is advantageous for them to maintain international laws and status quo.....He sums up his analyses of the "Have" nations versus the "Have-nots" (which includes Germany) with this statement: "The Germans have a disposition to systematize any assertions.....with the result that they put a system to the 'philosophy of war', but there is no evidence that America and Britain have belonged to the war-denying side though they have not a system of war philosophy".

Doc. No. 3043

Page 1



In comparing liberalism and totalitarianism as related to a nation's administration, he comes to this interesting conclusion:

"A bloc of some countries based on liberalism and a bloc of others administered by totalitarianism are just the same in having imperialistic color."

KITA introduces the "Vast Area" policy of Germany, as identical with the dominion policy of Great Britain and Japan's Greater East Asia sphere "including MANCHUKUO, TAIWAN's regime and Siam".

In speaking of the right of self-defense, KITA confuses it with aggression for he writes: (p 44) "Every nation regards as its first obligation to prepare for defense armament in guarding itself against the outward menace which may engulf its independence and against others invasion of its markets abroad.....As the international situation is like this, every nation understands that its second obligation is to look for opportunities to invade other countries".

Causes of War (pp 49-70) - KITA believes that war results from the "ill-balance between the passion for existence and the living condition".

Meaning of War Viewed from the History of Civilization (pp 71-84)

KITA states in his preface to this section that "under some conditions, war must be affirmed". His basic argument is that history shows that progress has been made and civilization advanced at the end of war, i.e. advanced in science, arts, morals, and philosophy and that a people may resort to warfare "in order to acquire the materials necessary for realizing cultural aims peculiar to its race". For this reason, he says, Japan has gone to war. "Both the two wars between China and Japan, between Russia and Japan, and the present Greater East Asia War were fought for the realization of our cultural ideals coming from our categorical consciousness".

The World War I and II (pp 122-148) - "World War II" he says, "has two characteristics (1) tendency to liquidate imperialism -- the sovereign country and its colonies; the exploiter and the exploited; (2) "The tendency to establish the Vast Area Principle with a superior nation as the leader."

World War II and Its Objectives (pp 149-194)

(p 172) - "Japan's future course must be directed to the achievement of the economic bloc including Japan, MANCHUKUO, and China, and to the march toward the South Pacific, where Japan seeks a place for its excess population and a market for sale of Japanese goods, and from where Japan can buy petroleum, rubber, tin, and other materials."

Doc. No. 3043 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

World Outlook Particular to Japan and Its Guiding Doctrine for War  
(pp 195-232) - KIT. denounces extreme 'mythological self-affirmative  
Japanism' ..... for Japan's political aims, KIT. says: "Japan does not  
intend to set forward a racial conflict against the West by convoking all  
the Asiatics who are backward in civilization too much to form a  
civilization unit.....so long as the minor countries continue to skirmish  
with each other and the strong powers monopolize the territories and  
resources of the world to an unnecessary extent, we cannot secure the  
'life-supporting sphere' for our nation. Here we demand the re-distribution  
of the territories and resources of the world".

Victory of This War and World Civilization (pp 233-284)  
In his last chapter, KIT. speculates on the outcome of World War II  
and his major premise, which he discusses at length is: "If the anti-axis  
side comes out victorious, communism will be rampant and the international  
monetary influence centered around the American Jews will prevail in the  
world. Should the Axis side get the victory, the world civilization will  
advance to an immeasurable extent".

He concludes his book with the reiteration that "Hitler and Mussolini  
have no ideas to set up a Global Empire.....as /did/ the KAISER.....  
they plan to set up a political and economic new order in the territory  
with the newly annexed part of Europe and Africa.....The common goal in  
the three countries is to carry on the West Area Principle".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3043  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3044

Date 23 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "MAN-MO SHINKITSU NO SHISAN" (The Solution of Manchuria and Mongolian Problems by Means of Bloodshed) by NAITO, Juntaro.

Date: 5 November 1931 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

NAITO, Juntaro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Manchurian Affairs; Advocating War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author attempts to stir up war fever among the Japanese by means of this book. The relevant parts are analyzed as follows:

Solution with Blood. The 3rd time.

To cope with these critical situations, the representatives of the Japanese residents in Northern Manchuria held a big meeting at AOYAMA KAIKAN in Tokyo on 10 September 1931, and passed a resolution to the effect that "we have lost patience with the brutal attitude of CHINA. In order to maintain the eternal peace of the Far East, the only way left to remedy this situation is to use our force to insist upon our rights." (p 94)

And on 18 September at Osaka, central public hall a big national meeting against China was held, sponsored by the KOKUSUI TEISHU-TO and several newspapers. About 7,000 attended although the day was rainy. On that occasion many opinions were expressed by the orators of which among others were:

(1) "to abandon Manchuria and Mongolia from committing Japan's capitalism to suicide."

(2) "Manchuria and Mongolia are the bases of Japan's livelihood. The present development is due to Japan's efforts & sacrifice which will be acknowledged by America, consequently Japan's interests and rights there will be acknowledged too."

Doc. No. 3044

Page 1

(9) "If USA or other powers interfere with Japan in Manchurian matters, Japan should expel such interference with resolute action rather than with a weak policy such as that of SHIDDIARA even if USA interferes, Japan will not be in a difficult position at all because iron, coal, and food are to be obtained from Manchuria and Mongolia in unlimited quantities. (pp 99-101)

"If we are prepared to go to war whenever our interests are jeopardized we must know that we will be able to realize our aim by peace and our interests can be maintained. In other words, trying to avoid war would invite war and we must know that by not being afraid to go to war at anytime would be the factor for eliminating war." (p 102)

About the Japanese actions in Manchuria the author said,---  
"our army was obliged to attack them in self-defense."

It is just and right to protect and defend our rights with force in such a situation. For instance in 1900 during the Boxers' Rebellion, all powers of the world were united to defend their interests and rights against their brutal and outrageous actions.

There is no room for hesitation to resort to force against the unlawful acts of the Chinese bandits." (pp 104-105)

In conclusion the use of force is the only solution left.  
(p 120)

For this aim we should have no fear of withdrawing from the membership of the League of Nations. (p 122)

For this purpose we should not care even for the fate of the nation....." (p 122)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3045

24 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Paperbound Book entitled "America's Aggressive Policy Toward the World" compiled by the Far East Asian War Investigation Institute

Date: 25 Aug 1944 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS, Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publisher: The Mainichi Press

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HORIUCHI, Kensuke; SHIRATORI, Toshio; TAMURA, Kosaku; ARITA, Hachiro; ISHIGAKI, Koichiro; OMI, Masataka; GOTO, Fumio; SAWADA, Renzo; TOKUTOMI, Ichiro, and others listed in summary

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion for War -- Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This is a book full of propaganda and jingoistic arguments written for the Japanese public's mass reading and for the purpose of heightening in them anti-American attitudes. Written in the middle of 1944, and published during Japan's defeats, the book may be construed as a defense for Japan's own aggressive aims in the face of a "lost war".

The book is not written by one author, but contains articles contributed by:

KAMIKAWA, Hikomatsu (Tokyo Imperial University Professor, Doctor of Laws, Committeeman of this Institute)

KUDO, Shinichiro (The Mainichi Press European Section Chief)

SHIRATORI, Toshio (Representative of the Diet, ex-Ambassador to Rome)

Doc. No. 3045  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3045 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

TAKURA, Iosaku	(Doctor of Laws)
HOLD, Maseo	(Non-committed official of the Information Bureau)
HIRANO, Yoshitaro	(Investigation Section Chief, concurrently with Racial Question Section Chief of the Pacific Society; Committeeman of this institute)
MIYAKE, Tetsuichiro	(Ex-Minister to Chile; Committeeman of this institute)
MIYASHITA, Hideo	(Foreign Policy Critic)

The book was compiled by the Far East Asian War Investigation Institute of which the committee members are listed below:

ARITA, Hachiro	OTA, Masataka
ISHIDA, Reisuke	KAMIKAWA, Hikomatsu
ISHIHARA, Koichiro	TAJISAKA, Seiken
ITO, Jusshi	TOBYASHI, Seizo
IMAI, Toshiki	GOKO, Kiyoshi
OKURA, Kimimochi	GOTO, Fumio
SAKAI, Koji	HIRANO, Yoshitaro
SAWADA, Renzo	HORIUCHI, Kensuke
TKAISHI, Shingoro	M. TSUSHITA, Seiju
TAKATA, Motosaburo	MIYAKE, Tetsujiro
TOKUTOMI, Iichiro	

Typical of the book is the foreword by HORIUCHI, Kensuke, who writes that "Roosevelt's world hegemony policy is responsible for having enlarged the European War into World War II". He says that Roosevelt "dragged American public opinion toward eventual participation" in the war.

Of the purpose of the book, HORIUCHI writes:

This volume is intended to clarify what is the American policy for the world hegemony, and at the same time it is designed to make clear the American responsibility for the war. With the aid of other three books already in publication such as "Exposed circumstances regarding the British and American challenge", "the Far East Asian Disturbances provoked by Britain and U.S.", and "American Hegemony Policy over East Asia", this book will be instrumental to your study on American policy.

January 1944  
HORIUCHI, Kensuke

Doc. No. 3045

Page 2

Doc. No. 3045 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

SHIRATORI, Daisie in his article also attacks Roosevelt. The title of his article reveals its propaganda nature: "His (Roosevelt's) Jewish Nature and Japan, Germany, Italy". He argues that the Germans believe that Roosevelt was selected by the Jews as their leader to provoke the present war.

4. Of the Tripartite Pact (p 33) SHIRATORI writes, "Italy desired to have Japan crush down the British position in Asia with the result that Britain's power might be weakened. Germany was likely to have taken into consideration the checking of the Soviet and American power".

(On pp 42-44) he continues discussion of the Tripartite Alliance and emphasizes that it was necessary for bringing about the new world structure, to provide "appropriate positions allotted to every nation.....the keynote for keeping the world in peace" and he points out that this principle is adopted from the spirit of "HAKKO ICHIU".

Of Japanese-American relations and World War II, SHIRATORI insists that America used Japan as an excuse to declare war as "Germany and Italy were very prudent in their actions so as not to give Roosevelt an excuse" for war.

Typical of SHIRATORI's anti-Jewish, emotional writing is the following excerpt (p 43):

"The Jewish selfish and loathsome idea is the unique counterpart to the war aim entertained by the professional war enterprisers in America and Britain. There were tricky enough to hoist the conventional placards such as democracy, liberty and Christian civilization less attractive to people, and thus he tried to lead them to the war."

"Roosevelt, who had Jewish blood, was, of course, far from having human sentiment toward the non-Jewish races. It was the desire of his comrades that all the non-Jewish nations should collapse with each other."

TAMURA, Kosaku, contributes an article entitled "America - Covetous for the Strategic Points in the World". The writer traces in chronological order America's acquisition of naval bases for participation in World War I and II - for "control of the Caribbean" and Asia. He concludes with the statement that America's ambition is to make Great Britain a dependency of the United States.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3045  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3046

24 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "~~KUJIKEN~~" (Making the Most of the Opportunity for War) -- Part I: Manchurian Incident by Col SATO, Tsunoya (or Sukiya)

Date: 10 May 1943 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS, Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Tsunoya (or Sukiya) and Kwantung Army; MINAMI, Jiro; ARAKI, Saizo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Military Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This volume traces in chronological order the MANCHURIAN Incident and the actions of the Kwantung Army. The diplomatic events which followed the Incident -- SINO-Japanese relations, League of Nations investigation, and Japan's relations with Third Powers re the Incident are also reviewed historically. War Minister MINAMI's broadcast in the autumn of 1931 is quoted in defense of the Incident and ARAKI's talk to the press after his appointment as War-Minister is presented -- both indicate the government's support of the Army's actions in MANCHURIA. Excerpts of their speeches are given below.

War Minister MINAMI's Broadcast Address on the occasion of "Evening for Comforting our Brethren in MANCHURIA", held under the joint auspices of the Tokyo Nichinichi and Osaka Mainichi Newspapers in the autumn /of 1931/.

"MANCHURIA is our Empire's lifeline, has been inseparably related with our country since Sino-Japanese and Russo-Japanese Wars. Lives of 100,000 of our brethren have been sacrificed for Manchuria and ¥2,000,000,000 of our money have been invested there. This is too well-known to need reiteration.

Doc. No. 3046

Page 1



Doc. No. 3046 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

....., the rights and interests our country has in Manchuria must be secured at any cost, in view of both the past history and the present situation in our Empire."

Mr. Minister RIKI's Talk to the Press:

"In today's (13 Dec) Cabinet Council, one or two questions were asked, regarding CHINCHOW, and I replied I would consult the Cabinet later. All the Cabinet members were in great enthusiasm about the Manchurian problem, and the stiff atmosphere was not difficult to perceive. To leave the Manchurian Incident as it is will be "Ploughing the field, and forgetting the seed". I am determined to put a period to it somehow. Strike while the iron is hot. Isn't it necessary to settle the problem while the nation's enthusiasm is highly pitched? The object of using force is peace.....The Imperial Army does not shed the blood of innocent, law-abiding people. It only wipes out bandits, enemy of humanity. Its action had better be called "expansion of peace".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3046  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3047

25 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Exposition of NIPPON Spirit" edited by KITA, Reikichi

Date: 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Reikichi; WAKAMIYA, Unosuke; MATSUNAGA, Zai; TAKASU, Yoshijiro; TAKEDA, Toyoshiro; MITSUI, Koshi; OISHI, Kyogan

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion for war -- Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is another exposition of Japanese ideology written for mass consumption and aimed at arousing patriotism and a sense of the essential "character" of Japan. The preface to the book, which is a collection of articles on the subject of "NIPPON Spirit" is written by the editor, KITA, Reikichi, who also contributed articles on the following subjects: "Analysis of the National Characteristics of the Japanese", "Fusion of Eastern and Western Culture" and "The 'ZEN' Sect and NIPPON Spirit". The purpose of the book is stated by KITA in the preface:

"The highest ideal of NIPPON Spirit is HAKKO-ICHIU, eight-corners-of-the-world-under-one-roof, and that ideal is to be attained by the establishment of international NIPPONISM, through the liberation of Asia and the synthesis of Eastern and Western cultures."

Doc. No. 3047

Page 1

Doc. No. 3047 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In his other articles, mentioned above, KITA says that the greatest weakness of the Japanese people is their "lack of vitality" and "individuality" which has caused them to succumb to "fads" but that their greatest merit is their "ability to synthesize" all cultural elements. He analyzes the difference between Eastern and Western culture and concludes that Japan must embody more of the spirit of the "ZEN" sect of Buddhists who believed in action rather than words.

Other writers and their articles included in the book are: WAKAIYA, Unosuke - "Great Asia and NIPPON Spirit"; MATSUNAGA, Zui - "The Way of the Emperor and the Way of the King"; TAKASU, Yoshijiro - "Fundamental Principle of NIPPON Spirit"; TAKEDA, Toyoshiro - "NIPPON Spirit and Buddhism"; MITSUI, Koshi - "Characteristics of NIPPON Spirit"; and OISHI, Kyogon - "NIPPON Spirit and Totalitarianism".

Typical of the writing style of the writers listed above and their analysis of the Japanese "Spirit" are the excerpts given below:

(pp 6-42) WAKAIYA, Unosuke writes: "NIPPON Spirit is the peerless, unique entity which can absorb nourishment from everything in the world, and endow what it has absorbed with Japanese characteristics. As long as we are blessed with this peerless spirit, what use have we for ASIANISM?"

(pp 107-124) MITSUI, Koshi, writes: "NIPPON Spirit is crystallized in the expression TENNO, the Emperor. The soldier dies in action crying, 'Long Live the Emperor!'. That means for him a religious ritual binding his finite, individual life to the infinite national life".

(pp 125-152) OISHI, Kyogon, compares NIPPON Spirit to totalitarianism and says "NIPPON Spirit.....values harmony, born of humanity, which is diametrically opposed to relentlessness" (i.e. totalitarianism).

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3047  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION SECTION

Doc. No. 3048

25 Jul. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of printed and lithographed  
Monthly Illustrated Magazine, "GUNKOKU G.HO" Issue 1-5  
(National Army Illustrated Report)

Date: 1904-1905 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

These booklets deal mainly with Russo-Japanese relations from a very superficial point of view and typically emotional descriptive and patriotic material dealing with the war. Typical titles for the illustrated material include: "Russian Drunkard", "Meeting of Russian and Japanese Cavalrymen", "Russian Wounded Attended to in Matsuyama Hospital", "The Benevolence of Prince Fushimi", and "Death of Captain Hayashi".

A large quantity of descriptive text, commentary, and cartoons are included in each issue.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3048

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3049

26 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet, "Great Principles of the Development of Asia" (KO. NO TRIGI), by TOKUTOMI, Ichiro

Date: 15 March 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: AIZU Public Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUTOMI, Ichiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere; "Mission of Japan" Theory

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book consists of series of lectures given by TOKUTOMI and gathered by secretary for publication according to preface. Summary of each and pertinent quotations follow:

Promulgation of the Great Imperial Rescript (pp 1-14)

The writer thinks that the Imperial Rescript shows the people how justifiably Japan is fighting. He praises the Japanese Army and Navy for their splendid achievements recently demonstrated in the engagements and attacks America and Britain on their world policy.

The Great East Asian War (pp 15-26)

The writer argues the inevitability of the 1905 Japanese-Russian War and the Great East Asian War as the natural sequence of the former, holding Japan's "mission" is to move both North and South....."The Russo-Japanese War is the first step taken by our northward expedition program, and the Great East Asian War is a mere prelude of our southward advance

Doc. No. 3049

Page 1

Doc. No. 3049 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Some of our ancestors came from the north and others from the south. Our old fathers belonged to partly to the Continent race and partly to the seafaring tribes. Whether you take the northward march or the southward advance, they are all the same for our ancestors graves are located in those zones, to which we are now making way. No doubt the destiny of our race is closely connected with the two zones."

Bell Notes Telling the Approach of the Dawn of Asia (pp 29 43)

In this section the writer emphasizes his belief that the East Asian War is a war for justice and that Japan has a right to survive. The writer denounces American selfishness demanding of Japan the withdrawal from China of its forces, the cancellation of Manchukuo and withdrawal from the Tripartite Alliance.

Causes for the Great East Asian War and Our Decision  
(pp 47-74)

In this part the writer urges that the opportunity has come to strike down America and Britain, and that the Japanese must not follow their examples in their exploitation of Asiatics. "We must not take after the ways of the British and the American whom we have driven away from Asia. For, they called the Far East their colony, but far from it, in reality, they treated the Far East as a pasture. They regarded the 100,000,000 Asiatics as cattle." (p 85)

"When Japanese commit crimes like the Europeans, we shall be punished by providence." (p 90)

Brief Warnings to the People in Wartime (...N. Omitted)

The Light of East Asia (...N. Omitted)

Supplement (pp 190-312)

In this part, the writer says that the Japanese should reject British intimidations and that loyalty to the Throne should be encouraged.

He attacks Britain very severely, taking up a few historic events.

"The Japanese admire Germany and Italy, but whom has Mussolini taken after? Whom has Hitler imitated? They all followed the examples set by Japan." (p 251)

Analyst: J.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 3049  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3050

Date 18 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "Japan's Military Masters" The Army in Japanese Life, by Hillis Lory

Date: 1943 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division Library

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Viking Press, New York

PERSONS IMPLICATED

ABE, Genki; AOKI, Katsuo; ARAKI, Seidō; MAZAKI, Jinzōuro; CHICHIBU, Prince; DOIHARA, K.; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; AIDO, Marquis; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; KURUSU, Saburo; HU-ILI, Emperor (KANG TAI) SHIDEHARA, Baron; TOJO, Hideki; UGAKI, Kazushige; UYEDA, General.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book is concerned with Japan's capacity in manpower and national morale--to fight a total war.

Chapter IV (pp 95 to 106) outlines the schooling of a Japanese Army officer.

Chapter V: Identifies the Japanese Army with the emperor. Since the emperor seeks military advice from the military only, the army is in effect, self-governing with no interference from the civil government. Also gives the organization in detail of the army on the staff level surrounding the emperor: the (GENSUI FU) Board of Field Marshals and Fleet Admirals; the (GUNJI-SANGI-IN) Supreme Military Council; and (SANJI-DAI-HONLI) Imperial HQ, and shows the importance of the "Big three"--the Minister of War, the Inspector General of Military Training, and the Chief of the Army General Staff. Explains Gen UGAKI's failure due to army's interference in his attempt to form a cabinet in 1937 and the failure of the subsequent HAYASHI cabinet for the same reason the army forcing Hayashi to accept as Minister of War, Lt. Gen. Kōtaro NAKAMURA, who eight days later resigned leaving place for General Gen SUGIYAMA the army's choice in the first place.

DOC. NO. 3050

Page 1

General HAYASHI, as Minister of War defined his duties in part to the writer: "The War Minister, not the Cabinet is responsible for the administration of military affairs in connexion with the Supreme Command. Such affairs concern the peace time organization of the Army, mobilization plans, fortifications, control of the officers and men, et cetera. The administration of such strictly military affairs is carried out by the Imperial order without being submitted to the Cabinet. The War Minister is authorized not to reveal to the Cabinet, anything which must be kept a military secret, regardless of it's relation to matters outside of the Army, but simply to make a report to the Prime Minister."

(p 125)

No ministry can function without the approval of the Army. It will be recalled, the Minister of War must be a general or lieutenant general on the active list, who is selected by the Army's Big Three. These restrictions prove a club by which the Army can force it's will upon an obstinate Cabinet. In the words of General Araki, former War Minister to the writer, "A Minister of War is able to force the adoption of any measure desired by the Camp or to block any measure that meets it's disapproval." This is possible by obstructionist tactics. Should a Cabinet fail to approve a military policy, the resignation of the Minister of War and the subsequent refusal of the Army to appoint another qualified candidate automatically brings the fall of the Ministry. (p 139-140)

Especially since 1931, Japan's Asiatic policy has been shaped by the Army in the field. The Manchuric campaign of that year is a classic example. Following the explosion of an alleged bomb on the tracks of the South Manchuria Railway near Mukden about ten o'clock at night on September 18, the Japanese forces took immediate action against Chinese troops in the vicinity. News of the fighting did not reach the War Department in Tokyo until two o'clock of the same night, and was then relayed to the Chief of the Army General Staff, the Premier, and the Ministers of War, Navy, and Foreign Affairs. At a special Cabinet meeting held the following morning, Baron Shidehara, Foreign Minister, showed surprise that action had been taken by the Japanese and insisted that the scope of military operations be confined. The Cabinet approved his recommendation despite the displeasure of the Minister of War.



Immediately following this meeting, The Big Three, Generals Minami, Kenya, and Mito, held a conference, after which they announced to the press that the Army need not con- Doc. quit the Cabinet regarding measures necessary to meet future exigencies, such decisions to be left to the commanding officers . the field. In an announcement on the following day, the Army in defiance of the Cabinet's wishes made clear that a policy of DCS non-aggravation did not necessarily imply a non-enlargement of military operations. On September 21, in a second special meeting of the Cabinet, the War Minister was reminded of the previous decision of the group and urged once more to limit the scope of military operations. However, while the council was in session, General Hayashi, Commander-in Chief of the forces in Chosen, crossed into Manchuria. (pp 142-143)

In November of 1942, Premier General Tojo again stripped the Foreign Office of more power. He created the new Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs which removed from the diplomats control of the newly conquered territories in Asia. The head of the new Ministry is Kozuo Aoki, a favourite of the Kwantung Army clique. (p 144)

Chapter IX "Moulding the Martial Mind", treats of publications and societies influential in fostering the martial spirit in Japan.

Following is a list of societies mentioned in the book.

AIKOKU FUNINKAI

BLACK CURRENT SOC. (Genyosha)

BLACK DRAGON SOC. (KOKURYU-KAI)

BRIGHT CLEAR RULE STANDARD SOC. (MEIRIN-KAI)

CHERRY SOC. (SAKURA-KAI)

COUNTRY FOUNDATION SOC. (KOKUHONSHA)

DAI NIPPON KOKUSUI-KAI

EX-SERVICE MEN'S ASSN. (TEIKOKU ZAIGO GUNJIN KAI)

FEDERATION FOR CAMPAIGNING AGAINST XLEN SOC.

GIRL VOLUNTEER GRS

GREAT JAPAN MOVEMENT

GREAT JAPAN PRODUCER'S SOC.

GREATER ASIA SOC.

POLITICAL PARTIES; and big business; Army control of; decline of; RIKUGUN GUMI-NO JUJITSU-TO SONO EISHIN (Replenishment of the Armament of the Army and its Spirit)

SEIYUKAI PARTY

TOBEI-HA (CONTROLLISTS); Philosophy of.

ULTRA-NATIONALIST SOC. of JAPAN (p 183)

YOKO-KAI (OCEAN-OCEAN SOCIETY)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3051 A, B, C

26 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Typed Sheets on Japanese-American Diplomatic Negotiations, 1941

Date: June-Sept 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry, Japanese Govt

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOYODA, Teijiro (only insofar as Foreign and Prime Ministers at time)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3051-A

In this document some issues involved in the diplomatic negotiations between Japan and U.S.A. are treated.

A draft amendment of U.S.A. dated 21 June 1941 and the draft amendment of the Japanese as instructed by telegram to the Japanese ambassador at WASHINGTON on 26 Sep 1941 both contained emphasis on the following points:

1. Conception of the international relations and the substance of a state
2. Economic problems in the Southwest Pacific Area
3. Policies concerning political stability in the Pacific area
4. Measures for peaceful settlement of Sino-Japanese affairs

Doc. No. 3051 A, B, C  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3051 ..,B,C - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The attitudes expressed by both countries toward the European War are:

Japan's attitude toward the European War - Japanese government recognizes that both governments desire to bring about world peace and that both countries will act from the standpoint of prevention and self-defense. In case the U.S... joins the European War, the Japanese interpretation of the Tripartite Pact and its attendant fulfillment of duties shall be done positively.

U. S. attitude toward the European War - The U.S. requests that the Japanese government clarify what the object of the Tripartite Pact has been in the past and is at present, its contribution to the prevention of extension of the European War to the Far East as long as Japan is not challenged.

Doc. No. 3051-B

Draft of Understanding concerning Diplomatic Adjustment Between Japan and the U.S....

This document, also called the Japanese Draft, was submitted on 25 Sep 1941 and was decided upon at the Liaison Conference on 20 Sep 1941.

Doc. No. 3051-C

Japan's Basic Points for Agreement for Peace Between Japan and China are set forth in this document.

The basic points given are:

1. Good neighbor policy.
2. Respect for sovereign rights and territory.
3. Mutual defense between China and Japan against Communism and "disorderly movements". The Army and Navy /of Japan?/ shall be stationed in certain determined areas, in accordance with past agreement and custom, for a fixed period.
4. Japanese troops despatched in disposing of China Incident shall be evacuated as provided above as "the affairs come to a close".

Doc. No. 3051 ..,B,C  
Page 2

Doc. No. 3051 A,B,C - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

5. Economic coalition between Japan and China to "explore and make use of important resources in China". Here, it is emphasized that the economic activity of third nations in China shall not be restricted.

6. Affiliation of CHIANG regime and KANG government.

7. No absorption.

8. No indemnity.

9. Recognition of MANCHUKUO.

Analyst: LT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3051 A,B,C  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3052

26 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "American Menaces  
The World" by IKEZAKI, Chuko

Date: 5 May 1930 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publishers: Tenjinsha, Kanda, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: IKEZAKI, Chuko

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing  
Japanese Opinion for War -- Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In this book, the author, IKEZAKI, Chuko, argues that the U.S. /America/ wishes to be "Master of the world" and he tries to prove his thesis by tracing America's leadership in world affairs after World War I. He says that the whole world recognized America's leadership when the U.S. rejected the League of Nations and not a single nation "dared to lodge a protest against the impoliteness and breaking of promises of the U.S." He further states that the Washington Conference secured the supremacy of America.

IKEZAKI then analyzes the reason for America's tremendous influence in the world and explains that the chief cause is money. America's investments throughout the world has enabled her to dominate the world. But the author says what he fears most is America's cultural domination of which he writes as follows:

Doc. No. 3052

Page 1

Doc. No. 3052 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"However we can endure the supremacy of America by gold but the coarse doctrine of materialism thought out by her and her.....hastily made culture have been scattered ruthlessly, and the thought that the whole world is going to be drawn into the vortex of Americanism should be called the biggest misfortune the present people have to suffer."

The author next attacks the aggressive policy of the U.S. and lists the following instances of this policy of what he calls "hypocritical America": HAITI Incident, Independence of P.R.M., Spanish-American War and PHILIPPINES, Annexation of HAWAII, Policy towards MEXICO, and the "true character" of the MONROE Doctrine.

Analyst: LT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3052  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3053

27 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "HEIJI CHOSHIN NO SHINSO" (The True State of the American-British Challenge to Japan) by the Greater East Asia War Investigation Society

Date: May 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: See List Below

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book states that America and Britain challenged Japan long ago, which culminated in the unacceptable and impossible ultimatum of U.S. Secretary of State Cordell Hull on 26 Nov 1941. It says, "It (the ultimatum) included all those demands which were known from the outset to be clearly unacceptable and impossible for Japan. This ultimatum from Hull was a final challenge to Japan, and there was no recourse but the declaration of the Greater East Asia War".  
(p 2)

In a short preface, (pp 6-7) ARITA, Hachiro, gives the reasons for the establishment of the Greater East Asia War Investigation Society. They are, he says, to establish the responsibility of England and America for the war, to make as clear as possible the war aims of the Japanese, and to show the righteousness of the Empire's course, as opposed to the injustice of the enemy.

Doc. No. 3053 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Four causes of the Greater East Asia War are listed as follows:

- (1) British-American lust for domination of the Orient.
- (2) Assistance to CHIANG as a means for the realization of that lust.
- (3) Direct oppression of Japan as a means for the realization of that lust.
- (4) Breaking off of the Japanese-American negotiation which was the culmination of the above.  
(p 3)

The members of the Greater East Asia War Investigation Society were (p 4 of preface):

AMAU, Eiji	OMURA, Ichizo
ARITA, Hachiro	KAMIKAWA, Hikomatsu
ISHIDA, Reisuke	GOTO, Fumio
ISHIHARA, Koichiro	SAWADA, Renzo
ITO, Jisshi	TOKUTOMI, Ichiro
IMAI, Toshiki	HORIUCHI, Aensuke
OKURA, Kinmochi	and others
OTA, Masayuki	

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3053  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3054

2 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book, "HISSEHO KOKUMIN TOKUJON" (People's Road to Achieve Ultimate Victory) by Iichiro (Soho) TOKUTOMI

Date: 11 Feb 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publishers

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUTOMI, Iichiro (Soho)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author purports to explain in this book the following three questions:

- (1) Why must Japan fight to defeat Britain and America?
- (2) What foundation for certain victory do we really have?
- (3) How can we defeat them?

He said, "We must not merely expel the Anglo-Saxons from East Asia, but we must sweep away the 'Spirit of Freedom' which they have planted" (p 170)

"This war is above a materialistic war. It is a spiritual war. It is a great protest against the present status quo where the Anglo-Saxons are impoverishing and preying upon the world. It is to defeat them so that they will never rise again." (pp 180-181)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3054

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3055

30 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KAMPO GOGAI (Official Gazette)  
3 - 4 February 1940. Extracts from the Shorthand Record of  
the Proceedings of the House of Representatives in the  
Imperial Diet

Date: 3-4 Feb 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H.T.A., Shunroku

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Affairs;  
Throttling the Diet

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Member SAITO, Takao, questioned the government's sincerity about settling the China Incident. He said, "The government stated that it will settle the China Incident. Then, in what way would they settle it? The people are not placed in a position to ask a question like this.....The KONOYE, the HIRANUMA, and the ABE Cabinets all stated that they will do their utmost to settle the China Incident.....I would like to ask the Prime Minister as to the extent he intends to dispose of the Incident". (p 40)

He also questioned the motives of the China Incident saying, "With regard to the disposition of the Incident, it is repeated that it is to establish the New Order of East Asia. This term has appeared in the KONOYE Cabinet announcement of 3 November 1938, one and a half years after the outbreak of the Incident. We found this term in Europe also....."

Doc. No. 3055

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3056

30 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "My Speech" (YUSEI ROKU) by  
ARIMA, Yoriyasu

Date: 20 March 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publisher

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARIMA, Yoriyasu

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author was a promoter of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association. He says as follows:

"The highest object of the I.R.A. is to build a super-defense country". (p 120)

"One of the chief elements of such a country is armament and economics, politics, culture, etc., will be made to comply with the national purpose for building that super-defense country". (p 120)

Then the author says that a new government system must be established and for this purpose, the New Party Movement with the avowed purpose of dissolving old political parties has started. (pp 122-123)

Doc. No. 3056

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3055

30 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KANPO GOGAI (Official Gazette)  
3 - 4 February 1940. Extracts from the Shorthand Record of  
the Proceedings of the House of Representatives in the  
Imperial Diet

Date: 3-4 Feb 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H.T., Shunroku

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Affairs;  
Throttling the Diet

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Member SAITO, Takao, questioned the government's sincerity about settling the China Incident. He said, "The government stated that it will settle the China Incident. Then, in what way would they settle it? The people are not placed in a position to ask a question like this.....The KONOYE, the HIRANUMA, and the ABE Cabinets all stated that they will do their utmost to settle the China Incident.....I would like to ask the Prime Minister as to the extent he intends to dispose of the Incident". (p 40)

He also questioned the motives of the China Incident saying, "With regard to the disposition of the Incident, it is repeated that it is to establish the New Order of East Asia. This term has appeared in the KONOYE Cabinet announcement of 3 November 1938, one and a half years after the outbreak of the Incident. We found this term in Europe also....."

Doc. No. 3055

Page 1

Doc. No. 3055 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

What is the New Order of East Asia?.....Moreover, notwithstanding the establishment of the New Order in East Asia. As the object of this great war or this sacrifice, there is opened a special committee to investigate the principles or rules or foundation of the New Order in East Asia. We cannot understand this measure taken by the government". (pp 42-43)

War Minister H.T., Shunroku replied, "The purpose of this Incident is to destroy the anti-Japanese government; to restore peace in East Asia; to establish good neighborliness mutual defense against Communism, and economic cooperation; and finally, the New Order of East Asia to express the ideal of HAKKO ICHIU....." (p 45)

(M.N. Member S.ITO, Takao, "resigned" as a consequence of his speech.)

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3055  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3056

30 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book "My Speech" (YUSEI ROKU) by  
ARIMA, Yoriyasu

Date: 20 March 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publisher

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARIMA, Yoriyasu

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author was a promoter of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association. He says as follows:

"The highest object of the I.R.A. is to build a super-defense country". (p 120)

"One of the chief elements of such a country is government and economics, politics, culture, etc., will be made to comply with the national purpose for building that super-defense country". (p 120)

Then the author says that a new government system must be established and for this purpose, the New Party Movement with the avowed purpose of dissolving old political parties has started. (pp 122-123)

Doc. No. 3056

Page 1

Doc. No. 3056 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

He states further, "If the government cannot accomplish the renovation, this government and the Diet should be re-organized by another power. In order to do this, we have to depend upon a national movement, namely, the Imperial Rule Assistance Movement". (p 128)

He explained the difference between the IRM and the One-Party system of politics by saying that the movement is not a political party. (pp 140-141)

He revealed the power of the IRM in the government when he said, "We will take the lead for the benefit of Japan and her people whenever we think it is better to do so". (p 148)

Explanations were made of the function of the highly controversial Diet Bureau of the IRM. (p 149)

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3056  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3057

Date 25 June 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KISSAN KIGYO SENSEI NO ZENBO (The Whole Aspect of Enterprise Realignment Under Decisive War) by KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI (National Policy Research Institute)

Date: 25 October 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Publisher

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

KIUCHI, Shinsuke; GODO, Takuo; GOKO, Kiyoshi;

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Economic Planning and Execution War-time Policies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This booklet treats of "enterprise realignment" introduced by the government according to a Board of Information announcement of 1 June 43, aiming at drastic increases in the war potential.

It outlines programs and measures taken by various economic departments in order to cope with the increasingly serious war situation. For example, SHIN HASHII, chief of Secretariat Section, Cabinet Secretariate, says, "Generally, several hundred thousand workmen will be transferred to departments of urgent necessity. Or they will be mobilized into urgent departments by means of Employment Readjustment Law.-----A concrete example would be the dismantling of cotton mills and its use by aircraft factories. Tanks and mortars will be shifted to more important places." (pp7-8)

Doc. No. 3057

Page 1



The material is economic and technical, the main significance lying in the fact the volume demonstrates the close association of the society with industrialists, the government and national policies. For instance, contributors to this booklet include:

Commerce-Industry Minister Shinsuke KISHI, who emphasizes "mobilization of our national war potentials is needed to meet terribly poignant war situation."

Kiyoshi GAKO, President of Mitsubishi Heavy Industry Co. Ltd., who suggests converting cotton mills into auxiliary plants for munitions industries.

Toku GOTO, Chairman of the Central Board of Industrial Guilds, insists on necessity of setting up of a commission for carrying out enterprise re-adjustment rather than relying on Economic Advisers, etc.

Seishi SHIGEMASA, Chief of General Affairs Bureau Agriculture-Forestry Ministry, who talks on the Food Industries.

Further, the research department of the KYUGAKU KEN KYUKAI gives its views on readjustment in the machine industry and conversion to munitions industries.

Analyst: Lt. Fred Suzukawa  
(RHW)

Doc. No. 3057  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3058

1 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet "The World War and Japan"  
(SEKAI SEN TO NIPPON), by SUETSUGU, Nobumasa

Date: Oct 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: HEIBON SHA (Publishers)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUETSUGU, Nobumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Propaganda and Incitement  
to aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Author's main theme, taken from this collection of lectures and writings, is the glorification of war as the purifying trial by fire through which nations and men became great, and the revolution for a perfect world is brought about. His second point is that Japan must dominate and exploit East Asia.

Typical are the following quotations:

"When we think there is no odds in power, we must not shrink from war. Such a country as to evade war almost all the time deserves nothing to survive." (pp 6-7)

".....The more America constructs warships and brings them near the coast of Japan, the more must they sacrifice the vessels. That is all. We shall never lose a war with America, I can assure you. Feel at ease!" (p 41)

Doc. No. 3058

Page 1

Doc. No. 3058 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"Japan's urgent national policy consists in (1) security of peace in the East, (2) the exploitation of the resources in the East Asia, (3) political and economic predominance in East Asia." (pp 51-52)

"Japan's mission lies in securing the New Order in East Asia and in contributing to peace of the world." (p :

"Now we cannot pretend that we are not short of oil scrap iron and other raw materials, but they will come in our possession before long.....In the case of the world war the problem will turn out to be quite a new problem and we shall, as a matter of fact, be able to take over for our use the resources peculiar to the East." (p 188)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3058  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3059

1 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet "Talks with the Younger Generation" (SEINEN TO MONOGATARI) by GOTO, Fumio, Published by the Japanese Young Men's Association (NIPPON SEINEN KAI)

Date: 25 Sep 1934 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japan Young Men's Association, Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: GOTO, Fumio

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalist and Expansionist Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Fairly innocuous but typically inspirational and nationalistic, other books published by the Association included, according to advertisements on the inside covers, "The Mission of the Young Men's Society" by T. Z. Z. Z., Yoshiura. The material for the book was taken from articles in the Association's book "Young Men" (SEINEN). A few excerpts below.

"Aid to the construction of Manchukuo is the divine burden placed on our shoulders. So our countrymen must cooperate in fulfilling the duty....." (p 5)

"The attacks from abroad stimulate the energy of the nation. If they live without any foreign invasions, their spirit must stagnate and in the long run they must collapse." (p 9)

Doc. No. 3059  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3059 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"Our mythology eloquently reveals what kind of state structure is the ideal." (p 15)

From "What We Expect of the Youth" (pp 36-42)

"Our association was born in this unparalleled national structure, which is the creative organization of this country." (p 37)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3059  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3060

1 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book, "YOKUSANKAI TO KOKUMIN SEIKATSU"  
(Imperial Rule Assistance Association and National Living)  
by NOYORI, Hideichi

Date: 25 Sep 1943 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Publishers

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOYORI, Hideichi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East  
Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere; IRAN; HAKKO ICHIU; Incitement to  
Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book is a compilation of various articles published  
in the newspaper by the author, criticizing as well as adding  
to the questions of national life which was treated in the  
pamphlet issued by the IRAN and entitled "On the Establishment  
of the Concept of Total War". The author says:

"The war's ultimate objective should be the great  
ideal of realizing HAKKO ICHIU in the world. In another world,  
it is to establish the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere  
by expelling Anglo-American influence completely from CHINA  
and other Oriental areas.....It should go so far as to  
compel British and American surrender in their homelands."  
(p 8)

Doc. No. 3060

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3060 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The author advocated the display of PW's to the populace by saying, "It is best to show the actual conditions of the American and English as prisoners of war in or about TOKYO, YOKOHAMA, OSAKA, KOBE and NAGOYA, who, only one year ago, didn't even care about the Oriental people". (p 17)

He revealed the cause of the Incident when he said, "The China Incident and the Manchurian Incident which were the causes of the Greater East Asia War, were also started by the military. At the time of the Manchurian Incident, didn't the press, the financial circle, and the diplomatic circle all frown at the acts of the military? It was only my magazine among the press which advocated drastic action. If, at that time, no drastic action had been taken, the Japan of today would not have appeared". (p 52)

"I can say that the establishment of Manchukuo was a fundamental problem determining the fate of Japan. And this was entirely due to the determination of soldiers for which I am highly gratified. Everybody knows the fact, seeing with his own eyes, how the soldier acted in the China Incident and the Greater East Asia War". (p 53)

The author advocated the elimination of the English language as well as the destruction of Britain and America. (p 86)

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3060  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3061 .

3 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed, Loose Pages, "Summary of Establishment of the Prefectural Headquarters for the General Mobilization of National Spirit."

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Home Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Organization and Propaganda

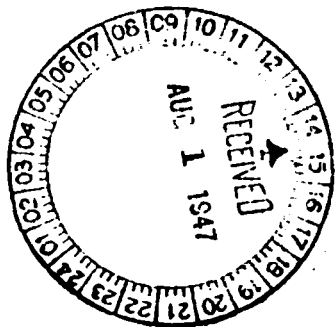
SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This summary states that Prefectural headquarters are being set up to cooperate with the National Headquarters in uniting efforts of the people and government.

In describing the organization, it is stated that officers are to be drawn from the Provincial governments and from leaders of influential civilian bodies with "systematic organization".

Duties of the HQ will be plan, execute, and "enforce" the movement, complying, however, with National Headquarters policy, and in fact, it is provided the physical organization be set up in the Prefectural Government offices, rather than separately.

Analyst: WH Wagner



Doc. No. 3061



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3062

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed book, "Strategic Theory in the Pacific," (TAIHEIYO SENRYAKU RON) by IKEZAKI, Chuko. Published by the SINSHINSHA. 447 pp. Illustrated.

Date: February 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Uenc library

PERSONS IMPLICATED

IKEZAKI, Chuko

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Propaganda for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book includes three shorter volumes written by IKEZAKI, titled "No Need to Fear America", (BLIKOKU OBOURU NI T. RAZU); "Japanese Submarines," (NIPPON SENSUIKUN), and "Can Sixty Per Cent Naval Strength Fight" (ROKU JUPI KAIGUN TATAKAI URU KA).

All mirror IKEZAKI's conviction that the Japanese Navy if given only slightly more strength, can defeat the quantitatively larger American Navy through qualitative superiority in equipment and spirit, and that this war should and must be fought, if America pushes Japan around at all. His predictions and battle analyses are quite accurate.

In the first volume, "No Need to Fear America," in which he gives his version of how the war might be fought, he says:

Doc. No. 3062

Page 1

If American mischief in meddling with the Far Eastern affairs should grow worse, Japan may find no alternative but to fight against America in self-defence. (Chap I)

For the possible outbreak of hostilities between Japan and America, it is considered that the diplomatic negotiations between the two countries would last for considerable length of time prior to military operations as seen on the occasion of any other hostility, and the keypoint of diplomatic negotiations will of course be the China Affairs. (Chap. VI)

....Further, if it should be known that the American <sup>fleet</sup> concentrated at Hawaii had left Pearl Harbour in a westerly direction, Japan couldn't be idle even for a moment but she would certainly carry out military operations like lightning with strong determination. (Chap. VI)

...In the author's opinion, the Japanese-American war will come to an end within a short term or it will be a very long-dated one, and in either case, Japanese victory is certain. (Chap. X)

Best Time for Commencement of Hostilities; the author says that should the situation become so much aggravated that the Japanese-American war was unavoidable, Japan must choose the best time to commence hostilities already referred to in Chapter VI. (Chap. XIV)

The second book, "Japanese Submarines", emphasizes the quality and importance of these vessels to Japan and the author charges Britain will further attempt to limit them at the coming Naval Disarmament Conference in order to make herself stronger at Japan and Germany's expense.

In the third book, "Can Sixty Percent Naval Strength Fight," IKEZAKI writes in the following veins:

Doc. No. 3062

Page 3 Cont'd

The author asserts in Chapter II "Defeat in London" that Japan has been defeated by America and Britain in the London Naval Disarmament Conference because Japanese minimum and essential demand of 70% strength was cut down to 60% and this result would affect Japan very seriously.

In Chapter X, the author says that the Japanese Navy will entertain more chances of victory by using a "Quick-to-Fight and Immediate Decision Principle in the Pacific War rather than a long drawn-out war.

In Chapter XIII, "Our Preparedness," he says that the Japanese nation must be resolute and should not be afraid of the aggressive and offensive campaign to be launched by the American Navy in the Pacific war, because Japan is impregnable as long as her navy takes up an offensive-defensive plan.

Analyst: WH Segner

Doc. No. 3062

Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3063

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by ANDO, Kisaburo

Date: June 1947 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ANDO, Kisaburo; SHIODEN, Nobutaka

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions on the activities of ANDO, Kisaburo, who answered the questionnaire at the request of Legal Section. Later, the report was made available to IPS through Commander Maxon and was to have been used as a basis for interrogation. It is now available as a document for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

From 1931-1939, ANDO traces the military posts he held. In July 1939, he states that he became Vice-President of the New People's Association of China "at the request of the President of the New People's Association". In North China he was with the liaison department of the China Affairs Board.

In October 1941, ANDO says he became Vice-President of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association and, in January 1942, was appointed president of the Japan Imperial Rule Assistance Youth Society. Other organizations of which he was a member are Greater East Asia Establishment Council (cabinet), Japan Livelihood Society (Honorary President), and Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society.

Doc. No. 3063  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3063 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

WAKANO mentions that he made campaign speeches in support of Mr. SHIODEN, Nobutaka (who was his classmate at the military academy) and Mr. USEIZUKA, Torataro (former mayor of Tokyo).

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3063  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3064

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by IWAMURA, Michiyo

Date: 9 June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section of SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: IWAMURA, Michiyo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions on the activities of IWAMURA who filled out questionnaire at request of Legal Section. This questionnaire was later made available to IPS through Comdr Maxon and was to have been used as the basis for interrogation. It is now available as a document for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

The following replies are of interest:

IWAMURA claims he never participated in the work of either IRMA or IRAPS, but was merely made an advisor automatically, having been Minister of Justice, 1941-1944.

He states he was member of MISOGI IGAI (Japanese Purification Society), headed by HIRANUMA, as well as the Spiritual Training Association, and the KOKUIONSHA, both also led by HIRANUMA.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3064

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3065

July 7 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose sheets -- answers by TERASHIMA, Ken to questionnaire submitted by Legal Section.

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Legal Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED

TERASHIMA, Ken

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Ultra-nationalistic societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Former rear-admiral, commander of training Fleet served on naval general staff. Pres. of Uraga Dockyard Chairman of Kanagawa Conference of IRM from Oct. 1941-Sept. 1943, Minister of Communications and adviser to IRM, member of various service societies and Navy Righteous Salvation Society's which contributed 10,000 yen in bonds.

Large interests in shipbuilding and shipbuilders societies. Bound east and made speeches to spur efforts in ship construction and to arouse people to realization of the critical situation.

Analyst: Lt. Bush

Doc. No. 3065

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3066

July 7 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose sheets--answers  
to questionnaire submitted by Legal Section to GOTO, Fumio

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL  
Legal Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED  
GOTO, Fumio

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE  
Ultra-nationalistic societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

GOTO was Minister of State without portfolio 1930-1934.  
Member of House of Peers 1930-1945. Among various societies  
with which he was connected states that he was Director of  
NIPPON SEININ D.N. Japan Federated Youth Assn., member of general  
affairs committee of JAI, Chairman of central cooperation council  
of IFAA, secretary general of IFAA and vice-president of the assn.  
Was also adviser of IRCA, Political Society.

Analyst Lt. Bush

Doc. No. 3066



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3067

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by KISHI, Nobusuke

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KISHI, Nobusuke

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions on the activities of KISHI, Nobusuke, who submitted the questionnaire at the request of Legal Section. Later, this report was made available to IPS through Cmdr Maxon and was to have been used as a basis for interrogation. It is now available as a document for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

From 1932 to 1937, KISHI lists the positions he held in the Ministry of Commerce and Industry, which included his appointment in 1937 as Vice-Minister of the Department of Commerce and Industry, MANCHUKUO. In October 1941 he was appointed Minister of Commerce and Industry, in April 1942 elected member of the House of Representatives and in October 1943 became a state minister and Vice-Minister of Munitions.

Organizations of which KISHI admits to membership are Imperial Rule Assistance Association, Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society (after election to House of Representatives), Commercial Patriotic Society, Society for Study of National Policy, Commerce and Industry Society (President in 1943), and Righteous Salvation Society /GISAIKAI/ in 1944 (member of board of trustees).

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3067

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3068

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by TANI, Masayuki

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TANI, Masayuki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions on the activities of TANI, Masayuki, who submitted the questionnaire at the request of Legal Section. Later, this report was made available to IPS through Cmdr Maxon and was to have been used as a basis for interrogation. It is now available as a document for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

TANI lists his Foreign Ministry posts from 1931 to 1943 when he was Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary to CHINA.

In answer to the question regarding membership in organizations such as the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society, or the Political Association of Great Japan, TANI states: "I may naturally have held some nominal positions (e.g. an adviser) in connection with the above as an outgrowth of the duties arising from my official capacity, but I do not now recall".

Doc. No. 3068

Page 1

Doc. No. 3068 - Page 2 - SULLRY Cont'd

The defendant does not claim to have contributed any money to the above organizations nor to have received any honors from the same societies.

Concerning speeches and publications, T.NI says he made speeches only in connection with his official capacity in the Diet and does not recall their dates or content.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3068  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3069

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by AMAU, Eiji

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AMAU, Eiji

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers by AMAU, Eiji to various questions regarding his activities. Extracts or significant items are summarized below for whatever evidentiary value this information may have.

From 1931 to 1944, AMAU traces his career as a diplomat and official of the Foreign Office. He was President of the Cabinet Information Bureau from April 1943 - July 1944. He states that in his official capacity in above position, he "may have nominally been made a member or an official of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association".

Political Societies of which he admits membership are: Japanese-American Society /NICHU-BEI KYO KAI/; Japanese-Italian Society /NICHU KYO KAI/; Nippon Club; National Policy Investigation Society /KOKUSAKU KENKYUKAI/ and Great Japan-Asia Developing Association /DAI NIPPON KOKAI/.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3069

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3070

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by AOKI, Kazuo

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AOKI, Kazuo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions on the activities of AOKI, Kazuo; who submitted the questionnaire at the request of Legal Section. Later, this report was made available to IPS through Cmdr Maxon and was to have been used as a basis for interrogation. It is now available as a document for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

Regarding political and nationalistic societies, AOKI states that in Sept 1942 he became an advisor of the Imperial Rule Assistance Assn in accordance with his appointment as a Minister of State and he was also a member of the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society.

Other societies of which he was a member are: KENKYUKAI (Organization of House of Peers), KOKU SAKU KENKYU KAI (National Policy Research Society) and the NIHON Club.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3070

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3071

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by OKABE, Nagakage

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKABE, Nagakage (pen-name KANDO)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers to various standard questions concerning defendant's personal history, chronological record of employment and military service, membership in organizations, writings and speeches, and corporate directorships or executive positions held since 1 January 1931.

Information which may be of evidentiary value is that concerning OKABE's membership in ultra-nationalistic societies. He reports that he was director of and advisor to the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society. OKABE denies any connection with the Political Association of Great Japan or with branches of other organizations.

Among other societies OKABE lists of which he was a member the following are of educational and cultural nature: Greater Japan Educational Society, Society for Int'l Cultural Relations Society for the Study /of National Policy/, East Asia Cultural Society, Japan Library Assn, Philippine Society, Educational Society for Japanese Children Abroad, and Cultural Assn of Japan and MANCHUKUO.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3071

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3072

1 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book, "American-British Interference in East Asia," (BEI EI NO TOA KAKURAN), published by the Greater East Asia War Investigation Society.

Date: 10 September 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Publishers

PERSONS IMPLICATED

AMAU, Eiji; ARITA, Hachiro; ISHIBARA, Kichiro;  
GOTO, Fumio; KOMAI, Tokuzo; (As Committee of Society)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Greater East Asia War; Advocating economic domination of Asia.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book is a compilation of various articles on the above subject by various individuals justifying and praising Japanese actions. On the character of the Manchurian Incident, KOMAI, Tokuzo said: "In order to plan for national prosperity and powerful armies and to rank among the great powers, Japan must first of all obtain markets for her products and supply of important natural resources.

Consequently, both the Sino-Japanese War and the Russo-Japanese War can be considered as gateways for overseas expansion of Japan as a right to national existence. At the same time, the fact that we must plan to unify Japan, Manchukuo, and China can be said to have been a destiny of world history. The committee of military experts of the League of Nations had once concluded that one great continent like the United States would be necessary for one state to be self-sufficient, so it would be natural to say that Japan must enlarge her economic unit as a right to existence." (p 10)

Doc. No. 3072

Page 1

Another writer, YOKOTA, Takeaki stated that it was inevitable for Japan to fight against Britain and America. He said, "Some may think that the direct cause of the development of the China Incident into the Greater East Asia War is the antagonism between Japan and Britain and America, particularly the occupation of southern French Indo-China by the Japanese Army. -----It would be more correct to say that it was an inevitable fate. The Japanese action in French-Indo-China and the Anglo-American challenge just merely decided the time of the outbreak of the war. One can never say that if the Japanese Army had not advanced into southern French-Indo-China, the Greater East Asia War would not have broken out." (pp 278-279)

ARITA, Hachiro, in a foreword again states that the society was formed and works toward propagating the "truth" to counter the lies of the enemy, and to show why Japan was justified in starting the war.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3072  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3073

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten "Table Showing Army and Corp Areas Under the Jurisdiction of which were the Various POW Camps, Branch Camps and Detached Camps".

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation Geneva POW Convention

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Gives names of POW Camps and the army commands under which they were organized at various periods from 1941 to 1945.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3073

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3074

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Sheets - Personal History Questionnaire Submitted by ABE, Genki

Date: June 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ABE, Genki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of answers by ABE, Genki to various standard questions relating to the defendant's record of employment and military service since 1931, membership in organizations, writings and speeches, and corporate positions which he may have held.

The following information is extracted for whatever evidentiary value it may have.

From 1931-1937, ABE lists his appointments with the Metropolitan Police Board and Police Bureau of the Home Department, and in December 1937, he states, he was appointed Superintendent-General of Metropolitan Police Board.

Doc. No. 3074

Page 1

Doc. No. 3074 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

In December 1941 he was appointed Vice-President of the Planning Board, retired from the Government in November 1943 and in April 1945 was appointed Home Minister, which position he left 18 Aug 1945.

ABE claims to no membership in the IRMA, IRAPS, or the Political Association of Greater Japan (DAI NIPPON SEIJI KAI).

He lists membership in no other organizations except the JIKEI Society /Self-Guarding Society/, which society was for the purpose of "promoting welfare and mutual aid among the personnel of the Metropolitan Police Board".

ABE states that <sup>at</sup> the request of the GENRON-HOKOKU-KAI /The Patriotic Speech Society/, he delivered one address in 1943 on "The True Picture of the Japanese People".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3074  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3075

7 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Round File of Messages on Japanese-American Negotiations. October 1941.

Date: 1-30 October 41 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL.

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL.

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HONDA, Kimitaro; AMAN, Eiji; TOYODA, Taijiro;  
NOMURA, Kichiseburu; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Most of these telegrams have been covered previously in ICS Documents 15,1592, and 2593, but a few may be of further interest. Complete sender's notes are attached to the document and may be consulted. Included are many telegrams from HONDA, Kimitaro then Ambassador at NANKING. In one he gives his opinion to TOYODA, Foreign Minister that already 16 Oct. '41 a state of war existed between Japan and America, and that there was little hope of success in the Japanese-American negotiations then in progress.

An especially interesting note dated 13 Oct. '41 from AMAN, Eiji, then Vice-Foreign Minister, (pp 468-475) states that:

Doc. No. 3075

Page 1

4...It is most dangerous for our Empire to launch out, into the exercise of military force, to the exhaustion of her national strength, and to stake the fate of the State upon the outcome of the European War. Our Empire must be patient, thereby to build up her dominant strength first in EAST ASIA. It is advisable at present to secure the recognition of MANCHUKUO by CHINA through JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations in order to strengthen the position of MANCHUKUO, then to consolidate the position of our Empire in CHINA through the settlement of the CHINA Incident, and further to exercise our remaining power to extend our influence to F.I.C., thereby to lay the foundation for our Southward advance in the future."

Other telegrams include the following:

From TOYODA to NOMURA  
Telegram No. 637

4 Oct. 1941

Premier KONO's endorsement of the four principles is in principle and is not an unconditional support of the principles.

From TOYODA to NOMURA dated 6 October

Our impressions of the Memorandum of the 2nd of this month are as follows:

1. The U.S. has written the memorandum purposefully as if Japan were fully subscribing to the four principles but it is not true.

2. Japan will consider the withdrawal of her army from China and French-Indo-China on the following conditions:

Postpone the withdrawal from certain territories with China's consent.

Withdrawal from French-Indo-China shall not be earlier than the termination of the China Incident.

From NOMURA to TOYODA  
Telegram No. 917

10 October 1941

The U.S. view points concerning the Japanese military advancement toward north or south indiscriminate treatment in the Pacific withdrawal of the army in China, and the problem of the Tripertite Pact, are that they shall not be determined by any other principles except the Four Principles. On the part of the U.S. the draft of 21 June will not be changed in its fundamental principle.

Doc. No. 3075

Page 3 Cont'd

From NOMURA to TOYODA  
Telegram No. 941

14 October 1941

The details of the conversation between WAKASUGI and WELLS are as follows.....

WAKASUGI asked the possibility of solving the Southern problems and the indiscriminative trade by setting aside the China problems. Wells gave a definite answer that it was impossible.

From TOYODA to NOMURA  
Telegram No. 667

15 October 1941

Judging from your report the WAKASUGI-WELLS conference will continue and I fear that it might give America the chance to insist on putting the four principles in the main articles of the proposed understandings. The plan we presented on 26 September is the revised plan of the 6 September into the form of the American plan presented on 21 September. (pp 515-517)

Analyst: WH Wagner

Doc. No. 3075  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3076

Date: 8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Booklet, "Certain Victory for the Imperial Land" (KOKKA HISSHO RON) by TOKUTOMI, Ichiro (Ichiro)

Date: Feb. 1944. Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL  
Publishers

PERSONS IMPLICATED  
TOKUTOMI, Ichiro, (or SCHO)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Propaganda

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

TOKUTOMI's theme is that America forced Japan into the war, that she is eager for world conquest, and that further, in this drive, the British Empire will be swallowed up as well.

A few typical points:

The author warns against the Japanese evil custom of worshipping America and Britain, and as for the United States, he argues that her pressure upon Japan by cutting off supply of materials caused Japanese repulsion which led both countries to warfare. (pp 37-40) The True Character of Anglo-Saxon.

In a chapter, entitled, "The True Character of Anglo-Saxon," he analyzes the racial character of the Anglo-Saxon, refers to Byron, Erasmus, Frederick the Great, Permerstone, Benjamin Franklin, Goethe, Thomas Jefferson, Kant, Ruter, and George Washington, and bitterly criticizes the Anglo-Saxon race and declares that they are of piratic character.

Doc. No. 3076

Page 1

Doc. No. 3076

Page 2 Cont'd

In the chapter of "The Past, Present and Future of the Imperial Rescript (the Declaration of War)", TOKUTOMI says as follows, under the title of "Our Crusade":

"Judging from the records of NOMURA, KURUSU and Roberts, the course of events exactly endorses my repeated statement that this war was a self-defense to us, and a forced one. It is not only a war for a righteous cause, but a crusade which will cure the billion people in East Asia of their diseases and emancipate them from the White-man's fetters" (p 221)

Analyst: WH Wagner

Doc. No. 3076  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Dcc. No. 3077

9 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound file of pamphlets titled, "Miscellaneous Items Relative to the Enlightening of the Japanese People - Lectures. Collection of Lectures Delivered before Japanese Foreign Relations Society." (HON DO NAI KIHATSU KANKAI ZAKEN; KOEN KANKAI; NIPPON GAIKO KYOKAI KOEN SHU).

Date: Oct.-Nov. '39 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japan Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED

SUMI, Yakichiro; HONDA, Kumetaro; YUZAWA, Michio; UCHIDA, Goro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Japanese-American Relations; China Incident; KOLANG TSU Incident.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This collection of lectures in pamphlet form were delivered on a variety of subjects dealing with international relations before the Foreign Relations Society in 1939.

Lectures delivered by persons of present interest include:

Mimeographed pamphlet 49 pages, "On the Present Situation of JAPANESE-AMERICAN Relations," by SUMI, Yakichiro.

Date: October 1939

SUMI, ex-Councillor of the Japanese Embassy in the U.S., and chief of Information Department of Foreign Ministry, charges that Roosevelt abrogated the Commercial Treaty to aid the Du Pont's Nylon industry, and that he controls the Navy.

Dcc. No. 3077

Page 1

Now, the U.S. Navy resembles somewhat the Japanese Army. It conducts secret researches and various investigations and may be said to be implementing the fundamental national policies of the U.S.

He advocates a frank and outspoken policy in China, because it would be understood by Americans, who are of that nature.

Mimeographed pamphlet 58 pages. "The Second Upheaval in EUROPE and JAPAN." by HONDA, Kumataro.

Date: November 1939

HONDA, ex-Invcy Extraordinary and Ambassador plenipotentiary, advocated early settlement of the China Affair while World War II was in progress.

"In settling the CHINA Affair, WANG Ching-wei cannot be trusted. He is secretly in touch with CHIANG Kai-shek, as may be judged from the fact that he left CHUNGKING by plane in broad daylight. So JAPAN must place CHINA under a military government, and nurture a new regime within that framework."

Mimeographed pamphlet 50 pages. "Incident Settlement Measures as Observed on the Spot." by YUZAWA, Michio.

Date: November 1939

YUZAWA, ex-Administrative Adviser to the Provisional Government of CHINA, says:

"Japan is trying to settle the CHINA Incident by backing up the Provisional and WEI HSIN Restoration Governments and the WANG Ching-wei--Regime. But even the last, on which JAPAN is pinning utmost hope, seems to be a failure, as is shown by the fact that the 6th National Convention, convened by the Regime, was nothing more than a gathering of nondescript people, though newspapers played it up considerably."

He advocates:

- (1) Thorough and fair exercise of military power.
- (2) Good government based on the principle of action before words.

By the first, is not meant the occupation of CHUNGKING, but the stationing of Japanese troops at strategic points for a long time. Withdrawal of Japanese troops at this time will only invite the contempt of the CHINESE."

Further, YUZAWA gives an example of unwise domination in CHINA, the North China Railway, whose assets are all Chinese, but whose officers are all Japanese. Therefore, he says:

Doc. No. 3077

Page 3 Cont'd

"So long as such an evil remains unremedied, the establishment of the New Order of EAST ASIA will not make much progress."

Mimeographed pamphlet, 51 pages. "Circumstances incident to the Settlement of the KOLANGTSU Concession Issue," by UCHIDA, Goro.

Date: November 1935

UCHIDA, Consul-general at AIYO, advocates domination of continent as only way to win over Chinese Merchants in the South Seas, and as an example quotes the KOLANGTSU issue.

"On May 11th, Mr. KUNG, President of the Chamber of Commerce of the City of AIYO, was shot on the street. The shooting seemed not to be a simple crime, but to have some political background. So it was thought to be a favorable opportunity for JAPAN to lend marines and try to solve the settlement issue to her advantage."

The case ended with Japan gaining control of the Police and Government at the Port.

Analyst: W.H. Wegner

Doc. No. 3077  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3078

9 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Business Report of KOKUMIN SEISHIN SODOIN  
CHUO RENMEI (Central Federation for General Mobilization of the  
National Spirit) Year 1937

Date: 1937 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

PERSONS IMPLICATED

ARIMA, Ryokitsu; IMA, Bannan; IMAI, Takehiko; ITO, Inkichirō  
FUJIWARA, Ginjiro; KIDO, Koichi; OKABE, Chckei

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

China Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This organization was established for the purpose of mobilizing the people's spirit behind the Government in anticipation of critical times ahead. It may be considered as an initial preparation for the Greater East Asia War; literature accused Britain and America of responsibility for the China Incident, and said that the purpose of the organization was as follows:

"The Empire is facing an unprecedented crisis.....we must strengthen our determination in view of the new situation which saw a great change.....we must fortify our spirit, endure hardships and wants, and carry out the great task of constructing a bright East Asia which is our great historic mission." (p 8)

Doc. No. 3078

Page 1

In accusing Britain and America, it said, "On the night of 7 July 1937, a shot rang out at the Marco Polo Bridge which made Japan take on a Hundred-Year plan for East Asia as a stabilizing power of East Asia. This shot was a natural result of the anti-Japanese activities and education of the CHUNG KAI-shek Regime—No, it wasn't merely that. It was the result of British, American, and Soviet strategies towards China. The existence of Japan as a great stabilizing power of East Asia was an obstacle to the attainment of their lusts toward a nationally weak China. Consequently, Japan's policy of local settlement and localization was of no avail... and made her decide upon a complete settlement of the Incident." (pp 11-12)

On the purpose and aim of this organization, it said:--- for supporting the movement for the General Mobilization of the National Spirit which was advocated by the Government. It aimed to strengthen national unity and patriotic service-mindedness, so that even if the Incident developed or dragged on, we would be able to overcome all obstacles and realize our expectations." (p 26)

The movement of this organization was not merely abstract, it sought to put national unity into practice. It said, "The people must carry (this spirit) out in their daily life.---The people must be as one body and by mutually exhorting and assisting, they must bring results that will assist the great task of the Empire." (p 27) (A.N. In the above, the term YOKUSAN meaning 'to assist' was used. In every respect, this organization was similar to the IRUKA, which was a YOKUSAN-KAI. In fact, this was the fore runner of the IRUKA.)

This organization was closely tied-up with the government. Its highest organ is the Board of Directors in which the Vice-Minister or Secretaries of the Home and Education Ministries are represented. Also, the Cabinet Information Bureau is represented. (p 28) Members included:

.. ARIMA, Ryckitsu; IMA, Bannan; IMAI, Takahiko; ITO, Inkichiro;  
 OKABE, Chokel; OHARA, Choku; KANEKI, Akira; FUJIMURA, Ginjiro  
 KOIZUMI, Rakuichi; KOSAKA, Masayasu; SAKAI, Tadamasa;

Illustrations include:

... Education Minister, KIDO delivering his first speech in Tokyo at the grand lecture-meeting of General Mobilization of National Spirit 12/11/37."

"A round-table conference at night (Directors and chiefs of Education Ministry organs in the chair.)"

"Internal Affairs Minister SUETSUGU, Nobumasa delivering a thundering speech."

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3079

11 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled, "The Imperial Rescript Declaring War on U.S. and British Empire" by TOKUTOMI, Iichiro (Scho) Translated by TASAKI, Hanama.

Date: January 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Imperial Library, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED

TOKUTOMI, Iichiro (pen name TOKUTOMI, Scho)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Preparing Public Opinion for War--Propaganda; Ultra-nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This book was written immediately after the issue of the Imperial Rescript declaring war on the U.S.A. and Britain with the purpose, the author says of "interpreting the principles of the Imperial Rescript."

Consisting of 127 pages, the book is a highly emotional interpretation of Japan's reasons for engaging in the "Greater East Asia War" and is typical of the Japanese propaganda writing.

Beginning with an historical presentation of Japan's "divine history" and "historical destiny" in the world, TOKUTOMI exhorts the Japanese people to cultivate the "Nippon-Demashii" (Spirit of Nippon).

The following excerpts are given as examples of the author's arguments against the United States and his style of writing.

Doc. No. 3079

Page 1

In order to prevent the people of Nippon from coming to the United States to aggravate the immigration problem there, Roosevelt after the World War made the following suggestions: "Instead of coming all the way to America, why does not Japan institute a Monroe Doctrine in Asia and extend itself to the Asiatic continent?" The term "Asia Monroe Doctrine" was not an invention of Nippon, but was a term first taught by Roosevelt to this country. (p 102)

The imperialism of the United States, however, when compared with the imperialism of Britain, far surpasses the bounds of reason. American imperialism is the imperialism of a megalomaniac, for the Americans believe that once the United States gives out an order, they can make anyone of the races of the world follow them obediently. As a result, the present situation finally came into existence. (pp 114-115)

Today, however, they (the U.S.) have already received an object-lesson in connection with this matter. If they had accepted in whole the compromise of Nippon, they would still unmistakably have been the owner of the Philippines, Hawaii, and at least over 50 per cent of the maritime rights in the Pacific.

Even when Nippon implored on her bended knees for a mutual understanding, and even when Premier Kato urged Roosevelt to hold a direct conversation somewhere in the Pacific, the newspapers, instead, utilized it for ridicule, and the United States did not even give us a serious reply. (p 119)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Dcc. No. 3080

. 14 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Carbon Sheets Containing  
Story of Press Conference of HATA, Shunroku on 10 March 1938,  
and article in ASAHI Shimbun of 11 March 1938.

Date: 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

OKA, Kenji

PERSONS IMPLICATED

HATA, Shunroku

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

China Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Copy of the Dispatch reporting interview sent by  
OKA, Kenji, and article in ASAHI, and certification of  
authenticity, signed by OKA, Kenji

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Dcc. No. 3080



INTERNATIONAL RESOLUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3081

14 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed pamphlet, "Lecture on Diplomacy Relative to the Incident," by HONDA, KUMATARO. (67 pp)

Date: December 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HONDA, Kumataro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with Germany; propaganda for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This lecture was given before the Japan Foreign Relations Society in December 1938, and published by that body.

In his talk, HONDA, former Ambassador plenipotentiary in CHINA, urged that a strong stand be taken against Britain and America, that Canton be attacked, and that rapprochement with the Axis powers be sought as quickly as possible. In short, he advocates power politics as an instrument of national policy, believing that strong diplomacy is possible only when accompanied by military power.

For example he argues that the U.S. protest of 6 October 1938 relating to the China Incident can be disregarded because it is not supported by any concrete measures, and further the U.S. will not resort to arms to enforce her will. Force compromise, he says by carrying out positive measures.

Doc. No. 3081

Page 1

Doc. No. 3081

Page 2 Cont'd

Re; China, and Europe, HONDA justifies his stand for an immediate attack on Canton, and the ignoring of any subsequent protest by Britain.

He says, "Japan does not need to fear Great Britain.... Expansion of Japan is only possible when her policy is carried out at the expense of Great Britain..... The enemy is Britain."

Analyst: H. Jagger

Doc. No. 3081  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc.No. 3082, 3083

1 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two handwritten Certificates on a) Maj Gen SATO, Kenryo, and b) Privy Council Documents on French Indo-China

Date: July 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Government Bureaus

PERSONS IMPLICATED

SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Relations with France

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc.No. 3082. First Demobilization Bureau Certificate stating that Maj. Gen. SATO, Kenryo was Vice-Chief of Staff 21st Army Sept. '39 to Oct. 1940, and of South China area Army Oct. 1940 to May 1941.

Doc.No. 3083. Privy Council Certificate stating that Council records on FIC from June to October 1940 are missing.

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc.No.3082,3083

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc.No. 3084

23 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two, loose typed sheets--signed statement of SAKAKI, Shukei regarding chain of command in BURMA Army.

Date: March to August 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

1st Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED

ICHIDA, Iiro; TANAKA, Nobuo; ICHIKAWA, Seiji;  
KATAYAMA, (Lt.Gen.); KEJURO, Heitaro.

CRIMES OR PHASES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document shows the chain of Command of the Japanese Army in BURMA from March to August 1944. The information is given in a signed statement dated 24 June 1947, of SAKAKI, Shukei Chief Personnel Affairs, 1st Demobilization Bureau.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3084

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc.No. 3085 A-E

25 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Maps (5), Showing Japanese Navy Command Areas during the Pacific War, and CLO Memorandum dated 20 June 1947, giving explanations thereto.

Date: Dec.1941-Aug.1945 Original  Copy  Language:  
English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Central Liaison Office, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED

Navy Minister, Vice-Minister, Chief of Staff, Vice-Chief of Staff, Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau, 1941-45, including SHIMADA, Shigetaro; TOYODA, Soemu; OIKAWA, Koshira; NOMURA, Naokuni; YONAI, Mitsumasa; TSUKAHARA, Nishizo; OZAWA, Tisaburo; SAKAMOTO, York; OKA, Takasumi; INOUE, Shigeyoshi; TADA, Takeo; MIYAO, Hisashi; HOSHINA, Zenshiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Areas of Command Responsibility for POW Crimes.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS  
Doc. No. 3085:

Memorandum dated 20 June 1947, is a covering letter-- Central Liaison Office Letter No.4805 (PLI), which gives an explanation of the five maps enclosed. The maps, described below, show the areas of jurisdiction for the Japanese Navy during the successive stages of the Pacific War.

3085-A:

Annexed Chart A. The Areas of Command/of the Japanese Navy/at the Commencement of the War (as of 8 Dec. 1941).

3085-B:

Annexed Chart B. The Areas of Command/of the Japanese Navy/when the North Eastern Area Fleet was newly organized (as of 5 Aug. 1943).

3085-C:

Annexed Chart C: The Areas of Command/of the Japanese Navy/when the Mid-Pacific Area Fleet was organized (as of 2 March 1944).

3085-D:

Annexed Chart D. The Areas of Command/of the Japanese Navy/when the Mid-Pacific Area Fleet was abolished (as of 18 July 1944).

3085-E:

Annexed Chart E. The Areas of Command/of the Japanese Navy/at the termination of hostilities (as of 15 Aug. 1945).

NOTE: See also IPS Doc.No.3086 (A-E) showing Army Command Areas in the Pacific.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc.No. 3086 (A-E)

25 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Five large maps showing areas of Japanese Army Commands during the Pacific War, and CLO Memorandum, dated 28 June 1947, giving explanations of maps.

Date: Dec.1941-Aug.1945 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Central Liaison Office, Tokyo and First Demobilization Bureau.

PERSONS IMPLICATED

War Minister, Vice-Minister, Chief of Staff, Vice-Chief of Staff, Chief of Military Affairs Bureau 1941-45; including KIMURA, Heitaro; MUTO, Akira; SATO, Kenryo; TOJO, Hideki; TOMINAGA, Kyoji; SHIBUYAMA, Kineshiro; YAKAMATSU, Tadakazu; HARA, Mamoru; SANADA, Joichiro; YOSHIZUMI, Masao; UMEZU, Yoshijiro; TANABE, Moritake; HATA, Hikosaburo; USHIROGU, Jun; KAWABE, Torashiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Areas of Command Responsibility for POW Crimes

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc.No. 3086:

Memorandum, dated 28 June 1947, includes a covering letter--Central Liaison Office No.5061 (PD), and an explanation of the maps, showing boundaries of operation areas of various Japanese Armies during successive stages of the Pacific War.

3086-A:

War Map of the Defense Areas under the Command of the Army at the end of 1941, Map I.

3086-B:

War Map of the Defense Areas under the Command of the Army at the end of 1942, Map II

Doc.No.3086 (A-E)

Doc.No. 3086 (A-E)

Page 2 Cont'd

3086-C: War Map of the Defense Areas under the Command of the Army at the end of 1943, Map III

3086-D:  
Map of Operations Areas of various army groups at the end of 1944, Map IV.

3086-E:  
War Map of Defense Areas under the Command of the Army on 9 August 1945, Map V

NOTE: See also IIS Doc.No. 3085 A-E; showing Navy Command Areas in the Pacific.

Doc.No. 3086 (A-E)  
Page 2

Analyst: ET GARDEN.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc.No. 3087

29 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Lt.Gen. KANDA, Masatane

Date: 19 Mar.1947 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL  
Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED  
KANDA, Masatane

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Relations with USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Subject states that he compiled a report on strategies to be employed against Soviet Russia in December 1927, comprising 50 pages of photographs with attached explanations while assisting the Special Service Organ in HARBIN in gathering data for making a military geography of Soviet Russia and North Manchuria. He testifies that the materials on hand (as trial evidence) are those which he made up.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc.No. 3087

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3089

Date 5 Aug 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and nature: Pamphlet, "Basic Principles of National Defense, and Arguments for its Strengthening," (KOKUEI NO HONGI TO SONO KYOKA NO TEIKO) published by the Press Section of the Army Ministry.

Date: 10 Oct 1934 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED

ARAKI, Sadac (Army Minister until Sept 1934);  
HASHIMOTO, Toransuke, (Vice Army Minister, Oct 1934)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Propaganda and Censorship

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The pamphlet seeks to organize public opinion behind the Army's plan for total mobilization, of iron and resources and a national structure in peacetime capable of easy conversion to wartime use.

Emphasized is the "crisis" now (1934) facing Japan, the total nature of modern war, and the nobility of the struggle thought to be not necessarily one of violence.

The pamphlet is thoroughly anti-liberal and anti-internationalistic; cultivate belief in the justice of Japan's mission, readers are advised, and Japan can't fail to win.

Doc No. 3089  
Page 1

Permanent possession of the Mandated Islands by Japan is strongly advocated. Following are typical excerpts:

"TATAKAI (struggle) is the father of creation and the mother of culture.

"It is the motive and the stimulation of the organization and development of soul either in case of an individual or a nation and the creation of culture..." (p.1)

"Cultivate loyal spirits and internationalism, individualism and liberalism will not be accepted." (p.12)

"If they (England and Holland) continue this attitude (in Asia) by all means it would be inevitable for Japan to take up weapons as a means of destroying injustice." (p.18)

"From March next year, Japan's withdrawal from the League of Nations is to be effective, and such problems as the Mandated Islands might be taken up in connection with the withdrawal.

"The Mandate was decided by the Allied Powers at the Peace Conference, and was not entrusted to the League of Nations. Such being the case, Japan has a legal basis for possessing the islands permanently." (p.26)

"There is the danger under the present international situation that Japan will have a head-on collision with the U.S. and England at the Naval Conference in 1935 and the difficulty which might be brought about from the conference will make Japan face the greatest possible danger." (p.28)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3091

18 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book, "With the Die Hards in Siberia",  
by Col. John Ward.

Date: 1918 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Russian Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Imperial Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Treatment of POW's;  
Atrocities in war time.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Book is an account by a British officer (Commander of the  
25th Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment) of the expedition to  
Siberia during the latter part of World War I, from July 1918 to  
1919.

Chapter V (pp53 - 59) entitled "Japanese Methods and Allied  
Policy", is the excerpt from the book which is being processed  
as a document and is chiefly a description by the author of  
Japanese war strategy, fighting behavior, and their exclusion of  
other Allies in administration and operations plans against the  
Terrorists (German-Magyar-Cossack forces) in Siberia. The greater  
part of the document (chapter) is a description of the Japanese  
Army's general policy against nationals of other countries -  
particularly the Russians. Col. Ward writes (p 54) "Later on I  
found it to be the general policy of the Japanese Army to treat  
everybody as inferior to themselves."

Doc. No. 3091

Page 1

Doc. No. 3091 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

The author describes incidents he personally observed of Japanese cruelty in the treatment of Russian civilians in the Japanese occupation of Siberia. He goes on to point out that British officials and military authorities were treated with impudence and rudeness.

Of Japanese administration of occupied areas, Col. Ward writes: "During my stay in the Maritime Provinces, I never saw or heard of a single act or order from the Japanese Headquarters which would help in the slightest degree in the administrative reorganization of the country. On the contrary, I saw many things which convinced me that the Land of the Rising Sun was at that time more concerned in maintaining disorder as the surest way of fostering her own ambitious designs."

Document includes a certificate from the Imperial Library Secretary, Marked 3091 - Certificate.

ANALYST: E. T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3091

Page 2

ANALYST: E. T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3091

Page 2

ANALYST: E. T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3091

Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3092

19 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Letter of Certification and Enclosure Relating to Information on Japanese Bombings in CHINA on 14 October 1937 and 12 December 1937. (USS PANAY Bombing):

Dates: 6 Nov 1946 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English  
14 Oct 1937 and 12 Dec 1937

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Second Demobilization Bureau.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Navy Commanders and officers of CHINA Seas Fleet including HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi; SUGIYAMA, Rokuzo; KUSAKA, Ryunosuke; TAKEDA, Toshitane; MITSUNAMI, Teizo; Minister of Navy at this time was YONAI, Mitsumasa.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Bombing of USS PANAY.

Document consists of (1) letter of certification, dated 6 Nov. 1946, signed by N. KAJIURA, K., of Second Demobilization Bureau, and (2) Enclosure, giving information as to "Punishment meted out to those responsible for 'Mistaken Bombing of the PANAY.'" The names, rank, and posts and punishments (oral reprimands and other reprimands) are given for Japanese Navy personnel involved in the PANAY Incident.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3092

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3093

20 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose Sheets (in Japanese with Typo-written English Translation), Curriculum Vitae of MITO, Hisashi.

Date: Undated Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English & Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

I's Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MITO, Hisashi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is the personal history of MITO, Hisashi and records the subject's date of birth, family history and his career with the Imperial Navy and Navy Ministry from 1914-1945.

From 1 Dec 1945 to 15 June 1946, he served as Vice-Chief of the 2nd Demobilization Bureau until the abolishment of this Ministry.

Analyst: E.J. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3093

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3094

20 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Outline of Wartime International Law", compiled by ENOMOTO, Juji, Navy Professor.

Date: May 1937 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) pp 5-9  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS DOCUMENT DIVISION

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ENOMOTO, Juji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Navy Policy in Teaching; Relations with U.S.; Declaration of War Procedure.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of excerpt (pp 5-9) from Navy Ministry textbook entitled, "Outline of Wartime International Law," compiled by ENOMOTO, Juji; Navy Minister and published in May 1937. The excerpt contains an explanation of international law procedure for the opening of war (1) by declaration and (2) without declaration, and may be taken as representative of the policy and opinion of the Japanese Navy Ministry concerning procedure for the declaration of war.

Provision of the Hague Treaty concerning the opening of war and the time of opening hostilities are quoted. In outlining procedure for the amount of time between the declaration and the opening of hostilities, it is stated that "it is very proper to give reasonable time for the envoy to telegraph concerning the reception of the notice."



Doc. No. 3094 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Japan's opening of war on RUSSIA, beginning the RUSSO-JAPANESE war, is defended and explained also in the excerpt and international law quoted.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3094  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

9 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled, "Materials On Foreign Relations" Japanese-American Negotiations (GAIKO SHIRYO), published by Foreign Ministry, Feb 1946.

Date: Jan-Dec 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(Period Covered) English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; TOYODA, Teijiro; ABE, Eiji.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the U.S.- Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains instructions, telegrams, and reports of Foreign Ministry Officials on Japanese-American negotiations from January to December 1941. Complete index to contents of book is attached to document.

Most of the telegrams, and reports are exchanges between TOYODA and NOMURA, have been previously analyzed, and are found in IPS Doc. No. 15 (Pearl Harbor Intercepts). Significant items not previously analyzed, listed and summarized below, contain information pertaining to JAPAN'S decision to wage war on AMERICA if demands not granted. (Item 63) and ABE'S statement advocating a policy of non-positive military action.

PART I

Item 1: Instructions of MATSUOKA to NOMURA, Handed to the latter on 22 Jan 1941.

If there is no hope of direct understanding and cooperation between JAPAN and AMERICA, JAPAN must prevent AMERICA from opening hostilities against JAPAN or participating in EUROPEAN War, even by resorting to pressure and intimidation through combination and cooperation with countries other than BRITAIN and AMERICA. Three-fourth fact has thus come to be concluded.

If the Governments of the three countries come to the conclusion that attack by a third country, as stipulated in Art. 3 of the Pact, has taken place, JAPAN will of course be loyal to the Pact. There should be no doubt about this.

Item 48: Tel. No. 762, 2 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

Secretary of State is cautious about ROOSEVELT-KONOE interview, fears that such a reorientation from power politics to peace policy may bring about the fall of the Japanese Cabinet.

Item 49: Tel. No. 771, 3 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

NOMURA suggests some revisions to Japanese Government's telegrams Nos. 502 and 503, in view of the fact that they are messages to be transmitted to the Head of a State.

Item 50 & 51: Tel. Nos. 772 and 773, 3 Sept 41 from NOMURA to TOYODA.

NOMURA'S suggestion for revisions, as referred to above.

Item 52: Tel. No. 778, 3 Sept 41 from NOMURA to TOYODA. A report from NOMURA to the effect that ROOSEVELT told NOMURA he - ROOSEVELT - was very sincerely sympathetic towards KONOE in regard to the proposed interview, but that Secretary of State was anxious about the press opinion in JAPAN.

Item 53: Tel. No. 776, 3 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

President ROOSEVELT'S message in response to KONOE'S message.

Item 54: Tel. No. 777, 3 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

Oral statement handed to the Japanese Ambassador in AMERICA.

Item 60: Tel. No. 782, 4 Sept 41 from NOMURA to TOYODA.

Doc. No. 3095 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

Japanese stand seems to have stiffened, HULL insisting on JAPAN'S fundamental principles as set forth in the opening paragraphs of the oral statement of 3 Sept.

Item 62: Tel. No. 788, 6 Sept. 41 from NOHURA to TOYODA.

He made a secret visit to HULL, and presented Japanese Government's message, Tel. No. 529, in writing, and told him he believed the message to show the limit to which JAPAN would go.

PART III

Item 63: Decision at the Council in the Imperial Resonco., 6 Sept 41.  
(Main points in the implementation of the National Policy of the Empire).

The Japanese Empire, vis-avis the present critical situation, especially the aggressive anti-JAPAN attitudes of AMERICA, BRITAIN, and situation in SOVIET, and in view of JAPAN'S potential national strength, will execute measures towards the SOUTH, included in "Outline of the National Policy of the Empire", as follows:

1. To attain the self-existence and self-protection of the Empire, war preparations shall be completed by about the last ten days of October, with the determination not to shun the war against AMERICA, BRITAIN and NETHERLANDS.

2. In parallel with the above, attainment of the demands of the Empire shall be attempted by every diplomatic means, in dealing with AMERICA and BRITAIN.

The minimum demands to be attained by the Empire, and the limit to which the Empire can go in its promises relative thereto, in negotiations with AMERICA (BRITAIN), are set forth in an annexed paper.

3. In case there is no hope of our demands being carried through by diplomatic means as referred to above, by about the first ten days of October, immediate opening of hostilities against AMERICA (BRITAIN, NETHERLANDS) shall be decided on.

Measures, except those towards the SOUTH, shall be executed, based on the national policy already decided on, and especially efforts shall be made to prevent the formation of AMERICAN-SOVIET Anti-JAPAN common front. /Annexed Paper Omitted/

Doc. No. 3095 - Page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 65: Tel. No. 791, 8 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

GALLIE Poll shows anti-JAPANESE sentiments are mounting in AMERICA. The situation is fraught with danger.

Item 66: Tel. No. 798m 10 Sept 41, from NOMURA TO TOYODA.

HULL seemed to be rather dissatisfied, saying that JAPANESE Government's reply seemed to have "narrowed down" the scope of the negotiations conducted hitherto.

Item 67: Tel. No. 804, 10 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

AMERICA wants JAPAN to clarify some dubious points in JAPANESE proposal of 4 Sept 41, JAPANESE Government's telegram, No. 529, and NOMURA asks for instructions from the Home Government.

Item 68: Tel. No. 805, 10 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

A message about the AMERICAN representation regarding the revision of the whole text of Item 5 of the AMERICAN proposal of 21 June 1941 / Economic Activity of both nations in the Pacific/

Item 69: Tel. No. 810, 11 Sept 41, from NOMURA to TOYODA.

AMERICAN attitude about the withdrawal of JAPANESE troops from CHINA has further stiffened lately, and complete withdrawal within 2 years after the restoration of peace is now spoken of. It is advisable to yield to AMERICAN demand on this point, for change of circumstances may enable JAPAN to keep troops in CHINA alleging protection of life and property of JAPANESE nationals in CHINA, though JAPAN, at present, may promise complete withdrawal.

Item 82: Tel. No. 591, 23 Sept 41, from TOYODA to NOMURA.

Stationing of JAPANESE troops in CHINA even after the restoration of peace is absolutely necessary for JAPAN, because

- (1) Disorder in CHINA following the war may lead to international complications, and
- (2) Peace and order in CHINA is a vital matter for JAPAN, in view of geographical propinquity.

Item 106: 13 Oct 41, Conviction of the Foreign Minister Re JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations.

Doc. No. 3095 - Page 5 - Summary Cont'd.

In view of the AMERICAN attitude hitherto, there is no probability of JAPANESE proposals of Sept 6th and 25th being accepted as they are, so it is hoped the following revised proposals may be made, the basis of future negotiations:-

(a) RE CHINA

JAPANESE troops dispatched to CHINA for the CHINA Incident shall begin evacuation immediately after the conclusion of the peace treaty, the evacuation to be completed within 2 years.

JAPANESE troops will remain for 5 years from the conclusion of the peace treaty, in NORTH CHINA, part of INNER MONGOLIA, and HAINAN ISLAND, in order to cooperate with CHINA in maintaining peace and order, based on the agreement to be concluded through direct SINO-JAPANESE negotiations. The period may be extended, conforming to actual local situations at the scheduled date of expiration, through SINO-JAPANESE agreement.

(b) RE F.I.C.

JAPANESE troops now in F.I.C. shall quickly evacuate with the disappearance of the situation necessitating joint defense.

It is the fundamental policy of the diplomacy of the Empire that settlement by military force should be strictly limited within the category of activities for self-defense.

Item 107: Vice-Minister AMANO'S Opinion on the Line of Diplomatic Policy for the Empire to Meet the Present International Situation.  
13 Oct 41.

....."Vis-a-vis above-mentioned situation, it is extremely dangerous for the Empire to attempt anew positive military activities to the exhaustion of the national strength, and to stake national fortune on the outcome of EUROPEAN War. It is necessary for the Empire to be patient, to nurture in the meanwhile national strength really predominant in EAST ASIA. It is advisable for JAPAN to take this opportunity to strengthen MANCHUKUO, by securing its recognition by CHINA through JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations, to consolidate JAPAN'S status in CHINA through the settlement of the CHINA affair, and further to lay the foundation for the execution of JAPAN'S SOUTH SEA AREA Policy in the future through extending JAPANESE influence to F.I.C. by making use of the reserve strength."

PART V

Item 87: Decision at the Council in the Imperial Presence, 1 Dec 41.

"JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations based on the main points of the Execution of the National Policy of the Empire as decided on 5 Nov<sup>r</sup> have failed to come to agreement.

The JAPANESE Empire ~~declares war~~ on AMERICA, BRITAIN and the NETHERLANDS. *opens hostilities*

Item 88: Explanation by the Premier at the Council in the Imperial Presence, 1 Dec 41.

"By your leave, I am going to expedite the proceedings of to-day's meeting."

"In accordance with the decision of the Council in the Imperial Presence of 5 Nov, the Army and Navy have worked to complete war preparations, and the Government, on the other hand, has put forth every effort to adjust JAPANESE-AMERICAN relations. But AMERICA has not yielded a step, and further, in concert with BRITAIN, NETHERLANDS and CHINA, added new conditions to her demands, such conditions as unconditional wholesale evacuation of JAPANESE troops from CHINA, disavowal of NANKING Government and invalidation of Tri-Partite Pact. In fact, AMERICA exacts unilateral concessions on the part of JAPAN. If our Empire yields, Imperial prestige will be lost, successful settlement of the CHINA Affair cannot be expected, and, moreover, the existence of the Empire itself will be jeopardized. Thus, it has become clear that we can never carry through our contentions by diplomatic means, and AMERICA, BRITAIN, NETHERLANDS, CHINA etc., on their part, have more and more strengthened economic and military pressure against JAPAN. Either from the viewpoint of our national strength, or that of strategy, things have come to such a pass that we cannot remain just as we are at present. Such being the case, our Empire has been forced to begin hostilities against AMERICA, BRITAIN and NETHERLANDS, in order to overcome the present crisis for the Empire and achieve self-existence and self-protection....."

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION EVIDENCE

Doc. No. 3096 - 3098

Date: 31 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits of Russian witnesses and excerpt from book entitled, "AMERICA'S SIBERIAN ADVENTURE, 1918 - 1920," by Major General William S. GRAVES concerning Japanese atrocities.

Date: 1931 - 1936 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Russian  
1918 - 1920 English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Ministry of Foreign Affairs of U.S.S.R.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese atrocities against U.S.S.R.; Relations with U.S.S.R.; Relations with U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3096 - Affidavit dated 1 Feb. 1947 of GANUSICH, Gregory Kondratievich (former station master of H-YAN-PO--Chinese CHANCHUNG Railway) concerning Japanese violation of economic interests of CHINESE Eastern Railway and unlawful use by Japanese of means of communication during Japanese occupation of MANCHURIA, 1931 - 1934.

Doc. No. 3097 - Affidavit dated 31 Jan. 1947 of AITKEEN, Pjetr Ivanovitch (former agent of the Criminal Investigation Department of the Eastern CHINESE Railway police, 1933 - 1938. Witness testifies as to Japanese violation of economic interests of CHINESE Eastern Railway

Doc. No. 3096 - 3098

Page 1.



Doc. No. 3096 - 3098 Summary cont'd.

and rights of Soviet citizens and employees of railway at KULIJ, MANCHURIA during Japanese occupation of MANCHURIA, 1933 - 1935.

Doc. No. 3098 - Excerpts from book entitled, "America's Siberian adventure 1918 - 1920," by Major-General William S. GRAVES. Excerpts include Gen. Graves' account of Japanese atrocities against American and Russian troops and evidence concerning Japan's territorial ambitions in Eastern Siberia.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3096 - 3098  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3099

21 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photocopy and Certificate of Map attached to the Agreement of 9 June 1940 - Ratification of the Border Line Between the MONGOLIAN People's Republic and MANCHOUKUO.

Date: 9 June 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x) English  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x) Russian  
Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: State Central Historic Record Office of MOSCOW.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the USSR.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Photocopy of Map with all principal names in English and Japanese alongside corresponding Russian names, showing rectification of the borderline in the area of Lake BUIR-NUR and the NUJURGIN-GOL River between the MONGOLIAN People's Republic and MANCHOUKUO.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3099

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3100

Date: 25 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement by SAKURAI, Hyogoro - Supplement to a previous statement (15 August 1947) re SAKURAI's participation in the KOKUSANU KENKYU-KAI (National Policy Research Society).

Date: 25 Aug. 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

SAKURAI, Hyogoro

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

SAKURAI, Hyogoro; OKURA, Kinmochi; BA MAW; SIR-U-SHIN.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Burmese aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

SAKURAI, Hyogoro in this statement claims to have had no dealings with leading members of the KOKUSANU KENKYU-KAI (National Policy Research Society) including OKURA, Kinmochi, then committee chief of the society, except as incidental to an automatic appointment in his capacity as parliamentary Vice-Minister of Overseas Affairs, to the establishment committee of the NANYO TANUSHOKU KABUSHIKI-KAISHA (The South Seas Development Company). SAKURAI was relieved of this appointment upon establishment of the company, claiming further that he was never

Doc. No. 3100

Page 1.

3100 - 31930

Doc. No. 3100 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

a stock-holder in the company. He likewise disclaims any official connection on his part with BA MAW or the Burmese administrative government, limiting his affairs with ALETOY, of SHUEDAGON Pagoda, SER-U-SHIN and BA MAW merely to exchanges of religious relics.

Analyst: 1st Lt. G. Ohberg

Doc. No. 3100  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3101

Date: 2 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound file, Japanese-American Relations  
(NICHI-BEI KANKEI)

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

MITSUOKA, Yosuke; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; KURUSU, Saburo;  
TOYODA, Teijiro.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document is a complete, bound file from Japanese Foreign Ministry of all the official telegraphic diplomatic messages sent between WASHINGTON and TOKYO from 8 March to 30 November 1941 (no draft proposals included) and is the first file in the series of American-Japanese negotiations (Doc. Nos. 3101 - 3143).

Most of the material is included in other IPS documents on Japanese-American negotiations, such as Foreign Relations of Japan - U.S., 1931 - 1941, Vol. II, or in IPS Doc. No. 15 - Pearl Harbor Intercepts.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3101

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Dec. No. 3102 ..

Date: 15 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Found file in folder, "Negotiations with America" (TAI BEI)

Date: Various dates Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap in 1941..

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:  
Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; TOYODA, Teijiro;  
MATSUOKA, Yosuke.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations; Censorship and Propaganda for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1. Matters concerning the guidance of newspapers in connection with the appointment of the new Japanese Ambassador to the United States.

States that NOMURA was sent because he was a man of the first rank who would command respect from the Americans. This, it states, showed the importance attached to the relation with America by Japan. It further stated, "The spirit of the Tripartite Pact has already been clearly shown. We will endeavor to establish the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere and will cooperate with any country that understands our real intention."

Item 2. Outline of Our Present Foreign Policies Revolving around America.

(Drafted by the America Bureau).

Doc. No. 3102  
Page 1

This outline lists various measures taken by America against Japan as the results of the aggravation of Japanese-American relations following the conclusion of the Tripartite Pact and the Japanese occupation of French Indo-China. Toward these measures, it is stated that Japan will take the following counter-measures:

Japan's counter-measures:

The Empire will endeavor to take diplomatic advantage of the Tripartite Pact and, at the same time, to make the U.S. take a second look at the world situation.

By preventing Japan-U.S. war, Japan shall complete the establishment of the new order in East Asia and the settlement of the China Incident, all of which is the fixed policy of Japan.

(1) Japan shall pay constant attention to American plans for East Asia. On the other hand, Japan shall keep a calm and firm attitude and restrain herself from taking any action which will excite America.

(2) Japan shall declare that she hopes to make each nation live peacefully together in the Greater East Asia Sphere and to establish a fair peace in the whole world in line with the true meaning of the Tripartite Pact and the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere.

(3) (2) will be declared to Latin America also.

(4) Japan shall take a sincere attitude toward many questions existing between Japan and U.S., (mainly matters concerning the China Incident) and gradually find opportunity for negotiating for an all-out settlement of the problems between Japan and U.S.

If, in spite of our above efforts, the U.S. still obstructs Japan in the establishment of Greater East Asia and the settlement of the China Incident, the Empire shall make America fully know our final resolution that we cannot but take the way of self-defense for our own preservation.

(5) As there is a fear that America might bring U.S.S.R. in line with her, it is necessary for us to readjust the relation between Japan and U.S.S.R. We shall conclude a Japan-U.S.S.R. non-aggression treaty for that purpose.

Doc. No. 3102 - page 3 - (Summary Cont'd)

(6) Japan shall promote her preparations to cope with the U.S. in the event Japan-U.S. relations become worse.

(7) If America offers to hold a conference on the problems of East Asia or Pacific area, Japan will not give an immediate reply. It is important to consider the number of participating countries, the contents of the matter in question, etc.

Item 3: U.S. Dispositions Toward Japan and Japan's Counter-measures..

- (14 October 1940)

Various measures taken by the United States against Japan and Japan's counter-measures to these are listed. The Japanese counter-measures are as follows:

1. Not to excite the U.S. unnecessarily if the matter is not too urgent.

2. To negotiate with Russia along the Axis pact to prevent closer U.S.-Soviet relationship.

3. To start propaganda explaining the true meaning of the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere and the Tripartite Pact to the U.S. and the South American countries.

4. Not to make an immediate reply to U.S. proposal for a conference. Firstly, its subject matter must be made clear.

5. To speed up the preparation, as far as we are concerned, for a "turn to the worse" in negotiations.

Item 4: Matters to be Kept in Mind and Steps to be Taken Regarding Ambassador NOMURA's departure for his New Post.

America is wondering why Foreign Minister MATSUOKA recommended NOMURA; a pro-American former naval officer who refused to take a ministerial post two times. Americans may think it is a sign of Japan's start toward a pro-American policy, and may develop confidence in her "get-tough" policy toward Japan.

Doc. No. 3102

Page 3



Doc. No. 3102 - Page 4 (Summary Cont'd)

If the above possibility becomes a fact, the appointment of Ambassador NOMURA will constitute a great failure in Japan's policy toward the U.S.

Therefore, we must take all necessary precautions against such a situation.

Counter-measures for Japan.

We must prevent the newspapers from writing about his /NOMURA/ personal connections and his fame among the Americans.

We must make the press emphasize the fact that the dispatching of a high-class character like NOMURA is the last chance of Japan to request America's reconsideration by diplomatic showdown.

Attendants shall be selected from men who can transmit Japan's firm requirement to America softly and skillfully.

His words and actions from the start shall be made to remove the above American misunderstanding.

It is natural that the U.S. expects Japan to take some steps to surmount the situation.

So, Japan shall make a diplomatic showdown. This shall be done by showing the maximum of Japan's policy instead of minimum, i.e., to clarify the concrete contents of the East Asia New Order, or Japan's policy for China and the Southern Area.

Mission of New Ambassador.

(1) To undertake diplomatic showdown.

(2) To make Americans recognize that their "get-tough" policy for Japan will cause war between America and Japan, keeping in mind that American authorities have the following knowledge of Japan:

(a) Japan is a military dictatorship. The civilians obey the military blindly.

(b) The military in the battle-fields wields a strong authority and the orders of the central authorities are not carried out.

(c) The military in China is acting to drive away the rights of America and England from China.

The Contents of "Ribbentrop's Program"

The Program concludes with an agreement between Germany and Italy, as one party, and U.S.S.R. as the other party.

(1) U.S.S.R. will be made to agree that the object of the Three Power Treaty is for preventing war and recovering peace promptly;

(2) U.S.S.R. will recognize the leading position of Germany, Italy and Japan with regard to the New Order in Europe and Asia, and the three powers promise to respect the territory of U.S.S.R.

(3) The three powers and U.S.S.R. agree not to assist nor join warring countries.

In addition, the following understanding will be agreed upon. Japan, Germany, Italy and U.S.S.R. will recognize that their future spheres of influence are: to Japan, the South Sea; to U.S.S.R., the area of Iran and India; to Germany, Central Africa; and to Italy, North Africa.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3103-(3)  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3103 - (1), (2)

Date: 11 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Foreign Ministry File of Telegrams and Draft Proposals Re Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

Date: May - August 1941. Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

KONOYE, Fumimaro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3103 - (1) File includes drafts and modifications of drafts of understanding between America and Japan, most of which are already recorded in other IPS documents. (Doc No. 15 - Pearl Harbor Intercepts) and in the book Foreign Relations of the U.S. - Japan, 1941, Vol II.

Item in file, not included on other documents, which may be of any significance is one memorandum entitled "Matters of Special Investigations on the JAPAN-AMERICA Relations" memo

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3103 - (1), (2)  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3103 - (1),(2) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

sets forth organization and administration of a special committee to investigate the following aspects of American-Japanese relations: (1) Essence of national policy (2) attitude of two countries toward the European War (3) measures for peaceful settlement of the SINO-JAPANESE dispute - including a draft of a joint declaration in which America recognizes Japan's superiority in the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere and JAPAN recognizes that of AMERICA in the Western Hemisphere. (4) U.S. - Japanese trade in CHINA (5) Economic activity of U.S. and JAPAN in Southwestern Pacific Area (6) Political Stability in PACIFIC AREA - investigation of present and future trade between JAPAN and PHILIPPINES.

Doc. No. 3103 - (2) The listing of the items appearing in the folder is given below and include well-known and previously documented draft proposals and telegrams regarding Japanese-American negotiations.

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TEL. NO.</u>	<u>TITLE (If Note or Memo)</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
.		Principal revision of Japanese draft		
21-6-41		U.S. Tentative draft (3 copies)	Through Jap. Embassy	
21-6-41		Oral Statement, annex.	"	
7-41		Draft code	F. Minister Matsuoka	Ambassador Nomura, U.S.
		" (3 copies)		
		Draft proposal to U.S. re occupation of Indo-China.		
14-7-41		Draft Code	F. Minister Matsuoka	Nomura
12-7-41		"	"	"
9-6-41		Draft code instructing ambassadors at Germany and Italy re recognition of National Government.		

Doc. No. 3103 - (1),(2)  
Page 2.

Doc. No. 3103 - (1), (2) - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TEL. NO</u>	<u>TITLE (If note or memo)</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
24-5-41	250	Instruction re understanding between U.S. and Japan.	Matsuoka	Nomura
15-5-41	229	" (3 copies)	"	"
		Note Jap. Ambassador to Sec'y of State and vice versa		
10-7-41	284	Quotation of "News Week"	Consul G. Morishima	Matsuoka
16-7-41		Notes	Unknown	
		Draft answer to Oral statement (21-6-47) of U.S.		
		Draft oral explanation of Jap. opinion		
		Draft oral explanation of Japanese-American Farley (draft)		
29-4-41		Japan Times - Peace Term		
		Draft Jap. translation of above.		
5-6-41	36-2	Ambassador Nomura's speech at New York	Press Domei	
"	45-2	"	"	
		Unofficial tentative draft for settling Sino-Japanese Incident. by Dr. H. S. Baites		
20-5-41	59	Origin of rumors Jap. entrusted U.S. Jap.-China mediation.	Press Domei	
20-5-41	43	A.P. Correspondent urging Jap. American coalition	"	
		Draft code	Matsuoka	Nomura

Doc. No. 3103 - (1), (2)  
Page 3.

Doc. No. 3103 - (1),(2) - Page 4 - Summary cont'd.

<u>DATE</u>	<u>TEL. NO</u>	<u>TITLE (If Note or Memo)</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>
10-7-41	1	U.S. deny procurement of Siberia base	Press Domei	
27-6-41		Fire prevention at Los Angeles.	Attache Jap. Embassy	Foreign Ministry
		Summary of repercussions re declaration of Jap. attitude after opening of Russo-German war.		
11-7-41		Conferring full power to the Government.		
		Re fire-side talk of President Roosevelt.		
31-5-41		"	M.B.K. N.Y.	M.B.K. Tokyo
23-6-41	425-1	Revision of U.S. draft on Jap.-American understanding (2 copies)	Nomura	Matsuoka
		Present situation of Jap. American relations		
		Principal revision of wording of Jap. Draft by U.S.		

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3103 - (1),(2)  
Page 4.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3103-(3)

Date 16 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Communications and Proposals relative to Japanese-American Negotiations, and the Axis negotiation with Russia for the Domination of the World.

Date: 1939 and 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; NOMURA, Richisaburo; TOYODA, Teijiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations; Conspiracy for World Domination

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: Contains numerous documents, the more relevant of which are as follows:

Item 25: Telegram from Foreign Minister MATSUOKA to Ambassador NOMURA in U.S.A. (Materials for the negotiation concerning the Northern Problem) Undated.

Although the future of the Russo-German War cannot be predicted easily, if Russia is defeated and the Stalin Government collapses, the Russian territory in the Far East will be thrown into disorder. Then Japan will inevitably set up adequate measures to meet this situation. Moreover, Japan has decided to increase her troops in Manchukuo to the minimum necessary for securing the peace of both Japan and Manchukuo.

So, if the U. S. Government asks you about the matter of increasing the troops in the North, I hope you will explain it adequately according to your opinion, and endeavor to impress them that it is for defence and the prevention of the destruction of peace in the Far East.

Doc. 3103-(3)  
Page 1

Item 40: Draft of Telegram to Ambassador NOMURA (Undated and presumably sent by the Imperial Navy)

Japan has decided to establish strategic bases in the near future (around the end of this month) in southern French Indo-China, and to station needed Army, Navy and Air Forces there. Japan desires to occupy the area peacefully in the name of common defence but, if the French Government will not accept our proposal, Japan will occupy by force.

The reasons are as follows:

(1) French Indo-China and Thailand are the most important sources of supply for Japan. Anti-Japanese activities of the British Empire are increasing in Thailand and French Indo-China. Japan has no other course than to occupy French Indo-China to prevent the mentioned anti-Japanese activities.

(2) This measure is to separate China from the British Empire and U.S.A. It is an urgent strategic set-up for the national defense of Japan, because we must watch the united front of A.B.C.D. in China, Malay Peninsula, Dutch Indies, Australia, etc.

(3) This set-up will arouse the wrath of England and U.S.A., but it will not lead to war. Moreover, it will cover up our intention toward the North.

Item 41: Telegram No. 373 from Foreign Minister MATSUOKA to Ambassador OSHIMA, 5 May 1941.

MATSUOKA showed his disinclination to go to America to effect an understanding by stating the following:

Concerning your telegram No. 480, I have received several communications lately from the Ambassadors of Germany and Italy on this matter, and though I suppose the U.S. desires my going there (U.S.), I replied to them that I had no such intention. I dispatched this to their governments. Moreover, on the 4th at Kyoto, on my way to visit ISE Shrine, I replied to the Japanese news correspondents that I had no need of going over to U.S.A. because of my perfect knowledge of them and that I desire President Roosevelt and Secretary Hull to come over to Japan to correct their understanding about Japan.

Item 50: Instruction to the offices abroad concerning the secret code (Ambassador's Code). From KANEYAMA, Chief of Telegram Division, to the Chiefs and Secretaries of various bureaus and sections. Date: 28 November 1941.



This document contains a list of secret code to transmit diplomatic secrets from the Foreign Minister to the Ambassadors abroad or visa versa in order to meet the urgency of diplomatic relations. For example, HOSIHO meant Japan is commencing war on all fronts; H.TAKAYAMA meant Japan has ruptured diplomatic relations, etc.

Item 51: Outline of the Negotiation toward Germany, Italy, and U.S.S.R.  
Date: Hissing. (M: This reveals Japan's role in the Axis conspiracy to dominate the entire world.)

(1) We shall endeavor to make U.S.S.R. accept the so-called "Ribbentrop Program", by which we will make her accord to the policy of Japan, Germany, and Italy of overthrowing the British Empire.

(2) The conditions for adjustment of diplomatic relations between Japan and U.S.S.R. are as follows:

(a) Through the good offices of Germany, Japan shall buy Northern Saghalien. If U.S.S.R. will not agree to it, (1) Japan shall have the power to obtain for five years 1,500,000 tons of oil, on condition that Japan will return with compensation the rights on oil fields, coal fields, and prospecting oil in Northern Saghalien, after drawing out oil; (2) Japan shall guarantee for the next five years the purchase of 1,500,000 tons of oil; (3) Japan will conclude a new agreement containing the foregoing items, and then cancel the former agreement of rights and privileges.

(b) Japan will recognize the influence of U.S.S.R. in Sinkiang, and U.S.S.R. the influence of Japan in North China and Outer Mongolia. The relations among Sinkiang, Outer Mongolia, and U.S.S.R. will be decided between U.S.S.R. and China.

(c) U.S.S.R. will give up pro-Chiang activities.

(d) Between Manchuria, U.S.S.R. and Outer Mongolia, a committee for a border demarcation and the settling of disputes shall be established.

(e) Fishery negotiations will be concluded by the TATEKAWA proposal.

(f) U.S.S.R. shall promise the necessary operation of cars and the discount of freight rates for the transportation of freight between Japan and Germany.

(3) Japan will occupy the position of political leadership in the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere, and have responsibility for the maintenance of order. The races in the mentioned sphere shall

retain their independence or become independent; but as to the races without any ability in the district of territories of British Empire, France, Netherlands and Portugal, Japan will allow them self-government according to their political ability, and make herself responsible for the guidance of their governments. As to the natural resources for national defense in the mentioned sphere, Japan will reserve economic privileges; in other trading enterprises in general, Japan will apply the principles of Open-Door and Equal Opportunity reciprocally with other economic spheres.

(4) The world will be divided into four spheres, namely: Greater East Asia Sphere, European Sphere (including Africa), American Sphere, and U.S.S.R. Sphere (including India and Iran). For England we will reserve Australia and New Zealand, and treat her the same as the Netherlands. Japan will insist on this plan in the coming Peace Conference.

(5) Japan will endeavor to obtain the understanding of the German Government concerning the actions and policies that prevent the U.S. from participating in the war. (Note: Japan will not conclude any agreement restraining the independence of Japan regarding her intention, actions, and military operations on the participation in the European War.)

(6) When Japan participates in the European War, she will conclude an agreement with her allies concerning the non-conclusion of separate peace.

(7) Germany and Italy, esp. Germany, will restrain the U.S.S.R. and if U.S.S.R. will attack both Japan and Manchukuo, Germany and Italy will attack U.S.S.R.

(8) Germany will do her best to strengthen the military power of Japan, and Japan will supply raw materials and foodstuffs to Germany. In addition, Germany will supply promptly and abundantly inventions, machineries, technicians, and engineers needed for the development of the Greater East Asia Co-Prospersity Sphere.

(9) Japan will again negotiate with Germany as to the promotion of nation-wide peace with China.

(10) Missing.

(11) Foreign Minister MATSUOKA will go on a trip to Europe to negotiate with the governments of Germany, Italy, and U.S.S.R. in order to endeavor to accomplish the above-mentioned items and conclude a treaty if necessary.

The Contents of "Ribbentrop's Program"

The Program concludes with an agreement between Germany and Italy, as one party, and U.S.S.R. as the other party.

(1) U.S.S.R. will be made to agree that the object of the Three Power Treaty is for preventing war and recovering peace promptly;

(2) U.S.S.R. will recognize the leading position of Germany, Italy and Japan with regard to the New Order in Europe and Asia, and the three powers promise to respect the territory of U.S.S.R.

(3) The three powers and U.S.S.R. agree not to assist nor join warring countries.

In addition, the following understanding will be agreed upon. Japan, Germany, Italy and U.S.S.R. will recognize that their future spheres of influence are: to Japan, the South Sea; to U.S.S.R., the area of Iran and India; to Germany, Central Africa; and to Italy, North Africa.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3103-(3)  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3104 (1)

Date 15 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Communications and Remarks Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: July 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; KURIHARA (Ambassador to Turkey)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Item 1. MATSUOKA's Remarks re U. S. Negotiation Plan (dated July 10, 1941

The following are his remarks:

1. It is a move unprecedented in history for the U. S. Government to ask for the reorganization of the present Japanese Cabinet.
2. The plan will break Japan away from the Tripartite Treaty even though we accept half of the proposal of the U. S. Government.
3. We have to abandon the established policies of the Japanese Government; viz., the establishment of the New Order and the Greater East-Asia Sphere; the chastisement of the CHUNGKING Regime; etc.
4. It will be almost impossible to solve the Sino-Japanese problems if the policy of securing leadership in East Asia is changed.
5. The plan will become an obstacle to the advantageous development of Japanese trade with America.
6. Japan wants to maintain her status quo.

Doc. 3104 (1)  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3104 (1), Page 2-(Summary cont'd.)

In conclusion, MATSUOKA stated that the U. S. Oral Statement is unacceptable and that Japan must consider the time and way for closing the negotiations if they are to be closed.

Item 2. Message No. 279, to: Ambassador MATSUOKA in France, dated 12 July 1941

This is a report on the activities of the De Gaullists and French Anti-Japanese movements in French Indo-China. It states as follows:

1. Those in high social positions are De Gaullists.
2. Anti-Japanese movements persist in French-Indo China. She is now taking a non-cooperative attitude to the economic conference being held between France and Japan.
3. Britain and America are instigating the breakdown of the negotiations between Japan and French Indo-China.
4. British and American threats caused Thailand and French Indo-China to hesitate in supplying rice, rubber, and tin to Japan.
5. To forestall Britain and America, Japan finds it necessary to move into the southern part of French Indo-China.

Item 3. Telegram No. 123, from: Ambassador KURIHARA in Istanbul, to: Foreign Minister MATSUOKA, dated 12 July 1941, subject: The Soviet Situation

1. In regard to the above subject, Ambassador KURIHARA telegraphed as follows: It is clear that U.S.S.R. will be destroyed within these few weeks. At this time, we must do our best to establish the foundation of Greater East Asia by removing the menace of Red Russia forever.
2. Japan's entry in the war is expected and such an account appears in the newspapers here.
3. Our operations towards U.S.S.R. will be decided in a short time and America's entry in the war depends upon the forecast of the decisive battle between Britain and Germany.
4. The disposition of the China Incident and the strategy of the South Sea are important but the actual situation of Japanese penetration in the South Sea is not as publicized although the rout of Soviet troops will give decisive influence on the solution of the China Incident.

Doc. No. 3104 (1), Page 3-(Summary cont'd.)

5. German power will extend to East Asia if we exercise prudence.

6. It will be most important to solve the Russian problem completely and make use of the Tripartite Treaty simultaneously. The world at large expects it and it will also be the united conviction of the Japanese people.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3104 (1)  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3104 (2)

Date: 17 Sept 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound file, "Japanese-American Negotiations", August and September 1941.

Date: Aug-Sept 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KURUSU, Saburo; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; MUTO, Akira; TOYODA, Teijiro; OIKAWA, Koshiro; TOJO, Hideki.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations; China Affairs.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains various communications and opinions relative to the Japanese-American negotiations, including items pertaining to the personal opinion of KURUSU on Japanese-US politics, the China Defense Corporation, Relation of Tripartite Treaty and Japan-USSR Neutrality Treaty, and Draft of Instructions from War Ministry to Ambassador NOMURA. Items are given below.

Pg. 13 Personal Opinion on the Policy toward America of Ambassador KURUSU.

5 Aug 1941.

KURUSU said as follows:

"It seems that the European War has approached to final phase, and it will be either a definite fighting between Britain and Germany, or a negotiated peace among Germany, Britain and the U.S.

Doc. No. 3104 (2)

Page 1

The true intention of the U.S. is to make a strong position in international relations as well as to save the critical situation of Europe. Our counterplan against the U.S. is to act according to the Tripartite Treaty and not to repeat the bitter experience of the Washington Conference."

Page 53

Tel No. 392-18 August 1941

From: Consul-General MORISHIMA in New York  
To: Foreign Minister TOYODA

A spy of the Japanese Consulate entered into the China Defense Corporation. Structures and activities known so far are as follows:

(1) It was established with a system of incorporation on May 1, 1941 in Washington.

The Staff Members are: President, David M. Corcoran; Vice-President, Lawrence Morris, and others.

(2) Aviation, Ordnance, Engineer, and other committees constituted a technical committee which decided what to be sent to China.

(3) Following materials have been ear-marked for China by the Committee.

About one thousand miles of railway tracks, freight cars, and locomotives are in transit to Rangoon.

Bombing planes	-	66	
Fighting planes	-	375	
Jeeps	-	1,000	
Trucks	-	700	and other items.

Page 323

"Relation between the Tripartite Treaty and Japan-USSR  
Neutrality Treaty"

I The Tripartite Treaty has the following contents:

- (1) Close cooperation with three countries for establishing the new order of the world.
- (2) Checking US entry into the war.

Doc. No. 3104 (2)

Page 2



II Japan-USSR Neutrality Treaty is not inconsistent with the Tripartite Treaty.

III However, those two provisions of the Tripartite Treaty as mentioned above were reversed after hostilities began between Germany and USSR.

Page 324

IV (a) If Japanese diplomacy depends chiefly upon the Tripartite Treaty, our prime objective should be the Tripartite Treaty and the Neutrality Treaty will be secondary.

(b) However, if Japan-USSR relations are emphasized, the Neutrality Treaty should be respected as the prime objective.

Page 365

"Telegraphic instructions to Ambassador NOMURA  
For answers on the Northern problems"  
(Date): July 11, 1941

From the Bureau of Military Affairs of War Ministry

"This draft (below) will be sent to NOMURA as basis for our reply to U.S. question, which will be raised when she knows of Japan's reinforcement to Manchuria.

The dispatch time should be consulted with Navy and Army in order to keep it a secret."

#### The Draft

"We are watching with great interest the development of German-USSR war. If the European war spreads to East Asia, we cannot leave the matter alone. Therefore, at this critical time, the number of troops is being increased (in Manchukuo)."

Page 366

To the Chief of America Bureau  
From Lt. Col. NINOMIYA  
July 9, 1941

Following drafts will be sent to you from the Navy:

(1) "Telegraphic instructions to Ambassador NOMURA as materials for answering questions on our advance into French Indo-China."

(2) "Telegraphic instruction as materials for answers to the Northern problems."

Concerning these problems--

A It is very dangerous if the matters set out and become known by America. The time (of dispatch ?) will be discussed at conference.

B (1) There is generally no objection on the part of the Chief of the Bureau.

(2) Army has some opinions concerning the solution to the Northern problems."

I report to you by the request of the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau. (MUTO, Akira)

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3104 (2)  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3105, 3107 and 3108

Date 16 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various telegrams and proposals relative to Japanese-American Negotiations. Also, secret representations to the Emperor

Date: Various dates Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap. of 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori; TOJO, Hideki; SHIMADA, Shigetarō; MUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; Greater East Asia War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3105: Bound file in folder, "Reference Materials on Course of Negotiations". Contains the following secret representations made to the Emperor (presumably by TOGO, Shigenori):

Item 1: 1st Secret Representation to the Emperor, 30 October 1941.

Gives an outline of the progress of Japanese-American negotiations as of 30 October 1941.

Item 2: 2nd Secret Representation to the Emperor, 14 November 1941.

Gave a report on the NOMURA-Hull talks of 7 November, NOMURA-Roosevelt talks of 10 November, TOGO-Grew talks of 10 November, and TOGO-Craigie talks of 11 November.

Doc. 3105, 3107 and 3108  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3105, 3107 and 3108, Page 2 - (Summary cont'd.)

Item 3: 3rd Secret Representation to the Emperor, 20 November 1941.

Gave an outline of the progress of Japanese-American negotiations as of 20 November 1941. Also submitted the U. S. request of 12 November 1941 for the confirmation of Japan's policy of peace.

Item 4: 4th Secret Representation to the Emperor, 26 November 1941.

Submitted the U. S. oral statement of 26 November 1941.

Item 5: 5th Secret Representation to the Emperor, 28 November 1941.

(Missing)

Item 6: 6th Secret Representation to the Emperor, 4 December 1941.

(N.B.: It may be of interest to note that the following information was given to the Emperor.)

1. While Japan heretofore took a cooperative attitude, it was quite surprising to receive from the U.S. Government such a counter proposal as that dated November 26th. The Japanese Government was unable to understand the sudden change in the American attitude, and so it instructed NOMURA to call for grave reflection on the part of the U. S. Government.

2. On December 1st, NOMURA and KURIHARA had an interview with Secretary Hull. Referring to Premier TOJO's speech of November 30th, Secretary Hull said that it was partly because of this speech that President Roosevelt had hurried back to Washington, and that the U. S. Government was feeling uneasy because according to information received from the American authorities in French Indo-China and its neighboring vicinities, Japan has been mobilizing its army and naval forces there for the past few days. He did not show any sign of reflection.

3. On December 2nd, NOMURA and KURIHARA talked with Welles, who asked what Japan's intention was anyway. Japan must know very well that the United States will oppose aggression of any country in any part of the world, he said. To this, NOMURA and KURIHARA replied that that was the very reason that Japan had made the proposal of November 20th in order to prevent such a situation happening. Having been oppressed by American economic sanctions, Japan today is on the verge of submission or breaking through. The American counter-proposal of November 26th threw away all the previous negotiations and was not intended to help solve the pending question smoothly and promptly. The Japanese Government believes that the American Government's complaint will automatically dissolve, in the light of the previously made Japanese promise that troops would be withdrawn if and when the China Incident was settled or peace was established in East Asia, explained NOMURA and KURIHARA.

Doc. No. 3105, 3107 and 3108, Page 3 - (Summary cont'd.)

Item 7: 7th Secret Representation to the Emperor, early morning of 8 December 1941.

(Missing)

In addition to the above, the following may be of interest:

Item 8: Pencilled notes stamped OZKI say as follows:

TOGO, saw, 10 - , 16 - , December, prior to the opening of hostilities.

Secret: Matters for Secret Representation to the Emperor - move the room of the Chief Secretary to the Ministers to a bomb-proof room.

September 16: Consul-General SHENZU would like to see this.

(AN: The above may indicate that TOGO made the secret representation to the Emperor on the above dates.)

Item 9: Outline for the Execution of Administration for the Occupied Areas of the South.

(Decided at the Liaison Conference of the Imperial Headquarters and the Japanese Government on 20 November 1941)

Part I. General Principles.

In the occupied areas, military administration shall be enforced for the following purposes:

- (1) Recovery of the peace.
- (2) Prompt acquisition of natural resources essential for national defense.
- (3) Self-sufficiency of the stationed troops.

Part II. Outline

The occupied forces shall administer international trade and foreign exchange, and shall prevent petroleum, rubber, tin, tungsten, quinine and other essential materials from flowing to the enemy.

The American, British, and Dutch nationals shall be so treated as to make them cooperate with the military administration. Those who do not comply with /this/ shall be expelled, or such necessary measures shall be taken as the circumstances may require. The existing rights and interests of the nationals of Axis Powers shall be respected, but its further extension in the future shall be limited as much as possible.

Doc. No. 3105, 3107 and 3108, Page 4 - (Summary cont'd.)

Chinese nationals shall be so guided that they will alienate themselves from the Chiang Kai-shek regime and cooperate with Japanese administrative policy. The natives of the occupied areas shall be so guided that they will rely upon the Japanese and avoid induced movements for hasty independence.

French Indo-China and Siam shall be administered in accordance with the fixed policy, and military administration shall not be enforced there, except in the cases of changed circumstances.

Doc. 3107: Bound pamphlet, "Japanese Proposal of 6 September 1941."  
(Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. - Japan, 1931-1941, Vol. II," pp. 608.)

Doc. 3108: Bound pamphlet, "Japanese Proposal of 25 September 1941."  
(Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. - Japan, 1931-1941, Vol. II," pp. 636.)

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3105, 3107 and 3108  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(1) and 3106-(2)

27 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegrams No. 10313, 10314, 10317, and 10307 from NOMURA to KONOYE, dispatched 17 April 1941, and Extract from Full Speech of 24 April 1941.

Date: April 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; KONOYE, Fumimaro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The telegrams state that the United States and Japan have reached the following understandings, among others,

1. Both are equal, independent, great Powers of the Pacific.....
2. Japan's purpose in the Tripartite Pact is defensive.....
3. The President of the United States will advise the CHANG Regime to make peace with Japan with the following conditions: (N: Eight conditions are listed, which include the union of the CHANG and MING Regimes and the recognition of the state of MANCHUKUO.)
4. Both countries will not deploy any naval and air forces that will menace each other in the Pacific.....

Doc. No. 3106-(1) and  
3106-(2) Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(1) and 3106-(2) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

5. Both countries will not permit any territorial concessions or annexations to the European Powers which may be made in the future in the Southwest Pacific and East Asia.....

6. Negotiations between Japan and U.S.... will be held in HONOLULU between Roosevelt and KONOYA, accompanied by five representatives respectively.

7. The negotiation will be held as soon as possible after the conclusion of this understanding. (May 1941)

IPS Doc. No. 3106-(2)

Extract from speech by Cordell Hull of 24 April 1941 (Japanese). Analysis omitted.

Analyst: FRED SUZUKI  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3106-(1) and  
3106-(2) Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(3) to (9)

10 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various proposals and Revisions Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: May-July 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Languages: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SAITO, Yoshio; TOYODA, Teijiro; TOJO, Hidoki; OIKAWA, Koshiro; NOMURA, Kichisaburo.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 3106-(3): Japanese Government's reasons for revisions. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol II" pp 420-422.

Doc. 3106-(4): Comparison between the Japanese Draft proposal of May 15 and the U.S. Draft proposal of June 21. (Document missing from folder. Presumably identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol II" pp 486).

Doc. 3106-(5): U.S. Draft proposal, dated May 31. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 446.

Doc. 3106-(6): U.S. Suggestions for revisions. (No analysis made. See original.)

Doc. 3106-(7): U.S. Draft proposal, dated June 21. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 486.

Doc. 3106-(8): Outline of Explanation concerning the proposal of Agreement between JAPAN and the U.S. given in the Liaison Conference of 10 July 1941. (Previously analyzed. See IS Doc. 3129).

Doc. No. 3106-(3) to (9)  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(3) to (9) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Doc. 3106-(9): Draft Exchange Note regarding the right of Self-Defense, dated July 10. Identical with 'Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II' pp 490-491.

[Faint, mostly illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. Some fragments are visible, such as "Draft Exchange Note", "Foreign Relations of U.S.", and "Vol. II".]

Analyst: FRED SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt.  
(1) of (31-3106) to (9)  
Page 2

Doc. No. 3106-(3) to (9)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(10) & (11)

10 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram from MATSUOKA to NOMURA Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: 15 July 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; NOMURA, Kichisaburo.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 3106-(10): Telegram from Foreign Minister MATSUOKA to Ambassador NOMURA, dispatched 15 July 1941 as Telegram No. 365.

This explains Telegram No. 366 and gives counterproposal to Telegram No. 424. It states that Japan cannot accept the U.S. proposal in full. It also served notice that Japan cannot allow U.S. unfriendliness to GERMANY and ITALY. In the question of trade relations, it rejected the AMERICAN proposal for the prohibition or the restriction of the export to JAPAN of war material.

Doc. 3106-(11): Telegraphic Instructions from MATSUOKA to NOMURA on the Japanese Revisions, dispatched 15 July as Telegram No. 366.

The instruction called for the supplying of JAPAN with natural resources such as oil, rubber, tin, and nickel in addition to AMERICAN mediation for SINO-JAPANESE peace.

Analyst: FRED SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3106-(1) & (11)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(12) to (20)

11 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Proposals and Replies Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: June-August 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TOYODA, Teijiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 3106-(12): U.S. oral statement handed to the Japanese Government by the U.S. Ambassador in Japan, dated 16 July 1941. (Document missing from folder. Presumably identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 509.)

Doc. 3106-(13): Comparison between the U.S. proposal of 21 June and the Japanese proposal of 15 July. (Document missing from folder.)

Doc. 3106-(15): Item A. Proposal regarding the occupation of French Indo-China, dated 5 August 1941. Identical with US Doc. 15, pp 447.  
Item B. Latter half of proposal B. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S." (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 549.

Doc. 3106-(16): The proposal of President ROOSEVELT, dated 8 August 1941. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 552.

Doc. 3106-(17): Item A. U.S. warning against F.I.C. reinforcement. Identical with "Foreign Relation of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp 556.  
Item B. U.S. demand for the statement of Japanese plans before holding the meeting of the two chiefs of State. Identical with Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II pp 557.

Doc. 3106-(12) to (20)

Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(12) to (20) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Doc. 3106-(18): Draft reply sent by the Japanese Ambassador on 21 August 1941. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41)", Vol. II pp 573-575.

Doc. 3106-(19): Item A. Supplementary statement to the KONOYE message, dated 26 August 1941. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41)" pp 572-573.

Item B. Japan's Draft reply to U.S. reply, dated 25 August 1941. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41)" Vol. II pp 573-575.

Doc. 3106-(20): Japanese reply of 26 August to the U.S. reply of 17 August. States that JAPAN'S moves have been necessitated by circumstances which the U.S. is largely responsible for. It asked the U.S. to study the reasons why JAPAN had to take certain steps and to understand them. It emphasized that the Japanese moves were purely defensive and asked the U.S. to relax its pressure against JAPAN.

Analyst: FRED SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt.

Doc. 3106-(12) to (20)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(21)

27 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed Pamphlet, "Essential Points of the Japanese-American Negotiation."

Date: 28 August 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; and other responsible cabinet members.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

This document apparently a memorandum prepared for the guidance of NOMURA, demonstrates the new liberal policy TOYODA was prepared to follow, (as opposed to the later militaristic TOJO Cabinet policy), and is perhaps valuable in demonstrating that the TOJO cabinet policy was unreasonable, and not necessarily the only one Japan could have followed.

NOMURA was directed to negotiate for the following points, among others:

1. To start a new era of peace, mutual trust, and cooperation.
2. To be ruled by considering defense on the basis of general international concepts. (In regard to the direct relation of U.S. and Japan in the European War.)
3. To stop assistance to CHUNG KAI SHEK on the part of the U.S. in the event the former would not negotiate for peace.

Doc. No. 3106-(21)

Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(21)-Page 2-Summary Cont'd.

- .....
4. To declare the non-existence of territorial designs.
  5. To agree to the withdrawal of forces from French Indo-China.
  6. To stop acts threatening the Southwest Pacific.
  - .....
  7. To respect the neutrality of French Indo-China, Thailand and N.E.I.
  8. To recognize the principle of non-discrimination in economic activities in the Pacific.

.....  
(As addendum, the basic provisions of the Sino-Japanese Peace Treaty are attached.)

This document directed the plenipotentiary to make minor changes on the above according to his own discretion. It also directed him to terminate the negotiations in as short a time as possible and to let the government be entrusted with the subsequent negotiations in the event of disagreement.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred SUZUKI.

Doc. No. 3106-(21)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(22)

26 Aug 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon Copied Pamphlet, "Matters Concerning the Japanese-American Negotiations."

Date: Presumably 3 Sept 1941 Original (x) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro and other responsible Cabinet Members.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document was an extremely important document containing the decision of the Liaison Conference of 3 Sept 1941. It was marked "Absolute Secret."

The document states that Japan has already said all that she could say and will henceforth move toward political measures (for instance, Joint Declaration) after making the following points clear:

Japan Pledges the Following:

- a. Agreement to the items already agreed on with the U.S.A.
- b. Not to advance by force to the neighboring countries with French Indo-China as a base and not to advance by force without reason.
- c. Japan would decide independently in regard to the European War in the event of U.S.A.'s participation.

Doc. No. 3106-(22)  
Page 1



Doc. No. 3106-(22) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

- d. Restoration of normal relations with China.
- e. Non-restriction of U.S. economic activities in China as long as they are fair.
- f. Japanese activities in Southwest Pacific areas shall be carried out on the principle of non-discrimination.
- g. Necessary steps will be taken for restoring normal trade relations with U.S.

Analyst: FRED SUZUKI  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3106-(22)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION .

Doc. No. 3106 (23 to (29)

Date 11 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE .

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Proposals and Messages Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: September 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA Kichisaburo; TOYODA Teijiro; MATSUOKA Yosuke.

CRIMES OR PHASES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. 3106 (23) President Roosevelt's message handed to the Japanese Ambassador, dated September 3 (Document missing from folder. Presumably identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp. 591)

Doc. 3106 (24) Oral Statement of President Roosevelt, dated 3 September. Identical with Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol II", pp. 589.

Doc. 3106 (25) Japanese Proposal of September 4. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 593 and 608.

Doc. 3106 (26) Item A. Telegram No. 788 to TOYODA from NOMURA. NOMURA told Secretary of State FULL about the maximum concession that Japan can make and that Japan expects the U.S. to work toward an adjustment. He also stated that FULL was notified about Japan's desire for the meeting of the Chief of State of both countries as soon as possible.

Item B. Japanese Proposal of September 6. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp. 608.

Doc. No. 3106 (23)-(29)  
Page 1.

Doc. 3106 (23) to (29), Page 2, (Summary cont'd)

Doc. 3106 (27) Revised Section 5 of the U.S. Proposal of June 21. Handed to NCMURA by HAMILTON, dated September 10. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp. 619.

Doc. 3106 (28) Item A. Statement handed to the Japanese Government by the American Ambassador in Japan, dated September 10. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 510.

Item B. Replies to questions raised by Mr. HAMILTON to NCMURA. Minister's interview with GREW, dated September 13. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 623.

Doc. 3106 (29) Statement handed by the American Ambassador to Japan, dated September 10. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 610.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3106 (23)-(29)  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(30)

26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon copied pamphlets, "Basic Terms of Peace between Japan and China."

Date: 6 Sept 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITO, Akira; OKA, Takasumi; KONOYE, Fumimaro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; China Affairs.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

These peace terms were decided at a conference with the chiefs of the Military and Naval Affairs Bureaus which took place at the Prime Minister's Official residence 6 Sept 1941.

The document states:

.....

■ The CHANG KAI SHEK regime will admit that the basic treaty and the attached agreements which have been concluded between Japan and the NANKING Government, and the joint declaration of Japan, Manchoukuo and China are based upon the following principles, and will join the NANKING Government.

(1) Fusion of the CHANG KAI SHEK regime and the NANKING Government.

(2) Neighborly friendship.

(3) Respect for sovereignty and territories.

(4) Joint defense against communism.

.....

Doc. No. 3106-(30)

Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(30)- Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

(4) Stationing of Japanese troops in MONGOLIA and SINKIANG (HO-KYO), certain areas in North China, HAIY and HAINAN island for the purposes referred to above.

(5) Withdrawal of Japanese armed forces. The Japanese armed forces which have been dispatched to China for carrying out Chinese affairs will be withdrawn from China upon the settlement of the said affairs under agreements between Japan and China.

- (6) Economic Cooperation.. . . .
- (7) No annexation.
- (8) No indemnities.
- (9) Recognition of Manchoukuo.

Analyst: FRED SUZUKI  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3106-(30)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(31) to (34)

Date 11 Sept. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Proposals and Decisions Relative to Japanese American Negotiations.

Date: September 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No. (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes (-) No. (-) --

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA Kichisaburo; MATSUOKA Yasuke

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 3106-(31) Reference materials for the Liaison Conference, dated 19 September 1941 and is the old draft of Doc. 3106-(32).

Doc. 3106-(32) Japanese Proposal of September 25, decided at the Liaison Conference of 30 September 1941... identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II," PP. 637.

Doc. 3105-(33) English translation of Doc. 3106-(32).

Doc. 5000-(34) Fundamental Provisions of the Sino-Japanese Peace Treaty, decided at the Liaison Conference of September 30 and shown privately to Ambassador GREW on the 22nd and identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II, PP. 633.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3106-(31) to (34)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(35)

26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten pamphlet, "Reasons for Stationing Troops," (Foreign Ministry).

Date: 23 Sept 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro; KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOJO, Hideki; (as Cabinet members at time).

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Japan gives the following reasons for maintaining her troops in China:

1. Co-operation in the establishment of peaceful China. Internal disorders in China have frequently invited troubles between China and the third Powers, developing sometimes into international disputes.

The first step to be taken at the restoration of peace is to maintain internal peace and order of China. Japan is going to station her troops in China for a required term with a view of co-operating in the realization of peace and order in China.

2. Protection of Japan.....

Doc. No. 3106-(35)  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3106-(35) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

The document adds: "Japan is prepared to withdraw her troops anytime the situation allows. Japan cannot agree to the maintenance of peace by international troops because she is so deeply and directly interested in the public opinion of the Japanese people and the peace and order of China."

Analyst: FRED SUZUKI  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3106-(35)  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106 (36) to (45)

Date 13 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Telegrams and Memorandums  
Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: September  
and October 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA Teijiro; NOMURA Kichisaburo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese American  
Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. 3106 (36) Item A. Telegram from TOYODA to NOMURA, 13 Sept.  
1941, answering the questions asked in Telegram No. 804. It  
states that Japan is still expecting the "good offices" of the  
U.S. as heretofore in the China War and that is reserving a  
special intimate position for herself in the economy of China.

Item B. Telegram from TOYODA to NOMURA, 15 September 1941, answer-  
ing questions asked by the latter in Telegram No. 557, stating that  
Japan has no intention of practicing discrimination in international  
trade and that further clarification will be made in the negotiation  
of the heads of both governments.

Item C. Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 24 September 1941. Ident-  
ical with Telegram No. 842, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 31.

Doc. 3106 (37) Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 28 September 1941  
Identical with Telegram No. 865, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 36.

Doc. 3106 (38) Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 30 September 1941  
Identical with Telegram No. 867, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 40.

Doc. No. 3106 (36)-(45)  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3106 (36) to (45), Page 2 (Summary continued)

Doc. 3106 (39) Telegram from TOYODA to NOMURA, 30 September 1941. Identical with Telegram No. 614, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 43.

Doc. 3106 (40) Telegram No. 618 from TOYODA to NOMURA, 1 October 1941. Identical with Telegram No. 618, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 45.

Doc. 3106 (41) U.S. Memorandum of October 2. English original. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 656.

Doc. 3106 (42) Japanese translation of Doc. 3106 (41).

Doc. 3106 (43) Report of the conversation between Premier KONOYE and Ambassador GREW, dated 6 October 1941. Premier KONOYE asked Ambassador GREW to use his influence to have the U.S. agree to Japanese conditions for the withdrawal of Japanese forces from occupied territories. He also told GREW to inform the U.S. not to lose the opportunity for a settlement.

Doc. 3106 (44) Telegram from TOYODA to NOMURA regarding the interview with Ambassador GREW on October 7. Identical with Telegram No. 643, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 54.

Doc. 3106 (45) Item A. Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 9 October 1941. Identical with Telegram No. 915, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 61.

Item B. Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 10 October 1941. Identical with Telegram No. 917, IPS Doc. 15, pp. 61.

Item C. Telegram from NOMURA to TOYODA, 11 October 1941. Identical with Telegram No. 923, IPS 15, pp. 63.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3106 (36) to (45)  
Page 2.

LITERATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(46), (48) and (51)

Date 13 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTIC. OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various proposals and memorandum Relative  
to Japanese-American Negotiations

Date: October 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; MATSUOKA, Isosuke; TOYODA,  
Teijiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American  
Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. 3106-(46) - The Reply of the Japanese Government to the U.S. Memo-  
randum of October 2, dated 11 October 1941. Japan harps  
upon the natural limitations of principles and the un-  
usual circumstances which Japan finds herself in. She  
asks considerations of the U. S. on these facts.

Doc. 3106-(48) - Proposal A of the Japanese Government. (Identical  
with "Foreign Relations of U. S. (1931-1941) Vol. II,  
pp 709 (A) and 710 (B) with the following addition:  
"In the application of the Tripartite Alliance, Japan  
will act independently upon what the Japanese Government  
will decide herself. On this point, it is our under-  
standing that we have already obtained an agreement  
with America.")

Doc. 3106-(51) - Plans to be decided upon for the Time Being in Case an  
Agreement is Reached Between Japan and U. S. (undated)

The plans are as follows: Rescission of the Freezing  
Order; importation from America of 3,500,000 tons of  
petroleum (if necessary, 2,000,000 tons from the  
Netherlands East Indies); importation of various critical  
materials, such as 30,000 tons of manganese, 250,000  
tons of bauxite, 5,000 tons of tin, etc.; and American  
help in the establishment of a Sino-Japanese Peace  
Conference.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3106-(46), (48)  
and (51)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106 - (49) and 3106 - (50) Date: 17 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed pamphlet, oral statements A and B (presented from the American Side 12 November 1941).

Date: 12 November 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

United States Secretary of State.

SOURCE OF COPY:

Japanese Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Proposal "A" and "B" were designed to clarify the Japanese stand first toward the Tri-Partite Pact, and secondly toward the question of withdrawal of troops from China. Translations of "A" and "B" may be found on pp. 727 and 726, respectively, of "Foreign Relations, 1931 - 1941 - Japan Vol. II", and also in IFS Docs. 1532 and 3095 in telegrams 1083 and 1084.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc. Nos. 3106-(49) and  
3106-(50)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(52)

Date: 26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon-copied, typed pamphlet, "Measures to be Taken Toward Foreign Powers in the Event of a Conference Success."

Date: 26 Nov. 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; TANI, Masayuki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru (as responsible Cabinet members).

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Greater East Asia War; Japanese-American Negotiation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This is an outline of measures to be taken toward foreign countries in the event that the Japanese-American negotiations were concluded successfully, and at that time, the Japanese Government would make such a declaration to the world. She would establish peace with China on the basis of merger of the CHIANG KAI SHEK regime with NANKING, and stoppage of aid to Chiang by the United States, and she would continue negotiations with U.S.A. for oil, trade treaty, rescission of freezing orders,

Doc. No. 3106-(52)  
Page 1.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(52)

Date: 26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Carbon-copied, typed pamphlet, "Measures to be Taken Toward Foreign Powers in the Event of a Conference Success."

Date: 26 Nov. 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; TANI, Masayuki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru (as responsible Cabinet members).

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Greater East Asia War; Japanese-American Negotiation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This is an outline of measures to be taken toward foreign countries in the event that the Japanese-American negotiations were concluded successfully, and at that time, the Japanese Government would make such a declaration to the world. She would establish peace with China on the basis of merger of the CHIANG KAI SHEK regime with NANKING, and stoppage of aid to Chiang by the United States, and she would continue negotiations with U.S.A. for oil, trade treaty, rescission of freezing orders,

Doc. No. 3106-(52)  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3106-(52) - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

recognition of MANCHUKUO, etc. She would also adjust relations with England, Australia, and Nederland; arrange the present treaty had with FRENCH INDO-CHINA; have FRENCH INDO-CHINA announce unchanged relation between JAPAN and herself; consider readjustment of relations between GERMANY and the U.S.S.R; report matter of the agreement to the Axis countries; and have MANCHUKUO and the Chinese National Government rescind both government's freezing orders on the properties of Britain and the U.S.A.

Significant is the fact that in all the arrangements it is taken for granted that all Allied countries could stop aid to Chiang; recognize Manchukuo, and supply Japan with raw materials, while Japan makes no mention of withdrawal of troops from China at all, and lists only withdrawal of troops from Southern Indo-China on the basis that FRANCE announce "the unchanging policy with respect to the relations between French Indo-China and Japan," i.e. probably permanent stationing of Japanese troops in F.I.C.

Analyst: 1st Lt. F.F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3106-(52)  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106 (53) and (54)

Date 12 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Reports and Proposals Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: July and Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
November English  
1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA Kichisaburo; TOYODA Teijiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. 3106 (53) Item A. Off the Record Conversation between Admiral NOMURA and President ROOSEVELT on 24 July 1941. (A paraphrased portion read to Foreign Minister TOYODA by Ambassador GRIV on 26 July 1941). English original.

Item B. Paraphrase of a portion of Mr. WELLES' report of his conversation with Admiral NOMURA on 23 July 1941. English original.

Doc. 3106 (54) U.S. Proposal of November 15, English original and Japanese translation. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 736.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3106 (53) & (54)



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106-(55)

Date 21 Aug. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, mimeographed sheets in envelope, "Report on Development of Japan - America Negotiation following the 5th" /Note on Envelope says: "Presented to Emperor 20 November/

Date: 20 Nov. 1941. Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOGO, Shigenori (Foreign Minister); TOJO, Hideki (Premier)  
KURUSU, Saburo; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; AKASUGI.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U.S.; American - Japanese Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document (dated on Envelope as 20 Nov. 1940) refers to meetings held on the 12th, 15th, 17th and 18th /November 1941/ on American-Japanese negotiations, with Ambassadors NOMURA and KURUSU and Sec'y. of State HULL.

Report on the NOMURA-HULL talk of 12 Nov. (pp. 2-3) is given at which meeting, HULL presented two memorandums setting forth American government's views: (A) Memorandum asking new Japanese Cabinet to confirm Pacific policy of KONOKE Cabinet (under date of 28 August) and (B) a Memorandum "containing a personal proposition" to the effect that JAPAN and CHINA "should exchange a written promise that both nations will establish a truly amicable relationship."

Referring to HULL and possible U.S. mediation between JAPAN and CHINA, the report states: "Incidentally, he /HULL/ was represented as having dropped a hint of his intention to act as a mediator in the affair." The report further states that HULL was opposed to the stationing

of Japanese troops in CHINA and to the Japanese "contradictory" policy of expressed pacificism while participating in the TriPartite Pact.

HULL is quoted as observing; "When the Pacific Peace Treaty is concluded, there should be no need of Japan remaining in the alliance.

The Japanese Government gave instructions to Ambassador NOMURA (pp. 2-3) to reply as follows:

- Re 1. Pacific policy of KONOYE Cabinet has been included in all Japanese proposals and "the present government has no objection to conform in principle, subject to the present negotiation being concluded. If, therefore, the same should be ended in failure, there is of course no reason why our country should be bound."
- Re 2. Concerning the JAPAN-CHINA peace negotiations, Ambassador NOMURA "was strictly warned to be on the alert that it /the question/ should not be allowed to confuse the situation or delay the negotiations".

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3106(55)  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106 (56) to (64)

Date 12 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Proposals and Memorandums Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: November, Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
December  
1941.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA Kichisaburo; KURUSU Saburo; MATSUOKA Yosuke.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. 3106 (56) Proposal B (1) (Document missing from folder)

Doc. 3106 (57) Proposal B (2) Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp. 789 with the following additions:

(6) The Japanese Government recognizes the principle of non-discrimination to be applied to the Pacific areas including SHINA on the understanding that it will be applied uniformly to the rest of the world.

(7) Both Japan and America will be guided in their conduct by considering protection and self-defense and Japan will decide independently on fulfilling her obligation under the Tripartite Pact.

Note: Japan has no objection to transferring the troops in Southern French-Indi-China to the Northern part.

Doc. 3106 (58) Proposal B (3) Essentially the same as Proposal B (2), Doc. 3106 (57). The note at the end was included in Item 5.

Doc. 3106 (59) U. S. Oral Statement, 26 November 1941. Identical

Doc. 3106 (56)-(64)  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3106 (56) to (64), Page 2 (Summary cont'd)

with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II" pp. 766.

Doc. 3106 (61) Supplement to the Japanese Reply to the American Proposal of 26 November 1941. It states that Japan cannot approve the application of the principle of non-discrimination in the Pacific and China because it should be made to apply to the world at large.

The idea of concluding a non-aggression treaty among seven countries is rejected as just a repetition of the Nine-Power Treaty. The establishment of a New Order in East Asia is insisted upon.

Lastly, Japan showed her intention to fight on the side of the Axis Powers by refusing to give up any treaty concluded with other third powers as requested by the American proposal by saying that "America's intention is to check Japan's execution of her duty arising from such a treaty in the event of an American participation in the European War".

Doc. 3106 (63) Analyzed separately.

Doc. 3106 (64) U.S. Memorandum of December 3. Identical with "Foreign Relations of U.S. (1931-41) Vol. II", pp. 779.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. 3106 (56)-(64)  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3106 (63)

Date 1 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, carbon copied sheets - "The Course of the Japanese-American Negotiations"

Date: 1 April to 30 November 1941  
Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA Kichisaburo; KURUSU, Saburo; MATSUOKA Yosuke.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document is a report on the Japanese-American negotiations from the beginning to the end when it was decided that a compromise or an agreement was impossible and the Japanese Government was obliged to close the negotiations with the U. S.

The rough-outline of the course (Japanese version) is as follows:

1. American draft proposal of 16 April 1941 agreeing to mediate for Sino-Japanese peace; to recognize Japan's objective in the Tripartite Treaty as the restoration of world peace; to participate in the European war only in consideration of her peace and security; to recognize Manchukuo; to cooperate economically; etc.; was the foundation of the negotiations.
2. Japanese draft proposal of 11 May 1941, with certain revisions, was handed to Secretary of State HULL.
3. American draft proposal of June 21 reversing the draft

Doc. 3106 (63)  
Page 1.

proposal of 16 April 1941 was handed to the Japanese Government.

4. Imperial Headquarters Liaison Conference was held frequently as the result of the American Draft Proposal of 21 June 1941.

5. American Draft Proposal of 21 June caused the collapse of the 2nd KONOYE Cabinet. Cabinet change caused the above draft proposal to remain unanswered for some time.

6. 3rd KONOYE Cabinet found French-Indo-China occupation made relations worse.

7. Japan expressed peaceful intentions and suggested the meeting of the heads of the two countries. Negotiations were reopened.

8. Japanese Draft Proposal of 25 September handed to the U.S. Negotiations based on the U.S. draft proposal of 21 June were made. There were difficulties in the problems of the Tripartite Treaty, China, and trade.

9. Secretary of State HULL handed NOMURA on 2 October a long verbal note containing the "four principles". The two nations were pitted against each other and the 3rd KONOYE Cabinet fell.

10. Japanese Draft Proposal of 7 November was handed to the U.S. HULL and ROOSEVELT were notified that this was the maximum concession.

11. On 12 November, Secretary of State HULL demanded a guarantee of peaceful intention of the Japanese Empire from NOMURA.

12. KURUSU was ordered to the U.S. on 5 November to assist NOMURA in the conferences from 17 November.

13. On 18 November, Secretary of State HULL said that the peaceful policy of the U.S. was inconsistent with the menace of "Hitlerism" and the adjustment of relations with Japan would be very difficult as long as she joins hands with Germany.

14. Japanese Government delivered the Draft Proposal of 20 November.

15. U.S. Draft Proposal of 27 November was handed to the Japanese Government.

16. The Japanese Government was obliged to close the negotiations because there was no room for compromise.

Doc. No. 3106 (63), Page 3 (Summary cont'd)

(AN: In this report no mention is made as to how the negotiations were closed. Some of the reasons for this closure are rather silly. It said, "China under CHIANG Kai-Shek tends to rely upon Britain and America; accordingly, our holy intention in the China Incident will be upset fundamentally;" "Britain and America are only interested in maintaining their status quo"; etc. The main reason is that the American proposal means the collapse of the Japanese dream for the establishment of a New Order in East Asia for themselves.)

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3106 (63)  
Page 3.

Doc. Nos. 3107, 3108

See analysis of Doc. Nos. 3105, 3107 and 3108



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3109

20 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed Pamphlet entitled "Is There a Hope of Carrying Through Within a Short Time JAPAN'S Minimum Demands Decided at the September 6 Council in the Imperial Presence?" (1 of 10)/T.N. Apparently of a series of questions/

Date: 30 Oct 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori (Foreign Minister)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S. - 1941.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This pamphlet (see title above) in an envelope, dated 30 Oct 1941 consists of a direct answer to the question posed in the title and also gives an explanation of Japan's analysis of American-Japanese negotiations.

The answer to the question (as translated) is: "There is no hope to carry through Japan's request within a short time."

The following quotations from explanation of American-Japanese negotiations reveal the analysis of U.S. policy by the Japanese Foreign Ministry.

Doc. No. 3109  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3109 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

"It is suspected, judging from the various suggestions and attitudes, that the U.S. is delaying negotiation in the name of adjustment of the American-Japanese relations, and is avoiding initiating actions towards Japan until her military preparations are completed".....

"At the same time, the U.S. has no intention of bringing the negotiations to a conclusion until a satisfactory answer from Japan is given concerning the above mentioned points." /A.N. The "four principles" insisted upon by the U.S./

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3109  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3110

Date: 26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed pamphlet, "TO WHAT DEGREE CAN WE ALLEVIATE OUR MINIMUM DEMANDS?" /Question 10-(2)/

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This pamphlet, found in envelope marked, "10-(2), Decided Version " (KETTEI BUN), and "Distributed by Evening of the 30th" /November?/ is completely summarized in the analysis of IPS Doc. No. 3128-(2)d. (From another document in the same file (3128-(2)a), dated 15 November, it would seem that the date of this document is 30 October or 30 November, 1941.)

Analyst: W.H. Wagner

Doc. No. 3110

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3111

Date: 22 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose Mimeographed Sheets entitled, "WHAT WOULD BE THE CHANGE IN JAPAN'S INTERNATIONAL POSITION, ESPECIALLY IN HER POSITION TOWARDS CHINA, AS SO PLACED WITH THE PRE-INCIDENT TIME, IN CASE THE U.S. MEMORANDUM, DATED 2 OCTOBER, IS FULLY ACCEPTED?" Foreign Office Memorandum.

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese but probably Oct. 1941

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOYODA, Teijiro; TOGO, Shigeru (Foreign Ministers during this period.)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document is a memorandum of the Japanese Foreign Office, evidently written shortly after the U.S. Memorandum of 2 October 1941. The major part of the document is a discussion of the pro's and con's, from the standpoint of JAPAN'S international prestige and achievements of the CHINA INCIDENT and the CO-Prosperity Sphere, of accepting the U.S. "October 2 Plan." /A.N. U.S. Plan required that Japan (1) withdraw her troops from CHINA and FRENCH-INDO CHINA (2) establish international trade in CHINA on a non-discriminatory basis (3) re-interpret the Tripartite Pact./

Doc. No. 3111  
Page 1.

Doc. no. 3111 - Page 2 - Summary cont'd

In general, the memorandum favors JAPAN'S pursuing a peaceful policy and favors her acceptance in the main of American proposals as a means of re-inforcing her status in CHINA and MANCHURIA.

The memorandum sets forth the arguments for and against acceptance of the American proposal, as it would affect (1) "Matters Relating to CHINA and MANCHURIA" (2) "Matters Relating to French INDO-CHINA, THAILAND, and the DUTCH EAST INDIES" and (3) Other Matters /A.N. relating to the international political situation, improved Japanese U.S. relations, non-discriminatory treatment of Japan in Central and South America, and accomplishment of Japan's aims in SOVIET-Japanese relations./

The following excerpts, taken from the Foreign Ministry Memorandum, give the advantages and disadvantages of Japan's acceptance.

I Matters Relating to China and Manchuria

F. "In view of the possibility that the Chinese Government will include the high officials of the Nanking Government, we can expect a considerable collaboration in politics, economics, and various other matters, especially in developing natural resources, withdrawal of concessions, management of the system of maritime customs, etc."

II Matters Relating to French Indo-China, Thailand, and Dutch East Indies

A. "Regarding French Indo-China, the collaboration between the two countries (Japan) will be improved even after the withdrawal of the troops, if the policy of Japan is proper for Japan is ready to strengthen her prominent position based on the regulations already set up between the two countries."

C. Regarding the Dutch East Indies and other territories in the South, the acquisition of petroleum, gum, tin, bauxite, etc. will become easier as the principle of equality in trade will be put into practice.

Doc. no. 3111  
Page 2.

III Other Matters

- A. "The advantages which will result from the improvement of Japanese-American relations could not be as remarkable as before the Incident, but the political uneasiness will be removed and a new commercial treaty will be concluded.

"The purchase of goods will be restricted to a considerable extent in connection with the European War, but the acquisition of petroleum and other resources for the national defense will become possible to such an extent as to have a good influence over the establishment of a New Order in East Asia together along with non-discriminative treatment in Central and South America."

Additional information attached to memorandum:

Disadvantages in case the U.S. Plan is accepted.

- A. "There is the danger of inviting interference by other nations concerning East Asia questions."  
B. "The public opinion of Japan will become agitated."  
C. "The Nine Power Treaty will be confirmed."  
D. "An unfavorable influence will be given to the Japan-German-Italian relations."

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3112-(1) to 3112-(4)

Date: 27 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: File of Reports on High Policy Conferences Titled, "SUPPLEMENT, JAPANESE-AMERICAN NEGOTIATIONS," Envelope marked "12."

Date: 2 July to 13 Oct. 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOYODA, Teijiro; AMAU, Riji; HOTTA, Masaaki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations; Imperial Conferences (GOZEN KAIGI); Relations with France, Netherlands, Great Britain, and the U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Following is a list of titles of general reports on Imperial Conferences on national policy and two memorandums outlining the opinions of the Foreign Minister and Vice-Minister on the stand Japan should take in the Japanese-American negotiations.

/A.N. Copies of rather detailed summaries of these documents have been supplied to Mr. Keenan, Mr. Tavenner, Mr. Maxon, Mr. Crowe, the Scanning Unit, Files - Room 361./

Doc. No. 3112-(1) to  
3112-(4)

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3112-(1) to 3112-(4) - Summary Cont'd

Doc. 3112-(1) PRINCIPLE OF THE EMPIRE'S NATIONAL POLICIES IN KEEPING WITH THE SHIFTING SITUATION, Meeting in the Imperial Presence (GOZEN KAIGI), July 2, 1941.

Doc. 3112-(2)a (State Secret) OUR PROPOSAL OF SEPTEMBER 6; PRINCIPLES IN EXECUTING THE EMPIRE'S NATIONAL POLICIES, Decided at the Cabinet Meeting in the Imperial Presence (GOZEN KAIGI), September 6, 1941.

Doc. 3112-(2)b Mimeographed Pamphlet, DRAFT OF OUR SEPTEMBER 6th PROPOSAL.

Doc. 3112-(3) THE EMPIRE'S FOREIGN POLICIES IN COPING WITH THE PRESENT INTERNATIONAL SITUATION, Mr. Amai's Opinion, October 13, 1941.

Doc. 3112-(4) (Foreign Top Secret) Supplement to the Japan-United States Negotiations: THE FOREIGN MINISTER'S VIEW REGARDING THE JAPAN-UNITED STATES NEGOTIATIONS, October 13, 1941.

Analyst: W.H. Wegner

(A)-S111

Doc. 3112-(1) to  
3112-(4)

Page. 2.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3113 - 3114

22 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed Single Sheet, "Message from Prince KONOYE to President Roosevelt", marked "Strictly Confidential." and Pamphlet, "Draft Explanation of Foreign Minister on Japanese-American Negotiations."

Date: Undated Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
& Dec 1941 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3113:

KONOYE expresses appreciation for sympathetic reply by Roosevelt to KONOYE'S suggestion of personal meeting, and states that Japan aims at world peace as well as improvement in Japanese-American relations. (In English)

Doc. No. 3114:

(Draft Explanation of Foreign Minister). Duplicate of IPS 3130, analysis of which please see original of 3114 returned to Foreign Ministry.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3113

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3115

4 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams and Memorandums  
(NOJUR. to TOYOD.) on Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

Date: 28 Aug to 26 Nov 1941 Original (x) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOJUR., Kichisaburo; TOYOD., Teijiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations  
with the U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This file contains telegrams from NOJUR. to TOYOD.,  
the majority of which have been previously analyzed in  
IPS Doc. No. 3095 or in English in IPS Doc. No. 15  
(Pearl Harbor Intercepts).

Complete scanning notes are attached to this file if  
a check on additional items are desired. The remaining  
telegrams and reports which have not been previously  
analyzed are of no significant value, with the possible  
exception of one summarized below.  
Tel. 761 - Aug 30 1941.

NOJUR. informs TOYOD. that Italian Ambassador visited  
NOJUR. to ask about American-Japanese negotiations. NOJUR.  
says that he explained to him that the "message" issued  
recently was to save the situation from becoming worse and  
that Japan would observe the Tripartite Alliance.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3115

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3116

Date: 27 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams on JAPANESE-AMERICAN NEGOTIATIONS, 1941, Japanese Foreign Ministry.

Date: 1 Nov. Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese to 7 Dec. 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOGO, Shigenori; NOMURA, Kichisaburo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Following is a list of the contents of this file of telegrams (for the most part from TOGO to NOMURA) which may have evidentiary value. Items already introduced and having Exhibit numbers, or already included in Document 15 are given only by date and number.

Doc. No. 3116  
Page 1.

<u>DATE</u> 1941	<u>TEL. NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u> (If Note or Memo)	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>IPS DOC. NO.</u>
1 Nov.	721		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.90
2 Nov.	722		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.90 Ex. 1163
3 Nov.	723		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.91
4 Nov.	725		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.92-94; Ex. 1164
4 Nov.	726		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.94-96; Ex. 1165
4 Nov.	727		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.96-7
4 Nov.	730		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.97 Ex. 1166
4 Nov.	731		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.98
5 Nov.	732		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.98
5 Nov.	735		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.99 Ex. 1170
6 Nov.	739		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.101
6 Nov.	740		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P. 102
6 Nov.	741		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.102
7 Nov.	742	The decision at the Cabinet meeting in the Imperial Presence was calculated to prevent America from arbitrarily extending the right of self-defense and not to give our commitment regarding non-abuse of our right of self-defense without America's commitment about the non-extension of the right of self defense.	TOGO	NOMURA	
7 Nov.	743	Instructions about the English phraseology of the agreement to be concluded.	TOGO	NOMURA	

DATE	TEL. NO.	TITLE (If Note or Memo)	FROM	TO	IPS DOC. NO.
1941 7 Nov.	745	Re message #1050 send a brief message immediately after the interview, and cable details afterwards.			
8 Nov.	746	Instructions about the phraseology of the agreement to be concluded.	TOGO	NOMURA	
8 Nov.	747	Matters regarding the right of self-defense must be disposed of in accordance with outgoing telegram #742.			
9 Nov. (No date)	751 755		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.106 IPS 15, P.107-108.
11 Nov.	758	American Ambassador seems to prefer the word "conversation" to "negotiation" in regard to WASHINGTON talks, but we are of the opinion that the talks have already reached the stage of negotiation.	TOGO	NOMURA	
<p>(Following the Telegram 758 are four typewritten pages which seem to be a <u>draft telegram</u> from TOGO to NOMURA, re the latter's message #1070, but the document is unnumbered and undated, and two Chinese characters meaning "discarded draft" are pencilled on the margin.)</p>					
11 Nov	763				IPS 15, P.117
10 Nov	168	To Ambassador KURUSU. AP wired from MANILA that Ambassador KURUSU told a friend there he had no great hope for the favorable turn of the negotiations. You are informed for your reference, but the news is not published in JAPAN.	TOGO	MUTO Consul- General at San Francisco	

<u>DATE</u> 1941	<u>TEL.</u> <u>NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u> (If Note or Memo)	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>IPS DOC. NO.</u>
12 Nov.	2313	JAP. Government is putting forth last efforts, but further compromises are impossible. In case of rupture, the situation surrounding JAP. is expected to take a sudden turn. You are hereby advised in confidence.	TOGO	Jap. envoys at Peking, Nanking, Manchukuo, Shanghai, Hongkong, Hanoi, Batavia, San Francisco, Thailand.	
13 Nov.	766		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.123
13 Nov.	768	Instructions about some revisions in the phraseology of JAPAN's Proposal B.	TOGO	NOMURA	
14 Nov.	771	Message #1087 reached here at 10 p.m. on 13. Be sure to cable a brief report (especially about the talk on the 14th) as soon as possible.	TOGO	NOMURA	
13 Nov.	772		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.125-26.
13 Nov.	773		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.126
14 Nov.	774		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.129-30.
15 Nov.	779	Telegram to the effect that Proposal B has been cabled in a separate wire.	TOGO	NOMURA	
"	780	The separate wire referred to above.			
20 Nov.	810		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.163-64.
21 Nov.	811		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.164
10 Nov.	753	Make America understand why Japan is in a hurry to conclude the agreement.	TOGO	NOMURA	
22 Nov.	817		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.167

IPS DOC. NO. 3116

Page 5.

<u>DATE</u> 1941	<u>TEL.</u> <u>NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u> <u>(If Note or Memo)</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>TO</u>	<u>IPS DOC. NO.</u>
20 Nov.	2364		TOGO	JAP. envoys.	IPS 15, P.160
24 Nov.	823		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.173
18 Nov.	792	The fact of your conversation with the President and Secretary of State may be published, but not the contents of the talk.	TOGO	NOMURA	
19 Nov.	793	Message #1118 ambiguous. Wire again.	TOGO	NOMURA	
19 Nov.	797	Postpone the interview until further instructions.	TOGO	NOMURA	
26 Nov.	836		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.178
27 Nov.	841		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.185
25 Nov.	2414	JAPAN submitted the last proposal on 20th, which will hardly be accepted by America, in view of her past attitude. We are in danger of facing the worst shortly.	TOGO	JAP. envoys to Britain, America, Hanoi, Thailand, Soviet, Germany, Italy, Batavia, Peking, Australia, Manchukuo, Nanking, Shanghai, Hongkong.	
26 Nov.	510	America strongly opposes stopping of CHIANG-aiding activities.	TOGO	Acting Ambassador HIDAKA at Nanking.	
1 Dec.	866		TOGO	NOMURA	EX. 1214
3 Dec.	877		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.225
6 Dec.	904		TOGO	NOMURA	IPS 15, P.245 Ex. 1217
7 Dec.	905	Quickly inform us if the President directly wired to the Emperor as is stated by AP & UP.	TOGO	NOMURA	

Doc. No. 3116  
Page 5.

IPS.DOC. NO. 3116 (Summary Continued)

DATE  
1941  
7 Dec

TEL.  
NO.  
908

TITLE  
(If Note or Memo)

FROM  
TOGO

TO  
NOMURA

IPS DOC. NO.  
IPS. 15, P. 248

34

Analyst:  
E. J. Garden.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3117 and 3118

14 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various telegrams and proposals relative to Japanese-American Negotiations

Date: 1941

Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; TOYODA, Hajiro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Doc. 3117 - Bound file (no title) containing various replies, proposals, and declarations relative to Japanese-American Negotiations, dated August through October 1941. All previously analyzed.

Doc. 3118 - Mimeographed pamphlet, "Revised American Proposal of 21 June and Our Final Counter Proposal Contrasted" (20 November 1941.)

This table shows Japanese differences on the following:

1. The attitude toward the European War. Japan insisted that she be allowed to interpret the provisions of the Tripartite Treaty the way she wanted in the event of American participation in the European War.
2. Disposition in the recovery of Sino-Japanese peace. Difference is immaterial.
3. Economic questions in the Pacific Ocean area. Japan insisted that the principle of non-discrimination in trade be applied throughout the world instead of being limited to the Pacific.
4. Evacuation of Japanese troops in China. Japan insisted that this take place after the signing of the peace treaty with China and that she be allowed to maintain forces in specified areas in China.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3117-3118

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3119 and 3120

Date 22 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound files of DOMEI News Dispatches on the Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: September, Original ( X ) Copy ( ) Language: October 1941 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( X )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc No. 3119

Bound mimeographed file, DOMEI News Dispatches on Japanese-American Negotiations (27 September to 8 October 1941).

Document is a collection of Domei news dispatches from the Information Bureau of the DOMEI News Agency. For example:

The Japanese-American Negotiations and CHUNGKING (27 September 1941). states that there is an understanding among Britian, America, China, and Russia, and that China has pledged to resist Japan to the last man.

The Repercussion of the Japanese-American Negotiations on the whole of Southern Europe (27 September 1941).

Doc. Nos. 3119 and 3120 - Page 2 (Summary Cont'd)

Doc. No. 3120

Bound mimeographed file, DOMEI News Dispatches on Japanese-American Negotiations. Document is a collection of DOMEI News dispatches from the Information Bureau of the DOMEI News Agency.

Also contains dispatches which were not made public. An example of the latter is as follows:

Contents of the NOMURA-WELLES Meeting (Dispatched 12 August 1941). States that America would rescind the Freezing Order, sell oil and gasoline, buy all the silk, lend money, recognize MANCHUKUO, etc., if Japan would sever her ties with the Axis.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. Nos. 3119 and 3120  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3121 - (1)

Date 25 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Foreign Ministry Documents "Recording Conversations between Foreign Ministers and Vice-Foreign Ministers of Japan and Foreign Diplomats (U. S., Britain, Germany, Italy).

Date: 27 March 1941 Original  Copy  Language: to 8 Jan. 1942 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOYODA, Teijiro; AMAU, Eiji; TOGO, Shigenori; TOJO, Hideki; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; OTT, Eugene; TERAZAKI, Taro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U. S.; Relations with Germany; Tripartite Pact

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of files of papers and records of conversations between the Foreign Ministers or Vice-Foreign Ministers of Japan and diplomats of various countries during the period from 29 March 1941 to 8 January 1942.

The papers, arranged in order of dates, page numbers, and content, are given in the form of an index below with short analyses of the more significant conversations.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3121 - (1)

Page 1

		Contents	Page
1941	-- March -- 27	Matsuoka--Foreign Minister Ribbentrop..	1
1941--	March--27	Matsuoka---Hitler . . . . .	7
1941--	April--20	Foreign Minister Matsuoka's report to the Emperor on his travels to Europe . . . . .	10
"	July --25	Toyoda-----Grew . . . . .	35
"	July --26	" Grew . . . . .	40
"	July --27	" Grew . . . . .	52
"	Aug. --11	Toyoda-----Craigie . . . . .	60
"	Aug. --25	Toyoda-----Craigie . . . . .	78
"	Sept. - 2	Toyoda-----Craigie . . . . .	103
"	Sept.- 18-	Vice Minister Amai -- Craigie. . . . .	120
"	Sept. - 20	Amai ----- Ott . . . . .	140
"	Sept.--26	Amai ----- Craigie . . . . .	147
"	Sept.--27	Amai ----- Ott . . . . .	173
"	Oct. -- 3	Amai ----- Craigie . . . . .	179
"	Oct. -- 7	Toyoda-----Henrie . . . . .	188
"	Oct. -- 8	Amai ----- Ott . . . . .	192
"	Oct. -- 8	Terasaki-- Grew . . . . .	204
"	Oct. -- 9	Terasaki-- Doomen . . . . .	209
"	Oct. --16	Amai ----- Craigie . . . . .	214

---

Oct.	1941:	Oct. -- 30	-----	Togo	-----	Ott	. . . . .	.220
"	"	Oct. -- 30	-----	Togo	-----	Indelli	. . . . .	.236
"	"	Nov. -- 6	-----	Togo	-----	Ott	. . . . .	.238
"	"	Nov. -- 8		Summary of Reference Record for Interview			. . . . .	.242
"	"	Nov. -- 22	-----	Togo	-----	Ott	. . . . .	.258
"	"	Nov. -- 30	-----	Togo	-----	Ott	. . . . .	.266
1942	"	Jan. -- 7	-----	Togo	-----	Ott	. . . . .	.273
"	"	Jan. -- 8	-----	Vice Minister	----	Ott	. . . . .	.285

Doc. No. 3121-(1) Summary continued.

SUMMARY:

Conversation Between German Ambassador OTT and Foreign Minister TOGO, at the Foreign Office from 5:50 p.m. to 6:20 p.m., 6 November 1941.

OTT asks information from TOGO regarding the pending negotiations between JAPAN and AMERICA and the despatch of Ambassador KURUSU to America.

TOGO replies that he is not "optimistic" about the result of the negotiation because of the wide difference of opinion on points to be settled, and that he can give only his "feeling" about the negotiations until some progress is made.

Concerning closer relations with Germany, TOGO says it will be necessary for JAPAN and GERMANY to have closer relations-- particularly after negotiations get under way. Reference is made to Germany's request that JAPAN give a warning to AMERICA and TOGO says such action now would be "questionable", but he reassures OTT that Japan's attitude is firm and "resolute".

The interview closes with remarks by TOGO in which he refers to "a certain limit" to Japan's concessions. He says, "As far as I am concerned, as Minister of Foreign Affairs, I cannot acknowledge . . . going beyond the limit." He adds that at present he cannot give details about "the limit".

SUMMARY OF: Reference Record for Interview between TOGO/ and American Diplomat. 8 November 1941.

A brief resume of the purpose of the Japanese-American negotiations in Washington is given and appreciation is expressed by TOGO to the American diplomat /GREW?/

The interview, for the most part, contains a summary of Japan's arguments -- (1) Japan's stabilizing power in EAST ASIA; (2) Japan's need for necessary materials for national living and for an outlet for her increasing population (3) Japan's recognized position in EAST ASIA.

Document No. 3121-(1)

Page 3

Doc. No. 3121-(1) Summary continued.

SUMMARY OF: Conversation Between German Ambassador OTT  
and Foreign Minister TOGO at the Foreign  
Office from 12:00 o'clock to 1:00 p.m., 22  
November 1941.

OTT questions TOGO about Japanese-American negotiations in regard to the TRIPARTITE PACT. TOGO states that he "imagines" America has some request regarding the Pact but; "JAPAN is holding a view that what exists cannot be changed," and TOGO continues with an explanation of the American viewpoint.

The following excerpts taken from the conversation reveal TOGO's attitude toward the problem of JAPAN's commitments to GERMANY.

OTT-- When Premier TOGO mentioned the three principles of Japan's diplomacy, he said in the end that "Japan will make the utmost effort to prevent the spreading of the European War to East Asia." Regarding what Premier TOJO said on this point may I understand that Japan had sounded a warning to America that Japan would not participate in the European War?

TOGO--Premier TOJO's speech was drafted by himself. Although I am not in a position to interpret that speech in detail, the meaning of the speech can be construed that Japan earnestly wished to check the spreading of the war to the Far East. My interpretation of that speech is not what you have just told me.

OTT--I have interpreted /the speech/ in the way I told you just now, because mutual military co-operation is prescribed in Article III of the Pact.

TOGO--If to understand Premier TOJO's three principles as meaning America will not enter the war, is a shallow interpretation. Therefore, please understand that Premier TOJO's speech meant that Japan did not wish the spreading of the calamity of war to East Asia. America always insists that the discussion should be done peacefully. If so, it is proper to draw the conclusion that America's actions will be peaceful, I think.

\* \* \* \* \*

Document No. 3121-(1)

Page 4

Document No. 3121-(1) Summary Continued.

SUMMARY OF: Abstract of the Conversation Between OTT and TOGO at the Foreign Minister's Official Residence, 11:00 a.m. - 12:00 noon, 30 November, 1941.

Conversation is a resumption of their previous talk regarding Japanese-American negotiations. OTT presses TOGO for a clarification of JAPAN's attitude concerning a "more close connection" with Germany and TOGO here admits that since "There is such a big difference in the opinions of AMERICA and JAPAN . . . the actual situation is getting near to the point at which Germany and Japan should have a more close connection for mutual cooperation."

TOGO then refers to the American proposals of 26 October and admits that the CHINA question is one of the difficulties. But, he emphasizes that the TRIPARTITE PACT is the most difficult question.

The following excerpts reveal TOGO's attitude regarding the TRIPARTITE PACT:

TOGO: "America proposed that Japan conclude a non-aggression treaty with Britain, America, Soviet Russia and other countries, and make the Tripartite Pact impossible to execute. Japan's upholding of the Triple Pact drove her into a more difficult position in settling the Japanese-American negotiations. Such was the proposal of America. At the present, I cannot tell you our fixed policy, because most careful steps should be taken by our government regarding America's proposals, but, personally speaking, as my own opinion, I think that I cannot accept America's proposals.

\* \* \* \* \*

In case the Japanese-American negotiations fail to reach a favorable conclusion, you may expect that Japan will be faithful to Germany and Italy and to the TRIPARTITE PACT as well."

OTT--"According to the impression I got from Berlin, Germany expects that in case either Japan or Germany enters war with America, the other of the two countries will be responsible as a matter of course. Judging from the present situation of Britain and America, I cannot think that they (Britain or America) have any intention of attacking Japan. I think that such a proposal as concluding a non-aggression treaty is their defensive measure."

Document No. 3121-(1)

Page 5



Document No. 3121-(1) Summary Continued.

TOGO--"We cannot assure that they will not attack Japan, because America has removed already a considerable number of her forces to Southern Pacific. I think that the purpose of England and America is that they might induce Soviet Russia to make a promise to wage war against Japan and keep Japan away from participating in the European war. I interpret what you have just told me in this way--in case Japan enters war against America, the other party of the treaty takes responsibility and shares his fate with Japan. I think it is natural for the Berlin Government to think that way; and I am very glad to hear that from you."

\* \* \* \* \*

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Document No. 3121-(1)

Page 6

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3121-(2)

8 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Foreign Ministry File of Records of Conversations Between Japanese Foreign Office Officials and Axis Envoys.

Date: 29 Aug-27 Oct 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro; AMAU, Eigi; OTT; TOGO, Shigenoru.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations - Reparation for War - Relations with Germany - Tripartite Pact.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Conversations recorded in this file include those between TOYODA and OTT, TOYODA and Italian Ambassador INDELLI, Vice-Minister AMAU and OTT, and TOGO and OTT.

Index to file of recorded conversations, attached to document, contains other recorded interviews already analyzed and documented in IFS Doc. No. 3121-(1).

Records of conversations revealing information regarding JAPAN'S preparations and willingness for war, AXIS belief in insincerity of AMERICAN negotiations, and AMERICA'S unwillingness to fight are summarized below with pertinent excerpts quoted. /AN Interviews are arranged chronologically in analysis/

29 August 1941. Important Points of Conversation Between Vice-Minister AMAU and German Ambassador OTT.  
6:00 PM

SUMMARY: OTT requests information about KONOYE'S message to President ROOSEVELT and assurance that message is not at variance with "principles of Japanese Government in regard to AXIS States." AMAU reports that KONOYE'S message "does not mean any alteration of

Doc. No. 3121-(2) - page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

JAPANESE policy in relation to the AXIS States and that it was sent as an effort to clear the stalemate in the negotiations.

OTT cautions AMAU of AMERICA'S insincerity and her prolonging of the negotiations to save time to achieve her own ends. AMAU replies, "We are taking good care on that point - that the negotiation with AMERICA shall never be against the interests of GERMANY and ITALY."

Speaking of MATSUOKA'S "tough attitude" toward AMERICA, AMAU tends to favor a policy of appeasement for he points out that the effect only "hardened" AMERICAN public opinion. He states that the JAPANESE policy of preventing AMERICAN participation in the war has not changed, but, he adds, "..... it might be said that a policy of cautiousness in appeasing and awaiting the natural international adjustment is better than irritating them /AMERICA/....."

30 August 1941: Conversation Between TOYODA and OTT at 9:00 AM.

SUMMARY: OTT reminds TOYODA that in "the intelligence of 2 July to GERMANY, JAPAN is stated as being prepared against any circumstances with RUSSIA and AMERICA" and asks TOYODA if there is any change in JAPAN'S intention of JAPAN'S preparation for war, TOYODA replies:

"JAPANESE preparations are going on at present, the completion of which shall take time.....no change in our intention to prepare against future developments....."

12 September 1941: Conversation Between AMAU and OTT. (4:00 PM to 5:15 PM at Foreign Ministry.)

AMAU states that the negotiation has not proceeded further from the "said answer from ROOSEVELT," discounts rumors OTT mentions concerning JAPAN and CHINA, and affirms once more that the negotiations with the U.S. are "for the prevention of AMERICA'S participation in war and not against the TRIARTITE PACT". AMAU gives the following answer to OTT'S reference to MATSUOKA'S strong attitude toward AMERICA.

".....IT is also said that strong words must be backed by necessary preparation of the nation. The present state of things is much /more/ in advance of the .....preparedness of the nation at large than at the time Mr. MATSUOKA uttered those strong words..... it seems to be more effective to act in milder ways at present."

Doc. No. 3121-(2)

page 2

Doc. No. 3121-(2) - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

15 September 1941: Conversation Between TOYODA and ITALIAN Ambassador INDELLI (5:00 PM at Foreign Ministry)

INDELLI asks about progress of negotiations since last information he received was of JAPAN'S proposition of 14 July and TOYODA traces briefly the progress in very general terms, emphasizing that the AMERICAN-JAPANESE conversations are "within the bounds of TRIARTITE FACT." TOYODA then asks about GERMAN-RUSSIAN war and the prospects of opening of SIBERIAN Railway. INDELLI asks directly whether he might be shown the contents of the KONOYE message and the AMERICAN answer to which TOYODA replies that the contents were not to be made known.

2 October 1941: Conversation Between AMAU and OTT (2:15 - 4:00 PM)

OTT asks AMAU if JAPAN has communicated to AMERICA the proposal relating to the TRIARTITE FACT and AMAU replies that the Foreign Minister (TOYODA) intends to make the proposal at the "next opportunity". AMAU does not give out any information to OTT regarding progress or content of JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations, and conversation turns to subject of POLISH Ambassador, CRAIGIE'S return to ENGLAND, and JAPAN-SOVIET relations (Progress of GERMAN-RUSSO War and AMERICAN aid to USSR.)

27 October 1941: (Progress on) Matters Concerning the German Government's Request for Warning to U.S. of Attitude Toward Germany.

Memorandum, (included in file under date of 27 Oct) reports that OTT visited TOYODA on 15 Sept and made the following proposal according to instructions from German Government: JAPAN is to point out to U.S. that if "present aggressive policies of AMERICA toward AXIS States are continued, war will surely develop between AMERICA and GERMANY and ITALY" and therefore JAPAN might be involved, according to the TRIARTITE FACT.

On 20 Sept., it is reported that OTT called on AMAU to ask about the outcome of the proposal, and Minister TOYODA (who entered Vice-Minister's room) stated that the GERMAN proposal shall be "taken into proper consideration in dealing with the U.S." and adds he expects that the GERMAN Government "shall trust that the negotiation.....is based on the spirit of the TRIARTITE FACT."

Doc. No. 3121-(2)  
Page 3

Doc. No. 3121-(2) - Page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

On 26 Sept, OTT called on AMU re the GERMAN proposal to be made to the U.S., and AMU answered that it would be made, "only the words shall be seasoned to the time and circumstance."

Included in memorandum also, is a copy of Ambassador OTT'S oral statement of 16 Sept 1941 regarding the German Government's proposal that JAPAN make to U.S., repetition of conversation of 15 Sept summarized above.

Also attached to 27 Oct memorandum of progress of the negotiations is a note reporting visit of KOIT/German Embassy/ who handed a resume to a member of "No. 2 EUROPE and ASIA Section" of Foreign Ministry. Instructions involve 4 items: (1) GERMAN attitude toward ROOSEVELT'S speech, (2) refutation of his "distorted statements", (3) Suggested GERMAN proposal to AMERICA and (4) request for information.

27 October 1941: Conversation of TOGO and OTT (11:30 AM - 12:30 PM)

OTT asks TOGO if JAPAN has delivered "the warning" to AMERICA, which OTT says Ex-Minister TOYODA promised since the beginning of September.

TOGO replies that he has not been informed of the warning and promises investigation of the matter. He then asks OTT for information re the attitude GERMANY intends taking toward AMERICA.

OTT refers to JAPAN'S "dauntless attitude" and asks if the mission of Ambassador KURUSU is "also dauntless?" Revealing a more aggressive attitude toward AMERICA than his predecessor, TOYODA, TOGO, in his reply quoted below, refers to the "limit" beyond which JAPAN will not go.

TOGO: "Dauntless is not only the mission of Ambassador KURUSU, but also the attitude of the JAPANESE Government. There is a limit in the concessions of JAPAN, which limit I cannot exceed. That limit I have not the liberty to speak of in detail."

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3121-(2)  
1004

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3122 and 3123

Date: 13 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various telegrams and communications relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: Various dates of Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: 1941 & 1942 Japanese

as it been translated? Yes ( ), No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:  
Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Takazumi; TOGO, Shigenori.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Pearl Harbor Surprise Attack

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Doc. 3122: Loose file in folder marked "Collection of Texts" Contains the following:

Item 34. (Translation in full. Shows that the cordial message from President Roosevelt was not delivered to the Emperor and that the Pearl Harbor attack was reported to the Foreign Minister prior to the dropping of diplomatic negotiations).

Particulars re Cordial Message from President Roosevelt.

1. U.S. telegram received on the early morning of 7 December, last year, said that U.S. Secretary of State Hull revealed that a message was sent to His Majesty from President Roosevelt. The organs concerned of our Foreign Affairs Ministry at once got into contact with the others concerned and waited for the said message to arrive.

2. However, this message appeared to have been re-terded considerably. At sometime past 10 that night, U.S. Ambassador Grew, stationed in Tokyo, advised the Foreign Affairs Minister that he desired to have the audience with His Majesty granted at a later hour, because of an important and urgent matter which he had received in a direction from his Government, the deciphering of which was going on. At midnight (12:15 a.m.) Ambassador Grew called on Foreign Affairs Minister TOGO at his official residence, carrying the message.

3. The interview lasted 10 minutes. In this interview Ambassador Grew told of the receipt of a cordial message for His Majesty from President Roosevelt and requested TOGO's arrangement to enable him to submit it in his audience with His Majesty since he was specially directed to do so. The Foreign Affairs Minister, in his reply told that an audience would be difficult until morning as it was so late at night. However, it would depend on the contents of this cordial message, as to whether the desired audience might be granted or not. Thereupon, Ambassador Grew produced an unofficial copy of the cordial message which he brought with him requesting special consideration for the granting of an audience with His Majesty in view of the pressing and serious circumstances. They promised to have a further interview and parted.

4. The Foreign Affairs Minister carrying the translation of the message forthwith visited the Premier at his official residence and held an emergency conference with the Premier and his attendants as to the disposition of this matter and at 2:30 a.m. he was received in audience of His Majesty. He reported the matter in detail to His Majesty who appeared in his naval uniform.

5. The Foreign Affairs Minister returned to his residence shortly after 3:30 a.m. and pursuant to the arrangement made at the emergency conference, he proceeded to invite at 6:00 a.m., the 8th, the resident U.S. and British Ambassadors to announce the dropping of the Japanese-American negotiation and, on that occasion, to deliver to Ambassador Grew the following note as a reply from His Majesty.

NOTE

Some days ago, the President made inquiries regarding the circumstances of the augmentation of Japanese forces in French Indo-China, to which His Majesty has directed the Government to reply.

Withdrawal of Japanese forces from French Indo-China constitutes one of the subject matters of the Japanese-American negotiations. His Majesty has commanded the Government to state its view to the American Government on this question also. It is, therefore, desired that the President will kindly refer to this reply.

Establishment of peace in the Pacific and consequently of the world has been the cherished desire of His Majesty, the realization of which he has hitherto made the Government continue its earnest endeavors. His Majesty trusts that the President is fully aware of this fact. Shortly afterwards (after four), OMA, Chief of the Navy Affairs Bureau, reported to the Minister on the telephone that the sudden attack on Pearl Harbor was successful.

6. In the morning of the 8th, (a little later than the scheduled time -- because of the difficulty found in the telephonic communication), the Foreign Minister held an interview with the U.S. and British Ambassadors and conversation of the following import was made with Ambassador Grew. (Translator's note - The summary of the above conversation was substantially the same as the above given reply from the Emperor).

Note:

1. The above conversation was attended by Secretary KASE who acted as interpreter.

2. The cardinal message was not presented to His Majesty. In this respect, the communique of the Intelligence Bureau was inconsistent with the fact.

3. At the interview, both the U.S. and British Ambassadors appeared to have had no knowledge of the opening of warfare.

Doc. 3123: Index of Drafts of Diplomatic messages relative to Japanese-American negotiations in the 3100 series.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3122-3123

Page 3



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3124

4 Sept 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Loose Papers - Press and Commercial Companies' Reports on Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

Date: May-Nov 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: S. MATSUO, Yorio (Vice-Minister of Navy); ITO, Seiichi (Vice-Chief, Navy Gen. Staff); TOYODA, Teijiro.  
CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document includes reports on American and CHINESE public opinion from Japanese press agencies, such as DOKI, and commercial companies, such as New York Branch of MITSUI Company, regarding information and progress of Japanese-American negotiations. Information from other miscellaneous sources is also reported. Only a few items are of any significance, and they are outlined below:

Item 1: Substance of negotiation between Rear Adm. Turner and Japanese Embassy Staff. (Secret),  
Date: 16 Oct 1941. From: Military Attache in America  
To: Vice Minister of Navy and Vice-Chief of the Navy General Staff.

Rear Adm. Turner had an interview with a Japanese Military attache on the night of 16 Oct. Following are main points of this conversation:

Doc. No. 3124 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

1. American President earnestly wants an interview with the Japanese Emperor.

2. The Chief of the Navy Strategy Section of America is hoping that efforts of Ambassador NOMURA will be continued.

3. President is confident that Japan will secure materials from both America and French Indo-China if Japan withdraws its troops from F.I.C. Japan declared she will evacuate /F.I.C./ if CHINA Incident is settled. But it seems the stationing in F.I.C. has no connection with the CHINA Incident.

4. Japan will be a victor if she can only get economic rights in China. In that case, Japanese troops do not need to stay there any more. America has no heart to interfere in Sino-Japanese negotiations, but CHINA will never consent to negotiate with America about the peace between Japan and China as long as this point is not clear to her.

5. If Japan shows any gesture regarding her stationing of troops in China and French Indo-China and freedom of trade, present critical situation will be bettered.

6. Neither Japan nor America will attack the other.

7. America is determined to defeat Germany completely.

8. American Naval forces are meeting great difficulty in Greenland and Iceland because of typhoons and rain.

9. Stalin seems inclined to conclude a separate peace treaty with America.

Telegram No. 38828 - 38903 (Secret), Dispatched 8:15 PM Oct 8, 1941 /Probably from China Information Office/ To: Foreign Minister TOYODA.

I. Information Re CHINA.

1. Many countries approved NANKING Government, and the National Government will send Ambassadors or Ministers to those countries.

Doc. No. 3124  
Page 2

Doc. No. 3124 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

2. WANG Ching-Wei is reorganizing the system of the National Government in order to strengthen the foundation of this Government and the relation with Japan.

3. Liaison Committee is set up in the Embassy as the consultative body for the Ambassador. We are endeavoring to fulfill every one of our promises in view of the HANJ-KONOE Joint Declaration. We are to supply the materials valued at about 40 million yen this year for the credit of 300 million yen which we gave to the National Government.

4. CHUNGKING is now suffering from serious inflation caused by the want of materials and the increasing issue of legal tender.

5. Relations between the National Army and the Communist Army are getting worse day by day.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3124  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3125

Date 20 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound handwritten pamphlet, "Report on my Assignment in America" by NOMURA, Kichisaburo

Date: Presumably 1942 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:(with page references):

This document is a written report on the Japanese-American Negotiations submitted to Prime Minister TOJO by Ambassador NOMURA.

The report says as follows:

1. Roosevelt is a politician interested only in votes (p. 4).
2. Cordell Hull doesn't have much weight in the political world (p.8)
3. American policy is the Anglo-Saxon supremacy over the world, the tools of which are the Open Door policy, Freedom of the Seas, Equality of Opportunity, Monroe Doctrine and Pan-Americanism. America is urging Russia and England to fight without expending much of her strength and is waiting to grab the remains of the British Empire (p. 9).

Following this, NOMURA gives detailed reports of his meetings with President Roosevelt. On the circumstances before and after the 7th meeting (10 November 1941), he states as follows:

"On the night before the meeting with the President, i.e., the night of 9 November, I visited Mr. X, who took on a very straight-faced attitude and said, 'I pledge to God that I won't tell this to anyone else but you.

My Boss and the Secretary of State have accurate information to the effect that Japan has already decided upon measures of actions. The meeting tomorrow, the 10th, between the President and you will only be a matter of formality. There is also no expectation attached to the coming of Ambassador KURUSU to America'. I thought he was telling me about the Cabinet meeting of yesterday, the 8th." (p. 47)

The following opinions were expressed by NOMURA:

3 and 4 October 1941 -

"If we advance to the South, we must be determined to enlarge the battle fronts and fight the British and the Americans in the Pacific, even though we may gain a favorable economic position after several years." (pp. 125-126)

4 November 1941 -

"The economic boycott against Japan has the support of all Americans. ----- The American, British and Dutch forces are steadily being increased in the Southwest Pacific and they feel that they have nothing to worry about. Even despite the strong attitude being shown against America by Japan, they are taking the attitude of proceeding without compromise along their established policy." (p. 138)

7 December 1941 (Sunday) -

"I received an instruction to deliver our Government's reply on 1300, Washington time, but we were not able to get ready in time. Consequently, we reached the Department of State Building at 1400 and after waiting for a while, we were allowed to enter the office of the Secretary of State at 1420 hrs. - - - - -"

"Upon reaching home from the Department of State Building, we heard about the Pearl Harbor attack. We do not know if Secretary Hull knew of this attack at that time." (p. 165)

Comments on Admirals PRATT, STARK and TURNER (pp. 166-168):

In commenting upon the situation after the war, NOMURA said that there was neither justice nor humanity in the treatment of the Japanese and Japanese descent in America. (p. 172)

In reporting upon the political situation of America, NOMURA said, "America will not, for the present, go out and start a second front. She will first serve as an arsenal for her Allies." (p. 185)

Lastly, NOMURA gave a report on the shipbuilding program of the U.S. Navy. It gives the number of vessels of various categories being built.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SERVICE

Doc. No. 3126

Date: 22 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF KCMZ REF. AIDING

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENTS:

Title and Nature: Unscrutinized pamphlet entitled, "Report Made by Ambassador YURUSU on the Negotiations Between Japan and the U.S.A.," dated 3 June 1942. Marked "State Top Secret."

Date: 5 June 1942 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese  
(3 Feb. 1941 - 17 Nov. 1941)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

YURUSU, Saburo; TOGO, Shigeru; TOJO, Fumihiko; ARITA, Kichiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese American negotiations; Relations with the U.S.; Planning for aggressive war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document contains Ambassador YURUSU'S confidential report of his participation in the negotiations between Japan and the United States from the time he was appointed as special envoy (3 Nov. 1941) by Foreign Minister TOGO to the completion of his mission in the United States and the opening of hostilities.

Of particular significance are statements in his account which

Doc. No. 3126  
Page 1.

reveal KURUSU may have known that the Japanese government had fixed a certain date after which time the negotiations should be concluded.

His report is divided into four parts: (1) Mission to the United States (2) The Trans-Pacific Trip (3) Progress of the Negotiations (4) The Situation after the Opening of the War.

In the following excerpts quoted from his report, KURUSU describes the instructions given to him by Foreign Minister TOGO and Prime Minister KATO concerning Japanese policy to be followed in the negotiations and the importance of the time element.

(pp. 1-3)

"At midnight on 3 November 1941 I was called to the official residence of the foreign minister where I was asked by him to go over to the U.S.A. as a special envoy to make last efforts to reach an agreement.

"At that time Togo, the foreign minister explained to me that:

'The relations between Japan and U.S.A. are now in a critical situation; that is to say, the U.S.A.'s attitude is still obstinate and strong and shows no sign of compromise, while her economic pressure against Japan is becoming greater than ever.

'The courageous decision of Japan against the said U.S.A.'s attitude cannot be postponed any more and in/and for these circumstances, the affairs relating to the development of army strength on both sides are very delicate. At this juncture, even the scanty measures left to break the deadlock are becoming more narrow in content and in time. The matter of sending a special envoy to U.S.A., considering the stoppage of traffic, seemed once quite impossible; but if, fortunately, by the kind assistance of U.S.A.'s authorities, there is a possibility of crossing the Pacific by a /clipper/ plane, there would be a little time (though very short) in days left for the negotiations, after arrival in the U.S.A. from /our/ calculations.

(Kurusu continues:)

"According to the drafts of A and B of our last proposals shown to me by the foreign minister, the system was rather simple, and in the short time given, I thought through efforts of negotiations, there would be some chance of finding a way through the deadlock, or at least, of knowing the last intentions of the U.S. Government.

"Therefore, I replied to the minister that I would take up the mission."

The next day - 4 Nov. 1941.

"I visited Prime Minister Tojo in his War Ministry residence when Tojo told me, among other things that: 'I think chances of success might be 30 percent and of failure 70 percent.'

"Tojo stressed that, owing to various circumstances in negotiation, there would be no more delay permitted than the certain period of time fixed."

\* \* \* \* \*

"....I visited the U.S. Ambassador and thanked him for his help in obtaining the plane seat for my trip to the U.S.A. At that time the Ambassador /Grow/ asked me whether I was carrying some new proposal or not, to which I replied, 'no' and he showed an air of disappointment and said that then there would be no need of my going to the U.S.A.

\* \* \* \* \*

"I also visited ARITA/Hachiro/ ex-foreign minister....and in reply to his question I told him my feelings regarding the state of development of war operations plans." (A.N.-Might also be "I frankly expressed my opinion and the possibility that the plan of operations is being carried on.")



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3127-(1) and 3127-(2)

13 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Various Telegrams and Communications Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: Various dates in 1941 Original (X) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Nomura, Kichisaburo; Toyoda, Teijiro;  
Terasaki, Taro (Chief of American Affairs Bureau)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations;  
French Indo-China Occupation.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3127-(1)

Item 2: Typewritten copies, no title, Bureau Chief TERASAKI'S explanation of the Japanese-American Negotiations at the staff meeting held on 12 August 1941. The report covered the period April 17 to July 6.

Item 5. Typewritten copies, "Instructions concerning the disposition to be made toward America with respect to the French Indo-China Occupation."

Contains the following telegraphic messages:

1. Telegram #368

To: Ambassador NOMURA, Kichisaburo

Dispatched: 14 July 1941

Telegram reports the impending occupation of French-Indo-China by either negotiation or force. It instructs that this action be construed as a purely defensive measure devoid of any future militaristic move toward the South.

Doc. Nos. 3127-(1) and  
3127-(2)

Page 1

Doc. Nos. 3127-(1) and 3127-(2), Page 2 (Summary continued)

2. Telegram #396  
From: TOYODA, Teijiro  
To: NOMURA, Kichisaburo  
Dispatched: 23 July 1941  
Informs that the occupation of French-Indo-China will commence on the 28th or 29th of July and instructs that specific assurances be given to America.
  
5. Telegram #404  
To: Ambassador NOMURA, Kichisaburo  
Dispatched: 24 July 1941  
Gives information re the circumstances leading to the French acceptance of Japanese proposition for occupying French-Indo-China. (The course of negotiations between ambassador KATO and DARLAN.)
  
6. Letter #1930  
From: Ambassador GREW  
Date: 8 October 1941  
Letter calling attention to the numerous instances of unwarranted actions and violations by Japanese soldiers in French-Indo-China.

Doc. No. 3127-(2)

Bound typewritten copies of all the Japanese and American proposals submitted during the Japanese-American Negotiations. (American proposals comprise a separate volume.)

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. Nos. 3127-(1) and  
3127-(2)  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3127-(3)

3 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Telegrams and Memorandums, Including handwritten drafts on Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

Date: Presumably May 1941-23 Sept 1941. Original (x)  
Copy ( ) Language: Japanese - English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; MATSUOKA, Yosuke;  
MIYANO, Akira; TOYODA, Teijiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following are analysis of items that may be of interest and which are not previously covered in IPS Doc. No. 15 (Pearl Harbor Intercepts).

Item 1: Draft telegram from MATSUOKA to NOMURA (unnumbered, undated). Telegram refers to deletions and revisions to be made to the "Draft Understanding". Reference is to proposal presented to the Department of State on 9 April 1941 - see book, Foreign Relations, U.S. and Japan, 1931 - 1941, Vol. II pp 398-402/

Reasons for the deletions and revisions are the same in substance as those given in "oral explanation for proposed amendments to the original draft" and so are not analyzed here. (See annex to the "Draft Proposal handed by the Japanese Ambassador (NOMURA) to the Secretary of State on 12 May 1941", pp 423-425 of book, Foreign Relations U.S. and Japan, 1931 - 1941, Vol. II).

Doc. No. 3127-(3)

Page 1

Item 2: Gist of the Interim reply to America, (followed by the statement crossed out as "understood in the Liaison Round-Table Talk of 3 May 1941").

Reference is made to a possible Jap-American Neutrality Pact which would contain an article stipulating Jap-American joint guarantee of Philippine independence "on condition of permanent neutrality of the Philippines and non-discrimination" toward Japanese immigrants.

Item 4: Top-secret telegram from Chief of Military Affairs Bureau /MUTO, Akira/ to Colonel /IWAKURO/ probably Military Attache to Jap Embassy in Washington, 2 June 1941.

MUTO refers to ROOSEVELT'S Fireside Chat as revealing an attitude which seems to "run counter to our expectations." A frank opinion is requested.

Item 5: Telegram from M.TSUOKA to NC.MUR, 9:20 AM 15 July (Tel. No. 365)

Reference is made to a revised proposal decided after two Government-High Command Liaison Conferences (cabled as Telegram No. 366)./M Revisions are based on Draft Proposals referred to in Item 1/ Some of the reasons given for revisions are as follows:

1. Japan does not disown the Three-Power Pact.
2. Regarding SINO-J.P. peace, J.P.N. wants to "cover the discrepancy of standpoints between J.P.N. and AMERICAN" by use of "euphonic expressions," such as the use of the expression, "agreements and matters already in force, based on the above principles" instead of the former expression SINO-J.P. fundamental Treaty, J.P.N.-MNC.TOKYO-CHINA Three-Power Joint Declaration."
3. Japan intends to "stand pat" on principle of rejecting third-party interference in SINO-J.P. relations so the annex of the AMERICAN proposal is to be deleted entirely.
4. Re J.P.-AMERICAN trade, annex of the AMERICAN proposal is deleted "for it may hamper our import of defense materials."

5. "PACIFIC AREA" in title of AMERICAN proposal is revised to "SOUTH-WEST PACIFIC AREA" because AMERICAN cooperation is especially needed in that area.

6. Re policy for "political stability" of PACIFIC area, J.P.N is reviving former proposal for PHILIPPINE Independence as it is "necessary for J.P.N.... if, in the future.....J.P.N is to lead various races in that area".

Item 14: Telegram from Foreign Minister TOYODA to NOJIMA (Tel. No. 447) 5 Aug 1941. (found in IPS Doc. No. 15)

Item 14': Telegram from TOYODA to NOJIMA (Tel. No. 448), 5 Aug 1941.

Instructions are given for oral explanation in defense of J.P.N'S stationing of troops in F.I.C. to the effect that the joint defense of F.I.C. by J.P.N is "necessary and unavoidable in order to curb anti-foreign sentiments in J.P.N which have mounted to the explosion point vis-a-vis anti-J.P activities of the ABCD Camp and for prevention of the rupture of peace in the PACIFIC."

Evidence that TOYODA was willing to compromise in the negotiations is revealed by the following instructions included in the telegram.

If AMERICA is not satisfied with the above explanation, the following proposal is to be submitted: Japan promises to withdraw troops from F.I.C. immediately after the settlement of the CHINA Incident. J.P.N guarantees the neutrality of the PHILIPPINES at the proper opportunity on the condition of non-discrimination for J.P Nationals. J.P.N cooperates with America in producing and acquiring for U.S.... in EAST ASIA such materials as she requires.

In addition, (1) U.S. is to stop military measures in SOUTH-WESTERN PACIFIC area and BRITISH and N.E.I. is to be advised likewise, (2) U.S. is to take measures necessary for resumption of normal trade relations between J.P.N and AMERICA. (3) U.S. is to offer its services for SINO-J.P settlement and to recognize J.P.N'S special position in F.I.C. "even after the evacuation of J.P troops."

Doc. No. 3127-(3) - Page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 16: Message from TOYODA to NAJUL. (Tel. No. 591) 23 September 1941.

Instructions, given below, were to be transmitted through the Consul of the AMERICAN Embassy, to the U.S. Ambassador and Secretary of State.

Reasons why J.P.N feels the necessity to station troops in specified areas in CHIN. even after the restoration of peace between J.P.N and CHIN..

1. CHIN. cannot maintain peace and order by herself in the restless period immediately following the war, so J.P.N wants to cooperate with CHIN. in maintaining peace and order.

2. Peace and order in the adjoining regions is a vital matter for J.P.N. So, stationing J.P. troops in CHIN. for a required period is necessary for the existence and protection of J.P.N herself.

3. J.P.N is ready to withdraw troops from CHIN. when the necessity ceases to exist.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3127-(3)  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3128-(1) and 3128-(2) a-e

Date 26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Japanese file of mimeographed Pamphlets on  
Minimum Japanese Demands, Jap-American Negotiations, 1941

Date: (No date but probably Nov. 1941) Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated: Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS Implicated:

TOJO, Hidoki; KASE, Toshikazu; TOGO, Shigemori  
(or Shanichi)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U. S. - Japanese-American negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following documents are included, some of which have been analyzed, in which case appropriate notation is given. Doc. No. 3128-(1) includes standard documents, many in English, previously analyzed. See index attached in file of 3128-(2)  
3128-(2) a1 American Proposal for the Joint Declaration on Economic Policy (See book, Foreign Relations, Japan 1931-1941, Vol. II) (pp. 736-737)  
15 Nov. 1941

3128-(2) b1 (Japanese translation of above)

Analyst:

E. T. Gordon

Doc. No. 3128-(1) and  
3128-(2) a-e

Doc. No. 3128-(1) and Continued  
3128-(2) a-e

Page 2

3128-(2) a: No 10-(1), "Is There any Hope of Carrying (Previously  
30 Oct 1941 Through, in the Shortest Possible Period, analyzed  
Our Minimum Demands, as Decided at The See IPS  
Cabinet Meeting in the Imperial Presence, Doc. 3109)  
6 Sept., by Continuing the JAP-AMERICAN  
Negotiations?"

3128-(2) d No. 10-(2) - "To What Degree Can We (See also  
Alleviate Our Minimum Demands?" IPS Doc.  
3110)

Summary: The scope of JAPAN's eleventh-hour concessions on the following points are indicated:

1. Withdrawal and stationing of Japanese troops in CHINA,  
" . . . . Those stationed in specified areas in NORTH CHINA  
and INNER MONGOLIA, and in HAINAN Island shall remain posted  
therein for a required period, after the conclusion of the  
SINO-JAPANESE Peace Treaty, but the remainder of the said  
troops shall begin evacuation with the conclusion of peace,  
according to the agreement to be concluded between JAPAN and  
CHINA, and the evacuation shall be completed within 2 years."

(NOTE) "In case AMERICA inquires about 'a required period,'  
the answer is to be that about 25 years is the intention."

2. Withdrawal and stationing of JAPANESE troops in F.I.C. - "In  
view of AMERICAN suspicion about JAPAN's territorial ambition,  
Japanese contention shall be alleviated to the following  
degree:

"The Japanese Government respects the territory and  
sovereignty of F.I.C. Japanese troops stationed at present  
in F.I.C. shall immediately be withdrawn in case the CHINA  
Incident is settled or fair peace is established in the  
FAR EAST."

3. Non-discrimination in CHINA trade

" . . . . "In case no settlement can be expected on our proposal  
of 25 Sept., we are to meet the situation with the following  
proposal:

"The Japanese Government, in case the principle of non-  
discrimination is applied to the whole world, admits the  
application of the said principle to the whole PACIFIC  
area, consequently to CHINA."

4. Interpretation and Implementation of the Tri-Partite Pact

"As for this matter, we will further make it clear that  
we have no intention of extending the interpretation of  
the right of self-defense, and will counter the AMERICAN  
contention with the assertion that, regarding . . . . the

Doc. No. 3128-(1) & Cont'd  
3128-(2) a-e



TRI-PARTITE PAOT, JAPANESE Government will act, as has often been explained before, on its own decision, and that JAPANESE Government considers AMERICAN understanding has already been obtained on this point."

5. The so-called 4 Principles, as propounded by AMERICA

" . . . . Their inclusion in the agreed items to be concluded between JAPAN and AMERICA (whether the document /items/ in question is an understanding or one of the other announcements) shall be avoided to the utmost."

3128-(2) a:  
Undated

No 10-(3) - "In case the AMERICAN memorandum of 2 Oct. is accepted in toto, how will the status of JAPAN, with regard to the world and especially with regard to CHINA, change, compared with /Japan's/ status prior to the Incident?"

(Previously analyzed  
See IPS Doc. No. 3111)

/A.E./: The following information is found on the envelope and paper pasted to envelope containing the above documents:

In envelope: "10-(3) - 20 copies" (May refer to 10-(3) above; see IPS 3111).

In paper pasted to envelope: (In blue pencil): - "Added to the last part of the judgment by the Minister himself. /signed/ KASE"

(In red pencil): "Not distributed yet."

(In black pencil): "Must be revised" /is crossed out/

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3129

2 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Sheets, "Outline of Explanation Concerning Draft of Agreement between Japan-U.S. given at the Liaison Conference between the Government and Supreme Command, 10 July 1941, written by S. ITO, Yoshie.

Date: 10 July 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: S. ITO, Yoshie; TOYODA, Teijiro; TOJO, Hideki, OIKAWA, Koshiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.; Japanese-American Negotiations; Decision for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Written by S. ITO, Yoshie, diplomatic advisor to the Foreign Ministry, this document is an explanation of the American-Japanese negotiations, with particular emphasis on the reasons for the draft being non-acceptable to Japan.

Among the reasons S. ITO gives for not accepting the American draft of 24 June are:

1. It is harmful to the disposing of the CHINA Incident because America, (1) expects the return of MANCHUKUO to CHINA, (2) Refuses to recognize Japan's stationing of troops in CHINA, (3) makes economic collaboration between Japan and CHINA "impossible", (4) assumes the position of supervisor in relations between Japan and CHINA.

Doc. No. 3129

Page 1

Doc. No. 3129 - Page -2- - Summary Cont'd.

2. It is aimed at "severing" Japan from the Axis powers.

3. The proposal does not improve commercial relations between Japan and America.

4. The basic point in the American proposal is to obstruct Japan's economic development of Greater East Asia.

5. Japanese immigration question is excluded from the proposal.

6. Equal citizenship rights are not guaranteed Japanese subjects in the proposal regarding Philippine independence.

7. The oral statement of the Secretary of State /Hull/ that Japan should re-organize her cabinet, is a "grave insult."

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3129  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3130

8 Sept 47

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed Pamphlet, "Draft Explanation of the Foreign Minister Regarding Japanese-American Negotiations," 1 Dec 1941, marked State Secret.

Date: 1 Dec 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenoru.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations - Decision for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

/TN This document is an explanation apparently intended for the Imperial Conference of 1 Dec, though nowhere so stated/

The Foreign Minister relates the history of the negotiations from the Spring of 1941 and points out the controversy over the June 21 proposal of the U.S., culminating in a "virtual deadlock after the American statement of October 2, which caused the withdrawal of the 3rd KONOYE Cabinet."

TOGO concludes with an enumeration of the disadvantages of Japan's acceptance of the American proposal which, he says, is aimed "at obstructing the construction of the new order." The disadvantages he lists are:

Doc. No. 3130 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

1. Regarding CHINA, The Empire's relations with the National Government will be lost, friendship between CHINA and JAPAN will be "demolished", and JAPAN would be forced to "retreat from the Continent", making the execution of the CHINA Incident a failure and threatening the position of MANCHUKUO.

2. ENGLAND and AMERICA will assume leadership of the PACIFIC and JAPAN'S position as "stabilizing power" will be overthrown.

3. "Faith in the Empire" will fall as the TRI-PARTITE PACT will become a "dead letter".

4. A collective organization, "including the Soviet", will restrict the Empire and "increase our troubles on the Northern frontier."

5. Re commercial non-discrimination, TOGO states that "we are not necessarily opposed to the principles" advocated but to "their intention to apply it only to the PACIFIC AREA."

The following excerpt from the close of the explanation, reveals that TOGO on Dec 1st or before, requested further negotiations as futile.

"In short, the proposal mentioned above cannot possibly be accepted by us. And as we think it almost hopeless to have the above proposal revised in favor of Japan in further negotiations, I regret to say that the Imperial Government considers it inevitable to break off the present negotiations."

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3130  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3131

5 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Pamphlet, Comparative Chart of the American Proposal of 21 June and our Final Proposal dated 20 Nov 1941

Date: Nov 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Bound Pamphlet, Comparative Chart of the American Proposal of 21 June and our Final Proposal dated 20 Nov 1941.

The Japanese final proposal was decided by the Imperial Conference of 5 Nov 1941. This chart shows that the two proposals agreed generally with each other except for the following:

(1) The attitude toward the European war. Japan states that she will decide for herself the course to take when the United States enters the European war.

(2) The position toward a Sino-Japanese Peace. Japan states that she will act accordingly with the Konoye Declaration.

(3) The economic measures in the Pacific area. Japan states that she will apply the principle of non-discrimination there if the same principle is applied throughout the world.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3131

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3132 and 3133

Date 16 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various reports on the progress of Japanese-American negotiations.

Date: November 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Saigonori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3132:

Bound pamphlet, "Development of Japanese-American negotiations." (April - November 1941), dated 28 November 1941.

Document explains the course of the negotiations and the reasons for breaking them off. (Reasons were identical to those given in the Final Note.)

Doc. No. 3133:

so typewritten pamphlet, "American Demands Contained in the American Proposal of 21 June and the Memorandum of 2 October 1941."

Document is a comparative chart of the demands of Japan and America. This chart shows that Japanese and American demands differ only in two places, i.e., the attitude toward the European war and the Sino-Japanese Peace Treaty.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3132 and 3133

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3134 A-B

Date 28 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: 2 typed memorandums - "Outline of future Diplomatic Measures vis-a-vis The United States," one copy marked "(Yamamoto - Private Draft)", Foreign Ministry, 1941.

Date: Undated Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(but after 26 Nov. 1941)  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL IPS DOCUMENT DIVISION

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMAMOTO, Kumaichi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S. - Japanese-American negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: Document consists of two copies of memorandum, one marked "Private Draft" with YAMAMOTO'S own revisions (3134A) and other copy is carbon copy without revisions (3134-B). Significant statements are made about Japan's false intentions regarding the American-Japanese negotiation during the critical period, after 26 Nov. 1941.

Diplomatic measures set forth in this document outlines future policies to be followed in negotiations with U.S. In general it is advocated that since the 26 November proposal of the U.S. is "completely unacceptable" and "although it will be necessary to break off the negotiations at a proper time, we should make it our main object for the time being to strictly guard lest the real intentions of the Empire be perceived."

/A.M. Original in court as Ex. No. 2975-A and No. 2975-B/

Analyst: E. T. Gordon

Doc. No. 3134



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3135

Date: 28 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten Memorandum addressed to the Vice Minister /Foreign Affairs/ with notation in blue pencil - "Manuscript by KASE" on Matters Pertaining to HULL Proposition.

Date: 10 Oct 41 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

KASE, Shunichi (Toshikaza); AMAU, Eiji

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with US - Japanese-American negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is a memorandum addressed to the Vice Minister /Foreign Affairs - AMAU, Eiji/ with the notation in blue pencil, "Manuscript by KASE" and the subject concerns the opinion of the writer concerning the HULL Proposition which is referred to by KASE as a "query" made by HULL to Ambassador NOMURA in their interview of 7 October.

Hull is quoted as stating, - "What would Japan think if the man in highest authority in CHINA affirms CHINA's most sincere friendship and trust of Japanese Government and people and desires the recovery of friendly relations between Japan and China?"

The writer /KASE?/ gives his opinion and analysis of the "HULL Proposal" as follows:

IPS Doc. 3135

Page 1

1. Since the question of Japan's stationing of troops is the most "difficult matter" in the negotiations, "it is America's intention to make this the subject of a direct talk between Japan and China." It is supposed that HULL must have had "some talk with CHIANG's side beforehand" and therefore China will not "obstruct the negotiation." Therefore, the conclusion is that the opportunity is good for beginning direct negotiation with China with no intervention by America.

2. The American recommendation of peace with China might have "the effect of appeasing the anti-Japan idea" and so some solution might be expected to the problem of the stationing of troops. In this way, "we /Japan/ might be able to practically utilize America but formally avoid the intervention of a foreign government.

3. The present situation of Japan is found to be favorable in comparison to the situation before Japanese-American negotiations.

4. "HULL proposition" is analyzed as possibly "thought out" as a solution for excluding the complicated China problem from American-Japanese negotiations and so direct negotiation with China "along the line of HULL Proposal" is advocated.

5. Other matters, outside of China problem, shall be concluded separately from HULL Proposal.

6. America's motive for a Japan-China direct negotiation is analyzed as possibly being a means used by U.S. to break up American-Japanese negotiations. Writer advises that the relation between the Japan-America negotiations and the Hull Proposal first be affirmed.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3136

Date: 29 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Typed Memorandum, "Draft of Government Announcement, In The Case of Breaking Off of JAPAN-AMERICA Negotiation," Japanese Foreign Ministry, 1941.

Date: Undated Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

Unknown

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Draft is brief and of an official tone and sets forth the reasons for the beginning of American-Japanese negotiations-- for the purpose of avoiding war in the PACIFIC and the reasons for the "failure" of the negotiations as AMERICA's refusal to recognize the principles on which negotiations can be based.

JAPAN can find no "sincerity" in the U.S. negotiations requiring JAPAN to forfeit her special rights of NORTH CHINA DEVELOPMENT CO. and CENTRAL CHINA EXPLOITATION CO.

The writer, apparently prepared for a step the government thought inevitable, concludes the draft with this statement, "As the Empire's prestige does not allow any further negotiation it was decided to discontinue same from the date of \_\_\_"/no date is given/.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3136

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3137

5 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Logo, typewritten sheets, The Course of the Japanese-American Negotiations (For Announcement in the Newspapers)

Date: Undated Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document tells of the course of the Japanese-American negotiations from the standpoint of the basic principles of the two nations. It mentions the "ten demands" made by Secretary of State HULL on 26 Nov 1941 and closes with President Roosevelt's remark that ".....if the fundamental policy of the two countries does not agree, then I believe that even though we may obtain a temporary settlement, it would all end in vain".

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3137

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTIVE SECTION

Doc. No. 3138 - 3141 inclusive

10 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTIVE OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Various Documents Relative to Japanese-American Negotiations.

Date: 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, Kichisaburo; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; KURUSU, Saburo; TOYODA, Teijiro; SAITO, Yoshie.

PHASES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Japanese-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. 3138 - Collection of Proposals in Japanese-American Negotiations. (15 April to 15 July 1941) Among the proposals is an opinion expressed by Foreign Minister MATSUOKA on 10 July 1941 in which he not only agrees with the opinion of diplomatic adviser SAITO, Yoshie of the same date but elaborates further on the intolerability of the American proposals.

Doc. 3139 - Development of negotiations during the 2nd and 3rd KONOYE Cabinet. (15 April - 30 October 1941) The document states that America has taken a remarkably conciliatory attitude before and after the Cabinet change of October 17 and that the only controversy to be observed between Japan and America lies in the fact that Japan has been calling for peace on one hand and employing armed might on the other.

Doc. 3140 - Development of negotiations during the 3rd KONOYE Cabinet. (Draft) (Identical with the latter half of Doc. 3139)

Doc. 3141 - Imperial Government's Note to America under date of \_\_\_ December (1941). (English Translation) (Identical with "Foreign Relations of U. S. " Japan. 1931-41. Vol. II, pp. 787-792 inclusive)

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3138-3141  
(Inclusive)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3143 - 3143<sup>1</sup>

Date 2 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Papers, Memorandums and Telegrams on Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941

Date: April-Dec. Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: English Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
(C) IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL  
Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:  
NOMURA, Kichisaburo; TOYODA, Teijiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Relations with U.S.- Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941...

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS  
(Enclosed) Sanctions... contents of file contain memorandums and telegrams from 27 August to 4 October 1941 on Japanese American negotiations, and are included in other IPS documents already analyzed (see IPS Documents 3101-3143, Series of Foreign Ministry documents on Jap. American negotiations, 1941), with the exception of items 4 and 6, summarized below:

Item 4: Memo for Explanation in Cabinet Conference, "Additional Progress in Japanese-American Negotiations" dated 4 October 1941. Summary: Resume is given of negotiations from the time of unofficial conversations between NOMURA and HULL in April to October.

Doc. No. 3143-3143<sup>1</sup>

Doc. No. 3143-3143<sup>1</sup>  
Page 1.

In presenting the present situation, as of October 1941, the report concludes: "without going into detail, we are intending to make general adjustments in American-Japanese relations. The American side strongly maintains the assertion of theoretical principles.....Such is the present situation. Complete agreement is not yet found on basic matters for premises of principal negotiations.

Item 6: Paper Entitled: "Important Points to be Re-Examined in Furthering Important National Policies"

Undated

Summary: Item consists of 11 questions, with appropriate government department given for consultation on problem posed. All questions pertain to Japanese war planning, national mobilization, and policies regarding American-Japanese negotiations, and reveal evidence on time limit set for negotiations. (Q 10)

Following excerpts are the more significant questions posed and the government department for consultation is given in parentheses.

Q 7: "What degree of cooperation could be expected from G. & I. in case of war against A.B. & D.?" (Foreign, Army, Navy)

Q 9: "In case war started in March of next year - -  
"Merit or demerit to foreign relations? (Navy, Foreign, Army, Command)  
"Demand and supply of important materials? (Planning, Army, Navy)  
"Merit or demerit to strategic operations? (Command)  
"Determination of time of opening of war? (Army, Navy, Foreign, Command)  
"Possibility and merit and demerit of abolishing the prospect of war with A. B. & D, and maintaining status quo and relying on increased production of artificial petroleum, etc? (Planning, Army, Navy)

Q 10: "Can we expect to realize our minimum demands, as decided at the Crown Conference of 6 Sept., in time to continue negotiations with America?" (Foreign, Army, Navy)

What change shall occur in the international

Doc. No. 3143-31431 - Page 3. (Summary cont'd)

situation and especially in relations with China, if the American memorandum of 2 Sept. is accepted as it stands? (Foreign, Army, Navy)"

Q 11: "What influence shall be given to the resolutions of CHUNGKING side, when war opens against A, B & D? (Foreign, Army, Navy)"

IPS Doc. No. 31431: Folder containing papers and memorandums in English on Japanese-American Negotiations, 1941. Contents are well-known and are found in other IPS Documents in the 3100 Series or in the book, Foreign Relations - Japan, 1941-1941, Vol. 2.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3143-31431  
Page 3.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3144

Date: 26 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Handwritten Statement by KATO, Masao (private secretary to SAKURAI, Hyogoro), also involving OKURA, Kimmochi, concerning National Policy Research Institute.

Date: August 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

KATO, Masao

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

KATO, Masao; OKURA, Kimmochi; SAKURAI, Hyogoro; SHIMIZU, Hiroshi; GOTO, Fumio; KOBAYASHI, Saizo; KISHI, Shinsuke; ISOGAI, Rensuke.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

National Policy Research Institute

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The statement of KATO, Masao pertains to details of his visit of OKURA, Kimmochi for information on the activities of the National Policy Research Institute but the major part of the document is the account by OKURA, Kimmochi of the Institute's activities and purposes, reference is made to other members of the Committee of which OKURA was chairman. Significant portions of OKURA's account are summarized below.

OKURA states that he was chairman of the Committee for Ruling of Southern Areas and that members of this Committee

Doc. No. 3144

Page 1

included such war-crime suspects as SHIMOMURA, Hiroshi; GOTO, Fumio; KOBAYASHI, Saizo; KISHI, Shinsuke, and ISOGAI, Rensuke. OKURA claims that he asked these men /including SAKURAI, Hyogoro/ to become members, because they were influential at that time and would give authority to the Committee. However, he adds that none of these men attended the meetings more than once or twice, although their names were on the list. OKURA further states that he himself compiled the reports for the Committee and hence, is responsible for them.

OKURA claims that committee reports emphasized that "success in colonization should be achieved by grasping the hearts of the natives of the Southern Area" in view of the failure of the MANCHURIAN Incident and CHINA Incident. He admits that "some young members" expressed violent opinions such as "occupy French INDO-CHINA" or "occupy SINGAPORE" and that he submitted the reports to the government without revision.

Concerning the aims of the National Policy Research Institute OKURA says it "was created absolutely without connection with the military authorities, but, on the contrary, for the purpose of rectifying the overshooting of the mark" /by them/ and for "minimizing the extent of the CHINA Incident." Therefore, he says, the ablest civilians were chosen for committeemen and he claims "It is a surprising misunderstanding that the Committee resorted to war stratagem in conspiracy with the militarists."

OKURA claims full responsibility for the reports of the activities of the Committee /for Ruling Southern Areas/ and he particularly wishes to exclude SAKURAI, Hyogoro from any war conspiracy in connection with his work in the above Committee as he does not remember that SAKURAI ever attended any of the meetings.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3145

Date: 29 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Affidavit of the Witness Fritz von PETERSDORF

Date: 12 May 1947 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Russian Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; MUTO, Akira; KWANTUNG ARMY

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S.S.R.; Planning for Aggressive War Against SOVIET.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Witness was assistant military attache, German Embassy in TOKYO from 1938 - 1943, and gives testimony pertaining to JAPAN's plans to make a surprise attack on VLADIVOSTOK (from report of conversation between TOJO and OTT), information from JAPANESE General Staff on military plans of SOVIET UNION, and the strengthening of the KWANTUNG Army during the summer of 1941.

Testimony also includes aggressive political views against RUSSIA as expressed by OSHIMA, Hiroshi and reference is made also to MUTO, Akira.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3145

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3146

11 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File, Kept by the Navy, "Outline of Meritorious Records in the Greater East Asia War" - No. 5 1 Dec 1943-31 May 1944. Cover Reads, "Headquarters, No. 5 (Naval Air Materials Omitted)" (SHIREIBU, DAIGO, KOKU KANKEI HOSOKU).

Date: 1 Dec 1943-31 May 1944 Original (x) Copy ( )

Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: US Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese War Ministry through ATIS.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ICHIOKA, Hisashi; (Rear Admiral, Commander of 8th Submarine Fleet); KANAI, Shigeo (Chief Legal Officer of the Military Tribunals of S.W. Fleet and 2nd South Expeditionary Fleet)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Naval Actions - POW violations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document (ATIS Doc. 160869 d) records the actions of individual naval officers, naval units, or fleets during the period of 1 Dec 1943 to 31 May 1944 - such actions are recorded as basic information for rewards, decorations, and citations of merit.

The "meritorious actions" of KANAI, Shigeo and ICHIOKA, Hisashi are outlined below, particularly for evidentiary material on POW violations.

In the record of meritorious services rendered by KANAI, Shigeo, Chief Legal Officer of the military tribunals of the Southwest Fleet and the 2nd South Expeditionary Fleet, the trials in occupied areas are listed in which 11 persons, other than servicemen, civilian employees in the Navy, workmen and seamen, are charged of violating the punishment regulations of prisoners-of-war.

Doc. No. 3146 - Page - 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Among the meritorious actions of Rear Admiral ICHIOKA, Hisashi, Commander of the 8th Submarine Fleet, the following are recorded:

1. Using PENANG as his Submarine Fleet base, Commander ICHIOKA checked beforehand the enemy's plan of counter-attack by sea power against the Japanese occupied zone. Meanwhile, he succeeded in dispatching by submarine boat special intelligence agents into the territory of INDIA, thereby rendering valuable cooperation to the Army.

2. A part of Commander ICHIOKA'S submarine fleet was dispatched to EUROPE to establish connection with her ally GERMANY.

3. Commander ICHIOKA helped GERMAN submarine boats, which were sent round to INDIAN SEA, in JAPANESE-GERMAN joint operation. In the period 1 Dec 1943 - May 31, 1944, his submarine fleet scored the following results:

Sunk: 20 Merchant Vessels - 190,000 tons  
8 Sailing Boats - 1,200 tons

Destroyed: 1 Merchant Vessel

Caught a British captain and nine members of the crew as prisoners.

Analyst: I.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3146  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3147

15 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Bound file, China Policy Reference Materials"

Date: August 1932 - September 1933 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

MORISHIMA, Goro; HIROTA, Koki; YAMAMOTO, Tatsujo; ARAKI, Sadao; HATOYAMA, Ichiro; etc., (as responsible Cabinet Members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENTS APPLICABLE:

Aggression in CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This is the personal file of Mr. MORISHIMA, Goro, a member of the Foreign Ministry. It is interesting to note that he has classified the materials into four sections in order to distinguish the Foreign Ministry from the War Ministry. The following explanations are given:

On 27 August 1932 the Cabinet decided on "The Fundamental Principle in Dealing with the International Diplomatic Affairs", filed here as "A".

After the truce of the North China Incident in May 1933, there arose an opinion to correct the contents of "A", so the provisional draft was made in June, filed here as "B".

But the Army gave its own opinion in July, viz, "The Outline of the Policy toward China" and asked the Foreign Office to decide it as government policy, filed here as "C".

In regard with Army opinion "C", the Foreign Office made its own provisional draft in July. (but the copy filed here as "D" was the one corrected by MORISHIMA personally.)

Doc. No. 3147  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3147 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

(Note: The study of the following documents will show clearly that events leading to the Greater East Asia War were planned out immediately following the Manchurian success.)

Contents of "A" -

Item 1. Draft of "The Principle of Dealing with Diplomatic Affairs from the International Standpoint"

1. To execute the pioneering of Manchukuo and Mongolia.
2. To facilitate the execution of the above, the following measures are to be taken:
  - a. Toward China proper. The policy should be to promote trades and markets (according to appendix A) with Manchukuo and Mongolia by disregarding China.
  - b. Toward the League of Nations. If it will interfere with our fundamental policy toward Manchukuo and Mongolia, we should deal with the matter according to the principle decided by the Cabinet on 25 March, and if it threatens our fate, we shall not stay in the League any longer.
  - c. Toward world powers. To maintain and better friendly relations with them (according to appendix B).

Appendix A - Policy toward China.

1. To respect the situation and the local regimes and guide them to our own side.

In order to execute this policy, the following measures should be adopted:

- a. In regard to the restoration of peace and order in Shanghai, diplomatic ways are to be adopted chiefly.
- b. If some emergency happens on the coast of China or on the Yangtze River, dangerous to the lives and properties of Japanese residents, their withdrawal to Japan may be executed, except those in SHANGHAI, TSIKING and HANKOW.

Doc. No 3147  
Page 2.

Doc. No 3147 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

c. In North China, the possibility of such danger is little, so peace and order should be maintained as much as possible. But in the event of some danger when it is absolutely necessary to protect the lives and properties of Japanese residents, troops shall be sent.

2. In order to promote trade and secure the livelihood of Japanese Residents in China proper, the Government of Japan shall lead matters to that way, and give financial aid.

Appendix B - Policy toward world powers.

1. Restoration of Anglo-Japanese friendship is keenly desired as Britain has strong interests and influences in China, especially in SHANGHAI, CANTON, and southern China. So if Japan will respect Britain's interests and rights there, it will certainly give a good influence to Japan's Manchurian policy.

2. To promote the conference to come to good understanding between France and Japan in matters of the Far East.

3. To guide the attitude of U.S.A. as to the advantage of our Manchurian policy because the strong cause of obstruction to Japan's Manchurian policy lies chiefly in U.S.A. If the Open Door Policy and equality of opportunity are sincerely acknowledged in Manchuria, U.S.A.'s attitude toward Japan might become better.

4. As Russo-Japanese relations seem to be tense lately, all possible measures must be speedily taken to avoid the the clash, and we should never resort to any step to aggravate the situation. But if the U.S.S.R. comes out to obstruct our Manchurian policy positively, we should courageously expel it.

5. With other Powers, friendly understandings are desired, especially with the Netherlands.

Item 2. Outline of "Principle for Dealing with the Problems of Manchukuo and Mongolia" decided by the Cabinet on 12 March 1932.

1. In politics, economics, defense, and communication, to regard the matter as Japan's important factor of existence, under the assistance of Japan.

Doc. No. 3147  
Page 3.



Doc. No. 3147 - Page 4 - Summary cont'd.

2. To treat Manchukuo and Mongolia as independent states, separated from the Chinese Regime.
3. Japan will undertake the maintenance of peace and order in Manchukuo and Mongolia.
4. As Manchukuo and Mongolia is the first line of Japanese defense against U.S.S.R. and China, no disturbance from the outside is permitted.
5. Restoration of our rights and interests in Manchukuo and Mongolia shall be executed by negotiations with the new states only.
6. These procedures shall be better contrived to be in the form that they were the voluntary proposals of the new states.
7. In order to execute this Japanese policy, some organ of control is necessary to be established.

Item 3. The measure with which the Manchurian Question shall be dealt with, when it will be discussed in the Assembly of the League of Nations next time. Decided on 25 March 1932 by the Cabinet.

1. We should continue to reserve the right to insist that Article 15 of the Covenant of the League of Nations should not be applied to the Sino-Japanese Incident.
2. As long as the Assembly is deciding the matters within the scope of the decisions of 30 September and 10 December, we should co-operate with the League in the same attitude as before.
3. If the Assembly goes further and dares to interfere in our action, we should explain our situation and withdraw our delegates from the Assembly and wait and see what the League would do.
4. These plans should be made known beforehand to all the powers in order to force the League to reflect on this matter.

Contents of "B"

1. Policy toward Manchuria. To develop it into a sound independent state, inseparable from Japan, as an important element of Japan in politics, economics, and defense, etc., and to set her as a good example for China and other oriental nations.

Doc. No. 3147  
Page 4.

Doc. No 3147 - Page 5 - Summary cont'd.

2. The policy toward China is to lead China to follow the Japanese policy of maintaining oriental peace under the leadership of Japan; to develop the character of China's trade and markets by securing the independence of China; and to persuade China to come to a friendly relationship.

3. Policy toward general peace. Though Japan withdrew from the League of Nations, she must do everything possible to promote the peace of the world.

4. Policy toward the world powers. To lead them to acknowledge Japan's policy and her leadership in the Far East, and to make them agree to the establishment of Manchukuo.

5. Policy of trade. To aim at the formation of the Oriental Economic Bloc, with Japan, Manchukuo and China as the axis.

6. Propaganda to the effect that Japan's policy is right, that her products and civilization are highly esteemed, etc., should be given within and without.

Contents of "C"

1. To apply pressure to the NANKING government to make it abolish its anti-Japanese policy. (Until they are friendly to us, we will not be friendly to them; if they continue their anti-Japanese attitude, they shall perish.)

Contents of "D"

Policy toward China.

China's anti-Japanese policy is contradictory to Japan's foreign policy. If China continues this attitude, Japan should protest it, and let the Chinese people know that such policy would result in failure. Strong forcible measures should be avoided.

Addendum:

The addendum consisted of Mr. MORIHEIM's personal opinions regarding the China Policy. He said that Japan must have patience for a long time in order to suppress China's anti-Japanese movement.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3147  
Page 5.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3148

Date 13 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File, China Policy Reference Materials,  
Vol. III, March to May 1934.

Date: March to May 1934 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA Koki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Affairs,  
Nine Power Treaty Violations, China Affairs.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains various telegraphic communications relative to the  
China Policy. Some are as follows:

Item 2: Telegram No. 368 (1-4)  
From: Consul-General SUMA  
To: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
Dispatched: 20 April 1934

In the meeting between Minister ARIYOSHI and WAN Ching-wei,  
the latter proposed the establishment of the two principles --  
(1) coexistence and coprosperity, and (2) peaceful settlement of  
the Manchurian Incident. The former agreed to the first principle  
but said that the existence of the state of Manchukuo was an unal-  
terable accomplished fact.

Item 3: Telegraphic instructions.  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Minister in China and Consul-General at Nanking.  
Dispatched: 19 March 1934.

This telegram informed that the mission of Mr. MOMFY was to  
report on the Sino-Japanese relations and the prospect of inter-

Doc. No. 3148

Page 1.

national cooperation in civil engineering works in China. It directed that Mr. MONEY be guided to believe that China would not be able to better herself under the assistance of foreign countries and that Japan must first stabilize China before international civil engineering works can be carried out there.

Item 4: Draft of telegram  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Mr. SIMA at NANKING  
Dated: 12 April 1934

This telegram notified that Japan would protest against international cooperation in China because it meant the establishment of spheres of influence in China. Another telegram insisted on the impossibility of realizing the mission of Mr. MONEY.

Item 5: Telegram No. 435  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassadors, Ministers and Consul-Generals in U.S.,  
British Empire, China and Manchukuo.  
Dispatched: 21 April 1934

This telegram informed that Foreign Office authorities explained to the correspondents of foreign newspapers that Japan had no ambition to harm Chinese independence as well as the interests of the third powers in China, and that Japan would object to activities that will disturb peace and security in the Far East.

Item 6: Telegram No. 459  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassadors, Ministers, Consul-Generals in U.S., China,  
Manchukuo and British Empire.  
Dispatched: 26 April 1934

HIROTA explained that the unofficial statement did not deny the spirit of Nine Power Treaty, and Japan would recognize the bonafide trade of Foreign Powers in China.

Item 7: Telegram No. 460  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassadors, Ministers, and General-Consuls in U.S.,  
British Empire, China and Manchukuo.  
Dispatched: 26 April 1934.

Mr. RINDLEY said that the unofficial statement did not comply with the Nine Power Treaty and Mr. HIROTA said that Japan had no intention of violating the said Treaty and desired the principles of the Open Door and Equal Opportunity.

Item 8: Telegram No. 465  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassadors and General-Consuls in U.S., China,

Manchukuo, etc.

Dispatched: 26 April 1934.

This document states the non-existence of the so-called unofficial statement.

Item 9: Telegram No. 466

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassadors in U.S., British Empire, Manchukuo, etc.

Dispatched: 26 April 1934.

"On the Problem of the Unofficial Statement" written in English.

Item 10: Telegram No. 467

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassadors abroad.

Dispatched: 26 April 1934

States that it is unnecessary to answer the British Government about the Unofficial Statement.

Item 13: Draft of Telegram from Foreign Minister HIROTA, 24 April 1934.

This draft intends to make China cease her anti-Japanese activities by warning the Chinese authorities to take strict control of speech.

Item 18: Draft of Minister ARIYOSHI's answer to WANG Ching-wei, written by MORISEIMA.

Date: 3 May 1934

This document states that the condition of settling Manchurian problem lies in quieting the charged political atmosphere of both countries.

Item 19: Telegram No. 517

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassadors and Ministers abroad.

Dispatched: 5 May 1934.

Subject: On the Conversation between Ambassador of U.S. and Vice-Minister SHIGEMITSU on 2 May.

Ambassador GREW explained the character of aide Memoir as the document expressed the general standpoint for the Treaty and international law, and Mr. SHIGEMITSU stressed on the non-existence of unsettled problem between Japan and U.S..

Item 21: Telegram No. 370 (1-2)

From: Ambassador SAITO

To: Foreign Minister HIROTA

Dispatched: 25 May 1934 from WASHINGTON

This document reported that Mr. HULL had understood the explanation of Mr. SAITO concerning the withdrawal from the League of Nations and the China Problems.

DOC. NO. 3148, Page 4 (Summary Cont'd)

Item 22: Telegram No. 129

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassador SAITO in U.S.

Subject: On the U.S. Memorandum of 29 April 1934.

Mr. HIROTA instructed Mr. SAITO that Japan would not recognize the wider application of the Nine Power Treaty especially to the problems in the Far East, and that the forthcoming Naval Conference would limit its subject to only that of the naval strength of both countries.

Item 23: Telegram No. 130

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassador SAITO in U.S.

Subject: On the U.S. Memorandum of 29 April 1934.

This telegram stresses the special interests of Japan in the Far East under the changed situation from the time of withdrawal from the League of Nations, but states also the intention to respect the interests and privileges of foreign powers in China.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3148  
Page 4.

**INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION**

**Doc. No. 3149 and 3157**

**Date: 15 Sept. 1947**

**ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

**DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT**

**Title and Nature:** Affidavit of Puntsugin Chodgan, and attached Charts.

**Date:** August 1945 (and years preceding) **Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language:** English Japanese

**Has it been translated?** Yes (X) No ( )

**LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:** Mongolian People's Republic.

**SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:**

Ministry of Home Affairs, M.P.R.

**PERSONS IMPLICATED:**

**CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:**

Relations with the U.S.S.R.

**SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:**

**Document No. 3149.**

Affidavit of witness, Puntsugin Chodgan, December 6, 1946 at Ulan-Bator. He testifies that during May and June of 1939 Japanese airplanes and troops violated the frontier border of the Mongolian People's Republic near Lake Samburin Tsagan Nur and made several attacks. Sketch map of Japanese Intelligence Organs is attached.

**Document No. 3157.**

Report on the location of the Japanese Intelligence Organs, conducting intelligence and sabotage activities in the course of several years against the Mongolian People's Republic up to August 9, 1945 is given and compiled on the basis of the records of the Frontier Corps Department, Home Ministry of the Mongolian People's Republic, at the request of the latter.

The report states that the Kwantung Army Headquarters and its Second Division were busy conducting sabotage activities against the Mongolian People's Republic. Chart of area concerned is attached to testimony.

**Analysts:** Mrs. Yumi Goto and E.T. Garden.

**Doc. No. 3149 and 3157**

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3150

22 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: The SAIONJI-HARADA Memoirs, 24 Parts and 9 Supplementary Volumes

Date: 6 March 1930 to Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
21 Nov 1940 English  
Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Special Activities Branch, CIS, G-2

PERSONS IMPLICATED: All defendants

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents of document and their historical importance are well summarized in the following Introductory Notes to Part I ("Prelude to Mukden"), published and translated by Special Activities, CIS, G-2:

1. The Prince Kinmochi Saionji - Baron Kumao Harada Memoirs constitute an invaluable source of hitherto unknown information on Japanese politics during the critical 1930's, a period during which the hope of a liberal, democratic Japan faded away before the ever increasing ascendancy of the military and the ultra-nationalists.

2. Prince Kinmochi Saionji, who served four Emperors, was the last of eight Genro, the Elder Statesmen of the Realm who acted as the highest councillors and advisors to the throne. From 1924 until his death on 24 November 1940 at the age of 92, Prince Saionji was the sole supreme advisor to the Emperors Taisho and Hirohito. He was consulted by the Throne on all critical state affairs, particularly on the choice of succeeding premiers.

Doc. No. 3150

Page 1



3. Baron Kuruo Hara, member of the House of Peers before his death on 26 February 1946 at the age of 60, was the private secretary of Prince Saionji during the Prince's latter years, years in which old age forced the Prince to avoid visitors as much as possible. The Baron acted as liaison between the Prince and important statesmen, politicians, etc., meeting them constantly to obtain formation on current behind-the-scenes political activities. His findings he reported weekly to the Prince.

4. No notes or memoirs written by Prince Saionji himself covering the 1930's are known. The Prince did not want any of the political and state secrets which he possessed to become public. His will expressly prohibited the preparation of an official biography lest the revelations therein "produce disastrous, unpredictable effects in future ages". However, Baron Hara believed that the Prince's historical position was too important to be lost completely to future generations, and that if it were not recorded, much unnecessary confusion and possibly misleading historical criticism might result. He therefore dictated weekly the information listed in paragraph (a) below to Viscountess Yasuko Konoyo, wife of Viscount Hidemaro Konoyo, younger brother of the late Prince Konoyo. The Baron's activities were not unknown to Prince Saionji however, for the Baron turned over his dictated notes to the Prince for corrections and additions. And in spite of the Prince's attitude toward an official biography, the Baron contemplated the future official publication of the Memoirs, though not for "one hundred or more years after the death" of Prince. (See Chapter 378 of the Memoirs for evidence supporting the preceding statement.)

a. Information dictated weekly by the Baron includes:

- (1) Prince Saionji's important statements to the Baron.
- (2) The Baron's activities as the Prince's secretary and liaison man.
- (3) All information obtained for the Prince by the Baron in the latter's liaison capacity.

Listed below are the titles of the 24 volumes (translated) of the Memoirs, as prepared by CIG, G-2.

- |        |                            |
|--------|----------------------------|
| Part 1 | Prelude to Mukden.         |
| " 2    | From Mukden to Shanghai    |
| " 3    | Rise of Terrorism          |
| " 4    | Withdrawal from the League |

Doc. No. 3150 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- Part 5 Seito vs ARKI
- 6 Steel Under Velvet
- 7 Organizing HONGKONG
- 8 Resurgent Chauvinism
- 9 North China Fiasco
- 10 Year of Assassins
- 11 Shadows of Coming Events
- 12 First KONOYE Cabinet and LIKOUCHIAO
- 13 Stress and Strain in Cabinet
- 14 KONOYE Seeks Relief
- 15 Cabinet Reshuffle and Chengkufong
- 16 Plans for New Party Summer
- 17 Nursing KONOYE and His Cabinet
- 18 HIRAJUMI Takes Over
- 19 Drafting the Axis Alliance
- 20 Britain and the TIBETAN Problem
- 21 SBT Trials for Solution
- 22 YONAI Given Cabinet
- 23 Tension Mounts
- 24 KONOYE Trials Again

Supp. Volumes (3): "Prince SAIONJI and the London Naval  
Disarmament Treaty"

Analyst: WT G. RICH

Doc. No. 3150  
Page 3

Doc. No. 3151 - 3156

21 August 1947.

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE.

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: RUSSIAN telegrams and letters reporting information concerning unlawful acts of Japanese in area of NIKOLAEVSK and Mongolia frontier.

Date: 1920 & Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Russian  
1939 English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: State Central Record Office of Red Army of USSR.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: MANCHURIAN Military aggression; atrocities against USSR. Relations with USSR.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3151. Affidavit of witness BIKOV, Afinogen Erastovich, dated 20 March 1947. Witness, formerly Russian Army officer with duty on territory of MONGOLIAN People's Republic in 1939, testifies to Japanese unlawful actions against the MONGOLIAN border-guards.

Doc. No. 3152. Photocopy of document entitled "A Telegram, No. 7.190 of March 3, 1920, from the Red Army Headquarters in NIKOLAEVSK addressed to IRKUTSK, concerning the murder by the Japanese of the Soviet bearer of a Flag of Truce."

Doc. No. 3151-3156  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3151-3156 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Doc. No. 3153. Photostatic excerpt from "Journal of Battle Actions of the Units which make up the AMUR Front" concerning the events in NIKOLAEVSK on AMUR and evidence of Japanese atrocities on civilian population.

Doc. No. 3154. Photocopy of an article entitled "Events in NIKOLAEVSK on the AMUR" published in the VLADIVOSTOK newspaper the "N.B.T." No. 35 of March 30, 1920, regarding Japanese atrocities and violation of code of warfare.

Doc. No. 3155. Photocopy of document entitled "Direct Wire Joint Telegram from NIKOLAEVSK, No. 98, dated 24 March 1920, about Japanese Bloody Crimes."

Doc. No. 3156. Copy of "Letter of the People's Commissar of Home Affairs of the USSR, May 17, 1939, No. 1556, to Comr. MOLOTOV, Peoples' Commissar of Foreign Affairs," referring to the violation of the frontier of the MONGOLIAN People's Republic by the Japanese - B.ROUTS.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3151-3156  
Page 2

Doc. No. 3157

See Analysis of Doc. Nos. 3149(and 3157)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3158

Date: 17 Sept. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Mimeographed Pamphlet Marked TOP SECRET, entitled "Hypothetical Questions and Answers" compiled by the SOUTHSEA. Bureau, 2nd Division.

Date: Nov. 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; (and other cabinet members of this period)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with FRANCE and THAILAND; aggression in French Indo-China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This top secret document consists of a series of "hypothetical questions" compiled by the SOUTH SEA. Bureau, 2nd Division of the Foreign Ministry /A.N. probably at the request of the foreign minister or the Cabinet as a possible preparation against questioning by the DIET on Japanese military activities in F.I.C./

The questions and answers summarized below, reveal situation in F.I.C. and the Japanese future plan of action in that area.

Doc. No. 3158  
Page 1.

Other items, not quoted or summarized, refer to question on areas other than F.I.C., such as THAILAND, MALAY, and BURMA. Resources of THAILAND - rice, rubber, tin etc. are given and anti-Japanese actions discussed. Of MALAY and BURMA, questions and answers refer to the adverse effect on JAPAN of the freezing of J.F. funds by the MALAY and BURMESE governments.

(1) Q. What is the significance of the dispatch of the special envoy to F. I.C.?

A. As a result of the conclusion of Economic and Joint-Defense Agreements, F.I.C. has become more important for JAPAN politically, economically and militarily. So the J.F. diplomatic agency there must be strengthened to meet the new situation.

(2) Q. What is the authority of the Governor-General of F.I.C.?

A. The Governor-General is under the supervision of FRANCE Colonial Minister. So JAPAN will negotiate with the G.-G. about the substance of an agreement, but the formal finish of an agreement is to be negotiated with FRANCE Home Government.

(3) A. statement regarding the progress of F.I.C.-THAI Demarcation work.

(4) Q. What is the attitude of JAPAN re F.I.C.-THAI Demarcation Committee?

A. The status of our representative is envisaged to be the Chairman of the Committee, and an arbiter in case of trouble.

(5) Q. What are the sentiments of Frenchmen in F.I.C., and what is JAPAN going to do about the situation?

A. With the conclusion of various agreements, their sentiments towards JAPAN and the AXIS turned for the better, but with the outbreak of GERMAN-SOVIET war, and the development of JAPANESE-AMERICAN negotiations, they seem to have begun to vacillate in their attitude. Especially, some Frenchmen, including F.I.C. government officials and soldiers, are reported to be engaged in anti-JAPANESE activities in secret liaison with hostile countries such as BRITAIN, AMERICA, NETHERLANDS, AUSTRALIA, CHINA, etc. JAPAN is taking proper measures to rectify and suppress such an attitude on the part of F.I.C.

(6) Q. What is the present state of stockpiles of CHUNG-aiding goods in F.I.C.?

A. After consultation among Army, Navy, and Foreign authorities, instructions were wired from the Central Army authorities to the J.P. authorities on the spot. In accordance with the instructions, our authorities in F.I.C. set up two observation posts, and demanded F.I.C. authorities to make good on missing materials.

(7) Q. What are the attitudes of CHUNGKING agency and CHINESE residents in F.I.C., and what is CHUAN going to do about the situation?

A. CHINESE residents in F.I.C. are conducting anti-J.P. activities tenaciously, with CHINESE consul in SAIGON as the center.

The J.P. Government, deeming it most proper and expedient to cause the French Home Government to recognize the NANKING Government, and F.I.C. to side with the VICHY, in order to eliminate such anti-J.P. activities, is negotiating with VICHY Government to achieve that objective.

(8) Q. What are the sentiments of F.I.C. natives (CHINESE) toward the J.P.?

A. They seem to be hoping to attain independence through J.P. assistance, but the fear of retaliatory punishment by F.I.C. authorities is keeping them from openly approaching the J.P.

(9) This item refers to the alleged BRITISH-AMERICAN-CHINESE Military Agreement.

(10) Q. What is the effect of the advance of J.P. troops into F.I.C. ON CHUNG Regime?

A. CHUNG fears the stopping of BURMA Route, and change of the attitude of CHINESE residents in F.I.C. and THAILAND towards pro-J.P. and pro-Nationalist Government, but expects the aggravation of the relationship between J.P., on the one hand, and BRITAIN and AMERICA, on the other.



Doc. No. 3158 - Page 4 - Summary cont'd.

(11) Q. What is the relation between joint defense of F.I.C. and GERMAN-ITALIAN-J.P. understanding?

A. GERMANY and ITALY, of course, admit JAPAN's actions in F.I.C., in accordance with Tri-Partite Pact, which gives JAPAN free hand in SOUTHERN EAST ASIA.

(12) Q. What are the resources of F.I.C.?

A. Rice, maize, rubber, teak, coal etc.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3158  
Page 4.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3159 -

Date: 18 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, mimeographed sheets - top-secret Foreign Ministry Document entitled, "External Measures Re Cardinal Points in the Execution of the National Policy of the Empire Decided at Imperial Conference, 5 Nov." (Revised by Foreign Ministry - dated 12 Nov. 1941)

Date: 12 Nov. 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; SHILUDA, Saigetaro (and other cabinet ministers of this period)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U.S. - Japanese-American Negotiations; Preparations and Decision for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The measures for war which the Japanese Government was prepared to execute against the U.S. and Britain are revealed in this document, apparently a revised written draft of Japan's plans for war made at the Imperial Conference of 5 Nov. 1941.

The main parts of the plan for executing Japanese National policy are given below.

Doc. No. 3159  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3159 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Title: External Measures re "Cardinal Points in the Execution of the National Policy of the Empire," decided at the Imperial Conference, 5 Nov. (As revised by Foreign Ministry) dated 12 Nov. 1941.

1. GERMANY AND ITALY

In case war is regarded as inevitable as the result of the rupture of J.A.P.-AMERICAN negotiations (presumed to be some time after 25 Nov.), GERMANY (ITALY) shall be informed immediately that J.A.P. intends to open hostilities against BRITAIN and AMERICA with the completion of preparations, and necessary negotiations shall be conducted on the following points: -

(a) Participation of GERMANY (ITALY) in the war against AMERICA.

(b) Non-conclusion of separate peace.

2. BRITAIN

Measures shall be taken beforehand directly, or indirectly through AMERICA, to make BRITAIN accept such items as affect BRITISH interests among the matters understood between AMERICA and J.A.P. as the result of J.A.P.-AMERICAN negotiations.

No other special diplomatic measures meant for camouflage shall be taken.

3. N.S.I.

To camouflage our intentions, diplomatic negotiations shall be opened as soon as possible along the lines followed hitherto.

4. SOVIET

Negotiations shall be continued following the policy as laid down in Item 1 of the Outline of the Diplomatic Negotiations with SOVIET, decided on at the Government-General Headquarters Liaison Conference, 4 Aug. 1941.

5. THAILAND

Just before the movements of our troops are begun, the following demands shall be made of THAILAND: Even if THAILAND turns down J.A.P. demands, the movements of troops shall be carried out as scheduled.

Doc. No. 3159 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

(a) Permission of the passage of J.A.F. troops through THAILAND, and the affording of various facilities related thereto.

(b) Conclusion of Joint-Defense Agreement, if desired by THAILAND.

To camouflage our intention of going to war, every possible attention shall be paid to our dealings with THAILAND.

#### 6. CHINA

Measures shall be taken to avoid attrition as much as possible, so as to retain the overall war strength of the Empire, which will enable JAPAN to meet the situation arising out of the protracted World War.

Such measures shall be put into effect after we have opened hostilities against AMERICA and BRITAIN, so as our intention may not be exposed.

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3159  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3160

Date: 18 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, micrographed sheets (2) - top-secret Foreign Ministry Document entitled, "Gist of the Excuse for Opening Hostilities Against AMERICA and BRITAIN."

Date: Undated, Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(presumably 1941)

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

(Foreign Ministers of that period and other responsible cabinet members - no specific names or signatories given)

CRIES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with U.S. - Decision for war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Translation of the "Gist of the Excuse for Opening Hostilities Against AMERICA and BRITAIN" is as follows:

"That it is the cardinal point of the foreign policy of the Empire to secure the stability of EAST ASIA, and bring about World Peace, and that it is the unswerving national policy of the Empire to attempt the construction of the New Order of GREATER EAST ASIA to attain that objective."

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3160

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3161

Date: 18 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, mimeographed sheets - Foreign Ministry Document marked "State Secret" and entitled, "announcement Re Advance of Imperial Troops (Draft)", dated 22 Nov. 1941

Date: 22 Nov. 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; (other responsible cabinet members of that period)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S. - Preparations for war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document, without stamp or signature, is apparently a draft of a prepared, advance announcement regarding the "advance of Imperial troops" and the following explanation appears in parenthesis on the front page after the title /underlined parts marked by analyst/: "This announcement is to be made public immediately after the advance of Imperial Troops is carried out."

The first part of the "announcement" emphasizes that the "unswerving national policy" of the JAPANESE Empire has been to establish world peace and then blames the CHUNG Regime for refusing to understand the true intention of JAPAN of allowing each country its "proper place". Also since BRITAIN,

Doc. No 3161  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3161 - Page 2 - Summary cont'd.

AMERICA, and "others" continued aiding CHUNG and menaced F.I.C.; the argument continues, JAPAN reinforced her troops in South F. I. C.

With JAPAN's existence "jeopardized", the announcement concludes with the following resolution:

"...our Empire has at last determined to exercise force with a firm resolution, thereby to eradicate menace to the Empire and CHUNG -aiding activities, and at the same time to establish the basis of development of EAST ASIA, and consequently contribute to world peace based on justice.

"At the advance of the Imperial troops, natives of various regions of the SOUTH may suffer from consequences of fighting, but our Empire bears no grudge against these natives, so it is hoped that they will understand the true intent of our Empire and cooperate towards its attainment."

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3161  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3162

Date: 19 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound, handwritten book entitled  
"MEMOIRS" by late Consul SAH, Isoshi.

Date: 1939 - 1941 Original  Copy  Language:  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Archives Section of Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S.; - Preparations for war

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

This document, handwritten "MEMOIRS" by the late Consul SAH, Isoshi, is in the nature of a personal chronological listing of the dates and names of events and important documents relating to foreign affairs, arranged in the manner of an index, with no details of policy or comments given.

The following items, summarized, have been scanned. Item 10 (not included here), entitled in the index to document as "Memoir of Foreign Minister TOGO", has been translated and consists of a listing of events and dates during TOGO's period as Foreign Minister.

Doc. No. 3162

Page 1.



Doc. No. 3162 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 1: List of Events Relating to the Immediate Causes of the GREAT EAST ASIAN WAR

Persons implicated: ABE, Nobuyuki; YONAI, Mitsumasa; KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOJO, Hideki; YOSHIDA, Zengo; ARITA, Hachiro

Summary: List of events and dates are given, from 21 Sept. 1939 of ABE cabinet to 17 Nov. 1941 of TOJO cabinet. Significant notations are given below:

ABE cabinet

19 Oct. 1939 Important speech by Ambassador GREW about J.P.-AMERICAN relationship adjustment.

4 Dec. 1939 Government confers with heads of 5 political parties about the disposal of CHINA affair. Second J.P.-AMERICAN talk at TOKYO.

6 Jan. 1940 Navy Minister YOSHIDA tells Premier ABE that Navy is opposed to dissolution of Parliament.

YONAI cabinet 16 Jan. 1940 - 15 July 1941

30 Mar. 1940 Government announces assistance to the New Regime in CHINA.

15 Apr. 1940 Foreign Minister ARITA announces BRITAIN and AMERICA should not assist N.E.I., JAPAN does not want change of status quo.

28 May 1940 Government sets up 4-Minister (Premier, Foreign, Army, Navy) Council for disposal of the CHINA affair and policy towards EUROPE.

3 June 1940 Foreign Minister ARITA emphatically says at dinner given by Pacific Institute that JAPAN has a grave interest in all economic changes in N.E.I.

18 June 1940 AMERICAN-KAI Association recommends occupation of F.I.C. to Navy Minister.

29 June Foreign Minister ARITA broadcasts about the international situation and the position of JAPAN, and explains the establishment of the new order of EAST ASIA (later objected to by the Army).

Doc. No 3162  
Page 2.

Doc. No. 3162 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

The 2nd KONOYE cabinet, 19 July 1940

19 July 1940 . KONOYE Fumimaro confers with MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TOJO, Hideki; and YOSHIDA, Zengo, who are to form the nucleus of this new cabinet, and, after complete agreement among the four, decides to form the Cabinet.

27 July 1940 General Headquarters-Government Liaison Conference held, complete agreement of political and strategical requirements. Foreign spies arrested all over the country.

19 Sept. 1940 Conference held in the Imperial presence regarding grave affairs of state.

23 Sept. 1940 Peaceful advance of J.P. troops into F.I.C. begun.

13 Oct. 1940 Conference held in the Imperial presence about matters re CHINA affair.

1 Mar. 1941 Chief of Information Department of THAIAN Army TAIKAI announces, in case CHINESE troops enter BURMA under ANGLLO-CHINESE secret treaty, both troops will be crushed.

13 May 1941 J.P. Minister to CHINA, HONDA, Kumetaro, announces at KYOTO that peace talk with CHUNGKING is useless.

27 May 1941 Section Chief, Information Department, Navy Division, General Headquarters, Captain HIRAIDE broadcasts NAVY's conviction that those who challenge J.P.A.N will be crushed.

30 May 1941 MATSUOKA announces J.P.A.N's southward advance is peaceful, but, in case peaceful policy becomes impossible, the situation will be reconsidered.

17 June 1941 WANG Ching-Wei arrives in TOKYO.

2 July 1941 Meeting in the Imperial Presence on important national policy.

Doc. No. 3162 - Page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

The 3rd KONOYE cabinet

28 July 1941 Landing of J.P. troops in south F.I.C.  
begun.

TOJO cabinet

5 Nov. 1941 Ambassador KURUSU to be dispatched to the  
U.S.A.

17 Nov. 1941 3 principles of diplomacy elucidated by  
TOGO at the extraordinary session of the Diet.

8 Dec. 1941 Imperial Rescript on Declaration of War  
on AMERICA and BRITAIN promulgated, 11:40 A.M.

Ambassador NOMURA and KURUSU deliver J.P. reply to  
AMERICA, 4:07 A.M.

Declaration of war made public, 2:30 P.M.

Item 6: Index of unnumbered documents.

3 May 1941 proceedings at Government-General Headquar-  
ters Liaison Conference (to be transmitted to HITLER and MUSSO-  
LINI in confidence).

3 May 1941 Report to the Throne in private.

29 May 1941 Contents of Government-General Headquar-  
ters Round-Table Talk.

31 May 1941 Report to the Throne in private.

18 Oct. 1941 Contents of Government-General Head-  
quarters Liaison Conferences, held daily after the formation of  
TOJO cabinet.

1 Dec. 1941 Proceedings at the Meeting in the Imper-  
ial Presence. Opening of hostilities against AMERICA and BRIT-  
AIN decided.

Item 7: Index of Unnumbered Documents.

26 Sept. 1941 Personal letter of KONOYE to WANG  
(sent by Major-General KAGEI).

7 Oct. 1941 Letter of WANG to KONOYE (sent by Min-  
ister HIDAKI).

Doc. No. 3162 - Page 5 - Summary Cont'd.

Proceedings at the Meeting in the Imperial Presence:  
6 Sept., 10 A.M., 5 Nov., 1 Dec.

Report to the Throne in private: night of 3 May (For-  
eign Minister MATSUOKA), 31 May, 4 Sept. 1:30 P.M.

Proceedings at Liaison Conferences: 17 April- night,  
21 April, 23 April, 3 May, 29 May, 10 July, 12 July, 3 Sept.,  
13 Sept., 18 Oct., and every day after this date.

14 Oct 1941, noon - Talk between Chief of American  
Bureau TERAOKI and Minister MATSUOKA through international  
telephone (secret language used).

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3162  
Page 5.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3163

Date: 22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, typewritten sheets, entitled "An Outline of Policies for Settlement of the CHINA Incident".

Date: 1 October 1937 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

KONOYE, Fumimaro; HIROTA, Koki; YONAI, Mitsumasa; SUGIYAMA, Gen

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Military and Economic aggression in CHINA, Preparations for war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document is a part of file of "Reports from Japanese Diplomatic and Consular Offices in CHINA from 1935 - 1940" and contains important decisions on the disposition of the CHINA Incident, decided 1 October 1937, and "informally" reported to the throne by the Premier /KONOYE/ on the same day. Other persons implicated, as stated in the document, are "the four Ministers, including Army /SUGIYAMA, Gen/ and Navy /YONAI, Mitsumasa/ ministers" who participated in the decisions.

The main parts of the plan for dealing with the CHINA Incident are as follows:

Doc. No. 3163  
Page 1.

I General Principle: includes plan that CHINA Incident be terminated as quickly as possible and that CHINA be induced to re establish a "bright and lasting" relation between JAPAN and CHINA by "liquidating its anti-Japanese and pro-Communist policies."

II Military Operations: shall be aimed at persuading China to abandon hostile intentions.

III Diplomatic Procedures: shall be aimed at urging China to reflection and inducing it to accept the status contemplated by JAPAN. Also, it is stated that "CHINA will be directed to liquidate its anti-Japanese and pro-Communist policies and to set up an epochal friendly relation regardless of the state of fact which hitherto existed between the two nations."

STANDING RULES include more specific plans for bringing an end to the INCIDENT and are summarized below.

1. Re employment of armed forces: The principle areas of employment of land forces shall be KIANGSU and SHANGHAI and sea and aerial campaigns shall be resorted to over the "requisite areas".

2. Re perfection of total strength of the nation: The arrangement of all national affairs, such as enforcement of the general mobilization, execution of wartime legislations, and realization of "national coalition" shall be aimed at "smooth performance of the hostile operations and to meet the worst circumstances which may arise in the international situation."

3. Re counterplans for NORTH CHINA: The aim shall be to realize the "co-existence and co-prosperity of JAPAN, MANCHUKUO, and CHINA" with North China under the control of the central government of CHINA with the top administrative officials selected from "the influential persons" who realize "amity between JAPAN and CHINA. Apart from this, an agreement shall be made between JAPAN and CHINA in respect to economic collaboration on the equal footing between JAPAN and CHINA. A specific "non-armed zone" shall be set up in North China.

4. Re counterplans for Central and South China: These areas "shall be destined to be bases of continuous development and expansion of Japanese-Chinese trade". A note attached to the plan states that "a non-armed zone shall be set up in the surroundings of Shanghai, provided that the safety of SHANGHAI shall be made to rest on the joint responsibility of participating foreign powers."

5. Re the disposition of rear quarter troops in North China, the following plan is set forth:

- (1) Public order shall be maintained by army guidance.
- (2) The inhabitants shall construct their political organizations but guidance shall be given to the jurisdiction of the area.
- (3) Communication facilities and exploitation of natural resources for military purposes shall be controlled.
- (4) Essentials for adjustment of diplomatic relations pertain to China's relinquishing her traditional "anti-Japanese and anti-Manchukuo" policies and undertaking economic collaboration with JAPAN and CHINA as follows:

a. China should put shipping, air-transportation, and mining industries at Japan's disposal equally and should "rationalize anti-Japanese customs and tariffs".

b. Japan should "suppress policies liable to incite Chinese to anti-Japanese movements".

6. Re matters relating to foreign trade and economy and finance among JAPAN, CHINA, and third powers, "emphasis shall be placed upon the aim of the abandonment of hostile sentiment by CHINA".

7. Re relations with third powers, procedures shall be "regulated to create good feelings.....and to avoid conflict...and interference of third nations".

8. Relief shall be planned for resident Japanese Nationals.

9. The actual plan for each procedure outlined "shall be formed separately".

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3164

Date: 24 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on Incidents and Invasions of Territory in the MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC by Japanese Armed Forces and Agents at Frontier Sector between TULUN-ULDI-JBU and Town of SHIR-CBO, " Home Ministry of M.P.R.

Date: 31 Jan. - June 1939 Original (x) Copy ( )

Language: English, Japanese, Mongolian.

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, M.P.R.

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

None.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Relations with the U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT INCIDENTS:

Document consists of excerpts from report made by the Frontier Corps Department of the Home Ministry of the M.P.R. and incidents are listed from 31 January 1939 to June 1939 showing Japanese violation of border frontiers, attacks on frontier guard patrols, and civilian population, and penetration into territory of the Mongolian People's Republic for purpose of reconnaissance.

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3164



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3165

12 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, typewritten copy of Draft entitled "Outline of the Negotiation Toward Germany, Italy and USSR", Decided at the Liaison Conference, 3 Feb 1941

Date: 3 Feb 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with USSR; Conspiracy for World Domination

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains further information on Item 51 in IPS Doc. No. 3103-(3), the analysis of which please see for a complete summary.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3165

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3166

22 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "Letters of Opinions Concerning  
Army Purge" (SHITUGUN-NI-KANSURU-IKENSHO)

Date: July-April 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military;  
Rise of Military to Power; Ultra-Nationalism and Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains reports written and addressed to the Army  
authorities by Captain MURANAKA, Koji and 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE,  
Tokuichi concerning the Army purge. The document contains most important  
historical information concerning the urgent situation which prevailed  
over the Army immediately before the fatal 26 February Incident broke out.  
Names of the accused ARAKI, OKAWA, HASHIMOTO and MUTO are found therein.

Index of the document is as follows:

Opinions on Army Purge - 11 July 1937

By Captain MURANAKA, Koji, 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE, Tokuichi

Annexed Note 1 - Letter addressed to War Minister and Chief of  
Martial Court of the 1st Division By Captain  
MURANAKA, Koji

Doc. No. 3166

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3167

14 Oct 1947

ANALYSES OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Pamphlet, "Draft on Future Measures Concerning Japanese-American Negotiations"

Date: 18 Nov 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; Decision to Commence Hostilities

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This draft lists the necessary conditions to be agreed upon in Proposal A and Proposal B of the Japanese-American Negotiations and the conditions without which war will be commenced. Handwritten, pencilled note on the cover says, "From the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, MUTO, 18 November 1941".

In regard to the opening of hostilities, it says as follows:

(1) Japan will start war against U.S., Britain and Netherlands if they fail to take the following steps within a week after conclusion of agreement to Proposal A.

a. Suspension of aid to CHIANG Kai-Shek

b. Lifting of freezing order

c. Re-opening of trade between Japan and Netherland East Indies

(2) Japan will dispatch her troops to Netherlands East Indies in case NEI does not follow the proper steps taken by U.S. and Britain.

(3) Concerning the above, notice will be given to U.S. of Japan's will unilaterally by Japan on occasion of the signing of "Proposal A".

Analyst: Lt Fred K Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3167

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3168

Date: 1 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ALLEGED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Paper-bound book of mimeographed sheets  
"The Record of the Conversations with WANG CHING-WEI."

Date: 10 June - 15 June 1939 Original (x) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Archives, Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

WANG CHING-WEI; MIKANO, Kiichiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; YONAI, Mitsumasa; ISHIWATA, Sotaro; ARITA, Hachiro; KONOYE, Fumimaro; KAGASA, Sadaaki;

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Political aggression in CHINA - Puppet Government at NANKING

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document, apparently a part of a larger file, is a record of conversations held between WANG CHING-WEI and Japanese cabinet ministers in June 1939, when WANG came to TOKYO after his escape from CHUNGKING.

The purpose of WANG's visit, as stated in the document, was to create, with the aid of the JAPANESE Government, the central CHINESE government at NANKING. Throughout the conversation, WANG expresses fear of RUSSIAN Communist propaganda from the NORTH and BRITISH economic penetration from the South. He stresses the problems of convincing the CHINESE public of JAPAN's sincerity in peacemaking in face of her mobilized troops in CHINA.

Doc. No. 3168  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3166 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Annexed Note 2 - Letter of Accusation against Major K. TAKURA,  
Captain TSUJI, dated 7 Feb 1937 By Captain MURANAKA, Koji 947

Annexed Note 3 - Additional Letter of Accusation against M  
K. TAKURA and Captain TSUJI, dated 24 April  
By Captain MURANAKA, Koji

Annexed Note 4 - Letter of Accusation and Summary of Statement  
By Intendance Officer ISOBE

Annexed Note 5 - Note by LtCol TANAKA, Kiyoshi, concerning the  
so-called October Incident

Prospectus

List of members of SAKURA-KAI (The Cherry Blossom Society).

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3166  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. No. 3166

22 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

DESCRIPTION

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "Letters of Opinions Concerning Army Purge" (SHYUGUN-NI-KANSURU-IKENSHO)

Cor

Date: July-April 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military; Rise of Military to Power; Ultra-Nationalism and Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains reports written and addressed to the Army authorities by Captain MURANAKA, Koji and 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE, Tokuichi concerning the Army Purge. The document contains most important historical information concerning the urgent situation which prevailed over the Army immediately before the fatal 26 February Incident broke out. Names of the accused ARAKI, OKAWA, HASHIMOTO and MUTO are found therein.

Index of the document is as follows:

Opinions on Army Purge - 11 July 1937

By Captain MURANAKA, Koji, 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE, Tokuichi

Annexed Note 1 - Letter addressed to War Minister and Chief of Martial Court of the 1st Division By Captain MURANAKA, Koji

Doc. No. 3166

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

No. 3166  
Doc. No.

22 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

DESCRIPTION

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "Letters of Opinions Concerning Army Purge" (SHIMUGUN-NI-KANSHU-IKENSHO)

Cor

Date: July-April 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military; Rise of Military to Power; Ultra-Nationalism and Nationalistic Societies

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains reports written and addressed to the Army authorities by Captain MURANAKA, Koji and 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE, Tokuichi concerning the Army Purge. The document contains most important historical information concerning the urgent situation which prevailed over the Army immediately before the fatal 26 February Incident broke out. Names of the accused ARAKI, OKAWA, HASHIMOTO and MUTO are found therein.

Index of the document is as follows:

Opinions on Army Purge - 11 July 1937

By Captain MURANAKA, Koji, 1st Intendance Officer ISOBE, Tokuichi

Annexed Note 1 - Letter addressed to War Minister and Chief of Martial Court of the 1st Division By Captain MURANAKA, Koji

Doc. No. 3166

Page 1

Doc. No. 3166 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Annexed Note 2 - Letter of Accusation against Major K. TAKURA,  
Captain TSUJI, dated 7 Feb 1937 By Captain 1947  
MURANAKA, Koji

Annexed Note 3 - Additional Letter of Accusation against M.  
K. TAKURA and Captain TSUJI, dated 24 April  
By Captain MURANAKA, Koji

Annexed Note 4 - Letter of Accusation and Summary of Statement  
By Intendence Officer ISOBE

Annexed Note 5 - Note by LtCol TANAKA, Kiyoshi, concerning the  
so-called October Incident

Prospectus

List of members of SAKURA-KAI (The Cherry Blossom Society).

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3166  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3167

14 Oct 1947

ANALYSES OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Pamphlet, "Draft on Future Measures Concerning Japanese-American Negotiations"

Date: 18 Nov 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; Decision to Commence Hostilities

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This draft lists the necessary conditions to be agreed upon in Proposal A and Proposal B of the Japanese-American Negotiations and the conditions without which war will be commenced. Handwritten, pencilled note on the cover says, "From the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, MUTO, 18 November 1941".

In regard to the opening of hostilities, it says as follows:

(1) Japan will start war against U.S., Britain and Netherlands if they fail to take the following steps within a week after conclusion of agreement to Proposal A.

a. Suspension of aid to CHIANG Kai-Shek

b. Lifting of freezing order

c. Re-opening of trade between Japan and Netherland East Indies

(2) Japan will dispatch her troops to Netherlands East Indies in case NEI does not follow the proper steps taken by U.S. and Britain.

(3) Concerning the above, notice will be given to U.S. of Japan's will unilaterally by Japan on occasion of the signing of "Proposal A".

Analyst: Lt Fred K Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3167

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3168

Date: 1 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Paper-bound book of mimeographed sheets  
"The Record of the Conversations with WANG CHING-WEI."

Date: 10 June - 15 June 1939 Original: (x) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Archives, Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

WANG CHING-WEI; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; YONAI, Mitsunasa; ISHIMATA, Sotaro; ARITA, Hachiro; KONOYE, Fumimaro; KAGISA, Sadaki;

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Political aggression in CHINA - Puppet Government at NANKING

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document, apparently a part of a larger file, is a record of conversations held between WANG CHING-WEI and Japanese cabinet ministers in June 1939, when WANG came to TOKYO after his escape from CHUNGKING.

The purpose of WANG's visit, as stated in the document, was to create, with the aid of the JAPANESE Government, the central CHINESE government at NANKING. Throughout the conversation, WANG expresses fear of RUSSIAN Communist propaganda from the NORTH and BRITISH economic penetration from the South. He stresses the problems of convincing the CHINESE public of JAPAN's sincerity in peacemaking in face of her mobilized troops in CHINA.

Doc. No. 3168 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

and the money she has spent, in spite of JAPAN's pledges that no land is to be ceded or reparations imposed. The CHUNGKING fear, he says, that if peace is made with JAPAN, CHINA may become another BRITISH INDIA.

Document shows that WANG interviewed the following persons on these dates:

Premier HIRANUMA,	10 June 1939
War Minister ITAGAKI	11 June 1939
Navy Minister YOKAI	12 June 1939
Finance Minister ISHIWATA	13 June 1939
Foreign Minister MATSU	14 June 1939
Prince KONOYE	14 June 1939
War Minister ITAGAKI (2nd interview)	15 June 1939

In his interview with WANG, HIRANUMA disclosed his policy toward China as follows: (pp. 153 - 154)

HIRANUMA: "With you, I agree to regenerate the Nationalist Party (KUOMINTANG) according to the three principles of democracy (as advocated by the late SUN Yat-Sen) which are quite estranged from Communism, to unite all political parties and sects with the Nationalist Party in order to organize the Central Government, and to reform the pro-Communist and anti-Japanese policy. The CHUNGKING Government cannot be called the Central Government of CHINA today, but the Japanese Government will be generous enough to accept its peace proposal with the benevolence traditional in Japan, should it reform its previous attitude. However, the CHUNGKING Government cannot be released from the responsibility of having caused the China Incident. Of course, CHIANG Kai-Shek shall retire from political life, and even in that case, I hope you will take the whole responsibility and strive to have all the important personnel of the CHUNGKING Government divert from its previous attitude."

In his interview with WANG, ITAGAKI tells of his determination to repel Communism from China and Manchuria (pp. 159 - 160)

ITAGAKI: "My positive opinion is that Japan is not at all in the mood for transforming China into another British India, but that Japan intends to secure the permanent peace of the East by resisting, for the purpose of emancipating the various races of the East, the penetration of the influence of western powers. As the first step, Japan wants to co-operate with China.

Doc. No. 3163 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

That's why we call 'the Incident' 'the Crusade'. Japan wants to crush the Communist Party and CHANG's anti-Japanese army united with it, but JAPAN has not the slightest idea of fighting against the Chinese nation at large. As a matter of fact, the Japanese forces are treating the bona-fide Chinese populace with endearment and caress, notwithstanding that these forces fight fiercely in battlefields. Speaking of Communism, it is the problem, not only of China's Communist Party, but also of Manchukuo and North China where the threat of the Soviet Union is keenly felt. The whole Japanese nation is already prepared for thoroughly resisting this threat which hangs over the northern border of Manchukuo. Japan is gravely determined and prepared to defend itself against Communism."

Foreign Minister ARITA emphasizes the necessity of revision and abolition of political and economic privileges of European and American countries in the Orient in his interview with LANG. (pp. 192 - 193)

ARITA: "Japan does not choose to attack Soviet Russia and then fight against Britain, but wants to accomplish its object peaceably if possible. However, inasmuch as Japan has made up her mind to build a new order in East Asia, the old order shall be revised before the new one is replaced. The "Old Order", i.e., the political and economic privileges of European and American countries in the Orient, are to be either revised or abolished one after another. Some friction may arise in doing so, but we will overcome the obstacles and proceed with determination based upon international justice."

In his second interview, War Minister ITAGAKI tells LANG as follows: (p. 224)

ITAGAKI: "Secondly, I want to discuss a diplomatic problem. Am I right in judging that, in the light of the new relation between Japan and China and the ideology of the new Central government, those treaties and conventions which were concluded by the Nationalist government with foreign countries before China declared the foundation of the (new) Central government, and which are not deemed appropriate, shall be abolished or revised at discretion upon full examination? Of course, I do not claim to exclude without sufficient cause legal rights and interests of third countries."

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3168  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3169

Date: 25 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Bound file, Policy toward China, 1931-33

Date: 1931 to 1933 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TANI, Masayuki; AOISO, Kuniaki; HASHIMOTO, Kingoro; SUZUKI, Teiichi; MURAI, Kuranatsu; SHIDESAWA, Kijuro; (as holding office during period stated above)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Manchurian and China Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains numerous communications and newspaper items relative to the China policy. Some of them are as follows:

Item 6. Communication No. 38

From: Consul-General MURAI, Kuramatsu  
To : Foreign Minister INUKAI  
Date: 7 January 1932

Reports that CHILING TSO-PEN told the press that the Manchurian Incident was caused by the Japanese militarists and was not the true intention of the Japanese people.

Doc. No. 3169  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3169 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 9. Communication No. 1052

From: Consul-General MURAI, Kuramatsu  
To : Foreign Minister SHIDEMARU, Kijuro  
Date: 31 August 1931

Reports that the Evening Post wrote that the Japanese military authorities should have taken strong measures toward those Japanese officers who, in a body, advocated a strong policy toward China and Manchuria.

Item 10.

From: TANI, Masayuki; Chief of Asia Bureau  
To : KOISO, Kuniaki; Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, War Ministry, and HASEGAWA, Kingoro, Chief of 2nd Sec., General Staff Headquarters.

Reports a press comment on the Japanese army officers' criticism of the policy toward China. Enclosed is a newspaper item entitled "Soldiers and Politics" printed in English in SHANGHAI, dated 29 August 1931. Its summary is as follows:

"More than 7000 junior officers in the Japanese army have organized with a view to bringing pressure to bear upon the government to adopt a 'stronger' China policy.....The military authorities in their own interests should have taken some steps to make it clear to the young military officers that it is not their business as soldiers to criticize the government's foreign policy."

Item 15. (A.N. Opinion expressed by the accused SUZUKI, Teiichi)

Letter (typewritten) dated 29 June 1932, sent by Lt. Col. SUZUKI, Teiichi, of the War Ministry to the Foreign Ministry as to the attitude of the Imperial Government concerning Chinese Minister CHIANG TSUO-PIN returning to his post in Tokyo.

"Conclusion: Despite friendly talks and other measures which the Chinese might take in order to enter direct negotiations with Japan, it is necessary for Japan to maintain her already fixed policy and must not take any conciliatory attitude toward China, especially regarding the questions of Manchukuo.

Furthermore, Japan must exercise caution not to fall under

the suspicion of the Powers, as a consequence of the Sino-Japanese direct negotiation.

Reasons: It is reported that the Chinese Minister CHLING TSUO-PIN is about to return to his post at Tokyo on the 4th of next month accompanied by military and naval attaches. His business after returning would be as follows:

1. After arrangement is made with Lt. Gen. S. K. NISHI he would enter into negotiations on Sino-Japanese questions.

2. It is reported that he wanted to know Japan's minimum demands concerning the problem of Manchukuo.

3. The last card the Chinese side wishes to play is not to let Japan recognize Manchukuo for the time being. It is further propagandized that CHLING TSUO-PIN is returning to Tokyo just in order to execute CHLING K. I. SHEK's amicable policy towards Japan, marking an epoch. However, the Chinese people are thoroughly opportunistic by nature and do not plan political operations. Accordingly, they will never negotiate with us frankly and seriously. All their decisions depend upon general situations (not true situations), that is, they depend on the surrounding atmosphere. When Great Britain and America look on us with disfavor, it is evident that China will instantly rise in arms against us, even during the negotiations.

What China is anxiously considering today is how to alienate Britain, America, and France from Japan. Therefore, it is proper for us to judge that a good bait offering should be based on such a policy. Today, there is not a single Chinese that can be trusted. This is the cause of their internal disturbances year after year.

If China really wishes to have an honest talk with Japan, she should first agree to the points given below:

a. China shall recognize that the various problems regarding Manchukuo and Mongolia shall be settled between Japan and Manchukuo. Accordingly, China shall withdraw her appeal (complaint) made to the League of Nations on the questions of Manchukuo.

Doc. No. 3169 - Page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

b. Having recognized the above, all other questions with regard to Japan and China proper shall be settled. Japan does not care about letting the powers participate in said questions of the settlement, for Japan has a definite intention about the same.

Japan must not change her former attitude, and must maintain her position of dignity. If Japan changes her attitude towards China by too hasty friendly action, the Powers will become suspicious of Japan. Consequently, there will be a great danger to our country, for China will take advantage of the occasion."

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3169  
Page 4.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. No. 3170

23 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File, "Counter proposals relative to Japanese-American Negotiations".

Date: April-Sept 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Government Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Taijiro; NOMURA, Kichisaburo; KONOYE, Fumimaro.

ORDERS OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 2. Telegram No. 230  
From: Ambassador NOMURA  
To: Foreign Minister KONOYE  
Dispatched: 15 April 1941

Report that NOMURA is investigating the following facts in the United States:

1. U.S. is awakening to the influence of the Tripartite pact and is seriously considering Japanese-American War.
2. U.S. is considering the southward advance of Japan as possibly more than a peaceful economic one and is taking counter-measures.
3. U.S. is preparing for a long war, etc.

NOMURA says in conclusion that an understanding must be established between Japan and America in order to turn public attention from war to peace.

Item 16. Telegram  
From: Foreign Minister TOYODA  
To: Ambassador NOMURA  
Dispatched: 24 July 1941

Doc. No. 3170 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

TOYODA asserts that the rumor to the effect that Japan is conducting negotiations with America only to complete preparations for southward expansion, is contrary to facts and that the Cabinet change was undertaken to make the negotiations successful.

Item 17. Telegram  
From: Foreign Minister TOYODA  
To: Ambassador NOMURA  
Dispatched: 24 July 1941

TOYODA states that American actions of freezing Japanese funds and putting an embargo on oil are arousing Japanese public opinion to war.

Item 28. Memorandum from the Foreign Minister, 15 October 1941.

Explained to the Cabinet during its conference the progress of the Japanese-American negotiations. It said that America has interpreted the Japanese occupation of French-Indo-China as a first step in the southward expansion of Japan.

Item 29. Telegram  
From: Ambassador NOMURA  
To: Foreign Minister TOYODA  
Dispatched: 4 October 1941

Explained that American outlook toward the European War is becoming optimistic and requested that Japan re-study the matter of French-Indo-China occupation since it is the only outstanding problem in the negotiations.

Item 30. Telegram  
From: Ambassador NOMURA  
To: Foreign Minister TOYODA  
Dispatched: 4 October 1941

Advised that it will be difficult for Japan to gain self-sufficiency in the co-prosperity sphere, so in the event of a northward expansion, Japan does not know how this problem can be solved. However, in a southward expansion, Japan can occupy a favorable position after several years. He further advised that the decision on peace or war be made slowly after thoughtful considerations.

Item 34. Bureau Chief TERASAKI's plan relative to the Japanese-American Negotiations, 2 September 1941.

Doc. No. 3170 - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd

Plan called for either of two steps, viz; (1) meeting of the two chiefs of state and (2) grasping for some point of agreement and then resuming regular negotiations. Plan (2) was preferred because Plan (1) was apt to become an endless argument without any definite decision.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3170  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3171 A and B

6 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from Tokyo Daily Newspaper -- CHUGAI SHIYOGYO SHIMPO on War Minister ITAGAKI's Request of Army Stipulations to HIRANUMA Cabinet; 5 - 6 Jan 1939

Date: 5-6 Jan 1939 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Newspaper files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War; CHINA Military aggression, 1937 - 1945; Decision for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3171-a

Excerpts from Tokyo newspaper CHUGAI SHIYOGYO SHIMPO for 5 Jan 1939 entitled "Conference of the Three Senior Army Chiefs -- to Request that Fixed Policies be Thoroughly Carried Out". Article reveals that Army would request of new HIRANUMA Cabinet the following: (1) Re the OHAMA Incident "The aims of the Holy War, based upon the decisions of the Imperial Conference, should be.....carried out"; (2) "Preparation and Expansion of armament should be realized.....and expansion of productivity.....increased".

Doc. No. 3171 A and B - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 3171-B

Excerpt from To yo newspaper CHUGAI SHIYOGYO SHIMPO, 6 Jan 1939, on "Execution of Seven Items" by HIRANUMI Cabinet as requested by ITAGAKI and Army Senior Chiefs. Points requested were: (1) and (2) same as in 3171-A; (3) Relations among Japan, Germany and Italy must be strengthened; (4) National total mobilization should reinforced..... and Planning Board.....expanded and reinforced; (5) Productivity increased; (6) National morale should be stimulated; (7) Trade should be promoted.

Additional short excerpt included in this document reveals that War Minister ITAGAKI promised to remain in his post, after negotiation and discussion with Baron HIRANUMI.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3171 A and B  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3172

8 Oct 1947.

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound, Mimeographed Booklet -- "Development of Negotiations for Conclusion of Jap-French Agreement re Advance of Japanese Troops into FIC", July-Sept 1940, Compiled by South Sea Bureau, Foreign Ministry

Date: July-Sept 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
French

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with FIC; Preparations for Aggressive War - Economic and Military

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This mimeographed 124-page document contains reference to the attitudes of FIC Governor-General CATROUX and the FRENCH Home Government, description of Japanese line of policy, and texts of exchange of official conversations between Matsuoka and Henri (both in Japanese and French).

Summary with page numbers of the development of negotiations is given below.

In the last ten days of June 1940, Japanese mission consisting chiefly of military experts was sent to FIC to see whether or not the transportation of CHLWNG-aiding goods through FIC had really been stopped. The attitude of the Governor-General CATROUX was conciliatory. He said to Major-General NISHIHARA, Chief of the Mission, that FIC was ready militarily to conclude a defensive alliance with Japan against CHLWNG, if Japan would guarantee the independence of FIC and that FIC was also ready to accord a friendly treatment to Japan in regard to Japanese exports to, and Japanese industrial activities in, FIC. As for the

Doc. No. 3172

Page 1

passage of Japanese troops through FIC and use of FIC airfields by Japan, on which Japan put most emphasis from the viewpoint of China operations, the Governor-General demurred saying that such matters were outside of his authority and should be talked over between Japanese and French governments. (pp 1-2)

Whereupon Japan decided to propose politico-military and economic agreements to France with the view of making FIC promise cooperation with Japan in the building of East Asia New Order and the settlement of China Incident.

The contents of the proposed agreements were as follows:

1. Politico-military agreement.

a. FIC will cooperate with Japan in the building of East Asia New Order and the settlement of China affair, and especially it will admit for the time being the passage through FIC of Japanese troops to be dispatched for China operations, and the use of FIC airfields by Japan (resultant stationing of Japanese ground garrison forces included). Moreover, FIC will afford facilities for transportation of arms, ammunition and other goods required by the said Japanese troops.

b. Japan respects the territorial integrity of FIC.

2. Economic agreement - In regard to commerce, enterprise, immigration, etc, Japan asks FIC to be accorded the same treatment as is accorded to France, Frenchmen and French goods. (pp 6-10)

After reported talks between MITSUOKA and Ambassador HENRI, (pp 12-41) local negotiations at FIC, and exchange of various draft proposals /given in Japanese and French, and contained in this document as Annexed Papers, pp 53-124/(pp 42-50) agreement was at last reached, and official notes were exchanged between Ambassador HENRI and MITSUOKA, under date of 30 Aug 1940. By this exchange of official notes France admitted "the dominant interests of Japan in the economic and political fields of the Far East", and (pp 102-108) FIC agreed, under certain conditions, to the passage of Japanese troops through FIC. (pp 109-124)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3173

7 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Mimeographed Pamphlet -- "Matters Re Measures to be Taken on JAPAN's Participation in the War", Compiled by 2nd Section, Treaty Bureau, 4 Nov 1941

Date: 4 Nov 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro (inasmuch as Foreign Minister) and other responsible cabinet members of this period

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This mimeographed document outlines precedents set up in the past concerning measures taken by the Japanese government in time of war, such as the evacuation of diplomats in enemy countries, disposal of public properties and treatment of enemy nationals.

The first three items pertaining to (1) the declaration of hostilities (2) the Imperial Rescript on the opening of hostilities and notification of hostilities, and (3) the government announcement on opening of hostilities, and were scanned carefully for any allusion to the present situation (Nov 1941).

While no specific mention is found, it is evident that the description of how hostilities were begun in the SINO-Japanese War of 1894, the RUSSO-Japanese War of 1904-05 and the GERMAN-Japanese War of 1914 (Item 1) is an attempt to clarify and review legal methods of opening hostilities in keeping with the Hague Treaty and international law.

Doc. No. 3173  
Page 1



Doc. No. 3173 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 2 - Imperial Rescript on Opening of Hostilities and Notification of Opening of Hostilities is briefly reviewed and attention drawn to after war is declared (Item 1 above), the Imperial Rescript on opening of hostilities must be promulgated and neutral countries notified (Art 12 of Hague Treaty).

Procedures respecting the Imperial Rescript and Notification to Neutral Countries in Sino-Japanese, Russo-Japanese and German-Japanese Wars are outlined as "precedents".

Item 3 - Government Announcement on Opening of Hostilities. It is stated here that in addition to the Imperial Rescript referred to above, "the government will have to issue an announcement to the people in general, clarifying the reason and objective of the war".

Analyst: ST GARDEN

Doc. No. 3173  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3174

7 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Mimeographed Pamphlet "Matters Relating to the Measures to be Taken by the Empire in Case of Participation in War" (Sub-title: "Previous Examples of Operations of Military Administration in Occupied Localities"); Treaty Bureau, Section II

Date: 12 Nov 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (No names appear in document but responsible cabinet members, i.e. Foreign Minister TOGO, Shigenori)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is chiefly valuable in offering proof that by 12 Nov 1941 preparations for war were in existence and that a compilation was made by the Treaty Bureau of the Foreign Ministry of "previous example of Japanese military administration of occupied territory".

Title of this book or pamphlet is rather misleading because contents reveal no reference to measures to be used in the present situation. The sub-title of the book describes more accurately the nature of the book which is an enumeration of measures taken in administration of occupied areas in past wars: (1) JAPAN-CHINA War, 1894; (2) JAPAN-RUSSIA War, 1904-05 including MANCHURIA and KHANTUNG Territory, SAGHALIEN; (3) World War I (CHILAO-CHOU Bay) and (4) Despatch of troops to SIBERIA.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3174

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3175

7 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Ivan John Donaldson re Public Display of POWs at FUSAN, KOREA.

Date: 25 June 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Australian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: LtCol NOGUCHI (Comd of all POW Camps in the area); Lt HARADA (former(s) adjutant)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Public Display of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The affidavit describes how 100 Australian and 900 English POWs were paraded through the main street of FUSAN, KOREA around 24 September 1942. The persons responsible for this were LtCol NOGUCHI, who was the Commandant of all POW Camps in the area, and his adjutant, Lt HARADA. The latter was also guilty of taking Red Cross parcels intended for the POWs.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3175

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3176

7 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Cecil Raymond Farley re Conditions in KEIHO, JINSEN and KONAN POW Camps in KOREA.

Date: 6 Aug 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Australian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Lt MIZUGUCHI, Cmt OKAZAKI, and Col NOGUCHI, all of JINSEN POW Camp

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Mistreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The affidavit charges that the following war crimes were perpetrated:

1. Japanese Lt MIZUGUCHI brutally attacked three POWs without any reason at JINSEN POW Camp.
2. Camp Cmt OKAZAKI took no action regarding above.
3. Camp Cmt OKAZAKI sentenced two officer POWs to solitary confinement.
4. Col NOGUCHI sentenced to varying terms two POWs for attempted escape and six others for assisting them.
5. Ill-treatment caused the death of one of the above POWs.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3176

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3177

8 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Loose Sheets: List of Naval General Directive (TAI KISHI), Nos 1-35 (Reconstructed)

Date: 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Obj. # Exhibit No. 3058

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Admiral MATSUO; Admiral NAGANO, Captain KOGA  
(Chief of Fleet in Chinese Waters) and Chiefs of Naval Stations and Fortresses

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Class B Offences -- at Sea, Preparations for War -- Naval

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

See Defense Document Analysis No. 32 for summary of contents of this document.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3177

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3178

26 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten copies, "In Regard to the Tripartite Pact" (SANKOKU JOYAKU NI TSUITE)

Date: Presumably after outbreak of Greater East Asia War Original (X) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Unknown

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tripartite Pact --  
Preparations for war against U.S. and Britain

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document states that the original purpose of the Tripartite Pact was to bring about the cooperation of Japan, Germany and Russia which would strengthen the position of Japan against Britain and America and contribute to the disposition of the China Incident. In November 1940, Germany presented the Ribbentrop Plan to Molotov. Molotov agreed to the Plan but submitted terms consisting of thirty articles that Germany could not approve. When MATSUOKA visited Berlin, he was told by Hitler and Ribbentrop that Russia must be attacked. MATSUOKA visited Moscow on his way home and concluded the Russo-Japanese Neutrality Pact, contrary to German expectation. Then war broke out between Germany and Russia, a Japanese-American rapprochement became necessary because the hope for Russo-Japanese-German cooperation vanished. The Army, however, adhered to the alliance with Germany and brought about the catastrophe in the Pacific.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3178  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3179

24 October 194

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from Bound book, "Opium Committee Report."

Date: 12 December 1938 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Welfare Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Ichichi; MATSUMOTO, Tadao; MITANI, Takanobu; ISHIWATA, Sotaro; OYA, Hanjiro, and other members of the Opium Committee

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Violation of the International Treaty on Opium.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Minutes of Proceedings of the 12th Session of the Opium Committee.

During this meeting, the following decisions were made:

(1) To dispose of the cocaine stored by the Formosan Drug. Co., Ltd.

Large quantities were to be disposed of within three years, whether used as a medicine or not.

(2) To increase the acreage of opium poppies in KOREA by 4,900 acres in 1939.

Large demands in Manchukuo under the Opium Monopoly instituted by the Japanese in 1933 were to be met.

These minutes indicate that the Japanese Army by collecting enormous revenues from the Chinese through the Opium Monopoly, was financing much of her military ventures.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Susukawa

Doc. No. 3179

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3180

8 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound, mimeographed booklet, "Development of Jap-French Negotiations re Prohibition of Transportation of CHIANG-Aiding Munitions via FIC", Compiled by 2nd Section, South Sea Bureau, Foreign Ministry, Jan 1941

Date: Jan 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
(Sep 1937-Jun 1940 - period covered)

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IP3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TANI, Masayuki; French Ambassador HENRI

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with FIC

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document (72 pages) contains Jap representations, French replies, conversations between Jap Foreign Vice-Minister TANI and French Ambassador HENRI regarding negotiations for prohibiting transportation of CHIANG-Aiding munitions via FIC, Yunnan Railway bombing issue, and Jap-French negotiations for adjustment of relations between the two countries.

Conditions of Japanese Demand

As result of Japanese blockade of entire Chinese sea-coast, the only route through which CHIANG-Aiding arms and munitions were transported was French Indo-China. Upon hearing that large quantities of arms and munitions were actually being transported through that route, the Japanese government demanded that it be stopped, because relations between Japan and France would be demoralized if the Japanese forces should have to destroy railroads and trucks near the boundary of FIC. The first French reply was that France need not take the responsibility of prohibiting exportation of munitions, as Japan had not declared war against China. However, the French government gave information that

Doc. No. 3180

Page 2



the munitions transportation was voluntarily and positively prohibited on 13 October 1937. But, on the other hand, Japan received information from Fort Saide and Hanoi of continued transportation of munitions thereafter. Japan protested and France replied that materials transported were pre-contracted goods, or were ambulances, mail trucks, and salt-carrying trucks only.

The negotiations continued for more than two years, until finally the Japanese Naval Air Force bombed Yunnan Railroad on 30 Dec 1939.

The content of document re course of the negotiations between France and Japan is given below, with page references:

1. French government's assertion of its prohibitive policy on transportation of CHINA-aiding arms of war, and Japan's protest (from Sep 1937 to the time of fall of Canton). (pp 1-4)
2. Development of negotiations after the fall of Canton, 21 Oct 1938. (pp 4-11)
3. Japan's decision to bomb Yunnan Railroad. (pp 11-13)
4. Consideration of opportunity for improving diplomatic relations between Japan and France, following threatening political situation in Europe, August 1939. (pp 13-14)
5. Japan's first representation on adjustment of diplomatic relations, 30 Nov 1939 -- Conversation between Foreign Minister NOMURA and French Ambassador HERRI. (pp 14-20)
6. Intermediate reply of France to Japan's representation -- Conversation between NOMURA and HERRI, 12 Dec 1939. (pp 20-22)
7. Conversation between NOMURA and HERRI, 21 Dec 1939. (pp 22, 23)
8. Transporting condition of Yunnan Railroad thenceforth, and Japan's first bombing of Yunnan Railroad. (pp 23-24) 30 Dec 1939
9. French protest of Japan's bombing of Yunnan Railroad, and Japan's reply. (pp 24-29)
10. Course of negotiations, at Paris after the bombing of Yunnan Railroad. (Includes the problem of joint investigation on war-prize in Kwansi Province.) (pp 29-32)

Doc. No. 3180 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

11. Bombing of trains of Yunnan Railroad, 1 Feb 1940.  
(pp 33, 34)
12. French protest against the abovementioned bombing --  
Conversation of 2 February, between Vice Foreign Minister TANI and HENRI.  
(pp 35-36)
13. The effect of the bombing. (pp 39-41)
14. Japan's formal reply to France regarding the bombing --  
Conversation of 20 February, between TANI and HENRI. (pp 41-45)
15. Negotiations at Paris after the bombing of trains took  
place. (pp 45-52)
16. Japan's demand for prompt cessation of transportation  
of CHIANG-aiding munitions, after the bombing of Yunnan Railroad.  
(pp 52-64)
17. Conversation between TANI and HENRI, 4 June 1940. (pp 64-67)
18. French acceptance of Japanese proposal to send military  
specialists for the purpose of investigating the prohibited condition  
of transportation of CHIANG-aiding munitions via FIO -- Conversation of  
19 and 20 June 1940, between TANI and HENRI. (pp 67-69)
19. Departure of the military specialists. (69-71)
20. Dispatch of Japanese military specialists for the purpose  
of investigating the prohibited condition of transportation of CHIANG-  
aiding munitions via Kwanchow Bay. (pp 71, 72)

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3180  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3181-3187

Date 9 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from newspaper, TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, Pertaining to Reports and Statements by Army Chiefs Regarding Policy for Disposal of CHINA Incident.

Date: 2 Nov 1939- Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese  
8 May 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA Shunroku, ABE Nobuyuki, AOKI Kazuo, SUZUKI Teichi, YOSHIDA Zengo, ARITA Hachiro, YONAI Mitsumasa.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3181

Newspaper article from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, 2 Nov. 1939, entitled "A Concrete Plan for Settling the Incident Decided at the CHINA Affairs Board Meeting" /KOAIN/. It is stated that KOAIN Conference was opened for purpose of disposal of the Incident with the origination of Chinese Central Regime of WANG Ching-wei. With the KOAIN plan decided, the article points out, "the general attitude of the Government for the realization of the disposal of the affairs has come into being". Those listed as present at the meeting were: ABE Nobuyuki, HONURA Kichisaburo, HATA Shunroku, YOSHIDA Zengo, AOKI Kazuo, and SUZUKI Teichi.

Doc. No. 3182

Excerpts from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN /newspaper/ dated 1 April 1940, entitled, "Accomplishment of Sacred Work Shall be Done in the Future; I Appeal to the Nation Their Utmost Efforts" - from message of War Minister HATA, as he was enroute to OSAKA and HIROSHIMA for an inspection tour, 31 March 1940. HATA is quoted as congratulating

Doc. 3181-3187

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3181-3187, Page 2-(Summary cont'd).

the country on the establishment of the new Chinese Government and as expressing belief that the nation /JAPAN/ "has the real ability to found a new order in East Asia". HATA appeals to nation to overcome difficulties of large budget for Army which, he says, is "absolutely indispensable in carrying out our national policy".

Doc. No. 3183

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN dated 26 June 1940 and described as follows: "Third Nation Interfering with National Policy Will be Subject to Decisive Measures in accordance with Imperial Way; Army Ministry Demands for National Unity". Instructions given by HATA to all the officers of the War Ministry, including Vice-Minister ANAMI, are: (1) Most important issues are the effective solution of the CHINA Incident and the strengthening of the "internal wartime system" / i.e. in JAPAN/, (2) as the present international situation is tending favorably to JAPAN, HATA says (direct translation) "...towards any third nation who does not understand this fair assertion and who interferes with the execution of the national policy, decisive measures must be taken," (3) the military is the impellant force, and (4) new political movements for the nation should be accepted only when they don't contradict with the policy of the military.

Doc. No. 3184

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 4 July 1940, and described as, "Army Decides Strong Policy, War Minister and Foreign Minister Have Important Conference". Article refers to "new diplomatic policy" broadcast by Foreign Minister ARITA on 29 June 1940 which was regarded differently by the army and it is reported that HATA, representing the "sentiment of the Army", visited Premier YONAI and Foreign Minister ARITA and "unfolded the strong policy upheld by the army and demanded that appropriate steps be taken".

Doc. No. 3185

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 7 July 1940, and described as, "Establishment of New World; Building a State of Defense in High Degree; Denouncing Those Who Impede Construction of East Asia." This newspaper article refers to resolution stated by War Minister HATA on the third anniversary of the CHINA Incident. HATA reviews the progress and territorial gains made by JAPAN through the CHINA Incident and the aim of JAPAN to establish a "new order in East Asia". JAPAN, he says, has now an "unprecedented chance", finish the Incident because other nations are involved in the European War. He urges that a decisive attitude should be taken toward any nation impeding the achievement of JAPAN re CHINA Incident and that the nation immediately mobilize all its powers for total defense.

Doc. 3181-3187

Page 2.

Doc. No. 3181-3187, Page 3 (Summary cont'd)

Doc. No. 3186

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 9 July 1940,  
"Important Opinions Exchanged Between General SUGIYAMA and Gen-  
eral TERAUCHI and War Minister HATA re Foreign Policy". Article  
states that in the interviews, HATA exchanged opinions with the  
Generals on diplomatic issues in regard to the "strong" disposal  
of the CHINA Incident, in order to cope with the changing European  
situation.

Doc. No. 3187

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 8 May 1941, article  
entitled, "Although Diplomatic Relations Turn Favorably, We Will  
Carry Out the Military Operation after all". Commander-in-Chief HATA  
Expresses His Determination".

Article reports General HATA's statement to the press on 7  
May, during his inspection tour of North and Central CHINA, as  
Commander-in-Chief of the Imperial Japanese Expeditionary Army in  
CHINA. HATA says that he finds CHIANG Kai-Shek regime ready to  
collapse and that Chinese people in occupied territories are  
stabilized through efforts of Japanese Army to maintain peace and  
order. "Whatever the international relations may be today," he  
says, "I, together with my officers and men, will hold to the  
principle of military operation by which we shall destroy the  
enemy's power everywhere ...."

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. 3181-3187  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3184 A-B

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File, Tokyo Nichi Nichi,  
July-August 1940

Date: 9 July 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
10 July 1940

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo Nichi Nichi

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA, Shunroku; YONAI, Mitsumasa; TERAMOTO, Juichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tripartite Pact; Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3184-A - Excerpt from 9 July 1940 issue of Tokyo Nichi Nichi  
regarding the Minister HATA's desires for the alteration  
of the foreign policy and for a new political  
organization.

Doc. No. 3184-B - Excerpt from 10 July 1940 issue of Tokyo Nichi Nichi  
regarding HATA's probable recommendation to the Prime  
Minister of a Tokyo-Rome-Berlin Axis.

Analyst: WT GARDNER

Doc. No. 3184 A-B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3181-3187

Date 9 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from newspaper, TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, Pertaining to Reports and Statements by Army Chiefs Regarding Policy for Disposal of CHINA Incident.

Date: 2 Nov 1939- Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese  
8 May 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA Shunroku, ABE Nobuyuki, AOKI Kazuo, SUZUKI Teiichi, YOSHIDA Zengo, ARITA Hachiro, YONAI Mitsumasa.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3181

Newspaper article from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, 2 Nov. 1939, entitled "A Concrete Plan for Settling the Incident Decided at the CHINA Affairs Board Meeting" /KOAIN/. It is stated that KOAIN Conference was opened for purpose of disposal of the Incident with the origination of Chinese Central Regime of WANG Ching-wei. With the KOAIN plan decided, the article points out, "the general attitude of the Government for the realization of the disposal of the affairs has come into being". Those listed as present at the meeting were: ABE Nobuyuki, NOMURA Kichisaburo, HATA Shunroku, YOSHIDA Zengo, AOKI Kazuo, and SUZUKI Teiichi.

Doc. No. 3182

Excerpts from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN /newspaper/ dated 1 April 1940, entitled, "accomplishment of Sacred Work Shall be Done in the Future; I Appeal to the Nation Their Utmost Efforts" - from message of War Minister HATA, as he was enroute to OSAKA and HIROSHIMA for an inspection tour, 31 March 1940. HATA is quoted as congratulating

Doc. 3181-3187

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3181-3187. Page 2-(Summary cont'd).

the country on the establishment of the new Chinese Government and as expressing belief that the nation /JAPAN/ "has the real ability to found a new order in EAST ASIA". HATA appeals to nation to overcome difficulties of large budget for Army which, he says, is "absolutely indispensable in carrying out our national policy".

Doc. No. 3183

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN dated 26 June 1940 and described as follows: "Third Nation Interfering with National Policy Will be Subject to Decisive Measures in Accordance with Imperial Way; Army Ministry Demands for National Unity". Instructions given by HATA to all the officers of the War Ministry, including Vice-Minister YUKI, are: (1) Most important issues are the effective solution of the CHINA Incident and the strengthening of the "internal wartime system"/ i.e. in JAPAN/, (2) as the present international situation is tending favorably to JAPAN, HATA says (direct translation) "...towards any third nation who does not understand this fair assertion and who interferes with the execution of the national policy, decisive measures must be taken," (3) the military is the important force, and (4) new political movements for the nation should be accepted only when they don't contradict with the policy of the military.

Doc. No. 3184

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 4 July 1940, and described as, "Army Decides Strong Policy, War Minister and Foreign Minister Have Important Conference". Article refers to "new diplomatic policy" broadcast by Foreign Minister ARITA on 29 June 1940 which was regarded differently by the army and it is reported that HATA, representing the "sentiment of the army", visited Premier YOKI and Foreign Minister ARITA and "unfolded the strong policy upheld by the army and demanded that appropriate steps be taken".

Doc. No. 3185

Excerpt from TOKYO ASAHI SHIMBUN, dated 7 July 1940, and described as, "Establishment of New World; Building a State of Defense in High Degree; Denouncing Those Who Impede Construction of East Asia." This newspaper article refers to resolution stated by War Minister HATA on the third anniversary of the CHINA Incident. HATA reviews the progress and territorial gains made by JAPAN through the CHINA Incident and the aim of JAPAN to establish a "new order in East Asia". JAPAN, he says, has now an "unprecedented chance" finish the Incident because other nations are involved in the European War. He urges that a decisive attitude should be taken toward any nation impeding the achievement of JAPAN re CHINA Incident and that the nation immediately mobilize all its powers for total defense.

Doc. 3181-3187

Page 2.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3188

22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound pamphlet, Sino-Japanese Peace Negotiations between Consul-General NAKAMURA and CHIAO FU-SAN, a proxy of KUNG HSIANG HSI.

Date: 23 July 1938 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAKAMURA (Consul-General at HONGKONG), CHIAO FU-SAN, KUNG HSIANG HSI.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents:

On 23 June CHIAO FU-SAN, the secretary of KUNG HSIANG-HSI, came to meet with Consul-General NAKAMURA, and said that China desired to open peace negotiation secretly without any interference from the third powers, as the situation in China became more and more convenient to make peace with Japan, except for the problem of CHIANG KAI-SHEK's resignation.

After having come back from HANKOW, CHIAO came to convey KUNG's opinion on 18 July and proposed the following peace conditions:

- (1) Cessation of anti-Japanese activities.
- (2) Indirect recognition of Manchukuo by way of Japan-China-Manchukuo Treaty.
- (3) Recognition of self-government in Inner Mongolia.
- (4) Recognition of mutually equal economic development in China. The establishment of special area in North China is still too difficult.

Doc. No. 3188 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

- (5) The settlement of demilitarized zone under the request of Japan.
- (6) Breakoff of relations with the Communist Party.
- (7) No indemnification.

To this NAKAMURA said that the first important condition of peace lies in the resignation of CHIANG KAI-SHEK and also item (4), (5) and (7) would not be easily accepted by Japan, as Japanese influence had already established in China and the securing of peace and the obtaining of indemnity were the desires of the Japanese nation.

CHIAO explained that CHIANG would resign only if the situation would become more and more against his interests.

ANALYST: FRED F. SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt

Doc. No. 3188  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3189

22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature - Loose, typewritten sheets on Foreign Office paper - Various telegrams from Foreign Minister HIROTA to the Japanese minister in China regarding the Truce Negotiations.

Date: 4-9 Aug 37 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; YONAI, Mitsumasa; UMEZU, Yoshijiro; USHIROGU, Jun.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Affairs.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1 Telegrams From Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To Consul-General OKAMOTO, at SHANGHAI.  
Date Aug 4 1937

Contents: Instructions on a secret meeting between FUNATSU and KAO TSUNG-WU. HIROTA gave instructions concerning the arrangement of this meeting. He added that top secret should be kept on this matter.

Item 2 Re: Opening of the Sino-Japanese truce negotiation.  
To Ambassador KAWAGOE in China  
From Foreign Minister HIROTA, Aug 7, 1937.

Contents: This document states the desire of Japan to open truce negotiation by the proposal from China, and gives instruction to make KAO TSUNG-WU approach the Japanese ambassador under the understanding of CHANG KAI-SHEK.

Item 3 Telegram: From Foreign Minister, HIROTA  
To Ambassador KAWAGOE  
Date 8 August 1937

Title: Draft of Truce Negotiation  
Contents: This concerns, (1) the establishment of a demilitarized zone in HOPEI Province, (2) the dissolution of CHICHA regime, and (3) the economic cooperation between both countries in North China.

Doc. No. 3189

Page 1

Doc. No. 3189 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 4 Telegram No. 169  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassador KAWAGOE  
Date: 8 August 1937  
Re: Opening of Truce Negotiation.  
Contents: This document states the resolution of Japanese Government to improve Sino-Japanese relations, and instructs to make China reorganize Manchukuo when the negotiation will open from the side of the Chinese Government.

Item 5 Telegram No. 170  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassador KAWAGOE  
Date: 8 August 1937  
Title: The conditions of Truce Negotiation.  
Contents: (a) Four different plans for establishing demilitarized zone in North China.  
(b) Limit that Japan can approve.  
1. Decrease in the garrison army.  
2. Abolition of TANGKU Truce Agreement, DOIHARA-CHIN TECHUN Agreement, and UMEZU-HOYING-CHIN Agreement.  
3. Disclution of CHICHA and OHITUNG Regimes.  
(c) Withdrawal of Chinese Army from HOPEI Province.  
(d) Promise of reopening negotiation for adjustment of diplomatic relations.

Note: Spontaneous withdrawal of Japanese troops from HOPEI Province after the Truce Agreement.

Item 6 Telegram No. 171  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassador KAWAGOE  
Date: 8 August 1937  
Re: Truce Negotiation.  
Contents: This document is provided for the explanation of Telegram No. 170. It states the importance of the strategic bases in the demilitarized zone in North China, the condition of truce as the withdrawal of Chinese troops, and the hastening of the Truce Agreement.

Item 7 Telegram No. 172  
From: Foreign Minister HIROTA  
To: Ambassador KAWAGOE  
Date: 8 August 1937  
Re: Outline of General Adjustment of Sino-Japanese Diplomatic Relations.  
Contents:

I. Political

1. Recognition of Manchukuo by China.
2. Anti-Comintern Agreement between China and Japan.
3. Dissolution of CHICHA and CHITUNG Regimes.
4. Control of Anti-Japanese activities.

II. Military.

1. Abolition of SHANGHAI Truce Agreement.
2. Abolition of free flight of airplanes.

III. Economic

1. Reduction of tariff on certain goods.
2. Abolition of special trade in CHITUNG district.
3. Development of economic relations and normal trade between both countries.

Item 8 Telegram No. 173

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassador KAWAGOE

Date: 8 August 1937

Re: Truce Negotiations

Contents: The proposals for truce and readjustment of relations with China are having great difficulties in the center of the Army so the War Minister is treating them as most secret. Only a few Army higher-ups know about it. They are Vice War Minister, Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, Chief of Military Affairs Section, and the higher-ups of the General Staff Headquarters.

Item 9 Telegram (Unnumbered)

From: Foreign Minister HIROTA

To: Ambassador KAWAGOE

Date: 9 August 1937

Contents: Again the fact is brought out that very few persons in the Army and Navy know about the truce negotiations, so that utmost secrecy must be kept. Even the military officers (SUKAN) out in the field were not notified of it. This request for utmost secrecy was made by the Army.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3190

22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, typewritten sheets, Communications between the Japanese Ambassador to Italy (SUGIMURA) and the Foreign Minister of Japan (ARITA) regarding Italian desire to conclude Anti-Comintern Pact.

Date: Nov 36 & May 37 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; SITO, Naotake; SUGIMURA, Yotaro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conclusion of Anti-Comintern Pact.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1 Telegram No. 188-1  
From: Ambassador SUGIMURA in Rome  
To: Foreign Minister ARITA  
Dispatched: 18 November 1936

Tells of Foreign Minister CIANO's desire to conclude Anti-Comintern Pact with Japan after hearing of one between Germany and Japan.

Item 2 Telegram No. 194  
From: Ambassador SUGIMURA in Rome  
To: Foreign Minister ARITA  
Dispatched: 28 November 1936

Tells of congratulations received from MUSSOLINI and CIANO on occasion of the conclusion of Anti-Comintern Pact between Germany and Japan and their desire to conclude same.

Doc. No. 3190 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 3 Telegram No. 85-1  
From: Ambassador SUGIMURA  
To: Foreign Minister SATO  
Dispatched: 25 May 1937, Rome

Ambassador SUGIMURA told Foreign Minister CIANO that there was no urgent need for concluding the Anti-Comintern Pact with Italy. The latter insisted upon it. The former feared that it may give unfavorable influence to the Anglo-Japanese Negotiations that were being conducted.

Analyst: Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3190  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3191

22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram from the Foreign Minister (ARITA) to the Japanese Ambassador in Germany.

Date: 8 May 1936 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Hachiro; OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The telegram states Japan's unwillingness to go too far with Germany as follows:

As for the relation between Japan and Germany, it is necessary to make it closer. Therefore, if Germany desires so, it is better to promise vaguely, not decide in particulars, between the two countries. So it is important to know how far and what contents of cooperation Germany is wishing to make with Japan.

Please cable us Germany's intention thereof, finding out from the Foreign Office and the Nazi Party, at the same time, concealing our desire.

ANALYST: FRED F. SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3191



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3192

22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten sheets on Foreign Office paper, "Conclusion of Political Agreement Between Japan and Germany." (telegram)

Date: 24 July 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TERUUCHI, Hisaichi; ARITA, Hachiro; HIROTA, Koki.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern pact.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

(A handwritten note says consultation was held with the Army at the Minister's official residence and has the signature of War Minister TERUUCHI)

Document states that Japan decided to cooperate with Germany because Russia strengthened her military position in the Far East and was menacing Japan's existence and her execution of the continental policy. It further states as follows: Our opinions, upon the trial drafts of Germany in regard to the Anti-Comintern pact and secret treaty attached thereto, are as follows:

1. Anti-Comintern Pact.

It would spurt on and stimulate USSR or other countries in case it becomes known, so it is better to limit it to a mere exchange of opinions and information against the destructive works of Communists.

2. Political Treaty.

Article I. /When either Germany or Japan becomes the object of menace or attack/ is too wide, so it should be revised as /when attacked or in danger of being attacked without provocation/. "USSR" should be changed to "the third countries," for the sake of secrecy.

Article II. This is better to be stricken off for the time being.

At the same time, we should begin negotiation with Britain to come to good terms by giving her our assurance that we respect her interests and rights in China.

ANALYST: FRED F. SUZUKAWA, 1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3192

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3193

22 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Navy Dept Directives, General Headquarters (NAI-KAI-SHI TSUZURI), No. 2, 1st Half of 1943

Date: 1943 (1st Half) Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit No. 3053

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Isami; YAMAMOTO (Commander of the Combined Fleet); YOSHIDA (Commander of CHINA Waters Fleet)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Naval Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

For the summary of the contents of this document, see Defense Document Analyses No. 36.

Analyst: ET G. RDEV

Doc. No. 3193

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3194

21 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Navy Dept Directives, General Headquarters (DAI-KAI-SHI TSUZURI), No. 3, 2nd Half of 1943

Date: 1943 (2nd Half) Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit No. 3060

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Osami; KOGA (Commander of the Combined Fleet)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Class B Crimes - at Sea

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

For summary and analysis of document, please see Defense Document Analysis No. 37.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3194

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3195

14 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Navy Department Directives,  
General Headquarters (DAI-KAI-SHI TSUZURI), No. 4, 1944 (1st half)

Date: - Jan-June 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Osami; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; KONDO, Nobutake;  
TOYODA, Soemu; ( and various Area Fleet Commanders, i.e. OIKAWA; KOGA;  
TOTSUKA; INOUE; TAKASU

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Class B Offences - Violation of  
International Law at Sea

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains Japanese Navy Dept Directives for first half of  
1944, from Navy Chiefs of Staff NAGANO and SHIMADA to Area Fleet Commanders.  
Naval Directives No. 331, 341 and 373 pertaining to reconnaissance of  
German vessels, naval operations in accordance with agreement between Army  
and Navy re Central Pacific warfare, and the gist of "Principle of Present  
Operations for the Combined Fleet" are the most significant.

Summaries for these directives are as follows:

Document DAI-KAI-SHI, Naval Directive No. 331

Nature of Document: Copy, Confidential

Date: 7 Feb 1944

From: NAGANO, Osami, Chief of the Naval General Staff

To: KOGA, Cndr-in-Chief, of the Combined Fleet

TAKASU, Cndr-in-Chief of the 13th Naval Air Force

Doc. No. 3195

Page 1

Doc. No. 3195 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

According to this directive dated 7 Feb 1944, Admiral NAGANO instructs TAKASU, Cdr-in-Chief of the 13th Naval Air Force, to place under his command two German reconnaissance planes manned by a sub-Lieutenant of the first class and ten petty officers. The planes are marked the same as the Japanese Navy planes and Admiral TAKASU will put the unit at Penang base for reconnaissance of German vessels.

Document DAI-KAI-SHI, Naval Directive No. 341  
Nature of Document: Confidential  
Date: 25 Feb 1944  
From: SHIMADA, Shigetaro, Chief of the Naval General Staff -  
To: KOGA, Cdr-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet

Admiral SHIMADA instructs Admiral KOGA by this directive that the naval operation will be carried out in accordance with the terms of agreement between Army and Navy regarding the Central Pacific Warfare in addition to DAI-KAI-SHI, No. 280.

Gist of the said agreement is as follows:

1. Aim of Central Pacific operations - To destroy the enemy's plan of attacking Japanese positions in the Central Pacific Theatre.
2. Preparations of Military Operation
  - a. Navy will reinforce with the least possible delay her bases in Caroline and Mariana Islands and Ogasawara Island by the end of April, 1944.
  - b. Army will cooperate with Navy by sending reinforcement to the troops now stationed at Central Pacific area under command of the Navy. The army reinforcement will be the 31st Army.
3. Command (File missing)
4. Transportation and Supply
  - a. Army will dispatch troops to Central Pacific area.
  - b. Arrangement and supply of stores and materials required by the Army will be carried out by the Navy.
  - c. Adjustment between Army and Navy of stores consumed by Army troops will be done in Tokyo.
  - d. Channels of supply to the Army troops in Central Pacific area will be as shown. (Page 4 of Scanning Notes attached to original document given chart of supply, showing the channels through which application for supply and supply route must go. Both must pass through Navy and War Ministries and Imperial Hdqrs, Army Dept, Commissariat.)

5. Communications

- a. Communications within the troops and that between the 31st Army Hqtrs and the Imperial Headquarters in Tokyo will be carried out by using Navy communication facilities as well as Army's.
- b. Navy will offer Army every possible facilities like communication machines and seaplanes.
- c. Control on communication will be effected in accordance with regulations stipulated by Cmr-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet.
- d. Army will use Army cipher in communications for themselves and Navy cipher will be used for communication between Army and Navy.
- e. Military mail business of Army troops will be transacted by Navy.

Naval Directive (DAI-KAI-SHI) No. 373

Nature of Document: Copy, Confidential

Date: 3 May 1944

From: SHIMADA, Shigetaro, Chief of the Navy General Staff

To: TOYODA, Cmr-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet

Admiral SHIMADA instructs Admiral TOYODA in this directive that the Combined Fleet will carry out operations in accordance with "Principles of the Present Operations for the Combined Fleet" in addition to "Principles of Operations for the Combined Fleet" as directed by DAI KAI SHI No. 209. Gist of "Principles of the Present Operations for the Combined Fleet" is as follows:

1. Concentrate major part of the strength to meet the enemy's frontal attack and destroy the plan of enemy's attack on Japanese bases.
  - a. After the last part of May, our fleet will catch the enemy's main fleet on the area from Central Pacific to Philippines and North Australia.
  - b. Our fleet will avoid any decisive battle which may come before the arrangement of strength is completed.
2. Gist of operations on decisive battle is as follows:
  - a. In the last part of May, the 1st Mobile Fleet will be sent to Central and Southern part of Philippines, and the 1st Naval Air Force to Central Pacific, Philippines and Northern Australia, and as soon as good opportunity comes, these two fleets will do their best to catch and annihilate the enemy's main force.
  - b. Theatre of decisive battle should be near to the base of our mobile fleet as much as possible.
3. In case the enemy comes to attack us before our force for decisive battle is arranged, the operations will be carried out according to the following:

Doc. No. 3195 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

a. Avoid using the sea force for decisive battle but meet and annihilate the enemy with air force and defence force on the spot.

b. Restrain from over-consumption of air force so that there shall be no hitch at the time of impending decisive battle.

4. Operations in other areas during the time of decisive battle shall be carried out according to the following instructions:

a. Meet the enemy's attack with the strength on the spot under close cooperation between Army and Navy.

b. Use surprise operations as much as possible to crush the enemy's plan of attack.

5. Special attention should be drawn to the following points in preparations for decisive battles:

a. Speed up the preparation of operations in the districts from Central Pacific to Philippines, especially West Caroline, Central and Southern Philippines, Halmahera and West New Guinea.

b. Priority on the preparation of operations will be given to air force.

c. Arrangements of air bases for decisive battle will be done so that they can be used by both Army and Navy, regardless of already established division of use of air bases by Army and Navy.

6. Operations to be carried out in accordance with this principle will be called "A" operation.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3195  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3196

15 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Navy Dept Directives,  
General Headquarters (DAI-KAI-SHI TSUBURI), No. 5, 1944 (2nd half)

Date: July-Dec 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro; TOYODA, Teijiro

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese Naval Operations --  
Policy; Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains Navy Dept Directives for July through December 1944, most of which pertain to agreements between Army and Navy authorities regarding defense of strategic areas, preparation for counter-attacks on the sea, aerial operations, and principles to be followed.

The most significant item summarized below, is Directive No. 431, dated 21 July 1944, explaining operation principles for the Combined Fleet.

Directive 431

From: Chief of Navy General Staff SHIMADA, Shigetaro

To: Cndr-in-Chief of Combined Fleet TOYODA, Teijiro

1. The principles for the present operation to be followed by the Combined Fleet shall be decided as set forth in the annexed papers.

2. In accordance with the mentioned principles, the Cndr-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet shall carry on operations henceforth.

Doc. No. 3196

Page 1



(The annexed papers):

### I. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

1. Maintain and utilize the present strategic trend in planning the gradual decrease of enemy power and make and grasp the chance for complete decrease of the enemy power.
2. Cooperate with the Army in securing the strategic points for national defense, preparing for the future trend of attack.
3. Secure the maritime transportation between Japan and Southern districts for abundant resources, keeping close connection with the units concerned.

### II. GIST OF OPERATION

#### 1. Operations of various units and forces

##### A. Operation of Air Force Base

1. Station main forces in Japan Proper (HOKKAIDO, HONSHU, SHIKOKU and KYUSHU)
2. Station forces in South Western Islands, Formosa and Philippine areas and station a part in the southern strategic areas and in the middle Pacific for the destruction of enemy power.

##### B. Operation of Striking Forces and other maritime units

Station the majority of forces in the South Western area so that they may advance to Philippines and the South Western Islands area. Station a part of the force in Japan Proper area.

##### C. Operation of Submarine Units

Majority shall be used for interceptive operations or surprise attacks. A part of the units shall be prepared for the transportation of supplies to the bases.

##### D. Surprise Attack Operation

1. Make as many surprise attacks as possible in attacking the enemy's advanced bases.
2. Utilize all arms for the surprise attacks, including submarines, airplanes, etc.

##### E. Protection of Maritime Transportation and the Anti-Submarine Operation

Secure strategic points necessary for the security of maritime transportation between Japan proper and the southern territories for resources. Stop the enemy's air attacks and the prevalence of submarines with close cooperation of the units concerned.

Doc. No. 3196 - Page 3 - SECRET Cont'd

2. Operations in Various Areas

A. In Japan Proper (Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku, Kyushu), South Western Islands, Formosa and Philippine areas, concentrate all possible power in case of attack from the enemy and intercept them within the distance which can be reached from the air force base.

B. Northeastern Area - Hold the strategic points for the interception of enemy attack.

C. Middle Pacific Area

1. Make surprise attacks, using the air base and utilize or destroy the enemy bases in aiming at decrease of enemy power.

2. Continue the attack on the enemy in Mariana district from Borning Islands or Parac.

D. Southeastern Area - Cooperate with the Army to secure the strategic points by making the defense complete.

E. Southwestern Area

1. Secure the territories having natural resources and the strategic points for their defense.

2. Stress the defense of fleet bases.

3. Secure the self-supplying operation by using the people and the materials on-the-spot for war purposes.

4. In case of attack from the enemy, secure the strategic points by intercepting operations and by mobilizing all powers available.

5. Keep a part of submarines off India coast or western shore of Australia for detecting the enemy's situation and cutting off the enemy's supply route.

6. Cooperate positively with the German submarines which are destroying the transport facilities in the Indian ocean.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3196  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3197

16 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, 'File of Navy Dept Directives, General Headquarters (DAI-KAI-SHI TSUZURI), No. 6, 1945, Compiled by Historical Facts Investigation (S'IZITSU CHOSU-BU)

Date: 1945 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OIKAWA, Koshiro: (and Various unnamed Fleet Commanders and Naval Station Commanders)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Naval Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document contains Naval Dept Directives for period from 1 January to 12 September 1945. A complete index has been made of document with number, date and description of each directive.

Evaluation of the index revealed no particularly significant directive but for future reference, the index attached to original document may be consulted.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3197

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3198

Date 27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File, JAPAN TIMES and MAIL, January - February 1938

Date: 16 February 1938 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

IPS DOCUMENT DIVISION

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: JAPAN TIMES and MAIL

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Baron Kimochi OKURA; YIDO, Koichi; HIROTA, Koki.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Incident; China Policy.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Document includes two excerpts from 16 February issue of JAPAN TIMES and MAIL, articles on the DIET Proceedings of the House of Peers' General Meeting of the Budget Committee.

Baron OKURA inquired about educational policy for NIPPON Spirit as a result of discussion of CHINA Incident and reference was made to Government's decision to ignore CHIANG KAI SHEK regime.

Foreign Minister HIROTA, in answering OKURA, is reported as reviewing the Government's objectives in CHINA and its willingness to cooperate with CHIANG regime if the latter "would reconsider its attitude." JAPAN's position toward the CHIANG regime from the point of view of the Tripartite Pact was also outlined briefly by HIROTA.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3198

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3199

28 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from the Japan Times and Mail  
(newspaper) for 19 February 1938.

Date: 19 Feb. 1938 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: English

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japan Times and Mail

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Opinion  
for War - Education

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Newspaper article reports that, in answering an interpellation in the Diet regarding the promotion of BUSHIDO in the schools, KIDO concurred with the interpellator (Mr. OTSUKA) that BUSHIDO should be promoted under the existing conditions.

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3199

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3200, 3201

17 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Addresses by Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army to Commanders of Army Groups

Date: April 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Russian  
Dec 1941 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YOSHIMOTO, Teiichi (Chief of Staff of Kwantung Army)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3200 - "Gist of Address by Chief of Staff of (Kwantung) Army at Meeting of Commanders of Army Groups", December 1941  
(Secret)

In the address, investigation of the military situation in the Soviet and Mongolia is advocated in order that "preparations for operation against the Soviet" may be completed. It is also urged that guidance should be given to the furthering of knowledge of the Soviet military situation as an additional preparation.

Doc. No. 3201 - "Gist of Address by Chief of Staff of (Kwantung) Army at Meeting of Commanders of Army Groups", April 1941

Gist of speech refers to Jap-Soviet Neutrality Treaty which is reviewed and analyzed. Continuance of military preparations is advocated and it is emphasized that with the conclusion of this treaty, Jap-Soviet relations will not become "suddenly amicable". Japanese officers and men are cautioned not to nullify "beneficial" effects of the treaty through adverse speech or behavior but it is also stated that "the Army stands pat on the policy hitherto pursued".

Doc. Nos. 3200, 3201

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3202

26 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from TOKKO GEPPU (Secret Police Monthly)

Date: July 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Sec. 7-(2) p. 41 - Statement regarding anti-British demonstrations in connection with the refusal of the British Concession in Tientsin to hand over "anti-Japanese terrorists" and permission for their continuance since they are a "natural reflection of public opinion."

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3202

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3203

16 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Found File, Secret Great Diary (HITSU DAI NIKKI),  
1931, Vol 6. War Ministry

Date: 1931 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit No. 3038-B

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: War Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIYANO, Yukumatsu; MINAMI, Jiro; HONJO, Shigeru

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian and Mongolian  
Affairs; Preparation for Manchurian Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

See Defense Document Analysis No. 33 for summary of contents  
of this document.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3203



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3204

20 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound file, Manchurian Secret Great Diary (MAN  
MITSU DAI NEKKI) 1931, War Ministry, Vol 1 of 1

Date: 1931 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit No. 3038-G

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIYAKE, Mitsuharu, SUGIYAMA, Gen

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian and Mongolian Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

See Defense Document Analysis No. 38 for summary of contents  
of this document.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Document No. 3204

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3206

Date 24 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Navy Dept. Directives  
(DAI KAI SHI TSUZURI), General Headquarters,  
No. 1, 1942

Date: 1942 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Court Exhibit 3054

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMAMOTO (Fleet Commander); NAGANO, Osami; and  
various commanders in chief of Naval and Navy  
Defense Stations.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Naval Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The contents of this document are summarized in Analysis No. 35  
in the Defense Document Series.

Analyst: E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3206

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl

21 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volumes, Minutes of Proceedings from Various Committee Meetings of the House of Representatives in the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet

Date: Various Dates of 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira; ARITA, Hachiro; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation and Conspiracy for War; Aggression in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3206 - Excerpts from "Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives in the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet", Vol I, Budget

Minutes of Proceedings of the 4th Section of Budget Committee, 3rd Meeting, 19 February 1940 (p 45).

Replying to an inquiry by Member MIYUZANI, MUTO explained about the situation of the Chungking Government. He said that there is a three-way conflict going on in China; the Communist, the Nationalist and the Japanese all fighting against each other. Further explanations are reserved for the secret session of this afternoon, he said.

Doc. No. 3207 - Excerpts from "Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives in the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet", Vol II, Law Bills

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl  
Page 1

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting on the Bill for the Revision of Law No. 90 of 1937 (Matters on the Emergency Disposition of Rice), 18th Meeting, 17 March 1940 (pp 219-221).

Replying to Member TSUBOYAMA, NUTO explained about the horse situation. He said that requisitioned horses differ according to the region or locality from which they were requisitioned. He also spoke of the necessity of breeding horses because of the poor quality of many of the horses.

Doc. No. 3208 - Excerpts from "Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives in the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet", Vol III, Law Bills

Minutes of the Proceedings of the Committee Meeting for the Revision of the Military Electrical Communication Law, 4th Meeting, 20 March 1940 (p 24).

Replying to an inquiry relating to the residence of the British Consul in SHIMONOSEKI, NUTO said that he does not know if there is conflict with Article 8 of the present bill, and whether the law can prohibit the erection of buildings at such location in the future. Moreover, he said, the matter is related to international problems so he is unable to say more about it.

Doc. No. 3209 - Excerpts from "Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives in the 75th Session of the Imperial Diet", Vol II

Minutes of Proceedings of the Meeting of the Committee of Accounts, 15th Meeting, 21 March 1940.

Committee Member IMAI, Shinzo asked (1) if the Army intends to occupy the foreign concessions by force and return them to China; (2) if Minister ARITA and Premier HIRAYAMA told the truth when they said that Britain has changed her Pro-CHINESE Policy and (3) if Britain and America did not agree to the removal of extra-territoriality, what should be done. (pp 283-284)

NUTO answered: (1) The Tientsin Garrison does not intend to occupy Tientsin by force. This would require the Imperial Command. The army sealed the outer zone of the concession to remove dangers to security and defense. (2) War is practically going on /with the Third Powers/ in China. Japan has special demands there and Britain would not object to them. That is why the negotiations are going on. (3) Japan, Manchukuo, and China will cooperate toward the realization of the East Asia New Order. The first step would be the return of the concessions to China. If the Third Power objects, we shall do it just the same by taking necessary measures at the necessary time. (p 284)

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl  
Page 2

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Minutes of the Proceedings of the Joint Meetings of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Sections of the Committee of Accounts, 4th Meeting, 19 March 1940.

In reply to the interpellation of Committee Member HIRAJI as to the opinion of the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau on the necessity of cooperation among the government, political parties, and the Army, MATO answered as follows:

"To break through the crisis, we must take a spirit of leadership expressed before this Diet by General TERASHI as War Minister, namely, all kinds of individualism and liberalism which seek selfish interests must be excluded.....General TERASHI said that we must have totalitarianism imbued with patriotism....." (pp 51-53)

Analyst: Lt Fred F Suzukawa

Doc. Nos. 3206 - 3209 Incl  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3210

Date: 23 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, Newspaper file of TOKYO  
ASAHI SHIMBUN for month of November 1941.

Date: November 1941 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Japanese

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ASAHI SHIMBUN

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUZUKI Teichi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ultra-Nationalism:  
Preparing Public Opinion for War: IRAA.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document contains printed speech of SUZUKI Teichi, President of the Planning Board, on 25 November 1941 at Hibiya Hall. The occasion was "The Great Lecture Meeting for Surmounting a Crisis" held under the auspices of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association.

SUZUKI, in his speech, calls for two "essential" actions in completing national defense - "the national spirit" and "Materialistic preparations". He urges action by JAPAN to establish self supporting systems in Greater Asia and predicts that "JAPAN will become the power of leadership in establishing a new order of the world".

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3210

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3211

22 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: 2-Page, photostated copy of War Department Memorandum from Major F.D. Merrill, USA (attached to U.S. Mission to China) reporting interview with MUTO, Akira.

Date: 26 Dec 1941 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Intelligence Division, War Dept., Washington

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Office of Chief of Staff, G-2, Washington, D.C.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO Akira

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military; Decision for War with U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document is a War Department Memorandum from Major F.D. Merrill, Cavalry, USA, to the Liaison Officer, Officer of the Chief of Staff, G-2, Washington, D.C. and is dated 26 December 1941. Memorandum reports interview with MUTO Akira on 8 October 1941 at the War Office in Tokyo regarding the forecast of the date of opening of hostilities.

MUTO is quoted as saying: "There is no longer any real hope of settling the problems between our countries by talks between diplomats. The matter is one for the armies to settle". MUTO then requests that MERRILL report to his "superiors" that JAPAN has a good army. There MUTO is quoted as saying, "I must give you a very unpleasant farewell present. This present is simply that if an understanding is not reached you will be fighting us in six weeks in Manila".

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3211

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3212

Date 22 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume of Oct. - Dec. 1929 issues of monthly periodical "Japan and the Japanese People" (NIHON OYOBI NIHONJIN)

Date: October-December Original ( ) Copy (X) ~~1929~~ Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: SEIKYO-SHA Publishing Company

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: UENO Library

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KOISO, Kuniaki; HATA, Shunroku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for aggressive war; Preparing Japanese opinion for war

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document contains October-December 1929 issues of monthly periodical; "Japan and the Japanese People", published by the SEIKYO-SHA (Political & Educational Society) and is of a nationalistic nature.

Articles by the two defendants, KOISO and HATA, pertaining to national mobilization and preparations for the "next war" are summarized below;

Title: "National General Mobilization, a Foundation of National Defense in New Era", by KOISO, Kuniaki

This article by Maj.-General Koiso Kuniaki to the Nov. 15, 1929 issue by Nihon Oyobi Nihonjin is one of the special features in the chapter entitled, "Next War." The author, Maj.-General KOISO, says in a foreward that in reality no permanent peace can be expected for the world, and so, for not a single day, should the importance of national defense be forgotten.

Then the author explains special characteristics of modern warfare, especially the decisive power of air forces and national defense which is organized in the form of national general mobilization.

Doc. No. 3212

Page 1



Doc. No. 3212, Page 2 (Summary continued)

Next, the author deals with actual examples of general mobilization in France, Italy, Britain, Soviet Russia, and United States. Regarding the present situation of general mobilization in Japan, the author says that a part of preparatory organizations for general mobilization has been established when Natural Resources Bureau and National Resources Investigation Committee were organized as the central organ in 1927. In conclusion, the author warns the Japanese against becoming fearful of taking up this most important problem in comparing their natural resources with those of other countries. It should be remembered, he says, that the foundation of national general mobilization has always been and will be in the future too, a wholesome thought and the sturdy spirit of the nation.

Title: "Japan as Viewed from City Air Raid Defense", by Maj.-General HATA, Shunroku

This is one of special features contributed by Maj.-General HATA, Shunroku to the "NIHON OYOBI NIHONJIN" and is also one of the special features of the special chapter, "Next War", in November 15, 1929 issue.

In a foreward to this article, the author, Maj.-General HATA, gives a definition of air raid defense and warns the Japanese people against neglectful preparations for the future warfare in which air force will play a decisive role not only over battlefields but also over the important cities of the homeland. Then the author explains in brief a history of air warfare and states how bitterly Britain, France, and Germany had to defend themselves from air raids during the European War. For this explanation, the author gives two charts of bombed areas of London and Paris, as well as statistical information of damages by air raids in Britain, France, and Germany in the European War. The bombing capacity of the latest type of military plane is then explained.

The author also writes about the important principles to be observed in air-raid defense of big cities, referring to the present establishments of air-raid defense in Britain, France, United States, Soviet Russia, and Germany.

In conclusion, the author warns his readers of the military airplane which will be developed rapidly in the future. Therefore, the methods of air-raid defense, especially in cities, must seriously be studied by the Army, the Government, and the civilians through joint efforts and cooperation.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3212  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3213

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement Signed by K. ITAGAKI Concerning  
Ofuna Temporary POW Camp

Date: on or about Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English  
20 May 1946

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IP3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Questions and answers concerning Ofuna Temporary POW Camp signed  
by K. ITAGAKI.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3213

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

7213E  
Doc. No. 3513 E

October 27, 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Foreign and International Official Documents

Date: 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 13 - Matters pertaining to Japan-Burma Treaty of September 1943:

1. Letter of Application for Imperial Sanction from TOJO.
2. Same from Privy Council President HARA.
3. Text of Treaty.
4. Letter from SHIGEMITSU to TOJO.
5. Letter from HARA to TOJO containing notification that Imperial Sanction has been asked.
6. Treaty reference materials sent by MIYAUCHI of the Legislative Bureau to Procurator SANO of the Cabinet Secretariat.
  - a. The "Han" State
  - b. Preliminary inquiries on said treaty exchanged between MIZUNO and OGIMARA of the Great East Asia Ministry, etc.
  - c. Minutes of the Inquiry Committee of the Privy Council re: said treaty.
  - d. Draft of Foreign Minister's Explanation at the Privy Council.

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3213-E

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3214

Date: 20 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound pamphlet "Policy Concerning the New States of Manchukuo and Mongolia", Vol. I. (MAN'YO SHINKOKKA NI TAISURU TEIZE) by Economic National Policy Investigation Society (KEIZAI KOKUSAKU KENKYU KAI).

Date: 22 March 1932 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ISHII, Hideo; OKAMOTO, Seichi and FUNAGUCHI, Manju (as the writers of this book).

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Manchurian Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This pamphlet pertains to Japanese policy towards Manchuria and Mongolia. Significant excerpts are summarized below.

Chapter II. "Study on Taking a Capitalistic Economic System for Manchuria and Mongolia, Leaving Japan's Economy As is."

Complete control by Japan is advocated as follows:

"In the establishment of the new states, Manchuria and Mongolia, it is natural and inevitable for Japan to go out aggressively and to guide the establishment by herself. It is natural that, as a result, Japan would obtain the most favorable position for herself." (pp. 21)

Doc. No. 3214

Page 1

Doc. No. 3214 - Page 2 (Summary Cont'd)

"Even though Manchuria may take on a structure of an independent country, she will be no more than a small, weak nation whose fate is controlled absolutely by an advanced nation. Furthermore, she will not be easily granted an opportunity to get out of this situation." (pp.23)

"The action taken by Japan against Manchuria and Mongolia can be construed as imperialistic aggression, and the Japanese Army, regardless of its motive, displayed her function as an advance guard of capitalism." (pp.25)

Chapter III. "Study on Building a Planned Economic System for Manchuria and Mongolia, Leaving Japan's Economy As Is."

It is considered that this would invite a change in Japan's capitalistic economy. (pp.47)

Chapter IV. "Study on Building a Single Capitalistic Economic System with Japan, Manchuria and Mongolia as one Economic Unit."

Acknowledging the aggression of Japan, the following statements appear:

"It is not an exaggeration to say that the established authority in Manchukuo and Mongolia has been driven away by military actions and has been subjected to the control of the Japanese Army." (pp 67)

"It is apparent that Manchuria and Mongolia would become a territory with no international significance in the same manner as KOREA." (pp. 68)

"The imperialistic aggression of Japan in Manchuria and Mongolia would only prolong the life of the Japanese capitalists. It would not profit the people, rather, it would expose the Empire to danger." (pp.74)

Chapter V. "Study on Building a Planned Economic System with Japan, Manchuria, and Mongolia as One Economic Unit."

Because of the difference in the social level between Japan and Manchuria, it is considered that some time would be required to put this system into effect. (pp. 86)

Doc. No. 3214 - Page 3 (Summary, Cont'd)

Chapter VI. "Study on Establishing a System whereby Japan, Manchuria, and Mongolia would Be a Single Economic Unit but with the latter Two Being Under a Planned Economic System By Which Industries Closely Tied to Japan Would be Under State Control."

This system is considered to be comparatively defective and difficult to undertake. (pp. 98)

Chapter VIII. "A New Danger to Manchuria and Mongolia and Counter-measures."

"The Construction of the New States of Manchuria and Mongolia would be absolutely impossible, at the present, without the approval of the Japanese Military. The Japanese Military can be considered as holding the key to this construction by its positive and passive protection and guidance." (pp. 104)

"Unless all industries in Manchuria and Mongolia are placed under strict state control, they will be subject to exploitation." (pp. 107)

The counter-measures to the danger are national determination and racial cooperation.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3214  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3215 (A-D) and 3216 (A-B) Date 24 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: 2 Bound newspaper files, copies of Japan Advertiser, July to November 1940.

Date: 12 July to 18 Sept. 1940 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: Eng.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japan Advertiser

PERSON IMPLICATED: YONAI, Misumasa; ARIMA.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Doc. No. 3215: Bound volume, editions of JAPAN Advertiser  
1 July to 31 August 1940.

3215A: Article from above newspaper file for 12 July 1940  
entitled, "Single-Party Drive Gaining Momentum;  
YONAI Gets Report."

3215B: Article from 17 July 1940 edition of JAPAN Advertiser  
entitled, "Cabinet Quits with Army Leader."

3215C: Article from 26 July 1940 edition of JAPAN Advertiser  
entitled "Liaison Conference Meeting Tomorrow to  
Discuss Policies."

3215D: Article from 28 July 1940 edition of JAPAN Advertiser  
entitled "Perfect Accord Reached by Cabinet and  
Military on New National Policies."

Doc. No. 3216: Bound newspaper file, edition of JAPAN Advertiser  
1 Sept. 30 November 1940.

3216A: Article from JAPAN Advertiser, 15 Sept. 1940 Edition,  
entitled "ARIMA Gives Views on New Structure."

Doc. 3215(A-D) and  
3216 (A-B)

Page 1.

Doc. Nos. 3215 (A-D) and 3216 (A-B) - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 3216B: Article from JAPAN Advertiser, 18 Sept. 1940  
Edition, entitled "Preparers of New Structure  
After Completion of Labora."

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3215(A-D) and 3216(A-B)  
Page 2.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTIO. SECTION

Doc. No. 3217

26 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume Yomiuri Newspaper, 1 July -  
31 September 1940

Date: 17 July 1940 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language:  
28 July 1940  
etc

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( ) Now being processed  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HATA, TOJO, MUTO, HOSHINO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

(1) Evening Edition, 17 July 1940, p. 1: Article describing Army Minister HATA's summoning of Vice Minister ANAMI and Military Affairs Bureau Chief MUTO to the Minister's Chamber (16th July) for conference and their subsequent interview with Premier YONAI.

(2) IBID: Article describing "emergency" meetings of military leaders held at the behest of Army Minister HATA and the Premier.

(3) IBID: HATA calls on the Premier to "transmit the general will of the Army."

(4) Evening Edition, 28 July 1940: TOJO, MUTO, HOSHINO, etc., confer regarding changes in the situation brought about by Italo-German victories in Europe.

(5) Evening Edition 24 August 1940, p. 1: Standing Secretaries of the Preparatory Committee (including MUTO) are named.

Doc. No. 3217 - Page 2 - Summary (Cont'd)

(6) Evening Edition- 27 August 1940, p.1: Meeting of the Preparatory Committee.

(7) Evening Edition, 18 September 1940: Photo of MUTO as member of new political committee.

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3217  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3218

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: 29 Loose Sheets "Annex Nos. 1-10 In Accordance with War Ministry Routine Duty Regulation, Article 27"

Date: 20 May 1937 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 1st Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UMZU, Yoshihiro; SUGIYAMA, Gen

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military; Functions of Various Offices

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of annexed instructions to Article 27 of War Ministry Routine Duty Regulations. The Annexed Tables (1-10) describe further duties and responsibilities of the following officials attached to War Ministry: (1) The Vice Minister of War, (2) The Chief of the Personnel Bureau, (3) Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, (4) Chief of the Military Service Bureau, (5) Chief of the Mobilization Plans Bureau, (6) Chief of the Intendance Bureau, (7) Chief of the Medical Bureau, (8) Chief of the Bureau of Judicial Affairs, (9) The Senior Adjutant, (10) Chief of the Army Ordnance Administration Headquarters.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3218

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3219

Date 27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Hochi Newspaper file

Date: July 1st--Sept 30th 1940 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO; ABE

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

24 August - Announces appointment of MUTO to Commission

27 August - Tells of meeting of Standing Secretaries of  
the Preparation Committee held the previous day

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3219

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3220

Date - 27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File, Japan Times,  
Oct - Nov 1940

Date: 1 Oct - 9 Nov 1940 Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japan Times

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; ARIMA, Yoriyasu; KONOYE, Fumimaro;  
OTT, Eugene; HOKIKIRI, Zenjiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tri-Partite Pact; Preparations for  
War; Construction of New World Order

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Excerpt from Japan Times and Mail, 14 Oct 1940 reports details of mass meeting held in Hibiya Park in celebration of 3-Power Pact signing. Present at the rally were Foreign Minister MATSUOKA; ARIMA, Director - Gen. of Assoc. for Assisting the Throne; German Ambassador OTT; Italian Ambassador INDELLI; OKADA, Shuzo, Gov. of Tokyo; and OKUBO, Tomejiro, Mayor of Tokyo.

Message was read from KONOYE regarding Japan's mission for the construction of a new world order.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3220

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3221

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove, former POW - with photo of prison inmates at Ofuna

Date: 4 Oct 1947 Original ( x ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( x )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Log 1 Section, GMD

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove, former POW - with photo of prison inmates at Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES ROYD

Doc. No. 3221

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3222

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement of John Allison Fitzgerald,  
former POW, Concerning Maltreatment at Ofuna

Date: 17 July 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, USAF

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Crimes

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement by John Allison Fitzgerald, former POW,  
concerning maltreatment at Ofuna POW Camp.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3222

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3223

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement by Frederick DeWitt Turnbull  
Concerning Maltreatment Received at Ofuna POW Camp

Date: 19 Sep 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement by Frederick DeWitt Turnbull, former POW, concerning  
maltreatment received at Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES HDYT

Doc. No. 3223



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3224

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature. Sworn Statement of Cmdr Richard H. O'Kane, former POW, Concerning Maltreatment at Ofuna

Date: 1 Aug 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Crimes

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement of Commander Richard H. O Kane, former POW, concerning maltreatment at Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3224

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3225

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove,  
Former POW at Shinagawa POW Hospital

Date: 4 Oct 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove, former POW, at  
Shinagawa POW Hospital describing condition of POWs arriving from Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3225

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3226

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove, former POW - Describing Treatment Received at Ofuna

Date: 4 Oct 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SCAP

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ofuna POW Camp Officials

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement of Anthony Warren Dawson-Grove, former POW, describing treatment received at Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3226

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3227

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Public Service Regulations, Imperial Ordinance No. 39

Date: 30 July 1887 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Functions of Offices Held by Defendants

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

A seventeen (17) article ordinance of regulations for public officials.

Article IV. A government official shall not let official secrets leak out, regardless of whether it concerns his own duty or it is what he learned from another official. The same rule applies after his retirement. In case an official is summoned to court as a witness or an expert witness, and is questioned about his official secrets he may disclose only after having received permission of his superior.

Article V. A government official shall not show any documents or archives which have not yet been published.

Article VIII. (Paragraph 2) An official shall obtain the Emperor's sanction first when he receives decorations, grants, salary or gifts from a foreign monarch or a foreign government.

Article XVII. This regulation applies to..... anyone who is employed for public service on a salary.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3227

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3228

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Newspaper Article from Asahi Shimbun "The Development of the New Political System"

Date: 12 July 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Divn

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro; ISHIWATA, Sotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War Preparation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Describes "New Political Setup"; reports important meeting between KONOYE and ISHIWATA to be held as soon as KONOYE returns to Tokyo.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3228

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3229

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate of Kislenko, S. P. Re Death of  
KITA, Seiichi, Former General of Japanese Army

Date: 27 Oct 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Russian  
Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes  No  English

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Russian Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: S. P. Kislenko

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Seiichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Certificate of S. P. Kislenko, acting member for the U.S.S.R. of  
the Allied Council for Japan, testifies that KITA, Seiichi, former general  
of the Japanese Army and Japanese POW in the USSR, died in Hbarovsk,  
of a heart disease.

Analyst: ET G. RDBN

Doc. No. 3229

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3230

31 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from "Short-hand Record of Proceedings in the Committee of the House of Peers, 73rd Diet Session".

Date: 16-17 Feb 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi; SUGIYAMA, Gen; HIROTA, Koki; OKURA, Kirochi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Rape of Nanking; Military Training in School; China Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Excerpts from "Short-hand Record No. 4 of the Budget Committee, 16 Feb 1938".

Baron OKURA, Kirochi, asked about the reports in the foreign newspapers regarding the disgusting behavior of Japanese soldiers in the Shanghai and Nanking areas. He said that he could not believe that they were practically all true and that he believed they were fabrications. However, he brought to attention the fact that there were numerous cases overseas where the Japanese have taken an attitude of superiority. He asked the Minister of Education if these reports were the result of weakness in the state education.

Education Minister KIDO: Now, I will answer your question. I have heard something of the newspaper reports regarding the mentioned scandal involving Japanese soldiers in Shanghai. As Baron OKURA said, I can not believe that these are all true. But I have received from other sources many of these kinds of reports. As you said, I have often heard about the misconduct of former Japanese in China and Manchuria caused by their sense of superiority. This would be, as you say, the result of the fault of education to some extent.....(p 1)

Doc. No. 3230

Page 1

Doc. No. 3230 - Page 2 - JEREMY Cont'd

In another part, Baron OKUMA wants to know why the government announced in January that Japan would henceforth terminate all relations and dealings with the CHING Kai-shok government when previously it announced that negotiations were going on with the CHING Regime through German mediation. (pp 2-3)

Foreign Minister HIROY., Koki, answered:

Regarding the true facts about the temporary decision of the above-mentioned direct negotiation with CHING Kai-shok Regime,.....Japan endeavored to wage a war of punishment as well as to continue negotiations through the channels of many countries for the purpose of making CHING Kai-shok and the National Government reflect on and correct their false thoughts:.....Now, it has been decided that it is impossible to deal with the CHING Regime so that is why we have made such an announcement. (pp 3-4)

Excerpts from "Horthand Record No. 5 of Budget Committee"

Member OTSUKA, Isai said: The Army, Navy and Air Forces at the front achieved brilliant success and reduced the city of Nanking under the "august virtue of His Majesty". I believe it was the result of the Bu-do /Soldier's Way/ spirit, fostered since the foundation of the Japanese Empire. The conduct of our unequalled loyal soldiers in the battlefields were those which would excite heaven and earth. Such Bu-do spirit should have great importance to the future national defense of Japan.....(p 9)

War Minister SUGIYAMA, Gen, answered:

The army thought it very important to display such Bu-do spirit by training in military tactics on the one hand and by fostering Bu-do on the other. The army is endeavoring to teach this spirit.....and the army is carrying out the promotion of Bu-do or the training of it with the utmost endeavor.

Education Minister KIDO, Yoichi, answered:

I agree with Otsuka as to the necessity of displaying the Bu-do spirit of ancient Japan and of promoting Bu-do education. The Boys' Middle Schools include Bu-do in their regular courses, and the Higher Normal School, HOKUSHIKUN, and the BUTOKUKAI, were training leaders for it. However, I do not suppose that these provisions are sufficient, and I can understand the necessity of attending to the training of leaders, the establishment of a policy of Bu-do education, the improvement in the treatment of Bu-do teachers, the establishment of a Bu-do hall in the garden of Meiji Shrine, the setting up of a special bureau for that task, and the organization of a Bu-do committee to study these questions. I shall study and endeavor to realize these policies and plans after consultation with the welfare and education ministries.

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3230  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3231

26 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Statement of KATAGISHI, Bunzaburo

Date: 10 Nov 1947 Original  Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Witness

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TAMMI, Jiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Sworn statement of KATAGISHI, Bunzaburo, commander of a mixed brigade of the Kwantung Army under TAMMI, Jiro, describing troop movements in 1935-6.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3231

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3232

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: List of POWs with covering letter from Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau, Naval Ministry to Chief of the POW Administration Dept, War Office

Date: 18 Aug 1945 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility - for maltreatment of POWs at Ofuna

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Communication Re: Transfer of POW

"Concerning the matter mentioned above, we desire to transfer POWs as shown in the attached list and want you to make arrangements as you see fit.

".....In the event that it is inconvenient for the army to take charge of the prisoners at once, the navy will hold them as is for the time being....."

NOTE

Number of Prisoners.....137  
Nationality, Status, Name.....As per annexed list  
Naval Station in charge.....Yokosuka  
Concentration Camp.....Ofuna Temporary Camp  
Time of Transfer.....As soon as possible

\*\*\*\*\*

Lists of POWs appended

Doc. No. 3232

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3233

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Study of Japanese Spirit"  
(NIPPON SEISHIN KENKYU) by OKAWA, Shunsei

Date: 25 July 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: JAPANESE

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKAWA, Shunsei

PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Public Opinion  
for War; Ultra-Nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The author writes of nine famous patriots of Japan (most of them warriors and statesmen of feudal times), describes their lives and thoughts, and cries out for the emergence of such great spirits in the present critical time for Japan /1939/. The nine characters from Japanese history written of by OKAWA are: YOKOI, Shonan; SATO, Nobuhiro; ISHIDA, Baigen; MURANO, Jiro; MIYAMOTO, Masashi; ODA, Nobunaga; UESUGI, Yozen; UESUGI, Kanshin; MIYAMOTO, Yoritomo.

Detailed scanning notes are attached to the document.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3233

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3234

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "The Imperial Rescript on the Declaration of War" (JUNSEI NO TAIJISHO) by TOKUTOMI, Iichiro

Date: 8 March 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOKUTOMI, Iichiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Waging an Aggressive War;  
Ultra-Nationalism

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The Imperial Rescript is given at the beginning of the book. The explanation by the author which follows is an ultra-nationalistic account of the history of the Japanese Empire -- the characteristics of Japanese Spirit, patriotism and reverence for the Emperor, and of Japan's leadership in Greater East Asia. The cause of the present war is blamed on the U.S. who is accused of dreaming of world conquest.

An index to the book is attached to the original document.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3234

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3235

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Jap-American Ten-Year War" by MUTO, Teiichi

Date: 5 June 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: TIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Teiichi

PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War; Propaganda Against the U.S.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In his book (339 pp) MUTO says that an ideological, political and economic war between Japan and America is necessary. In reviewing the history of the past years, MUTO points out that in a few years America will have a "gigantic navy" and that a Jap-American war will increase in intensity with the passage of years.

Of Japan's advance to the south, he writes (p 74) that "when Japan has advanced as far as Malaya, Japan will be able to cut off America from strategic resources".

In the last part of the book (pp 288-339), MUTO argues for the necessity of placing every national policy on a wartime basis.

The above opinions are the author's and no reference is made by him to other defendants or witnesses.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3235

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3236

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "History of American and British Invasion of East Asia" by OKUMA, Shunsei

Date: January 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKUMA, Shunsei

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Propaganda - Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Book consists of the printed contents of radio lectures, given by the author, from 14-25 December 1941. The first half of the book is a history of the "American Invasion" of East Asia from the time of Perry's arrival in 1853. Much emphasis is put on America's and Britain's imperialistic ambitions and actions in China, India and Japan. He concludes with an appeal to the "Japanese Spirit" for the realization of a "new order in East Asia".

Complete scanning notes, attached to the document, are available for reference.

Analyst: ET GARDIN

Doc. No. 3236

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3237

3 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "European Situation and China Incident" by HONDA, Kuntaro

Date: 21 Aug 1939 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HONDA, Kuntaro

PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In this book, HONDA, Kuntaro (ex-ambassador to Germany) reviews the results of the Munich Conference on America, England, Germany and Japan and the relationship of these countries.

Regarding the China Incident, (pp 148-163) HONDA advocates the use of arms rather than "peace engineering". Of the current situation /1939/ and Japan's future diplomatic policy, HONDA writes of Japan's fear of England and America and concludes that war is inevitable.

Pencilled scanner's notes, containing the complete Table of Contents for the book, are attached to the original document.

Analyst: JF GARDEN

Doc. No. 3237

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3238

4 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KOIZUMI Refers to MUTO. Collected Proceedings--  
Records of Diet Committee 76th Session - Vol 8 (p 256)

Date: 6 Feb 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Director of General Affairs, Division of the  
House of Representatives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy, War Preparation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Later, again, at the general meeting of the /CHUD KYOKYOKU K'IGI/  
Central Cooperation Council, on the 18th of December, Chief of Army  
Military Affairs Bureau MUTO asked to have the floor in the capacity of  
councillor to the Imperial Rule Assistance Association and made the  
following statement clarifying the Army's attitude towards the  
Association. For instance, he stated, "I inform you that the Navy and  
Army will make combined efforts as much in the future for the  
development of this Society as they did in the past".

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3238



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3239

22 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Book "Age of War" by SHIRATORI, Teshio

Date: 10 Apr 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Teshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War of Aggression;  
Collaboration with Germany

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Collection of speeches, articles and lectures of Shiratori given during late 1940 and early 1941.

Imperial rescript given on the occasion of conclusion of the treaty between Germany, Italy and Japan, 27 Sept 1940.

Gist of treaty concluded between Germany, Italy and Japan.

No preface is given in this book.

INDEX

Section 1 - Chapter I - Age of War

1. Asiatic War

- A. War for the New Order of East Asia
- B. From China Incident to Asiatic War
- C. Feed China who is Hungry
- D. Sweep Away Undue Power of White People
- E. Sino Japanese Cooperation from the Bottom of Our Hearts

Doc. No. 3239

Page 1

Doc. No. 3239 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- F. The First Promise is Alliance
- G. Solution is the Completion of Our Objective
- H. No Failure in Holy War
- I. Japan and China must Cooperate in Fighting Asiatic War

2. European War

- A. Mutual Relations Between the Western and Eastern Wars
- B. Is it the War for Democracy?
- C. War Created by the Minority and Plutocrats
- D. There is a Great Relation to the Destiny of Asia
- E. The U.S. Immediate Entry to War is Doubtful
- F. War with Japan is Difficult at Present
- G. War after the fall of Britain

3. Age of War

- A. Miscalculation of the U.S.
- B. Disguised Neutrality of the U.S.
- C. This World War will Necessarily be a Long War
- D. War of Ideology
- E. Role of Japan as a Pioneer
- F. Fight through according to the Imperial Way
- G. War of Construction for the Higher Aim
- H. Conviction of Victory

Chapter II - Things Coming After the World War

1. Role of Asia

- A. Reality of the World War
- B. What Decides Victory or Defeat

The above (pp 57-64) is the article contributed to Yomiuri Newspaper on 10 March 1941

2. World War and the New World

- A. Decision of the New Spheres of the World
- B. The U.S. Entry to War is Decisive
- C. Positions of Germany, Italy and Britain
- D. Four Blocs of the World
- E. The Last Fort of Old Order

The above (pp 64-75) is the article contributed to the April 1941 number of the newly appeared magazine "Italia"

Doc. No. 3239

Page 2

Doc. No. 3239 - Page 3 - 3127 KY Cont'd

Chapter III - Step Out Towards the World of Tomorrow

1. Epoch-making Conversion of the World History
2. World of Tomorrow

The above (pp 75-86) is a special contribution to the magazine named "Berlin Rome Tokyo" November number 1940

Chapter IV - Meaning of the Tripartite Pact in the World History

1. Establishment of World Peace by New Order
2. Proper Person who can Carry Out the Request of the History

The above (pp 87-91) is the special contribution to the magazine "Marco Polo" published by the Italian Embassy in China, Jan number 1941

Chapter V - Blood Alliance of the Brother Nations

1. Treaty of the New World Order Based on Mutual Reliance
2. Idea of New World Order
3. Principles of Japan's New Order
4. Meaning of the Funk Statement

The above (pp 93-103) is the special contribution to the "Asahi Paper" on 29 Sept 1940

Chapter VI - Principles of the Reconstruction of the World  
Initiated by Japan, Germany and Italy

1. Idea of Requesting New Order
  - A. Totalitarianism - Fundamental Thought Common to the Three Nations
  - B. Restoration Movement - Unprecedented Change
  - C. Liberalism and Totalitarianism
  - D. Japanese Tradition and Nazism
2. What New Order Should Be
  - A. Self-Sufficing Economy
  - B. Self-Sufficing Sphere in Europe
  - C. Co-prosperity Sphere in Greater East Asia

Doc. No. 3239  
Page 3

Doc. No. 3239 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. New Order and the Future of Japan
  - A. Japan's Chance for the Development
  - B. Request the Wider View

Above (pp 105-134) chapter is the lecture given in Oct 1940

Chapter VII - Tripartite Alliance and the New Order  
(pp 135-139) This chapter is given in January 1941

Chapter VIII - Establish Defense Nation Order

1. Why is the Establishment of Defense Nation Necessary
  - A. New Order for the Defense Nation
  - B. Totalitarian Character of the Defense Nation
  - C. New Definition of the Nation's Power
  - D. Totalitarianism will be Faced by Japan
  - E. Totalitarianism and the Totalitarian Armament
2. How Should the "Defense Nation" Order be Established?
  - A. Get Rid of the Pro-British and American Policy
  - B. Don't Worry about the Elements of Self-supply
  - C. Convert the Conception of Value
  - D. Every Nation has Some Thing to Worry about
  - E. Defense Nation Means Renovation of Japan

The above chapter (pp 141-172) is the lecture in the meeting given by the Italian Culture Association of the Kyushu Imperial University on 14 January 1941

Chapter IX - Principle of Developing Productive Power First

1. Completion of National Defense Power and the Characteristics of Modern War
  - A. "Defense Nation" and the Armament of Japan
  - B. Characteristics of the Modern Mechanized Troops
  - C. Personnel and the Modern Mechanized Troops
2. Advocate a New Economic Policy
  - A. Three Elements of Production
  - B. No Worry about Labour and Technique
  - C. Materials are in the Earth
  - D. Create New Capital
  - E. Currency Representing Future Wealth
  - F. Make Everybody Rich

Doc. No. 3239 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. War is the Production of Wealth

- A. War is a Productive Business
- B. Coming Back to the Essence of National Policy
- C. Change in the Viewpoint of the World is the First Thing

Above chapter (pp 175-206) is the article contributed to "Kaikoshu Kiji" in February 1941; originally was given as a lecture on 28 December 1940

Section 2

- 1. Talk on the Foreign and Domestic Situations Given on "Asia Development Service Day" (Broadcast on 1 March 1941), pp 209-223
- 2. World and Japan (Lecture given at the Imperial University in November 1938) pp 224-246
- 3. Remarks given at the Welcome Party for Prof Bohr (TokyoKaikan in April 1937 welcoming Danish physicist) pp 247-249
- 4. Diplomatic Euphemism (February 1938, contributed to "Kokumin Kyoron") pp 250-253
- 5. Totalitarianism and People's Front, pp 254-268 (March 1938 given to "Contemporary Japan")
- 6. Mission of Japan (Atlantic Magazine, 1934) pp 269-276
- 7. Continental Policy and Its Meaning in the World History (October 1937 "Kaizo" magazine) pp 277-287
- 8. Diplomacy of Real Japan (November 1937 given to "Dainichi" magazine) pp 288-298
- 9. Japan's position in Case of her Southward Expansion (Lecture given 13 February 1941) pp 299-329

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3239  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3240

7 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Secret Communication #241 from Chief  
of Bureau of Naval Affairs, Navy Ministry.

Date: 11 April 1944 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) NO (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Files of Former POW Intelligence Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA ~~Mitsuru~~ TAKASUMI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Subject: "Transferring 2 POWs from OFINA to OMORI" ..  
indicates responsibility of OKA ~~Mitsuru~~ as Chief of Naval  
Affairs Bureau for transfer. TAKASUMI

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3240

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3241

7 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Secret Communication #084 from Chief  
of Bureau of Naval Affairs, Navy Ministry

Date: 3 May 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPB Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Files of former POW Intelligence Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA <sup>THAKSUMI</sup> Minoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Subject: Transfer of 2 POWs from Nagasaki Prefecture to  
Army custody. Indicates responsibility of OKA Minoru as Chief  
of Naval Affairs Bureau for transfer. THAKSUMI

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3241

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3242

7 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Secret Communication #535 from Chief  
of Naval Affairs Bureau, Navy Ministry.

Date 30 June 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Files of former POW Intelligence Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA <sup>TAKASUMI</sup> MINORU

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Subject: Transfer of 30 POWs from OFCEA to ADMORI.

Indicates responsibility of OKA <sup>TAKASUMI</sup> Minoru as Chief of Naval  
Affairs Bureau for transfer.

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3242



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3243

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Suicide Note ARIZUMI, Tatsunosuke, to his Superior Officer

Date: 31 Aug 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Certified copy in IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Original in possession of the widow Arizumi

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Minoru; SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Submarine Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document is a photostat copy of handwritten suicide note of Capt ARIZUMI, Tatsunosuke, commanding officer of Submarine "1-8", "We have sunk fifteen enemy ships and never failed in our duty....."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3243

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3244

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Personal History of ARIUMI, Tatsunosuke

Period Covered: 1904 - 45 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section, SC/P

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARIUMI, Tatsunosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Submarine Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Official naval personnel record of Captain ARIUMI, Tatsunosuke, commanding officer of Submarine "I-8".

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3244

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3245

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certified Copy of Memorandum from Prime Minister HIGASHIKUNI to GHQ, Prepared by OGATA, Taketora, Chief Sec'y to HIGASHIKUNI Cabinet

Date: 18 Sep 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Unknown

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OGATA, Taketora

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Emperor HIROHITO; Prince HIGASHIKUNI; OGATA, Taketora; Baron SHIDELER.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Question of Emperor's Knowledge of Pearl Harbor Plans; U.S.-Japanese Relations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document is a certified copy of a memorandum prepared by OGATA, Taketora, Chief Sec'y to the HIGASHIKUNI Cabinet, after consultation with officials of War, Navy, and Foreign Ministries in an attempt to answer questions asked of HIGASHIKUNI at press conference of 18 Sep 1945. Document contains the answer to the question of whether or not the emperor knew of the Pearl Harbor plans.

Original letter written by Prince HIGASHIKUNI to General Diller is not on file and interrogation of Prince reveals that he did not send letter himself but that it was forwarded by his successor, Baron SHIDELER.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3245

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3246

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Stenographic Records of an Inquiry into National Polity at a Secret Session of the 67th House of Peers

Date: 9 March 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Secret rict, House of Councillors

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Baron KIKUCHI, Takeo

PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Military Usurption of Governmental Control

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Baron KIKUCHI, Takeo, requested a closed-door session in order to express his views on national polity.

Then KIKUCHI makes some remarks on Dr. Minobe's book called "A Study on Parliamentarism".

He cautions the Diet saying "Foreign powers can tell what is happening within Japan through the proceedings of the Diet. Members of the Soviet Legation are active, and they have reported to the home government that Japan is no longer under the personal rule of the Emperor, that he is only an 'organ", and that Japanese soldiers are no longer like those of old".

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3246

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3247

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from the Shorthand Record of Secret Meeting of House of Peers, 8 May 1936, 69th Special Diet, concerning "February 26 Incident".

Date: 8 May 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Secretariat of House of Councillors

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TERUOKI, Juichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: February 26th Incident

BRIEF SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

War Minister TERUOKI, Juichi, explains the February 26th Incident relative to the participants, their indictment, and the motives behind the revolutionary plot. Also, the War Minister replies to questions interpellated by members at the meeting of which the most significant interpellation is the one pertaining to the function of the army in politics, as set forth in an Imperial Edict.

Excerpts from meeting pertaining to the above points are given below.

War Minister TERUOKI:

".....As to the motives of their outburst, they (the participants) seem to have presumed that the present situation of our country is ruining national prestige by the corruption of leading classes like national elders, high officials, bureaucracy, military clique, plutocracy and political parties. The participants, for a long time, have been endeavoring to promote a revolutionary atmosphere through the help of KITA, Ikki, and NISHIDA, Chikara. At being informed of the despatch of the 1st Division to Manchuria, they decided to instigate the Incident by inciting their comrades in Tokyo to armed force.

Doc. No. 3247

Page 1

"They gathered at the residence of Ex-Lt KURUMI about 17. or 18 February to confer on the plot and gathered again on 22 February for the 1st conference before the action of 26 February.

"While the authorities were carefully watching and were endeavoring to lead these officers, their cautious plotting escaped premature finding of the matter, for which we have sincere regrets.

"According to observations, the nature of their motives were founded on the extreme revolutionary ideologies of KITA and NISHIDA, evinced in 'The outline of Procedures of Japan's Revolution' /NIJTON KAIZO HO N TAIKO/, KITA's work while he was in China, the principle of which is quite contradictory to our national principle. The actual procedures which he advocates are: suspension of the constitution for three years, the declaration of martial law, and the actuation of the revolutionary re-making of the state along with the principles suggested in his book of organizing the cabinet with members who comply with his ideal. He even criticizes the Imperial sovereignty, and also expects to utilize the Imperial army as the motive power for revolutionary operations under the martial law. Eventually they were to acquire friends in the army, NISHIDA and SEIBUKUWA, and through their instrumentality, officers and cadets were to be taken into their comradeship, one after another. I wonder how sincere youngsters came to sympathize with such an extreme ideologist. They began their propaganda by expounding and emphasizing the present social defects, and were succeeding in capturing young men's hearts.

".....This information is what I can disclose at this instance, and as the matter is being at present under investigation and the influence on the public is being considered. I think matters must be treated with utmost cautiousness, for which your honored considerations are deeply requested."

Mr. Kobayashi, Kaihei, interpellates regarding the matter of self-discipline of the army, in reference to the interpretation of the clause in the Imperial Edict to army and navy of 1892, and that the phrase "shall not interfere with politics" is taken by the navy literally, while the army has some another interpretation (such as in the time of OKADA Cabinet).

TRUJCHI: "To /...N. the army/ take the Imperial Edict to the letter. I understand that the army has relations with political matters through the war minister. I have given detailed instructions in regard

Doc. No. 3247 - Page 3 - 338: NY Cont'd

to this matter to all in my command the other day. Relative to the political references, they are regulated in the Representative Election Law and related regulations, the Military Criminal Code and Daily-life Regulations of Troops. The right of election and of being elected, of presenting memorials, representations or petitions relating to politics and expressing public political opinions in speech or letters - all are prohibited to military men of active service."

Analyst: FT G RDE

Doc. No. 3247  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3248

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Regarding the Reply to Germany (Decided by the Liaison Conference between Imperial HQ and the Government)

Date: 25 July 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

General Affairs Section, 2nd Demobilization Bureau

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: General Affairs Section, 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hidoki; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; TOGO, Shigenori; KAWA, Okinori; HOSHINO, Naoki; SUZUKI, Teiichi; SUGIYAMA, Gen; HIGASHI, Osami; TANIUCHI, Shinichi; SAITO, Kenryo; OKA, Takezumi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese National Policy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Regarding the Northern problem

The empire shall adhere closely to the established policy toward the north, and shall prevent at all cost provoking a war with the Soviet, by making most prudent preparations.

2. Regarding the Indian Ocean problem

The empire, as far as possible shall concentrate her utmost endeavor on the operation to bring England to her knees, and shall strive for realization of the war aims common to the three nations.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3248



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3249

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper "Army-Navy Joint Reform Plan - OKA opposes "weakening of IRAA"

Date: 26 March 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Archives, Asahi Shimbun, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Archives, Asahi Shimbun, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Takasumi; MATO, Akira; TOMITA, Kenji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility of the Military

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Army-Navy Joint Reorganization Plan - Will be submitted by the two Military Affairs Bureau Chiefs in a few days. Resolute opposition is made to weakening of IRAA.

"Concerning the problem of the reorganization of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, MATO and OKA, Chiefs of the Army and Navy Military Affairs Bureaux, in their interview with Cabinet Secretary General TOMITA on the 24th, were given a detailed account of the outline of government's reorganization plan and opinions from various circles concerned in the reorganization.....The Army and Navy authorities showed a great concern over the reorganization of the IRAA.....MATO and OKA, Chiefs of the Army and Navy Military Affairs Bureaux are therefore, expected to .....propose an Army-Navy joint reorganization plan in order to furnish the government with powerful reference data for its carrying out of the reorganization.

"From the conviction that the sound upbringing and development of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association is an absolute essential for the perfection of a highly-geared national defense state, the Army and the Navy, in taking an unshakable policy and attitude have been cooperating with its development since the very beginning of the movement. Such

Doc. No. 3249

Page 1

Doc. No. 3249 - Page 2 - '39'RY Cont'd

being the case, on the occasion of this reorganization, they are guarding against any reorganization that would actually prove to be a step backwards and are maintaining the fundamental opinion that the reorganization should be in the direction of its development.

".....Furthermore, the Army and Navy, believing that the way personnel affairs are conducted incidental to the new structure will be the only factor exercising a decisive influence upon the future progress of the I.R.A., are, with the gravest resolution, demanding that the government take the proper course on this point.....

"In deciding new personnel following the reform of structure, the choice of the men for the new leadership should be carried out laying stress on the relations with the Army and Navy, from the viewpoint that the Imperial Rule Assistance Movement is a prerequisite for the perfection of a highly-g geared national defense state, and that it is absolutely necessary that it should be able to cooperate with the Army and Navy."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3249  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3250

25 Nov 1941

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from Asahi Newspaper entitled "Joint Reform Plan of Army and Navy on Revision of IRJ."

Date: 28 Mar 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Takasumi; IITO, Akira; TOMIE, Kenji

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Referring to the question of reorganizing the YOKUSANKAI (IRJ.), both Military Affairs Bureau Chief IITO and Naval Affairs Bureau Chief OKA interviewed Chief (cabinet) Secretary TOMIE at the Premier's official residence at 2:30 p.m. of the 27th, when they presented the Army and Navy a joint concrete plan and held an important consultation meeting regarding the Reorganization Problem....."

Further details included in translation.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3250

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3251

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Printed Sheets, "Outline of the War Minister's Instructions at the Conference of the Commanders of Units Directly Attached to the Army" (Secret)

Date: Dec 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry, Bur of Military Affairs

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: CHINA Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In this document ITAGAKI's instructions pertain to the renewed mobilization of spirit and materiel for the settlement of the CHINA Incident. He also states that the Army has completed the revised plan for "the repletion of armaments", has appropriated the budget, and has carried out negotiations with the government. The budget is described as "enormous" for the "coming four years".

In addition, he states that the "Imperial Army must become the nucleus of the totalitarian war and must advance directly towards overcoming the difficult situation with a firmer attitude and unremitting determination, thereby satisfying the Emperor's mind and justifying the confidence placed in it /the Army/ by the people". The "driving force" for the fulfillment of these plans is the "perfection of powerful armaments", he says, which the Army must undertake as its task.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3251

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3252

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose Pamphlet, "Summary of a Speech by Vice Minister /of War/ at Conference of the Chiefs of Staff and Others on 11 Oct 1939"

Date: 11 Oct 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: 1st Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YAMAMAKI, Masataka (Vice Minister of War);  
HATA, Shunroku (Army Minister)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Military;  
Relations with USSR; Preparing Japanese Public Opinion for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Two Excerpts fm speech make up this document, entitled: "Concerning the intentions of the central authorities and the guidance of public opinion with regard to the completion of armament" and "Concerning the rise of anti-war and anti-military thoughts and their correction".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3252

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3253

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Pages (2), "Address - At the First Meeting of the Army Technical Research Commission (8 April 1942)", The Army Affairs Section

Date: 8 April 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry, Bur of Military Affairs

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Prosecution of Aggressive War (Greater East Asia War)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

On the occasion of the "monthly celebration" of the Declaration of War, TOJO expresses his appreciation for efforts of Army Technical Research Commission in industrial research towards winning the war. He urges further development and research of "heavy industry" and states that "in order to carry out the Holy War", the Empire must establish her own system of scientific technique completely independent of other powers.

Analyst: BT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3253

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3254

30 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF SELECTED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Printed Pamphlet entitled "War Minister's Instructions Given at Meeting of Prefectural Governors" (at Home Ministry on 5 March 1942)

Date: 5 March 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Army Ministry, Military Affairs Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hidoki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Prosecution of Aggressive War (Greater East Asia War)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

TOJO expresses his views at the Prefectural Governors' Conference on the progress of the war and the goals still to be attained.

Among the points he urges consideration and implementation of are: population increase, ever awareness of the importance of air defense and civilian drills, expansion of production and munitions industry, the necessity of preventing the concentration of munitions factories in large cities, and the maintenance of the lowest possible standard of living.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3254

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3255

31 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Large bound file, "First Great Diary" (ICHI-DAI-NIKKI); October 1940.

Date: October 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Military Affairs Bureau (Army Ministry)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YASUI, Kiji; TOJO, Hideki; KONOYE, Fumimaro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; CIKAMA, Koshiro; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; SUZUKI, Teiichi; HOSHINO, Naoki; TOMITA, Kenji; (and other responsible Cabinet members).

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This file is divided into four parts: Cabinet, Government Offices, Prefectures, Miscellany.

Item No. 4 (given below) from the Cabinet Section, is believed to be of some significance for additional proof that the Cabinet, prior to September 1940, had made plans for the importation of large quantities of goods for war preparations.

Item No. 4 of the Cabinet Section (Despatch from Chief Cabinet Secretary TOMITA, Kenji to War Minister TOJO, Hideki)

Cabinet decision regarding the execution of the 2nd Special Import was made prior to 24 September 1940.

In order to cope with the changing international situation, a part of the goods scheduled to be imported during the fiscal year of 1940 is now being imported, in addition to a special import (Cabinet decisions made on June 4 and August 9).

Doc. 3255  
Page 1



Doc. No. 3255, Page 2 - (Summary cont'd.)

However, in view of the recent overseas situation, a second special import of those goods, future acquisition of which will be very hard, is considered necessary. This special import shall be finished by the end of the coming October.

The commodities imported will not be divided into those for military and civilian use, but will be imported and kept by certain civilian business men or companies.

In executing the goods mobilization plan hereafter, re-examination must be given to the production increase plan so that any change in the international situation can be readily dealt with. Acceleration of the self-supply of important national defense resources will receive most emphasis, and the adjustment of trading plan, control of production, distribution and consumption of important goods, the increase in the amount of goods hoarded in the country, and the prolongation of synthetic supplying power will be achieved.

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3255  
Page 2.

Doc. No. 3256, Page 3 (Summary cont'd)

Item 26

23 December 1941

From: the chief Cabinet Secretary HOSHINO Naoki  
To : the Vice Minister of War KIMURA Koitaro

Re: the Opening of Privy Council Conference.

Subject: The Government organization of the POW Information Bureau.

Privy Council conference will be held at 10:00 o'clock in the morning of the 24th December.

(Pen Note)

That the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau will attend has already been conveyed to the Cabinet by telephone.

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3256  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3257

October 31, 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Second Great Diary,  
War Ministry

Date: July-Aug 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Military Affairs Bureau (War Ministry)

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HATA, Shunroku; MUTO, Akira; KOISO, Kuniaki;  
KIMURA, Heitaro.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

War Preparation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 2: "Matters pertaining to Preparations for  
Aerial Operation in Formosa".

1. Secret Telegram dated 10 June 1941 from Commander-  
in-Chief of Formosan Army to War Minister:

"The First Stage Construction Work of Airfields at  
CHOSHU and KOSHUN has been completed."

2. "Urgent" telegram dated 14 June from Military Af-  
fairs Section to Chief of Staff of Formosan Army:

"I deeply appreciate the efforts hitherto expended by  
your Army and ask for your further endeavor toward the  
completion of remaining work in view of current situation."

Sealed by MUTO, Akira (among others).

Doc. No. 3257

Page 1

IPS Doc. No. 3257

Page 2

3. Decipher of Secret Telegram dispatched 30 June to the Army Vice Minister from the Chief of Staff of the Formosan Army.

"I am deeply moved upon receiving your telegram; I am determined to meet your expectations by making further efforts to complete the remaining work....."

Analyst: J. Hoyt

Document No. 3257  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3258

4 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: First Great Diary, dated March 1942.

Date: March 1942 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Military Affairs Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATO, Kira; KIURU, Heitaro; SITO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Aggression, Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 4 consists of 3 documents: (1) notification from the Acting General Affairs Chief of the KOA-IN, about holding a round-table conference of Liaison Department Chiefs of the KOA-IN, addressed to the Vice-Minister of War; (2) agenda of the Conference; (3) Subjects for deliberation to be submitted to the conference by KOA-IN.

Document No. 1 (Sealed by Vice Minister KIURU, Bureau Chief MATO, and Section Chief SITO) (Full translation)

20 Feb. 1942

From Acting Chief of the General Affairs Department of  
KOA-IN (China Board)  
To Vice-Minister of War

Matters relative to the holding of a round-table conference of the Liaison Department Chiefs of the KOA-IN.

The conference above mentioned is scheduled to be held as per annexed papers, and the attendance of the appropriate officer of your Ministry (preferably Secretary of the Liaison Committee or the officer in charge thereof) is hereby solicited.

Doc. No. 3258

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3258, Page 2 - (Summary Cont'd.)

P.S. On 5 March at the Premier's official residence, the Liaison Department Chiefs will make their respective reports and at lunch time they will have personal talks with the President and the Vice-President, on which occasion the attendance of the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, concurrently member of the Liaison Committee, is solicited.

P.P.S. Dispatching of some officer for the purpose of explaining to each Liaison Department Chief the general developments of army operations in the GREATER EAST ASIATIC WAR, for about 50 minutes from 9 to 10 AM, 5 March, is specially solicited.

Document No. 2. SCUMING. Separate Paper. Agenda of the conference.

- I. Object - to coordinate general business attendant on the GREATER EAST ASIATIC WAR.
- II. Subjects to be taken up by the conference.
  1. The development of the GREATER EAST ASIATIC WAR, and the various situations, domestic and foreign, attendant thereupon (to be explained by staff members of this board).
  2. Result of various measures put into effect by respective Liaison Departments in connection with the GREATER EAST ASIATIC WAR (to be explained by respective Liaison Department Chiefs).
  3. Important measures to be put into effect hereafter by KOE-UN (contents thereof scheduled as per annexed paper, opinions to be exchanged among those present).
- III. Persons attending - Chiefs of Liaison Departments; Chief of TSINGTUNG Branch.
- IV. Date - 5 and 6 of March.

Document No. 3. FULL TRANSLATION. Separate Document.

Main subjects to be submitted to the Liaison Chiefs Conference by this Board:

Re Political Affairs

1st section of political affairs:

1. Problems of nurturing and guiding of CHINESE agencies.

Doc. No. 3258  
Page 2.

Doc. No. 3258, Page 3 - (Summary cont'd.)

2. Measures to be taken re adjustments based on Sino-Jap Fundamental Treaty.

3. Matters re transfer to China rights and interests such as foreign settlements.

2nd Section of political affairs

4. Measures for strengthening the Sino Development Movement in China.

5. Matters to be taken into account re the operation of the Sino Development Training Institute.

6. Matters to be noted re restriction of Japanese taking passage to China.

7. Matters re Chinese merchants abroad.

8. Matters re opium policy.

9. Problem of guidance of Chinese judicial organs (problem of repeal of extraterritoriality).

10. Measures re intensification of prop. ganda.

Re Economic Affairs

1st Economic Section

1. Matters re Materials Mobilization Plan of 1942.

2. Matters re 2nd Industrial 5-Year Plan.

3. Matters re establishment of labour policy.

4. Line of policy re organization of industries.

2nd Economic Section

5. Matters re resources development.

6. Matters re adjustment and strengthening of industrial organization.

7. Matters re adjustment of investment plan.

8. Matters re control and operation of enterprises hitherto run by enemy nationals.

Doc. No. 3258  
Page 3.

3rd Economic Section

9. Matters re transporting goods by land instead of by sea, as a measure to meet shipping shortage.
10. Matters re substitute fuel for motor cars, as a measure to meet gasoline shortage.
11. Matters re cooperation in building "ortline-standard" ships.
12. Matters re organic coordination of sea-transportation businesses under the control of different ministries.
13. Matters re progress in taking over postal administration in Central China.
14. Matters re disposal of submarine cables in East Asia.

4th Economic Section

15. Matters re banking and currency policy.
16. Matters re foreign trade policy for 1942.
17. Matters re securing the importation of goods from China.
18. Matters re foreign trade control.

5th Economic Section

19. Matters re foodstuffs (production, collection, distribution, consumption and exchange).
20. Matters re agricultural development.

Re Culture

1. Matters re measures attendant on operating cultural facilities hitherto run by enemy nationals.
2. Matters re effectuation of sanitation measures in China.

Re Technique

1. Matters re technicians.
2. Matters re technical research.

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt.

Doc. No. 3258  
Page 4.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3259

17 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT RECEIVED

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: No. 1 Great Diary, Part One, July 1940

Date: July 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IP3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Military Affairs Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Responsible Cabinet Members

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression Against French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Ministry and Board Section  
Item 18

Outline of Emergency Measures re F.I.C.  
Aviation Bureau, 26 June 1940

In view of the urgency of the situation the following emergency measures shall be put into effect:

For transporting the Inspection Committee to be despatched to F.I.C. planes of the Great Japan Aviation Co. shall be used.

Measures shall be taken so that the regular run will be operated between Tokyo and Harbi and back three times a week, for the liaison of the committee, and for meeting sudden changes in the situation.

As a provisional arrangement before the above measure is put into effect, military planes shall be operated according to schedule.

~~Analyst: JESS ROYD~~

Doc. No. 3259

P. 1

Doc. No. 3259 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Covering letter to Item 18

01 July 1940

From: Director of Aviation Bureau  
To : Vice Minister of War  
Subject: Matters re Emergency Measures Relative to F.I.C.

I have the honor to inform you that the abovementioned matters which were being discussed among the authorities concerned have been arranged as per annexed paper.

PS. Your assistance is solicited in realizing the passage of the Japanese-Thai Air Line over Hanoi, and acquiring license for Japanese planes to land at necessary points other than Saigon.\*

Other miscellaneous items in "Diary" considered to be of no special interest.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3259  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3260

10 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: No. 1 Great Diary, War Ministry, July 1941

Date: July 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Military Affairs Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hidoki; TOYODA, Teijiro; TANABE, Hironichi and other responsible cabinet ministers; KIMURA, Heitaro; SAWAMOTO, Yorio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Exploitation of French Indo-China; Preparation for Total War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cabinet - Item No. 2 "Matters pertaining to the Gist of the Investigation Plan of the Economy of French Indo-China"

This Item No. 2 contains the following four documents as marked A, B, C, and D. (Translated)

Doc. A:

A letter (Strict-confidential) is addressed to War Minister TOJO, Hidoki, by Chief of the Cabinet Secretariat TOHTA, Kenji, on 27 June 1940, to inform him that "the Gist of the Investigation Plan of the Economy of French Indo-China" has been approved by the Cabinet.

Doc. B:

The gist of the Investigation Plan of the Economy of French Indo-China, as determined at the Cabinet Meeting held on 27 June 1941.

1. Policy

In connection with the economic agreement between Japan and French Indo-China which has recently been signed, it is necessary to arrange for

Doc. No. 3260  
Page 1

the entry of Japanese enterprising bodies in French Indo-China under government control so that the enterprises can be better reinforced and augmented; and the investigation of the economic situation shall be carried out systematically by the united efforts of government and people under governmental leadership; thereby an attempt shall be made to secure important materials of impending necessity and at the same time those necessary for Japanese economic development in the future.

## 2. Gist of Practice

a) A general and systematic economic survey will be carried out by the permanent economic investigation organs to be established in the Consulates-General at HANOI and SAIGON.

b) For the time being, the natural resources investigation party consisting of officials and non-officials will be dispatched to French Indo-China for the prompt realization of enterprises (as per annexed note).

c) An investigation party will separately be dispatched for a technical survey of natural resources.

d) If necessary, a budget of the expenses to be required for the establishment of the permanent economic investigation organizations and for the dispatch of their personnel shall be considered.

### Annexed note

Plan of Dispatch of the Natural Resources Investigation Party to French Indo-China.

1. The purpose of the present party is to carry on economic investigation the results of which may be useful in establishing an enterprise promptly and to which reference may be made in making a draft of a temporary plan for natural resources development.

2. The party will be organized by the 5th committee.

3. The party consists mainly of officials of the government offices concerned, and technicians and promoters of enterprise. The head of the party will be a man with rich experiences in liaison business and who is well conversed with affairs in French Indo-China.

4. The party will be divided in the following units:

- a) General Affairs Unit
- b) Agriculture and Forestry Unit
- c) Marine Products Unit

Doc. No. 3260 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

- d) 3-1st Industry Unit
- e) Investigation of mining industries will be done by several different units
- f) Hydroelectric Power Unit

5. The party headquarters (General Affairs Unit) will be established in the Consulate-General at Hanoi.

6. Results of the investigation will be reported to the government.

7. Term of investigation for each unit will be about three months (with the exception of Mine Industries Units which may take about six months). Date of departure of each unit will be fixed after consultation with the party head; and the members may remain in French Indo-China for certain length of time after the work is over. Note: The despatch of the party is subject to arrangement with French Indo-China authorities, and proper attention should be paid not to stimulate the French authorities unnecessarily in this connection.

At present, diplomatic organizations, the "SU'ITSI-KIK'IN" (SU'ITSI Organ) and the combat forces are already carrying out necessary economic investigation. Therefore, proper measures should be taken by the party for adjustment with these organizations.

Doc. 0:

Matters of Understanding at the Cabinet Meeting regarding Organization and Budget of the plan of Economic Investigation in French Indo-China - Dated 27 June 1941.

1. General and systematic economic investigation shall be carried out by the permanent economic investigation organizations to be established in the Consulates-general at Hanoi and Saigon. This organization is the Foreign Ministry's; and the Foreign Minister or Consul-general in residence will be in charge of the budget and will give orders.

2. The natural resources research party to be despatched to French Indo-China shortly will be activated by the Foreign Minister and the Colonial Affairs Minister. However, organization of the party and the disposal of its reports shall be decided by the 5th Committee.

3. Expenses to be required by the present investigation party shall be borne in part by the Colonial Affairs Ministry and the Formosan Government; and temporarily for this fiscal year, any shortage shall be made up by the Foreign Ministry.

Doc. No. 3260  
Page 3

Doc. No. 3260 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Dec. 2:

Reference: Decision of the 5th Committee regarding the Organization of the Investigation Party - Dated 16 June 1941.

1. General Affairs Unit Approx 5 members
2. Agriculture and Forestry:
  - 1st Unit (Agriculture in general, Rice, Corns) Approx 8 members
  - 2nd Unit (Gum) Approx 4 members
  - 3rd Unit (Cotton) Approx 4 members
  - 4th Unit (Hemp) Approx 4 members
  - 5th Unit (Forestry) Approx 5 members
  - 6th Unit (Live Stock) Approx 3 members
3. Marine Products Unit Approx 7 members
4. Salt Industry Unit Approx 4 members
5. Mining Industries
  - 1st Unit (Mining in general) Approx 6 members
  - 2nd Unit (Tin, Tungsten, Lead, Copper, Manganese, Cobalt) Approx 10 members
  - 3rd Unit (Iron, Manganese) Approx 10 members
  - 4th Unit (Anthracite) Approx 4 members
6. Electric Power Unit Approx 4 members

Cabinet - Item No. 3 "Matters pertaining to Plan of Economic Investigation in French Indo-China"

The letter (strict-confidential) addressed to Vice War Minister KIMURA by Vice President of the Planning Board MIYAMOTO, Takanosuke on 25 June 1941 mentions that the gist of the plan of economic investigation in F.I.C. which was decided at the 5th Committee on 18 June 1941 is shortly to be approved by the cabinet. The organization and the budget required for the plan are as per Document C of Item No. 2 at the councillors conference of the authorities concerned (the Board of Planning, Foreign, Finance and Colonial Affairs Ministries); and these matters together with the gist of plan will be approved at the forthcoming cabinet meeting.

Cabinet - Item No. 4 "Request for Cooperation with respect to Theoretical Training for Total War given by the Total War Research Institute"

A letter (Strict-confidential) addressed to Vice War Minister by IIMURA, Yuzuru, president of Total War Research Institute on 15 July 1941, mentions that the Total War Research Institute expects to carry out theoretical training for total war during a period of about three weeks beginning on 7 August 1941 and ask for every possible cooperation.

Doc. No. 3260 - Page 5 - 3799' BY Cont'd

Spec. Item No. 46 - "Matters pertaining to the Protection of Military Security in South Sea Islands"

Vice Navy Minister M. WOTO, Yorio, states in his official letter addressed to Vice War Minister KIDURA, Hoiaro, on 5 July 1941, the Military Security Protection Law has been added to the Legal Ordinances in South Sea Islands. "The navy is expecting to issue the Navy Ministry Ordinance as marked 'A' below and want to hear any opinion the Army may have". Vice Army Minister KIDURA replies that the Army "has no objection".

"A" A draft of the Navy Ministry Ordinance concerning enforcement of the Military Security Protection Law which has been approved for enforcement in accordance with the Legal Ordinance in South Sea Islands. The enforcement regulations of the Military Security Protection Law as issued by the Navy Ministry Ordinance No. 28 in 1937 shall be applied unless otherwise stipulated.

J.M. 73 HOYT

Doc. No. 3260  
Page 5

Doc. No. 3260 - Page 5 - 3199' BY Cont'd

Shein Itor No. 46 - "Matters pertaining to the Protection of Military Security in South Sea Islands"

Vice Navy Minister 31 WOTO, Yoric, states in his official letter addressed to Vice Army Minister KUTRA, Haitero, on 5 July 1941, the Military Security Protection Law has been added to the Legal Ordinances in South Sea Islands. "The navy is expecting to issue the Navy Ministry Ordinance as marked 'A' below and want to hear any opinion the army may have". Vice Army Minister KUTRA replies that the army "has no objection".

"A" A draft of the Navy Ministry Ordinance concerning enforcement of the Military Security Protection Law which has been approved for enforcement in accordance with the Legal Ordinance in South Sea Islands. The enforcement regulations of the Military Security Protection Law as issued by the Navy Ministry Ordinance No. 28 in 1937 shall be applied unless otherwise stipulated.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3260  
Page 5



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3261

26 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Notes of MUTO, Akira - Excerpt from Summarized Translation of "Pearl Harbor" (from Life by John Chamberlain)

Date: 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Pearl Harbor

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Excerpt from "Pearl Harbor", an article in Life Magazine and written by John Chamberlain was translated into Japanese by MUTO, Akira and found in his "notes" in Sugamo Prison. Excerpt proves that MUTO understands English, contrary to his statement concerning same during MUTO testimony in Yamashita case.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3261

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3262

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Communication re POWs to be evacuated to Japan

Date: 19 Oct 1942 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Doc Diva

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: POW Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Tokuzumi; UETSU, Mikio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IS APPLICABLE: Responsibility for POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Communication from the Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau of the Navy Ministry to the Chief of War Ministry POW Control Dept regarding POWs being evacuated to Japan and others being transferred from Yokosuka Naval Station to Yokohama Army POW Camp.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3262

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3263

14 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Report on the Development of Mediation between Thailand and French Indo China, Proceedings of the 76th Session, House of Peers, Stenographic Record Part of No. 23, 15 March 1941

Date: 15 March 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Secretariat of the House of Councillors

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OHSHI, Chuichi; MITSUOKA, Yosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Excerpts from speech of OHSHI, Chuichi, before House of Peers concerning Thailand and French Indo-China border dispute:

1. "Foreign Minister MITSUOKA said to French Ambassador HERRI, 'How about restoring those two districts (to Thailand)? Then I will offer my good offices willingly.'"

(Scanning Notes) It was suggested that the French side was not afraid at all of Thai military power.

After that the situation became worse. The successful action of the French against the Thai Navy, the activities of the British authorities in response to the appeal of F.I.C. authorities, and the domestic restlessness in Siam came to our ears.

2. "Hereupon we thought we could not remain silent, and the line of policy to effect forcibly truce and mediation was decided upon in the the Liaison Conference."

Doc. No. 3263

Page 1

Doc. No. 3263 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. At length on 10 March the two parties came to agreement, and on the 11th the negotiations came to an end for the time being with the signing of exchange documents by delegates concerned at the second formal conference of the 11th."

4. "Now I shall refer to our government's part in this affair. The French side requested Japan to guarantee the new border. In return for the guarantee, Japan caused France to make W.I.C. promise, as explained by Premier Konoye already, not to come to any political, military and economic agreement or understanding with third powers in defiance of Japan. We also caused Thailand to make a similar promise."

5. "We are steadily proceeding with our mediation efforts towards conclusion of a peace treaty with the hope of restoring peace in the border districts as quickly as possible by positively offering our good offices for settling the dispute."

6. "The result of this affair must have been a great surprise to the quarters which thought that Japan had already been greatly spent and that considerable part of her strength had been used up."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3263  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3264

1 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Inquiry Regarding Transfer of POWs to Japanese  
Homeland and Its Reply

Date: 4 Feb 1944 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: POW Intelligence Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OK., Takasumi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility for POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Memo from the Chief of POW Administration Dept to the Chief of  
Naval Affairs Bureau on 4 February 1944:

Migration of 300 white POWs now imprisoned in the Philippine  
Islands to Japan Proper is being contemplated. They will be used as  
laborers and as the army ships are not available, a request is being made  
of the navy for the transportation of those POWs.

Reply from the Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau to the Chief of POW  
Administration Department, 8 February 1944:

Above request being complied with; the "Yasukuni-Maru" will  
start from Manila for Osaka toward the end of February.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3264

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3265

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Regarding the Delivery of POWs"

Date: 2 Dec 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

JPS Doc Divn

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: POW Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Takasumi; WATANABE, Mikio; NITO, Akira

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility for POWs at Ofuna

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Top secret communication from the Director of the Naval Affairs Bureau of the Navy Ministry to the director of Military Affairs Bureau of the War Ministry and to the Director of POW Control Dept of the War Ministry concerning transfer of POWs from the temporary POW Camp in Ofuna.

Analyst: JAMES HOTT

Doc. No. 3265

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3266

25 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Inquiry Regarding the Delivery of POW"

Date: 19 Jan 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Doc Divn

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: POW Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKA, Takasumi; NUTO, Akira; UETURA, Mikio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility for POWs at Ofuna

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Top-secret Communication from Chief of the Naval Affairs Bureau of the Naval Ministry to the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau and to the Chief of the POW Control Department of the War Ministry regarding delivery of POWs to Branch Camp #2 of the Tokyo POW Camp.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3266

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3267

26 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Communication re Delivery of POWs"

Date: 30 Nov 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IFS Doc Divn

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: JOM Information Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKI, Takasumi; ITO, Akira; UETANI, Mikio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Responsibility for POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

"Very Secret" communication from Chief of the Naval Affairs Bureau of the Navy Ministry to Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau of War Ministry and to Chief of the Army POW Control Dept - regarding delivery of thirty-eight POWs to Tokyo POW Camp.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3267



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3258

November 18, 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Idea of German Diplomacy" in BUNGEI  
SHUNJU Magazine, authored by OSHIMA, Hiroshi

Date: Jan. 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War,  
Collaboration with Germany

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

After praising Hitler's diplomacy of honor, equality and freedom, OSHIMA states that Germany has completed her armament in order to have a backing for the execution of these three principles. It is because Germany was ready to face a war that she was able to win numerous bloodless victories. It would be a mistake to consider the outbreak of the second European war a failure of German diplomacy. Germany has been preparing for war all this time. Diplomacy and the military of Germany are closely connected.

Japanese should not oppose the German-Russian Non-Aggression Pact. While it may appear like double-crossing, it was actually an emergency measure by Germany. Now that the Soviet seem to want to approach Japan in the Far East, it may be possible to make use of this occasion and have them withdraw their hand from China.

OSHIMA gives praise to teamwork of Hitler and Ribbentrop and states that Hitler has a deep respect and great confidence in the Japanese because they, too, are brave and not afraid of death.

It is not possible to predict the outcome of the European war. Modern wars are apt to be protracted and Germany is naturally

Doc. No. 3268

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3268, Page 2 (January cont'd)

prepared for a long war, but they have confidence that they will be able to put an end to the war in a short time.

The present war differs from previous ones. Japan must always be watching the changing world situation. All great powers, both participants and on-lookers, are influenced by this war. Japan's government must firmly establish the national policy and then advance bravely.

Japanese policies toward the United States and Russia must be included in the framework of her world policy, which will lay the foundation for the future Japan. This is the time for Japan to endeavor hard to rise higher in the world.

Analyst:  
J. Hoyt

Doc. No. 3268  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3269

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: War Ministry Telegram No. 235, from Vice Minister of War TOJO and from Vice Minister of Navy Yamamoto to Oshima

Date: 29 August 1938 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

No original (Exh No. 3514)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Saionji Diary (Vol XX, pp 2553 - 2555)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITOGAKI, Seishiro (Army Minister); OSHIMA, Hiroshi; Major General KASAHARA; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tripartite Pact; Anti-Comintern Pact

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents of this telegram pertain to the interpretation of the decisions made at the Five Ministers' Conference on the proposed treaty for a Tripartite Alliance. The telegram lists conditions whereby the Army and the Navy would agree to the treaty plan brought by Major General Kasahara.

Reference is made to the Japanese desire to have Germany "take steps to submit this plan formally soon".

(For analysis of accompanying telegram, War Ministry Telegram No. 236, see IPS Doc. No. 3271.)

Analyst: ST GARDEN

Doc. No. 3269

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3269

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: War Ministry Telegram No. 235, from Vice Minister of War TOJO and from Vice Minister of Navy Yamamoto to Oshima

Date: 29 August 1938 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

No original (Exh No. 3514)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Saionji Diary (Vol XX, pp 2553 - 2555)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITOGAKI, Seishiro (Army Minister); OSHIMA, Hiroshi; Major General KASAHARA; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tripartite Pact; Anti-Comintern Pact

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contents of this telegram pertain to the interpretation of the decisions made at the Five Ministers' Conference on the proposed treaty for a Tripartite Alliance. The telegram lists conditions whereby the Army and the Navy would agree to the treaty plan brought by Major General Kasahara.

Reference is made to the Japanese desire to have Germany "take steps to submit this plan formally soon".

(For analysis of accompanying telegram, War Ministry Telegram No. 236, see IPS Doc. No. 3271.)

Analyst: ST GARDEN

Doc. No. 3269

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3270

8 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume of Newspaper Copies, Tokyo  
Nichi-Nichi, September 1941

Date: Sept 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo Nichi-Nichi Bound File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Tripartite Pact; Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

3270-A - Excerpt from Tokyo Nichi-Nichi Newspaper dtd 27 Sept 1941.

From Berlin speech of Ambassador OSHIMA:

.....It is a matter for rejoicing that we are steadily achieving results such as the birth of the National Government, the penetration of the Japanese troops into French Indo-China, etc.

In parallel with the activities of our country in Greater East Asia, Germany and Italy in Europe are making a remarkable advance towards the establishment of a new order. Since I arrived at this post this February, I have had talks with German military or civilian leaders in each field, including the Chief Executive Hitler, and have been able to know their iron resolution to carry out the war without any compromise in order to establish a new order. Former Foreign Minister MATSUOKA was also deeply impressed by their firm resolution, when he visited Germany, some time ago.....

.....Needless to say, we should intensify the relation of the three countries in the agreement, closely cooperate with one another and march ahead toward the realization of our great ideal without being deceived by any third power's propaganda aiming at separation among the axis countries.

Analyst James, Hoyt

Doc. No. 3270

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3271

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: War Ministry Telegram No. 236 from Vice Minister of War TOJO and from Vice Minister of Navy Yamamoto to OSHIMA

Date: 29 August 1938 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

No original (Exh No. 3515)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Saionji Diary (Vol XX, pp 2553 - 2555)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro; OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact; Relations with U.S. and U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This telegram, sent in conjunction with War Ministry Telegram No. 235, (IPS Doc. No. 3269), contains further instructions and explanation concerning the proposed treaty of alliance between Germany, Italy, and Japan. It is stated that "this treaty is an extension of the existing Anti-Comintern Pact, and is a plan which makes clear the intent that the Soviet Union is the chief target". Caution is to be taken in the wording of the text "so as not to give the impression that England and the United States are the greatest enemies".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3271

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3272 - 3279

1 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from New York Times 22 Aug, 8 Oct 1942; 22 April, 31 July, 27 Sept, 10 Dec 1943; 2 Feb 1944; 27 July 1945

Date: See above Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( ) Partially

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

New York Times Archives

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: New York Times Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War Crimes in General

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Articles report Roosevelt's statements of policy regarding Axis War Criminals.

Doc. No. 3272 - Excerpt dtd 22 Aug 1942

Doc. No. 3273 - Excerpt dtd 8 Oct 1942

Doc. No. 3274 - Excerpt dtd 22 April 1943

Doc. No. 3275 - Excerpt dtd 31 July 1943

Doc. No. 3276 - Excerpt dtd 27 Sept 1943

Doc. No. 3277 - Excerpt dtd 10 Dec 1943

Doc. No. 3278 - Excerpt dtd 2 Feb 1944

Doc. No. 3279 - Excerpt dtd 27 July 1945

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. Nos. 3272 - 3279

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3280

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 2 Dec 1937 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Biographical sketch of Shimada:

Vice-Admiral Shigotaro SHIMADA is a born Tokyoite, 55 years old. After having graduated from Naval Cadet School in 1904, he was appointed to such important positions, as the Commander of cruiser Tama, the Commander of battleship Hiei, the Chief of Staff of the Second Fleet, the Chief of Staff of the Combined Fleet, the Commandant of the Submarine School of the Navy, the Chief of Staff of the Third Fleet, the Chief of the Third Department of the Naval General Staff, and the Chief of the First Department of the Naval General Staff. In November, 1934, he was promoted to Vice-Admiral, and in 1935 he was appointed the Vice-Chief of the Naval General Staff. He took part in the first Shanghai Incident, as the Chief of Staff of the Third Fleet. He has an 83 year old mother, Waka, and three daughters from his wife Yoshi, who is 45.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3280



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3281

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 2 May 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Announcement of the appointment of Vice Admiral SHIMADA to the post of Commander in Chief of the China Sea Fleet. Brief biographical sketch included.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3281

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

11 Dec 1947

Doc. No. 3282

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from Asahi Newspaper dated 4 May 1940  
Date: 4 May 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: " " " "

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3282-A - Item reports the departure on 3 May of Vice Admiral SHIMADA from the Tokyo Station for his new post.

Doc. No. 3282-B - Human interest story concerning exploits of SHIMADA, Shigotaro:

.....In the first Shanghai Incident he was the Chief of the Staff of the 3rd Squadron under Admiral Nomura.

.....He was born in 1883 in Tokyo and graduated from the Naval College in 1904. His wife is a daughter of a LtGen Tsukushi, Kumshichi of Kumamoto Prefecture. The appointment to his present position is expected to be a threat from the sea against Chiang Kai-shek.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3282

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3283

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 11 Oct 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetero

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War In China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

"On the day of the 'double ten' festival our air forces again bombarded Chungking.....at our base, where spirit ran high, SHIMADA, Commander in Chief of the Fleet in the China Sea, personally listened to the reports of the air battle, giving each '3rd Tangle' a cordial word of encouragement."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3283

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3284

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 16 Nov 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun Archives, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Announcement of Navy promotions and changes of station.  
SHIMADA, Shigetaro among others elevated to full admiral.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3284

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3285

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 2 Dec 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive War in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Special cable from Hanking dispatched 30 Nov 1940:

SHIMADA made public the following statement on the occasion of the recognition of the Chinese National Government by the Japanese Government:

"Imperial Government has now recognized officially the Chinese National Government with Wang Chin-wei on its head as the one sole true regime of the Chinese nation. It is a matter for congratulation since it marks a new epoch in the establishment of the new order in the Far East.

By this regime the Chiang Kai-shok's regime is renounced; and this new regime is the foundation of peace.....Our fleet is determined to do the utmost to bring about peace in the Orient by assisting wholeheartedly this national government of China."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3285

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3286

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 24 Dec 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SHIMADA, Commander-in-Chief of the Fleets of the Chinese Area, announced the strengthening of the blockade of middle and South China coasts:

Our Navy blockaded on 15th July Hangchow Bay, and on 10th August many ports and bays along the coasts of Fukien to suppress the clandestine transportation of pro-Chiang goods. The Chungking regime has endeavored to obtain goods from abroad by opening many non-treaty ports along the South China coast. In view of this situation, Japan has decided to blockade those ports and bays.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3286

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3286

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 24 Dec 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shinbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shinbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigotaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SHIMADA, Commander-in-Chief of the Fleets of the Chinese Area, announced the strengthening of the blockade of middle and South China coasts:

Our Navy blockaded on 15th July Hangchow Bay, and on 10th August many ports and bays along the coasts of Fukien to suppress the clandestine transportation of pro-Chiang goods. The Chungking regime has endeavored to obtain goods from abroad by opening many non-treaty ports along the South China coast. In view of this situation, Japan has decided to blockade these ports and bays.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3286

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3287

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 16 March 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetero

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Reporting announcement of SHIMADA that blockade of Fuchow will be strengthened.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3287



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3288

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 16 Sept 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetero

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War in China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Admiral Shimada reports to the Emperor concerning blockade operations along the coast of China, air-raids over Chungking and other places in inner-China, and the occupation of French Indo-China.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3288

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3289

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Shimbun for 20 Oct 1941, Radio Address of Navy Minister SHIMADA to the Japanese Nation

Date: 20 Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese  
English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun Newspaper Files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Newspaper excerpt reports a summary of Navy Minister Shimada's broadcast address in which he expresses belief in the ability of the Govt and the people to break through the "future difficulties.....and secure perfect national security". Shimada is reported as stating that the Imperial Navy has made "perfect preparations" to meet any change in the international situation.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3289

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3290

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Asahi Newspaper

Date: 19 Oct 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Newspaper File, Tokyo

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Article praising SHIMADA as new Navy Minister of "Historical Tojo Cabinet", and as an "amicable gentleman of mercy and sympathy".

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3290

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3291 A & B; 3292

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpts from Japanese Newspaper, Asahi Shimbun,  
17 Nov and 19 Nov 1941

Date: 17 Nov 1941 and Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
19 Nov 1941 English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Shimbun Newspaper Files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3291-A - Excerpt from Asahi Shimbun for 17 Nov 1941 -  
"Speech of the Navy Minister" (SHIMADA) at Diet Session on progress of  
Navy operations in China blockade, Hainan Island, and French Indo-China.

Doc. No. 3291-B - Excerpt from Asahi Shimbun for 17 Nov 1941  
concerning report on progress of military and naval operations at Plenary  
Session of both House of Peers and House of Representatives by War and  
Navy Minister TOJO and SHIMADA. TOJO refers to gravity of present  
international situation and to the fully "complete" preparations.

Doc. No. 3292 - Excerpt from Asahi Shimbun for 19 Nov 1941 entitled  
"Military Preparations of Army and Navy Absolutely Complete to Meet Any  
Possible Situation Emphatically Declared by Both Ministers". Report  
is given of the Budget General Meeting of the House of Representatives  
on 18 Nov 1941 at which Army Minister TOJO and Navy Minister SHIMADA  
declared that Army and naval preparations for war were complete.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. Nos. 3291 A & B;  
3292

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3293

26 Nov 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT BY WICTUG

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Statement by Sec'y of State for Foreign Affairs in the House of Commons regarding Japanese Treatment of British POWs and Civilian Internees

Date: 28 Jan 1944 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: House of Commons Record, London

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office, London

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki and other responsible officials, heads of POW camps, etc.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICATES: Maltreatment of POWs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report to the House of Commons by the Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs concerning maltreatment of POWs and civilian internees in Japanese internment camps, especially those in Siam, Philippine Islands, DEI, Borneo, Malaya, Burma and Indo-China.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3293

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3294

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate Identifying Attached Maps of Disputed Area between Manchuria and Mongolian Peoples Republic

Date: 17 Sept 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL ) Military Topographic Dept of the USSR

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL ) Armed Forces General Staff

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Border dispute between Mongolian People's Republic and Manchukuo

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In 1933 the VIIth sheet of the map of the Asiatic part of the USSR (scale 1" = 100 versts) was republished.

The state border line between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria in the Lake Buir-Nur area was erroneously marked on this sheet not to the east of the Khalkin-gol river as it should have been done but on the river itself.

The following Japanese maps were used during the drawing of the state border line between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria:

1. The map of Manchuria, Chahar and Outer Mongolia published in 1932 by military authorities of Manchukuo. Scale: 1:500,000. (Exhibit N 1) (3294-A)

2. The Map of Manchuria, North China and Korea published in 1931 by Cartography Department. Scale: 1:2,500,000. (Exhibit N 2) (3294-B)

After the VIIth sheet had been republished the error in the state border line between Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria was discovered on this sheet, and measures were taken to study cartographic materials available in the archives, geographical atlases of various countries and documentary materials of the Mongolian People's Republic Government relating to the Lake Buir-Nur area.

Doc. No. 3294

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3294

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate Identifying Attached Maps of Disputed Area between Manchuria and Mongolian Peoples Republic

Date: 17 Sept 1947 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL ) Military Topographic Dept of the USSR

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL ) Armed Forces General Staff

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Border dispute between Mongolian People's Republic and Manchukuo

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In 1933 the VIIth sheet of the map of the Asiatic part of the USSR (scale 1" = 100 versts) was republished.

The state border line between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria in the Lake Buir-Nur area was erroneously marked on this sheet not to the east of the Khalkin-gol river as it should have been done but on the river itself.

The following Japanese maps were used during the drawing of the state border line between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria:

1. The map of Manchuria, Chahar and Outer Mongolia published in 1932 by military authorities of Manchukuo. Scale: 1:500,000. (Exhibit N 1) (3294-A)

2. The Map of Manchuria, North China and Korea published in 1931 by Cartography Department. Scale: 1:2,500,000 (Exhibit N 2) (3294-B)

After the VIIth sheet had been republished the error in the state border line between Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria was discovered on this sheet, and measures were taken to study cartographic materials available in the archives, geographical atlases of various countries and documentary materials of the Mongolian People's Republic Government relating to the Lake Buir-Nur area.

Doc. No. 3294

Page 1

Doc. No. 3294 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

These materials corroborated that the state border between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria as shown on the VIIth sheet of the map (scale 1" = 100 versts) is wrong and therefore afterwards when maps of any scales were published the border between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria was marked to the east of the Khalkhin-gol river, that is where it actually passes in the area.

This is corroborated by the attached sheets of the following maps:

1. VIIth sheet of the map with the scale (1" = 40 versts) (Blagovostehensk, Tsitsihar) published in 1935 by the Red Army Military Topographic Department. (Exhibit N 3) (3294-C)
2. Sheet L-50-B published in 1936 by the Red Army Military Topographic Department. Scale: 1:500,000. (Exhibit N 4) (3294-D)
3. Sheet L-500-III, eastern part, published in 1936 by the Red Army Military Topographic Department. Scale: 1:200,000 (Exhibit N 5) (3294-E)

The attached photostat-copies of maps taken from the Central Archives of the Military Topographic Department and from Geographical atlases of various countries also corroborate that the state border between the Mongolian People's Republic and Manchuria runs not on the Khalkin-gol river, but to the east of it:

- 1). Geographical map of Hailingkiang, Scale 1:2,000,000 (Exhibit N 6) (3294-F)
- 2). Training map of the Mongolian People's Republic published at Leipzig, Scale: 1:200,000 (Exhibit N 7) (3294-G)
- 3). The map of the Mongolian People's Republic published in Shanghai, (Exhibit N 8) (3294-H)
- 4). The map of China (The Handy Royal Atlas of Modern Geography, Yohnston, pp 62-63, published in London in 1927), (Exhibit N 9) (3294-I)
- 5). The map of Eastern Siberia (Stieler's Hand-Atlas, Justus Perthes, 1905, Gotha p 58), (Exhibit N 10) (3294-J)
- 6). The map of China (New Handy General Atlas, George Philip, London, 1930, pp 123-124) (Exhibit N 11) (3294-K)

Doc. No. 3294  
Page 2



Doc. No. 3294 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

7). The map of China and Japan. (World Atlas, Rand McNally and Company, New York, 1932-1933, pp 152-153) (Exhibit N 12) (3294-L)

8). The map of China and Japan (The Times Handy Atlas, John Bartholomew, London, 1935, pp 64-65) (Exhibit N 13) (3294-M)

9). The map of China and Japan (The Citizen's Atlas of the World, Bartholomew, London, 1935, pp 112-113) (Exhibit N 14) (3294-N)

10). The map entitled: "Asia, the states and a survey of the means of communication" (Columbus Weltatlas, Paul Oostergard, Berlin, 1937, pp 47-48) (Exhibit N 15) (3294-O)

11). The map of East Asia (Cappelons Verdons Atlas, Cappélons, Oslo, 1937, p 33(II)) (Exhibit N 16) (3294-P)

Photostats of maps attached.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3294  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3295

8 Dec 1941

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Report of the Committee for Investigation of the Circumstances of the Events of 4-6 April 1920 in the town of Vladivostok to Provisional Government - the Regional Zamsky Council of the Maritime Province"

Date: 4-6 April 1920 Original  Copy  Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: State Central Archives of the October Revolution and Socialist Construction

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICATES: Atrocities in Connection with the April 1920 Vladivostok Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3295

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3296

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: GHQ, IESAF, Public Relations Office Press Release

Date: 8 Oct 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Emperor

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Imperial Sanction of Pearl Harbor

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Answers of Prince Higashikuni to the Allied Press in a letter to General Diller.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3296

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3297

5 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi Newspaper

Date: 1 Feb 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

JPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIGEMITSU, Memoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression against China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

OSAKA MAINICHI - 1 February 1932

Minister Shigemitsu who returned to Shanghai on board the S.S. Nagasaki-maru at 3:30 p.m., the 31st, told newspapermen as follows:

"I am grateful to you Japanese people at Shanghai for your full cooperation with the landing Japanese troops--it is not yet the time to announce a new policy towards China. We must fight to protect our interests and right in China. We must protect ourselves against revolutionary anti-foreign movements."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3297

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3298

5 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi Newspaper

Date: 22 Aug 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIGEMITSU, Hamoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia Policy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

JUSTICE WILL WIN

STRONGLY EXECUTE THE GREATER EAST ASIA POLICY. FOREIGN MINISTER  
SHIGEMITSU SPOKE THROUGH RADIO

-----  
On the 21st Shigemitsu spoke on the subject that "On our Greater  
East Asia Policy" addressed to all nations of the Greater East Asia area.

The summary of the speech:

"Our policy toward China is the foundation of our policy toward  
Greater East Asia. It has been strongly executed from January last year.  
The Pacific war is the war of self-awakening, by which China, Thailand,  
Burma and the Philippines emancipate themselves and become independent --  
for which Japan hoped.

The five principles in the Greater East Asia declaration are the  
foundation on which East Asia will be established.

Doc. No. 3298

Page 1

Doc. No. 3298 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Americans and Britains giving other nations promises of independence broke the will to be independent and paralyzed their spiritual culture by weapons of material civilization.

"We don't believe any more in their promises now; we know that heaven helps those who help themselves."

Our enemies would keep Asia tied up to a yoke eternally, exploit Asia forever, and extirpate Japan, the leader of the wakening countries in Asia; their ambition being to break down economically Japan and all Asia.

Their ambition of dominating the world has no end.

I will strongly execute the policy of Greater East Asia and believe that the war of justice will win at the end."

Analyst: J. J. S. HOYT

Doc. No. 3298

Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3299

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi

Date: 8 May 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IF3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression against China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Statement of SHIMADA upon assumption of duties as Commander-in-Chief of the China Area Fleet.

"Declaration -- I declare that the blockading of traffic of Chinese official and private ships along the China coast, which has hitherto been carried out by ex-Commander-in-Chief Oikawa of the China Area Fleet will be carried on by me from noon of 7 May 1940."

Analyst: JAMES HCYT

Doc. No. 3299

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3300

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi

Date: 16 Sept 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IIS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IS IMPLICABLE: Aggression against China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cross interview with Admiral SHIMADA in which he describes the blows he has dealt Chungking while serving as Commander-in-Chief of the China Area Fleet.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3300



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3301

Date 24 Oct. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records "Secret Meeting concerning the Supplementary Budget of Extraordinary War Expenditure in the Budget Committee of the 77th Imperial Diet Session".

Date: 17 Nov. 1941 Original (X) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Preparation for Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

In one secret meeting (Item 13), TOJO and SHIMADA explained that the supplementary budget was necessary for the forthcoming war. The explanation is as follows:

Item 3. Full Translation of TOJO and SHIMADA's speeches.

Doc. No. 3301  
Page 1

State Minister TOJO:

Now I will explain the additional budget of the proposed extraordinary war expenditure. The international situation developed rapidly since the outbreak of German-Russian War in July of this year. The fixed national policy of Japan to establish the New Order of Greater East Asia and eternal peace is not only being oppressed by hindering influences, but the security of her existence is being threatened. The Army has endeavored to establish an organization to cope with the changing situation by carrying out such measures as the increase of overseas troops, the increase in the air force strength and air defense, the gradual transportation of war materials, and the strengthening of the inland defense organization. Considering the emergency in the Northern Area, the Army has increased the necessary forces in Korea and Manchukuo to strengthen the air force and air defense, and moreover, gradually transported arms, munitions, and other war materials to the continent. The Army has rapidly increased the facilities for transportation and communication in Manchukuo for the operation. In the southern area, the Army has carried out such measures as (1) to make a part of our troops occupy French Indo-China on the basis of common defense between Japan and French Indo-China, (2) to transport gradually necessary war materials to Formosa, South China, and French Indo-China, and (3) to strengthen the establishments of ports, supply lines, and others. The drafting of necessary ships has been increased in order to transport men, horses, and materials. At the same time, munition mobilization has been expanded to a greater extent than heretofore, in order to produce munitions needed for new requirements in the country; air defense troops have been posted all over the country for national defense; and necessary fortifications have been completed. Thus, the Army intends to accomplish national defense. During this period, the China Incident was dealt with by a fixed policy. The Army is striving day and night to attain the aim of the incident by using various measures with armed conflict as its center.....

State Minister SHIMADA:

"Within the amount of the proposed supplementary budget of extraordinary war expenditures, that demanded by the Navy amounts to 1.1 billion yen, as explained by the Finance Minister KAYA. To cope with the emergency of the present international situation, the Navy demands additional expenditures for the time being. The expenditures are for the following:

Doc. No. 3301 - Page 3 - (Summary Cont'd)

Emergency preparation for ships and boats; arming of special ships and boats; emergency preparations to establish air bases of special defense troops and supply facilities; munition supplies such as arms, munitions, clothing, food stuffs, etc.; maintenance of special fleets; mobilization of officers and crew; and requisitioning of ships and boats. These are the minimum expenditures needed for emergency by the Navy. I request your approval of this budget."

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3301  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3302

Date, 24 Oct. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records "Secret Meeting (Re Diplomatic Problems and Military Affairs) in the Plenary Session of the House of Representatives, 76th Diet Session".

Date: 15 Mar. 1941 Original (X) Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

OIKAWA, Koshiro; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy and preparation for war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document contains reports made by KONOYE, TOJO, and OIKAWA on the world situation.

Navy Minister OIKAWA reported on the movement of American fleet units to Hawaii, the feverish fortification of Guam and other U. S. Pacific islands, etc. He said that the Navy is ready for all eventualities.

Doc. No. 3302  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3302 - Page 2 - (Summary Cont'd)

TOJO made a speech on the international situation from the strategic point of view. The points are as follows:

- (1) Recent war situation of the China Affairs:
  - (a) Failure of January's general offensive in China;
  - (b) Japan's offensive operation in Central China in January-February, and disruption of the pro-CHIANG route in South China.
- (2) Recent Movement of CHIANG.

Regarding Sino-Anglo-U.S. relations, he said: "After the restoration of Japanese NANKING diplomatic relations, CHIANG adopted a pro-Anglo-U.S. attitude to strengthen her anti-Japanese policy. However, Britain had no power to aid CHIANG, and U.S. was also too interested in the European affairs to look after China."

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3302  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3303

23 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records, "secret meeting on the Emergency War Funds in the Budget Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives, 77th Diet Session."

Date: 4 February 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War; Military Cooperation with Germany.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

TOJO explains about the use of additional war funds, the Tripartite Pact, and Chinese POW's.

TOJO, War Minister: I will explain about the extraordinary war funds. They are to meet the expense of military operations, of forces in China, and Manchukuo, etc. The sum total is ¥ 2,997,000,000. At the present, we cannot see any glorious result in the battle field, but we cannot decrease the war funds as we have large forces at the front. Please appreciate what I mean and agree with me.

MIYAZAWA, Committee-man: If American economic oppression becomes so strong that we cannot obtain any natural resources from the Greater East Asia Coprosperity Sphere, and if war unfortunately breaks out between Japan and U.S., will Germany assist us as the result of the Tripartite Pact?

OIKAWA, Navy Minister: Of course, it can be promised that Germany will help us.

Doc. No. 3303 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

MIYAZAWA, Committee-man: In connection with this, when a war breaks out between Japan and U.S., and when USSR attacks Japan from the North, availing herself of the opportunity, will Germany attack USSR in the rear?

TOJO, War Minister: When the Tripartite Pact was concluded, we did not figure USSR as an enemy. In connection with such a question, we cannot give an exact answer.

OMOTO, Committee-man: Tell me what percentage of materials will be prepared at the front. Will these materials increase in the future? I have one more question about the expense of the Japanese Army of occupation in French-Indo-China. Will it be paid in foreign goods?

TOJO, War Minister: As to the preparation of materials, it will be done at the front whenever possible. The expense of the Japanese Army of Occupation in French-Indo-China, paid in military currency.

SUMATSU, Committee-man: I want to ask some questions about prisoners of war. Can we use their labor efficiently for increasing production in Japan? And, at the same time, I should like to know the number of POW's if possible. Once more, I ask you if it is possible or impossible to let POW's work in Japan?

TOJO, War Minister: It is very difficult to let them work in Japan. Besides that, there are not many of them, although we cannot say the exact number. Anyhow, they must stay and form an armed group for the New Government. I remember when last year, the POW's in North China were taken to Manchukuo for work, but they did not show good results. At the present, we cannot expect to let them work in Japan.

KATSU, Committee-man: When a war breaks out between Japan and U.S., and USSR attacks Japan from the North, will Germany be obliged to assist Japan by attacking USSR because of the Tripartite Pact?

TOJO, War Minister: It is very difficult for me to answer exactly. If war breaks out, we must think about military preparations; however, I should like to avoid saying more about the treaty's point of view.

ANALYST: FRED SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt

Doc. No. 3303  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3303 Supp.

19 Nov, 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose stenographic records, "Secret Meeting on the Emergency War Funds in the Budget Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives, 77th Diet Session.

Date: 4 Feb 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MUTO, Akira; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War; Aggression Against DEI; Military Cooperation with Germany.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

L. Regarding The Use of Additional Funds.

TOJO, War Minister:

The additional war funds are to meet the expenses of military operations, of forces in China and Manchukuo, etc. The sum total is ¥2,997,000,000 and the detailed items are as follows: ¥1,841,000,000 for forces in China, ¥831,000,000 for forces in Manchukuo and ¥325,000,000 for forces in Japan Proper. These funds are composed of expenses for salary, weapons and munitions, clothing and provisions, construction at the front, horses and transportation.

OIKAWA, Navy Minister:

The amount demanded by the Navy authorities is ¥1,603,000,000. With the advance of the China Incident, I think this expense is necessary for disposing of it. The detailed items are as follows: Expense of warships, air forces and landing parties despatched to China, salary and traveling expenses, cost of compulsory service system of vessels and extraordinary expenses for war supplies, etc. With these expenditures we will do our best to dispose of the China Incident as soon as possible.

Doc. 3303 Supp.

Page 1



MIYAZAWA, Committeeman:

I have a question to ask. Please tell me how to draw a clear line between expense for China and that for D.E.I. or the South Sea Islands?

TAKEL, Committeeman:

We cannot answer as we have no funds classified according to area.

MIYAZAWA, Committeeman:

I think there are two kinds of expenditures: one for the China Incident and the other for preparation of war against the U.S. I should like to know the proportion if possible.

TAKEL, Committeeman:

As you say, the expense for preparation for war forms the greater part of the funds in connection with the change of the world situation, but it is, nevertheless, very difficult to state the proportion.

2. Regarding The Tripartite Pact

KATSU, Committeeman:

I should like to know more about the explanation of the Tripartite Pact. When a war breaks out between Japan and U.S., and USSR attacks Japan from the north, will Germany be obliged to assist Japan by attacking USSR because of the Tripartite Pact?

Or can we consider it in connection with the Tripartite Pact?

The other day, MUTO, Chief of the Bureau of Military Affairs, clearly answered that if USSR attacks Japan, Germany has the obligation to attack her in the rear. But ten or twenty minutes later, Minister TOJO stood up and answered ambiguously, retracting what MUTO said previously. We cannot get any exact answer at this point. Please elucidate.

TOJO, War Minister:

This question is so delicate that I cannot answer exactly. But what I said is right, since the Chief of Military Affairs is under the (army) Minister. We are preparing for war, considering all the while the danger of being attacked in the rear if war breaks out between Japan and U.S.; but I should like to avoid saying more about the treaty's point of view.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3304

Date 23 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records, Secret Meeting  
Regarding the Extraordinary War Expenditures in the Budget  
Committee of the House of Representatives, 76th Diet Session.

Date: 25 January 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Met

PERSON IMPLICATED: KAWADA, Isao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation  
for Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: Finance Minister KAWADA spoke on the  
budget for extraordinary military  
expenditure.

State Minister KAWADA:

The additional budget of 1 billion yen for extraordinary war  
expenditures is not divided into Army or Navy use. This measure  
was set up in secrecy during this difficult international situation.  
We will just say that one-half is for the Army and the other half  
is for the Navy.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3304

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3305

24 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records, Secret Meeting of the Budget Committee in the 62nd Imperial Diet Session.

Date: 4 June 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Aggression.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Committee member HIGASHIMA praised War Minister ARAKI for the fact that the Army has made a wonderful achievement in a short time in Manchuria. He asked how peace and order, which are essential for the carrying out of industrial development, will be maintained and what the situation with Russia is like on this issue.

ARAKI replied that he would like to speed up the Army's actions in Manchuria, but that he is being restrained by Russian threats and by the League of Nations. His reply is as follows:

1. For the solution of Manchurian problem, I am desirous of sacrificing everything. The present number of troops in Manchuria is about 36,000 men which is inadequate for the maintenance of peace and order. Therefore, some cavalry units, motorized units, and air units are to be sent to help the KWANTUNG Army. We are doing our best but the relation with the League of Nations is delicate, so it is very difficult to do our utmost in Manchuria.

2. As for the situation toward USSR, she has been increasing her forces in the Far East since the Manchurian Incident. The present 4 divisions are being increased by 5 divisions which are now being sent from Central Siberia and European Russia.

Doc. No. 3305  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3305  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3305 - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the USSR in the Far East is the famous General Blucher, who once helped CHIANG-KAI-SHEK and who once said that war should be started against Japan. We must very carefully take a peaceful attitude toward USSR in the matter of Manchuria's boundaries.

ANALYST: FRED SUZUKAWA  
1st Lt.

Doc. No. 3305  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3306

Date 23 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose Shorthand Record, "Secret Meeting Regarding Army, Navy Defenses and Military Secrets in the Budget Committee Meeting of the 69th Imperial Diet Session."

Date: 11 May 1936 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; TERAUCHI, Hisaichi;  
NAGANO, Osami.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation for Aggression in the Far East.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Explanation by Navy Minister NAGANO, Premier HIROTA, War Minister TERAUCHI on the naval armament race, the requirements of the Japanese Navy, the size of Russian forces in Siberia, Russian Military preparations in Siberia, etc. Committee member TSUTSUMI made a speech saying that the reason why Japan needs a large navy is that she is an expanding nation, consequently, she needs an expanding navy to protect her expanding national interests. In other words, the Navy is the tool of national expansion.

Committee member SAKURAI inquired of Navy Minister NAGANO what the national policy is, as far as the Navy is concerned. He /SAKURAI/ mentioned that the Navy has always been clamoring about advancing toward the South, and said that he regretted the fact that there was no fixed national policy which would serve as a guide to all activities. He mentioned the fact that the Manchurian Incident was followed

Doc. No. 3306

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3306, Page 2 (Summary Cont'd)

by Jehol, North China, Mongolia, and continental advances.

NAGANO made an evasive reply and asked the Premier to answer, who said as follows:

Premier HIROTA, Koki:

The following is a full translation of the answer of HIROTA, Koki as the Premier in response to the questions made (11 May 1936) by the Budget Committee members in the Secret Committee Meeting regarding the Army and Navy estimates for 1936.

"With respect to Japan's national policy toward the International situation, I wish to say that the basic policy has already been laid down. It may not be necessary to go into detail. The point that carries a great deal of weight is the completion of Manchurian Independence from which the Russian question arises. Also other problems relating to North China and Outer Mongolia will arise. But, if we are ready to deal properly with them, I think, on the whole, we will get over the difficulty all right. In order to accomplish these purposes, Japan's Navy must have resolve to make Japan's defense solid in the Western Pacific. I think that the Japanese Navy wishes to be properly prepared for the occasion. With such a plan, we wish to make Japan secure for the sake of her development in the future."

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzakawa

Doc. 3306  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3307

Date 25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting of the Committee for the Revised North China Development Company Law Bill," 81st Diet Session.

Date: 18 February 1943 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AOKI, Kazuo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Affairs; Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Item 52: State Minister AOKI's explanation re the participation in war by the Chinese National Government.

"The main object of participation in war by the National Government lies in (1) clarifying the way of national policy as well as arousing the national spirit all over the country, and (2) making the Chungking Government seem like a traitor. To cope with this new situation, the Japanese Government has decided in the Imperial Conference the following measures to deal with the Chinese problems:

1. To strengthen the political power of the National Government as well as to destroy the center of anti-Japanese Chungking Government.
2. To terminate the China Incident before the offensive of U.S.A. and United Kingdom against Japan reaches its height.

"Then the Japanese Government made public the Joint Proclamation with the National Government regarding war and took various steps to strengthen her political power through her activities, such as the

Doc. No. 3307, Page 2 (Summary cont'd.)

return of the concessions and extraterritoriality. From the economic point of view, Japan endeavors to develop industries and production in China on the basis of her abundant underground resources, agricultural production and labor power. As to the relation between the Imperial Way and "the Three Principles of the People", they are consistent in the matter of establishing a Greater East Asia."

Member TAKAOKA asked about the disposition of enemy property, and State Minister AOKI answered that the Government would deal with it from the viewpoint of carrying out the war and not from the Chinese viewpoint. Member NAFAYA asked about the ideology of the leaders of the National Government, and State Minister AOKI answered that there was no fear of their not cooperating with us.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3307  
Page 2.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3308

Date 23 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting Regarding the National and International Situations in the Plenary Session of the House of Representatives, 76th Imperial Diet Session."

Date: 21 January 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOJO, Hideki, OIKAWA, Koshiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation for Greater East Asia Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

During this meeting, Premier KONOYE, War Minister TOJO, and Navy Minister OIKAWA each gave a picture of the international situation confronting Japan. They all gave an explanation on Japan's preparation for embarking upon a new wave of aggression.

The main points of KONOYE's speech are as follows:

Prime Minister KONOYE, Fumimaro, stated that since the formation of the present cabinet, the international situation was studied with the view on how to establish the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere and how to settle the China Incident. It was revealed that there is a great difference in the attitudes of Japan and that of England and America, and as long as they adhere to their opinion of maintaining the Nine Power Treaty, there can be no compromise. As Germany and Italy recognized Japan's leadership in Asia, Japan has decided to go together with them. Economic difficulties following the Tripartite Alliance will be overcome within a few years through the people's united cooperation. This is the reason for having concluded the Tripartite Alliance.

The only solution to the China Incident is the stoppage of the Third Powers' aid to Chiang Kai-Shek.

Doc. No. 3308

Page 1

"The next important policy is the establishment of the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere. In order to support ourselves independently from the rest of the world, we must obtain resources from Dutch East Indies and French Indo-China. We are conducting negotiations for this purpose.

"Rumors are being spread regarding the use of armed force in advancing southward, but it would be much better if we can do without it. However, if the situation should change in the future, we may have to use force."

As an emergency measure, a great amount of such commodities as iron ore, gasoline and non ferrous metal have been imported since last year in preparation for the time when we can't import them any more.

As has been explained above, the situation surrounding Japan is very serious and we have decided upon a high state of national readiness based upon the Japanese spirit.

War Minister TOJO, Hideki, made the following statement concerning these three points:

1. How strong are the armaments of our neighboring countries against whom we are making military preparations?
2. How is the armament of our Army?
3. What is the prospect for the settlement of the China Incident?

The present equipment of the Army must be considered from the following points:

The first is the China Expeditionary Forces, which is the main force of the Army. A part of it is operating in South China and French Indo-China and is ready to cope with the change in the situation in the South.

The second is the units in Manchukuo with the Kwantung Army as their main force. This is our front force.

The third is the so-called general preparatory force which is kept in Japan Proper. With this we can cope with any change in the international situation.

Doc. No. 3308 - Page 3 - Summary (Cont'd)

By use of statistics, he explained the defence of Japan Proper. The three objects for adequate armament are:

1. Expansion of air forces.
2. Strengthening of equipment of the land forces.
3. Improvement of mechanized units.

These depend greatly on the epoch-making expansion of our heavy industries and the increase in the supply of raw materials.

Navy Minister OIKAWA, Koshiro, stood up and gave a report on the U. S. 's Far Eastern policy and her armament.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3308  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3309

Date 25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting Regarding the Reports on the Various Problems of the China Incident, in the Plenary Session of the House of Representatives, 75th Diet Session."

Date: 15 February 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YONAI, Mitsumasa, WANG CHING-WEI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Affairs; New Order in China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS: Premier YONAI gave an explanation on the establishment of a new central government in China as follows:

Japanese Government has concluded with WANG CHING-WEI and other eminent Chinese statesmen the following agreements on 30 December 1939:

1. The establishment of a principle of general co-operation between Japan, China, and Manchukuo on the basis of reciprocity.
2. The establishment of a cooperative zone in North China and Eastern Inner Mongolia.
3. The realization of economic cooperation in the district along the lower reaches of the YANTSE River.
4. The realization of military cooperation along the coasts of South China and certain Islands.

Doc. No. 3309  
Page 1.

5. The details of the above-mentioned items will be decided by the following principles.

(1) Good-neighbor relationship between Japan, China and Manchukuo, including the recognition of Manchukuo by China and the gradual return of Concession and extra-territoriality to China.

(2) Joint Anti-Comintern activities.

(3) Economic cooperation, including esp. the development of underground natural resources in North China and Eastern Inner Mongolia, the establishment of a new central bank, and new currency system, and the establishment of a new SHANGHAI.

(4) Other details include the adoption of advisers and officers who are Japanese national by the Chinese Government, the cooperation for the relief of Chinese victims of this incident, and indemnity to the Japanese as a result of this incident.

The Capital and the national flag of the new government are not yet decided, but we expect NANKING to be her capital and the sun-in-the-blue-sky flag to be her national flag. We hope she will be comprised purely of the KUOMINGTANG, the existing provincial governments and political parties, non-party members, and, if possible, the reformed CHUNCKING Regime. But the China Incident will not be settled unless the CHUNCKING regime will cease to wage war. So, Japan will cooperate with the coming new Government to establish a new order in China, and the new Government will be established on occasion of the Central Political Conference in two or three months.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzakawa

Doc. No. 3309  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3310

Date 25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting of the Committee for the Bill of Controlling Dangerous Literatures and the Bill for Protecting National Mobilization Secrets"

Date: 18 May 1936 Original (X) Copy (.) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: UMEZU, Yoshijiro; TOYODA, Teijiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation for Total War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

After KAYABA's explanation is over, UMEZU (Vice-Minister of War), government committee member, takes his turn and explains:

"The warfare of today is not restricted only to the battlefield, but is a total war. So even in peace times, the powers of the world are intently making investigations as to the natural resources, military capacity, production of war industries, transportation facilities, and so on, which are the factors in estimating the national power of the other party."

UMEZU points out, giving examples how important it is to draw up the bill for protecting national mobilization secrets.

TOYODA, delegate of the Navy is of the same opinion as UMEZU.

Some members ask if those foreigners who are suspected of doing espionage have not been properly dealt with according to the existing law.

Doc. No. 3310

Page 1

Doc. No. 3310 - Page 2 - Summary (cont'd)

Government committee member MATSUI replies that although the authorities are sure of their being guilty, they can not punish them because the existing law is not extensive enough to cover those cases. If they insist that making a sketch of a certain factory is for business purposes, the Japanese authorities can do nothing about it under the present law.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3310  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3311

Date 25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting on the Development of North China." 84th Diet Session

Date: 29 January 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AOKI, Kazuo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War;  
Economic Control of China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Greater East Asia Minister AOKI explained that Japan's war strength must be increased further by developing the natural resources of China. This has been brought about by the difficulty encountered by Japan in the transportation of goods from the occupied South Sea Areas. Of interest may be the following excerpt from his speech:

"Then the cause of the increase of the prices of goods in China lies mainly in the shortage of goods caused by war, the lack of transportation, the increase of paper money, etc. I daresay that the inflation in China expresses the degree of her contribution to our fighting strength, because we can not supply goods from Japan proper and can only issue paper money instead of necessary goods for the Chinese people. Thus, we can let them share our risk of paying for war expenditures."

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3311



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3312

Date 28 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting on Diplomatic and World Situation in the Budget Committee Meeting," 84 Diet Session

Date: 22 January 1944 Original (x), Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Shigemitsu, Mamoru

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 85 - On 22 January 1944 in the 84th Diet Budget Session Shorthand record of the secret meeting on the Diplomacy and International Affairs Foreign Minister SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru, spoke as follows:

"Now we are standing at the epoch of a decisive battle. The wartime diplomacy of Japan is to fight it out to victory, hand in hand with military operations; and we are doing our best day and night.

"We, diplomats, always believe that this war is the war of international justice and the war for the existence of Japan.

"The Declaration of the Greater East Asia expressed the true meaning of Japan's war aim, and this is the spirit of the war. This spirit itself will break down the enemy's war objectives. By means of diplomatic attack in this spirit, the victory may be obtained for Japan." . . . . .

Doc. No. 3312 - Summary (Cont'd)

"As for the European War, the Allied countries are intending to let Germany surrender unconditionally. Germany is doing her best to break them down.

In this respect, Japan is keeping a firm stand, encouraging and helping Germany to fight out the war to victory.

This is also the basis of the diplomatic Policy of Japan. ...."

"In regard to the war of objects of Japan and Germany, it is better for both states to have a common understanding between them.

Both Japan and Germany are engaged in establishing a so-called New-Order in the East and in the West.

By this policy, Japan's international justice or righteousness will be clearly shown abroad, and we are making strenuous efforts in executing this war to victory in cooperation with the Army."

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc No. 3312  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3313

Date 24 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting on Japan's Attitude toward China's Long-term Resistance in the Budget Committee Meeting."

Date: 3 March 1938 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; SUGIYAMA, Gen.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Aggression.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

During this meeting, HIROTA revealed that Japan had a fixed policy toward China and that the Army there was working along that policy. The details are as follows:

Foreign Minister HIROTA, Koki explained as follows: The U.S.S.R. since the Manchurian Incident, has increased her strength along the boundaries of Manchuria. Her increasing of military strength in the Siberian area gave pressure to Japan. Therefore, Japan's diplomatic policy should be considered for the sake of security on this point. What is deemed dangerous to Japan's defense is the attitude of the U.S.S.R. This has been the principle of Japan's diplomatic policy heretofore. Japan's diplomatic principle has been decided on this conception of defense and various actions have been taken in accordance therewith.

In order to ease the danger from U.S.S.R., Japan must divide U.S.S.R.'s power into the East and the West. For that purpose, the anti-Comintern Pact between Japan and Germany has been concluded. But Japan is not to be counted as a dictator country like Fascist Italy or Nazi Germany.

Doc. No. 3313

Page 1

Doc. No. 3313, Page 2 - (Summary cont'd.)

The sole reason why Japan entered into such an agreement is to decrease the danger from the U.S.S.R.

China is taking an attitude of a long-term resistance against Japan. She thinks Japan can not last long economically. Meanwhile she will continue resistance until Japan collapses. So it is of course a very good policy for Japan to obtain a quick military decision at once with a quick blow.

But it is also a very good thing for Japan to take a long term attitude and concentrate all possible power in all military and diplomatic activities for this purpose. By this policy, China shall see that her attitude has been wrong. I think this is the best policy for Japan toward China.

By this policy Japan can cause the U.S.S.R. to give up the idea of attempting some action against Japan when she has a chance. Britain and America also will give up their pro-Chinese attitude after seeing Japan's strong policy.

It is the wisest policy for Japan to cause all other powers to think that "it is best for the maintenance of world peace to give the burden of maintaining the peace and order of the Far East to Japan."

In regard to the interpellation on Japan's policy toward China, especially toward the new regimes that were being formed, HIROTA said as follows: I think the two regimes forming in North China and Central China will be united into one regime in the long run. Those persons who are engaging in establishing the regimes are expecting this in the future. They understand that the two regimes are not forming as different ones. The Army is leading those regimes in the above-mentioned direction.

Then, MIYAZAWA interpellated as follows: "According to the explanation of HIROTA, the government has a certain fixed principle and taught this principle exactly to those persons engaged in the military operations of North China and South China. That principle is now being carried out gradually without obstruction. Is it right for me to understand the fact as stated above?"

SUGIYAMA, the Minister of War, answered: "Yes, it is!"

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3313  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3314

25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand records, "Expunged Portions of the Record of Budget Committee Meeting."

Date: 4 February 1939 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Expunged portion of Government Committee Member SHIMIZU's reply to Committee Member NAKAJIMA.

At the meeting of Section 1 of the Budget Committee on 4 February 1939.

Expunged part of the reply:

"SHIMIZU, Government Committee Member: A while ago, the Government Committee member said that the work of the Special Service Organ (TOKUMO KIKAN) is being done by the 4th Section of the Headquarters (SHIREIRU). This would concern the Army so I would like to have this withheld from the newspapers. Also I would like to have the shorthand recording stopped on this. - - - -"

Expunged Portion of Motoya MASUNAGA's Inquiry, re Material Demobilization Plan (already explained in the Secret Meeting).

At the meeting of Section 6 of the Budget Committee on 4 February 1939.

Doc. No. 3314  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3314 - Page 2 - Summary (cont'd)

Expunged part of the speech:

"The total voltage of water power and electric power appearing in the Material Demobilization Plan of 1938--1941 is nearly twice that explained in the last session of the Diet."

Expunged Portion of the War Minister's Reply to NAGATA, re the Extension of Air Route

At the meeting of Section 4 of the  
Budget Committee Meeting on  
4 February 1939, No. 5

NOTE: The reply of the War Minister concerning the increase of forces in Manchuria in regard to the interpellation of NAGATA has been expunged from the original shorthand record.

Expunged part of the reply:

"Before the Incident we had a secret understanding to some extent with Germany concerning this matter, but with the outbreak of the Incident, it has been stopped. We, however, wish to start on this problem as soon as we can."

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3314  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3315

25 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record "Expunged Portion of MIYAZAWA, Taneo's Speech during the Interpellation on the Budget in the Plenary Session of House of Representatives, 77th Diet Session."

Date: 19 November 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIYAZAWA, Taneo; TOJO, Hideki; KAYA, Okinori.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and Preparation for Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The expunged portion of the speech concerned Premier TOJO's remarks that the various supplementary budgets were drafted for meeting the critical international situation and Finance Minister KAYA's statement that Japan is financially sound and she will remain so because of her financial record in the China Incident. This speech of MIYAZAWA, however, brings to attention the fact that Japan was able to import all necessary war materials before. He said as follows:

"Now, with the embargo and the freezing of foreign funds, this becomes impossible. Moreover, the stockpiles of critical materials has already been used for war preparations. . . . Under these circumstances, we should expect a drastic policy for the present situation by the TOJO Cabinet."

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3315

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3316

27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Expunged Part of the Original Shorthand Record of the 4th Branch Meeting of the Budget Committee as Requested by the Government."

Date: 7 February 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YONAI, Mitsumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and preparation for war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Navy Minister YONAI stated in the secret Diet meeting that Japan is capable of fighting China, Russia, Britain, and America simultaneously. His statement is as follows:

State Minister YONAI: The Japanese Navy is now waging war against China as if in leisure. If Soviet Russia commences hostilities against Japan, it also will not be serious, because the Soviet Navy has fleets of no importance in Vladivostok. Her air forces in the Far East can attack Japan proper with only the slight results, even when they should make up their mind to be annihilated in the air-raid operation. The Japanese Navy has and will have, now and in the future, sufficient power to wage war at the same time not only against China and Soviet Russia but also against strong naval powers, namely, U.S. and Britain, and will be able to maintain sea and air command in the Western Pacific.

(AN: The detailed explanations of YONAI about the Soviet Navy and the situation of USA and UK were stopped by the request of the Navy authorities and cannot be found in this record.)

Analyst: Lt Fred Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3316



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3317

27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting regarding Army, Navy, National Defense, and Military Secrets in the Budget Committee, 69th Imperial Diet Session."

Date: 11 May 1936 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGANO, Osami; ARITA, Hachiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy and preparation for War; China Affairs.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains explanations of the concerned Ministers on the Army and Navy budgets. War Minister TERAUCHI, Hisaichi reports on the manning of Soviet forces in the Far East and said that Japan has to build up sufficient strength to counter that (No. 49, pp. 31 to No. 50, pp. 26). As to the Navy budget, the following explanation is given:

State Minister NAGANO: Next year we'll enter the first year of the period without a treaty on naval shipbuilding. Facing this situation, the Navy intends to establish a naval strength sufficient to oppose the enemy fleets in the battlefields of the Western Pacific Area; otherwise, she cannot make the national defense of Japan secure. As to the expenditure for this intention, I cannot yet explain how much it will cost but I can say that it will not be much higher than that of past years. Considering the international situation, the Navy is endeavoring to establish an economical naval preparedness program.

To a question by Member TSUTSUMI as to why the U.S.A. would expand her naval strength, the following answers were obtained:

Doc. No. 3317  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3317, Page 2 - (Summary cont'd.)

State Minister N.G. NO: China became a good market for U.S. ... since the opening of the Panama Canal. Consequently, the Americans feel that it is a necessity to aid China in defending herself from the oppression of Japan (No. 40, pp. 29 to No. 41, pp. 14).

State Minister .RIT: The U.S. .. will aid China in spite of sacrifices that may be incurred by what Japan may do (No. 41, pp. 20-27).

Members TSUTSUMI, KOYAMA and .SHIDA asked for details on the ship-building plan, but N.G. NO did not explain it sufficiently.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3317  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3318

27 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting Regarding the Manchurian Heavy Industry Co. Ltd. in the Budget Committee Meeting."

Date: 4 March 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUGIYAMA, Gen.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Affairs; Economic Monopoly in Manchuria.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

War Minister SUGIYAMA, Gen. and Government Committee member HARA explain the organization of the Manchurian Heavy Industry Company to be founded on the capital of 450,000,000 yen, half of which will be paid by the Manchukuo Government, and the other half by the NISSAN, Japan Industrial Co. Private companies in Manchukuo, dealing with iron, coal, aluminum, motor cars and airplanes will be incorporated under the new national policy company that will control all these industries.

Committee member KAVASEKI interrupts and questions the minister on why Japan should give up all her right and interest in Manchuria and give them to the Manchukuo Government. We should demand a reward for the sacrifices we have made in establishing the above company. War Minister SUGIYAMA says that Manchukuo is our defense line.

SUGIYAMA states that as the establishment of the company is urgently needed, the existing system of the NISSAN is utilized and that the fact that half of the shares is owned by the Manchukuo Government is

Doc. No. 3318  
Page 1.

itself the manifestation of Japan's rights and interests in the new company, because Japan and Manchukuo are one; namely, Japan has not given up her rights and interests in Manchukuo.

Government Committee member HARA replies that the Japanese and Manchukuoan governments will see to it that the company will never be influenced by Foreign stockholders. But he does not say how.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3318  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3319

29 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Expunged Part of the Matter Spoken by Member TAKAHASHI during the Budget Committee Meeting." (AN: Expose of Admiral SUETSUGU's warmongering)

Date: 4 March 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SUETSUGU, Nobumasa

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Advocating Japanese-American War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This document shows how much Admiral SUETSUGU has been clamoring about war with the United States. Apparently, the Admiral did not like the American policies of "Freedom of the Seas" and the "Open Door in China". Statements made are as follows:

TAKAHASHI asked Home Minister Admiral SUETSUGU as follows:

"War between Japan and America has been discussed in Japan for a long time, especially in the years 1932, 1933 and 1934. As I understand it, Admiral SUETSUGU was at the top and in the center of such war talks.

"However, by this China Incident, the talk of war between America and Japan has subsided due to the nation's feeling that it is Britain and not America that Japan is facing in this incident.

"I know that the Admiral, in his war talks, explained it in this way:

Doc. No. 3319

Page 1.

1. The 'American Navy' is an organ for the execution of the American policy.
2. The duty of the American Navy is to execute the American policy, i.e., the freedom of the high seas, and the open door in China.
3. Accordingly, it is inevitable that Japan and America fight against each other.

Now I ask you Admiral SUJISUGU whether or not you have the same idea even now?"

Home Minister Admiral SUJISUGU explained as follows:

"Even among civilians it has been observed that 'one should be ready for war in peace'. As I am a soldier, it is natural for me as my official duty, to study the affairs of war in case of an emergency. If once a conflict of interests arises between two countries over the Pacific, no one can tell what will happen.

"But I have not urged war. I, as a soldier, only study how to deal with war if it actually breaks out.

"I myself have not said that war is inevitable, but I just introduced American opinions to that effect and gave warnings to the Japanese people.

"Notwithstanding the present smooth relationship between America and Japan, we must bear in mind that the emergency might break out at any time."

Then T. KAWASHI spoke as follows:

"This sort of explanation by the Admiral is not proper nor adequate.

"The influence of America is so great in world affairs today that if we lose her friendship it would mean grave consequence to Japan. It would mean the loss of Britain's friendship too.

"When the Admiral was the commander-in-chief of the combined fleet he let the ASAHI Press publish that he would knock out the American fleet.

"Furthermore, the Admiral wrote the same thing in the New Year's Issue of CHUOKOKON Magazine, and this was translated into European languages and published in the press and magazines abroad, of which the Admiral is aware.

Doc. No. 3319, Page 3 - (Summary Cont'd.)

"The Admiral's words and acts have caused excitement abroad as he is deemed as the second Admiral TOJO of Japan.

"The fact that you, SUJISUGU, are one of the KONOYI Cabinet members will have great influence on international affairs. So, your opinion of war against America spoken in public places will surely give bad feeling to America. You should be more prudent in speaking as a responsible high-ranking man. What do you think about this point?"

Admiral SUJISUGU replied:

"I acknowledge that it is imprudent for me to speak so in public places, but as I have replied to the question put to me, it is better to say nothing more here."

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3319  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3320

4 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, shorthand record, "Secret Meeting on the May 15, 1932 Incident" explained by KOYAMA, Matsukichi (Minister of Justice) during the 63rd Session of the Diet.

Date: 27 August 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IHS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OKADA, Shumei; KOYAMA, Matsukichi.

CALL TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICATED: May 15th Incident.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Minister of Justice KOYAMA, Matsukichi reports on the May 15th Incident, explaining the beginning of the plot as planned among farmers and the members of the secret society, "Temple of Defense of the Fatherland" (GOMUKUDO). The "Party of Assassination" (KETSU EITAI) is described as having been organized for the purpose of removing corruption in political circles through assassination of prominent political figures.

OKADA, Shumei, at that time Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Economic Investigation Bureau of East Asia, is reported to have been the leader of the May 15th Incident and to have prepared pistols, bullets, and money to be given to the defendants.

The remaining part of KOYAMA's report consists of the naming of the participants and a description of their organization into three groups under the leadership of sub-Lt. TAKAI, sub-Lt. KOGA, and sub-Lt. NAKAMURA and a listing of the political figures these three groups were responsible for assassinating.

Detailed scanning notes are attached to the document for reference.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3320



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3321

29 October 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose shorthand record, "Secret Meeting on the term HAKKO ICHIU during the Budget Committee Meeting of the House of Representatives, 76th Diet Session."

Date: 22 March 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Jap.

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fuminaro; HASHIDA, Kunihiko; ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for world domination.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This secret meeting shows that even though the Second KONOYE Cabinet announced that "the national policy of Japan will be founded upon the great spirit of HAKKO ICHIU," no one seems to know exactly what is meant by HAKKO ICHIU. Premier KONOYE made a written explanation, the substance of which was:

"The principle of making the world one harmonious body like one family and to enable each country to find its proper place and to exhibit its special characteristic." (No. 3, p. 6)

The above explanation by KONOYE was not clear so Member IKUTA asked what was meant by each of the phrases used. Education Minister HASHIDA, speaking in the absence of KONOYE, said that he didn't quite clearly understand it either from the technical standpoint and would make a study on it. (No. 4, p. 31)

Member IKUTA further stated that for Minister ITAGAKI only had a faint idea about its meaning even though he used that term often.

Doc. No. 3321

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3321, Page 2 - (Summary cont'd.)

IKUT' furthermore warned that if any mistaken interpretation about the term is held by the Cabinet and if such Cabinet managed the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, a serious result would be brought about in the future. (No. 6, p. 41)

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3321  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3322

7 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, shorthand records, "Secret Committee Meeting on Wartime Penal Cases, 81st Session of the Diet".  
(SEIJI KIKIJI HIKITSU KAI)

Date: 19 Feb 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: IWAMURA, Michiyo (Justice Minister); OMORI (Justice Vice-Minister)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: wartime Criminal Law

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Government Committee Member OMORI (Justice Vice-Minister) gives the following explanation on the submission of the bill regarding a war-time criminal law.

He says, "Last year, the special war-time criminal law was approved and put into force. No crime as yet has been committed that corresponds to the 1st and 2nd items of Article 7. (Murder or injury for changing the form of government) However, authorities are afraid that violation of items 3 and 4 of Article 7 might be frequent. It is very serious if anti-war or war-weary thoughts are spread among the people. We shall have no words with which to apologize to the soldiers". Then a number of letters and placards of this kind were read. However, he says no stipulation to the above effect can be made in a written law, because if the enemy knew that such war-weary documents are circulated in Japan, they would certainly make use of it. So, possible arguments as to the wording of items 3 and 4 of the article must be withheld. OMORI then gives a few words on the enemy's propaganda and cautions that communism, too, must not be overlooked, the communists are carrying on subversive underground activities.

Doc. No. 3322

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3322, Page 2 (Summary cont'd)

The above reasons were given for drawing up the bill:

After the Vice-Minister's explanation, Governmental-Committee Member IKEDA explains the above-mentioned international communistic spy organization, the members of which were arrested in October, 1941.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3322  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3323

7 November 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, shorthand record, "Secret Meeting of the Budget Committee, 81st Session of Diet, 31 Jan 1943"

Date: 31 Jan. 1943 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Diet

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

SATO, Kenryo, gives an explanation of the war situation in Europe, Africa, and East Asia, and the necessity for air raid defense and increased production on the home front. Of some significance, perhaps, is his following statement concerning Japan's past policy and intentions in China.

(Item No. 7, pp. 15-29) "Britain and America attempted to make something like their colony out of China. It is an undeniable fact Japan too has resorted to the same measures as they, and, following in the wake of their invasion and exploitation of China, shown the attitude of desiring to participate therein . . . . Even after the outbreak of China Incident, we could not get rid of the idea of acquiring bases or securing rights and interests. Consequently, while advocating a long-range policy, we could not, in concrete issues, entirely outgrow 'Rights and Interests First Principle'. If we win this war, however, all Anglo-American bases, rights, and interests, not only in China, but throughout the whole East Asia, will all be overthrown, and we need no longer concern ourselves with competition with Britain and America in China. If, on the contrary, we lose this war, all our rights and interests in China will come to nothing. Hence all our China policy should be centered on the effort towards winning this war against Britain and America."

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3323

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3324

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi

Date: 20 Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi Files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War Preparation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Statement of policy by SHIMADA upon assuming the duties of Minister of the Navy.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3324

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3325

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Osaka Mainichi - Profile of New Cabinet Minister SHIMODA

Date: 21 Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Osaka Mainichi Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMODA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Human interest story; biographical sketch of SHIMODA.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3325

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3326

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound File of Newspaper Copies, Asahi Shimbun, January 1944

Date: January 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

I.3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Asahi Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

3326-A - Excerpt from Tokyo Asahi Shimbun Newspaper dated 21 Jan 1944

Statement of Japanese War Policy (Speech made by Premier Tojo).

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3326



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3327

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Tokyo Mainichi

Date: 7 July 1942 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

LS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo Mainichi File

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetarō

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICATES: China Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Gist of talk published by Navy Minister SHIMADA upon the celebration of the 5th anniversary of the China Incident.

"To begin with, the Great East Asia War arose as a natural consequence to round off the China Incident. The reason why our Empire /T.N. Japan/ is carrying on this sacred war with such vigour and with so much sacrifices since the outbreak of the Incident is because it has been our cherished desire to establish a new order and thus ensure an eternal peace in East Asia. This should be our steadfast national policy and it is also a great mission based upon the deep rooted conviction of our people.....

What makes us feel more reassured than ever is the way our friends, the Germans and Italians are enlarging their wonderful war results in Europe in response to the Imperial Army's brilliant results in East Asia.....On this occasion I earnestly beseech the Japanese people to renew their resolution in following their special calling more and more loyally and sincerely."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3327

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3328

15 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Yomiuri Newspaper

Date: 23 Oct 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

I-3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Yomiuri Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Biographical sketch of Shimada, printed upon the occasion of his assuming the position of Navy Minister.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3328

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3329

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Mainichi of April, 1945

Date: 24 April 1945 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Mainichi Files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War of Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Title: "March On to the Realization of the Joint Declaration regarding Greater East Asia"- Views of Foreign Minister TOGO

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3329

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3329

19 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Mainichi of April, 1945

Date: 24 April 1945 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Mainichi Files

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: War of Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Title: "March On to the Realization of the Joint Declaration regarding Greater East Asia"- Views of Foreign Minister TOGO

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3329

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3330

18 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File, Tokyo Asahi, October 1939

Date: October 1939 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated: Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo Asahi Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Toshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Collaboration with Germany;  
Economic Aggression in Greater East Asia

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3330-A - Excerpt from Tokyo Asahi Newspaper dtd 14 Oct 1939

Ambassador Shiratori Announces Intention of Retirement  
After Return to Japan

The Ambassador to Italy, Toshio Shiratori returned to Japan, arriving at Yokohama on the 13th inst by S.S. Hikawa-Maru after an interval of six months. On board the steamer, he spoke about Italy's attitude toward the European war and the German-Soviet Non-aggression Pact as follows:

"Japan seems to be indignant over Germany's unfaithfulness in concluding the German-Soviet Non-aggression Pact. That is unreasonable. If you understand the circumstances thoroughly, you will come to sympathize with Germany. Even short-tempered Hitler and Ribbentrop had the patience waited for for a year. It is very true, too, that they feel guilty toward Japan. I always thought that Japan, Germany, Italy and Soviet could get together. The political structure of the Soviet Union has cast aside Bolshevism and has become the same as that of Germany and Italy.

Doc. No. 3330

Page 1

Doc. No. 3330 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

"Italy is striving not to be involved in the war. Since Britain and France have discharged their obligation to Poland by the declaring of war on Germany, it is doubtful whether the two countries should continue to fight at the sacrifice of great casualties. There is a possibility of armistice as long as Italy stays neutral.....Germany interests coincide with those of the Soviet, and I am sure, the latter will come to fight the war on the German side, because the Soviet knows well it cannot gain anything by standing on the side of Britain and France.

"I hear that the problem of whether or not to establish the Ministry of Foreign Trade has brought a controversy to Foreign Office. I have always been against it. It is an old idea which might have suited Japan prior to the occurrence of the Manchurian Incident, but now that Japan is making a push toward the establishment of the New Order of East Asia, Japan ought to take an initiative in founding a self-supplying economic system in East Asia. It will be an out-of-focus aim if Japan should lay stress on foreign trade now. To become excited on such a small matter is just like fighting in a tea-pot. Rumor has it that I cabled my resignation from aboard the steamer, and that I advised Foreign Office to stop the controversy. No, I did not do so, But as I have graduated from Foreign Office already, so to speak, I think I will (resign and) set out on a lecturing tour throughout the country."

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3330  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3331

11 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Extract from Bourd Volume of Periodicals entitled "Radio Lectures and Lessons" Nos 124-132 inclusive, Jan 1941-Sept 1941 compiled by Japan Broadcasting Association, Excerpt April Number pp 1-11 - Address by SHIRATORI

Date: 1 Mar 1941 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language:..Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japan Broadcasting Association

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Toshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia - War Preparations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

"Observations Upon the Current Situation at Home and Abroad"  
(Broadcast by Toshio SHIRATORI)

We are now face to face with the most serious crisis in history both at home and abroad. Japan is beset with unprecedented difficulties, while the world at large is plunging headlong into an enormous commotion which promises to be protracted, for how long no one knows.. .

.....In order to stabilize the situation, it is imperative that the difficulties be faced in terms of the world as a whole. The fact that Japan, Germany and Italy entered into an alliance last fall must likewise be viewed in such a perspective. It is true that the conclusion of the Tripartite Pact has resulted in an increased aggravation of relations between Japan on the one hand and Britain and the United States on the other. It must also be admitted that the inter-relationship between the wars in Asia and in Europe has thereby become more pronounced. But this is not necessarily to be considered an outcome of the Tripartite Pact. Since the time of the Manchurian Incident and throughout the China affair, the

Doc. No. 3331

Page 1

interests of Japan and those of the Anglo-Saxon Nations have clashed on more than one occasion, and their respective opinions and claims were found irreconcilable. It became plain that it is entirely hopeless for Japan to settle satisfactorily the China affair and to establish a new order in East Asia on the basis of compromise and co-operation with the Anglo-Saxon Powers. That is the reason why Japan at last grasped the hands of Germany and Italy, whose interests and views have been found in complete accord with those of Japan.

.....A war lasting for ten, twenty years, is not unthinkable, and Japan will inevitably become involved therein. That is clear enough if only from the letter of the Tripartite Pact.

.....There is need for an entirely new start. The cry for a new political and economic system, the movement for the "observance of the way of the Imperial subjects", and the demand for "high degree national defense" are they not measures meant to meet the requirements, of the extraordinary world situation?

.....The construction of the so-called "defense-state" must in my opinion aim primarily at the adjustment of the internal structure in such a way as to enable us to cope with the world emergency. Its immediate purpose is the expansion of the country's productive power.

.....Once preparations for a long and total war are completed on the basis of a new national structure we can well expect the country to overcome all dangers, and its future to be full of promise.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3332

11 December 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Nurnberg Court Record

Date: 11 Feb 46 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg Court Record

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: German Aggression Against Soviet Union

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cross examination before the Nurnberg International Tribunal of Paulus, former Field Marshall of the German Army, by USSR General Rudenko.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3332

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3333

16 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogation of YONAI, Matsumasa

Date: 15 May 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Russian

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

ATIS G-2

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ATIS G-2

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YONAI, Matsumasa; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; ARITA, ~~Sadao~~  
KOISO, Kuniaki; HATA, Shunroku; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; KONOYE *Yoshiro*

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, etc

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Subjects covered:

1. Yonai biography
2. Resignation of Yonai Cabinet, January 1940
3. German-Japanese Military Alliance
4. IRM and "dictatorship in Japan"
5. Anti-Comintern Pact
6. Japanese Naval Activities during the war
7. Assassination attempt against Yonai

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3333

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3334

17 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Transaction of purchase of Chinese Eastern Railway and Official Documents Pertaining Thereof

Date: 1933-34 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

State Central Historical Archives, Moscow

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same as above

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori; ARAKI, Sadao; HIROTA, Koki; ITAGAKI, Seishiro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy against USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Includes the following items:

Memorandum on the Basic Principles of the purchase of the Chinese Eastern Railway

3334-A - A report of the Director of the Chinese Eastern Railway to the Board of Directors of the railway dated 7 August 1934.

3334-B - The statement made by Karakhan to the Japanese Ambassador Ota on 16 April 1933.

3334-C - A letter of the Chief of the Consulate General of the USSR in Harbin of 21 August 1934, No. 011/27 addressed to the special agent of the Foreign Ministry in North Manchuria and a list of 38 Soviet citizens arrested by the police authorities from the 13th to the 21st of August 1934.

3334-D - A letter of the Chief of the Consulate General of the USSR in Harbin No. 011/31 dated 5 September 1934 addressed to the special agent of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in North Manchuria with an additional list of the Soviet citizens arrested as of 4 September 1934.

Doc. No. 3334

Page 1

Doc. No. 3334 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3334-E - Note from the Soviet Ambassador in Tokyo to the Foreign Minister Mr. Hirota on 22 August 1934.

3334-F - A letter of the Consul-General of the USSR in Harbin addressed to the Acting Special Commissioner of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in North Manchuria dated 19 April 1934 with a list of fifty Soviet citizens kept in custody as of 14 April 1934.

3334-G - The protest of the Consulate-General of the USSR in Harbin against unlawful arrests of Soviet citizens in Manchukuo and against the acts of violence they were subjected to.

3334-H - A letter of the Chief of the Consulate-General of the USSR in Harbin No. 011/29 dated 28 August 1934 addressed to the special agent of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in North Manchuria, with a list of 22 Soviet citizens placed under arrest by the police authorities from the 22nd up to the 27th of August 1934.

3334-I - Aide-memoire dated 29 September 1934, Subject: Arrested Soviet Nationals--with a list of 170 arrested Soviet nationals registered by the USSR Consulate General in Harbin as of 29 September 1934.

3334-J - Gist of the statement of M.M. Litvinov, People's Commissar of Foreign Affairs made to Mr. Ota, Japanese Ambassador, on 2 May 1933.

3334-K - A covering letter of the Chief of the Consulate General of the USSR in Harbin No. 011/30 dated 4 September 1934 addressed to Mr. Shimamura, Deputy Special Agent of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in North Manchuria and two certificates of medical examination of Soviet citizens, Grigoryev and Golovina.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3335

17 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Application for Production of Evidence in the Case against the Japanese Government submitted by Fedor Grigoryevich Peregud-Pogorelsky, Representative of the Ivanovka Village Community, of the Irkutsk Court Chamber residing in Blagoveschensk, 55 Bolshaya Street"

Date: 27 Dec 1920 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

State Central Historical Archives of the State Central Historical Archives of the U.S.S.R.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Same as above

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavits concerning Japanese atrocities in Ivanovka village, March 1919

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3335

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3336

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Certificate of Yoshida, Hideki Defining Terms Used in the Preparation of Court Exhibits

Date: 26 Sept 1947 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Was it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn statement

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3336

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3337

23 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Draft Submitted for Approval of Higher Office  
"Letter Relating to the Establishment of an Office Concerning Japanese  
Residing in Enemy Countries and Enemy Nationals Residing in Japan"

Date: 12 Nov 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

I-3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TANI, Masayuki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Draft - recommending that matters pertaining to Japanese internees  
in enemy countries and to enemy nationals under Japanese jurisdiction  
be dealt with in a comprehensive manner by a new office to be  
established under the direct jurisdiction of the Vice Minister, and  
composed mainly of repatriated diplomats.

Analyst:  
James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3337

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3338

29 Dec 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Volume entitled "Fuehrer Conferences on Matters Dealing with the German Navy"

Date: 1943 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sec'y of Navy, Washington

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Submarine Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3338-1 - Excerpt from Volume entitled "Fuehrer Conferences on Matters dealing with the German Navy", page 14, paragraph 4

Reports that Admiral Nomura spoke of Japanese plans to use submarines against merchant shipping and asked Ambassador Oshima and Foreign Minister Ribbentrop to request that two German submarines be put at Japan's disposal.

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3338



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3339 - 3342

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Albert B. Ray, Production Analyst in Charge of the Ships Statistics Section of the Bureau of Ships of the U.S. Navy Department and Ray's Tables of Naval Vessels

Date: December 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn statement

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT IMPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3339 - Affidavit of Albert B. Ray concerning authenticity and significance of IPS Documents 3340-42

Doc. No. 3340 - Ray's Table (Comparative) Naval Vessels on Hand between USA and Japan, 7 Dec 1941

Doc. No. 3341 - Ray's Table (Comparative) of Naval Vessels on Hand in the Pacific Area between USA and Japan as of 7 Dec 1941

Doc. No. 3342 - Ray's Table (Comparative) of Naval Vessels Under Construction between USA and Japan as of 7 Dec 1941

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. Nos. 3339 - 3342

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3343

4 February 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typed Copy of Table of Figures, entitled "Shipbuilding Program (1941 - 1946)" from Sec'y of Navy, Annual Report, 1946

Date: 1941 - 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

LFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sec'y of Navy Annual Report, 1946

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Table gives figures and statistics on U.S. vessels for the period 1941 - 1946, including new construction, acquisitions, and conversion of private or Maritime Commission vessels for naval operation.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3343

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3344

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT BY WITNESS

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Operational History of Japanese Aircraft Carriers Compiled by Research Division, 2nd Demobilization Bureau

Date: 3 Dec 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

JP3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Research Division, 2nd Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Includes carriers' names, fleet (with dates), bases (with dates), Routine Duty and Combat Action (places and dates), and location on or after 15 August (or disposition).

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3344

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3345

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Captain Edwin T. Leyton

Date: 12 Nov 1947 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

JPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn affidavit

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Fortification of Mandated Islands

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Comment on Court Transcript, definition of terms therein, and information concerning Japanese fortifications in the Mandated Islands.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3345

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3346

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Resumé of Foreign Minister TOGO's Greetings  
(at Conference of the Ambassadors of the East Asiatic Countries in  
Tokyo)

Date: 23 April 1945 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office (Def Doc 2931)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Jhigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Prosecution of Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

TOGO outlines the recent history of the Far East and the causes of the Greater East Asia War. He attributes the cause of the war to America's and Britain's military and economic pressure on the Empire and blames them also for the China Incident through their application of the "divide and conquer" strategy.

Japan's noble war aims -- the establishment of co-prosperity and peace in East Asia -- are emphasized, as against the post-war plans of the U.S.A. and Britain to establish world military bases, to dominate the international police, and to monopolize international politics.

Dofonso Analysis No. 39 is identical to above summary.

Analyst: WT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3346

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. Nos. 3347 and 3348

27 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits of Nakahara, Jiro and Sakai, Susumu

Date: January 1948 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn affidavit

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMODA, Shigetaro; ARIZUMI, Tatsunosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities; Submarine Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3347 - Sworn statement of Nakahara, Jiro in the matter of operations of the I.J.M. Submarine I-8 in the Indian Ocean in 1944, particularly in the sinking of the SS Tjisalak on 26 March 1944, and the SS Joan Nicolson on 2 July 1944, while Admiral SHIMODA, Shigetaro was Chief of Naval General Staff and Navy Minister.

Doc. No. 3348 - Affidavit of Sakai, Susumu in the matter of operations of the Japanese Eighth Submarine Squadron, including Japanese submarine I-8, in the Indian Ocean in 1943-4, particularly from February to July 1944 while Admiral Shigetaro SHIMODA was Chief of Naval General Staff and Navy Minister.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. Nos. 3347 and 3348

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3349

8 January 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENT BY WITNESS

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of the Trial, United States vs Sawada, Saigeru, and others - 5 Volumes

Date: 1 May 1946 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Legal Section

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KITA, Shunroku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This record was obtained on loan from Legal Section and has to be returned after use in court.

It deals with the trial of General Sawada who was accused and convicted of executing the fliers who participated in the Doolittle raid over Tokyo in April 1942.

Lt Kurt  
Analyst: Steiner

Doc. No. 3349

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3350

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Book entitled "Our Enemy Japan" by Wilfrid Fleisher (1943)

Date: 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
(Excerpt) English  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IRS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT, Eugene; SHIRATORI, Toshio; CSHIDA, Hiroshi;  
Von Ribbentrop (as negotiators of Anti-Comintern Pact)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

3350-A - Excerpts from book, "Our Enemy Japan" by Wilfrid Fleisher (1943)

Excerpts (pp 48-49; 50-51) contain author's explanation of the negotiations leading up to the Anti-Comintern Pact and a statement regarding its unpopularity in Japan.

SHIRATORI, Toshio is quoted as stating to the author that the pact had been worded vaguely on purpose so that "it might serve as a frame for any kind of picture which might later be drawn in". SHIRATORI is also quoted as saying that his role in the negotiations had been that of "a second-line Chinese soldier", i.e., to encourage the front-line negotiators.

Analyst: J. T. GARDNER

Doc. No. 3350



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3351

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Commander Herbert W. Hart

Date: 29 Dec 1947 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IP3 Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn affidavit

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit defines terms and clarifies meaning in Court Exhibits 3001-2 (Defense Document 1596, 1597), Exhibit 3003-A-B (Defense Document 1572-3), Exhibit 3003 (Defense Document 2085), and Transcript of the Record pp 26,610 - 26,650.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3351

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3351

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavit of Commander Herbert M. Hurt

Date: 29 Dec 1947 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Sworn affidavit

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Affidavit defines terms and clarifies meaning in Court Exhibits 3001-2 (Defense Document 1596, 1597), Exhibit 3003-1-B (Defense Document 1572-3), Exhibit 3003 (Defense Document 2085), and Transcript of the Record pp 26,610 - 26,650.

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3351

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3352 A & B

8 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Newspaper File, Tokyo Asahi Shimbun, August 1940 (Excerpts described below)

Date: 29 Aug 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Tokyo Asahi Shimbun

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Tokyo Asahi Shimbun

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Adm SUETSUGU, Nobumasa; KONOYE, Fumimaro; MATSUKA, Yosuke; TOJO, Hideki; SHIRATORI, Toshie (and Cabinet members); SAITO, Yoshie

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Construction of New Order for Asia Ideology; IRAA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3352-A - Excerpt from Tokyo Asahi Shimbun, dated 29 August 1940 entitled "The First Preparatory Meeting Held for New Order". Newspaper article reports that "the long-awaited Konoye statement of New Order ideology" was made public. Konoye emphasized importance of strong IRAA structure. Meeting was attended by Premier Konoye and cabinet members. Admiral Suetsugu was appointed chairman for the occasion.

Doc. No. 3352-B - Excerpt from Tokyo Asahi Shimbun dated 29 August 1940 entitled "Advisers to Foreign Minister Decided". Article reports that as a result of consultation on a foreign policy plan between Foreign Minister Matsuka and Premier Konoye, Shiratori, Toshie and Saito, Yoshie, were appointed "advisers in diplomacy" to the Foreign Minister (to be treated as Shinnin officials). Article explains that the system of "advisers in diplomacy" was created in September 1938 when Ugaki was foreign minister, because of the importance of the China Incident. A brief record of the careers of Saito and Shiratori concludes the article.

Doc. No. 3352 A & B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3353

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Signed Affidavit of Witness Major-General Grebennik, Muzar Yevdokimovich, U.S.S.R., dated 5 January 1948, Re Events in the Lake Khassan Area

Date: 5 Jan 1948 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
(1937 - 1942) Russian  
Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IES Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Russian Document Division

PERSONS IMPLICATED: No defendant

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with the U.S.S.R. - Japanese Violations of Border Patrols; Preparations for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Witness Major-General Grebennik testifies to the Japanese crossing of infantry and artillery in the Zozernaya Hill area (west of Lake Khassan) and to the military clash between Soviet and Japanese troops on 15 - 31 July 1938, due to violation of the State border by Japanese gendarmes.

Analyst: ET G RDM

Doc. No. 3353

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3354

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Memoirs of Prince KONOE  
(p. 3991 of Part 20, the Joint Committee Exhibits of the Hearings  
of the Pearl Harbor Investigation, Ex. 2850 for Identification Only)

Date: 1941 (Jan-May) Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

LS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Exhibit 2850

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; KONOE, Fumimaro;  
MITSUKA, Yosuke

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with Germany;  
Relations with U.S. - Jap-American Negotiations

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Excerpt describes Germany's desire for total participation in the Japanese-American negotiations and for "an immediate report regarding the American reply" during the early part of 1941, in keeping with the articles of the Tripartite Pact. OSHIMA, it is stated, declared "in strong language" his opposition to the Japanese-American proposal and regularly, in cables, reported the German antipathy.

Concerning the joint Japanese-American Conferences held on May 15th and May 22nd in Tokyo, KONOE states that there was only an exchange of information and that because of the influence of German opinion and the objections of Ambassador OSHIMA, the Foreign Minister's (MITSUKA) attitude remained "vague" and he stood opposed, as against the other Cabinet members who were hopeful of settlement.

Defense Analysis No. 40 is identical to above summary.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3354

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3355 (A - D)

4 February 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogation of General Hiroshi OSHIMA -  
Excerpts, dated 1, 6, 15 February and 7 March 1946

Date: 1936, Sept 1938 - 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS Docs. 2156 and 2157

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact; Tri-Partite  
Pact; Secret Pact between Germany and Japan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of excerpts from interrogations of General  
Hiroshi OSHIMA, extracted from IPS Documents 2156 and 2157, dated  
1, 6, 15 February and 7 March 1946.

Doc. No. 3355-A - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 1 Feb 1946,  
pertaining to negotiations between Japan and Germany  
at the time of the Anti-Comintern Pact.

Doc. No. 3355-B - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 6 Feb 1946  
in which OSHIMA states that as early as September 1938,  
matters between Japan and Germany had entered the  
stage of negotiations (toward a Secret Pact).  
Concerning TOGO's attitude, OSHIMA says that TOGO  
wished to have the proposed treaty "only insofar as  
Russia was concerned".

Doc. No. 3355-C - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 15 Feb 1946  
in which OSHIMA further defines the provisions of  
the Tri-Partite Pact as a mutual aid pact.

Doc. No. 3355 (A - D)  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3356

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Interrogation of H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro (See also IPS Doc. No. 1875)

Date: 17 Jan 1946 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit 2188

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: (See Case File No. 343)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ladybird Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Part of this excerpt already appears in evidence in Transcript pages 15,678-9.

This excerpt contradicts testimony of H. SHIMOTO appearing in paragraph 16 on Transcript page 28,796. The excerpt also contradicts the testimony of Obata, Minoru, particularly that appearing on Transcript page 28,769-70.

Excerpt concerns orders given by LtGen Yanagawa to "sink all vessels proceeding towards Nanking without regard to nationality".

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3356

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3355 (A - D)

4 February 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Interrogation of General Hiroshi OSHIMA -  
Excerpts, dated 1, 6, 15 February and 7 March 1946

Date: 1936, Sept 1938 - 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IPS Docs. 2156 and 2157

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact; Tri-Partite  
Pact; Secret Pact between Germany and Japan

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of excerpts from interrogations of General  
Hiroshi OSHIMA, extracted from IPS Documents 2156 and 2157, dated  
1, 6, 15 February and 7 March 1946.

Doc. No. 3355-A - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 1 Feb 1946,  
pertaining to negotiations between Japan and Germany  
at the time of the Anti-Comintern Pact.

Doc. No. 3355-B - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 6 Feb 1946  
in which OSHIMA states that as early as September 1938,  
matters between Japan and Germany had entered the  
stage of negotiations (toward a Secret Pact).  
Concerning TOGO's attitude, OSHIMA says that TOGO  
wished to have the proposed treaty "only insofar as  
Russia was concerned".

Doc. No. 3355-C - Extract from OSHIMA interrogation for 15 Feb 1946  
in which OSHIMA further defines the provisions of  
the Tri-Partite Pact as a mutual aid pact.

Doc. No. 3355 (A - D)  
Page 1



Doc. No. 3355 (A - D) - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Doc. No. 3355-D - Extract from OSWALD's interrogation for 7 March 1946 concerning an order of Hitler regarding Japan's taking active measures in the Far East. OSWALD states that Hitler may have intended to invoke the statement in the preamble to the Pact about "the building of a new order in East Asia".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3355 (A - D)  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3356

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Interrogation of HASHIMOTO, Kingoro (See also IPS Doc. No. 1875)

Date: 17 Jan 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit 2188

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: (See Case File No. 343)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HASHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ladybird Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Part of this excerpt already appears in evidence in Transcript pages 15,678-9.

This excerpt contradicts testimony of HASHIMOTO appearing in paragraph 16 on Transcript page 28,796. The excerpt also contradicts the testimony of Obata, Minoru, particularly that appearing on Transcript page 28,769-70.

Excerpt concerns orders given by LtGen Yanagawa to "sink all vessels proceeding towards Nanking without regard to nationality".

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3356

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3356

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Excerpt from Interrogation of H. SHIMOTO,  
Kingoro (See also IPS Doc. No. 1875)

Date: 17 Jan 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Court Exhibit 2188

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: (See Case File No. 343)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: H. SHIMOTO, Kingoro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Ladybird Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Part of this excerpt already appears in evidence in Transcript  
pages 15,678-9.

This excerpt contradicts testimony of H. SHIMOTO appearing in  
paragraph 16 on Transcript page 28,796. The excerpt also contradicts  
the testimony of Obata, Minoru, particularly that appearing on  
Transcript page 28,769-70.

Excerpt concerns orders given by LtGen Yanagawa to "sink all  
vessels proceeding towards Nanking without regard to nationality".

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3356

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION EXHIBIT

Doc. No. 3357 - A & B

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Affidavits of KONOYE, Yasuko, dated 8 and 13 January 1948 Re. Saionji-Harada Diary

Dates: 1930 - 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
and Japanese  
1 Feb and 31 May 1937

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

US Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KONOYE, Yasuko (Exhibit No. 3750)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Baron HARA'DA, Kumeo; KIDO, Koichi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Doc. No. 3357-A - Affidavit of KONOYE, Yasuko wife of KONOYE, Hidemaro, dated 8 Jan 1948, testifying that during the period of 1930 to 1940, she, as his stenographer, took in shorthand the notes of the late Baron HARA'DA, Kumeo; and that after transcription into Japanese, the notes were taken by Baron HARA'DA to Prince SAIONJI for corrections and suggestions, all of which were incorporated into the completed form.

Doc. No. 3357-B - Affidavit of KONOYE, Yasuko, dated 13 January 1948, regarding the health and fitness of Baron HARA'DA from 1 February - 31 May 1937, during which period she took dictation from him. Also, with regard to the entry of 19 August 1940 /Saionji-Harada Diary/, marked for identification as Exhibit 3687, witness testifies that writing was dictated to her by HARA'DA.

Analyst: ST GARDNER

Doc. No. 3357 - A & B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3358

28 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Sworn Affidavit of MURAYAMA, Tomiji, Physician of late Baron HARADA, Kumao, dated 12 January 1948

Date: 1922 - 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese  
and  
1930 - 1941 English  
Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

US Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KONOYE, Yasuko (Exhibit No. 3749)

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MURAYAMA, Tomiji; Baron HARADA, Kumao

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Witness testifies that, as family physician to the late Baron HARADA, Kumao from 1922 until his death in 1946, he attended HARADA during several illnesses, none of which were serious, and that at no time was there a loss of memory or any sickness which impaired HARADA's mentality. Witness also testifies to HARADA's mental alertness during the period 1930 - 1941.

Analyst: ST GARDEN

Doc. No. 3358

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3359

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Judgment and Sentence of the Military Collegium of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.

Date: Aug 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Russian

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Archives of the Military Collegium of the Supreme Court of the USSR

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Mikhailovich, Semenov et al; TOJO, Hideki; IRAKI, Sadao et al

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy against the Soviet Union

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

- A. Composition of the Court
- B. List of defendants, places and dates of birth, occupations
- C. Charges
  1. Plotting overthrow of Soviet Regime and restoration of capitalism
  2. Criminal connection with Japanese military command from 1917 on
  3. Atrocities and murder
  4. Revolutionary activities
  5. Espionage
  6. Terrorism
  7. Organization of white-guard armed detachments in the Japanese army for an attack against the Soviet
  8. Plotting the dismemberment of the Soviet Union, i.e. maintaining personal contact with Generals Tanaka, Iraki and others in drafting plans for the Japanese annexation of Eastern Siberia
  9. Conspiracy for War: "The Witness LtGen Tominaga testified in court that the 'Kan-Toku-En' plan was drafted in the middle of 1941 and approved by the War Minister of Japan General TOJO under whose direct supervision were conducted military preparations.
  10. Traitorous propogandism

D. Sentence

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3359

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3360

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram from Wiesbaden to German Foreign Ministry Relating to Note Despatched by Japanese Government to the Governor-General of French Indo-China (Telegram No. 114)

Date: 8 Aug 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. Military Govt in Germany

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: U.S. Military Govt in Germany

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression to French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Record of oral report made by General Huntziger upon his return from Vichy to General von Stuelpnagel concerning Japanese demand for right of way through French Indo-China.

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3360

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3361

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: German Telegram No. 134 from Rintelen (Fuschl) to the "Minister Bureau, Berlin" in annex to Telegram No. 716

Date: 2 March 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. Military Govt in Germany

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: U.S. Military Govt in Germany

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression to French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

German Minister does not intend to support French request in regard to French Indo-China dispute, but intends "to leave the position to be taken entirely by the Japanese Government".

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3361



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3362

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegram No. 670 from Ribbentrop to German Ambassador to Japan Relating Japanese Expansion to Indo-China

Date: 16 July 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. Military Govt in Germany

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Ribbentrop; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression to French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

"The remark contained in my telegram No. 1018 that every Japanese expansion to the South and especially also to Indo-China was completely in our interest was intended for your personal information. In conversations about Indo-China with Japanese and also with others I request you to maintain a receptive attitude in order that there may not arise an impression that we had urged the Japanese to undertake this occupation at the expense, so to speak of the French."

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3362

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SERVICE

Doc. No. 3363

20 January 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: German Telegram No. 716 from German Embassy (Paris) to the German Foreign Minister Dr. Schwarzmann

Date: 1 March 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

U.S. Military Govt in Germany

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: U.S. Military Govt in Germany

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression to French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report concerning French conditions to accepting Japan's mediation between France and Thailand, and recommendation that German "influence" in Tokyo be used to bring about Japanese acceptance of these conditions.

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3363

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3364

20 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: German Telegram No. 147678 from Rintelen  
Date: 23 Feb 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

American Military Govt in Germany

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: American Military Govt in Germany

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression to French Indo-China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Request of German Foreign Minister thru German Ambassador in Paris to French Ambassador de Brinon or Darlan suggesting French renewal of the armistice expiring 25 February 1941 and acceptance of Japanese mediation in Indo-China-Thailand dispute.

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3364

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3365

28 January 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Signed Affidavit of Kuragai, Toshio, dated 21 January 1948, Re Certification of Original Document of Two Speeches by SATO, Kenryo

Date: June 1937 - Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
Aug 1941 Japanese  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

LS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Witness Kuragai, Toshio

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SATO, Kenryo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Witness Kuragai, Toshio (currently Chief of the Sapporo Labor Standard Inspection Office) certifies that (1) he served as 3rd Class Secretary of the Safety Section of the Police Bureau of Home Ministry during June 1937 - August 1941; and (2) that the document entitled "Concerning the Policy for the Disposition of the Incident, and other Matters" (Exhibit No. 2235) is an original document, the summary of which was profaced and certified by him at the time of two speeches by SATO, Kenryo on 25 and 29 August 1938.

Analyst: FT GARDEN

Doc. No. 3365

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3366

29 Jan 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Cabinet File of Official Documents No. 66  
(on Police Administration)

Date: 1942 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IJS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MIYAJI, Jiro, Gov. Gen of Korea; TOJO, Hidoki;  
HOSHINO, Naoki, Cabinet Gen Sec'y

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Control of Speech, Press,  
Assembly and Political Activity

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Imperial Ordinance No. 22: Temporary Control ordinance of speech, assembly and organization in Kwantung Province.
2. Imperial Ordinance No. 23: Enforcement in Saghalien of the Temporary Control Ordinance of Speech, Assembly and Organization.
3. Regulations concerning juvenile offense in Korea.
4. Amendments to Reformatory Regulations in Korea.
5. Regulations for the House of Correction in Korea.
6. Matters of Legal Safeguard /against thought crimes/ in Korea.
7. Matters concerning the disposition of former "thought-crime" convicts employed in government offices, institute, schools and other public organizations.

Doc. No. 3366

Page 1

Doc. No. 3366 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

8. Specifications for fundamental measures against thought crimes. (HOSHINO sent a mimeographed copy of "Specifications for fundamental measures against thought crimes" approved by the Cabinet, 7 July).

Points raised include (a) nationalistic educational program, (b) prepare people for war economy, (c) strict enforcement of order to check "thought crimes", (d) isolation from society and forced reform in prison for reported offenders.

9. Imperial Ordinance No. 704: Enforcement in Formosa of "Legal Safeguard Measures /against thought crimes/".

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3366  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3367

5 February 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Three Pages Typewritten Material, entitled "Review of Events at Langson", dated 15 Oct 1940, Submitted by Commander-in-Chief of Indo-China Forces

Date: 15 Oct 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English  
(22-25 Sept 1940)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Archives of the French Govt Secretariat General  
of National Defense in Indo-China

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (No defendant directly implicated)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Occupation of French Indo-China;  
Violation of Japanese-French Agreement

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document consists of the cable sent by LtGen Martin, Commander-in-Chief of troops of the Indo-China Group in Hanoi to the French Home Government, 15 Oct 1940, entitled "Review of Events at Langson" for the dates 22-25 September 1940. The report describes how the Japanese occupation of French Indo-China violated the peaceful occupation and "no firing" agreement previously announced the Japanese High Command, and narrates the events leading up to the bombing of Langson airfield and the attacks on the whole front of Thatko-Nacham-Langson-Loc Binh.

On 25 September the report states that the Japanese, "profiting by the cessation of fire and the fact that negotiations were going on", extended their position on the North front, and that "under threat of a violent ultimatum, General Mannerat was obliged to sign articles of surrender although the Japanese breach of faith had hopelessly compromised their terms".

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3367

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3368

10 February 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Memorandum /1 Page/ by KIDO, Koichi, dated 20 March 1946, on Additional Words Re KIDO's Recommendation of the TOJO Cabinet

Date: 20 March 1946 Original  Copy  Language: English  
(Oct 1941) Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: KIDO

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KIDO, Koichi; TOJO, Hideki

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Japanese-American Negotiations; TOJO Cabinet

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

KIDO says that "to prevent the derangement of military control and to continue with the American-Japanese diplomatic negotiations" he wished to eradicate the 6 September decision of the Imperial Council and that he believed he could enable TOJO to realize this. After discussions, both Prince Konoye and KIDO came to the conclusion that TOJO would be the better man for controlling the army (rather than Oikawa, Navy Minister, who was being considered).

KIDO also states that TOJO "had always put much weight on His Majesty's opinions" and that this characteristic was a deciding factor as KIDO thought TOJO would change his policy according to the Emperor's wishes.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3368



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3369

19 March 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Reconstructed Chart of the Organization of the General Staff Office at the Time of the Manchurian Incident

Date: March 1948 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: First Demobilization Bureau

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Organization of General Staff (Translation)

1931

(At the time Manchurian Incident Occurred)

Organization

Section and Sub-sections

Chief of General Staff

Division of Work

1. Takes charge of plans concerning national defense and disposition of troops and controls General Staff
2. Controls staff officers of the Army. Supervises the education of these officers Administers Army Staff College and Land Survey Department

Doc. No. 3369

Page 1

Section and Sub-sections

Division of Work

Vice Chief of General Staff

Works as assistant to the Chief and disposes of all business routine

Director of General Affairs Section

Headquarters, Personnel, Organization, Mobilization

General Affairs Division

Headquarters, Personnel, General Affairs

1st Division

Organization, Mobilization

Director of 1st Section

Operations

2nd Division

Plans for operations  
Expedition to overseas areas

3rd Division

Domestic Defense

Director of 2nd Section

Intelligence, Intelligence Evaluation

4th Division

Intelligence concerning Europe and America (Russia included)

5th Division

Intelligence concerning China

Director of 3rd Section

Transportation and Communication

6th Division

Railways and Ships

7th Division

Communications

Director of 4th Section

Maneuvers and Military History

8th Division

Maneuvers

9th Division

Military History of Japan

10th Division

Military History of Europe

Doc. No. 3369 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Note: The contemporary records having been destroyed by fire, this report has been drawn up according to the memories of the following people and its accuracy can not be guaranteed:

Ex-Colonels HATTORI, Teishiro  
NISHIMURA, Susumu  
YORIBA, Kazuo  
DOTO, Kumao  
SUGIYAMA, Kazuji

Analyst: JAMES HOYT

Doc. No. 3369  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3370

15 April 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: "Report from Field Marshall Count Terauchi, Supreme Commander Japanese Expeditionary Forces, Southern Regions, Concerning 'Ration and Medical Supplies in POW Camps'"

Date: 2 April 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Official Records Netherlands Forces Intelligence Service

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Official Records Netherlands Forces Intelligence Service

PERSONS IMPLICATED: POW Camp Senior Officers and Supply Officers

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: POW Treatment

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

A. Policy of Japanese Forces, especially of the Japanese Expeditionary Forces Southern Regions regarding treatment of Prisoners of War.

B. Conditions of Japanese Army Supply lines.

C. Responsibility for POW Rationing Appendix:

- a. Rationing:
  - I. Singapore Area
  - II. Siam Area
  - III. Sumatra Area
  - IV. Java Area
  - V. Malucia Islands
  - VI. Celebes Area
- b. Names of officers concerned with POW camps and hospitals
- c. Food rations of Japanese depot troops.
- d. Report on medical supplies

Analyst: J HOYT

Doc. No. 3370

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3371

15 April 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Two Reports to the Allied War Crimes Investigation Committee by the Korean LI UUK-KWUN, Subject "Submission of Reference Material" and "Report on War Criminals"

Date: 23 April 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: ) Official Records Netherlands Forces  
) Intelligence Service  
SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: )

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Atrocities

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Plan of Action No. 4 of the Java POW Administration

- A. Plan of Action of the 16th Army
- B. Plan of Action of the Java POW and Internees Administration (#4)

Statement concerning atrocities at sea in early 1944

Analyst: J HOYT

Doc. No. 3371

**INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION**

**Doc. No. 3372**

**15 April 1948**

**ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE**

**DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT**

**Title and Nature:** Interrogation of LtCol Nagatoma, Yoshitada  
at Changi Jail, Singapore

**Date:** 9 May 1946 Original ( ) Copy (x) **Language:** English

**Has it been translated?** Yes ( ) No (x)

**LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:** ) Netherlands War Crimes Liaison Section  
                          ) Singapore

**SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:** )

**PERSONS IMPLICATED:**

**CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:** Treatment of POWs

**SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS**

Concerns POW labor gangs under the 5th Railway Engineer  
Regiment; involves executing re-captured POWs, lack of medical  
facilities, insufficiency of food, working sick POWs, etc.

**Analyst: J HOYT**

**Doc. No. 3372**

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3373

5 May 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: The Military Service Laws and Enforcement Regulations

Date: See below Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: ) Japanese Govt Archives

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

3373-A - Military Service Law

(Promulgated by Law No. 47 - March 31, 1927)  
(Revised by Law No. 1 - March 8, 1939)

3373-B - Military Service Law Enforcement Regulations

(Imperial Ordinance No. 75, March 24, 1939)  
(Official Gazette, March 25, 1939)

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3373

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3374

8 June 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten, loose pages on Foreign Office Stationery entitled "Extracts from Minutes of the Committee Investigating the Treaty for the Renunciation of War", marked "Top Secret"

Date: 17 June 1929 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office thru Investigative Divn

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMI, Vice-President; Secretary MOTO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document deals in a wide discussion of right of self-defense, especially in relation to Anti-War Pact.

Councillor Tomii states "....In Japan's reply concerning the right of self-defense it is stated that she takes substantially the same view as the Government of the United States...."

Director of the European and American Bureau Hotta comments "....The extent of future actions our government may take in Manchuria will vary depending on the increase in our rights and interests in our position. Therefore even if today we should reserve the right to take action in that area according to a certain definite form it may be that this form will be found inadequate in the future when our rights and interests have increased, and it may even be that our actions will be restricted because of this.

Defense Analysis No. 41 is identical to above summary

Analyst: J.L. KOBEL

Doc. No. 3374



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3375

8 June 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Typewritten, loose pages on Foreign Office Stationery entitled "Report on the Investigation Regarding the Ratification of the Treaty for Renunciation of War", marked "Top Secret"

Date: 22 June 1929 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office thru Investigative Divn

PERSONS IMPLICATED: S. ITO, Makoto Viscount

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Report to Baron Kuratomi, Yuzaburo, Chairman of the Privy Council, dated 22 June 1929; signed by members of the Investigation Committee on the Inquiry on the Ratification of the Treaty for Renunciation of War - speaks of two draft treaties, amendments of original French bill, introduced by the United States Government with the aim of recognizing war as illegal between the two countries. On 27 August, 1928, in Paris, France, the Treaty was concluded in the presence of the delegates of the fifteen original signatory powers.

An excerpt from the report reads as follows: "The United States Government interpreted the right of self-defense in a broader sense, that its functions included not only actions to be taken to defend the homeland but also to defend our important rights and interests in China, especially in Manchuria and Mongolia as well. She only considered it pertinent not to declare such view at the time."

Defense Analysis No. 42 is identical to above summary.

Analyst: J. L. KOEHL

Doc. No. 3375

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3376

11 June 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Summarized Record of the Conclusion of Tripartite Pact

Date: Sept 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Table of Contents

1. Preface
2. Progress of Negotiations
3. Signing and Promulgation
4. Issuing of the Imperial Edict
5. Official Notification by the Cabinet and Remarks of the Foreign Minister
6. Exchange of courtesies among the officials of Japan, Germany and Italy in Japan
7. Text of the treaty and of subordinate documents exchanged

Analyst: JHOYT

Doc. No. 3376

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3377

11 June 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Foreign Office Papers concerning China Incident

Date: Jan 1938 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Office

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: China Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Includes

(1) Statement of 16 January 1938 to the effect that "the Imperial Government is now inclined not to regard the Nationalist Government as the party whom we have to deal with henceforth, and anticipating the establishment and growth of a new regime of China qualified to maintain a real collaboration with the Empire, we intend to work with it to bring about rapprochement between the two nations..."

(2) Fundamental Policy for Managing the Chinese Incident (Decision of the Council in the presence of the Emperor on 11 January 1938) including details of conditions for Japan-China peace negotiations.

Analyst: J HOYT

Doc. No. 3377

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3378

2 July 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: appendix to the Compendium of Naval Ministry Ordinances No. 21

Date: November 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Naval Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: None

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: None

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Naval Regulations (Indexed) concerning Martial Law, Liaison, Disposition of Forces, Counter-espionage Measure, Communication Methods, Naval installations, Units, Depots, Fuel production, Hospitals, Reserve Officers, Tables of Organization, Construction, Strength, etc.

Analyst: James Hoyt

Doc. No. 3378

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3379

7 July 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Official Regulations Governing the Position of "Advisor to the Foreign Minister", Imperial Ordinance No. 632, Copy on Foreign Office Stationery, 1 page

Date: 9 Sept 1938 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry thru Inv Divn

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Appointment of Special Diplomatic Advisors to Foreign Ministry  
(9 September 1938, Imperial Ordinance No. 632)

Not more than three special diplomatic advisors shall be appointed to confer with confidential affairs relating to the China Incident in the Foreign Ministry.

The diplomatic advisors shall be appointed from among those proficient and experienced persons according to Imperial order.

The diplomatic advisors shall be treated as officials of personal appointment by the Emperor /Shin-nin Kan/.

Appendix

This ordinance shall be exercised from the date of publication.

Analyst: A KOBEL

Doc. No. 3379

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3500

Date: 3 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Bound "Index to Cabinet Decisions, 1930. Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government.

Date: Undated '47 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

KWANTUNG Government; Mandated Islands;

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This is an index by title of an extensive file on cabinet decisions kept at the Prime Minister's Residence. In response to our request, indexes of such decisions for the years 1930-1945 have been prepared and are now in the process of translation.

The following titles from the Index for 1930 may be of some interest. If translation or analysis of the texts of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division since the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case prior to processing.

<u>ORDINANCE NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
179	An amendment on the organization for the experimental form of the Kwantung Government.	23Sept. (p 14)

Doc. No. 3500  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3501

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1931 (1 Vol) prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government

Date: 1931 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGACHI, Kenzo; MINAMI, Jiro (only insofar as Cabinet Ministers)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1931:

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 54	Revised the official system of organization concerning public schools under the govt of the South Seas	10 Apr	12
	ImpOrd 163	Revised the official system of organization concerning establishment of the temporary personnel in the Govt of the South Seas	10 Jun	

Doc. No. 3501  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3500

Date: 3 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten Bound "Index to Cabinet Decisions, 1930. Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government.

Date: Undated '47 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE  
KWANTUNG Government; Mandated Islands;

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This is an index by title of an extensive file on cabinet decisions kept at the Prime Minister's Residence. In response to our request, indexes of such decisions for the years 1930-1945 have been prepared and are now in the process of translation.

The following titles from the Index for 1930 may be of some interest. If translation or analysis of the texts of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division since the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case prior to processing.

<u>ORDINANCE NO.</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
179	An amendment on the organization for the experimental form of the Kwantung Government.	23 Sept. (p 14)

Doc. No. 3500  
Page 1



Dco. No. 3500

Page 2 Cont'd

ORDINANCE NO.	TITLE	DATE
11	Revised government organization of the government of the South Seas Islands.	Jan 20 (p 14)
86	Revised government organization for the Industrial Laboratory of the government of the South Sea Islands	Apr 30 (p 15)
6	An amendment to the government organization law of the Kwentung government	Jan 20 (p 13)
0	Re the prescription for the principle of the fundamental plan of general mobilization	Apr 8 (p 47)

Analyst: WH Wagner

Dco. No. 3500  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3501

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1931 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government

Date: 1931 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NAGACHI, Kenzo; MINAMI, Jiro (only insofar as Cabinet Ministers)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1931:

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 54	Revised the official system of organization concerning public schools under the govt of the South Seas	10 Apr	12
	ImpOrd 163	Revised the official system of organization concerning establishment of the temporary personnel in the Govt of the South Seas	10 Jun	

Doc. No. 3501  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3501 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 256	Determined the case concerning the allowances to soldiers and civilian employees of Army who are mobilized in relation to Manchuria Incident	20 Oct	15
	Treaty 2	Determined the case concerning policy of the Japanese Govt for the Conference of Financial Specialists held in London	17 Jul	20
	ImpOrd 247	Determined the policy of budget compilation for the year of 1932	16 Oct	26
	ImpOrd 247	Rough estimate of annual expenditure for the year of 1932	24 Nov	26
	ImpOrd 247	Outline of the budget for the year of 1932	27 Dec	26
		Restored the economized amount of the annual expenditure for the military expense under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry; for the salary and other three under the jurisdiction of the Naval Ministry; for the Kwantung Govt-General and police expense belonging to the Kwantung Govt-General special accounts under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Overseas Affairs	3 Dec	30

Doc. No. 3501 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Restored the econom- ized amount of the annual expenditure for the secret service fund at the Foreign Dept along under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs	18 Dec	30
		Manchurian Incident Expense under the jurisdiction of War Ministry; supplement to miscellaneous ex- penses for temporary despatch of shipping to the area of Chinese Republic; Manchurian Incident expense under the jurisdiction of Overseas Affairs Min- istry were disbursed from the second re- serve fund as well as the special account of KWANTUNG Govt		33
	ImpOrd 255	Decided the matter concerning the prize in case of a family who devoted many sons as soldiers		50
		Case concerning the time of the enforce- ment of the readjust- ment of administration and of the reformation of the military system	9 Nov	57

Doc. No. 3501 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		The outline of the enforcement of the readjustment of the personnel followed by the readjustment of administration and armament, or by the reform of military system	27 Nov	

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3501  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3502 -

11 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet - Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1932, prepared by Secretariat of Japanese Government

Date: 1932 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Govt Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAMI, Sadao; HIROTA, Koki; MINAMI, Hiroshi; (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchukuo Govt Affairs and Expenses for Manchurian Incident

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following are the significant extracts from the index of titles to a file held by the Cabinet Secretariat. If a scanning or translation of the texts of any of the titles below are desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since they must be then secured from the Secretariat for processing.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 300	Outline for unification of various organs in Manchukuo	26 Jul	5
		Decided the course to form the working budget of annual revenue and expenditure in the fiscal year of 1932	2 Feb Budget	

Doc. No. 3502  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3502 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decided the plan for drawing up the budget for 1933	15 Jul	
		Decided the expenses for urgent measures in the present situation	15 Jul	
	ImpOrd 294	Fixed the items which can be supplemented by the first reserve fund and by the Manchurian Incident first reserve fund out of the annual expenditure for 1932	1 Oct	
		War expenditure under the jurisdiction of War Ministry and another matter	1 Feb	
		The expenditure of the Manchurian Incident under the jurisdiction of the Dept of Overseas Affairs	16 Feb	
		The expenditure of the Manchurian Incident under the jurisdiction of the Dept of Overseas Affairs was paid as the above-mentioned from the special account of the Kwantung Government	6 Feb	

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3502  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION.

Doc. No. 3503

14 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound, Handwritten Sheets "Index to Cabinet Decisions, 1933" Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat

Date: 1933 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: CARAKI, Sadao; OKADA, Keisuke; GOTO, Fumio; HATOYAMA, Ichiro; NAGAI, Ryutaro; HORIKIRI, Zenjiro; KOYAMA, Matsukichi (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: South Sea Islands Govt; Kwantung Monopoly Bureau; Withdrawal from League of Nations; Military Service Law; Thought Control

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following are most interesting extracts from the index of a file held by the Cabinet Secretariat. If a scanning or translation of the texts of any of the titles below are desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division since they must be secured from the Secretariat.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance -or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 3	Regulation re aids to Korea, Kwantung Province and Manchukuo police officials duties was partly revised		

Doc. No. 3503  
Page 1



Doc. No. 3503 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 74	Organization of the Monopoly Bureau under the Kwantung Govt was partly revised	26 Apr	
	ImpOrd 94	The Govt Organization of the South Sea Islands was partly revised	9 May	
	Treaty 1	The agreement con- cerning the establish- ment of the Japanese- Manchurian Joint Communication Concern in Manchuria	15 May	
		Decided upon the policy of the Japanese Govt with regard to the development of the South Sea Islands after Japan has receded from the League of Nations	16 Mar	
		Decided upon matters for the answer of the Japanese Govt to the telegram of the President of U.S.A.	6 Jun	
		Addition to the total budgets of the annual expenditure and revenue of 1932; addition to the estimated annual expendi- ture and revenue of every special account of 1932	10 Mar	

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decided items of expenditure which may be filled up with the First Reserve Funds out of the budget of the annual expenditure of 1933 and the First Reserve Funds for the Manchurian Incident	15 Aug	
		The expenditure to supplement the Manchurian Accident Expenses of special accounts of the Kwantung Govt under jurisdiction of the Colonial Dept. Disbursed from said fund		
		The Manchurian Accident Expenses under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office: Disbursed from the first reserve fund for Manchurian Accident	16 Sep	
	ImpOrd 72	Modified the ordinance for the application of the Military Service Law	26 Apr	
	ImpOrd 121	Decided on the establishment of Central Office of Industrial Unions	19 May	
	ImpOrd 48	Amended the Law of Encouragement of Iron Works	5 Apr	

Doc. No. 3503 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 5	Decided on the matter of administration in Southern Islands	1 Apr	53
		Re establishment of the outline of the temporary plan for the period of the national mobilization (separate sheet)	21 Jul	59
		The Natural Resources Investigation Committee Inquiry No. 7 re selection and publica- tion of subject of research of national importance. Inquiry No. 8, re distribution and acquisition of various important materials in view of the plan and applica- tion of the control of natural resources	21 Jul	59
		Outline of the con- crete plan of guidance of thoughts	15 Aug	
		Outline of the con- crete plan of control of thoughts	6 Sep	
		Outline of the con- crete plan of social policies	6 Oct	

Analyst: VH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3503  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3503-A

Date 4 Aug 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Official Documents  
(KOBUN RUI SHU) Series 57 (1933), Volume 13  
on Treaties (Cabinet Decisions)

Date: 1933 Original  Copy  Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IPS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

Cabinet Members, 1933: HIROTA, Koki; YAMAMOTO, Tetsuo;  
ARAKI, Sadao; OKADA, Keisuke; GOTO, Fumio.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Territorial aggression, Manchuria

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Treaty concerning establishment of Japan-Manchurian  
joint stock communication company in Manchuria.  
Capital set at ¥ 5,000,000.  
Article 13 of treaty provides for intervention of  
Japanese Army to insure security.

Analyst: G. Ohberg

Doc. No. 3503-A

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3503-B

4 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Official Documents. (KOBUN ZASSAN) Supplement (1933). Book 1 on Cabinet Decisions.

Date: 1933 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division, IFS

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet Members at time included: HIROTA, Koki; ARAKI, Sadao; HATOYAMA, Ichiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for war - thought control.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Outline of concrete plans for thought-control considered by the Cabinet. (15 September).

Suppression of dangerous ideas; suppression of opinion in political administrative and economic areas; stricter control over speeches and writing; re-organization of secret police to better effect these measures.

Analyst: G. OHBERG

Doc. No. 3503-B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3504

14 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet --  
"Index of Cabinet Decisions for 1934" Prepared by Secretariat  
of Japanese Government

Date: 1934 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Secretariat, Jap Govt

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ARAKI, Sadao; GOTO, Fumio;  
(only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian  
Affairs Board Organization; Industry Committee Organization;  
1935 Budget

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are most significant  
extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1931. If  
translation or analysis of the text of any of these decisions  
is desired, request should be made to the Document Division  
since, prior to processing, the texts will have to be secured  
from the Secretariat.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		adjustment of the Organs of the Manchu- rian Affairs	14 Sep Decided	

Doc. No. 3504  
Page 1

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Rec</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decided the Cabinet understanding items with regard to enactment of the Manchurian Affairs Board Organization and revision of the Kwantung Office Organization	11 Dec Decided	
	ImpOrd 7	Revision of the Iron Foundry Organization	31 Jan	
	ImpOrd 197	Decided the Oil Industry Committee Organization	27 Jun	
		/Budget/ Total budget of revenue and expenditure for the year of 1934	20 Mar	33
		Decision on principles for compiling budget estimate for the year of 1935	26 Jan Instrn	34
		A matter concerning procedure of spending the Manchurian Incident First Reserve of estimated expenditure for the year of 1934	22 Sep Instrn	
	ImpOrd 9	Decided the date of enforcement of the revised law of the Iron Industry Encouraging Act, Law No. 48 of 1933	31 Jan	

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3505

8 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Sheets, titled "Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1935", Prepared by the Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Govt

Date: 1935 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1935. If translation or analyses of the texts of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case prior to processing:

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 210	Delegates to the conference of counter- measure of thoughts which has been estab- lished in the Cabinet are to be abolished	4 Nov Decided	3

Doc. No. 3505

Page 1



Doc. No. 3505 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 182	A part of govt organization of JINGU KOGAKUKAN (establishment of Shintoism in the precinct of ISE Shrine) is to be revised	6 Jul	5
Min of Commerce & Industry	ImpOrd 58	Revised part of the govt organization of the Temporary Industrial Adjustment Bureau	1 APR	10- 11
Min Overseas Affairs	ImpOrd 156	Decided the govt organization of the Committee for Overseas Affairs	1 Jun	11- 12
Kwantung	ImpOrd 11	Revised part of the ordinance of personnel locally treated in Kwantung Province	5 Feb	15
	ImpOrd 128	Revised part of the govt organization of the KWANTUNG Monopoly Bureau	11 May	15- 16
	ImpOrd 214	Revised part of the govt organization of the KWANTUNG Bureau	26 Jul	
	ImpOrd 140	The organizational and operational rules of the Provincial Govt of the South Sea Islands were revised	24 May	17

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Treaty 3	Agreement concerning the through-service of the railway trains which go across the Tumenkiang frontier and the simplification of the custom-house procedures was promulgated	24 May	24
	Treaty 7	Agreement concerning the formation of a Japan-Manchukuo Joint Economic Commission was promulgated	17 Jul	24
	Treaty 9	Proposition of giving notice in regard to a revision of the Fishery Treaty between Japan and the USSR was decided	25 May Directive	25
	Treaty 9	The policy of the Imperial Govt concerning the negotiations on the revision of the Fishery Treaty between Japan and the USSR was set up	7 Jun Directed	25
Budget		The addition to the total budget of annual expenditure and income in 1935. The addition to the budget of the Manchurian Incident	12 Sep	29
		Decided the procedure in the defrayment of the 1st reserve fund for the Manchurian Incident in 1935	13 Sep Instruction Notification on the same day	29

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
Defrayment out of the first reserve fund for Manchurian Incident		To disburse out of the first reserve fund for the Manchu- rian Incident, the expenses of the Manchurian Incident under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry; the expenses of the Manchurian Incident under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Ministry	21 Feb (and four other meet- ings in Sep and Dec	36
Military Affairs	Law 22	Revised the Law on Military Service	30 Mar	42
	ImpOrd 91	Decided the matter concerning the Youth Schools in the railway zone of the South Manchurian Railway and in the Kwantung Province	24 Apr	44
	ImpOrd 249	Decided the ordinance concerning inspccton on military training in the Youth school	10 Aug	44
	ImpOrd 209	Revised the matter in accordance with No. 45 of law in the 9th Year of Showa, according to the protection of commerce and regulation of trade in the South Sea Islands of No. 119 of ImpOrd in the 9th Year of Showa (1934)	20 Jul	46

Doc. No. 3505 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		"A Separate Record" The abolition of the Japanese extraterritoriality in Manchukuo and the regulation or transfer of the administrative power in the South Manchurian Railway zone	9 Aug	

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3505  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3506

14 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten pages -- Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1936, Prepared by Secretariat of Japanese Government

Date: 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Government Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: GOTO, Fumio; HIROTA, Koki (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War - Financial and Economic; MANCHURIAN Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1931.

If translation or analysis of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since, prior to processing, the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Settled the function of Intelligence Committee	19 Jun Settle- ment	2
		Settled the regulations concerning business of the Intelligence Committee	19 Jun Settle- ment	2

Doc. No. 3506 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Protocol of concluding a treaty between Japan and Manchukuo concerning the residence of Japanese subjects in Manchukuo and the imposition of taxes upon them was decided	17 Apr Directed	29
Treaty 8		Pact on Communist-International (Japan-German Pact) promulgated	28 Nov	31
		Policy in drawing up a working budget for the fiscal year 1936 was decided	4 Feb Directed	35
		Procedures pertaining to the disbursement of the Reserve Funds No. 1 for the Manchurian Incident included in the budget for the fiscal year 1936 were decided	2 Sep Directed	36
		Approximate estimates of the 1937 budget	27 Nov Directed	36
		Made a payment of the extraordinary disbursements out of the surplus of national treasury for the extraordinary defense expenses under the jurisdiction of the Navy Dept, for the extraordinary defense funds under the jurisdiction of the Navy Dept and for the extraordinary expenses of works under the jurisdiction of the Home Dept	4 Mar Instrn	39

Doc. No. 3506 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Made a payment out of the secondary reserve funds for the temporary defense expenses under the juris- diction of the Army Dept	6 Jun Instrn	42
Mining Industry Law No. 32		Revised some part of the Iron Mfg Industry Encouragement Law	29 May	63
		The matter of enact- ing the secret pro- tection law for the general mobilization of the National Resources Council Report	6 May	72
		The matter of making the essential points of the 2nd General Mobilization Period Programme	28 Aug	74
		The matter of making the General Mobili- zation Programme in 1936 and 1937	15 Sep	74
		The matter of the supplement of the general points and others of the 2nd General Mobilization Period Programme	26 Dec	74

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3506  
Page 3

CENTRAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 3506-A

Page 1.  
Date: 21 Aug 47

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KOBUN RUISEU (File of Official Documents)  
Compilation No. 60 Year 1936 Vol. 3

Date: 1936 Original  Copy  Language Japanese.

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL : Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariate

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ARITA, Kachiro; USHIO, Shigenosuke; HIRAO, Heihachiro; SHIMADA, Toshio; NAGANO, Osami; HAYASHI, Raizaburo; BABA, Eiichi; TERAUCHI, Hisaichi; OGATA, Gotaro; TANOMOGI, Kerkichi, KAGATA, Hidejiro..

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Controlling the medium of public opinion.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contains matters concerning propaganda and newspaper guidance government offices, organization and Cabinet personnel which were submitted to the Cabinet for deliberation.

Items 10 and 11 are interesting because they show how the Government was able to control public opinion. They are as follows:

Item 10: Deciding on the function of the Information Committee.  
Dated 17 June 1936.

The Duties of the Information Committee

1. Maintaining close liason on informations serving as the basis for the executing of the national policy. The execution of the National policy must be based on accurate informations in foreign diplomacy and internal affairs. The committee charges itself with the duties of maintaining

DOC. NO. 3506-A  
Page 1.



liaison so that there would be no inconsistency in carrying out the national policy.

Procedure:

A. Let them send informations concerning national policy to the committee.

B. If necessary, the meeting of the committee will be held.

3. Regulations of domestic and foreign news.

"News" propagated both in foreign countries and in Japan must be, of course, exact and fair. So, the committee must maintain close liaison with all ministries for the purpose of charging itself with the duty of making the information consistent so as not to harm the state but to contribute to it, and, at the same time, to fulfill the mission of the information.

Procedure:

A. Domestic and foreign news concerning national policy must be investigated from the national and over-all point of view.

B. If necessary, the meeting of the committee will be held.

C. In view of the purpose for the establishment of the DOMEI News Agency, the committee must contribute towards its sound development.

3. Regulating and Maintaining liaison on propaganda and enlightenment.  
(Guidance of Public Opinion)

In accordance with the outline of the National policy, the committee is going to serve toward the development of correct knowledge and the guidance of public opinion.

Procedure:

A. Planning the policy for Leading Public Opinion.

Policy will be drafted whenever circumstances arise.

B. Liaison before executing the guidance of Public Opinion.

All parties concerned would be notified so that no confusion will arise.

a. In the publication of booklets for propaganda, its contents should be deliberated on by the committee.

b. The contents of important lectures, broadcasts, movies, and plays for the purpose of propaganda, should be reported to the committee before the undertaking.

4. Reports, post facto, regarding propaganda and enlightenment.

All the matters that were enforced for propaganda should be reported to the Committee post facto.

ITEM No. 2 - Business Regulations of the Information Committee.  
Dated 19 June 1936.

Article 1. The business of the committee is as follows:  
Regulating and maintaining liaison for the propaganda which serves as the basis for the execution of national policy, domestic and foreign news and development of propaganda.

Article 2. The chairman of the Committee will be able to summon the committee any time.

Article 7. All ministries should report all kinds of national policy news without delay, to the committee. Reports from the prefectural government office to the home office or the authorities concerned should also be sent to the committee at the same time.

Article 8. In making any statement to the public concerning the national policy, all ministries should report its contents to the committee.

Article 9. All ministries should report the contents to the committee beforehand.  
1. They should hold consultation in publishing booklets.  
2. They should report important lectures, broadcasts, movies and plays.

Article 11. When the committee finds it necessary, the concerned offices will be authorized to let the newsmen take the proper steps.

Article 12. The committee can demand from the concerned authorities the submission of any necessary material or explanation.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3506-B

Date 19 Aug. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT  
Small bound file

Title and Nature: "Additional file of Official Documents",  
1935 - 1936 - Cabinet Decisions

Date: 1935-1936 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Was it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Was it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:  
Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:  
Cabinet members include MIHOTA, Koki; ARITA, Fackiro;  
USUIO, Keinosuke; TERAUCHI, Juichi ("iseicchi"); "AYASHI,  
Kaisaburo; SHIBADA, Toshio; BAEDA, Yonozo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Preparations for War - - - Production of Coal Through  
Liquefaction

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The following item, summarized below, gives the  
record of the Cabinet decision 25 May 1936, pertaining  
to government subsidy of the S.I.h. project of producing  
oil for Japan through the liquefaction of coal process.

Doc. No. 3506-B  
Page 1

Date: 25 May 1936

Record of Cabinet Decision on Liquefaction of Coal  
proposed by TERAUCHI, Juichi, President of Manchurian  
Affairs Board.

"The motion proposed the subsidizing of the Oil refinery to be set up by S.L.H. at FUSU Colliery as a means to self-sufficiency of petroleum oil which demand has been increasing by leaps and bounds, year by year, whereas Japan's resources are meagre and the major supply depends on imports from abroad.

"From the prospectus of the Board, which forms a part of the attachments to the document, S.L.H. designed a plant capable of the liquefaction of 20 thousand tons of crude oil per annum by investing around 14 million yen. The process, however, is newly invented by S.L.H. Having not been tried commercially, it needs much development before it could be properly industrialized, and the oil so refined would be out of competition on the market-- hence, the importance of a government subsidy to alleviate the burden to be born by S.L.H.

"In fact S.L.H. estimated an annual loss of ¥895,539.78 through the sale of ¥3,146,436.00 in forms of airplane and automobile fuel, crude oil, and by-products.

"The refinery was to be completed in two years, the work to be commenced in April 1936 and finished by March 1938."

(Page 6 of S.L.H.'s Prospectus)

Analyst:

T. Garden

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3506-C

Date: 22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents (RIPON  
MISHU) No. 60, Vol. 31, 1936, on Treaties and  
Agreements.

Date: 1936 Original ( X ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( X )  
Has it been photostated? --Yes-- ( ) --No-- ( X )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Foreign Ministry

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA, Kichiro; UCHIO, Shigenosuke; TERAUCHI, Hisaichi,  
NAGANO, Kazumi; HAYASHI, Reishuro; SHIMAZU, Toshio;  
MAEDA, Yonezo

CRIME OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Manchurian Affairs

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains decisions made by the Cabinet on various treaties and agree-  
ments. Significant items are listed below, showing the dates of cabinet  
decisions for two treaties.

Item 4. Decision of Cabinet on 17 April 1936 to conclude treaty between  
Japan and Manchukuo concerning the taxation by Manchurian Government on the  
Japanese residences therein.

Item 16. Decision of Cabinet on 25 November 1936 for the promulgation of  
the Anti-Comintern Pact concluded between Japan and Germany and signed on the  
same day at Berlin.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3506-C  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3506-D

Date: 22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents (FUSHU FUJISHU) No. 60, Vol. 35, 1936, on Finance

Date: 1936 Original ( X ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( X )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ARITA, Hachiro; UCHIO, Shigenosuke;  
TERAJUCHI, Masachika; NAGANO, Kamei; SEIMAD., Toshio;  
MAEDA, Yonozumi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Financial preparation for war

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains decisions made by the Cabinet on various financial matters. One of them is as follows.

Item 8. Cabinet decision on 4 April 1936 for the setting up of the rule for drafting the executive budget for the fiscal year of 1936.

Reasons: The draft of the budget for the fiscal year of 1936, which had been presented to the 62nd Diet, was not established because the Diet was dissolved. Therefore, according to Article 71 of the Constitution, the budget of the previous year should be in effect, and that supplementary needs be provided by supplementary budgets.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3506-D  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3506-E

Date: 22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents  
(KOBUN RUISHU) No. 60, Vol. 55, 1936, Cabinet

Date: 1936 Original ( X ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( X )

Has it been photostated? ---Yes---(---)---No---(---)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

HIROTA, Koki; ARITA, Hachiro; UCHIO, Shigenosuke; TERAUCHI, Hisaichi;  
WAGANO, Osami; SHIMADA, Toshio; MAEDA, Yonezo

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Encouraging War Industries - Preparations for War, Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains cabinet decisions on various financial matters.

Item 5. Cabinet decision on 28 May 1936 to promulgate the law amending  
the law of aiding the iron industry.

Hitherto, the iron industry was exempted from the income tax  
under the Iron Industry Subsidy Law. Now, with the amendment, any net income  
over 10% of the capital would be subjected to income tax levy.

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3506-E

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3507

18 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Pages -- Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1937, Prepared by Secretariat of Japanese Government

Date: 1937 · Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Government Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1937.

If translation or analysis of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since, prior to processing, the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Revision was made among the Cabinet acknowledged matters on the occasion of the Establishment of the Regulations regarding Manchurian Affairs Board Organization and the Revision of the Regulations regarding Kwantung Govt General Organization	29 Mar Decision	6

Doc. No. 3507  
Page 1



<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 665	Established the Military Requirements Committee Regulations	24 Nov	7
	ImpOrd 221	Established the Cultural Education Council Organization	26 May	7
	ImpOrd 711	Established the Education Council Organization	10 Dec	7
		Established the Cabinet's acknowledged matters concerning the Regulations regarding the setting up of Educational Secretary and other personnel in the Embassy in MANCHUKUO	26 Nov	8
	ImpOrd 658	Abolished the Wartime Imperial Headquarters Regulations	18 Nov	14
		Decided the conclusion of the agreement concerning the establishment of the Manchuria Colonization Public Corporation and the exchange of the official document relating thereto		53
		The expenses necessary for dispatch and maintenance of military forces in regard to the China Incident; the expenses needed by fleets in regard to the China Incident	15 Sep	69
		The case of disbursing out of Extraordinary War Expenditure of Army in the Special Account of the Extraordinary War Expenditure, the expenses necessary to maintain the dispatched military forces and others in regard to the China Incident, and one more case	30 Oct	69

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		To disburse out of the reserve fund in the Special Account of the Extraordinary War Expenditure and the Extraordinary War Expenditure of Navy, the expenses needed by fleets in regard to the China Incident	17 Nov Instrn	70
		Established the Ordinance of North China Incident, Special Tax of Korea	11 Aug	77
		Established the Ordinance of North China Incident, Special Tax of Formosa	11 Aug	77
	Law 66 ImpOrd 419	Established the Law of North China Incident Special Tax	12 Aug	77
	ImpOrd 458	Established the Ordinance of North China Incident	27 Aug	79
		Decided the policy in reference to the enactment of the national general mobilization law	9 Nov Decision	89
		Decided on the matters of gists of draft of the national general mobilization law	27 Dec Decision	89
		/Another record/ Creation of the connecting air route between Japan, Manchuria and Germany		112
		Promulgated the agreement concerning the establishment of the Manchuria Colonization Public Corporation	4 Aug	53

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3503

23 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet - "Index of Cabinet Decisions for 1938", Prepared by Secretariat of Japanese Government

Date: 1938 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Secretariat, Japanese Govt

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; ARITA, Hachiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; YONAI, Mitsumasa; ARUKI, Sadao; ARIMA, Yoriyasu; YOSHINO, Shinji; NAKAJIMA, Chikuhei; KIDO, Koichi (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War -- Economic; 1938 Budget; Economic Aggression in CHINA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are the most significant extracts from the Index of Cabinet Decisions for 1938. If translation or analysis of the text of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made to the Document Division since, prior to processing, the texts will have to be secured from the Secretariat.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance Or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Deciding matters concerning the establishment of administrative bodies for economic business with China	16 Mar Decision Taken	3
	ImpOrd 335	The organization of the committee to appraise the amount of investment by the Govt in the North China Development Corporation and the Central China Promotion Corporation	18 May	3

Doc. No. 3508  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3508 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Orlinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Establishment of the China Affairs Board /TAISHIN/	1 Oct Decision Taken	4
		The Emperor's decision on the limits of matters to be referred to the Privy Council for deliberation	21 Dec Notifi- cation Given	4
		The Interpretation of inter- national treaties in revised item 6, Art VI of the organiza- tion for the Privy Council	21 Dec Notifi- cation Given	4
	ImpOrd 336	Partial revision of the organization of the committee to investigate cultural enterprises directed at China	18 May	5
		Establishing the Anti-Espionage Committee	2 Dec Instrn	
	ImpOrd 537	Partial revision of matters related to the employment of temporary personnel in the Bureau of Naval Construction and the like for such work as shipbuilding, engine construction, manufacture of arms and public construction provided for in ImpOrd No. 556 in 1920	30 Jul	9
	ImpOrd 524	The organization of the Important Minerals Committee	28 Jul	12
		Matters related to the severance of our cooperative relations with the League of Nations		25
		Matters related to the severance of our cooperative relations with the organs of the League of Nations		25

Doc. No. 3508  
Page 2

Doc. No. 3508 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Conclusion of the agreement between Japan and Germany concerning cultural cooperation	22 Nov Sanctioned	26
Treaty 8		The agreement between Japan and Germany concerning cultural cooperation	26 Nov	26
Treaty 4		An additional agreement to the treaty of Commerce and Navigation between Japan and Italy	25 Jul	26
		The second additional grant of money for the Manchurian Incident	16 Mar Instrn Given	28
		Making up the 1939 Budget	8 Jul	28
		Controlling the Budget on important matters in 1939	8 Jul	28
		Restoring the budget curtailment of the expenditure for the development of substitutes manufacturing industries under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry and of the expenditure for various repairs in the home office of the Ministry of Colonies under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Colonies	14 Oct	30
Law 75		Deciding the Japanese-Manchukuo Business Cooperation Law for collection of national taxes	6 Apr	38
Law 81		Deciding the North China Development Company Law	30 Apr	45
Law 82		Deciding the Central China Development Company Law	30 Apr	45

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Deciding matters connected with the notification to the respective organization committees to organize the North China Development Company and the Central China Development Company	7 May Notifi- cation	45
	Law 35	Deciding the law for increasing the production of important minerals	29 Mar	46
	Law 542	Deciding the time of enforcement of the law for developing oil resources	30 Jul	48
		Deciding matters related to the measures for expansion of aluminum productivity	11 Nov	48
		Deciding points in the bill for aircraft manufacturing industries	8 Mar	50
	ImpOrd 84	Partial revision of the Opium Law in Kwantung Province	28 Dec	
		The matters related to the outline of the establishment of the North China Developing Co, Ltd and to the outline of the establishment of the Central China Promoting Co Ltd	14 Mar	55
		Matters related to the outline of the establishment of the North China Telegraph and Telephone Company Ltd and to the outline of the establishment of the Central China Electric Communication Co Ltd	11 Jul	55

Doc. No. 3508 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Matters related to the stocks of the Central China Promoting Co Ltd	16 Sep	55
		Appendix on the outline of the enforcement of the abolishment of Japanese extraterritoriality in Manchukuo and the regulation or transfer of the administrative power in the South Manchurian Railway Areas	19 Jun	56
		The draft on the national policy principles	21 Jan	56
		The safe-guarding of the supply of important materials in 1938	18 Jan	56
		Setting up a plan to enforce the general mobilization of 1939	19 Sep	56
		Setting up a plan for material mobilization from Jan to Mar of 1939	27 Dec	56

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3508  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-A

4 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound "Separate Record-Documents Relating to All-Out Mobilization Plan, 1933 to 1936. Supplement on Documents on National Mobilization, Volume 3<sup>o</sup> 1936. (KOBUN BETSUROKU, SODO IN KEIKAKU, KANKEI SHORUI.

Date: 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL Cabinet Secretariat.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; MATSUI, Haruo; TAKI, Masao; SUETSUGU, Nobumasa; KAYA, Okinori; KIDO, Koichi; ARIMA, Yoriyasu; GOTO, Fumio, ARAKI, Sadao; HORIKIRI, Zenjiro; NAGAI, Ryutarou.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: National Mobilization; Preparation for War; Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

The file consists of 6 items. Items 1, 3, 4 and 5 refer to instituting an Outline of the Plan for the Provisional Allout Mobilization Period, and the Outline of the Plan for the 2nd Allout Mobilization Period, but the documents filed here are more or less only covering letters, and details are indicated as being described in separate volumes, which are not filed herein, but kept in the custody of the Resources Bureau.

Item 2 is a paper submitted by MATSUI, Haruo, President of the Resources Bureau, to Premier HIROTA, Koki, for the Cabinet's consideration. The paper, dated 15 July 1936 is entitled "Matter Relative to Submitting Opinion/ to the Premier/ Regarding Measures Especially Necessary for Preparations for Allout Mobilization." As the subjects covered by the paper are all dealt with in detail in Item 6, that item is analyzed in some detail below, rather than Item 2.

Doc. No. 3508-A  
Page 1



Item 6. Documents Relative to the Proceedings of the National Allout Mobilization Meeting, 1938: General Report on the National Allout Mobilization Meeting Held on 16 and 17 May, 1938. (No indication of Cabinet approval, other than passive. Meetings sponsored by Planning Board, and generally cabinet decisions were transmitted and explained at these meetings, so that these plans were undoubtedly approved by the Cabinet.)

Persons involved:

Premier	KONOE, Fumimaro
Foreign	OGAKI, Kozushige
Home	SUETSUGU, Nobumasa
Finance	KAYL, Okinori
Army	SUGIYAMA, General (Vice Minister UMEZU)
Navy	YONAI, Mitsumasa
Justice	SHYONO, Sushiko
Education	KIDO, Koichi
Agriculture &	ARIMA, Yoriyasu
Forestry	
Commerce &	YOSHINO, Shinji
Industry	
Railroads	NEKAJIMA, Chikuhei
Overseas	OTANI, Sonyu
Welfare	KIDO, Koichi
President of Planning Board	TAKI, Masao

Included is Premier KONOE'S address of instructions at the National Allout Mobilization Meeting, 16 May 1938. (Analysis Omitted.)

Army Minister SUGIYAMA'S address at the meeting, 16 May 1938:/  
UMEZU was then Vice-Minister/

SUGIYAMA says that, in order to deal a crushing blow to the CHIANG Regime, participation of the total national strength in the war through a long period and on a large scale is absolutely necessary. Especially, rapid strengthening of military preparations and record-breaking expansion of productivity are two vital prerequisites. Then and then only, it will become possible to complete the National defence, with the Empire as the center and MANCHUKOU and NORTH CHINA as the periphery, and to achieve at last the objective of the Holy War, which is the creation of an ASIA full of bright hope, by liberating it from the shackles of the Western Powers.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-A

4 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound "Separate Record-Documents Relating to All-Out Mobilization Plan, 1933 to 1936. Supplement on Documents on National Mobilization, Volume 3" 1936. (KOBUN BETSUROKU, SODO IN KEIKAKU, KANKEI SHORUI.

Date: 1936 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL Cabinet Secretariat.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; MATSUI, Haruo; TAKI, Masao; SUETSUGU, Nobunasa; KAYA, Okinori; KIDO, Koichi; ARIMA, Yoriyasu; GOTO, Fumio, ARAKI, Sadao; HORIKIRI, Zenjiro; NAGAI, Ryutarō.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: National Mobilization; Preparation for War; Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

The file consists of 6 items. Items 1, 3, 4 and 5 refer to instituting an Outline of the Plan for the Provisional Allout Mobilization Period, and the Outline of the Plan for the 2nd Allout Mobilization Period, but the documents filed here are more or less only covering letters, and details are indicated as being described in separate volumes, which are not filed herein, but kept in the custody of the Resources Bureau.

Item 2 is a paper submitted by MATSUI, Haruo, President of the Resources Bureau, to Premier HIROTA, Koki, for the Cabinet's consideration. The paper, dated 15 July 1936 is entitled "Matter Relative to Submitting Opinion/ to the Premier/ Regarding Measures Especially Necessary for Preparations for Allout Mobilization." As the subjects covered by the paper are all dealt with in detail in Item 6, that item is analyzed in some detail below, rather than Item 2.

Doc. No. 3508-A  
Page 1

SUGIYAMA goes on to say that, in looking over the world, one finds that JAPAN is not the only country that is in crisis. To meet the present situation in the world, every Power is eagerly replotting the total national strength.

Japan, he said, must not overlook this hard fact. By 1940 the Powers will have completed preparations, and then they will launch out into positive policies. Then a great turning point in international relations will come. Thus a real world crisis will visit us in a few years. It goes without saying that our Empire must prepare for this crisis, while, on the other hand, making efforts for the thorough settlement of the CHINA INCIDENT.

National Total Strength Mobilization Plan, reported to the National Total Mobilization Meeting of 1936 by the Planning Board.

(a) In May 1927 the Resources Bureau was created as the central agency for mapping out and implementing Mobilization Plans. After various preparations, the drafting of the Outline of the Plan for Provisional Mobilization Period was almost completed during 1931 and the Outline was approved by the Cabinet meeting on 21 July 1933.

(b) With the outbreak of the Manchurian Affair in Sept. 1931 and that of SHANGHAI Incident in Feb 1932, the situation in Asia became so critical that it might have become necessary to put the National Total Mobilization Plan in effect. So by the end of 1933, the Emergency All-out Mobilization Plan, based on the former plan, but with necessary revisions, was all but worked out, and was submitted to the Premier for approval on 13 June 1934.

(c) During 1934 and 1935 the 2nd Total Mobilization Plan was worked out to be implemented during 1936 and 1937.

(d) As for the institution of the plan for the 3rd period to be carried out during 1938 and 1939, the general outline was approved by the Cabinet meeting on 15 Sept 1936. The 3rd Period Plan, however, had to be given up with the outbreak of the CHINA INCIDENT, which necessitated mobilization measures appropriate for the occasion.

(e) With the outbreak of the NORTH CHINA Incident in July /1937/, the Cabinet meeting of 28 July decided on the partial enforcement of the Total Mobilization Plan. "Outline of the Plan for the National Total Mobilization Plan to be applied to CHINA INCIDENT", was drawn up based on the former plans, and was approved by the Cabinet meeting of 4 Sept. /1937/. Exigencies of the situation however, necessitated the abolition of the Resources Bureau and Planning Bureau, and the

Doc. No. 3508-A - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

creation of a Planning Board, 25 Oct. 1937. Thenceforth, the Planning Board took over the mapping out of mobilization plans and the supervision of their implementation, and each Ministry is taking measures assigned to it.

Measures scheduled for 1938 by various Ministries with regard to completion of National Allot Mobilization setup. (Includes National Spirit Mobilization, control of defeatists and anti-military elements, operations in China, etc. No details given.)

As an example, the outline for the following Ministry is noted:

Commerce and Industry Ministry.

- (a) Important Minerals Production Increase Law.
- (b) Oil Resources Development Law.
- (c) Machine Tool Manufacturing Industry Law.
- (d) Training of Mechanics.
- (e) Conversion of small and medium scale industries to munitions industry.
- (f) Promotion of substitutes industry.
- (g) Development of oil resources abroad.
- (h) Counter measures vis-a-vis economic pressure against Japan.

Analyst: WH. WAGNER

Doc. No. 3508-A  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-B

Date: 13 Aug 47

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents,  
(KO-HUN - RUISHU) Vol. 5 of Series 62, 1938 on Government  
Organization.

Date: 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet members include: SUETSUGU, Nobumasa;  
IKEDA, Seihin; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; YONAI, Mitsumasa, ARAKI, Sadao;  
KIDO, Koichi; KAZAMI, Akira.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China;  
China Affairs Board (TAISHI-IN)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1 is the Cabinet decision of 1 October 1938, relating  
to the creation of the CHINA Affairs Board. Description of  
Board's organization and powers is given below.

"The CHINA Affairs Board is the central organ to deal with  
affairs relative to CHINA during the CHINA Incident, with the  
Premier as President, and the Foreign, the Finance, the Army and  
the Navy Ministers as Vice Presidents."

"Matters to be placed under the organ's jurisdiction are as  
follows: (diplomatic matters excepted)

(1) Matters relating to politics, economy and culture to  
be disposed of in CHINA during the CHINA Incident.

(2) Matters relating to the establishment of policies in  
connection with the items designated in paragraph (1).

Doc. No. 3508-B

Page 2

Doc. No. 3508-B - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

(3) Matters relating to the supervision of business of such companies as have been set up under special laws with the object of doing business in CHINA, and the control of the business of such companies which make it their object to do business in CHINA.

(4) Matters relating to the coordination of administrative business connected with CHINA of various Ministries.

\*Department Chiefs and Investigators of the CHINA Affairs Board may be appointed from among army and navy officers in active service, and such appointees retain their status as officers in active service.

Analyst, E. T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3508-B  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-C

Date 14 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents.  
(KO-BUN RUISEHU), Vol. No. 77 of Series No. 62, 1938, on Industry.

Date: 1938 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

Cabinet members include HIROTA, Koki; YUKI, Toyotaro; and  
YONAI, Mitsumasa.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggression in CHINA - Economic; North of Central China Development  
Companies.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains Laws No. 81 and 82 and an attached note  
signed by Cabinet ministers, establishing Exploitation Companies in  
CHINA in 1938. Information relating to this subject may also be  
found in Exh. 459, IPS Doc. 1504 B but additional analysis of laws is  
given below for reference only.

Complete control of these companies by the Japanese Document  
is clear.

Law No. 81:

Date: April 30, 1938

Title: "North China Exploitation Company Limited Law"

Ministers who signed:

Prime: KONOE, Fumimaro

Foreign Affairs: HIROTA, Koki

Home Affairs: BABA, Eiichi

Doc. No. 3508-C

Page 1

Finance Minister: YUKI, Toyotaro  
Army " : SUGIYAMA, Gen  
Navy " : YONAI, Mitsumasa

---

Contents of the law:

1. The purpose of the company is to develop North China Economy.
2. Capital: Total amount ¥350,000,000. of which Government investment is ¥175,000,000. of the total.
3. The President of the company shall be appointed with the Imperial Approval.
4. The Directors of the company shall be appointed with approval of the Government.
5. The management of the company's business shall be under the Government's control.

Law No. 82, 1938

Date: Apr. 30, 1938

Title: Central China Development Company Limited.

Ministers who signed: same as in Law No. 81

Contents:

1. Purpose of the Establishment of the company is to rehabilitate and to exploit the economy of Central China.
2. Capital: Total-¥100,000,000 of which Government Investment shall be ¥50,000,000.
3. President and Vice President shall be appointed with approval of the Japanese Government.
4. The Japanese Government to supervise the business of the company.

Title: "Note from the Government to the Establishing Committeemen of the North China Exploitation Company Limited, and the Central China Economy Rehabilitation and Development Company Limited".

The Note states that 1) the establishing committeemen are required to act in observance of the laws pertaining to similar enterprises.

2) The expenditures for preparation of the establishment is to be paid by the government.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3508-C

Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-D

18 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents"  
(KO HUN RUISHI) Vol. 56 of Series No. 66, 1938 on Finance.

Date: 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOE, Fumimaro; KAWA, Okinabu; IKEDA, Seihin;  
TAKI, Masao.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for War -  
Financial; Manchurian Affairs; Planning Board.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains cabinet decisions relating to matters  
of Finance. Items analyzed below contain information on policy  
and expenditures during 1938 and Budget plans (including Army  
allotments) for 1939.

Item 4: Title: "The Budget for 1939"  
Ministers concerned:

Prime Minister	KONOE, Fumimaro
Finance Minister	IKEDA, Seihin
Planning Board President	TAKI, Masao

Date: July 8, 1939

Contents:

Doc. No. 3508-D  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3508-D - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

This Cabinet decision contains the following points:

(1) The Cabinet hopes that respective ministries shall economize their expenditures as much as possible in view of the present emergency.

(2) As much money as possible shall be diverted to the request of the military departments.

Item B "Control of Preparation of Budget especially in respect to the Most Important Items."

Ministers Concerned:

Prime Minister	KONOE, Fumimaro
Finance Minister	IKEDA, Seihin
Planning Board President	TAKI, Masao

Date: July 8, 1939

Summary: Note from Cabinet to Ministries. The Cabinet decision requires that each ministry should concentrate on those items of expenditure which have priority in connection with the China Incident.

Attached Reference. (Imperial Ordinance No. 605, 1927)

"Government Organization of the Planning Board."

"The Planning Board is under the direct supervision of the Prime Minister".....it can deliver its views on the preparation of the Budget to the Cabinet.

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3508-D  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508-E

15 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN RUISHU) Vol. 4 of Series No. 62, 1938, on Government Offices and Organizations.

Date: March - May 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

Cabinet Members included HIROTA, Koki; SUETSUGU, Nobumasa; KAYA, Okinori, SUGIYAMA, Gen.; YONAI, Mitsumasa; KIDO, Koichi; YOSHINO, Shinji; OTANI, Sonyu; NAGAI, Ryutarō; NAKAJIMA, Chikuhel.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression in China - Economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items 1 and 9 of this document pertain to Cabinet decisions authorizing the organization of administrative committees for the control of affairs of the Central China Development Company, and the Central China Promotion Company - Japanese National Policy Companies in China.

Item 1: Matters Pertaining to the Establishment of Administrative Organizations for Disposal of Economic Affairs in Relation With China.

Doc. No. 3508-E  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3508-3 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

This matter was decided at the Cabinet meeting on 16 March, 1938 and signed by the following Ministers:

KONOE, Fumimaro; HIROTA, Koki; SUETSUKU, Nobumasa; KAWA,  
Okinori; SUGIYAMA, Genzo; YONAI, Mitsumasa; SHIMIZU, Sushiko;  
KIDO, Koichi; ARIDA, Yoriyasu; YOSHINO, Shinji; MATSUI, Ryutarō;  
NAKAJIMA, Chikuhei; OTANI, Sonyu; FUJIMORI, Akira.

Contents: The Cabinet has decided to establish "The Board of Economic Affairs in Relation with China" and "The Economic Investigation Council in Relation with China" as administrative organizations for disposal of economic affairs in relation with China.

The former will be one of the bureaus under direct control of the Prime Minister and it will take charge of affairs concerning control of the North China Development Company and the Central China Promotion Company as well as the making of the draft for the "Economic Investigation Council in Relation with China."

The latter will also be placed under control of the Prime Minister and it will investigate and discuss the important matters concerning economic development in China. The general routine of business of this organization is under charge of "The Board of Economic Affairs in Relation with China."

Item 9: Matters Pertaining to the Government Organization of the Appraisal Committee of the Government Investment in the North China Development Company, Ltd., and the Central China Promotion Company, Ltd.

This matter was decided at the Cabinet meeting and received the Imperial sanction on 17 May 1938, and was promulgated on the same day as the Imperial Ordinance No. 335.

Members of the Cabinet who inspected and signed this draft are the same as in Item 1 with the exception of YONAI, Mitsumasa, who did not sign this draft.

It was necessary to establish the Appraisal Committee of the Government Investment in the North China Development Company, Ltd., and the Central China Promotion Company, Ltd., in view of the necessity of enforcing the Laws of the above mentioned two Japanese National Policy Companies in China; hence, the Government organization was drafted.

Doc. No. 3508-E  
Page 2

According to the government organization, the Appraisal Committee is placed under supervision of the Prime Minister and will investigate and discuss the matters as authorized by the regulations in the Laws of the said Companies, and members of the committee will be appointed by the Cabinet after receiving the Imperial sanction as recommended by Prime Minister.

Leading members of the Committee are as follows:

President: Finance Minister (or Commerce and Industry Minister)  
Committee: Cabinet - Vice Chief of the Board of Planning, Chief of the 2nd Dept. of the Legislative Bureau, Vice Chief of the Board of Manchurian Affairs.  
Foreign Ministry - Chief of The East Asia Bureau  
Consul-General at SHANGHAI. Councillor at the Embassy at PEKING.  
Finance Ministry - Chief of the Accountants' Bureau, Chief of the Financial Bureau, Financial Commissioner in China.  
Army Ministry - Chief of the Army Affairs Bureau, Chief of the Ordnance Bureau, Chief of the Financial Bureau, Chiefs of the Special Service Organization in North China, Mongolia, and Central China.  
Navy Ministry - Chief of the Navy Affairs Bureau, Chief of the Financial Bureau, Chiefs of the Special Service Organization at SHANGHAI and in N. China.  
Communications Ministry - Chief of the Engineering Bureau.  
Railways Ministry - An inspector of CHOKU-NIN rank, Chief of the Financial Bureau, Chief of the Maintenance of Ways and Works Bureau.  
Civilians - Two or three specialists.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508 - F

Date: 25 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, TOP SECRET File of Miscellaneous Official Documents (AO-BUN-ZASSAI), No. 3, Vol. 2, 1938, on Matters Investigated by Third Committee.

Date: 1938 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

(See names listed below in summary).

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggression in CHINA -- activities of North China Development Co.; Central CHINA Promotion Company; NORTH CHINA Telegraph and Telephone Co.; Central CHINA Electric Communications Co.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document contains cabinet decisions relating to governmental matters and organizations investigated by the Third Committee, set up by cabinet to "deliberate" on all matters concerning economy in CHINA in connection with the CHINA Incident.

Items summarized below were chosen for having significant information on the Japanese exploitation companies in CHINA, particularly the activities of NORTH CHINA Development Co.; Central CHINA Promotion Company, NORTH CHINA Telegraph and Telephone Co., and Central CHINA Electric Communication.

Doc. No. 3508 - F

Page 1.

Doc. No. 3508-F - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd.

Item No. 2: Top Secret, dated March 10th, 1938.

The Gist of Foundation of the N. CHINA Development Co., and the Central CHINA Promotion Co.

"The Third Committee" requested a Cabinet decision on the above matter, and the decision was made and notification given to the President of the Bureau of Legislation and the President of the Planning Board, (KAZUJI, Akira) on March 15th, 1938, with the signatures of: Premier- KONOYE, Fumimaro; Chief Cabinet Secretary- KAZUJI, Akira; Foreign Minister- MIKOTA, Koki; Minister for Home Affairs- SUETSUGU, Masanobu; Finance Minister- KAYA, Okinobu; Minister of the Army- SUGIYAMA, Hajime; Minister of the Navy- YONAI, Mitsumasa; Minister of Justice- SHIONO, Sushiko; Minister of Education- MIYANO, Koichi; Minister of Agriculture and Forestry- ARITA, Yoriyasu; Minister of Commerce and Industry- YOSHINO, Shinji; Minister of Communications- KAGAI, Ryutaro; Minister of Railways- NAKAJIMA, Chikunei; Overseas Minister- OTANI, Sanyu; Minister of Welfare- MIYANO, Koichi (concurrent).

#### I. North China Development Company

Purpose of foundation: To strive for prosperity of North China as well as to amplify and strengthen the national defense and economic power of Japan, by joining together the economy of Japan, Manchukuo, and North China and by promoting the economic development of North China, on the basis of North China Economic Development Policy adopted by the Japanese Government.

This company /N. CHINA Development Co./ shall be a Japanese legal person incorporated by special law. (Article I)

Capital: shall be Y 350,000,000. The Japanese government shall invest one-half of the total amount, and persons outside the government (general public) shall subscribe to the other half. The capital may be increased upon approval of the government. (Article II)

This company shall invest in or finance, unify, and regulate enterprises of the following nature:

1. Important communication, transportation and harbor enterprises.
2. Important correspondence enterprises.
3. Important electric power transmission enterprises.
4. Important mining enterprises.
5. Salt-making and salt-utilization enterprises.

Doc. No. 3508-F - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

6. Other enterprises which particularly require unification and regulation in accelerating the economic development of North China, subject to approval of the Government. (Article IV)

This company may issue bonds up to the amount five times as much as its paid capital. (Article V)

In case the Company should need compensation from the Government due to governmental orders which were necessitated militarily or in order to accomplish the object of the Company, that compensation may be claimed within the limits of the budget. (Article VIII)

The Company shall endeavor to have the new regime of North China devise some means so as to give proper treatment to this company and its subsidiary companies. (Article IX)

In case the Company should wish to engage in such business requiring foreign currency (excepting the currency issued by the North China New Regime) on the spot, for the reason of importing goods from a third country (excepting Manchukuo) it must obtain the approval of the Japanese Government beforehand. (The matters understood at the Cabinet Meeting, Item #4)

## II Central China Promotion Company

Purpose of foundation: To hold in Japanese hands the real power to run the enterprises, mostly of public nature, in Central China, and at the same time, to aid economic recovery and construction of Central China and systematically guide them in the spirit of Japan-China co-prosperity. The function of this company is to invest in or finance, or manage, if necessary, the enterprises which either concern public interest or are essential for promoting industries.

This company shall be a Japanese legal person incorporated by special law and shall maintain its main office in Shanghai. (Article I)

Capital: shall be ¥ 100,000,000. The Japanese Government shall invest one-half of the total amount, and persons outside the Government (general public) shall subscribe to the other half. The capital may be increased upon approval of the Government. (Article II)



**Investment:** Though the investors are anticipated to be Japanese for the present, Chinese and Manchurian capital shall be admitted in the future. Other third countries are welcomed to invest in the subsidiary companies. (Article IV)

This company shall invest in or finance enterprises of the following nature:

1. Communication, transportation and correspondence.
2. Electricity, gas and water supply.
3. Mining.
4. Aquatic products industry.
5. Other enterprises which are essential for public interest and industrial promotion, and which were approved by the Japanese Government. (Article V)

/s. N. Other provisions of the "gist of foundation" of the Central China Promotion Company are the same as those of the North China Development Company./

Item No. 9: Top Secret, dated 9 July, 1938.

The Gist of Establishment of the Kanoku (North China) Telegraph and Telephone Company and the Kachu (Central China) Electric Communication Company.

"The Third Committee" planned the creation of the above two companies, one in Peiping, the other in Shanghai, and reported it to the Prime Minister, who in turn put it in the orders of a Cabinet meeting. The plans were approved and notification given to the Chief Secretary of the Cabinet /M.ZENJI, Akira/, to the Foreign Minister /UGAKI, Kazushige/, the Finance Minister /IKEDA, Seihin/, the War Minister /ITAGAKI, Seisairo/, the Minister of the Navy /YONAI, Mitsumasa/, the Minister of Communications /NAGAI, Ryutaro/, the Minister of Railways /NAKAJIMA, Chikuhei/, the President of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs /ITAGAKI, Seisairo/, and the President of the Planning Board /TAKI, Masao/ on 12 July 1938."

**Explanation:** The Regulations of the Third Committee.

1. "For the purpose of deliberating upon various important items concerning economy in China in connection with the China Incident, the Third Committee is created in the Cabinet.

2. "The Third Committee shall be placed under the supervision of the Prime Minister, and shall take charge of the following matters:

a. "Investigation and planning re China's economy, and reporting of same to Prime Minister.

b. "Liaison and adjustment of business between each government office in connection with China's economy.

c. "Plans reported to the prime minister shall be deliberated upon by the ministers of the Army, the Navy, Foreign Affairs, and Finance, and shall be enforced immediately with or without cabinet decision according to the degree of importance."

I. The North China (NANKU) Telegraph and Telephone Co.

Purpose: To establish a "uniform communication policy throughout JAPAN, MANCHUKUO, and CHINA.....based upon.....co-prosperity /of three countries/....to meet the requirements of JAPAN's national policy and defense."

Articles of Association: Company incorporated as a legal person under special law of the temporary government of NORTH CHINA. (Article II)

Company shall "monopolistically manage telegraph, telephone, wireless telegraph and telephone....and undertake trust management of electric communication enterprises-" (Article III)

Capital: ¥ 35,000,000 in CHINESE currency. (Article III)

Investment: Allocated as follows: (Article V)

¥ 10,000,000 - Temporary government of N. China  
(¥ 5,000,000 to be paid in kind)

¥ 12,000,000 - Three companies concerned.

¥ 13,000,000 - Shares of stock not yet issued.

(¥ 12,000,000 to be sold to N. CHINA Development Co. and ¥ 1,000,000 to be sold to the public.)

Relation with N. CHINA Development Co.:

1. Appointment and dismissal of Company's president and vice-president, and
2. Disposal of profit and new plans of enterprise shall be approved beforehand by N. CHINA Development Co.

II. The Central CHINA (K. CHU) Electric Communication Co.

Purpose: ".....for restoring Central CHINA's economy, meeting the requirements of national defense, and realizing a uniform communication policy throughout JAPAN, MANCHUKUO, and CHINA."

Doc. No. 3508 - F - Page 6 - Summary Cont'd.

Capital: (Total) ¥ 15,000,000

Investment in kind by Central Chinese Gov't.- ¥ 5,000,000.  
Cash Investment by Central China Promotion Co.- ¥ 6,000,000.  
Cash investment by other companies concerned- ¥ 4,000,000.

Controlling Power: "The Chinese government shall not recognize the establishment of any new electric communication company except this company." /Central China Electric Communication Company./

"and enterprises of the same kind, excepting existing government-owned ones, shall be so disposed that they are under the control of this company by means of annexation and bribery as soon as possible after they are established." (Article VI)

**Privileges:**

- a. Bonds may be floated to the amount of double its capital and may guarantee payment of principal and interest.
- b. Preferred dividends may be paid to stockholders except to CHINESE government stockholders.
- c. Company shall be exempt from taxes and "other impositions."
- d. Company may exercise right of eminent domain.... for construction of wire routes, roads, rivers, bridges, and river-banks.

Item No. 25: Top Secret, dated 12 September, 1938.

Matters Concerning the Stock of the Central China Promotion Company.

"The Third Committee" requested a Cabinet Decision on the above matter, and the decision was made and notification given to the President of the Bureau of Legislation and the President of the Planning Board, on September 16th, 1938, to the following effect.

**The Cabinet Decision:**

"In case any person or legal person of a third country should desire to acquire shares of the stock of the Central China Promotion Company, only persons and amount of stocks deemed appropriate in the light of the mission of the company shall be allowed.

For references, a Cabinet Decision previously made on March 14th, 1938 was as follows: "Investors in this company shall be prearranged to be the parties of Japan for the time being, however, parties of China and Manchukuo may invest, as a rule, in this company in the future." "In the subsidiary companies of this company, parties of a third country in addition to Japan, Manchukuo and China may also invest.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden.

Doc.No. 3508 -F  
Page 6.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3508 - G

Date: 26 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, File of Official Documents  
(KOBUN RUIJHU) No. 62, Vol 6, 1938.

Date: 1938 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

SUETSUGU, Nobunasa; KONOYE, Fumimaro; HIROTA, Koki; ARITA,  
Hachiro; KAYA, Okinori; KAZAMI, Akira.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

China Affair

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains decisions made by the Cabinet on the table of organization and function of various ministries.

Item 2: Decision on a revision of Article 6 of the Organization of the Privy Council gives a revised category of subjects to be placed before the Privy Council for inquiries under Imperial Ordinance No. 774. The more important subjects taken up by the Privy Council are:

1. Petitions, questions, laws, and ordinances relative to the Imperial Constitution.
2. Conclusion of international treaties.
3. Important ordinances
4. Matters specially submitted to it.

Proulgated on 23 December 1938

Doc. No. 3508 - G

Page 1.

Item 4: Cabinet Decisions of 12 December 1938, on matters relating to the interpretation of international treaties in respect to the revised stipulation of Item 6 of Article 6 of the Organization of the Army Council. (A.N. Item 6 of Article 6 deals with conclusion of international treaties)

The international treaties in connection with the above revisions shall include all the international agreements and include not only those having the title of treaty, but also those titled convention, agreement, or pact, and shall be construed to fall within the same category of treaty or agreement as the object of diplomatic negotiations with other powers.

Item 12. Cabinet decision on Imperial Ordinance No 336 revising Ordinance No 527 pertains to the Investigating Committee of Cultural Work in China. The regulations for the special account for cultural work in China were revised together with the above. Promulgated 18 May 1938.

Item 23. Cabinet decision of 30 November 1938 on the establishment of an Anti-Espionage Committee, requested by Home Minister SUETSUGU, Nobunasa. He said that the espionage activities of foreign agents have increased greatly since the outbreak of the China Incident so that the establishment of the above committee is urgently necessary to cope with the situation and prevent the leakage of state secrets.

The committee is to be under the supervision of the Home Minister and the chairmanship of the Home Vice-Minister. Its function is to maintain the nation's policy toward news, information, enlightening propaganda, and attraction of foreign visitors. Strengthening of anti-espionage measures is not to result in hampering the above policy. Details are to be kept most secret.

The committee members are comprised of chiefs of Bureaus and Sections of the various Ministries.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3509

10 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten. Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1939 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government

Date: 1939 Original ( ) Copy ( ) ; Language: Japanese  
Jan-Dec

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARAKI, Sadao; AOKI, Kazuo; GODO, Takuo; HATA, Shunroku; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; ITAGAKI, Seishiro; KIDO, Koichi; KOISO, Kuniaki; OTA, Kozo (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1939:

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		The decision relating to the establishment of the Foreign Trade Ministry	26 Sep Decision taken	3a
		Revising a part of the understandings reached at the Cabinet Council at the time of the enactment of the ordinance of the Manchurian Affairs Board and of the revision of the org ord of the Kwantung Provincial Office	10 Jan Decision taken	3a

Doc. No. 3509

Doc. No. 3509 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 364	Revising the organization of the Estimation Committee for Govt Properties invested in the North China Development Co and the Central China Promotion Co	10 Jun	4a
	ImpOrd 529	Deciding the organization of the Temporary Manchuria Colonist Deliberation Committee	3 Aug	4a
	ImpOrd 15	Revising a part of the organization of the War Ministry	14 Jan	6a
	ImpOrd 594	Revising a part of the organization of the Kwantung Bureau	19 Aug	22a
	ImpOrd 489	Stipulating the law dealing with local quasi-government officials in the South Sea Islands Govt Office	22 Jul	23a
	Agreement 1	Promulgating the protocol for participation in the agreement against Comintern in Manchukuo	22 Feb	29a
	ImpOrd 28	Deciding the date for the enactment of Law No. 23 of 1938 regarding transferring part of the taxation income from the special accts of the Kwantung Bur, Govt-Gen of Korea, Govt-Gen of Formosa, and the Karafuto Prefecture into the Emergency Military Expenditure Special Account	7 Feb	31a

Doc. No. 3509 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 28	Deciding on the dis- bursement formalities for the Cabinet ex- penditures on cultural projects in Asia	15 Mar Instrn given	31a
	ImpOrd 248	Revising part of the ImpOrd No. 161 re de- frayment of all expenses for army mobilization in the Kwantung Province and Manchukuo	26 Apr	32a
		The Cabinet instrn on carrying out the budget for the year of 1939	19 Apr	33a
		Deciding the compila- tion of the budget for the year of 1940	4 Jul	33a
	ImpOrd 632	The rough estimate of the supplementary budget for extraordin- ary military expenditures	8 Dec Instrn given	33a
		Restoring the curtailed budget of the expenses for the prevention of thought crimes under the jurisdiction of the Judicial Dept	21 Feb	34a
	ImpOrd 649	Deciding the date for the enforcement of the law for the light-metal mfg industry	16 Sep	56a
	ImpOrd 652	Deciding the regula- tions relative to the enforcement of the light-metal mfg industry law	16 Sep	56a



Doc. No. 3509 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 414	Deciding a part of the matters relative to the enforcement of small scale transporting businesses needed for the military communications during wartime and incident of the ImpOrd No. 652 of 1937	2 Dec	57a
	ImpOrd 896	Deciding matter with reference to aviation in the South Sea Islands	28 Dec	58
	ImpOrd 60	Revising a part of matters concerning rice-cake offering and other offerings of shrines under prefectural shrines provided for in ImpOrd No. 96 in 1906	15 Mar	60
		The matters relative to decision of a standard policy for new development of the National Spirit mobilization	12 Apr	63a
		The matters relative to decision of standard policies for the measure of thorough recognition of the situation; and for the utilization of materials as well as economy of the consumption	1 May	63a

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		The matters relative to the decision of a standard policy for the increasing efficiency of working capacities and improvement of physical strengths	14 Jul	63a
		Concerning summary of electricity distribution mobilization enforcement plan in 1939	26 May	64a
		Summary of labor mobilization enforcement plan	4 Jul	64a
		Summary of the capital control plan in 1939	4 Jul	64a
		The matter concerning the summary of the resources mobilization plan	26 May	64b
		Deciding the matter concerning the revision of a part of the Gold Production Law	23 Feb Instrn given	55a
		Deciding the matter concerning the enactment of the Light Metals Production Business Law	4 Mar	55a

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 3509  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3509-A

21 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Original, handwritten Book No. 4 of Volume 63, SHO'KA (1939) from "Official Document File"-- (KOBUN RUI SHU) File of Cabinet Decisions.

Date: 26 Sept. 1939 to- Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: 28 Sept. 1939 Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Government Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

ABE, Nobuyuki (Premier) AOKI, Kazuo (Supt. of Planning Board)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Preparation for War--Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains information pertaining to the creation of a TRADE MINISTRY--that a motion to create the Ministry was made by the superintendent of the Planning Board on 26 Sept. 1939 and decisions passed in favor of it on 26 Sept. 1939.

In the plea for the creation of The Trade Ministry, the following notification is given as "secret:"

"To cope with turn of events at home and abroad it is important that our trade shall be developed on planned basis; industries pertaining to trades be adjusted so that the internal economic management might be carried on smoothly and that our economic force be expanded overseas. For this purpose, it is important that our trade policies shall be closely tied up together systematically and that a unified and designed trade policy be planted and executed.

Doc. No. 3509-A

Page 1

Doc. No. 9509-A

Page 2 Cont'd

Attached with the document are a draft of specifications for the scope of the Ministry, which is also marked as "secret."

Analyst: E.T.Garden

Doc. No. 9509-A  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3509-B

22 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: BUSSHI DOIN KEIKAKU TO KANKAI SHORUI (Documents related to the Plan for Mobilization of Materials) Year 1939 Vol. II

Date: 25 May 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese.

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL  
Cabinet Secretariate

PERSONS IMPLICATED  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; AOKI, Kazuo.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE  
Preparation for War of Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Outline of the Plan for the Mobilization of Materials in 1939. Contains charts listing practically every material which is broken down into quantitative units; amount of demand; amount of production; deficit of production over-demand; and amount to be imported to fill deficit.

This plan was drafted as a result of the Cabinet Decisions of 13 September 1938. It states that its aim were to fill military needs; increase exports; supply goods necessary for the development of resources; and strengthen control and lower the standard of living.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3509-B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3509-0

31 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Official Documents (KOBUN RUI SHU) Series 63 (1939), Vol 90 on Production (Cabinet Decisions)

Date: 1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA Cabinet, including HIRANUMA, Kichiro; FUKUDA, Soishiro; ARAKI, Sadao; KIDO, Koichi; ISHIWATA, Sotero

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War, Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Of the various items, the decision re the "Light Metals Manufacturing Industry Law" made 4 March 1939, is most important.

The aim of this law was to establish the light metals manufacturing industry with the aim of completing national defense and developing industries. This law was applicable to the manufacturing industries of aluminum, alumina and magnesium.

The measure approved by the cabinet included negotiations on:

Control of the expansion of and changes in industry management and equipment

Privileges given to the light metals manufacturing companies

Supervision of the light metals manufacturing companies

Aid and protection given the industry

Analyst: WE WAGNER

Doc. No. 3509-0

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3510

10 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1940 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: AOKI, Kazuo; GODO, Takuo; HATA, Shunroku; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; KOISO, Kuniaki; TOJO, Hideki (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Total War Research Inst; Planning Bd & South Seas Exploitation; Jap-Manchurian Relations Industry Control Laws  
SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1940:

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	LapOrd 116	Partial Revision of the organization in the Manchurian Affairs Bureau	30 Mar	3
	LapOrd 117	Partial Revision of the organization in the technical committee for the promotion of Asia	30 Mar	3

Doc. No. 3510  
Page 1

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 456	The Establishment of a consultative committee in the Planning Board composed of members of related ministries for the purpose of dealing with economic problems of the South Seas area	12 Jul Notified	4
	ImpOrd 648 649 650	Total War Research Institute organization was established, Revision was made of Ordinance regarding official rank and salary of higher civil service, and the subject regarding status of the personnel, Army and Navy Officers in active service, appointed member of the Total War Research Institute was decided	1 Oct	4
	ImpOrd 290	Revision was made of organization of the JINGU KOG-KUKWAN /TN - College under the jurisdiction of the Home Dept, objective of which lies in clarifying the national structure and teaching that the Emperor should be respected./		6
	ImpOrd 318	Revision in organization of Kwantung Govt	8 May	23



Doc. No. 3510 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Official Notice of Cabinet, Extra - Official Cabinet Notice concerning the conclusion of the Tripartite Pact between JAPAN, GERMANY and ITALY	27 Sep Issued	30
	ImpRes	Determination to open negotiation for the revision of the agree- ment between Japan and the Netherlands con- cerning judicial settle- ments, arbitrary judg- ments and arbitrary com- positions and deter- mination to notify the abolition of the said agreement	9 Feb Issued	33
		Draft of Imperial Re- script concerning the pact among the three Powers, Japan, Germany and Italy	27 Sep	33
	Agreement 9	The Agreement among Japan, Germany and Italy	21 Oct	33
	Agreement 10	Proclamation of the Agreement and its annex concerning the basic relations between Japan and the Chinese Republic	3 Dec	33

Doc. No. 3510 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Rcg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Agreement 11	Proclamation of Japan and Manchurian Joint Declaration	3 Dec	33
	Agreement 12	Proclamation of the Agreement between Japan and Thailand concerning the preservation of friendly relations and mutual respect of each other's territory	18 Dec	34
	ImpOrd 127	Decision on the sum to be transferred to the Special Account of Emergency Military Expenditures from the Special accounts of the Kwantung Bureau, the Govt-Gen of Korea, the Govt-Gen of Formosa and the Govt of Saghalien in accordance with Art I, Statute No. 23 of 1938	30 Mar	35
	ImpOrd 672	Execution of the budget for the fiscal year of 1940	30 Mar	37
	ImpOrd 672	Savings in the budget of expenditures for the fiscal year of 1940	22 Jul	37
	ImpOrd 672	Making-up of the budget for the fiscal year of 1941	5 Jul	37
		Decision on office expenses of the Kwantung Bureau and 17 other items in the special acct of the Kwantung Bur under the control of the Finance Ministry	21 Dec Instrn	40

Doc. No. 3510 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decision on extra-ordinary military expenses of the Army	16 Nov	41
		Decision on extra-ordinary military expenses of the Navy	16 Nov	41
		Payment of the various expenditures for sending of the special envoy to French Indo-China, from the second reserve, under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Ministry	10 Oct	45
	ImpOrd 57	Decision was made concerning the despatch of military officers on active list to schools in Manchukuo	20 Feb	55
	ImpOrd 455	Decision of the Control Regulations for Distribution of the Imported Material for the Iron Manufacture	3 Jul	56
		Decision of the outline of the measure for securing materials for manufacturing export goods and decision of the outline of the measure of encouraging wartime international trade	2 Jul	61

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Concerning the Cabinet's decision of emergency measures for the encouragement of foreign trade	3 Dec Notified	61
	ImpOrd 166	Partial revision of Imperial Ordinance concerning the enforce- ment of Iron Industry Law	31 Mar	62
	ImpOrd 165	Partial revision of ImpOrd concerning the Enforcement of Synthetic Petroleum Industry Law	31 Mar	62
		Decision of the liquid fuel supply plan due to the conversion of the foreign policy.	30 Nov	63
	ImpOrd 568	Partial revision of ImpOrd No. 164 for the year 1927, concerning the lump sum granted to those who engage in the test, the manufacture, the examination and treating of chemical weapons for making a study of them	11 Sep	68
	ImpOrd 527	Revision of the matter concerning the kind of direct national taxes of article 12 of the Jury Act, the Imperial Ordinance No. 145, 1927	14 Aug	70
		Stipulation of the gist of a Bill of the National Defense Security	10 Sep	70

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Re materials and re- sources mobilization plan for the fiscal year of 1940	29 Jun	72
		Re the general princi- ples of the science mobilization practice plan for the fiscal year of 1940, and the matters of understand- ing at the cabinet conference	12 Apr	72
		Matters of under- standing regarding to the general princi- ples of the foreign trade plan for the fiscal year of 1940	5 Jul	72
		Re the general prin- ciples of the labor mobilization practice plan for the fiscal year of 1940	16 Jul	72
		Re the general prin- ciples of the plan for trading with China and Manchukuo for the fiscal year of 1940	18 Jul	72
		Re the steel produc- tion power expansion plan	27 Dec	72
		Re the urgent counter- measures for increasing coal-production	8 Mar	72
		Re partial revision in the regulations for the committee of the national mobilization affairs	4 Jun	72

Doc. No. 3510 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Re control of the important items of the budget for the fiscal year of 1941	7 Jun	72
		Re the economic policy towards the south	16 Aug	72
		Re establishment of the Total War Research Institute	16 Aug	72
		Re the expansion policy towards the south	3 Sep	72
		Re the gist of the emergency counter-measures along with the change in our diplomatic policy	27 Sep	73
		Re establishment of a economic bloc of Japan, Manchukuo and China	3 Oct	73
		Re a research after the wartime policies of the main belligerent and neutral countries of the Second European Great War	19 Oct	73
		Re the expansion policy towards the South	5 Nov	73
		Re establishment of a new economic system	7 Dec	73

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3510-A

23 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Supp. Volume of Official Documents of Cabinet Ministry, 1940. Matters relating to the Planning Board, Vol. 3

Date: June to Oct. '40 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No   
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Japanese Government Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

YASUI, Eiji; TOJO, Hideki; KOBAYASHI, Ichizo; MURATA, Shozo; HOSHINO, Naoki; ARITA, Hachiro; HATA, Shunroku; SHIMADA, Toshio; ISHIMATA, Sotaro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Preparations for Aggressive War--Economic and Military; Economic Aggression in CHINA.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items of significant value in this volume concern Japanese Government plans to prepare for war through economic measures in The SOUTH -- including N.E.I., F.I.C., THAILAND, the PHILIPPINES, BRITISH-BORNEA, MALAY, and INDIA. Plans relating to JAPAN-INDOCHINA-CHINA economic construction are also included in the document.

Extracts from the above items, with names of defendants and witnesses concerned are given below.

GENERAL ECONOMIC PREPARATIONS FOR WAR

ITEM 12:

SUBJECT: Matters Relative to the Economic Measures to be adopted in The South, as submitted by the President of the Planning Board. 16 August 1940

PERSONS & MINISTRY CONCERNED:

Premier  
Foreign

KONOE, Fumimaro  
MATSUOKA, Yosuke

Doc.No. 3510-  
Page 1

<u>Home</u>	<u>Y. SUI, Eiji</u>
<u>Finance</u>	<u>K. KANDA, Isao</u>
<u>Army</u>	<u>TOJO, Hideki</u>
<u>Navy</u>	<u>YOSHIDA, Zengo</u>
<u>Justice</u>	<u>K. ZENJI, Akira</u>
<u>Education</u>	<u>H. SUDA, Kunihiko</u>
<u>Agr. For.</u>	<u>ISHIGORO, Tadaatsu</u>
<u>Com. Ind.</u>	<u>KOBEYASHI, Ichizo</u>
<u>Communications</u>	<u>MURAKAMI, Shozo</u>
<u>Railroad</u>	<u>MURAKAMI, Shozo</u>
<u>Overseas</u>	<u>MATSUOKA, Yosuke</u>
<u>Welfare</u>	<u>Y. SUI, Eiji</u>
<u>Plan. Board</u>	<u>HOSHINO, Naoki</u>
<u>Chief Cabinet Sec.</u>	<u>TOMITA, Kenji</u>

TEXT:

The following important paragraphs are contained in this outline: "Priority shall be given to F.I.C., THAILAND, BURMA, N.E.I. the PHILIPPINES, BRITISH MALAYA, BRITISH BORNEO, and PORTUGUESE TIMOR in the inner areas. BRITISH INDIA, AUSTRALIA, & NEW ZEALAND, in the outer areas shall be the objectives of the second stage."

"Measures shall be based on the military demands of the Empire, and shall be implemented in accordance with the developments at home and abroad. Petroleum, nickel, tin, rubber, coal, iron, etc, should be secured."

"In case stiff measures are taken, military and diplomatically, acquirement of economic interests--broader and more important shall be attempted."

PREPARATIONS FOR WAR:ITEM 13:

SUBJECT: Matters relative to the Creation of the Total War Research Institute as submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting, 16 August 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED: Same as in the case of item 12.

TEXT:

as The Total War Research Institute is indicated as having its objective the investigation and research of matters relative to all out national war, and the education and training of the personnel to be chiefly responsible for the prosecution of such a war. It shall be under the supervision of the Prime Minister. Appropriate measures to finance this Institution will be taken.



ITEM 20:

SUBJECT: Important Items of the Emergency measure in line with DIPLOMATIC Re-orientation submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided by the Cabinet Council Meeting, 27 September 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED: Same

TEXT:

Some of the important items are as follows:

- a. Revision of the materials mobilization plan.
- b. Control of consumption
- c. Utilization of GERMANY, ITALY, with regard to technique, materials, machinery, etc.
- d. Immediate utilization of GERMAN shipping.

ECONOMIC AGGRESSION IN FRENCH INDO-CHINA

ITEM 15:

SUBJECT: Matters relative to Measures for JAPAN'S Development in the SOUTH, as submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting 3 September 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED: Same, only Finance Minister KAWADA signs for the Commerce Industry Minister.

TEXT:

The measures come under 3 heads:

- (1) Measures for JAPAN'S Economic Development in F.I.C.
- (2) Outline of materials acquirement and trade policies in regard to F.I. C.
- (3) Outline of the policy in regard to the Air-line to the SOUTH.

In F.I.C. acquirement of new rights and interests by third Powers shall not be permitted, and third POWER influences now existing there shall be driven out.

As for export materials from F.I.C. Japan must secure priority regarding those materials that she needs such as rice, coal, magnesiun, industrial salt, tin, rubber, etc. Also raw materials South West China might secured through F.I.C.

The Following Air-lines shall be opened:

YOKOHAMA-PALAO-SURABAYA-BATAVIA

YOKOHAMA-BARIKAPAN-BATAVIA

TOKYO-HANOI-SAIGON-BATAVIA

TOKYO-TAIHOKU-HANOI-SAIGON-SINGAPORE-BATAVIA

TOKYO-CANTON-BANKOK-PALEMBANG-BATAVIA

Right to build and use hangars and ground facilities shall be acquired.

ITEM 16:

SUBJECT: Matters relative to Rice Policy, as submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting 3 September 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED: Same as in Item 15.

TEXT:

Owing to various circumstances, supply of rice for the rice year 1941, will be short of demand about 9,000,000 KOKU, so control measures must be strengthened.

Furthermore, 5,000,000 KOKU from F.I.C. and 4,000,000 KOKU from THAILAND must be imported.

ITEM 18:

SUBJECT: Outline of materials acquirement and trade policies in regard to F.I.C. as submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting 24, September 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED: Same, with the exception of OIKAWA, Koshiro, who replaced YOSHIDA, Zengo as Navy Minister.

TEXT:

With regard to important materials necessary measures shall be taken to guarantee their export to Japan.

Of existing or newly-established enterprises, important ones shall be brought under the control of Japanese capital through the acquirement of their shares. Japanese experts shall be stationed on the spot, and direct and lead various industries, so that they may come to control those enterprises to all intents and purposes.

ECONOMIC AGGRESSION IN MANCHURIA AND CHINA.

ITEM 21:

SUBJECT: Matters relative to JAPAN-MANCHUKUO-CHINA Economic Construction, as submitted by the President of the Planning Board and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting 3 October 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED:

Same with the exception of MURATA, Kiyoshi, who replaced MATSUOKA, Yosuke as Overseas Minister; KANAMITSU, Tsuneo, who replaced YASUI, Eiji as Welfare Minister; and OGURA, Goteru, who replaced MURATA, Shozo as Railroad Minister.

TEXT:

JAPAN-MANCHUKUO-CHINA economic construction must be achieved in order to establish the defense economy based on the unified cooperation of the three countries. MONGOLIA-MANCHURIA, NORTH CENTRAL & SOUTH CHINA must be made to contribute to that economy. It is especially necessary to develop specified Islands along the SOUTH SEA Coast, such as HAINAN, as advance posts for the JAPAN-MANCHUKUO-CHINA Self-Sufficiency Sphere.

(NOTE: Above item already in evidence as CtExh 861, IPS Doc 16. ECONOMIC COOPERATION IN NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES)

ITEM 24:

SUBJECT: Matters relative to JAPAN'S Development in the SOUTH as submitted by the President of the Planning Board, and decided at the Cabinet Council Meeting 5 November 1940.

PERSONS CONCERNED:

Same as in the case of Item 21.

TEXT:

Concerns N.E.I. just as Item 15 deals with F.I.C. and is divided into four heads.

- (1) Measures for JAPAN'S economic development in N.E.I.
- (2) Outline of Emergency Measures for Materials Acquisition and trade in regard to N.E.I.
- (3) Outline of Communications Policy in the SOUTH
- (4) Outline of Sea Transportation Policy in the SOUTH

Japan has secured the guarantee of N.E.I. as to the supply to Japan of such important materials as she requires. Furthermore, the agreement of N.E.I. must be sought as to the increase of kinds and quantities of such materials.

As to tin, rubber, cinchona etc, most important products of N.E.I. it will be attempted to realize trade control under Japan's direction.

Doc.No. 3510-a

Page 6 Cont'd

It is necessary to cause N.E.I. to lift various exchange and trade restrictions against Japan. Japan must obtain priority as to the supply of important materials produced in N.E.I.

Japan must build submarine cables connecting Japan proper and the SOUTH SE. Region. Rights to land cables to run Communications Service etc, must be secured in advance.

Steamship lines connecting Japan and the South must be increased and strengthened. In the future, an influential Sea Transportation Company will be set up, to place all related enterprises under unified control.

Analyst: E.T. Jarden

Doc.No. 3510-a  
Page 6

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3510-B

5 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: File of Official Documents (KOBUN RUI SHU)  
Series 71 (1940). Volume 64 on Finance & Accounts. (Cabinet Decisions).

Date: 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IFS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: YONAI, Mitsumasa; ARITA, Hachiro; KODA'RA, Hideo;  
SAKURAGUCHI, Yukie; HATA, Shunroku; YOSHIDA, Zengo; KIMURA, Shotatsu;  
MATSUURA, Chinjire; SHIMADA, Toshio; KATSU, Masanori; MATSUNO, Tsuruhel;  
KCISC, Kuniaki; YOSHIDA, Shigeru (Only in-so-far as Cabinet Members).

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War -  
Economic - Transference of Colonial Government revenues to war funds.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Document items pertain to the transference of special account revenues of Colonial Governments to special account of extraordinary War Expenditure "in accordance to the provisions of Law No. 23 of 1938".

Item 13: The proposed imperial ordinance for determining the amount of said transferred amount was promulgated 20 March 1940, as an amendment to the 1938 law.

Item 14: The subject matter here pertains to the amendment to Law No. 23 of 1938 which was promulgated.

The provisions of the draft to the above Imperial Ordinance (29 March 1940) are as follows: "The amount to be transferred from the special accounts belonging to the KWANTUNG Bureau, Government

Doc. No. 3510-B  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3510-B - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

General of CHOSIN, Government General of TAIWAN and the KARAFUTO Government to the special account of Extraordinary War Expenditure (in accordance to the provision of Article 1 of Law No. 23 of 1938) shall consist of 80% of the remaining aggregate amount, minus levying expenses, of increased assessment since 1938 of income tax<sup>a</sup> and/ A.N. various other taxes, include business profit tax, luxury taxes, stamp tax, profit tax etc./

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3510-B  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3510-0

6 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound "File of Official Documents" (KOBAN RUISHU) Series 64, Volume 109 on "Production. (Cabinet Decisions)

Date: 1940 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (See below)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic Preparation for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Item 11 is a cabinet decision approving measures and policy on liquid fuel, "following the revolutionary change in diplomacy."

Signatories include:

Commerce and Industry Minister  
Ironior  
Foreign Minister  
Finance Minister  
Army Minister  
Navy Minister  
Overseas Affairs  
Home Minister  
Justice Minister  
Education Minister  
Communications  
Planning Board Director

KOBAYASHI, Tōhizo  
KONO, Fumiharo  
MATSUOKA, Yosuko  
KAWADA, Isao  
TOJO, Hidoki  
OIKAWA, Koshiro  
AKITA, Kiyoshi  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
HASHIDA, Kunihiko  
MURATA, Shozo  
HOSHINO, Naoki

Doc. No. 3510-0  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3510-C - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

The introduction shows Japan was fully aware that the consequences of her aggressive actions and cooperation with the Axis would lead to American Counter-Measures.

Matters relating to measures for the supply of liquid fuel following the diplomatic change.

\*As regards the supply of liquid oil for home consumption, we have carried out a series of imports on an advancingly extraordinary scale to prepare for contingencies as may be anticipated due to changes in the international situation since the China Incident.

Whereas the conclusion of Japan-Germany-Italy Defense Pact will assuredly invite America to put economic pressure on Japan, and if we should be cut off from our supply of oil overseas, we could barely sustain demand for seven to eight months; however we may try to economize on private consumption. Already imports on high grade gasoline for the airplanes, and lubricating oil have been prohibited. Such a condition certainly would be disturbing in case of an emergency.

Thereupon the Government availing itself of this changed international relationship as a turning point, and also to cope with the situation, desires prompt materialization of minimum self-sufficiency in liquid fuel as set forth in the attached scheme including: development of domestic mined petroleum resources; expansion in the capacity of tankers; security of fuel substitutes; rationalization of petroleum oil industry management; enforcement on the economy of oil consumption, and moreover, increased hoard of oil through increased rate of the self-sufficiency through epoch making developments in the synthetic oil industry; security of the supply of oil from N.E.I. and the Japanese territory of SAKHA-LIEN; and speedy imports of oil from other countries.\*

We submit above for a Cabinet Conference by:

Commerce & Industry Minister	KOBAYASHI, Ichizo
Prime Minister	KONOE, Fumimaro
Foreign Minister	MATSUOKA, Yosuke
Finance Minister	KAWADA, Isao
Army Minister	TOJO, Hideki
Navy Minister	OHKAWA, Koshiro
Overseas Affairs	AKITA, Kiyoshi

To Premier KONOE, Fumimaro; Date 26 Dec 1940.  
(A.N. Memo from Secretary shows it did receive Cabinet approval.)

Doc. No. 3510-C  
Page 2



Doc. No. 3510-C - Page 3 - SUMMARY CONT'D.

Other items include:

Key to above.

Matters of understandings.

Specifications for Synthetic Petroleum Oil Policy.

1. Outline (2pp)
2. Outline of the Planning (7pp)
3. Protective Policy (6pp)
4. Principles of the control by Japan and Manchukuo in the execution of the policy. (2pp)
5. Principles for the construction of Oil Plants in China. (1p)

Comments - (8pp)

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3510-C  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3510-D

6 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN RUISSHU) Series 64, Volume No. 4, 1940 on Government Organization.

Date: 1940 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet Members, 1940. MATSUOKA, Yosuko; YASUI, Eiji; KAWADA, Isao; TOJO, Hideki; YOSHIDA, Zengo; TOYODA, Teijiro; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; HOSHINO, Naoki.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S.S.R.; Planning Board Organization.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items 16 and 17 pertain to revision in the Government organization of the Planning Board for the purpose of investigating Soviet activities and of the increase in staff of the Total War Institute.

Item 16: Revision in the Government Organization of the Planning Board. Date: 28 September 1940.

A description is given of the increase in number of full-time investigators, clerks, and assistant technicians. The explanation for increasing the personnel of the Planning Board and revising the duties is given as follows: "These people are to staff the investigation organ that is concerned with the Soviet, and the organ to decide national land planning. These officials are increased to help establish counter-measures for commodity prices."

Doc. No. 3510-D

Page 1

Doc. No. 3510-D - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

Reason for Increasing /Personnel/ the Foreign Affairs Investigation Organ.

"In deciding our foreign policies, the most important factor is the attitude of the Soviet. Rise and fall of our country depends directly upon success or failure of our policies regarding the Soviet. Therefore, the most accurate and complete data are needed by the Government.

At present, investigations regarding the Soviet are carried on by the Planning Board, Foreign Office, S.M. Railroad Company, Oriental Institute, and some other civilian organizations, each having its own objective.

However, the Soviet Union is trying her best to camouflage and to hide her national conditions by her extreme secret policy and false propaganda, making the accurate measurement of her real power very difficult. Lack of liaison between the above mentioned organs is liable to cause waste of time and energy and what's more, some misjudgment.

Therefore, in order to make the information regarding the Soviet more accurate and complete, a central organ must be established to unify and examine the results of investigations made at various institutes.

Such an organ, considering its importance must come directly under the cabinet.

Also various policies that the Planning Board are carrying out at present have some resemblance to the policies taken by the Soviet during the past 10 years. So, the result of investigation thereof, has a close connection with the business of the Planning Board.

At present there are only 19 people engaged in the investigation of the Soviet at the Planning Board and this number is insufficient to make a full study of the changing Soviet conditions.

The new members will assist in the investigation of the Soviets' national defense industry and heavy industry, which is most important in making our national defense data complete."

Item 17: Regarding The Establishment of the Government organization of Total War Institute. Date: 30 Sept 1940.

Doc. No. 3510-D - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

The Total War Institute belongs under the administration of the Premier and takes care of education and discipline of the government officials in connection with the total war, and also makes basic research re total war.

The staff of the institute are:

Chief	1	Appointed by the Emperor.
Full time staff	11	Appointed with Emperor's approval
Assistants	5	
Secretaries	3	

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3510-D  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc No 3510-E

Date 6 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume "File of Documents Related to Materials Mobilization Plan" (BUSSHI DOIN KEIKAKU KANKEI SHORUI) Separate volume. Volume 4

Date: 1940 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

YONAI Cabinet; KONOYE Cabinet, including HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; SUZUKI, Teiichi; TOJO, Hideki, OIKAWA, Koshiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Preparation for war, economic.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 4:

Secret

Drafted on July 15, 1940

Decided by the Cabinet Meeting on July 16, 1940

Signature of Ministers, same as Item 1

Plan to Enforce Labor Mobilization in 1940 (Draft)

Presented by the Chief of the Planning Board, TAKEUCHI, Kakichi

This plan aims at the adjustment of labor between Japan, China and Manchuria, and the qualitative increase in the labor force.

Doc No. 3510-E

Page 1

Doc No 3510-E

Supply and demand of the pioneers and immigrants in Manchuria is also to be considered.

A list of the number of required laborers in the mainland, Korea, Formosa, Sakhalin and the South Sea Areas is included.

Item 7:

(Secret)

Drafted on July 17, 1940

Decided by the Cabinet Meeting on July 18, 1940

Signatures of Ministers same as Item 1

Trading Plan for Manchuria and China in 1940

Presented by the Chief of the  
Planning Board, TAKEUCHI, Kakichi

This plan is to estimate the amount of trade between Japan and China, and Japan and Manchuria during 1940, and to plan the smooth development of the Yen Bloc economy between the three countries. (A list of the amount of exportation and importation classified by goods is attached).

Item 9:

Drafted on December 26, 1940

Decided by the Cabinet Meeting on December 27, 1940

Signed by Premier KONOYE, Furimaro and all Ministers

Planning for the Expansion of Productive Power  
in Iron and Steel

This plan aims at the setting up of foundation of the establishment of a highly defended country by the development of iron and steel industry self-sustained within the East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere.

As the means of carrying out the above object, the policy for the materials, transportation, labor, technique, capital and the price is set up in this plan.

Various institutes in Japan, Manchuria and China are to be set up according to this plan.

Doc No 3510-E

Page 2

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511

16 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1941, Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hidoki; KONOYE, Fumimaro; MITSUOKA, Yosuke; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; OIKAWA, Koshiro; TCGO, Shigenori; KAYA, Okinoru; TERASHIMA, Ken; KISHI, Nobusuke (only insofar as Cabinet members)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: General Mobilization and Arms and Industry Expansion; Control of Thought

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1941.

If translation or analysis of any of these documents is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since, prior to processing, the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case.

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 118	Partially revised the organization of the Planning Board	5 Feb	4
	ImpOrd 206	Partially revised the organization of the Total War Research Institute	15 Mar	4

Doc. No. 3511  
Page 1

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 486 487	Partially revised the organization of the Total War Research Institute and of the salary and official rank schedule for the higher civil service	26 Apr	
	ImpOrd 498	Partially revised the organization of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau	30 Apr	
	ImpOrd 550	Partially revising the organization of the National Mobilization Council	14 May	5
		Established the Ideas Counter-measure Conference	17 Jun	5 Decision Taken
		Deciding the ordinance re the Ideas Counter-measure (thought control) Conference	1 Aug	5 Notification Given
	ImpOrd 937	Partially revising the organization of the liaison office of the China Affairs Board; abolishing Imperial Ordinance No. 46, 1939		
		Deciding the matters concerning the men in the service of our Imperial local organization in French Indo-China	8 Aug	6 Indication Given
	ImpOrd 182	Revising the ordinance of Prisoner of War Internment Camp		
	ImpOrd 1246	Deciding the Organization of the Prisoner of War Intelligence Bureau	29 Dec	



<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Res</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 434 437	Revising a part of organization of the Kyoto Imperial University and matters relative to the lectures of each college of the Kyoto University, ImpOrd No. 17 of 1919 (T.N. Repeated in other ordinances for other universities)	16 Apr	16
	ImpOrd 611	Partially revising the organization of the Kwantung Bureau	28 May	
	ImpOrd 208	Partially revising the organization of the government of the South Sea Islands	17 Mar	34
	ImpOrd 501	Deciding the limit of army or navy officers on the active list who have been appointed solely as trainers in the East Asia Training Institute, and other connected matters	30 Apr	
		The tentative policy on the guidance of public opinion related to conclusion of the neutrality treaty between Japan and the Soviet	18 Apr	47 Notification Given
		Deciding matters regarding the ratification of the neutrality treaty between Japan and the Soviet	25 Apr	47 Instrn Given
	Treaty 6	Promulgating the neutrality treaty between Japan and the Soviet	30 Apr	47
		Deciding the statement of our Imperial government regarding the joint defense of French Indo-China	25 Jul	48 Decision Taken

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Treaty 14	Promulgating the Japan-French protocol regarding the joint defense of French Indo-China	2 Aug	48
	Treaty 18	(2) Deciding matters regarding the conclusion of a treaty between Japan, Germany and Italy on the joint carrying out of the war against U.S.A. and the United Kingdom, non-conclusion of separate peace and cooperation in establishing a New Order	10 Dec Instrn Given	48
		Deciding matters relative to the gist of the second stage of the five-year plan	12 Dec	49
	ImpOrd 112	Deciding matters relative to the visiting of Japan by Mr. Wang Ching-wei and to the agreement in the Cabinet Meeting	3 Jun Decided	49
		Revising matters relative to the decision of the amount which should be put into the extraordinary war expenses from each special account of the Kwantung Govt, the Govt-General of Formosa and the Saghalien Govt in accordance with ImpOrd No. 127 of 1940 and the regulations of Article No. 1 of Law No. 23 of 1938		49
		Supplementing the temporary military expenditure in the budget	8 Feb	
		Supplement to the general budget for revenues and expenditures for 1941; supplement to the special account for revenues and expenditures for 1941; matters making it necessary to draw contracts to be defrayed out of the national treasury which are unprovided for in the budget	22 Nov	

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Restoring the curtailed budget for the expenditure for the cabinet's activity and secret funds under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry	11 Mar Instrn Given	54
		Restoring the curtailed budget for the office expenditure of the Kwantung Govt in the special account of the Kwantung Govt under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry	11 Mar Instrn Given	54
		The expenditure for subsidy and encouragement - subsidy to industry - in the special account of the government of the South Sea Islands under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Overseas Affairs	14 Mar Instrn Given	
		Restoring the curtailed budget for the expenditure for subsidy and encouragement - the subsidy for the wartime material utilizing association under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry	28 Mar Instrn Given	
		Restoring the curtailed budget for the expenditure for operating expenses and salaries at the Naval Powder Depot and three other items and another item under the jurisdiction of the Navy Ministry	23 Dec Instrn Given	57
		Defraying from Second Reserve Fund the investigation expenses of resources in French Indo-China under the control of the Foreign Ministry	8 Oct Instrn Given	60

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Defraying from Second Reserve Fund the expenses for the restriction of consumption of oil and another matter under the control of the Home Ministry	15 Oct	60
		Defraying from Second Reserve Fund the urgent air defense expenses of the secretariat and another matter under the control of the Finance Ministry	20 Oct	60
		Defraying from Second Reserve Fund expenses for the emergency cooperative work under the control of the Welfare Ministry	29 Oct	60
Approp for extraordinary military expenditure		Expenditure for maintaining the expeditionary troops connected with the China Incident, and another item will be defrayed from the extraordinary military funds (T.N. Same for the Navy in following items)	15 Feb	63
		Paying the expenses, under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry, needed for the despatch of forces connected with the China Incident, and one other matter, out of the annual revenue beyond the reserve funds of the special account for extraordinary war expenditures in excess of the estimate /the margin/ expenses of the Cabinet East Asia Cultural Work	5 Nov	
		Paying expenses needed to main- tain expeditionary forces con- nected with the China Incident out of the reserve funds of the special account for extraordinary war expenditures (T.N. Further similar items for later dates)	16 Sep	64

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Restoring the curtailed budgets for supplementary expenses for national defense and the equipment expenses for ordnance, etc, under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry, and another item	4 Nov Instrn Given	56
		Deciding items concerning retaliation measures against the U.S.A.	25 Jul Instructed	
		Deciding items re retaliation measures against Britain	27 Jul Instructed	
		Deciding items re retaliation measures against the Dutch Indies	27 Jul Instructed	
	Law 99	Deciding the law of control of enemy property	23 Dec	
	ImpOrd 326	Partially revising the enforcement law on military service	31 Mar	
	ImpOrd 836	Partially revising the ordinance of sending army officers on the active list to schools in accordance with ImpOrd No. 410 of 1937	30 Aug	70
	ImpOrd 371	General National Mobilization deciding the ordinance on limiting reports in newspapers, etc	11 Jan	71
	ImpOrd 638	The enforcement date of the Lumber Control Law	30 May	
	ImpOrd 988	The enforcement date for the partially revised law in Law No. 70 of 1941, the Machine Tool Manufacturing Industry Law	19 Nov	80

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Re revision of the artificial oil manufacturing industry law	10 Feb Instrn Given	80
		Re expansion program for the oil factory at Fushun	27 Jun Instrn Given	
	ImpOrd 862	The date of enforcement of the revised law in the Corporation Law for the Imperial Fuel Industry Company, By-Law No. 72 in 1941	17 Sep	81
	ImpOrd 1243	The date of enforcement of the revised law in the Enter- prising Law for the Artificial Oil Manufacturing Industry, By-Law No. 71 in 1941	27 Dec	81
	ImpOrd 571	Partially revising the ordin- ance for protection and observ- ation of thought crimes in the Kwantung Province	14 May	84
		Deciding matters concerning changing the press to a wartime footing	28 Nov	84
		Re consolidation of the guiding principles in various Asia- Revival groups	14 Jan	91
		Re measures of the government concerning strengthening and unification of the Asia-Revival movements (Rise Asia Movements)	10 Jun	91
		Re provisional enforcement plan for material mobilization during the first quarter in 1941	4 Apr	91
		Re formation policy of the material mobilization plan in 1941	9 Jul	91

Doc. No. 3511 - Page 9 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Re urgent measures for the expansion of production in 1941	9 Jul	91
		Re material mobilization plan in 1941 and material mobilization enforcement plan for the second quarter period in 1941	22 Aug	91
		The production expansion plan in 1941	29 Aug	91
		Re summary of the electricity mobilization plan in 1941	9 Sep	91
		Re labor mobilization enforcement plan in 1941	12 Sep	91
		Re summary of the import and export plan to Manchukuo in 1941	16 Sep	91
		Re summary of the capital control plan in 1941	16 Sep	91
		The material mobilization enforcement plan for the fourth quarter period in 1941 (supply capacity, apportionment, acquisition classification ABC, and liquid fuel)	31 Dec	
		Re establishment of an economic conference between Japan, Manchukuo and China	25 Feb	
		On the measures for the economic development of Thailand	7 Mar	92
		On the iron and steel production in 1941	9 May	92

Doc. No. 3511 - Page 10 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		On a policy to assure imports of raw rubber	30 May	92
		On the position of Formosa in the Southern Areas policy	24 Jun	92
		On the principles for the economic investigation plan in French Indo-China	27 Jun	92
		On the principles for the fundamental financial measures	11 July	92
		On the completion of local organizations in French Indo- China	22 Jul	92
		On the establishment of the 6th Committee	28 Nov	92
		On the development of Southern Area resources	31 Dec	92

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3511  
Page 10



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc No 3511-A

Date 6 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN RUI SHU) Series 65; 1941. Volume 106 on Finance; (Cabinet Decisions)

Date: July 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

(see below)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Relations with the U.S., England and the Netherlands

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items 6, 7 and 8 reveal approval of the Cabinet for retaliatory economic measures. Details are not given in the present document.

Item 6: Decision drafted on July 24, 1941.

Decided by the Cabinet meeting on 25 July 1941.

Signed by the Premier  
and Ministers including  
Foreign Affairs  
Home Affairs  
Finance  
Army  
Navy  
Justice  
Commerce & Industry  
Communication  
Railways  
Overseas Affairs  
Without Portfolio

KONOYE, Fumimaro  
TOYODA, Teijiro  
TANABE, Harumichi  
OGURA, Masatsune  
TOJO, Hideki  
OIKAWA, Koshiro  
KONOYE, Fumimaro  
SAKONJI, Seizo  
MURATA, Shozo  
MURATA, Shozo  
TOYODA, Teijiro  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
SUZUKI, Teiichi

Doc No 3511-A

Page 1

DOC NO 3511-A

Measures of Revenge on U.S.A.

The Cabinet is asked by the Finance Minister to approve the following:

Japan will restrict the dealings with Americans on the basis of the Foreign Exchange Control Law, if America issues a Capital Freezing Order against Japan.

The same measures will be taken also in Manchuria and China.

Item 7: Drafted on July 26, 1941  
Decided at the Cabinet meeting on July 27, 1941.  
Signed by the Ministers, same as Item 6

Measures of Revenge Against Britain

The Cabinet meeting is asked by the Finance Minister to approve the following:

Japan will take similar measures as those to be taken against America, if Britain issues a Capital Freezing Order against Japan.

Item 8: Drafted on July 29, 1941.  
Decided at the Cabinet Meeting of July 29, 1941.  
Signed by the Ministers, same as Item 6

Measures of Revenge on the Dutch East Indies

The decision is same as in Item 7.

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc No. 3511-A  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-B

8 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents."  
(KOBUN RUISHU), Series 65, 1941, Volume 95, on Finance.

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA,  
Koshiro; HOSHINO, Naoki; MURATA, Shozo; YASUI, Eiiji.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Secret Fund (KIMITSU  
HI); Preparations for War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Volume 65, Number 95, 1941.

Item 12: Drafted on March 11, 1941. Decided on March 11, 1941.  
Signed by the Premier, KONOYE, Fumimaro and all Ministers, (including  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro; HOSHINO, Naoki;  
MURATA, Shozo; and YASUI, Eiiji). 28,702 yen is required by the  
Finance Minister, KAWADA, Isao, as the expenditure for the Cabinet  
and for Secret Service Funds. (KIMITSU HI)

Item 30: Drafted on November 4, 1941. Decided on November 4,  
1941. Signed by the Premier TOJO, Hideki and all Ministers.  
182,659,857 yen is required by the Finance Minister, KAWADA, Isao,  
as funds to complete the national defense, and 100,000,000 yen as  
the funds to complete naval armaments.

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3511-B

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc No 3511-C

Date 8 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN RUI SHU), Series 65, 1941, Volume 13 on Organization, Army Ministry

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

(See Below)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

POW Bureau Organization and Camp regulation.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

From the series of actions approved by the Cabinet, the following items are significant:

Item 29:

Title of Item decided: "Matter concerning revision of regulation of POW Camps"

Date:

19 December, 1941

Sanctioned on 19 December, 1941

Promulgated on 24 December 1941

Ministers who signed included:

Premier TOJO, Hideki

Foreign Affairs TOGO, Shigenori

Home Affairs TOJO, Hideki

Finance KAYA, Okinori

War TOJO, Hideki

Doc No 3511-C

Page 1

Doc No 3511-C

Navy SHIMADA, Shigetaro  
Justice YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
Commerce & Industry KISHI, Nobusuke  
Communication TERASHIMA, Ken  
Overseas Affairs, INO, Hiroya  
Without Portfolio SUZUKI, Teiichi

**Summary:** The existing POW Camp Regulation was sanctioned on 3 February 1905 (Imperial Ordinance No. 28), but with the outbreak of the Greater East Asia War, the authorities found that the existing Regulation could not be used as it is and felt the necessity of revising the same. Therefore a new regulation was prepared and enforced from the day of promulgation. This is the new regulation used during the Greater East Asia War.

Most important revision is in Article 6, which in the new regulations states that the subordinates, in carrying out their duties, will be under orders from the Chief of the POW Camp. (Analyst's note: i.e. would be nothing unless expressly ordered or permitted by the Camp Chief).

These revisions were proposed by the Army Minister, it is stated.

Item 30:

**Title:** "Government Organization of POW Information Bureau"

**Date:** 24 December 1941  
Sanctioned on 26 December 1941  
Promulgated on 29 December 1941.

**State Ministers who signed:** (Same as mentioned in Item 29)

**Summary:** According to Article 14 of Regulation concerning Articles of War attached to a treaty signed at HAIG in 1907, it was decided that any belligerent power that enters war with other power or powers should establish a POW Information Bureau to deal in various information business concerning POWs. In order to comply with the above, the Japanese Government found it necessary to enact this government organization of the said Bureau.

Doc No 3511-C  
Page 2

Doc No 3511-C

This Bureau was to be under the supervision of the War Minister and manage the preparation of communications reports on various POW problems and many other matters concerning them. The rest of this organization gives the list of officials and nature of their offices, etc. -- it would be established in the War Ministry itself. Organization proposed by both Army and Navy Ministers. (A.A. - See also IPS Document No. 1303).

Analyst: W. H. Wagner

Doc No. 3511-C  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-D

Date 8 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature. Bound volume, "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN FUJISHU) on Geography and Police - Peace Preservation Volume No. 128, Series No. 65, 1941.

Date: 14 May 1941 and Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
28 Nov. 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; KISHI, Nobusuke; KOIZUMI, Chikahiko; IWANURA, Michiyoshi; TERASHIMA, Ken; SUZUKI, Teiichi; KAWA, Okinori; HASHIDA, Kunihiko, ITO, Hiroya.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Thought Control, Censorship of Propaganda for War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 9 and Item 11 pertain to Japanese Government measures to control thought in KWANTUNG province and to censor all Japanese newspapers with the aim of promoting and enforcing the national policies of the Government.

Item 9: Re: Reform Revision of part of the "Thought Criminal Protection and Observation Ordinance for KWANTUNG Province".

Date: May 14, 1941.

ENFORCEMENT of Order. 15th May 1941

Gist: "In accordance with the establishment of the 'KWANTUNG Peace Maintenance Law', as part of the above ordinance

Doc. No. 3511-D

Page 1

Doc. No. 3511-D

was changed. According to the ordinance the protection and observation of thought criminals in KWANTUNG Province were carried on under the provisions of the "Thought Criminal Protection and Observation Law", enforced on Jan. 10th, 1939. Matters necessary to the enforcement and observation was provided by the Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo.

Item 11: Re: Decision on the Wartime Organization of Newspapers.

Date: 28 November 28, 1941

Ministers signed: (See names under "Persons Implicated")

- Gist: (1) In view of the mission of newspaper as public organs, and the serious situation at home and abroad, necessary steps were taken to put it under Government Control.
- (2) The Newspaper Control Organization.  
(a) "The Newspaper Control Body" was established with a view to cooperating with the government in the enforcement of national policies - unification and creation of newspapers, distribution of paper materials, matters concerning speech and information, etc.  
All newspapers throughout the country were required to join.  
(b) Establishment of the "Joint Company", was accomplished, the aim of which was to help the newspaper control body, especially in finance.
- (3) The subject of newspaper management.  
The "permission" principle was adopted in the establishment of newspapers, and some requirements for the selection of leaders were provided.
- (4) Supervision by Government.  
The paper control body and the newspaper offices were put under the Government's supervision but a part of the supervision on paper was transferred to the control body.
- (5) Adjustment of Press Clubs.  
Press clubs in various ministries were abolished and a press association was newly formed in the press control body.
- (6) Measures were taken for the training of newspaper men.

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3511-D,  
Page 2



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-E

Date ° August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, "File of official Documents" (KOBUN RUISSHU); Series No. 65, Vol. 84, 1941 on Foreign and International Affairs.

Date: April 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

YASUI, Eiichi  
KAWADA, Isao  
TOJO, Hideki  
YOSHIDA, Zengo  
NAZAMI, Akira  
HASHIDA, Kunihiko  
INO, Hiroya  
KOBAYASHI, Ichizo  
MURATA, Shozo  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
SUZUKI, Teiichi  
HOSHINO, Naoki  
KOMITA, Kenji

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Thought Control - Relations with U.S.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 10, below, pertains to the Japanese Government's measures to control of public opinion, through speech and press, regarding the Japanese - Soviet Neutrality pact, and Cabinet approval thereof.

ITEM 10: Date: 18 April 1941  
Temporary Policies in Guiding Public Opinion in

Doc. No. 3511-E  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-E

Date ° August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, "File of official Documents" (KOBUN REISHU); Series No. 65, Vol. 24, 1941 on Foreign and International Affairs.

Date: April 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

YASUI, Eiichi

KAWADA, Isao

HOJO, Hideki

YOSHIDA, Zengo

NAZAMI, Akira

HASHIDA, Kunihiko

INO, Hiroya

KOBAYASHI, Ichizo

MURATA, Shozo

HIRANUMA, Kichiro

SUZUKI, Teiichi

HOSHINO, Naoki

YOMITA, Kenji

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Thought Control - Relations with U.S.R.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 10, below, pertains to the Japanese Government's measures to control of public opinion, through speech and press, regarding the Japanese - Soviet Neutrality pact, and Cabinet approval thereof.

ITEM 10: Date: 18 April 1941

Temporary Policies in Guiding Public Opinion in

Doc. No. 3511-E

Page 1

regard to the Conclusion of Japan-Soviet Neutrality Pact.

1. a. Spirit of the Tripartite Pact will be strengthened.  
b. Normal friendly relationship with the Soviet will be established.  
c. A step toward the settlement of the China Incident will be taken.
2. Speeches and actions that might make people overjoyed about the success of the Imperial diplomacy, that cause opposition of opinions regarding the treaty and that insist upon the reduction of armament against the Soviets will be rejected. Also, maneuvers of left-wingers who try to increase or recover their influence by taking advantage of this pact and maneuvers of some thought organizations that are not pleased with this pact and maneuvers of third powers that do not welcome the strengthening of Tripartite Pact will be rejected.
3. Speeches and actions which advocate the opening of war against America and England, or which incite the Empire's militaristic advance toward the South will be suppressed. People shall not look too eagerly forward to the stoppage of Soviet aid to Chiang Kai-shek or to the settlement of fishery and commerce problems. Nor shall they express the opinion that the conclusion of the present pact depends on the disadvantageous position of the Soviet in the Balkan

Regarding the ratification of the Neutrality Pact between the Japanese Empire and the Soviet  
(Date): April 24, 1941

The President of the Privy Council states that the Privy Council approved of it on the 24 of April.

Analyst: Evelyn G. Garden

Doc. No. 3511-E  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc No 3511-F

Date 8 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume (White) entitled  
"Separate Record of Public Document" (KOBUN-BETSU-ROKU).  
"Cabinet, No. 4"

Date: Jan-June 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Jap

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED

Cabinet Members (See names below)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE

Preparations for war - Propaganda and thought control;  
IRAA

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Items 1 and 2 are secret cabinet decisions pertaining to plans for Japanese thought control of "Greater East Asia" countries with an outline of government measures to be taken and plans for thought movements given.

Item 1: Drafted on January 13, 1941  
Decided by the Cabinet meeting on January 14  
Signed by the Premier KONOYE, Fumimaro  
and the Ministers of:

Foreign Affairs  
Home Affairs  
Finance  
Army  
Navy

MATSUOKA, Yosuke  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
KAWADA, Isao  
TOJO, Hideki  
OIKAWA, Koshiro

Doc No 3511-F  
Page 1

Justice	YANAGAWA, Heisuke
Education	HASHIDA, Kunihiro
Agriculture & Forestry	ISHIGURO, Tadatsuo
Commerce & Industry	KOBAYASHI, Ichizo
Communication	MURATA, Shozo
Railways	OGAWA, Gotaro
Overseas Affairs	AKITA, Kiyoshi
Welfare	KANAMITSU, Tsuneo
Without Portfolio	HOSHINO, Naoki

Unification of the Idea to Lead the Various Bodies  
in East Asia (Secret)

The cabinet meeting is asked by the Premier.

1. To lead East Asia in accordance with the spirit of the joint declaration of Japan, Manchuria and China issued on the 30th of November, 1940.

To lead them so as to stamp out the movement to obscure the sovereignty of the Imperial Country and which is contrary to the spirit of the foundation of Japan.

2. To let I.R.A.A. take charge of enlightening the various thought movement bodies regarding the establishment of a new order in Greater East Asia, under the leadership of the Japanese Government.

Item 2: Drafted on June 9, 1941  
Decided on June 10, 1941

Signed by the same as those in Item 1 with the following exceptions:

Commerce & Industry	TOYODA, Teijiro
Without Portfolio	OGURA, Masatsune
	SUZUKI, Teichi

Measures to be Taken by the Government for the  
Unification and Strengthening of the Movements to  
Promote East Asia (Secret)

The government will take the following measures, as I.R.A.A. decided the gist of the plans for strengthening and unifying the movements to promote East Asia:

1. In promoting East Asia, the government will give accommodation to those who are taking part in Japan's Asia Promotion Association (Koa In).

2. The government will give guidance in such a way that anyone who obstructs the strengthening and unifying of the East Asia Promotion Movement will be checked from interference.

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc No. 3511-F  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-G

Date: 11 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound, volume entitled "Separate Compilation of Official Documents" (Betsu Roku Kobun) 1941, Vol. No. 4 regarding matters pertaining to the Planning Board. Marked strictly confidential.

Date: Feb-Dec 1941 Original  Copy ( )  
Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No   
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

MATSUOKA, Yosuke  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
KAWADA, Isao  
TOJO, Hideki  
OIKAWA, Koshior  
YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
HASHIDA, Kunihiko  
ISHIGURO, Tadaatsu  
KOBAYASHI, Ichizo  
MURATA, Shozo  
KANAMITSU, Tsuneco  
HOSHINO, Naoki  
TOYODA, Teijiro  
TANABE, Harumichi  
OGURA, Masatsune  
INO, Hiroya  
SAKONJI, Seizo  
SUZUKI, Teiichi

Doc. No. 3511-G  
Page 1

**CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:**

Preparations for War - Economic; Planning Board  
Activities in Thailand, F.I.C., N.E.I.

**SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:**

This document includes cabinet decisions on plans for the economic control of Asia through measures for Japanese economic development of Thailand, Dutch East Indies, Malay, and French Indo-China. Plans include development of steel production, barter system for Thailand, increase in import of rubber from countries named above, and a scheme for economic control of French Indo-China under the guise of diplomatic negotiations.

Excerpts from this document are given below:

Item 13: The Establishment of the Japan-Manchukuo-China Economic Council. Decision of Cabinet on February 24, 1941.

1. This council is to investigate general plans based on Japan-Manchukuo-China economic construction principles.
2. This council established in the cabinet is a conference institution with Japan as its center.
3. The presidency is taken by the president of the Planning Board, and members will consist of Vice-President of the Planning Board, Vice-Chief of Manchuria Board, Chief of the Political Section of the China Board, Vice-Ministers of the Ministries concerned, and government officials concerned of Manchukuo.
4. Manchukuo officials concerned will act as directed by the home government.
5. Officials of the Army on the spot are authorized to attend the conference and express their opinions.



Item 16: Measures to be taken for Economic Development in Thailand. Decision made at the cabinet meeting on 7 March 1941.

1. Under the present international situation our policies regarding China must be given priority.
2. Thailand's economy must get rid of dependence on Anglo-American nations and establish herself as a member of the Greater East Asia Economic Sphere.
3. Thailand's Anglo-American advisors must be replaced by Japanese.
4. Thailand's custom system and immigration procedure must be revised so as to remove disadvantages to the Japanese, thus making the economic activities of Japanese free and unrestricted.
5. Barter system must be established between the two countries with a view to making her completely dependent on Japan.

Item 17: Re The Production of Steel for The Year 1941.

Cabinet decision made on 9 May. Target is set at 4,760,000 tons.

Item 19: Re The Measures To Assure the Import of Raw Rubber.

Cabinet decision made on 30 May.

The amount of demand in Japan, Manchukuo and North China per month is estimated at 4600 tons and exertions must be made to obtain more rubber. Purchase of rubber is controlled by the Japanese government offices concerned. Rubber is obtained from Dutch Indies, Malay, French Indo-China and Thailand.

Item 20: The Position of Formosa in our Southern Policies.

Discussed at the cabinet meeting on 24 June.

Because of its geographic advantage, Formosa is made one of our advance bases in the south. The Formosan Government-General is to cooperate with the officials despatched there by the central government.

Item 21: Outline of French Indo-China Economic Investigation Plan.

Cabinet decision made on 24 June.

General and systematic investigation will be carried on by the standing economic investigation organ established at the Imperial Consulate at Hanoi and Saigon. A Resources Investigation Commission will be sent over comprising government officials and civilian technicians and enterprisers. A separate commission will be despatched consisting of scholars.

Item 23: Outline of Basic Financial Plan.

Decision made on 5 July.

In order to strengthen and firmly establish economic basis for executing various wartime policies and to accelerate the completion of the highly defensive national setup, necessary improvement will be made regarding finance of the state, and the funds of the nation will be systematically distributed. At the same time, policy, organization and methods of operating funds will be improved to make the most of the national economic capacity.

Item 24: Regarding the Good Organization of Our Organs in French Indo-China.

Decision made on 22 July.

In view of its importance as a base, national defense resources in French Indo-China must be urgently and completely

Item 20: The Position of Formosa in our Southern Policies.

Discussed at the cabinet meeting on 24 June.

Because of its geographic advantage, Formosa is made one of our advance bases in the south. The Formosan Government-General is to cooperate with the officials despatched there by the central government.

Item 21: Outline of French Indo-China Economic Investigation Plan.

Cabinet decision made on 24 June.

General and systematic investigation will be carried on by the standing economic investigation organ established at the Imperial Consulate at Hanoi and Saigon. A Resources Investigation Commission will be sent over comprising government officials and civilian technicians and enterprisers. A separate commission will be despatched consisting of scholars.

Item 23: Outline of Basic Financial Plan.

Decision made on 5 July.

In order to strengthen and firmly establish economic basis for executing various wartime policies and to accelerate the completion of the highly defensive national setup, necessary improvement will be made regarding finance of the state, and the funds of the nation will be systematically distributed. At the same time, policy, organization and methods of operating funds will be improved to make the most of the national economic capacity.

Item 24: Regarding the Good Organization of Our Organs in French Indo-China.

Decision made on 22 July.

In view of its importance as a base, national defense resources in French Indo-China must be urgently and completely

utilized. A powerful organ will be established at the actual place to control various political and economic organs there. The said organ will carry out its offices under close liaison with the stationed forces, and will work with the indirect pressure of the Imperial forces in the background, but on the surface it must remain a diplomatic organ.

Item 28: Re The Establishment of the 6th Committee.

Decided on 28 November.

The 6th Committee, replacing the 5th Committee in the Planning Board, will be established in the Cabinet. Comprising officials of the Planning Board, Foreign, Finance, Army and Navy Ministries, it will investigate and plan matters concerning the planning and control of economy.

Item 33: Re The Disposition of Civilian Applications Concerning Development of Resources in the South.

Decision made on 31 December. Permission is given by the 6th Committee.

Analyst:  
Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3511-G  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-ii

Date: 12 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE  
DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, Separate Report of Official Documents (KOBUN HETSU ROKU) No. 6, 1941 on the Material Mobilization Plan.

Date: 1941 Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA, Teijiro; TANABE, Harumichi; OGURA, Masatsune; TOJO, Hideki; OIKAWA, Koshiro; HASEGAWA, Kunihiko; INO, Hiroya; SAKONJI, Seizo; MURATA, Shozo; KOIZUMI, Chikahiko; SUZUKI, Teiichi.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Preparations for Aggressive War - Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document pertains to cabinet plans and decisions on material mobilization for 1941 and the summary of the plan to "enforce material mobilization" is given below.

Item 1: Drafted on August 21, 1941  
Decided on August 22, 1941

Matters Concerning the Material Mobilization Plan for the Year 1941 and the Plan to Enforce the Material Mobilization for the Second Quarter of the Year 1941.

The cabinet meeting is asked by the President of the Planning Board, SUZUKI, Teiichi, to approve the above-mentioned item.

(TOP SECRET)

This plan is to be based on the Measures to Plan the Material

Doc. No. 3511-H

Page 1

Doc. No. 3511-H

Mobilization for 1941, decided by the cabinet meeting on July 9, 1941. Moreover the influences of the freezing of Japanese assets and the Petroleum Consumption Regulations are taken into consideration.

This plan will be carried on under government control.

Summary of the Plan:

- (1) The consumption regulation must be fully understood by the people in order to plan the maximum utilization of materials for national use. The distribution and control organs must be rearranged and enlarged.
- (2) In importing materials, the degree of utilization of the exchange fund and the quantity which may be imported should be considered for each country.
- (3) In view of the general status and future of importation, materials imported from French-Indo-China and Thailand will be assigned as controlled imports.
- (4) Materials to be supplied to Japan must be increased by all means, but in carrying out this plan, deliberate consideration must be given.
- (5) Materials for the public shall be planned without delay, and special efforts shall be given to the securing of the maximum livelihood for the nation.

Several lists dealing with the following matters appear in the file:

1. Estimated supply capacity of other countries.
2. List showing supply capacity plan.
3. List showing allotment plan etc.

Analyst: E.C. Garden

Doc. No. 3511-H  
Page 2

CIKAWA, Yoshiro  
HASHIDA, Kunthiko  
SAKUNJI, Seizo  
MURATA, Shozo  
TOYODA, Teijiro  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
SUZUKI, Teiichi

Outline of the plan for export and imports with Manchukuo and China for the year of 1941.

(Planning Board)

15 Sept. 1941

This plan aimed at the smooth exchange of goods between Japan, Manchukuo, and China, stabilizing the value of currencies and establishing economic independence in East Asia.

Schedules of exports and imports for the year 1941 appear in detail.

Item 2

Vol 7

Cabinet Decision concerning the Plan of the control of funds for the year 1941 dated 16 Sept. 1941.

Signed by the Cabinet, including, among others.

KONOE,  
TOYODA, Teihiro  
OGURA, Masatsune  
TOJO, Hideki  
OIKAWA, Koshiro  
MURATA, Shozo  
HIRANUMA, Kiichiro  
YANAGAWA, Heisuke  
SUZUKI, Teiichi

Outline of the plan for the control of funds for the year 1941.

Planning Board

13 Sept. 41

urgent

The plan was planned as an/strengthening of the war time structure of Japan, Manchukuo and China "to cope with the international situation under which the completion of the China Incident is expected".

The plan include the following five items:

Doc. No. 3511-I

Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-I

Date 14 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, "File of official Documents, Separate Volume (KOBUN BEISU ROKU), "Documents of Plans for Mobilization of Materials." (BUSSEI DO-IN KEIKAKU NADO KAIKFI SHORUI). Vol. 7

Date 1941 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Doc. Div

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:  
Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:  
(See below)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
Economic Aggression, Manchuria and China:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):  
Decisions in this volume deal mainly with measures for control of finance and trade in 1941, including a plan for Materials Mobilization December 1941 to March 1942.  
(Details are not given in scanning notes below).

Item 1

Vol 7

Decision concerning the Plan of Export to and Import from Manchukuo and China for the year 1941.  
16 Sept. 1941

Signed by the following members of the KONO Cabinet.

KONO, Fumimaro  
TOYODA, Teihiro  
TANABE, Harumichi  
OGURI, Masatsune  
TOJO, Hideki

Doc. No. 3511-I  
Page 1



General funds plan  
Public loan plan  
Enterprising fund plan  
Supply fund for Manchukuo and China  
Fund accumulation

Analyst: W.H.Wagner

Doc. No. 3511-I  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 3511-J

Date: 19 Aug. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "Separate File of Official Documents  
"(ZO-BUN-BETSU-ROKU), Vol. 5, concerning materials  
Mobilization Plan (No date given)

Date:(Period covered; Original (X) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese  
4 April 1941-11 Sept. 1941)

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat.

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (See Cabinet members listed below)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Preparation for War - Economic and Productive; MATERIALS MOBILIZATION  
PLAN.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Document contains cabinet decisions pertaining to policies and plans  
for mobilizing the industrial and productive power of Japan, including man-  
power (labor), during the first quarter of the fiscal year of 1941 (April  
1941 - March 1942) to fulfill military and political demands. The follow-  
ing items were selected and summarized below as being important cabinet  
decisions on policy and planning:

Item 1: Title: Tentative Enforcement Plan of Goods Mobilization for the  
First Quarter of the Year of 1941 /Fiscal Year April 1941-March 1942/  
Date: 4 April 41.

Signed by the following members of the Cabinet:.

Premier		KONOYE, Fumimaro
Foreign Minister		KONOYE's signature
HOME	"	HIRAJUMA, Kiichiro
Finance	"	KAWADA, Isao
Army	"	TOJO, Hideki
Navy	"	OIKAWA, Koshiro

DOC. NO. 3511-J  
Page 1.

Justice Minister	YAMAGAWA, Heisuke
Education "	HASHIDA, Kunitiko
Agriculture "	ISEIGURO, Tadaatsu
Commerce & Industry Minister	KOBAYASHI, Ichizo
Communications "	MURATA, Shozo
Railways "	OGAWA, Gotaro
Overseas "	AKITA, Kiyoshi
Welfare "	KANAMITSU, Tsuneo
Minister without Portfolio	HOSHINO, Naoki
" "	OGURA, Masatsune
Chief Secretary	TOMITA, Kenji

The said enforcement plan was arranged parallel with the Material Mobilization Plan, aiming to smooth out the execution of various plans and to complete the cultivation of the total power of the nation.

The goods are divided into 8 groups:

1. Special Steel
2. Asbestos, plaster, non-iron metal.
3. Cotton, linen, paper, leather, rubber, etc.
4. Oil, coal, etc.
5. Nickel, dyes, medicines, lacquer, paints, etc.
6. Electric and chemical machines, etc.
7. Indian-corn.
8. Cork, coconuts, fibre, etc.

Note: Detailed figures are given under the headings of:

Supply: Collection  
Home Production  
Stock  
Import from yen-bloc countries  
Import from third countries.

Apportionment:

Item 2: Title: Cabinet Decision Concerning Formation of Plan of Goods Mobilization for the Year of 1941 / Fiscal Year - April 1941-March 1942/  
(Reported from the Planning Board.)  
Date: 9 July 1941.

Signed by same members of the Cabinet as in Item 1, except for the following changes:

Foreign Minister	MATSUOKA, Yosuke
Agriculture "	INO, Hiroya
Minister without Portfolio	OGURA, Masatsune
" "	SUZUKI, Teichi

Plan was formed in view of the present world situation with the aim of overcoming the difficulty Japan faces today.

Summary of the details of the Plan:

1. Raw material, resources, labor and funds will be given collectively to efficient enterprises and enterprises not producing good results will be either suspended or controlled.
2. When some companies are requested to enlarge their business by the state, the government will help them by investing money or giving credits. Sometimes, companies be conscripted or bought up by the government.
3. Equipment not in full operation will be controlled by the government.
4. Special measures will be taken to increase marine transportation and more emphasis will be put on the exploitation of nearby resources.
5. Appropriate steps will be taken for the publication of techniques, and common utilization thereof.
6. Labor control will be stressed.
7. Resources will be economized and the use of substitute goods will be encouraged.
8. Distributing organs will be improved.

Item 4: Title: Cabinet Decision Concerning the Plan of Increasing Production for the Year 1941.  
Date: 29 August 1941.

Signed by the same members of the KONOYE Cabinet, except for the following changes:

Foreign Minister and Overseas	"	TOYODA, Taijiro.
Home	"	TANABE, Harumichi
Finance	"	OGURA, Masatsune
Justice	"	KONOYE, Fumimero
Commerce & Industry	"	SAKONJI, Seizo
Railways	"	MURATA, Shozo
Welfare	"	KOIZUMI, Chikahiko
Minister without Portfolio		HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

The plan of increasing production was set up to secure capacity for supply and to establish a self-supporting industrial system as its main object.

In drafting this plan, the following points were given special consideration:

1. As counter-measures for the cessation of import from the third countries and the increase of military demands, important minerals in our autocracy will be exploited.
2. Machine tools and other important machines which we have depended on import will be produced at home.
3. Transportation capacity will be strengthened.
4. New mines will be opened and factories will be increased, etc.

Policies are then enumerated according to the kind of industries, such as steel, coal, light metal, liquid fluid, etc.

Item 7: Title: Cabinet Decision Concerning the Enforcement of the Labor Mobilization Plan for the Year 1941.

Dated: 11 September 1941.

(Reported by the President of the Planning Board.)

Signatories: same as above.

Summary:

The said plan was arranged with the aim of fulfilling the labor needs in important industries.

The classification of the important industries is as follows:

1. War Industry
2. Industry needing development in production.
3. Industry concerning living necessities.
4. Industries Relating to Transportation, communication and engineering for national defense.

The mobilization of women laborers shall be strengthened. The Korean laborers shall be mobilized for factories, mines, etc., in Manchuria, Sageren, and the South Sea Isles, as well as in Japan proper.

Analyst:  
E. T. Garden

Doc. No. 3511-J  
Page 4.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-K

Date: 22 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents (KOBUN RUI SHU) No. 65, Vol. 99, 1941, on Finance

Date: 1941 Original ( X ) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( X )

Has-it-been-photostated?--Yes--(---)---No--(----)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOMITA, Kenji; TOYODA, Teijiro; OIKAWA, Koshiro; SAKONJI, Seizo; KOIZUMI, Chikahiko; TANABE, Harumichi; MURATA, Shozo; OGURA, Masatsune; HASHIDA, Kunihiko; TOJO, Hideki; INO, Hiroya; SUZUKI, Teiichi; YANAGAWA, Heisuke; as responsible cabinet members.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains Cabinet decisions on financial matters. Significant items are given below.

Item 34. Cabinet decision of 8 October 1941. From the second reserve funds, ¥611,448 is to be appropriated for investigation of resources in French Indo-China under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Ministry.

Item 37. Cabinet decision of 15 October 1941. From the second reserve funds, ¥72,375 is to be appropriated for consumption of coal, oil and other various fixed expenses under the jurisdiction of the Home Ministry (No further detail)

Item 38. Cabinet decision of 20 October 1941. From the second reserve funds, ¥88,000 is to be appropriated for urgent air defense of the Government offices under the jurisdiction of the Department of Finance, and ¥30,685 for emergency price adjustment under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry. (No detail)

Doc. No. 3511-K  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3511-K - Page 2 - Summary Continued

Item 39. Cabinet decision of 20 October 1941 to appropriate from the second reserve funds, ¥32,492 is to be appropriated for emergency co-operative works under the jurisdiction of the Department of Welfare. This was necessary because of the importation of Korean laborers under the Labor Mobilisation Plan. (No detail given)

Analyst: 1st Lt Fred F. Susukawa

Doc. No. 3511-K  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3511-L

Date 20 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, File of Official Documents (KOBUN FUJISHU) No. 60, Vol. 7, 1941, an Organization of Imperial Household and Foreign Ministries.

Date: 1941 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KONOYE, Fumimaro; TOYODA, Teijiro; CIKAWA, Koshiro; SAKOJI, Saizo; KOIZUMI, Shikahiko; TANABE, Harumichi; MURATA, Shozo; HIRANUMA, Kichiro; YOFURU, Masatsune; HASHIDA, Kamekazu; YANAGAWA, Heisuke; TOJO, Hideki; INO, Hiroo; SUZUKI, Teichi

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:  
French Indo China Occupation

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains decisions made by the Cabinet on various government personnel and table of organization matters.

Item 10 - Cabinet Decision on 8 August 1941 pertains to the matter of dispatching officials, experts in the field of administration, economics, etc., to French-Indo-China to give positive aid to the diplomatic activities of Japan as a result of the new situation. It is emphasized that the local diplomatic organ formed should be under direct order of the Foreign Ministry and should not take orders from outside organs. However, close contact must be kept with the occupation forces. The diplomatic organ's main job is to develop natural resources in French-Indo-China and make rapid use of them for the settlement of the Incident. It is mentioned that French-Indo-China is one of the important forward bases for Japan's Southern Policy.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3511-L



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3512

8 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1942 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government.

Date: 1942 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet Members: TOGO, Shigenori; TOJO, Hideki; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; SUZUKI, Teiichi; TANI, Masayuki; YUZAWA, Michio; KAYA, Okinoru; IWAMURA, Michio; AOKI, Kazuo.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Total War Research Inst; Planning Board and South Seas Exploitation; Jap-Manchurian Relations; Industry Control Laws.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1942:

<u>Govt Organ</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Deciding matters connected with the realization of the movement for the realization of an election which will contribute to the Imperial Rule in the successful accomplishment of the Greater East Asia War.	18 Feb Instrn	4

<u>Gov't Organ.</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	ImpOrd 724	Deciding the date for the closing ceremony of the 79th session of the Imperial Diet.	20 Mar Sanction	4
		Establishing the Hongkong Economy Committee in the Cabinet in order to take economic measures in the occupied parts of Hongkong.	22 May Notified	4
		Deciding the civil officials who are to be engaged in the administration in the occupied areas.	2 July Decision Taken	9
	ImpOrd 784 785 786	Deciding on the organization of the Konan /T.N. Developing South Seas/ Training School. Partially revising the ordinance re salaries and official ranks for higher officials. Deciding on the organization of the Commission for training necessary personnel in the Greater East Asia.	1 Nov Promul- gated	22
		Deciding on the increase in staffs in the Ministry of Greater East Asia in line with the enforcement of confinement of enemies in China.	9 Dec Decision Taken	23
		Deciding on the increase in staffs in the Ministry of Greater East Asia to be engaged in the disposition and the management of special properties in China.	18 Dec Decision Taken	23

<u>Gov't Organ.</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Deciding matters connected with the designation of the Anniversary of the Imperial Rescript on the Declaration of War.	2 Jan Notified	34
	ImpOrd 658	Deciding on the China Incident commemoration Medal.	26 Sept Promulgated	35
		Defraying from the expenditure for guidance and encouragement of overseas colonization under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Ministry.	19 Sept Instrn	43
		Defraying from the second reserve funds the expenditure to provide facilities for the diffusion of the Japanese language in the Southern regions and another item under the jurisdiction of the Education Ministry.	19 Sept Instrn	63
		Matters connected with the teaching and diffusion of Japanese language in the Southern regions.	18 Aug Instrn	56
		Re outline of fundamental counter measures for political offenders.	7 July Decision Taken	
		Inquiry No. 1 by the Greater East Asia Construction Investigating Conference regarding the basic conditions of the construction of Greater East Asia and three other conditions.	27 Feb	70

<u>Gov't Organ.</u>	<u>Ordinance or Res.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Matters connected with inquiring by the Greater East Asia construction Investigating Conference on the decision of the basic policies in the economic establishment of Greater East Asia in Inquiry No. 2 by the Greater East Asia Construction Investigating Conference.	4 May	70
		Matters connected with the notification of the decision by the cabinet conference following the report of the President of the Greater East Asia Construction Investigating Conference and the report on basic policies in the economic establishment of Greater East Asia.	8 May	70
		A draft of the speech by the Prime Minister at the 79th Imperial Diet.	20 Jan	70
		A draft of the speech by the Prime Minister at the 80th Imperial Diet.	26 May	70
		Matters connected with the drafting of the 1942 export and import plan for Manchuria and China and matters connected with the drawing up of the 1942 export plan for the southern regions.	2 June	71
		Matters connected with the collective life of enemy nationals.	16 Dec	71

Doc. No. 3512 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

<u>Gov't. Organ.</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Matters connected with the economic measures for the southern regions	20 Jan	71
		Matters connected with the revision of the principles of the economic measures for the southern regions.	27 Feb	71
		On the complete establishment of training institutions for those to be stationed in Greater East Asia areas.	26 June	72
		On the emergency measures to safeguard imports from China in 1942.	14 Aug	72

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3512-A

Date, 14 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File 2 official Documents, (KO-BUN-RUI-SHU), Vol 35 of Series 66, 1942, on Government Organization.

Date: Oct & Dec. 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

Cabinet members include TOJO, Hideki; YUZAWA, Michio; TOKI, Kazuo (Greater East Asia Minister); HASHIDA, Kunihiko; SHIMADA, Shigetaro, TOGO, Shigeru.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Greater East Asia Ministry Activities; Propaganda; Treatment of enemy nationals.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 7 is a Cabinet decision relating to government organization of the KO-NAN Training Institute for propaganda in the "southern regions"

Summary of the item is given below.

KO-BUN-RUI-SHU Series 66

Vol 35 1942

Government Service No. 31 : Government Organization; Greater East Asia Ministry, No. 2; The Imperial Ordinance No. 784

Item 7:

Date: October 27, 1942

Title:  
Government Organization of KO-NAN Training Institute.

Doc. No. 3512-A

Page 1

13

The KO-NAN RENSEI-IN is under the administration of the Greater East Asia Minister which trains those persons engaged in political, economic or cultural works in the southern regions, and who handle necessary investigation and researches connected with the work.

Vice-consuls 8, clerks 120, policemen 250 etc are increased.

The group living of enemy nationals will be carried out under the administration of the Greater East Asiatic Ministry with the army's co-operation. It will be started in the middle of December and the places considered appropriate are suburbs of CHIHFU, YANGCHOW, SHANGHAI and CANTON. They (Enemy nationals) will be treated rather generously with an eye to the treatment of our nationals in enemy countries.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3512-4  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3512-B

14 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents" (KO-BUN RUISSHU) Vol. No. 6 of Series 66, 1942, on Government Organizations Re Economic Management of the HONGKONG Occupied Area.

Date: May 1942 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet Members include ITO, Hiroya; AOKI, Kazuo; SUZUKI, Teiichi; KISHI, Nobusuke; TOJO, Hideki; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; KAWA, Okinori; YUZAWA, Michio.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggression in China - Economic; KOL - IN Activities.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document consists of cabinet decisions pertaining to government organizations and services in general and to the economic management of the HONGKONG occupied area in particular.

Item 10, summarized below, outlines the plans and policies for the HONGKONG Economic Committee.

Item 10: The HONGKONG Economic Committee.

Date: 22 May 1942

The HONGKONG Economic Committee will be established in the Cabinet to investigate and draft the items concerning the planning and control of economics in HONGKONG.

Doc. No. 3512-B

Page 1



Doc. No. 3512-B - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

Organization of this committee will be similar to that of the KOI-IN Liaison Office, and the business will be carried on at the KOI-IN (China Affairs Board).

Items investigated by the committee will be communicated by the Army central authorities to the officials concerned in HONGKONG. But, as far as HONGKONG is concerned, the Army Ministry is taking charge so that liaison with the other areas shall be smoothly carried out. This is the reason for the establishment of the committee.

(The Sixth Committee, in general, had been in charge of economic planning for the Southern areas).

Analyst: E.T. GARDEN

Doc. No. 3512-B  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3513

21 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Loose, Handwritten Pages -- Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1943, Prepared by Secretariat of Japanese Government

Date: 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Japanese Government Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Following titles of subject matter are extracts from the Index to Cabinet Decisions for 1943.

If translation or analysis of any of these decisions is desired, request should be made at once to the Document Division, since, prior to processing, the texts themselves will have to be secured in each case.

<u>Govt. Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decision on the enhancement of the development of Asia Movement	18 May Decision	6
		Decision on the steps to the simplification of system of and the strengthening the power of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association	8 Oct Notifi- cation	6

Doc. No. 3513

Page 1

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Decision on Matters concerning to connection and adjustment of information, propaganda and national movement	7 Dec Decided	9
		The subject regarding increase of personnel employed in the Great East Asia Department based on the adoption of personnel transferred from the Special Duty Facilities was fixed	28 May Instructed	20
		Subject regarding increase of police officials of the Great East Asia Department for expansion of prison affairs in China was decided	5 Oct Instructed	21
		Subject regarding establishment of the War Munition Department was decided	28 Sep Decided	22
		Outline of the establishment of the War Munition Department was decided	8 Oct Decided	22
		Matters of understanding in the cabinet council concerning organization of the War Munition Department was determined	26 Oct Decided	22
Treaty No 1		Fromulgation of the Sino-Japanese Joint Proclamation concerning the cooperation for the prosecu- tion of war	9 Jan	41
		Approval of the Protocol con- cerning the prolongation of the term of validity of the Fishery Treaty between Japan and the USSR	6 Apr Instrn	41

Doc. No. 3513 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
		Re the conclusion of a German-Japanese Agreement concerning economic cooperation	19 Jan Instrn	41
		Re the exchange of official letters concerning the mode of settling accounts between Japan and French Indo-China	19 Jan Instrn	41
		Re the conclusion of a treaty between Japan and Burma concerning the Burmese territories in the SHAN /phonetic/ and other provinces	22 Sep Instrn	42
		Re the ratification of the Alliance Treaty between Japan and the Philippine Islands	20 Oct Instrn	41
		Draft of the statement of Japanese Govt accompanied by the National Govt of China's declaration of war against AMERICA and BRITAIN	8 Jan Decided	43
		Concerning the cooperation and assistance for the urgent farm culture plan of Manchukuo	22 Nov Instructed	43
		Decision on the matters concerning the reversion of the enemy's properties	15 Jan Instrn	59
		Concerning the appointed schools abroad in the occupied area	4 Mar	65
		Concerning the instruction of foreign students staying in Japan	10 Sep	66
		Essentials of the basic measure concerning the establishment of the wartime thought of the nation	10 Dec Notified	66

Doc. No. 3513 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

<u>Govt Organiz</u>	<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Descriptica</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Law No. 54	Partial revision of the Central Coffer of the Commerce and Industry Associations Law	12 Mar	68
	Law No. 62 63	Partial revisions of the North China Development Company Law and of the Central China Promotion Company Law	15 Mar	68
	Law No. 83	Partial revision of the Army Court Martial Law and the Navy Court Martial Law	20 Mar	80
		Re inquiry to the establishment of Greater East Asia Studying Commission No. 6 concerning especially noticeable matters in guiding the races in Greater East Asia, and re other three matters	9 Apr	81
		Decision on the principle in the management of state affairs under the present circumstances, and incidental draft of the plan for steps to cope with these essentials	27 Sep	82
		Re the decision on the ownership of enemy properties in China	2 Feb	82
		Re the essentials of the plan for the maintenance of industries in the South Sea Islands	13 Aug	82
		Re the formation and other matters of the national mobilization plan for the year of 1943	19 Feb	82
		Re the exchange of grains between Japan, Manchuria and North China	2 Mar	82

Analyst: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3513  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3513-A

Date 13 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, "Collection of MISCELLANEOUS Official DOCUMENTS, 1943," compiled by Various Investigative Committees of the Cabinet.

Date: April 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki  
TANI, Masayuki  
ANDO, Kisaburo  
KAYA, Okinori  
SHIMADA, Shigetaro  
INO, Hiroya  
KISHI, Nobusuke  
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke  
TOGO, Shigenori  
AOKI, Kazuo  
SUZUKI, Teiichi  
TERASHIMA, Ken  
HATTA, Yoshiaki

(Cabinet members - April 1943)

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Greater East Asia Ministry

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Various Schedules showing imports and exports planned for Greater East Asia Sphere are listed. In addition, Item 10 consists of questions to be considered at the Greater East Asia Construction Investigation Committee Meeting of 9 April 1943. The following problems were discussed in the consultation:

Doc. No. 3513-A

Page 1

Doc. No. 3513-A - Page 2. - Summary Cont'd.

Question No. 6:

Items for special attention in guiding the Greater East Asiatic races:

Strengthening of the unity of the Greater East Asiatic races with the Empire as their core, and the concentration of their total power is essential in executing the Greater East Asiatic war and establishing Greater East Asia; therefore, it is extremely important that we establish appropriate and concrete policies in such various fields as politics, ideology, religion, language and so on in accordance with the degree of sacrifice. (That the people of East Asia made for the cause.)

Question No 7:

Exploitation and Utilization of Main Mineral Resources in Greater East Asia for Strengthening Fighting Power.

Thorough execution of the Greater East Asiatic War has inseparable relationship with the establishment of Greater East Asia. Therefore, urgently needed are such important minerals as iron, coal, oil, copper etc that are directly related to the strengthening of fighting power. These minerals shall be immediately exploited and utilized.

Question No 8:

Plans For Increasing the Food Products in Greater East Asia:

In order to strengthen fighting power and to stabilize people's living, it is very important that a systematic production of food is planned through the establishment of self-supplying food policies throughout the whole Greater East Asiatic area.

Question No 9:

Plans for Increasing Fibre Materials in Greater East Asia:

As the raw material for textiles will be considerably deficient throughout Greater East Asia, it is especially necessary to plan for the systematic increase of its production in stabilizing the people's living and in exploiting and obtaining important commodities.

Analyst: E.T. Garden

Doc. No. 3513-A  
Page 2

I. INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION NOTICE

Doc. No. 3513 - B

Date: 25 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound volume, file of Official Documents (KOSUN-RJISHU), No. 67, (no vol. #), 1943 on Government Organization of Greater East Asia Ministry.

Date: 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; AOKI, Kazuo (Greater East Asia Minister); KAWA, Okinori; ANDO, Kisaburo;

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggression in CHINA - Economic and Military; GREATER EAST ASIA MINISTRY's activities.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

File of documents consists of information on the government organization of the Greater East Asia Ministry. The two items, summarized below, are cabinet decisions pertaining to the increase of officials and policemen in the Greater East Asia Ministry for greater exploitation and control in CHINA.

Doc. No. 3513 - B  
Page 1.



Item I Matters pertaining to the increase of officials under the control of the Great East Asia Ministry for employment in the staffs transferred from the Special Service Organizations.

Decided at the Cabinet Meeting on 28 May, 1943, and put into effect from the same date. The following members of the Cabinet inspected and signed the draft.

Prime Minister	TOJO, Hideki
Foreign Minister	SAIGOH ITSU, Isomaru
Home Minister	ANDO, Kisaburo
Finance Minister	KAWA, Okinori
Army Minister	TOJO, Hideki
Navy Minister	SUWAZONO, Shigetaro
Justice Minister	IMAMURA, Michiyo
Education Minister	OKABE, Tokakage
Agriculture & Forestry Minister	INO, Hiroya
Commerce and Industry Minister	KISHI, Nobusuke
Communications Ministry	UCHIDA, Shinya
Railway Minister	HATTA, Yoshiaki
Welfare Minister	KOIZUMI, Chikahiko
Great East Asia Minister	AKI, Kazuo
Minister without Portfolio	SUZUKI, Teiichi
" " "	O.S.,
" " "	GOTO
Chief Secretary	HOJIMINO, Naoki

As a result of the establishment of the fundamental policy for disposal of affairs in relations with China, it was decided that some of the business hitherto controlled by the Special Service Organizations (Tokumu - Kikan) in China would be transferred to the local organizations of the Great East Asia Ministry.

The nature of the work transferred from the Special Service Organizations in China to the local organizations of the Great East Asia Ministry may be summarized as follows:-

1. Business relating to Japanese Nationals.
  - (a) Nation business of daily necessities for Japanese Nationals.
  - (b) Business concerning various kinds of trade associations.
  - (c) Establishment of fair and reasonable prices.
  - (d) Business concerning permission and license.

Doc. No. 3513-B - Page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

2. Business relating to the mobilization of materials.

- (a) Business of import and export organizations.
- (b) Distribution business.
- (c) Business concerning import and export permits.
- (d) Control business of building construction.
- (e) Measures for increase of production of cotton.
- (f) Collection of important materials for shipment to Japan.
- (g) Production of foodstuff supply.
- (h) Business concerning special distribution of foodstuffs.
- (i) Labor control.
- (j) Business concerning the Committee of the Enemy Financial Organization Control.

3. Business relating to culture.

- (a) Supervision of Japanese language teachers.
- (b) Support of the Japanese Language School owned and managed by Japanese Nationals.
- (c) Supervision of Japanese religious organizations.
- (d) Supervision of Japanese social welfare work.

Item II Matters pertaining to an increase of policemen under control of the Great East Asia Ministry in view of the extension of prisons in China.

Decided at the Cabinet meeting on 5 October 1943, and put into effect from the same date.

Signatories of Draft: same as in Item I

The number of Japanese prisoners\* in China, has shown considerable increase of late and the sending back of them to Japan has become practically impossible, owing to ever aggravated restrictions on transport between China and Japan, especially since the Great East Asia War broke out. Thus it has become very necessary to increase the number of prisons in China. In Shanghai the concentration-prison large enough to accommodate one hundred prisoners at one time is to be established in the Consulate-General, hence an increase of prison officials, including policemen, is required.

\* / A.N. Japanese who have committed crimes in CHINA/

Analyst: Evelyn T. Garden

Doc. No. 3513 - B  
Page 3.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3513 - C

Date: 23 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KOBUN KUISHU (Collection of Official Documents) Foreign Affairs 3, International 3, Year 1943.

Date: 1943 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

TOJO, Hideki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; MIYANO, Kisaburo; K. Y., Okinori; SHIMADA, Shigetaro; IWANAGA, Michiyo; OZAWA, Naokago; INO, Hiroya; HATA, Yoshiaki; KOIZUMI, Chikahiko; AOKI, Kazuo; KISHI, Nobusuke; OSAKI, Tadao; GOTO, Fumio.

CRIES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Cabinet decisions relative to Greater East Asia War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains numerous cabinet decisions, some of which are as follows:

Item 1. Decision on the Ratification of the Treaty of Alliance between Japan and the Philippines, 20 October 1943.

The treaty stipulated close economic, political, and military cooperation between Japan and the Philippines.

Doc. No. 3513 - C  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3513 - C - Page 2 - Summary Cont'd

Item 6; Draft of Japanese Government's Announcement on the Chinese Republic's Declaration of War against America and Britain, 8 January 1943.

In this announcement, Japan gives up her extraterritoriality in China and voices her determination to cooperate with new China in defeating America and Britain, their inveterate enemies.

Item 10. Decision on matters concerning cooperation and assistance with regard to the Manchukuo Emergency Farm Land Creation Plan, 22 November 1943.

Reclamation of land for paddy fields and farms amounting to 149,881 Chinese acres is to be achieved during 1944 - 1945 in order to attain self-sufficiency in staple foodstuffs throughout Japan and Manchukuo.

Analyst: 1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3513-C  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3513-D

Date 23 Sept. 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, File of Official Documents  
(KOBUN RUISHU) on Financial Matters; 1943; Cabinet Decisions.

Date: 1943 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No   
Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariate

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO Hideki; TANI Masayuki; YUZAWA Michiyo; KAYA  
Okinori; SHIMADA Shigetaro; IWAMURA Michiyo; HASHIMOTO, Kunihiko; INO  
Hiroya; KISHI Nobusuke; YAMAZAKI Tetsunosuke; TERAJIMA Ken; KOIZUMI  
Chikahiko; AOKI Kazuo; SUZUKI Teichi; ANDO Kisaburo.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Cabinet Decisions  
Relative to Greater East Asia War.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Significant Cabinet decisions pertaining to enemy property in  
CHINA are summarized below:

Item 4: Decision for the Reversion of Enemy Properties in China -  
Proposed by the Greater East Asia Minister, 15 January 1943.

46 itemized properties valued at Y39,191,879 in North China and  
Mongolia; 11 itemized properties at Y8,017,370 in Central China were  
taken over by Japan and 742 properties in North China and Mongolia,  
and 204 properties in Central China were reverted to the Nanking  
Government.

Item 5: Decision Relative to Authority of Special Committee for  
Determining the Reversion of Enemy Properties in China, 15 January  
1943.

The reversion of enemy properties is to be done by the Special  
Property Disposal Committee. Those matters of special importance shall

Doc. No. 3513-D  
Page 1.

IPS DOC. NO. 3513-D, Page 2 (Summary cont'd)

be referred to the Cabinet. The regulation of the Special Property Disposal Committee, dated 9 December 1943, states that the Greater East Asia Minister heads the committee. The committee members are Greater East Asia Vice-Minister, Vice-Minister of War, Vice-Minister of Navy, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs, Vice-Minister of Planning Bureau, various Bureau Chiefs, viz., the Chief of Military Affairs Bureau, and Chief of Naval Affairs Bureau.

Analyst:  
1st Lt. Fred F. Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3513-D  
Page 2.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3514

11 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1944 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government.

Date: 1944 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No (x)

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet members at time included: KOISO, Kuniaki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; ISHIWATA, Sotaro; NOTURA, Noakuni; FUJIWARA, Ginjiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia Ministry; Relations with Philippines.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cabinet Decision, 1944 - Index.

<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Japanese Government's Declaration when the Philip pines joined the War.	22 Sept	4
	Japanese Government's Declaration.	12 Nov	4
	Japanese Government's Declaration.	4 Nov	4
	Arranged outline for directing Public Opinion on the Decisive Battle.	6 Oct	4

Doc. No. 3514  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3514 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Arranged outline for establishing a Cabinet Policy Bureau.	29 Sept	5
ImpOrd 252	Arranged the engaging of an Advisor in Provisional Greater East Asia Ministry.	14 Apr	11
	Arranged the matter of engaging more personnel on the non-regular staff for promoting increased pro- duction of steel in China.	5 May	11
ImpOrd 650	Arranged for the special appoint- ment of Navy NCO's and sailors who took part in the courageous suicide attack during the Greater East Asia War to Special Officers and Warrant Officers.	29 Nov	27
	Arranged the matter of conclusion of a Protocol and exchange of official documents for continuance of term of validity to five years.	29 Mar	30
	Rough estimate of expenditures for the year 1945.	17 Nov	34
	Supplementary rough estimate of ex- penditures for 1945 and the rough estimate of income and expenditures for 1945.	15 Dec	34
	Cultural enterprise expense of Greater East Asia Ministry and other special subsidies of the same.	16 Jun	36
	Expense of purchasing horses to be used by pioneers under the super- vision of Greater East Asia Ministry and other subsidies of the same.	25 Aug	36



Doc. No. 3514 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Various expenses required with coming of the party of Provisional Government of India to Japan. (Under jurisdiction of Foreign Ministry)	27 Oct	37
	Expenses required for purchasing munitions etc in China in connection with Greater East Asia War.	15 Aug	39
	Arranged for abolition of customs duties between Japan and Manchukuo.	4 Apr	42
	Arranged emergency measure outline concerning education of students from abroad.	29 Dec	51

Analyst: WH WILGNER

Doc. No. 3514  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3514-A

15 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "File of Official Documents" (KOBUN RUISSHU) 1944, Vol. 3, Government Programs.

Date: 1944 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KOISO, Kuniaki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; ODA, Shigeo; ISHIMIZU, Sotaro; SUGIYAMA, Gen; YONAI, Mitsumasa; MATSUZAKI, Hiromasa; NINOMIYA, Harushige; KODAMA, Hideo; SHIMADA, Toshio; HIRASE, Hisatada; FUJIWARA, Ginjiro.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Greater East Asia War Phase; Misleading Public Opinion.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains matters concerning government programs which were submitted to the Cabinet for deliberation.

Item 24: Cabinet Decisions of 22 September 1944 on the Draft of the Declaration of the Japanese Government on the occasion of the Declaration of War of the Philippine Government against the U.S and Britain.

The Declaration states that the Philippine nation under President Laurel has been readjusting her matters for a friendly relation with Japan and other Eastern Countries. It pledged Japan's all possible aids to the Philippines for courageously standing up to annihilate the enemies, Britain and America, and reaffirmed the goal as the construction of Greater East Asia.

Doc. No. 3514-A  
Page 1.

Doc. No. 3514-A - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

Item 25: Cabinet Decision of 11 November 1944 on the announcement of the Japanese Government on the occasion of the passing of WANG CHENGWEI, Chief of the China National Government.

The announcement states that WANG CHUNGWEI died while undergoing treatment for a disease at NAGOYA. It said that he grasped the great ideal of the construction of Greater East Asia and the rehabilitation of CHINA and made strenuous effort for peace and the progress of the Far East.

Item 26: Cabinet Decision of 4 November 1944 on the announcement of the Japanese Government on the first anniversary of the Greater East Asia Joint Declaration.

The announcement states that the traditional policy of Japan was to secure the stability of East Asia. It emphasized the alienation of America and Britain from the Greater East Asia countries, the end of the era of aggression, threat, monopoly, exploitation, and discrimination, and the construction of a new order of world peace. It accused Britain and America of determining to keep the Far Eastern Countries in the shackles of colonial status and reasserted that the war was for the destruction of this lust of the enemies.

Item 28: Outline of the Policy of Guiding Public Opinion for a Decisive War.

(1) Policy. The object is to strengthen the spirit of protecting the national structure, to arouse hatred against the enemy, and by so doing, to stir the fighting spirit.

(2) Program.

a. Arouse the faith of the people in the national structure and display national unity.

b. Make the people realize that the war is for self-preservation.

c. Make the people confident in certain victory.

d. Explain the cause of this war as lying in the lust of Britain and America and expose their cruelties and atrocities committed.

e. Allow the people to carry on any activity which would be favorable for the prosecution of war.

f. Mutually regulate and employ the IRAs. Also put religious leaders and organizations to use.

Remarks: .....Any person condemning war or advocating peace will be dealt severely with.

The above policy was decided by the Cabinet on 6 October 1944.

Analyst: 1st Lt. FRED SUZUKAWA

Doc. No. 3514-4  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3515

12 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Handwritten, Bound Pamphlet entitled "Index to Cabinet Decisions" for 1945 (1 Vol) Prepared by Cabinet Secretariat, Japanese Government.

Date: 1945 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Cabinet members at time included: (a) till April 45: KOISO, Kuniaki; SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru; NOMURA, Naokuni; ISHIWATA, Sotoro; FUJIWARA, Ginjiro. (b) Till Sept 1945: TOGO, Shigenoru, ABE, Genki; TOYODA, Teijiro.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Economic and Military Aggression, China; Propaganda.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cabinet Decision, 1945 - Index

<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Matter concerning emergency counter-measures re securing transport capacity of railroads in North China and Mongolia.	30 Jan	23
	Matter concerning counter plan for Chinese currency.	10 Aug	30
Law 30	Military Special Measures Law	28 Mar	31

Doc. No. 3515  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3515 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

<u>Ordinance or Reg</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Page</u>
	Matter concerning fighting organization of the people to meet the emergency situation.	13 Apr	31
	Matter concerning operating and directing the system of peoples' volunteer corps.	27 Apr	32
	Outline of measures for decisive war education.	18 Mar	33
	Arranged outline of military control of Chinese railroads.	16 Mar	38
	Order to grant money to those who engage in special research works.	9 May	40
	Draft of the Premier's speech to be made at the 86th Session of the Diet.	19 Jan	42
	Draft of the Premier's speech to be made at the 87th Session of the Diet.	6 Jun	42

ANALYST: WH WAGNER

Doc. No. 3515  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3516

31 July 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: BUSSEI DOIN KEIKU TO MINDAI KANKEI SHURI  
(Document Concerning Material Mobilization Plan) Vol 1, 1937-39  
(Cabinet Decisions)

Date: 1937-39 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIRANUMA Cabinet

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War,  
Economic

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

This document contains various plans decided upon by the Cabinet in relation to the Material Mobilization Plan. Some of them are as follows:

Item 9. Plan for the Mobilization of Electric Power and Transportation for Year 1939. Decided 26 May 1939.

With the mobilization of materials, it was estimated that 10% more electricity must be produced in 1939 than was used in the previous year. In the matter of transportation, better railway facilities and equipment, better harbor and shipping facilities, greater use of air transportation, etc., were planned. Each office was requested to submit its plan to the Planning Board by the end of June 1939 in accordance with the above plan.

Doc. No. 3516  
Page 1

Doc. No. 3516 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 11. Plan for the Mobilization of Manpower for Year 1939.  
Decided 4 July 1939.

It was estimated that 1,042,000 more workers were needed for year 1939. The munition industry alone called for 161,000 more workers of which 15,000 were females. The total available manpower supply was 1,139,000. Charts are given.

Item 12. Plan for the Control of Capital for Year 1939. Decided 4 July 1939.

This provides for the control of capital so that the war industries will not be hampered by lack of capital. It also enabled the smooth disposal of government bonds which provided funds to war industries. The government expects to raise ¥10,525,000,000 through sale of bonds. The people's savings were estimated at 10 billion yen.

Analyst: Lt Fred K Suzukawa

Doc. No. 3516  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 3517.

19 August 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Bound Volume, "Separate File of Official Documents" (KOHUN BETSU ROKU), Cabinet No. 2, 1937-1939.

Date: 1937-1939 Original  Copy  Language: Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Cabinet Secretariat

PERSONS IMPLICATED: See Cabinet Ministers listed below.

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for War; Economic, Military, Financial; Economic Aggression in China; Expansion to the South; East Asia self-supporting Economic Structure.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Cabinet decisions, during period 1937-1939 which are included in this document chiefly pertain to Japanese Government economic plans and policies for expansion and aggression in CHINA and the Southern regions.

The following items show national policy principles for development of overseas trade, industry, finance, defense, and the "planned economy" for the East Asia self-supporting economic structure with Japan as the leader. Item 13, the last item, puts a time limit on the date of the import of "important goods."

Item 1: Draft of General Principles of National Policy.

Date: 21 January 1938

Signed by:

Doc. No. 3517

Page 1



Premier	KONOE, Fumimaro
Foreign Minister	HIROTA, Koki
Home Minister	SUETSUGU, Nobumasa
Finance Minister	KAWA, Okinori
Army Minister	SUGIYAMA, Gen
Navy Minister	YONAI, Mitsumasa
Justice Minister	SHICHO, Sushiko
Education Minister	KIDO, Koichi
Agriculture Minister	ARIMA, Yoriyasu
Commerce & Industry Minister	YOSHINO, Shinji
Communication Minister	NAGAI, Ryutarō
Railways Minister	NAKAJIMA, Chikahei
Overseas Minister	OTANI, Sonyu
Welfare Minister	KIDO, Koichi
Chief Secretary	KAWAMI, Akira

The fundamental principle of our policy shall be based on true conception of national polity and national unity, <sup>and</sup> shall cultivate national power so that the nation can achieve outward development.

1. The outward policy of Imperial Japan is to realize a firm cooperation between JAPAN, MANCHUKUO and CHINA, establish a permanent peace in the Orient and contribute to the peace of the world.

2. An indivisible relation between JAPAN and MANCHUKUO shall be kept in completing important policies towards MANCHUKUO; positive efforts shall be made in the policies towards CHINA, and the economic development of the Southern territories shall be stressed.

3. Full support will be given to achieve the military actions in the CHINA Incident. The structure of national mobilization shall be completed to fulfill the need of national defense. Development of armament shall be planned.

4. Development of important industries shall be planned for the coming four years, and the general promotion of productive power shall be brought about.

Under the total plan, with MANCHUKUO and NORTH CHINA as its members, the supply of important goods for national defense shall be secured and the exporting trade shall be hastened to improve the international income and out-go and the national defense economy shall be established and the economic power of JAPAN shall be fulfilled.

5. Not important.

6. The direction of the national thought and the promotion of the science and culture shall be strengthened.

7. The resolution of the nation towards the present crisis shall be emphasized, the spirits of self-sacrifice shall be displayed, and efforts shall be made toward the policy of stabilizing the national life, especially in aid to farming and fishing villages. The welfare of laborers and middle class merchants shall be considered.

8. Finance, enterprises, trade, transportation, motive powers and labor affairs shall be duly controlled by the nation in order to fulfill the armament, develop industry and stabilize the national life.

9. Communism and other thoughts which are against the national polity shall be expelled.

10. Political administration for the speedy and perfect execution of the various policies shall be renovated and the structures of the nation shall be arranged accordingly.

These general principles were presented for the purpose of clarifying the way to be followed by JAPAN from now on. She must achieve her military objectives and complete the CHINA Incident, although CHINA is still resisting stubbornly.

She must plan her overseas expansion and at the same time build up a firm resolve to cope with any possible change of international situation in the future.

Item 8: Extraordinary Imports from the U.S. Requested by Premier and Finance Minister.

Date:

25 August 1939

Doc. No. 3517  
Page 3

Doc. No. 3517. - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

To cope with the expected economic pressure after January 1940, when the Japanese-American Commercial treaty becomes invalidated, and in order not to disturb the execution of the national defense plan and the productive power development plan, the following materials of great importance shall be imported besides the scheduled import during the five months from Sept. 1939. Scrap iron, copper, lead, zinc, oil, and accessories of airplanes etc.

Item 10: Cabinet Decision Concerning the General Principles for Economic Policy of Japan under the Present Crisis.

Date:

13 September 1939

Signed by:

Prime Minister & Foreign Minister	ABE, Nobuyuki
Home Minister	CHIRI, Naoshi
Finance Minister	AKI, Kazuo
Army Minister	HATA, Shunroku
Navy Minister	YOSHIDA, Zengo
Justice Minister	MIYAGI, Chogoro
Education Minister	KANARADA, Kakichi
Agriculture Minister	GODO, Takuo
Commerce & Industry Minister	GODO, Takuo
Communication Minister	NAGAI, Ryutaro
Railways Minister	NAGAI, Ryutaro
Overseas Minister	KANAMITSU, Tsuneko
Welfare Minister	OHARA, Naoshi
Chief Secretary	ENDO, Ryusaku

A. General Principles.

1. Solution of the China Incident shall be promoted.
2. Total planned economy shall be established uniting MANCHUKUO and CHINA with JAPAN.
3. Since the spheres of supply for the resources which JAPAN needs are the East Asia Continent and the territories in South, the economic advancement of JAPAN towards the same territories shall be planned.

B. Economic Policy Towards CHINA.

JAPAN'S economic power, with other factors such as politics, diplomacy, and military power, shall be developed in CHINA to such an extent as to overthrow CHUNG'S regime.

Doc. No. 3517.

Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4001

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

- Title and Nature: Memo of Conference between RIBBENTROP and OSHIMA.
- Date: 6 Mar 1943 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German
- Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) Partial
- Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IMT (Nurnberg), Office Chief of Counsel

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IMT

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA; adm. NOMURA; YOKOI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S., G.B., U.S.S.R., and India; aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Japan cannot start fighting against Russia now (p 1)
2. OSHIMA believes there will be a Jap. attack against the Western Allied in the Indian Ocean (p 5).
3. Japan had wanted to fight Russia for a long time (p7)
4. In August of last year (1942), Japan had intended to attack India (p 7).
5. The Japanese must occupy Calcutta and Chittagong (said OSHIMA). (p 8).
6. Japan cannot attack Madagascar because of lack of planes (p 8).
7. Japanese fleet is bound in Pacific by US fleet (p 11)
8. Japan is well informed about Russian army of Far East by many Korean spies (p 12).
9. Japan's present submarines are unsuited for merchant warfare; therefore a new building program must be started and Japan wants to have two German submarines as samples (pp 13 and 14).
10. The Germans are ready to give the Japanese one or two submarines and engineers and officers (pp 16 and 17).

/s/n. Nurnberg Doc. No. 2954-P.S.; IMT (USA Exh.158)/  
Doc. No. 4001

Analyst: C...J. Phelps

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4002

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Minutes of meeting between HITLER, RIBBENTROP and OSHIMA

Date: 14 Dec 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

I.M.T. (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Internat'l. Mil. Tribunal

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression; conspiracy; relations with U.S., G.B., U.S.S.R., and India.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. At the beginning of the conference Hitler expresses his joy at the Japanese war declaration. The Japanese did the right thing by attacking without declaring the war; he himself did so before and will do so in the future. (pp. 1-2).
2. The Japanese war declaration will make the submarine warfare much easier for Germans (pp 2-9). U.S. will be beaten. (p. 9)
3. Hitler discusses the progress of Russian campaign (pp 5-7), Mediterranean campaign (p 7). Main aims are annihilation of Russia, conquest of the Caucasus and destruction of the Allied fleet. (pp. 7-8).
4. Japan helped Germany by delivering aerial torpedos (pp. 8-9). OSHIMA discusses the war in the Pacific and future plans. It would be advisable to coordinate war plans (pp. 9-10). Finally the deliveries to Vladivostok are taken up. (pp. 11-12).

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. #2932-PS; IMT (USA Exhibit #165)./

Analyst: C.W.J.Phelps

Doc. No. 4002

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4003

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: KEITEL's order for cooperation with Japan in forth coming war.

Date: 5 Mar 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

IMT (Nurnberg), Office Chief of Counsel

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: International Mil. Tribunal

PERSONS IMPLICATED: KEITEL

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression; relations with U.S., G.B., and U.S.S.R.; conspiracy.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. A top secret directive to Wehrmacht and Navy signed by KEITEL.

2. Its main points are:

a. Japan must be induced to active operations in the Far East as soon as possible to tie up strong British forces over there and to direct the main war effort of the US to the Pacific.

b. Japan's military power has to be strengthened by the disclosure of German war experiences and support of a military economic and technical nature has to be given.

c. The common aim to beat England quickly and keep the U.S. out of the war must be stressed and the Japanese told that Germany has no other interests in the Far East.

d. The seizure by the Japanese of territories rich in war materials of Singapore is of prime importance.

e. The plan Barbarosa (war against Russia) is mentioned in the order as creating specially favorable political and military conditions for Japanese intervention in the Far East.

(A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #384-PS./

Analyst: C.W.J.Phelps

Doc. No. 4003

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4004

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Top secret note on Conference of Reichminister for Foreign Affairs and OSHIMA.

Date: 11 Dec 1942 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IMT (Nurnberg), Office Chief of Counsel

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IMT

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy; Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. ROEHL has order to continue fighting in Africa and stop a further English advance westward (p 2).
2. Roumanian allies of Axis blamed partly for Russian break through and encirclement of Stalingrad (p 3).
3. Fortifications from Norway to Spanish border to prevent enemy landings. Any attempts of the enemy to land on the Iberian Peninsula, Italy or Greece, are given special attention (p 4).
4. Confidential information that 7 million foreign workers work for Germany's war production (p 5).
5. Germany in position to remain aggressive, be it in Russia or in Africa. England, of course, remains final objective of aggression. (p 5).
6. Germany, Italy and Japan united in a solid "Community of Fate" (Schicksalsgemeinschaft). (p 7)
7. Operational plans of Tokyo are of great interest to German war leadership. Most effective help to ease the German burden of battle, more important than an attack on Russia, would be a sudden Japanese attack in the Indian Ocean (pp 7-8).

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. No. 3783-PS/

Analyst: C. J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4004

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4005

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Record of conference between  
RIBBENTROP and MATSUOKA

Date: 27 Mar 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

IMT (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: International Mil. Tribunal

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA; OSHIMA; (cf: Our Doc. #1340)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression - Singapore;  
(Relations with USSR, U.S., G.B., Netherlands; conspiracy.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. A general survey of the military situation is given by R. (Pages 46742/47)
2. The Axis is master of the European Continent. Germany has a gigantic army which is practically out of work and may be deployed any time, any place, when HITLER thinks it necessary. (Page 46747)
3. The German Armies in the East are ready to strike any time, if Russia should threaten Germany. (Page 46751)
4. Japan should attack Singapore.

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #1876 PS./

Analyst: G.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4005



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4006

23 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Excerpts, Ciano Diary, 3-8 Dec 1941, re America's entry into war. (Certified)

Date: 3-8 Dec 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: Italian

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IIT (Nurnberg, Germany)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IIT

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (Cf our Doc. No. 1418)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Jap relations with US, Germany and Italy.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. On 3 Dec 1941, the Japanese ambassador asks Italy to declare war on America immediately after the outbreak of hostilities and proposes the signature of an agreement not to conclude a separate peace. The Duce was pleased with the communication.

2. Berlin's reaction on 4 Dec to the Japanese move is extremely cautious.

3. On 5 Dec, RIBBENTROP submitted a plan for a triple agreement relative to Japanese intervention and the pledge not to make a separate peace.

4. On 8 Dec, RIBBENTROP calls and is overjoyed about the Japanese attack on America. The King is pleased about the event; Mussolini is happy, too.

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. No. 2987-P3; IIT (USA Exh.166)./

Analyst: C. J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4006

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4007

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy of minutes of Franco-German Economic Armistice Delegations

Date: 1940-44 Original (x) Copy ( ) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Office Chief of Counsel, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: aggression - Indo China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

German pressure on France regarding Indo China; the rubber deliveries to Jap and USA are discussed during the meetings of 26 Jan 1941, page 3; 23 Feb 41 pp 1-2; 3 Mar 41 p 1; 11 March 41 p 1; 4 March 41 p 1; 13 March 41 p 1; 20 March 41 p 1; 15 March 41 p 2; 8 April 41 and 16 April 41 p 1.

Continuous and extremely hard pressure were exercised by the German Government far beyond the stipulations of the armistice agreement. France is forced to cancel the rubber delivery quota to the USA in order to deliver 25,000 tons of rubber to Japan. This is done on the demand of Germany despite French protests.

Germany forces France (p 1 of the minutes of the meeting of 16 April 41) to admit a German Delegation in Indo China which would undermine the prestige and the authority of French Colonial administration.

The Japanese rubber deliveries were demanded by the Japanese Ambassador in Berlin; Ribbentrop was asked to use all his influence to force the French Govt. to cancel deliveries to USA and to deliver the tonnage intended for the States, to Japan.

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. No. 3782-PS; cf:1967-PS, 2850-PS./

Analyst: C. J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4007

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4008

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, Telegram from OTT to Reichminister (Coded)

Date: 30 Nov 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) PARTIAL

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

IMT (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IMT (Nurnberg); OCC

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT; Jap Foreign Min.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Aggression; relations with US, GB.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Telegraphic communication, in code, re visit of German Ambassador to Japan, Ott, at the Japanese Foreign Minister. The latter expressed great satisfaction with the progress of the war but emphasized the importance for Japan of the opening of communications via Siberia (Sibirieuw With Russia's fall, land communication among the axis powers should be resotres. (p. 1)
2. Reference to American-Japanese negotiations and KURUSO's mission is made. The American proposals, generally speaking, not acceptable to Japan. (p. 2).
3. German Ambassador assures Japan of Germany's willingness to stand by her obligations. Hope for close cooperation between Germany and Japan is expressed by Ott. (p. 3)

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #2898-PS; IMT (USA Exhibit #163)

Analyst: C.W.J.Phelps

Doc. No. 4008

№ 4009. / с.р. 64539.

Уч. Ленобл. прав. сошало инициативу  
наши инициативы сошало в конце  
канц. с дипломатическими <sup>телег</sup> ~~телеграммами~~  
эти инициативы, предположений нами а  
нашему ей инициативы и касаются из телег  
ранее ~~в~~ ~~т~~ ее предположений, которые  
обязательность уч. набу войдены в  
действительность в случае войны  
с ССР.»

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4009

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, Teleg. RIBBENTROP to Ambassador in Tokyo, re PACT of MUTUAL ASSISTANCE.

Date: 17 June 39 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Marburg Doc. Center

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: (cf. our Doc. #1062)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparations for war--military; aggression; conspiracy; relations with US, GB, France, etc.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Page numbered 64535 is a letter from Weizsaecker of the Foreign Office to Mackensen, German Ambassador in Rome, transmitting, for Mackensen's personal use only, a copy of a telegram to Tokyo. Page 64536 is Mackensen's letter to Weizsaecker acknowledging the receipt.

2. Ambassador OSHIMA explained his government's view on the pact as follows: Japan is willing to support Germany and Italy also in which Russia would not be involved. She is also willing to make this decision known. However, in some exceptional cases it might be in the interest of the three powers if Japan would not join in the war. In this case, the three powers would have to agree on Japan's position. (Page 64537).

3. Ribbentrop had protested the inclusion of the above restriction in a written protocol and pointed out that an oral agreement about this point would be sufficient. (p.64539)

4. OSHIMA declared that Japan insisted on a written agreement on this point. Ribbentrop replied that this would not be acceptable to Germany and Italy. These nations were fully aware of Japan's present military position and would

Doc. No. 4009 - Page 2 - SUMMARY CONT'd

not request any military actions exceeding her abilities. It was also in Japan's interest not to make her present weakness known. (Pages 64539 and 64540).

5. The Japanese Ambassador SEIRATORI who was in Berlin at the time joined the negotiations. He stated his definite impression that his government made "mental reservations" to the agreement. He suggested saving the pact by a secret protocol stating that Japan would join the conflict automatically only if Russia or America would be drawn into the war. If those two countries would remain neutral, a conference of the three nations should decide on Japan's participation. This would benefit Germany and Italy as it would contribute to keeping America and Russia out of an European conflict. (Page 64541).

6. Ribbentrop rejected such a proposal. If Japan insisted on that point, Germany and Italy would have to make a reservation to come to Japan's help only in case of her war with England and France. Such a pact would have no political effect. Only a clear, all-including alliance can have the effect of keeping America and Russia out of the war. (Pages 64541 and 64542).

7. It also appears from the document that a certain wording of Japanese replies to diplomatic inquiries had been decided on which would make it appear as if the pact was directed against Russia only. (Page 64539).

8. The telegram was signed by Ribbentrop.

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. No. 1827-PS/

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4009

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4010

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, Reports of Conferences OTT and Jap officials re Jap Foreign Policy

Date 19-30 Aug 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes ( ) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Jap, Foreign Office Files  
SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Washington (thru OCC, Nurnberg)  
PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT; TOYODA; AMAN (cf: our Doc. #1374)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with US & GB; conspiracy

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. This document is divided into three parts labelled A, B and C, corresponding to the three conferences held on August 19, 29, and 30, 1941, respectively.
2. Doc. 3733-PS-A is a report on the conference between Ambassador OTT and the Japanese Vice-Premier AMAN held August 19, 1941. OTT raised three major points:
  - a. Japan's willingness to attack Russia.
  - b. Japan's attitude regarding American oil shipments to Vladivostok.
  - c. Japan's attitude on the problem of American vessels stopping at Japanese ports.
3. Doc. 3733-PS-B is concerned with a consultation between the same two men on August 29, 1941. OTT was pressing AMAN for details on the contents of the note from Premier KONOYE to President Roosevelt. AMAN assured him that no concrete proposals were contained in the note.
4. Doc. 3733-PS-C deals with an interview between OTT and the Japanese Foreign Minister TOYODA on Aug 30, 1941. OTT again urges Japanese participation in the Russo-German war and prevails upon the Japanese Government to resist any American scheme, designed to draw her away from the Tripartite Pact.

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #3733-PS; cf: 3784-PS/

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4010

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4011

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy, Notes of Discussion Mussolini-Ribbentrop

Date: 22 Sep 40 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Marburg Doc. Center

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with US, GB, and USSR

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. On page 46349, the imminent signing of the tripartite pact between Germany and Italy is discussed.

2. If Russia's reaction to this pact should be unfavorable, she will be offered, in "a friendly way," a free hand in the fulfillment of all her wishes southwards toward the Persian Gulf or India. (Page 46350)

3. It is hoped to sign the secret military pact with Spain simultaneously with the pact with Japan. Germany, Italy and Spain should put pressure on President Salazar of Portugal to turn away from England, towards Spain. (p. 46350) Turkey is discussed on page 46351.

4. In connection with the probable strong reaction to the Japanese pact in America, RIBBENTROP informed MUSSOLINI of some documents which could be used against the prestige of Roosevelt. MUSSOLINI agreed that Roosevelt was responsible for the war and agreed also to use the documents. However, he doubted that the publication could prevent the election of Roosevelt. It was then decided to break off the diplomatic relations with America, in a demonstrative manner after the publication of the documents. (Page 46351 and 46352)

5. The rest of the meeting was devoted to the strategic situation in North Africa.

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #1865-PS./

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4011



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 1412

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, telegram LEAHY-Sec. of State re German interference in French Indo-China

Date: 28 Jan 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: English

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Copy with OCC, Nurnberg

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: U.S. Dept of State

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression, French Indo-China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. This is a photostatic copy of a telegram from Leahy to the Secretary of State.
2. Leahy informs the Secretary of State that, according to the Minister of Colonies in Vichy, France, the Germans refused the removal of French native troops to Indochina, because they "do not wish French defenses in Indochina strengthened."

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #3779-PS./

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. ~~1412~~ 4012

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4013

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy, RAEDER lecture to Fuehrer; Japan urged to take Singapore.

Date: 18 Mar 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: LIT (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: aggression -- Singapore; Relations with U.S., G.B., France

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. British Naval Attache in Tokyo reportedly stated that the most vulnerable point with regard to England is her shipping tonnage. An attempted invasion by Germany would fail (p 1a).

2. RAEDER proposes: (a) Extension of prohibited zone to include Iceland. (b) Disregard for the Pan-American Neutrality zone. (c) Repeal of the present restrictions with regard to treatment of American ships.

3. Preparations for the operation "Marita" (attack on Greece) (p 5).

A. Material: (a) Heavy coastal batteries being sent to Rumania and Bulgaria.

(b) Rumanians to get 2,000 mines.  
(c) Two submarines (600 t) will be finished in Rumania by end of May.

B. Personnel: (a) Naval Mission has begun working in Rumania.

(b) German expert on watermines advises Rumanian Navy.

(c) Naval liaison staff has started work in Bulgaria.

(d) Naval Commander for Greece departed 8 March.

Doc. No. 4013 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

(e) Rumanian and Bulgarian Naval Forces are to be actively engaged, with the help of German personnel.

(f) RAEDER gets permission from HITLER to occupy all of Greece (p 6).

C. Coordination with Italian Fleet on warlike undertaking (p 7):  
(a) Mutual agreement and limitation of zones of operations.  
(b) Regulation of the question of leadership of the Naval Forces.

4. Japan is urged to step in and take Singapore, as this is the most favorable moment, the USA being unwilling to fight Japan and the American Navy being inferior. (p 7)

5. RAEDER recommends that MATSUOKA be informed of Germany's intentions toward Russia (p 8).

6. Figures on displacement and tonnage of US ships are given (p 9).

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. No. C-167 (and 152); D:T (G.B. Exhibit 122)./

Analyst: C. V. J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4013  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4014

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, Note of conversation HITLER and OSHIMA; exchange of military info.

Date: 27 May 44 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

IMT (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IMT, OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggression; conspiracy.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. HITLER and OSHIMA discuss war situation; HITLER expects continental invasion soon, claims Germany can build 6,000 fighter planes by end of year (p. 21).
  2. HITLER boasts that "after restoring order in Hungary he managed to force Hungarian and Roumanian participation in the war in the East. (p. 4)
  3. HITLER's aim, both in the East and the West, has always been the destruction of enemy armies (p. 5).
  4. HITLER created the air corps "Meister," whose task is to erase all railroad stations behind the Russian front (p. 8).
  5. OSHIMA speculates on possible American moves in the Pacific, admits that American industrial power has been underestimated (p. 10).
  6. HITLER advises OSHIMA that the Japanese should hang every American "terror-pilot" they catch (p. 11).
  7. HITLER and OSHIMA exchange military secrets, regard: new weapons, latest type U-boats etc. They boast to one another that there are no secrets between Germany and Japan. OSHIMA also thanks HITLER for a U-boat present to Japan (pp. 11-13).
- /A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #3780-PS;IMT (GB Exhibit #293)/

Analyst: C.W.J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4014

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4015

24 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Copy, report of meeting MUSSOLINI and RIBBENTROP.

Date: 19 Sep 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: IIT (Nurnberg)

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: IIT, OCC, Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Relations with U.S., G.B., France, USSR, et al; Preparations for war; Preparing Jap opinion for war

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Ribbentrop informed MUSSOLINI about the situation of the war against England. Whereas England can only send a few isolated bombers over Germany at night, Germany was conducting heavy "revenge-bombing raids". London will be in ruins soon. (pp 46358 and 46359) The plight of England is further described on p 46360.

2. Within the next week, the German-Italian-Japanese pact against America's entry into the war can be signed. There are three reasons against America's entry: the dislike of the Americans of direct participation; the opinion of American business interests that there would be no economic advantages; and the fear of Japan. If shrewdly used in propaganda, the pact would block America's entry and give the isolationists a good argument, namely, that war against such a world coalition was too dangerous. That is why HITLER had authorized him to conclude such a pact. (pp 46361-2)

3. Pages 46362 to 46365 discuss the possible effect of the Japanese pact on Russia. The gist is that Russia was too weak to do anything about it.

Doc. No. 4015 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

4. In Greece and Yugoslavia, only Italian interests were involved. Italy alone could take care of the problems there and could count on German support. However, it would be better at the present time to concentrate all forces on the destruction of England. Germany herself was interested in the Northern German Provinces (Gau), Norway, etc. MUSSOLINI concurred. (p 46365)

5. Spain has declared her intention to join the war. It was Spain's wish to get the western coast of Morocco and Gibraltar. HITLER was ready to support the Spanish wishes for Morocco at the peace conference. However, Germany would secure for herself bases on the coast of Morocco and some of the Canary Islands. Furthermore, she would secure for herself some raw materials in Morocco, e.g. the phosphate mines in Northern Morocco. Italy would certainly not object as she would get phosphate mines in the part of Algeria bordering on Tunisia. MUSSOLINI concurred. (p 46366)

6. RIBBENTROP then explained the Spanish plan for the attack on Gibraltar and Germany's participation, and presented a map with the Spanish territorial demands. MUSSOLINI declared that they did not conflict with Italy's aspirations. A protocol about Spain's entry into the war would be signed in Berlin after RIBBENTROP's return. It had been agreed orally that Spain would join as soon as Franco was ready and the German special troops and air force units had arrived in Spain. (pp 46366-7)

7. In his reply, MUSSOLINI painted a gloomy picture of conditions in England. America was already practically in the war as she was supplying England with war materials. However, it was too late for an intervention with the armed forces; America was, furthermore, afraid of the "Japs". (p 46368-9)

8. He then discussed the Tripartite Pact and its effect on Russia. He also expects Russia "to take it". (pp 46369 and 46370)

9. RIBBENTROP declared that the pact was world coalition against the spreading out of the war. After the defeat of England, Germany, Italy and Spain would introduce the "new order" in Europe and Africa, Japan in East Asia. Russia was not concerned. If America should stand against this new order also after the defeat of England, she would have Germany, Italy, Spain and Japan -- practically the whole world-- against her. Russia would stay out. (p 46370)

Doc. No. 4015 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

10. Italy would take no action against Greece and Yugoslavia for the time being. She had large troop concentrations on the frontiers of these countries for security reasons. But the war against England was the main object at this time. (p 46371)

11. The relationship to Spain and France is further discussed. The Spanish intervention would make North Africa safe for the Axis. Mussolini advocates Spanish intervention this winter; RIBBENTROP is in favor of an earlier participation. (pp 46371 and 46372/1).

12. Italy, Germany and Spain should press President Salazar for cooperation of Portugal with the Axis. (pp 46372/1 and 46372/2).

13. The King of Sweden had sent a letter to HITLER offering his services as a mediator. HITLER had declined. (p 46372/2)

/A.N. Nurnberg Doc. No. 1842-PS; IMT (GB Exhibit #143)./

Analyst: C...J. Phelps

Doc. No. 4015  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4016

29 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Copy, Prolongation of Anti-Comintern Pact

Date: 25 Nov 41, Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German, Italian, Japanese

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also "WITNESS if applicable)

IIT (Nurnberg); O.C.C.

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy; relations Jap-Germany; relations with USSR.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. The document which is signed by the Ministers of Foreign Affairs of the above named countries, contains the minutes of the extension of the Anti-Comintern Pact.
2. In the introduction, Section 3, it is stated that the corresponding interests of the countries involved require further close collaboration against the common enemy.
3. The pact is extended for five years as of Nov. 25, 1941 (Art. 1).

/A.N.: Nurnberg Doc. #3778-PS; cf: Our Docs. #1072, 921 and 1561.

Analyst: C.W.J.Phelps

Doc. No. 4016



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4017

29 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of documents  
pertaining to Anti-Comintern Pact

Date: 1936-42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori;  
(MUSHAKOJI)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy (Germany)  
for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):  
Contains:

- I. 1. Agreement against the Communist International of 25 November 1936 (German original).
  2. Annexed Protocol to the Agreement against the Communist International (German original).
  3. Copy of the agreement and the additional annexed Protocol.
  4. Japanese original of the Agreement and the annexed Protocol.
  - II. Notification (about the German-Japanese Agreement against the Communist International) of 8 January 1937.
  - III. Enclosures I & IV Letters exchanged between Ribbentrop and MUSHAKOJI written on 25 Nov 36.
  - IV. 2 notes exchanged on 23 Oct 36 between the Reich's Foreign Minister and the Japanese Ambassador to Berlin, MUSHAKOJI, dealing with the enclosures III and IV of the secret annexed Agreement.
- These notes are (a) Letter from MUSHAKOJI to Ribbentrop advising him that he sent the attached telegram to ARITA. The telegram refers to Enclosure III and IV of the secret

Doc. No. 4017

Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4017

29 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of documents pertaining to Anti-Comintern Pact

Date: 1936-42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori; (MUSHAKOJI)

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy (Germany) for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):  
Contains:

- I. 1. Agreement against the Communist International of 25 November 1936 (German original).
  2. Annexed Protocol to the Agreement against the Communist International (German original).
  3. Copy of the agreement and the additional annexed Protocol.
  4. Japanese original of the Agreement and the annexed Protocol.
  - II. Notification (about the German-Japanese Agreement against the Communist International) of 8 January 1937.
  - III. Enclosures I, IV Letters exchanged between Ribbentrop and MUSHAKOJI written on 25 Nov 36.
  - IV. 2 notes exchanged on 23 Oct 36 between the Reich's Foreign Minister and the Japanese Ambassador to Berlin, MUSHAKOJI, dealing with the enclosures III and IV of the secret annexed Agreement.
- These notes are (a) Letter from MUSHAKOJI to Ribbentrop advising him that he sent the attached telegram to ARITA. The telegram refers to Enclosure III and IV of the secret

Doc. No. 4017  
Page 1

annexed Protocol and states that MUSHAKOJI has the firm conviction that the spirit of the Secret Agreement will exclusively determine Germany's future policy towards Russia. Ribbentrop agreed to the sending of this telegram. (b) Letter from Ribbentrop to MUSHAKOJI acknowledging the contents of above mentioned telegram.

V. Agreement concerning the secrecy of the secret annexed agreement to the (agreement against the Communist International) Anti-Comintern Pact and enclosures.

VI. Japanese original of the secret annexed Agreement; Enclosures I-IV in Japanese; agreement concerning secrecy of the Anti-Comintern Pact. 18 Jan 38

VII. Protocol

VIII. Declaration of accession of Italy to the Anti-Comintern Pact, 18 January 1938.

IX. 2 Full Powers of the Spanish government of 21 March 1939 and 23 March 1939 in Spanish and one Full Power of the German government of 6 March 1939.

X. Declaration of accession of Hungary to the Anti-Comintern Pact, 30 April 1939.

XI. Protocol

XII. Protocol in German, Italian and Japanese of the extension of the Duration of Validity of the Anti-Comintern Pact, 25 November 1941.

XIII. 1. Secret additional agreement to the Anti-Comintern Pact, 25 November 1936.

2. Full Powers of the German, Italian, Japanese, Hungarian, Manchukuo, Spanish Governments to sign the Protocol.

XIV. Declaration of accession of Bulgaria, Denmark, Finland (2 copies), Croatia (plus two notes concerning the translation of the Document), Rumania, Slovakia, and the National Chinese Government (in form of a telegram).

XV. Full Powers of the Spanish and Italian Governments to join the Anti-Comintern Pact and a notification of the German Government concerning Spain's accession to the Anti-Comintern Pact.

XVI. Declarations of the statesmen participating in the signing of the Pact.

1. Italian (in German)

2. Japanese (in German)

This statement by OSHIMA mentions the importance of the Anti-Comintern Pact for the China conflict in which Japan fought under the slogan of Anti-Communism. Germany and Italy have, from the beginning Japanese policies. A complete translation of the speech is attached.

Doc. No. 4017 - Page 3 - SUMMARY CONT'd

3. Hungarian (in German)
  4. Manchurian (in German)
  5. Spainard (in Spanish and German)
  6. Bulgaria (in German)
  7. Dane (in German)
  8. Finn (in German)
  9. Croatian (in German)
  10. Rumanian (in German)
  11. The Slovakian Premier
  12. Telegram of the Chinese Foreign Minister
- XVII. Notification about the extension of the Anti-Comintern Pact, 28 January 1942.

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 4017  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4018

30 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Military Agreement between Germany, Italy and Japan

Date: 18 Jan 42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurenberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: NOMURA, BANZAI, MATSUOKA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

This agreement is signed in the spirit of the Tripartite Pact of 27 Sept 1940 to secure operational cooperation among the three powers and to destroy as soon as possible the enemy's fighting powers.

I. Division of the zones for operations:

Japan: The whole area between 70° East longitude and the west coast of the American Continent.

Germany and Italy: The whole area between 70° East longitude and the East Coast of the American Continent

3. Operational Zone Limits may be extended in the Indian Ocean according to the situation.

A General Operations Plan and the Main Points of Military Cooperation are decided upon. The Agreement is signed by the Chief of the High Command of the German Armed Forces, the Plenipotentiary of the High Command of the Italian Armed Forces and the Plenipotentiary of the Chief of the Imperial Japanese General Staff and of Chief of the Imperial Japanese Naval General Staff: Keitel, Marras, Nomura, Banzai.

(A complete translation is attached.)

Analyst: 2nd Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 4018

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4019

30 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: Mackensen Papers

Date: 1938-41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: NUREMBERG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Preparation for Tripartite Pact

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Translation of letter from DUCE to FUHRER of 24 Jul 1941. Political review of current situation in FRANCE, SPAIN, TURKEY, JAPAN (frames 65284-9). With reference to Japan Mussolini says: "The recent government crisis in TOKYO has, apart from the official causes, others which we do not know. It is my conviction that Japan will stay with us, because she is compelled to by reason of the increasingly important assistance which the United States are giving to CHIANG KAI S. Japan will not begin with the offensive against RUSSIA, but will occupy INDO-CHINA and that will lead to the break with Washington." /p. 5 frame 65288/.

2) Letter from WEIZSACKER in BERLIN, 5 Nov 38 to Embassy in Rome.

The Italian Ambassador had spoken with WEIZSACKER on the day saying that Prince Philipp VON HESSEN had proposed a Four Pact Agreement on one of his recent trips to ROME. It would seem that the information of the Prince was not altogether valid. /Frame 64402/.

3) Letters from MACKENSEN in ROME, 3 Jan 39.

"Count CIANO enformed me most cordially, during the course of our conversation today, that the DUCE had come to a decision on the question of the Tripartite Alliance agree-

Doc. No. 4019

Page 1

ment, and that his signature could be undertaken at once. He--CAINO--had written a private letter to the REICH Foreign Minister on this matter (after the short telephone agreement of yesterday evening) which ATTOLICO would take with him when he returned to BERLIN this evening....A day towards the end of the month would be suitable for the signature. The REICH Foreign Minister considered that to be practicable since the technical preparations of the Japanese for the act of signature would take about three weeks. OSHIMA would sign for JAPAN." He agreed with Ribbentrop's idea that the site of the signature should be Berlin.

4) Letter from WEIZSACKER, 20 June 1939, to MACKENSEN referring to a telegraphic order sent to TOKYO a few days previously (see item 6). /F 644C /Frame 64535/

5) Letter from MACKENSEN, 26 June 1939, to WEIZSACKER acknowledging receipt of letter of the 20th. The letter confirmed the impressions he had received from CIANO and from SHIRATORI on his return from BERLIN. The latter was sceptical, but did not mention any facts. /Frame 64536/

6) Telegram from RIBBENTROP, BERLIN, 17 June 1939, to the German Ambassador, TOKYO (No. 194 of 176) giving OSHIMA's views on his government's accession on the question of alliance. JAPAN declared herself ready to stand by GERMANY and ITALY, even in a war in which the USSR does not participate, to make known this intention and to do everything in her power to give military assistance. In exceptional circumstances it was possible that no use would be made of Japan's readiness, if it suited the common interests of the three powers. In such a case the three powers would agree on Japan's attitude. It was not Japan's intention to limit in any way by reservations the obligations accepted under the agreement. The Japanese Government had the firm intention to conclude the pact. OSHIMA declared that, according to his instructions from TOKYO, the Japanese Government will accept the agreement and the two protocols without any limitations. There would be one opinion between the three powers as to Japan's attitude in the case of an outbreak of hostilities. The Japanese Government would not claim an exception to the automatic entry into the obligations of support. The mention of the possibility of exceptional circumstances should signify nothing further than what was laid down in Article III, paragraph 2 of the agreement or in Point A of Secret Protocol thereto. The Japanese government had the intention of accepting the text of the agreement unconditionally and without limitations.

Ribbentrop further asked OSHIMA for:

(a) the attitude of the Japanese Government

toward diplomatic questions, and

(b) an explanation of the limited military ability of Japan.

And remarked further that the Japanese government should give up its proposal to explain the pact as directed solely against the USSR, <sup>in fact</sup> that with regard to point (b) the most that Germany and Italy could accept was our plan of an oral explanation.

OSHIMA agreed on Point (a), and said that the Japanese government could not content itself with an oral statement, but would insist upon an exchange of notes.

RIBBENTROP declared this to be unacceptable. The present military situation of Japan was well known to military Germany and Italy, and that the Pact did not specify actions to be taken by Japan. It would be impossible from Japan's point of view to make an admission of her weakness in this manner.

OSHIMA agreed with this, saying he had sent a telegram to Tokyo, giving the German opinion.

RIBBENTROP said at the occasion of a conference with OSHIMA, SHIRATORI and the Italian Ambassador to Berlin that SHIRATORI, said that it seems as if the Japanese Government still had certain "mental reservations" regarding the alliance. He expressed his complete agreement with the German viewpoint but was rather doubtful whether his government would share it. He, therefore, suggested a secret protocol, stating that the duties of assistance of Japan would only take place automatically, if either USA or USSR took part in the war; otherwise Japan's attitude would be decided by mutual consultation.

RIBBENTROP thought this to be impossible. If Japan were to make such a reservation, then Germany and Italy would have to make a similar reservation, that they would only enter the war if England or France did. This Pact would then lose its political effect. Only a firm and unconditional alliance would keep USA or USSR out of the war  
/Frames 64537-42/

7) Letter from WEIZSACKER to Ambassador MACKENSEN, dated 10 March 1939, which mentions that the time has come for military discussions between the General Staff of Germany and Italy as MUSSOLINI desired. KEITEL supported the view that the question of operations should be discussed after clarification of the present negotiations. ~~But~~ ~~then~~



toward diplomatic questions, and

(b) an explanation of the limited military ability of Japan.

And remarked further that the Japanese government should give up its proposal to explain the pact as directed solely against the USSR, <sup>and the</sup> that with regard to point (b) the most that Germany and Italy could accept was our plan of an oral explanation.

OSHIMA agreed on Point (a), and said that the Japanese government could not content itself with an oral statement, but would insist upon an exchange of notes.

RIBBENTROP declared this to be unacceptable. The present military situation of Japan was well known to military Germany and Italy, and that the Pact did not specify actions to be taken by Japan. It would be impossible from Japan's point of view to make an admission of her weakness in this manner.

OSHIMA agreed with this, saying he had sent a telegram to Tokyo, giving the German opinion.

RIBBENTROP said at the occasion of a conference with OSHIMA, SHIRATORI and the Italian Ambassador to Berlin that SHIRATORI, said that it seems as if the Japanese Government still had certain "mental reservations" regarding the alliance. He expressed his complete agreement with the German viewpoint but was rather doubtful whether his government would share it. He, therefore, suggested a secret protocol, stating that the duties of assistance of Japan would only take place automatically, if either USA or USSR took part in the war; otherwise Japan's attitude would be decided by mutual consultation.

RIBBENTROP thought this to be impossible. If Japan were to make such a reservation, then Germany and Italy would have to make a similar reservation, that they would only enter the war if England or France did. This Pact would then lose its political effect. Only a firm and unconditional alliance would keep USA or USSR out of the war  
/Frames 64537-42/

7) Letter from WEIZSACKER to Ambassador MACKENSEN, dated 10 March 1939, which mentions that the time has come for military discussions between the General Staff of Germany and Italy as MUSSOLINI desired. KEITEL supported the view that the question of operations should be discussed after clarification of the present negotiations. ~~Between~~

Doc. No. 4019 - Page 4 - SUMMARY CONT'd

ROME-BERLIN-TOKYO and after the German and Italian staff had exchanged their "inventory." WEISZAECKER states that it was not the intention of the REICH to make known fully their operational intentions. /Frame 65613/

Analyst: S.Lt. N.K. St. Clare  
Tregalgas, R.N.V.R.

Doc. No. 4019  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4020

30 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: Memo re ARITA's statement concerning the Dutch East Indies.

Date: 27 Apr 40 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: ARITA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive warfare (Dutch East Indies)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1) Memo: Statement of ARITA. The Japanese Foreign Minister took the opportunity of uneasiness in Europe to include the Dutch East Indies for the first time in the "New Order in East Asia." The uneasiness was caused by American reports that British troops are to land in Holland. ARITA said that Japan was closely linked to the Dutch East Indies. Should Holland be drawn into the European conflict, it would have a grave effect on the economic cooperation and well being of the two countries, and would cause an unpleasant situation, as far as peace in the Far East is concerned. ARITA later declared that Japan is deeply interested in NEI as part of Japan's lifeline to the south.

Berlin comments, "It need not be taken for granted that the Japanese government really believes in the imminent danger of a change in the political balance in southern Asia. It is a Japanese political practice to ~~show~~ demand at such opportunities in an abstract form, when they do not as yet have a definite threat."

Doc. No. 4020

Page 1

Reaction abroad--

The Dutch Foreign Minister told the Japanese Minister on April 17th that "The Dutch Government has not looked for the protection of any country for the NEI and does not intend doing so in the future. It has also been decided upon that any offer of protection or intervention by any other country would be rejected." He furthermore declared that since the NEI are a definite part of the Netherlands, an occupation of Holland by one or more of the belligerents would not result in the disappearance of the Dutch East Indi

The reaction in the United States is given by the Hull note of 17 April, which shows deep concern over any change of the status quo of the NEI. British reaction was also one of interest in any change of the NEI status quo. Results of the speech, as viewed from Berlin--Due to internal pressure, resulting from too weak a stand against America and England, the Japanese government has warned the U.S. and England. America has also sent a veiled warning that should Holland be drawn into the European war, a Four Power Conference would be called. The Dutch have officially rejected protection of the Dutch East Indies. Japanese apprehension of close Anglo-Saxon cooperation in the Far East has been presumably relieved.

2) Memo written by Woerman. The Japanese councillor has stated that a quick answer to Japan's Foreign Minister's statement to OTT re: status quo of NEI by the German Foreign Office would be greatly appreciated.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4021

1 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegrams between Dirksen and the German Foreign Minister. (Photostat)

Date 15-18 Jan 38 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also "WITNESS if applicable):  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Telegram from Dirksen to the German Foreign Minister in person. 15 Jan 38. MAEDA, First Adjutant to Chief of Japanese Combined Fleet, told the Naval Attache that Japan was prepared to act as peacemaker in the German colonial question, and might give back her South Sea Mandate and then buy it back again.

Dirksen recommends examination of this possibility, as Japan will on no account give up her Mandate.

As the question may be discussed in negotiations by the Western Powers, "a timely clearing up of it by immediate German-Japanese discussions could be highly desirable in the interests of the preservation of the Anti-Comintern Pact." (65695-65696)

2. Telegram from Neurath in answer to Dirksen, 18 Jan 38. Neurath expresses great interest but advises that the Foreign Minister be informed of the contents of MAEDA's conversation, to settle whether the Japanese Foreign Minister and Cabinet share the same views.

For Dirksen's own information he adds that the advantages of having one of the allies recognize the duty to return Germany's colonies are offset by the fact that

Doc. 4021

Page 1

Doc. No. 4021 - Page 2 - summary cont'd.

any acquiescence by Germany in Japan's buying back the Mandate will induce the other powers to think she can be bought off. He suggests a secret pact with Japan, stating the minimum buying price and reserving the right to publish it and bring it into effect. (65697-65698)

Analyst: S/Lt. H. E. Wilkinson

Doc. No. 4021  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4022

1 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Memo of conference between Ribbentrop and MATSUOKA.

Date: 28 Mar 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
German

Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( )

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (ALSO WITNESS if applicable):  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare (Germany)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

(An affidavit by Dr. Paul Schmidt and a translation are attached to this document.)

Ribbentrop discusses the possibilities and prospects of a closer collaboration between Japan and Germany, i.e. "the transition from passive to active cooperation of Japan on the common cause". This concerns the greatest chance for achievement of the Japanese aims, and it would be good to use this chance. A New Order can be constructed only when G.B. has been completely beaten. As far as the East Asiatic area is concerned, the New Order can be built only if Japan dominates the South. The occupation of Singapore is necessary for this purpose.

He assures MATSUOKA that Germany would attack immediately if Russia would do anything against Japan, thus protecting Japan's back against Russia. This fact eliminates one of the misgivings uttered by Japanese statesmen and army officials as OTT reported to him. The Navy's misgivings regarding the British home and Mediterranean fleets are taken care of by the fact that these fleets are tied up by

Doc. No. 4022  
Page 1

Germany in the European and Mediterranean Seas. As for Japanese misgivings about America, he states that the U.S. would not risk her fleet against Japan and would not send it beyond Hawaii. A great Japanese success in Singapore would strengthen American neutrality. This is a chance which occurs only once in a thousand years.

Stressing Germany's great strength, RIBBENTROP urges Japan to consider her chances carefully and not to let them go by unused.

If the English would sue for peace all of a sudden, it would be desirable that Germany and Japan would determine the peace conditions together.

He repeats then the statement that at present the most important thing is not to lose the chances of 1941.

MATSUOKA agrees to this. Reason as well as intuition lead him to the belief that 1941 is a decisive year in history. He feels that the German and the Japanese people are acting under divine order to break up the British Empire and to construct a New Order.

He then asks what Germany's attitude would be towards the U.S. if England were beaten during the summer while America did not yet participate in the war. He later specifies this question to mean whether Germany would under these circumstances leave the U.S. alone. To this RIBBENTROP answers that Germany is not interested in a war against the U.S.

MATSUOKA remarks that a New Order could not be constructed if America could not be converted to the Axis opinions. RIBBENTROP states that Germany and Italy would dominate Europe and Africa, the United States would be limited to the American continent and the Far East would be reserved for Japan.

MATSUOKA mentions that in this case the only remaining problem was Russia. Japan is ready to give Russia access to an ice free port via India or Iran. He then inquires whether the possibility of a Russo-Japanese-German alliance has ever been considered, which RIBBENTROP denies.

Then MATSUOKA discusses a long-term Russo-Japanese trade agreement and his stay in Moscow in connection with the question of Russo-Japanese Neutrality Pact. RIBBENTROP advises against discussing this question in Moscow.



Doc. No. 4022- Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

MATSUOKA then speaks again about the question of Singapore. The Japanese, he says, have no misgivings about the British Navy. Such misgivings, however, exist in certain Japanese circles regarding a war with America which might last five or ten years.

RIBBENTROP replies that Roosevelt will avoid a war. Japan could occupy the Philippines and thus deal a severe blow to Roosevelt's prestige. If Japan occupies Singapore, the greater part of the world would come under the control of the Tripartite Powers.

MATSUOKA expresses his personal strong agreement with RIBBENTROP's idea. If Japan would not take the risk connected with the occupation of Singapore, she would become a third-rate power. The blow must be dealt some day under all circumstances. There are no difficulties if he could succeed in keeping the U.S. quiet for six months.

Analyst: Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 4022  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4023

1 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: Pact of Amity and Alliance between Germany and Italy and annexed papers.

Date: 22 May 1939 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
German  
Has it been translated? Yes (x) No ( ) Italian  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable):  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Contains full powers, treaty, annexed secret protocol, notes; draft of the law, copy of publication of the law, notes on the exchange of ratification documents, ratification documents; original of notification, copy of the notification in the Official Gazette. (A full translation is attached.)

Art. VI stresses the determination to develop these relations "in harmony with the common interests with which they are bound to these powers."

Analyst: Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 4023

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4024

7 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: File of the Foreign Ministry, Section Ha Pol (Economic Policy), containing matters re: Japan.

Date: 1935 - 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGC, Shigenori; OSHIKA, Hiroshi; OTT, Eugene.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Work program of the Economic SubCommission of the Three Power Pact in Berlin 28 April 1941, showing the scope of cooperation in economic warfare, preparation for war, etc. between Tripartite Pact and 7 Dec. 1941 /131961 - 131963/.
2. Telegram from Tokyo 1 May 1941. Summary of meeting of the delegation under chairmanship of OHASHI, regarding agreements between Germany and Yen Block. /131964/
3. Express letter 7 May 1941 from Foreign Minister to Goering. German supply for the construction of Japanese aircraft factories. /131965/.
4. Names of the Japanese members of the Economic Commission for the Tri-partite Pact. /131975/
5. Note of 23 May 1941 concerning the rubber problem as explained by Secretary of the Japanese Embassy KURODA. In view of Japan's critical rubber condition, KURODA suggests a distribution of the THAILAND rubber supply at the ratio of 50:50. /131977/

Doc. No. 4024  
page 1.

6. Telegram from Tokyo 6 October 1941. Urges consideration for Japan's economic needs as politically essential /131988 - 90/

"Since Japan does not feel strong enough to fight by herself and without a secure connection with Germany, she is trying to gain time and, therefore, negotiates with America." A lack of economic cooperation from the German side would increase the danger that the Jap-American tension may ease up. Ott, in a P.S., fears that lack of cooperation will strengthen the hand of the friends of an approachment to U. S. through the current negotiations.

7. Telegram from Tokyo 15 October 1941 regarding the question of use of THAILAND's rubber by JAPAN and GERMANY /132002-132005/.

8. Telegram from Tokyo 20 October 1941 re: rubber from F.I.C. and distribution between Germany and Japan. /132008

9. Memo dated Berlin 4 November 1941 concerning dealings with Japan over rubber exports to Japan, Germany, France and U. S. /1320119-132021/.

10. Note from Tokyo 11 December 1941 regarding rubber from French Indo China, and the position of Germany and Japan thereto, particularly in view of the participation of Japan in the war. /132023-132025/.

11. Memo dated Berlin 3 June 1938 about a conference with Jap Ambassador (TOGO) re changes in the composition of the "Pro Memoria" which TOGO had presented to Ribbentrop on 20 May. The Ambassador objected to two of these alterations, especially to the use of the word "preferred treatment" Germany's in China. /140834-5/.

12. Memo dated Berlin 2 June 1938, about a conference between German Foreign Minister and Japanese Ambassador on 20 May 1938 (according to information by the German Foreign Minister). The Japanese Ambassador discussed German-Japanese economic cooperation in North China and gave to the German Foreign Minister the "Pro Memoria" suggesting that it does not constitute a formal agreement but a memo of their mutual oral statements backed by the word of honour of the Japanese government because of the complicated procedure in the Privy Council, necessary for a formal agreement. German Foreign Minister told him that it would be examined and he would be informed of any desired changes. Ribbentrop advises the officials in charge of these negotiations to urge TOGO to agree to a <sup>140831</sup>exchange of notes between the Ambassador and the Foreign Minister. /140836/. /AN: The "Pro Memoria" mentioned above is contained in OPS Doc 4031 under Item 6

13. Memo dated Berlin 2 June 1938, re conference between German Foreign Minister and the Japanese Ambassador on 28 May 1938 about negotiations for a German-Japanese trade agreement and possible connection of this question with pending negotiations re German-Jap cooperation in China.

14. "Berlin, 2 June 1938. Memo about a conference between the German Foreign Minister and the Japanese Ambassador 20 May 1938. (According to information by the German Foreign Minister).

The Foreign Minister spoke along the following lines:

- 1). German activities on behalf of Japan; Recognition of Manchukuo; Military advisers; Cessation of export of military equipment.
- 2). German losses in relation to China; Repayment of bills of exchange; loss of war supplies agreements; expected refusal of payment by China; boycott of German goods in China ----"

"The Japanese Ambassador

- 1). Gratefully acknowledged German activities on behalf of Japan.
- 2). Remarkd, with regard to the German economic losses in China, that he had already sent a letter on this subject to General OSHIMA and had computed the losses due to the cessation of the delivery of war materials at 100 million Reichmarks. Through his claim for losses the Japanese had for the first time become properly conscious of how enormous German war supplies to China must have been up to now. The German Foreign Minister opposed this inference and informed the Japanese Ambassador that the 100 million figure did not refer to the losses from the agreement already in effect and now to be broken off, but also included the profits, now lost, which could have been safely expected from the agreements."

TOGO's replies in regard to the question of obstruction to German trade in North China by Japanese monopolies were evasive.

The conversation then turned to the Pro Memoria, mentioned above.

15. Memo dated Berlin 17 May 1938 re conferences with the Japanese Ambassador on economic questions: Containing instructions about the line of thought to be followed in those conferences, stress is put on Germany's merits on behalf of Japan viz. the recognition of Manchukuo, the recall of military advisers from China and the cessation of the export of war materials to China. Then the loss, resulting for Germany by these actions, is enumerated. This is to be linked with the lack of Japanese cooperation in economic questions. Germany can no longer barter, but must insist on payment, at least for 50%.

Doc. No 4024 - page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

16. Memo, dated Berlin, 18 May 1938 re a conversation with TCCO re: The economic negotiations. TCCO finds that Germany would not be justified in asking Japan for compensation for the loss, encountered by the cessation of the export of armaments to China. The promise to cease these exports was not given now (in the course of these negotiations) but already in November and August 1937 by Goering and Ribbentrop.

The cost deals with the question of economic cooperation of Germany in China and the preferred treatment there, promised by Japan.

Analyst: J.G.Mills,  
S/Lt.RMVR

Doc No. 4024  
page 4.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4025

7 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry file (See Indo China) containing telegrams between Tokyo, Paris, Bangkok, Saigon and German Foreign Office, and memoranda regarding Indo-China.

Date: June 19, 1940 to Original ( ) Copy (x)  
June 21, 1942 Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; OSHIMA, Hiroshi;  
OTT, Eugene; KURUSU.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy, with  
Germany (Indo-China)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1. Telegram 594 dated 19 June 1940, secret, very urgent; OTT to Reich Chancellery.

According to the head of the European Dept. of the Japanese Foreign Minister the Ambassador to Berlin shall in congratulating Germany to her success /against France/ point out Japan's special interest in French Indo-China.

"The Ambassador is to reiterate Japan's thanks for the friendly German attitude in the China conflict, and at the same time call attention to the fact that Japan believes she has rendered Germany a vital service in the European war by tying down American forces in the Pacific Ocean. The Ambassador is instructed to suggest that the German Govt. make some friendly gesture on the subject of Indo-China in appreciation of Japan's attitude. Asked what such a gesture might be, the confidante said the

Doc.No. 4025  
page 1.

Foreign Ministry is thinking of a German declaration according to which Japan would receive a free hand in Indo-China. According to newspapers, the Japanese Ambassador in Rome had received identical instructions." /pl./

OTT believes that this step of the Foreign Ministry can be traced to the pressure of the activist public opinion in the cabinet as a result of the collapse of France; he thinks that such a German declaration might be used by Japan in her negotiations with America, Foreign Minister's attitude is basically unchanged as witnessed by reports that he concluded friendly agreement with England and France at Tientsin on same day. OTT believes that annexation of Indo-China by Japan is in Germany's interest for two reasons:

- a) It would increase the chances for an early end of the China conflict;
- b) it would "intensify the differences between Japan and the Anglo-Saxon powers to such an extent that the danger of an agreement would be eliminated for a long time."

OTT suggests that the Japanese request be fulfilled in such a way as to fix Japan's course definitely along the German lines. This could be achieved by obligating Japan to occupy Indo-China immediately. Army circles propagate occupation of strategic Yunnan railway. If the Government should try to evade an offer to take Indo-China on these terms and this would be published, it would result in a severe blow to its position and, probably, replacement by a more pro-German cabinet. /147547-147548/.

Item 2. Comment on above telegram 594 dated 20 June 1940 signed WIEHL, to be presented to the State Secretary. Japan's thanks for Germany's friendly attitude in the China conflict is belated. No compensation has been received for the sacrifices Germany made for her (cessation of delivery of armaments to China).

List of criticisms of Japan to be used to rebuff Japan's desire for "friendly gesture" regarding Indo-China.

- (1) Japanese shipping had completely subscribed to Allied blockade.
- (2) Feeble Japanese cooperation in getting goods into Germany -- wolfram from Canton, tin from Columbia, poor steamer service to Vladivostock.
- (3) Monopolization of Manchurian soya-bean trade regardless of German needs.



Doc. No. 4025 - page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

(4) Refusal to repatriate 500 crew members of the COLULBUS from U. S.

(5) Japan sent Germany all of her whale oil only after England had sent no favorable offer for her half of it. /147549/

Item 3. Telegram from OTT to Berlin, dated 24 June 1940 re conferences with MUTO and KCISO /147559-147560/. This is identical with IFS Doc. 1375, Item 2 which has been analyzed and partially translated.

Item 4. Telegram 622 from OTT to Berlin, dated 26 June 1940 /Annex to No. 603 -21/6/40/.

Review of recent events regarding Indo-China

(a) Military-diplomatic control commission leaves for HANCI. Three Japanese torpedo boats to control waterway to South China. According to a Navy spokesman this is also a trial balloon to find out Anglo-American reaction to Japanese military action in S.W. Pacific.

(b) OTT learned BORDEAUX Government did not participate in agreement re Indo-China, which was concluded by French Ambassador in agreement with Governor General of Indo-China; secret clause about supplying Japanese South China Army from Indo-China; no need for military force, because the French give in readily.

(c) Japanese press gives impression that cabinet works on the thesis that Japan's aims can be realized without force, without joining Anglo-Saxon or Axis block by reference to a Monroe-Doctrine of the Far East and Autonomy of the Far Eastern Sphere. /147563/.

Item 5. Telegram 765 from OTT to Berlin, dated 2 August 1940.

(a) MATSUOKA promised speedy consideration and action on various German complaints, viz., passage of German goods through Japan, German losses in China, hostility to Germany of sections of Japanese press, repatriation by Germans from America, the soya-bean question (Item 2). As to "unbearable, consistent anti-German propaganda" in English language press in Japan, he promised stricter control by the Home Ministry.

(b) MATSUOKA, "who carried on the conversation in a most cordial manner," then inquired Germany's attitude to Japan's economic aims in the Far East; OTT showed receptive attitude and suggests that Japan probe concrete proposals, advantageous to Germany.

"In this connection, the Foreign Minister gave as the reasons for the vagueness of yesterday's cabinet declaration and of his own conciliation proposal (comp.DNB Tokyo 199 to 204) the impossibility to reveal already, at this moment, the real intentions of the cabinet. In the meantime the severe action against the British propaganda organization in Japan has proven by deeds, which course Japan is navigating. /This refers to IPS Doc. 4028 Item 19 and 20/. MATSUOKA asked me to tell the German Foreign Minister that ever since Japan's withdrawal from the League of Nations he had maintained that Japan's continuous self-isolation is impossible and that consequently a rapprochement with Germany was the only possible course; he was glad to be able to realize this idea now as Foreign Minister. He expressed his wish to maintain the closest contact with me." OTT however insisted that Japan had a long way to go, to convince Germany even of her benevolent neutrality.

(c) MATSUOKA told of demands he had just made to the French Ambassador--passage of Japanese troops through North Indo-China, establishment of two aerodromes to make possible attacks on the Yunnan railway and Kunming. He had assured the French Ambassador that Japan has no territorial ambitions in Indo-China and would evacuate the area later. MATSUOKA had expressed hope that the French Government would see the point of these demands, so as not to put the Japanese Army before the necessity to obtain the passage by force. French Ambassador pointed out that France could not decide for herself after armistice negotiations. Matter will have to be referred to armistice commission for decision. "The Foreign Minister stated that he would be grateful if the German Government would not object to the Japanese wish and would influence the French Government in this sense." OTT promised to transmit this, without committing himself.

Item 6. Telephonic memo of the Armistice Commission Wiesbaden 20 September 1940:

President of the French Delegation Boyen handed to the German Delegation a note about the technical discussions following the agreement regarding passage of Japanese troops through Indo-China, reached 5th September at Hanoi. Changing their original demands, the Japanese asked for the maintenance of 32,000 troops there in order to construct airfields. This virtually necessitates the

Doc. No. 4025 - page 5 - Summary Cont'd.

occupation of Tonking. Boyen points out the possible reaction of the population. He then stated that since the Japanese threatened to march in on September 22nd, despite the negotiations, the French have requested extension of discussions and ordered their Governor General to resist any invasion.

Item 7. Memo by Weiszaecker, dated 18 January 1941: Japanese note presented by KURUSU points out that the Government of Indo-China has openly sought Anglo-American assistance in getting aircraft, and Anglo-American mediation in their border conflict with Thailand. This attitude is in conflict with the recognition of Japan's supremacy in Far East by France; it also compromises Vichy-Berlin relations. Japan has drawn the attention of Vichy to the behavior of the Indo-China government. Weiszaecker questions whether Vichy-Berlin relations are endangered; Germany's only interest in Indo-China is in a peaceful settlement.

Item 8. Telegram from OTT to Berlin, dated 20 January 1941: The Vice Foreign Minister informed OTT of an attempt at mediation in the French Indo-China-Thailand by the British Ambassador in Bangkok. He declared that "The Japanese Government is determined under no circumstances to allow a British success in this important zone of Greater East Asia." They have, therefore, again proposed to Bangkok, Vichy and the Governor General of French Indo-China to mediate along the following lines:

- 1) Immediate cessation of hostilities
- 2) Acceptance of Japanese mediation
- 3) Transfer of certain territories to Thailand without remuneration.

(The British proposal provided that Thailand transfer some islands in the Mekong River and a small strip of land to French Indo-China to save face for Indo-China).

The minister adds that Vichy Government has recognized Japan's supremacy in Far East, and is advising Vichy that, accordingly, there can be no question of a British mediation. "The Vice Foreign Minister asked to wire these facts to the German Government and to request them to influence the Vichy Government. Asked whether he should direct the same request to the Italian Ambassador, I made an agreement with him that the German Government will notify Rome and call upon them to cooperate if Berlin thinks this advisable."

Doc. No. 4025 - page 6 - Summary Cont'd.

Ott thinks that the Japanese Government hopes to press her demands by a threatening attitude but that they will decide on a move against Saigon, as contemplated by the Navy, only in an extreme case lest the hitherto surprisingly good economic relations with Indo-China be broken and America be given a pretext for intervention. /147648-147649/.

Item 9. Memo by Weiszaecker, dated Berlin, 23 January 1941: (Full translation)

"Today the Japanese Ambassador told me of the conversation between Ambassador OTT and the Japanese Vice Foreign Minister re Indo-China (Tokyo Telegram 85)

"Kurusu gave me the background to the Japanese desire for German intervention in Vichy as follows:

"A Japanese advance southwards in the direction of Singapore is unthinkable without using the Malacca peninsula land bridge. Thus Japan has to pass both Indo-Chinese and Thailand territory; therefore, any British intervention in Thailand must be checked.

"I fully agreed with the Japanese ambassador up to this point.

"Then KURUSU tried to explain to me that a German advice to Vichy would surely be sufficient to make the French Government fall into line with the Japanese proposals.

"I did not anticipate an answer from the Reich Foreign Minister on this matter, but mentioned to KURUSU that the Vichy government would probably not like to give up larger pieces of the French colonial possession before the general settling of accounts at the peace conference; also that the British proposals reported by Tokyo were more favorable for Vichy than the Japanese.

Weiszaecker

To: Foreign Minister  
Under State Sec'y. - S.Pol.  
Dg.Pol. "

/147651/

Item 10. Telegram from OTT to Berlin, dated 28 January 1941; OTT reports that he received the text of the secret French-Japanese notes exchanged on 30 August 1940.

The French Government (1) recognizes Japan's political, economic controlling interests in Far East.  
(2) Will give trade preferences to Japan. Jap.  
(3) Agrees in principle to occupation by troops but only into provinces bordering on China, with promise of withdrawal at the end of the China war.

Japan's note declared that she will respect territorial integrity of Indo-China and sovereign rights of France there. /147657/.

Doc. No. 4025  
page 6

Item 11. Memo by Weiszaecker dated Berlin 12 July 1941 about a conference with OSHIMA. OSHIMA informed him about recent exchange of telegrams between himself and MATSUOKA. MATSUOKA agreed in principle to OSHIMA's proposal that Japan should decide whether her policy should be directed against the North or South, as a scattering of her forces is inadvisable. MATSUOKA gave no concrete answer.

Re Indo-China, OSHIMA stated that occupation of certain positions in South Indo-China as naval and air bases are a pressing need for Japan. He did not think that invasion of South Indo-China imminent and named no definite date (he did not seem to know of the date of 17 July, mentioned in Telegram 1181).

Weiszaecker wonders whether America's unruffled occupation of Iceland is due to her confidence in the security of the Pacific Ocean. OSHIMA states that the Germans know well his own opinion how America should be dealt with. He had recently advised MATSUOKA again simply to break off negotiations with Washington. /147714-15/.

Item 12. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Tokyo and Paris, dated 19 July 1941, re French-Japanese negotiations about Indo-China. This is identical with Item 1 of IPS Doc. 1375, which is translated on the analysis of that document.

Item 13. Telegram from Paris to Berlin dated 21 July 1941 about a verbal note from Darlan to Schleier. The note refers to the verbal note of Japan to France, quoted in IPS Doc. 1375. (Joint defense of French Indo-China, Japanese troops and air bases in South Indo-China, etc.)

This note was accompanied by a personal message from KONOYE to Petain, promising respect of the territorial integrity of French Indo-China, and French sovereignty there. The French government pointed out that: 1) Military cooperation would lead to Anglo-U.S. reprisals against France, and 2) France can not decide such an important question without consulting with Germany because of the armistice.

The French Government asked for the time necessary for these consultations, but the Japanese Government insisted on the deadline for a French answer of July 22, 1800 hours and stated that "Japanese troops would cross into Indo-China regardless of the contents of this answer."

While giving in to force in view of the situation, the French Government asked Japanese agreement to various points re: public statement re French sovereignty; stationing of French troops in points not occupied by Japan; limitation of Japanese occupation to the period of operations; defensive character of French-Japanese military cooperation; consultations between Japanese and French General Staff re common defense. The French Government regrets having failed to ask for Germany's participation and declines any responsibility for the political or economic repercussions of the new situation.

(The economic repercussion, according to Benoist-Mechin was the possibility that French Indo-China rubber production might fall into Japanese hands).

/147725 - 147727/.

Item 14. Telegram from OTT to Berlin, 1 August 1941 re conference with Acting Vice Foreign Minister YAMAMOTO OTT suggested that Britain and America would confine themselves to protests and economic reprisals with regard to Japan's action in Indo-China. YAMAMOTO "stressed emphatically that Japan had greatly disquieted the Anglo-Saxon powers by its newly-won position of power and increased her pressure in favor of the Axis Powers." He stated that mobilization, "carved out with the intention to annihilate Russian forces in the Far East," has the same effect. "It is causing the Soviet much concern" so that it is hardly likely that they will decide to transport any more troops to the West." When OTT asked whether Japan will initiate her active course by chance by demands to the Soviet Government, the Vice Foreign Minister characterized this as the best method, in view of the Neutrality Pact, to find a definite pretext for a Russo-Japanese attack. He, personally, envisioned demands of such severity that Soviet Russia could impossibly accept them, whereby he obviously was thinking of territorial concessions. Against a remark about the dangers of procrastinating negotiations by Russia, he stated that he, personally, "considered a speedy entry into the war as right."

/147741-147742

Item 15. Telegram from Newman in Bangkok, dated 1 Sept. 1941. The Japanese invasion of Indo-China has all the signs of an occupation calculated for a long period.

Doc. No. 4025 - page 9 - Summary Cont'd.

The telegram gives details of the actual invasion. The Japanese occupy more than the area established in the note of July. They are clearly deploying against Thailand. A further 150,000 troops may be sent "for further offensive operations," according to Gen. SUIHA, Chief of the Japanese mission to Indo-China.

Details of the occupation are given. Ruthless requisitioning, commandeering, etc. Incidents only with Annamitic coolies, hired for construction of airports, who were mistreated and ran away. Economic possession is in step with military occupation.

Indo-Chinese-Thailand Border Commission under Japanese chairman consists of 93 Japanese, 14 Thailander 4 Frenchmen. Japanese agents are swarming all over the country. Industrial espionage very active. Japanese buy rice fields, etc., but were not yet successful in buying rubber plantations. However, rubber syndicate under leadership of HITSUI for purchase of French Indo-China rubber plantations has been or is about to be founded in Japan.

Item 16. Telegram from Saigon (via Bangkok) signed NEUMANN, about conference with Admiral Decoux (Governor General of French Indo-China), dated 1 September 1941. He accused the Japanese of having incited Thailand against French Indo-China. Japanese infiltration into South Indo China has been carefully prepared since January by ever increasing demands. Ultimatum, however, came as surprise to him. Basis for the occupation of COCHINCHINA and KAMPONGCHAM not existing since there is no deGualle movement in Saigon nor any sign of England's intention to beat Japan to the punch. He does not believe that the push towards South is directed towards Singapore.

This is followed by an appraisal of Admiral Decoux and the situation in French Indo-China in general. Japanese propaganda (carried on under slogan "Which race has no business in Indo-China") by Consul General KINODA ineffective. /147752-147754/.

Item 17. Telegram from Neumann in Saigon, dated 12 October 1941, re activities of Pan Asiatic League as tool for Japanese expansion in Indo-China; training of propagandists for Annam independence; of agitation to create riots against the French; special troop units

Doc. No. 4025  
page 9.

to create pro-Japanese atmosphere by perfect behavior; observers in centers of production and traffic to report French troop movements and raw material depots. Best time for action, according to Imperial Headquarters, is end of year or next spring. For this purpose special contingents of Annamites, trained in Japan, will be attached to the Japanese Army of Occupation as liaison and interpreters. Special Annamitic units mostly criminals.

Neumann comments on the fact that Prince CUONG, recognized by legitimists in Annam as rightful heir to the throne who fled at the beginning of the century to Japan, was Chairman of the Pan-Asiatic Congress, 1935.  
/147760-61/.

Item 18. Telegram from Neumann in Saigon, dated 17 January 1942.

I. Japanese occupied all technical and scientific institutions in French Indo-China. Generally, however, French-Japanese tension lessened.

"Importance of Indo-China for Japan's strategy cannot be stressed enough. What happened proved the fact that the occupation of South Indo China, in which the Anglo-Saxon Powers lost the first round without a fight, made the Japanese successes possible. For instance, the Japanese air attack on British warships on Kalayan Coast was carried out from airport TAN SON NHUT near Saigon. The most important base of operations and supply for the Japanese Navy at present is CALRANH, from where attacks against Borneo are mostly carried out." The following is an account of Japanese naval power at CALRANH and of the Japanese Army of Occupation in French Indo-China.

II. Governor General's complaint about Japanese propaganda especially in Chinese cities for new Nanking Government. No sign that Vichy will change its attitude in favor of Nanking. /147786-147789/.

Item 19. Telegram from OTT, dated 21 June 1942, re: rubber purchase, etc. (not relevant). /147801-147803/.



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4026

7 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry files (State Sec'y, Japan II (b) of miscellaneous telegrams, mainly between OTT and Berlin.

Date: 14 April 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language  
- 6 June 1940 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori; ARITA, Hachiro,  
OTT, Eugene.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive Warfare (Netherlands East Indies, Thailand)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Telegram from Thomas in Bangkok dated 14 April 1940. The Japanese Ambassador confidentially stated that the Japanese Government is giving up her insistence to the conclusion of a non-aggression pact with Siam, in order not to throw Siam into the Anglo-French camp. /136299/.
2. Telegram from WOERLANN in Berlin, 6 May 1940. USAMI, the leaving counsellor of the Japanese Embassy, is visiting Paris and Soudain. /136300/.
3. Telegram from OTT in Tokyo, 8 May 1940, Continuation of No. 412. Report about official functions in Tokyo on the occasion of visit by Duke of Coburg, which were expressions of German-Japanese friendship. The Duke of Coburg handed to the Emperor personal greetings from the Fuehrer on the 2600 anniversary of the Japanese Empire. /136301-136303/.
4. Urgent telegram from OTT and STAHLER in Tokyo, to the German Foreign Minister, 10 May 1940.

Doc. No. 4026  
page 1.

The YONAI-ARITA Government is still striving for conciliation with England and America, but public, Army and certain economic circles are against it. The German embassy is fostering conciliation between Japan and Russia.

Internal trouble may force a new government which according to hopes of pro-German circles will be under Prince KONOTE to solve the China incident and economic problems. Strained relations with England and America will continue, with both sides seeking to avoid open conflict. /136304/.

5. Telegram from OTT in Tokyo, 18 May 1940. Meeting with AIKAWA who promised to foster trade relations with Germany. Being greatly impressed by German superiority, he will without doubt assist the work of the Embassy. /136305/.

6. Note on steps taken by Japan concerning the Dutch East Indies; signed by Weiszaecker.

He recommends that Germany take now definite position in the Netherlands East Indies question as follows:

a) Stress that during wartime encroachment on Netherlands East Indies by Germany's enemies and America to be feared.

b) Use of hiding places in the Netherlands East Indies by German Navy should not be barred.

c) German answer should contain nothing prejudicial to a later disposition over Netherlands East Indies. /136306/.

This is expressed in the attached draft. (Item 7).

7. Draft of a telegram to OTT.

Apparently in connection with the German occupation of Holland, Japan fears that a new pro-German Dutch Government might make a statement about the future of N.E.I. The draft refers in this connection to the fact that ARITA first talked to OTT and then to the representatives of the other great powers, "as if a danger for Japan's interest threatens not as much from our enemies as from us."

OTT is then instructed on the line his future conversations with ARITA should take. In it the warning which ARITA apparently gave in the above mentioned talks, is depicted as directed against the Allies. Germany expresses her interest in the status quo in N.E.I. /136307-136310/.

Doc. No. 4026 - page 3,- Summary Cont'd.

8. Memo, Berlin, 18 May 1940, on the attitudes of the Powers to RITA's declaration on 11 May re: Dutch East Indies.

1). Cordell Hull said that America would respect the status quo.

2). The British Ambassador told the Japanese Foreign Minister that Britain would respect the status quo and has no intention of interfering there (Confirmed by their reports).

3). The French Ambassador made the same declaration.

4). The Dutch envoy assured the Japanese Foreign Minister that neither Great Britain nor the U. S. nor France intended to interfere in the Indies. /136311-12/

9. Telegram from Ribbentrop to OTT, May 1940. Instructions on the German declaration on the matter of the Dutch East Indies, requested by Japan.

The German occupation of Holland was carried out in defense of Holland's neutrality. The "arrangement" is a purely European affair. Germany has no interest in overseas problems. /136313-136315/.

10. Note re: Intention of the Japanese envoys in The Hague to move to Germany, since there is no longer a partner for negotiation in The Hague. /136316-136317/

11. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, on 1 June 1940, saying he has told the Foreign Office the contents of the CHUNGKING telegram, and reserved demands for compensation.

12. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 1 June 1940, to the State Secretary. Comment on collapse of French morale after the fall of Belgium.

13. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 22 May 1940, telling of his remonstrances to the Vice Foreign Minister and the Domei for reproducing "false news from Paris." /136318/.

14. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 22 May 1940, telling of the coming Japanese-Siamese treaty of friendship and neutrality. /136319/.

15. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 22 May 1940, saying that he has informed the Japanese Foreign Minister of Germany's attitude with regard to the Dutch East Indies: viz. desinteressement in the Netherlands East Indies question. Foreign Minister expressed his government's thanks for it. /136320/.

16. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 22 May 1940. The Japanese Foreign Ministry had issued basis for newspaper reports prejudicial to Germany. /136321/.

Doc. No. 4026  
page 3.

Doc. No. 4026 - page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

17. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 23 May 1940. Germany's declaration of disinterestedness in the Dutch East Indies is regarded as a sort of carte blanche for Japan. /136322/.

18. Telegram from Mackensen, Rome, 25 May 1940. Visit of former Foreign Minister SATO to Berlin. /136323-136324/.

19. Cipher telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 24 May 1940. Report that American and Japanese ships in the Pacific are searched by the British declared false. Japanese government ordered that no nationals of belligerents in active Army service be allowed as passengers but denial by prospective passengers to be in active service is sufficient. Not even this is necessary on N.Y.K. boats to United States. /136325/.

20. Telegram from Mackensen, Rome, 27 May 1940. Continuation of No. 971, SATO's visit to Germany. He is accompanied by Director and representatives of Manchukuo Aircraft Company, who is in touch with corresponding German authorities. /136261/.

21. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 May 1940. The Japanese Foreign Minister has hinted to the heads of Japanese missions the possible speedy end of the war in Europe. Expressed Japan's desire to be heard in the New Order in European relations. /136327/.

22. Copy of a telegram from OTT, Tokyo, to Shanghai, 29 May 1940. The Foreign Office fears that in a raid on Chungking bombs were dropped near German official buildings.

23. Note for Ribbentrop from Schmidt, Berlin, 4 June 1940. The Italian Government would appreciate a more hostile attitude of the Japanese press towards the U.S. and suggests to press this in Tokyo through Japanese and German representatives there. /136328/.

24. Note from Knoll, Berlin, 6 June 1940. The Japanese envoy KAWA, formerly Foreign Office spokesman, will soon be visiting Germany in a tour of Europe. /136329/.

Analyst: S/Lt. H.E. Wilkinson,  
R.N.V.R.

Doc. No. 4026  
page 4.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4027

8 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of Foreign Ministry (State Sec'y. Japan Vol 2c); telegrams from and to OTT.

Date: 1 June 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
-25 June 1940

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi; TOGO, Shigenori; ARITA, Hachiro; OTT, Eugene; SATO; KURUSU, Saburo.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for and preparation of aggressive warfare - (Relations with Germany, Franco, Netherlands East Indies).

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1. Telegram from Neumann in Shanghai to Foreign Office on 1 June 1940. Report re: plans of air attacks on the vicinity of the German Consulate in Chungking.

Item 2. Telegram from OTT to Foreign Office on 6 June 1940. Referring to Foreign Minister ARITA's statement about the international situation, emphasizing the favorable military situation of Germany against the Western Powers which could not defeat Germany even with the help of America, and the fact that the will to go to war in America has not gained ground. "Pro-British" statement re speech by spokesman of F.M. is attached.  
Item 3. DNB (German news bureau) Reports from Tokyo, 6 June 1941. Report of ARITA's speech on the international situation. Foreign Minister ARITA's report

Doc. No. 4027  
page 1.

Doc. No. 4027 - page 2 - Summary Cont'd

on the international situation and Japan's attitude toward third Powers. ARITA emphasized that it will be difficult for the Allies to beat Germany by force of arms. Now they are trying to effect an economic blockade. Even with America, the Allies could not defeat Germany. However, it is not possible to predict which side will win. It is not expected that France will make a separate peace with Germany. America's and Italy's and Russia's attitude toward the war is discussed. For Japan, said ARITA, it is important to increase its production in order to become independent of imports. Since the United States seems to limit its export of war materials, Japan has to find new markets. ARITA concerned himself with the Dutch East Indies, and came to the conclusion that Japan cannot be satisfied by pronouncements. Japan must do everything to prevent a political change and to improve economic relations with the Dutch East Indies.

Report on a "ASAHI SHIMBUN" interview with Lt. Col. MATSUNURA, who declared that neither Germany nor the Allies are winning the war. The winner in the end will be Russia. Japan must therefore regard Russia with great caution.

Item 4. Woermann Memo of 11 June 1940 of a visit of Japanese counsellor KASE. An unofficial talk on Japanese representation in the German occupied countries, especially the Netherlands. KASE insisted on the complete separation of the occupied and unoccupied areas, in regard to the question with whom Japan should negotiate.

Item 5. Telegram from OTT to Foreign Office, 12 June 1940. OTT reports that the YONAI-ARITA cabinet had hoped that United States would be forced into the war as the result of Germany's invasion of Holland and Belgium, so that her pressure on Japan would diminish. Instead, America strengthened its pressure by maintaining fleet in Hawaii, financial help for CHILANG KAI CHEK and the embargo on vital raw materials and machines. As a result, any sign of anxiety about America, on Germany's part, would result in the Japanese government seeking an understanding with America.

Doc. No. 4027  
page 2.

"The embassy is still trying to stir up Japanese feeling against America by influencing the press and the leading political personalities. I myself have often expressed the thought that the interests and activities of America . . . (one group garbled) and that, therefore, a conflict between America and Japan in the Pacific is unavoidable, when speaking to such leading politicians as KONOYE, SUETSUGU, and KUHARA. In confidential cooperation with the embassy, Ambassadors OSHAIR /should be OSHIMA/ and SHIRATOUT /should be SHIRATORI/ and circles close to them are working in the same direction."  
/136337-136338/

Item 6. Telegram from OTT, 12 June 1940. OTT reports that according to statements of spokesmen of Foreign Ministry, American authorities took machines, ordered and paid for by Japan, off Japanese ships in American ports as a result of the embargo. /136339/

Item 7. Telegram from OTT, 15 June 1940. OTT reports his request to the Japanese Foreign Minister to have German courier mail sent to North, Central and South America with the Japanese courier mail. Since adding official German mail to these dispatches might have adverse repercussions in the countries which receive them, the Foreign Office suggested to mail German courier mail in Tokyo with a note that it is to be transported by Japanese steamers. That was rejected by OTT as being not safe enough, and the Foreign Office promised another investigation of the matter and a quick answer.  
/136340/  
/A.N. Compare Par.1 in Analysis of IPS Doc.730./

Item 8. Telegram from MACKENSEN, Rome, 15 June 1940. Report of the scheduled trip of Ambassador SATO through Germany.  
/136341/

Item 9. Telegram from OTT, 16 June 1940. OTT reports that the Japanese Foreign Minister has handed him a note advising the evacuation of German Nationals from Chungking during the coming military operations.

Item 10. Telegram from WEIZSACKER, 21 June 1940. Answer to Item 9. WEIZSACKER reports that even before the note, Germans had been evacuated to safety. The German Government reserves for itself the right to demand indemnity for any damage done to German life or property as the result of a Japanese raid on Chungking.

Doc. No. 4027 - page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

Item 11. Telegram from WOERLANN, 17 June 1940. Telegram ordering all German nationals in Chungking to evacuate to safety.

Item 12. Telegram from WEUNEKER and OTT to the German Army and Navy Supreme Headquarters (OKW and OKM) Tokyo, 17 June 1940. "Japanese Admiralty wants to charter all German freighters in Japanese ports to transport coal from Sachalin to Yokonama within Japanese territorial waters under Japanese flag. Germany's favorable attitude to this proposal would help relations with the Japanese Navy, increase the possibility of friction between Japan and the Allies, utilize our crews, and result in a 'yen increase'. Suggest to agree, possibly including supply ships, since Navy promised that they can be pulled out at any time. Agreement of Foreign Ministry still open, but probably to be expected....."

Item 13. Memo, signed KNOLL, Berlin, 20 June 1940. On June 19, 1940, the Japanese Ambassador drew me into a talk on Japanese-German relations. The Ambassador said that Japanese circles which did not know Germany in the past are now becoming more and more convinced that the welfare of Japan lies with closer cooperation of Germany. He cites SATO's desire to visit Germany as a symptom thereof. He continued about as follows: "In Japan, the most important task today is seen in developing the heavy industry. The predominant part of the light industry is ready; where this is not the case, its further development has no considerable political significance and may be put aside.

"If a close cooperation between Japan and Germany is possible in the field of development of heavy industry--which I do not doubt--Japan will win an freedom of action towards the United States."

Should Japanese industrialists see that Germany is ahead of the United States in industrial development, they would gladly switch their support to Germany.

"The improvement of Japanese-Russian relations is, as long as the present war lasts, a prerequisite for this switching. TOGO and I are feverishly working for it and it becomes more and more apparent in Japan that the future of Japan lies in the South, and that the enemy in the North must be made a friend. Certain military circles are opposed to such a turn, but OSHIMA has, probably, been effective in enlightening them in the meantime. After the war, the German-Italian,



Doc. No. 4027 - page 5 - Summary Cont'd.

Russian, Japanese-Chinese, and American blocks will be left. It is in the interest of both Japan and Germany that close relations between Japan and Germany remain or are formed. I see the way toward that firstly on the aforementioned economic field. Germany should consign to the Japanese block an ample position in her post war economic program.

Ambassador SATO might be told ... in a conversation along similar lines that the action expected of Japan is to show more obliging attitude towards Germany's wants for raw materials ...

KNOLL advises a promise of delivery necessary for the development of heavy industry after the war, if given now when Japan believes in a Germany victory would make Japan more pliable in certain pending questions."

Item 14. Telegram from WOTRMAN, Berlin, 21 June 1940. re conversation with Counsellor ZAMBONI re Japanese-Italian talks concerning the Italian garrison in Shanghai. /136344A/

Item 15. Telegram from Weiszaecker, Berlin, 21 June 1940. The Japanese Ambassador today asked whether Germany plans to call in a Congress for the formation of a new order in Europe, Weiszaecker answered KURUSU that no such plan exists, since Germany works "better and faster bilaterally than multilaterally." /136344B/

Item 16. Telegram from Weiszaecker, Berlin, 21 June 1940. The Japanese Ambassador confidentially told Weiszaecker that the Japanese Government wants to withdraw its legation from The Hague. /136344C/.

Item 17. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 21 June 1940. OTT reports that the French Government has agreed to Japanese demands that they cease aid to CHIANG KAI SHEI. In order to carry out this pledge, Japanese military experts will control the major trade routes through Indo-China. OTT finds the fact that negotiations were carried on directly with French officials in Indo-China, incompatible with the instructions given to the Japanese Ambassador in Rome and Berlin. OTT believes that negotiations concerning Indo-China had the approval of England and America, who wanted to

Doc. No. 4027  
page 5.

support the YONAI-ARITA cabinet by allowing them to gain prestige by such a successful negotiation. The fact that Britain is ready to concessions re Burma is also indicative of this policy. OTT suggests a protest to KURUSU against Japan's agreement with France in spite of French defeat. OTT stresses necessity of making any concessions to Japan in the Indo-China question dependent on a closer attachment of Japan to the Axis Powers. /136345-6/.

Item 18. Telegram from Ott. Tokyo, 25 June 1940. The Foreign Office declared that they would forward secret German mail to North, Central and South America with official Japanese mail. The Japanese declared that they could not take responsibility for loss or censorship by foreign countries, since official mail crosses the Pacific Ocean on Japanese ships, and is sent through the regular mails in America. The Foreign Ministry suggests that the German embassy here give the Foreign Ministry its official mail which will mail them overseas in the official Japanese mail. German representatives can pick up the mail at the Japanese diplomatic or consular missions. The Foreign Office requests that the entire matter be kept secret and that the scope of it remain small. OTT advises that despite the goodwill of the Japanese in this case, especially secret messages be sent by special courier, instead of this not entirely safe way. The Foreign Ministry has telegraphed Japanese representatives in America, instructing them to accept secret diplomatic mail from German officials abroad and to forward it to Tokyo, where it will be given to the Embassy. There are no possibilities of sending mail through Japanese to Teheran, Rabul, Bangkok and Manila. The Siamese minister here will inquire whether German courier mail to Bangkok can utilize his mail.  
/IN: Compare paragraph 1 in Analysis of IPS Doc. 730 and Item 7 in this analysis/.

Analyst: Lt. K. Steiner

Doc. No. 4027  
page 6.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4028

8 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry files (State Sec'y. Japan, Vol. 2d) of telegrams and memos re: Japanese-German relations.

Date: 1 July - Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
31 July 1940

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT, Eugeno; HATA, Shunroku; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TOJO, Hideki; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; SHIRATORI, Toshio; HOSHINO, Naoki.

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare (Relations with Germany, U. S., Britain.)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1. Secret telegram from OTT, Tokyo to Berlin 1 July 1940, relates to speech of Foreign Minister ARITA on Japan's position in the international field. Original intention of the Foreign Minister to catch up with internal political development by announcing more active foreign policy and thus to strengthen the position of the cabinet. Army opposition forced speech to be mutilated. Growing influence of army is shown by stronger military attitude towards HongKong and Indo-China. Developments show that cabinet change is imminent.

Item 2. Secret telegram from Tokyo to Berlin sent by OTT, 1 July 1940. Foreign Office inspired editorial in "ASAHI" which dealt with the Foreign Minister's original attempt to stress solidarity of present cabinet with Axis. Army protested because such a statement is

Doc. No. 4028  
page 1.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4028

8 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry files (State Sec'y. Japan, Vol. 2d) of telegrams and memos re: Japanese-German relations.

Date: 1 July - Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
31 July 1940 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT, Eugene; HATA, Shunroku;  
MATSUOKA, Yosuke; TOJO, Hideki; OSHIMA, Hiroshi;  
SHIRATORI, Toshio; HOSHINO, Naoki.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare (Relations with Germany, U. S., Britain.)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1. Secret telegram from OTT, Tokyo to Berlin 1 July 1940, relates to speech of Foreign Minister ARITA on Japan's position in the international field. Original intention of the Foreign Minister to catch up with internal political development by announcing more active foreign policy and thus to strengthen the position of the cabinet. Army opposition forced speech to be mutilated. Growing influence of army is shown by stronger military attitude towards HongKong and Indo-China. Developments show that cabinet change is imminent.

/136348A/

Item 2. Secret telegram from Tokyo to Berlin sent by OTT, 1 July 1940. Foreign Office inspired editorial in "ASAHI" which dealt with the Foreign Minister's original attempt to stress solidarity of present cabinet with Axis. Army protested because such a statement is

Doc. No. 4028  
page 1.

not compatible with real policy of cabinet and because "the Army wanted to avoid that the cabinet YONAI-ARITA use the sudden stress of friendship with the axis powers as a chessmove, to take the wind out of the sails of the opposition which is close to us and to save its own existence". The action of the press chief of the Foreign Ministry, who disclosed the original text of ARITA's speech to "ASAHI" and spoke openly about the Army's protest in a press conference caused great indignation in Army circles.

OTT was told confidentially that because of this indiscretion the press chief was arrested and grilled by the Military Police. /136348B/.

Item 3. Memo by Weiszaecker, 10 July 1940, KURUSU mentioned talk between Ribbentrop and Japanese Minister SATO. KURUSU stated that the Japanese government is following the line of a gradual rapprochement with Russia, by first dealing with problems such as fishing rights at Kartichatka and Sachalin and then the frontier questions at Amur. Ambassador TOGO working in friendly atmosphere at Moscow. /136349/1/

Item 4. Proposed oral answer to previous note from Japanese Embassy in Berlin on 5th July 1940, re: Safe passage of ships through Kattigat or Kiel Canal, question of passage of Swedish steamer "TAKARA" and in connection with the trip of the "TAKARA", pro-allied attitude of the Swedish firm "S.K.F." /ball bearings/ States that no promise will be given that contraband on "TAKARA" will not be captured by German vessels. /136349/2, 136349/3 and 136350/

Item 5. Telegram from OTT, 16th July 1940; Tokyo to Berlin. "Chief of Cabinet YONAI has just resigned. Prince KONOYE will probably be ordered to form new cabinet. Further telegraphic information follows. /136351/.

Item 6. (No. 699 of 17.7). Telegram from OTT for General Staff, Army Attache Division.

1). "In accordance with the Cabinet change, forced by the Army, a speedy Japanese transition to a more active anti-English policy is to be expected. I have confidential information from Japanese General Staff that siege batteries have been already mobilized for attack on HongKong in the case that it might be necessary.

Doc. No. 4028 - page 3 - Summary Cont'd.

2) To 340-46 pk: Senior Attache Admiral Wennecker. Execution is fraught with difficulties as question of military questions such as military policy and war economy in Japan were therefore predominantly the business of the army.

3) Japanese Army asked through a mediator, if it can count in the future on delivery of captured arms, possibly in settlement for Japanese delivery of raw materials. Reference to Foreign Office W2548g of May 15th according to which discussion by Wehrmacht Attache's on delivery of implements of war is forbidden."

4) Japanese army ready to deliver; request information about amount ...

5) Visa requested for a two years stay in Germany for Captain TANAKA (Inf.) /13652/.

Item 7. Telegram from OTT, July 18, 1940; appendix to telegram of 17th NR 696, "MATSUOKA just told re confidentially that he accepts position of Foreign Minister and asks for friendly cooperation." /136353/.

Item 8. From OTT, 18 July 1940. Tokyo-Berlin. Military attaches, just returned from Germany are asked by military, economic and political circles to give propaganda lecture on their impressions in Germany. Col. MATSKY gave his Military impressions as a treaty text sponsored by magazine "KEIZAI." He refused the usual Japanese claim that they tie up the American fleet in the Pacific in our favor. Danger of American entry into the war was treated by him with the "proper equanimity." He agreed to the misgivings of the representatives of Army and Navy that the present weak policy of Japan jeopardizes her participation in the new order. /136354/.

Item 9. Telegram from OTT, 18th July 1940. NR 702.

I) Agreement between Britain and Japan with regard to supplies to CHIANG KAI SHEK.

1) Delivery of war materials from Hong Kong have been and will be stopped.

2) British will not transmit goods through Burma for three months from 18th July.

3) Japanese consular officials to superintend the execution of these clauses at Hong Kong and Rangoon.

II. Speaker from Foreign Office regards Secretary of State Hull's protest against Japanese demands to stop delivery of armaments to China via Burma and French Indo-China as a further sign of American ...

Doc. No. 4028  
page 3.

Doc. No. 4028 - page 4 - Summary Cont'd.

unfriendliness as it is purely a Japanese-English and French problem. /136355-6/

Item 10. Notes on the Career of LITSUCKA, Yosuke, dated Berlin, 19 July 1940, connection with CHOSHI-clan, which leads in the Army. Studied in America. Entered Foreign Office. Was Vice President of Southern Manchurian Railway Company 192-27. Representative for SEIKUKAI in Lower House. Resigned 1933 and fought the parties. Represented Japan's interests in the Manchuria question and thought he was cheated by Sir John Simon and subsequently became very anti-British. Appointed 1935 President of the SLR and Chief adviser to KWANTUNG Army upon suggestion by MINAKI. Reorganized SLR "in the spirit of the Kwantung Army" i.e. as transport enterprise. His relationship to the Kwantung Army is considered good. Resigned 1939; remained as advisor to Japanese cabinet. This job had no significance after KONOYE resigned. Advocated during the last years consistently dissolution of parties, no compromise with England, alliance with Germany. Friend of SHIRATORI. "It is to be expected that he will advocate energetically the above aims and will go together with the Army. His attitude in question southward expansion not yet known." /136357 - 136358/.

Item 11. From OTT, 20 July 1940, appendix to NR 699 of 18th. Deals with construction of Prince KONOYE's cabinet. LITSUCKA as Foreign Minister, TOJO as War Minister, YOSHIDA as Navy Minister. Certain KATSUOKA appointment approved by the press, also by OSHIDA and SHIRATORI in press interviews. /136359/.

Item 12. From WOERMANN from Berlin 22 July 1940. WOERMANN reports that ZALBONI told him of a report by the Italian Ambassador in Shanghai, stating his well-founded impression that the Japanese government has misgivings that Japan might not be granted participation in the peace treaties of Europe. The Japanese were of the opinion that their non-participation in the above would be a disaster.

"Further the Ambassador informed him that the Japanese were very pleased with the results of their negotiations with France on Indo-China and were astonished at the rapidity of fulfillment. They intended to make very extensive use of the rights granted to them. They also saw in this possibilities for further expansion." /136360/.

Item 13. From WOERMANN, July 22, 1940, Berlin. He reports that the Counsellor of the Japanese Embassy told him that before the formation of the new cabinet

Doc. No. 4028 - page 5 - Summary Cont'd.

was finished, Prince KONOYE, MATSUOKA, TOJO and YOSHIDA agreed on a foreign policy program. These four men have the decisive positions in the cabinet. Their program lies, among others, in a rapprochement with the Axis powers. /136361/.

Item 14. Tokyo-Berlin, 23 July 1940. OTT reports on the members of the new cabinet, especially HOSHINO, TOJO, MATSUOKA. OTT states, "I have been well acquainted with /these/ three personalities for years." KONOYE himself strengthened emphatically his long-lasting relations to the Embassy before taking on the formation of the cabinet. Mentioned are also Minister for Commerce and Industry KOBAYASHI, who stated his recent favorable impressions on Germany publicly, KAWADA and HURATA. Ministerial jobs, now held concurrently, are to be given later to representatives of the reform-movement (single party system). It is certain that the new cabinet will have serious Axis tendency. /136362/3/.

Item 15. Telegram from Berlin dated 26 July 1940, containing copy of information from Tientsin re unsatisfactory attitude of Japan towards Germany in China. /136364-5/.

Item 16. Telegram from Tokyo to Berlin, 29 July 1940. Contains the official announcement re inquiry by British Ambassador to MATSUOKA re future form of Anglo-Japanese relations. (In English). /136366/.

Item 17. Telegram (open) from OTT dated Tokyo 29 July 1940. He points out that England is worried about Japan's closer approach to the Axis Powers and along with America will try to prevent it. The newspaper "HOCHI" is concerned that MATSUOKA will not endanger relations to the Axis Power by connection with an England already dedicated to ruin. Relations to Axis powers alone decisive for new world order. /136367/.

Item 18. Memo dated Berlin, 29 July 1940 and signed by WOERLANN. WOERLANN here reports information received re: compliance by Netherlands East Indies with Japanese requests for delivery of zinc, oil, etc.

Item 19. Telegram from Tokyo on 30th July by OTT reporting suicide of Reiter Agent Cox. Gives details



Doc. No. 4028 - page 6 - Summary Cont'd.

of evidence collected against him. Japanese government has taken strict precautions against further suspected spies, and according to military police and press, aim of spy ring was disturbance of German-Japanese relations. OTT wrote: "I learn from Army circles that action will simultaneously serve to prepare the Japanese people emotionally for the anti-British course of the new government." /136369-136370/.

Item 20. Telegram from OTT, dated Tokyo 31 July 1940. Relates to above telegram No. 746 of 30 July. "According to authentic information, the Japanese actions against the British Spy Service, organized all over the land, were carried out on the demand of the new War Minister TOJO. The War Minister is hereby pursuing two aims:

1) Acute aggravation of British-Japanese relations to drive them as much as possible to a breaking point and to hasten actions against British possessions in East Asia which are desired by the Army.

2) Blows against influential pro-British Group, namely court and economical circles, which, impressed by this energetic action, will no longer risk further pro-British activity. /136371/.

Analyst: Lt. K. Steiner

Doc. No. 4028  
page 6.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4029

10 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of Foreign Ministry (State Sec'y, Japan, vol. 2e)-Telegrams and memos concerning relations between Germany and Japan.

Date: 1 Aug-27 Sep 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable):  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI; KURUSU; MATSUOKA; OSHIIA;  
OTT

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy (Germany)  
Preparation for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Memo, dated 1 Aug 1940, re incorrect reports of the DQIEI agency, which were brought to KURUSU's attention (136372)
2. Enclosure to previous item citing occasions on which representatives of the DQIEI agency, working outside Germany, had given false reports and rumours which would harm German aspirations and policies. Nine examples are given and the letter is signed by BASSLER. (136373-4)
3. Memo from WEIZSACKER dated 1 August 1940. The Japanese Ambassador complained about Swedish journalists in BERLIN whose reports are derogatory to Japan. One such report was attributed to the appearance of an article in the June issue of "GEOPOLITIK" by general HAUSKOFER. (136375)

Doc. No. 4029  
Page 1

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4029

10 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of Foreign Ministry (State Sec'y, Japan, vol. 2e)-Telegrams and memos concerning relations between Germany and Japan.

Date: 1 Aug-27 Sep 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German.

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable):  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMAZU; KURUSU; MATSUOKA; OSHIMA;  
OTT

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy (Germany)  
Preparation for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Memo, dated 1 Aug; 1940, re incorrect reports of the DOMEI agency, which were brought to KURUSU's attention (136372)
2. Enclosure to previous item citing occasions on which representatives of the DOMEI agency, working outside Germany, had given false reports and rumours which would harm German aspirations and policies. Nine examples are given and the letter is signed by BASSLER. (136373-4)
3. Memo from WEISSACKER dated 1 August 1940. The Japanese Ambassador complained about Swedish journalists in BERLIN whose reports are derogatory to Japan. One such report was attributed to the appearance of an article in the June issue of "GEOPOLITIK" by general HAUSKOPFER. (136375)

Doc. No. 4029  
Page 1

Doc. No. 4029 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

4. Memo from WEIZSACKER to Reich Foreign Minister dated 1st August 1940. In a conversation KURUSU mentioned the role of the new Japanese cabinet in major politics. He had received no instructions from the new government, but he thought that the general outline of the new Japanese foreign policy would soon be made known. KURUSU could either wait for instructions or he could advise his government on the current situation before the government decided anything. In either case, a discussion with the REICH Foreign Minister or WEIZSACKER would be necessary. For himself, KURUSU thought that Japanese politics would have to be based on a long term view. He thought that the next twelve months would be tense, and Japan's relations with the USA and USSR were most important. But Japan's relations with USA and USSR must be applied in accord with German and Italian intentions, so as to decide when the weight of Japan should be placed in the balance of war. "If, for instance, Japan on her part would push towards a war, while, on the other hand, Germany believes that the end of the war is at hand in expectation of a quick victory she /Japan/ would act against German desires".

OTT thinks that KURUSU expects of the new course in Tokyo a tendency towards an intervention in the war. KURUSU would appreciate hints as to what advice he is to give to his government e.g. in the question of desirability of a rapprochement with Russia or regarding the tempo of the anti-British policy of the new cabinet. WEIZSACKER contradicted KURUSU's belief that the war might last a long time. (136377-8)

5. Letter from WEIZSACKER to the Reich Foreign Minister dated 5 August 1940, re: anticipated request by KURUSU to see the Reich Foreign Minister. (136379)

6. Telegram from Ambassador OTT in Tokyo, 2 August 1940, to Secretary of State. This report of a conversation with Foreign Minister MATSUOKA shows the extremely conciliatory attitude and the promises of MATSUOKA regarding a number of German wishes. This is identical with Item 5 in IPS Doc. 4025. (13680-2)

7. Telegram in code from WEIZSACKER, 9 August 1940, BERLIN, to German Ambassador, Tokyo, in reference to telegram No. 765 of 2 August.

Doc. No. 4029  
Page 2

The Japanese Ambassador in conversation with WEIZSACKER, raised two questions on the subject of general political orientation of the new Japanese cabinet, whether Germany still considered the Japan-Russia rapprochement as important as formerly, and whether she desires a sharp or perhaps more moderate tempo in the anti-Anglo-Saxon policy of the new cabinet.

Concerning OTT's conversation with MATSUOKA, on which KURUSU seemed to be most precisely informed, KURUSU expanded on the question of the planned Japanese New Order in the East Asian area, which, as he explained, would be organized by Japan on a broad basis, embracing the South Seas. Japan wished to create in this area a situation in which there would be no conquest, no oppression and no exploitation; where each should have his right. Just as Japan intended to maintain these three basic principles, so must she also expect no third power to violate them. The Ambassador named Japan, Manchukuo and China as the center of the Great East Asian Sphere, and called them the "East Asian Axis".

The Ambassador, who evidently spoke as advised by Tokyo, went so far as to say that MATSUOKA and KONOYE must see clearly our standpoint for the purpose of orientation of their overall foreign policy and for the cabinet discussions in this connection. (136383-4)

8. Memo from WEIZSACKER to WIEHL (Ref. St.-S. 610) dated 1 August 1940, Berlin.

WEIZSACKER informed KURUSU that to put the German-Japanese economic discussion on the customary footing, that WIEHL should conduct these discussions. (136385)

9. Memo from WEIZSACKER to Reich Foreign Minister (Ref. St.-S. No. 611) dated 2 August 1940, Berlin.

"I would like to add to the memo about the conversation with the Jap-Ambassador on the previous day the following: KURUSU hoped that Japan might belong to the New Order after the war, and that she would not be forgotten in the new partition of the world." (136386)

10. Telegram from OTT, 2 August 1940.

1. OHASHI, member of the MANCHURIAN State Council, and former Manchurian Vice Foreign Minister, has been appointed Vice Foreign Minister. He is known in Berlin because of his visit in 1937. His appointment signifies the further strengthening of the influence of the Manchurian group in the new Government.

2. Ambassador SHIRATORI informed OTT confidentially that he had declined the post of Vice Foreign Minister. It is to be considered that he will now be appointed permanent advisor to the Foreign Minister. He hopes to be able to exercise great influence in this capacity. (136387)

11. Telegram, without signature from WASHINGTON, 2 August 1940. Re: Prohibition of export of oil and metal scrap to Japan. (136389)

12. Memo from WOERLANN, 5 August 1940. Councillor of the Embassy KASE asked re rumours of a German-Russian-Chinese alliance circulated in connection with trip of two Chung-King officials to Moscow and Berlin. (136390)

13. An enclosure to previous item, consisting of a note on DOCTOR CHU CHIA-HUA, who is one of the two officials mentioned in Item 12,

The enclosure gives details of CHU's career, and stated that he was close confidant of the Marshal. He had great sympathy for Germany by virtue of his long stay there. (136392)

14. Memo from WIEHL, Berlin, 5 August 1940. Re: memo presented by State Councillor HELFFERICH on economic experiences during his travels in Japan.

15. Memo to Reich Foreign Minister, 7 August 1940, Berlin. (Ref. St.-S. No. 634).

The letter mentions the suggestion of the Japanese Ambassador of a discussion with Ribbentrop about the overall political orientation of the new Japanese cabinet.

Doc. No. 4029 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The Ambassador came today to discuss the conversation between MATSUOKA and OTT /Telegram Tokyo No. 765/ in which OTT had clearly stated that a conflict between Germany and Russia was not to be expected. Japan might - if necessary with German assistance - make arrangements with Russia. /comp. Item 7/ (136396-7)

16. Telegram from OTT, 8 August 1940, Tokyo /No. 796 of 8.8/ Re: Note delivered to the Foreign Minister by the British Ambassador re: extension of the English blockade against Germany, Italy and Japan, etc.

"Japan is endeavouring since the change in cabinets to pull out unobtrusively her ships from all regions, which make seizure by England likely." (136398)

17. Telegram from OTT, 9 August 1940, Tokyo.

"Refer to D.N.B.'s telegram 288-290 on the open letter of "HOCHI" to Germany, with the request to Germany to give Japan a free hand in Indo-China and the Netherlands East Indies." (136399)

18. Telegram from SHANGHAI dated 10 August 1940, re: Japanese air attack on CHUNGKING. (136400)

19. Telegram from OTT, 10 August 1940, Tokyo. British Embassy informed Japanese government that British troops were being withdrawn from PEIPING, TIENTSIN and SHANGHAI for use elsewhere. Britain reserved all her rights under the PEKING Protocol of 1901. Action viewed in Tokyo as an attempt to alleviate the tension in the Far East, and prevent any closer association by Japan with the Axis powers, and also an indication of British military weakness. (136401)

20. Telegram from RINTELEN to German Ambassadors in TOKYO and SHANGHAI, dated 12 August 1940, Berlin.

The Chinese Ambassador introduced the topic of the Indo-China question today, and explained that Japan demanded the passage of troops through Indo-China, in order to attack China; France would prepare for resistance, but would fear Germany's attitude. China hoped that Germany would restrain Japan in the interest of her own markets in the Far East and strengthen the French intention of resistance.

Doc. No. 4029 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The Ambassador was told that German influence on French policy was less than the ambassador seemed to think, and the Chinese Government should treat first of all with Vichy. (136402-3)

21. Telegram from OTT, dated 13 August 1940, which states that the Japanese were setting up a Cabinet Information Bureau to replace the Information Division of the Foreign, Army and Navy Ministries. Ambassador ITO had been appointed Chief of the Bureau. (136404)

22. Telegram from OTT, dated 14 August 1940, Tokyo, about reaction to the extension of the Americas export license system to oil and scrap. (136405-6)

23. Telegram from WOERLANN, dated 12 August 1940, to German Ambassador, Tokyo, re: protection of German interests in bombings of CHUNGKING. (136407)

24. Telegram from OTT, dated 15 August 1940, Tokyo.

OTT had spoken to the Foreign Minister about the report that Japan was ready to make a non-aggression pact with the powers interested in the South Seas area. The Foreign Minister stated that the report was false and that it was far from Japan to have such intentions. (136408)

25. Telegram from OTT, dated 15 August 1940, Tokyo.

MUKAI, General Director of the NITSUI concern had left with companion for BATAVIA via MANILA in a private capacity to try to guarantee Japanese acquisition of raw materials thru private economic channels. (136409)

26. Telegram from OTT, dated 15 August 1940, Tokyo.

The head of the European division had been sent to OTT by the Foreign Minister to inform him the French Ambassador had altered the basic acceptance of the three Japanese demands, so that France wanted a guarantee that Japan would renounce all territorial claims before making a decision on the Japanese demands. The Japanese Foreign Minister demanded that the ambassador inform his government to maintain their previous consent. The question of territorial guarantee could be adjusted in accordance with declaration by the Foreign Minister. "The Foreign

Doc. No. 4029  
Page 6



Doc. No. 4029 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Minister requests the German Government to support the Japanese demands by influencing the French Government. (136410)

27. Memo from WOERLANN, dated 10 August 1940.

WOERLANN was informed by Ambassador's advisor KASE of news sent by the Japanese Ambassador in LONDON /SHIGEMITSU/ to his government on 12 August 1940. The Ambassador in London mentioned Germany's intention to invade England, English policy in the Mediterranean, Italian, Spanish intention, and Russia's aims in TURKEY. (136411-12)

28. Telegram from OTT, 23 August 1940.

The Japanese Government had recalled many diplomatic representatives abroad in order, according to MATSUOKA, this was necessary to guarantee the new foreign policy which he had introduced. Also it was necessary to replace most of the division heads in the Ministry with new personalities. According to OTT, the main intention was obviously to render harmless pro-Allio-Saxon components of Japanese foreign policy.

With the aim of further preparations for the adjustment of State affairs on an authoritarian model, the Government had formed a commission of twenty-four leading personalities. Ambassador SHIRATORI was appointed the representative for foreign political matters in the Commission. The Commission consists mostly of followers of the reform movement and of the policy of cooperation with the Axis Powers, which is constantly demanded by this movement.

The diplomatic adjustment /REVIREMENT/ and the composition of the commission, show again the efforts of the Government to follow a new course. (136413-4)

29. Telegram from OTT, 24 August 1940, Tokyo.

A report from the South Manchuria Railway on oils and beans awaiting transportation, and comments by OTT on the difficulties involved. (136414-a)

Doc. No. 4029 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

30. Telegram from OTT, 26 August 1940, Tokyo, giving the English version of a Memorandum from the Foreign Ministry with regard to the chartering of German vessels to be used as coal freighters in the Empire area. (136414-B-C)

31. Telegram from OTT to REICH Minister, dated 10 September 1940.

OTT had given MATSUOKA, Ribbentrop's ideas on the cooperation of Germany, Italy and Japan with the aim of neutralizing America, and requested a quick decision.

In his answer, the Foreign Minister stressed the extraordinary increase of American pressure upon Japan and the growing danger of a sudden entry into the war against Germany. He asked for full details of the reliability of the German-Russian alliance. OTT had the impression that "the atmosphere was favourable for the German plan because of America's attitude and the strong internal political pressure upon the Cabinet, which the Foreign Minister could not conceal". MATSUOKA promised to keep negotiations secret. (136415)

32. Telegram from OTT, 14 September 1940, stating that Telegram No. 744<sup>a</sup> had been decoded at 1915 Tokyo time. (136415A)

33. Telegram from OTT, 14 September 1940, re: protests by German Embassy against D&EI reports. (136415B)

34. Telegram from OTT, 16 September, Tokyo.

OTT had talked with the Vice Foreign Minister on the subject of repatriation of German nationals from the Americas. Japan was ready to accede to the German request and had sent respective instructions to diplomatic representatives in LIMA and SANTIAGO. (136415C)

35. Telegram from THOMSEN, dated 21 September 1940, WASHINGTON.

It had been revealed by a reliable source of information but not published in the American press, that Russia and Japan, with the cooperation of the Secretary

of State KEPLER had agreed on a treaty fixing the spheres of influence in the Far East, and the Manchurian border, and containing a twenty-five year non-aggression clause. (136451D)

36. Dispatch from the German Armistice Commission WIESEBADEN, 20 September 1940. A note presented by General BOYEN of the French delegation /included in IPS Doc. 4025/. (136416-7)

37. Telegram from OTT, dated 22 September 1940, Tokyo

The press devoted much space to the increase of Anglo-American cooperation in the Pacific and to the question of SINGAPORE, whose common usage by America was seen as a definite intention. Japan should not delay with political and military counter measures. The cession of SINGAPORE to America would signify that America would take over the English position and actually enter the war. This development would threaten Japanese naval supremacy in the West Pacific, and could not be accepted silently by Japan. Leasing of SINGAPORE is definitely a measure directed against Japan. (136418)

38. Memo from WOERLMANN to Ambassador VON DORNBERG dated 24 September 1940, Berlin. (not relevant) (136419)

39. Memo: by WOERLMANN dated 24 September 1940.

WOERLMANN had tried for an interview with OKAMOTO who had come from LONDON to BERLIN, as the LUFTWAFFE was interested in his information. KASE told WOERLMANN that OKAMOTO would rather not have such a meeting. KASE promised to pass on all the information he could get from OKAMOTO, and so would the military attache.

The information which KASE passed on from OKAMOTO was not very detailed or substantial. (136420)

40. Memo from DORNBERG to the Foreign Office, dated 8 December 1940, Berlin.

This reported that the Embassy in MADRID had advised that OKAMOTO, Suyemasa, would soon arrive in MADRID en-route to JAPAN via GERMANY and U.S.S.R. (136421)

Doc. No. 4029 - Page 10 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

41. Telegram from OTT to Reich Foreign Minister dated 27 September 1940, re: decoration of Ribbentrop with Grand Cross of the Rising Sun, with PAULOWNIA the highest decoration according to the Imperial Household law. (136422)

Analyst: N. K. St. Clare-Tregilgas  
S/Lt. R.N.V.R.

Doc. No. 4029  
Page 10

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4030

Date 29th May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry File (State Sec'y, Japan)  
Vol. 2a containing telegrams and memos

Date: 1st March 1940 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
to 30th April 1940

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

OTT, ARITA, HATA, Shunroku

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

- Item (1) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to the Reichminister (BERLIN), dated 1 March 1940. Deals with the necessity of a unified economic and political policy by GERMANY toward JAPAN, as seen by HELFFERICH who arrived in Japan on a mission in this regard.
- Item (2) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to BERLIN, dated 1 March 1940. Deals with the future examination of vessels in regard to belligerent nations by the JAPANESE by agreement with England.
- Item (3) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to the State Secretary personally (BERLIN), dated 2 March 1940. Another report of Helfferich's mission. This deals with the need for coordination of economic and diplomatic policy by GERMANY toward JAPAN, so that JAPAN, through economic need, may not be forced into trade with BRITAIN and AMERICA.

- Item (4) Letter signed by WOERLICH (BERLIN), dated 6 March 1940. Concerning a JAPANESE complaint about articles in the GERMAN press deemed unfavourable to JAPAN.
- Item (5) Letter signed by WOERLICH (BERLIN), dated 6 March 1940. Dealing with the enquiry of Ambassador USAMI about the mission of the Duke of Coburg, President of the GERMAN Red Cross, in the United States of AMERICA, and the denial by WOERLICH that the Duke's mission was similar to that of SUMNER WELLES.
- Item (6) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to BERLIN, dated 7 March 1940. Suggestion by the JAPANESE Foreign Ministry for a common Japanese-Italian protest against British blockade. The suggestion is to be transmitted through German channels.
- Item (7) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 8 March 1940.
1. Report of statement, in English, made by a JAPANESE Foreign Office spokesman at a press conference, on the coal-steamer question, giving JAPAN's support to the ITALIAN protest.
  2. Re: Seizure of mails by the French authorities at HANOI.
- Item (8) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 9 March 1940. Reports that transit of goods via Japan to Germany has stopped, apparently by government order. This is also true for deliveries to Russian dummy address.
- Item (9) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 9 March 1940. Quotations of monthly amounts and prices of wolfram, antimony tin, vanadium, lead, coffee, skins, quinine, molybdenum, and rubber, to be delivered from BOLIVIA for GERMANY, made by Japanese agent to OTT. Proposals involve deposit of price at YOKOHAMA Specie Bank, shipment to a Japanese address in DAIREN.
- Item (10) Telegram from THOMSEN (WASHINGTON) to BERLIN, dated 18 March 1940. Concerning the enquiry of JAPANESE Military Attache ISODA to General BOTTFICHER about the object and results of the conversations between HILLER and MUSSOLINI, especially re expectations or end of war.
- Item (11) Letter by WOERMANN (BERLIN) dated 19 March 1940. Dealing with the enquiry of JAPANESE Ambassador USAMI to WOERMANN concerning the visit of the Reich Foreign Minister to ROME, and the FUHRER-DUCE meeting, especially whether this was in preparation of an early peace.

- Item (12) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 23 March 1940. OTT reports a stiffening between JAPAN and ENGLAND, AMERICA. The Japanese Foreign Minister emphasized JAPAN'S friendly relations with the AXIS powers. Strong words of the Spokesman of the army in the Diet and the statements of the War and Navy Ministers, that JAPAN cannot be stopped in CHINA by the obsolete Nine Power Treaty are noted. (Army Minister was HATA).
- Item (13) Telegram from THOMSON (WASHINGTON) to BERLIN, dated 26 March 1940. Renewed inquiry of Japanese Military Attache re the object of the Duke of COBURG's journey.
- Item (14) 1) Program for the opening session of the GERMAN-JAPANESE Culture Committee, dated 3 April 1940. /136271/  
2) Speech by State Secretary WEIZSACKER, at the opening session of the Committee, in which he eulogises this official organization under the chairmanship of the German Foreign Ministry, its aims and its members. It was formed in accordance with the German-Japanese agreement about cultural cooperation of 25 November 1938, which is built on an ideological basis. /136272 ff./
- Item (15) Telegram from OTT (Tokyo) to BERLIN, dated 4 April 1940. OTT states that the cancellation has had a bad effect on the Navy Ministry in particular. /136780/
- Item (16) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to BERLIN, dated 5 April 1940. Dealing with the statement of a Japanese Navy Ministry spokesman concerning BRITISH blockade measures in Japanese waters, and JAPAN's opposition to them as an entanglement into the European conflict. However the Japanese Admiralty has made it known confidentially through the Navy Attache that the appearance of GERMAN warships, and especially submarines, in Japanese waters would be welcomed. The Japanese Navy is ready to give all possible support. /136281/
- Item (17) Telegram from SCHULENBURG (MOSCOW) to BERLIN, dated 6 April 1940. States that MIJOKIN has pointed out that JAPAN's strange attitude in informing the English of all deliveries, destined for GERMANY, to VLADIVOSTOK and DAIREN, has made difficult the forwarding of raw materials for GERMANY by the SOVIET Government. /136282/
- Item (18) Telegram from MADRID to BERLIN, dated 9 April 1940, re stay of Japanese Ambassador MIKOTO Yano in Germany who cooperated greatly with German Embassy in Madrid.

- Item (19) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 9 April 1940. re JAPANESE Press attacks against the violation of the rights of neutrals by belligerent powers.
- Item (20) Letter signed by WEIZSACKER, dated 11 April 1940. Report of a conversation between WEIZSACKER and USAMI re GERMANY's action in NORWAY and DENMARK.
- Item (21) Telegram from WEIZSACKER to TOKYO, dated 14 April 1940. WEIZSACKER expresses the satisfaction of the GERMAN Government at the stand of the JAPANESE Government against ENGLAND in the case of the ASAMI Maru, enabling GERMAN civilians to travel on JAPANESE ships, but requests clarification of the situation in regard to the survivors of the "COLUMBUS."
- Item (22) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 15 April 1940. Concerning the declaration of Foreign Minister ARITA to the effect that JAPAN will follow closely any development which, due to sharpening of the EUROPEAN war, would affect the status quo of the NETHERLANDS INDIES. This declaration was forced upon ARITA by the Navy. /136287/
- Item (23) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 16 April 1940. Report by OTT of terms of a JAPANESE-BRITISH agreement on the TIENTSIN silver question.
- Item (24) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 17 April 1940. Deals with cessation of GERMANY's exports of machinery to JAPAN, and the effect of this on relations with JAPAN. /136289/
- Item (25) Telegrams from OTT to BERLIN, dated 20 April 1940. Dealing  
Item (26) with the report by EJIRI in BERLIN on the war situation at NARVIK, and quoting thereof (in English).
- Item (27) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to BERLIN, dated 20 April 1940. OTT states that JAPAN has strongly denied informing the ENGLISH of cargoes for GERMANY.
- Item (28) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 21 April 1940. Account of trade offers and terms to GERMANY by JAPAN. Concerns whale-oil and details of proposed transactions.
- Item (29) Telegram from OTT (TOKYO) to BERLIN, dated 23 April 1940. Account of negotiations between the GERMANS and CHINESE for CHINESE wolfram.



- Item (30) Letter signed by WOERMANN (BERLIN) dated 27 April 1940. The ITALIAN Charge d'affaires has informed WOERMANN that the agreement between JAPAN and ENGLAND over the TIENTSIN question will have no special effect on ENGLISH-JAPANESE relations, the reason being ENGLAND's support of the CHUNGKING Government. /136295/
- Item (31) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 30 April 1940. re reception of Duke of Coburg and others by the Emperor to whom a letter from the FUHRER was given.
- Item (32) Telegram from OTT to BERLIN, dated 30 April 1940.  
I) On the occasion of the Emperor's birthday yesterday, the High Command of the JAPANESE China Army distributed to all officers and men in CHINA a pamphlet about the aims and reasons of the CHINESE War. Main reasons of the CHINA operation is the invasion of the Western Powers and AMERICA. Aim of the war is stated as the collapse of the ENGLAND-FRANCE-AMERICA-inspired anti-JAPANESE regime, and the breaking of the influence of those Powers which support CHUNGKING only because they fear a CHINA saved and united by JAPAN. Wide space is given to him in the press.  
II) Numerous nationalist groups, including the KOKUMIN, LOMEI, and TOHOKAI, the Anti-Comintern, the "Fighters for ASIA," and the Youth Union, have formed a National League for New East Asia, which met yesterday for the first time. The League is sharply anti-British and anti-American, and demands strengthened collaboration with Germany and Italy. Besides other notable protagonists of the anti-BRITISH movement is Admiral SUETSUGU, Minister of the Interior in the KONOYE Cabinet, who is chosen as the leader. /136297-8/

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4031

30 May 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of telegrams between German Embassy in Tokyo and Foreign Ministry in Berlin.

Date: Apr 1938- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
May 1939

Was it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOGO, Shigenori

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1: Memo about conference between German Foreign Minister and TOGO on 8 April 1938, re: economic cooperation in China: Ribbentrop informed Japanese Ambassador on 4 points forming the basis of a confidential exchange of notes between German and Japanese Governments. TOGO objected to the German demand for equality with Japan as other nations would then demand identical status. Ribbentrop insisted on equality with Japan and preference against other countries because of the good relations on the basis of the Anti-Comintern Pact and future closer cooperation which might be necessary. Details could be discussed with Von Raumer. In answer to TOGO's question about Czechoslovakia, Ribbentrop informed him that the question of self-government for the Sudolins was still in the air but he hoped that the position would be clarified. /135842-3/

Item 2: Memo on conversation between German Foreign Minister and Japanese Ambassador on 20 May 1940 (as communicated by the German Foreign Minister) dated 2 June 1938.

Item 3: Memo about conversation between German Foreign Minister and Japanese Ambassador on 20 May 1938 (as communicated by German Foreign Minister) dated 2 June 1938.

Item 4: Memo about conversation between German Foreign Minister and Japanese Ambassador on 28 May 1938, dated 2 June 1938. Subject -- Japanese and German trade negotiations. This is identical with Item 13 in file of Section Wa Pol; IPS Doc.4024./135834-5

Item 5: Memo about discussion with TOGO about changes in the "Pro Memoria" delivered to German Foreign Minister on 20 May, dated June 3, 1938.

Item 6: Secret: Pro Memoria delivered by Japanese Ambassador on 20 May 1938.

I. Japanese special position in China acknowledged by Ribbentrop. Closer economic collaboration in China between Japan and Germany agreed upon in accordance with the Anti-Comintern Pact. German commerce in China to be given favorable consideration.

II. Japanese Answer: a) Germany will not be put into the remote position of third power. Japanese Government will in certain instances give favorable attention to German interests but other states cannot be included. b) German and Japanese export trade to be treated equally in regards to customs rules but Japan's special position resulting e.g. from the undivisible connection of Chinese and Japanese currency systems will be maintained./135838-135839/

Item 7: Proposed changed formulation of Pro Memoria delivered by Japanese Ambassador on 28 May 1938. Changes consist mainly in the insertion of the words "as far as Japanese influence reaches" after the word "China" in Articles I and II.

In Article IIa the new version provides that Germany "be, in principle, put in a better position than third powers" and refers later to "this preferred position of Germany."

In Article IIc equal treatment to Germany and Japan is extended also to matters concerning taxes, revenues, fees, tariffs, etc., and provides for the case of changes in the present export and import regulations, etc.

Item 8: Ribbentrop's memo on conversation with TOGO on 29 June 1938. The Japanese government wishes to replace "North China" by "China" in the Pro Memoria. "Priority" for Germany as opposed to all other nations not possible. Ribbentrop gets the impression that Japan is ready to give a preferred treatment to Germany as compared with all other powers, but that she does not want to state this fact clearly in an agreement. In regard to Jap-German trade negotiations TOGO points out that Japan cannot pay in foreign currency, thanks Ribbentrop for support given to him by Wohltab at the London Conference re whale fishery. Ribbentrop informs TOGO that German military advisors will leave HANKOW on 5 July. He complains about Jap press reports in connection with recall of Ambassador TRAUTMANN, about an impending break into German-Chinese relations and German recognition of the Peking Government. /135846-7/

Item 9: Text of Pro Memoria dated 29 June 1938. This is a new version of Item 6, proposed by TOGO. Has a "most favored treatment clause" in favor of Germany (Manchukuo being an exception) as a minimum it provides for favorable attention above this in certain cases. Attached are notes by WIEHL re German line re preferential treatment. /135847-50/

Item 10: Notes by WIEHL dated 6 July 1938, on conference with TOGO re German-Jap economic cooperation in China. According to TOGO, (1) Japanese Government wants wording of Pro Memoria changed from "areas in China which come under Japanese influence" to "China." Reasons are "the Japanese Government hopes to extend its influence throughout the whole of China and it is, therefore, not desired for general reasons to acknowledge in this document the possibility of a portion of China into areas which would or would not come under Japanese influence." (2) Another change desired by TOGO is from "German trade" to "German export trade" but Ribbentrop insists on the former phrasing. (3) The question of preferential treatment is again discussed. Ribbentrop stresses "assistance to Jap actions in China, rendered by Germany under considerable sacrifices" as opposed to difficulties by which other powers obstruct Japan. Raumer to examine Pro Memoria. The Jap Government finds the form of an exchange of notes impractical, because it necessitates agreement by Privy Council (?) which is difficult and takes a great deal of time. /135851-3/

Item 11: Ribbentrop's memo about a conference with OSHIMA, dated BERLIN, 5 July 1938. OSHIMA informed Ribbentrop that Chief of G.P.U., who had flown from Siberia was now in Tokyo and that he (OSHIMA) has arranged for his interrogation by a German officer for information on the UKRAINE; that the air-agreement may be expected soon, that flights by the southern route will be started in the course of this year and, as soon as SINGKIANG was put in order, a more northerly airline would be established. Ribbentrop declared his dissatisfaction with TOGO's formulae re economic cooperation in N. China. OSHIMA promised to take it up with General Staff. /135854/

Item 12: Telegrams from Ribbentrop to Ott, dated 15 May 1938, re German-Italian Assistance Pact. This is identical with IPS Doc 1382, part 1, and is fully translated in the analysis of said document.

Item 13: Tel from WEISZAECKER to OTT, dated 15 May 1938, identical with IPS Doc. 1382, part 2; partially translated in analysis of said document.

Item 14: These are the annexes mentioned in Item B, which are not enclosed in IPS Doc. 1382;

They are: 1) Pact of consultation and assistance between Japan, Italy and Germany.

2) Identification protocol.

3) Secret attached protocol.

4) Attached papers 2, 3, 4. /135937-93/

(135930 is identical with 135941.)

(A thorough translation of these annexes is attached.)

Analyst: Thos. A. Kelly, S/Lr., RNVR

Doc. No. 4091  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. NO. 4032

11 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: PHOTOSTAT of Foreign Ministry File (State Sec'y, Japan) of Telegrams between Tokyo and Berlin and Memoranda;

Date: 14 Jan 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German to 31 Jan 41

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)  
Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: NUREMBURG

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT, Eugene; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; SUE SUGU; SHIRATORI, Toshio, OHASHI; OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy for aggressive warfare - preparation - (attack on Singapore)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1: Telegram 49; Tokyo to Berlin; 14 Jan 41 /136506  
Most urgent

OTT protests at statement from head of Economic Division of Japanese Foreign Office that business between GERMANY & INDO-CHINA and other areas in Greater East Asia sphere must be done through JAPAN; Foreign Minister promises to sponsor Germany's rubber demands.

Item 2: Memorandum, signed WEISZACKER; 18 Jan 41 /136507  
KURUSU to return home early in February.

Item 3: Memorandum, signed WEISZACKER; 18 Jan 41 /136508-9  
(Duplicate of ITEM 7, IPS DOC 4025)

Item 4: Telegram 77; Tokyo to Berlin; 19 Jan 41 /136510  
Most urgent.

MATSUOKA and OTT discuss former's visit to BERLIN. MATSUOKA expects from his trip and his wide-range discussions with RIBBENTROP a definite gain for the Tri-Partite Pact. MATSUOKA to arrive shortly after OSHIMA.

Item 5: Telegram 85 / Annex to Telegram 1456; Tokyo-Berlin; 20 Jan 41. (Duplicate of Item 8, IPS DOC 4025)

Doc. No. 4032  
Page 1

Item 6: Telegram 88; Tokyo-Berlin; 21 Jan 41/136513-4/  
OTT's report re: KONOYE's & MATSUOKA's speeches  
at the opening session of the Diet.  
TRIPARTITE PACT "the core of Japanese foreign policy" MAT-  
SUOKA hopes for quick solution of war with U.S. MAT-  
(p.1). Better relations with Russia necessary,  
America's interference in FAR EAST deplorable. "The  
TRIPARTITE PACT was made to prevent the spread of  
war "(p.2).

Item 7: BERLIN to TOKYO; 21 Jan 41 / 136515-6/ signed  
WEIZSACKER.  
Instructions from WEIZSACKER to urge Jap cooperation  
in purchase of rubber from INDO-CHINA from the French.

Item 8: Account of Japanese policy towards the U.S. by  
Dr. BIDDER, presented to the State Secretary; BERLIN  
22 Jan 41 / 136517 - 23/  
KONOYE-Cabinet represents more nationalistic, pro-German  
Army attitude as compared with YONAI-ARITA Cabinet.  
Since MATSUOKA was suspected of Pro-American tendencies.  
Therefore, Army and Nationalists (SHIRATORI) urged  
appointment of OHASHI, who is radical, as Vice-Minister.  
Against American Embargo, he tried to start substitute  
imports from South East Asia, which would give Japan a  
free hand in East Asia. This is the background of  
signing of TRIPARTITE PACT. He tries to find under-  
standing with U.S. Quoted are MATSUOKA's interview  
on 9 Dec 1940 and his speech on 19 Dec. 1940. Finding  
no response to his "Policy of understanding " in U.S.,  
he is now changing his policy by actions. "The Navy  
is making the nautical preparations for the South-East  
undertaking (SU-UNTERNEHMUNG), as we know from con-  
fidential reports of the Air Attache in Tokyo. This  
change in MATSUOKA's policy is also apparent in his  
Diet speech of 21 Jan. 1941, which is quoted. MATSUOKA  
is not fully recognized by radical Nationalists.

SHIRATORI, an outspoken Axis-politician and confidant  
of the Army and of radical nationalistic circles refused  
during the formation of the Cabinet the post of Vice-  
Foreign Minister, which was offered to him and OHASHI,  
who carried out the radical purge in the Japanese  
Foreign Service last fall, accepted the post only after  
consultation with SHIRATORI and for tactical reasons.

"It is known here, that nationalist circles are even now working against MATSUOKA to replace him by a Foreign Minister who has the complete confidence of these circles, in the case of war with the U.S."

- Item 9: Memorandum 63 by WEIZSACKER; Berlin, 23 Jan 41 /136524 / / Identical with Item 9 in IPS DOC 4025/
- Item 10: Memorandum 58; by WEIZSACKER, Berlin; 22 Jan 41 /136525/ re: demarche to be made by OTT re: rubber transit problem.
- Item 11: Tel. 98; very urgent; Tokyo to Berlin; 23 Jan 41. /136526-8/  
OTT relates Japanese reply to German raw material acquisition in INDO-CHINA (Greater East Asia as Japan's domain in accordance with the principles of the TRI-PARTITE Pact. Demand of main products to be notified to Jap Government. No direct, independent German agreements with areas in the Greater East Asia Sphere. Japan ready to give 15000 tons of rubber out of total of 60,000 tons to Germany.)
- Item 12: Tel. 102; 24 Jan 41; Tokyo to Berlin; /136529/  
re: ASAHI editorial stressing improvement in Jap-Russian relations, in connection with recent RUSSO-JAPANESE Fishery Treaty;
- Item 13 & 14: Draft and text of reply to OTT's Tel. 98; 25 & 23 Jan, 1941 /136530-4/  
OTT to compromise and postpone discussion of main issue viz.- whether Germany should conduct all Far East business through Japan.
- Item 15: Tel. 123; 27 Jan. 41; Tokyo-Berlin; Secret; /136535/ Ambassadors OSHIMA & SHIRATORI suggest to OTT that Germany should not be asked to recognize WANG CHING WEI Government lest her chances of influencing CHIANG KAI SHEK be prejudiced. They say Jap Foreign Minister agrees with this.
- Item 16: Tel. 134; 29 Jan 41; Tokyo-Berlin, very urgent /136536/ OTT's record of Japanese Ambassador in England's report on British morale.
- Item 17: Tel. 145. Tokyo-Berlin; 30 Jan 41 /136537/  
OTT asks for increase of staff to cope with the difficult situation mentioned in the next telegram.
- Item 18: Tel. 146; Tokyo-Berlin; 31 Jan 41; very urgent.

/136538-41/ to Reich Foreign Minister  
Review of opinions in Japan re: war with America.  
"The Government is trying to scare America from entering the war, through threatening attitudes, mobilization measures, strong speeches in the Diet and the press."

In contrast to this, activist circles are demanding a preventative attack on SINGAPORE as the key position in the West PACIFIC OCEAN. They expect to deprive AMERICA of the opportunity of conducting warfare in the Pacific Ocean or render it difficult by a surprise attack. This minority group is under the leadership of Admiral SUETSUGU, Ambassador SHIRATORI, and has the support of the Young Officer Corps and a few higher leaders in the Army and Navy."

"I examined in detail the chances of an attack on Singapore in two days of research with the Military Attaches and the officials in charge of policy and economic policy at the Embassy with the following results:

1) Chances for success of an attack on Singapore -- favorable. Will have to be carried out in steps by occupying SAIGON, landing on Malayan Peninsula. British Forces -- at present inferior -- The same holds true for addition of American Forces of the West Pacific if American renders automatic military support. Jap Navy does not consider complete activation of American Pacific Ocean Fleet. She could be surely found out on overly long Routemarch from Hawaii and would be endangered to the point of annihilation."

2) Results of capture of Singapore.

a) Demand for leadership in Great EastAsia fulfilled N.E.I. could not withstand Jap pressure.

b) End of China conflict.

c) Acquisition of sources of raw material, necessary for war economy.

d) Lessening of tension in internal politics.

Disadvantages: Continuous war with England; entry of America into war, which is to be expected with probability. Both countries will carry on mostly commerce raiding. Japan has one year supplies.

Conclusion: Advantages stronger, if war lasts less than one year. Idea of preventative attack has chances of being effectual, also, in economic circles.



3) " All advantages strengthen the Japanese partner in the Pacific Ocean and are, therefore, indirectly in our interest" ... especially advantageous Japanese pressure from Singapore on Indian Ocean and India, on British supplies to Africa and Mediterranean Sea. Main disadvantage: almost certain entry of America into war.

When it is necessary to unify all forces to a decisive blow against England, the attack on Singapore might be useful. Japanese Cabinet will orient itself widely in accordance with Germany's plans in response to the increasing pressure by minority group and will be able to be influenced correspondingly ("wird .... zu beeinflussen sein")

"Japan's role as intermediary between THAILAND and INDO-CHINA gives her the opportunity to establish herself militarily in SAIGON as preserver of the peace, the first step - politically unimpeachable- towards the advance on SINGAPORE - If JapCabinet and political circles are to be influenced in the sense of a preventive action against Singapore, I would ask for instructions."

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4033

13 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT:

Title and Nature: Photostat - Foreign Ministry file (State Sec'y. Russia) of telegrams and memos re: German-Japanese Russian relations.

Date: 22 August 1939 - 21 April 1942

Original: ( ) Copy (X) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable): Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA; OSHIMA; TOGO; TATEKAWA; OTT;  
WEISZAECKER

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive war.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1: Telegram from Berlin to Tokyo dated 22 August 1939 containing memo by WEISZAECKER re: conversation with OSHIMA regarding new turn in German-Russian relations and effect on Japan."

Excerpts: " - - - finally we determined the arguments by which he might convince his government of the necessity and indeed the advantages of the present step."

OSHIMA said that "he foresaw the violent effects in Japan and might be able to mitigate them by his telegraphic report this very night."

WEISZAECKER assures OSHIMA that friendly relations with Japan would be maintained and that Germany treasured personalities "who had fought and would fight for them firmly as OSHIMA had."

Since the Anti-Comintern Pact, the hostile front had shifted for both, Japan and Germany, and now England had become Enemy No. 1.

Doc. No. 4033  
Page 1

Doc. No. 4033 - Page 2 - SUMMARY CONT'd.

"At the end, the Ambassador assured me of his unchanged intention to continue working for German-Japanese friendship."

(A Complete translation is attached to this item)

Item 2: Telegram from Tokyo to Berlin, dated 24 October 1939, re: conference between OTT and SHIRATORI about cooperation in urging Non-Agression Pact between Japan and Russia. Appraisal at present political situation - ABE Cabinet in difficult position - radical opposition of Anti-English group, threatening with terror. "SHIRATORI - - - - - started to work, one by one, on leading officials and political groups, parallel to the influence I am currently exerting."

"Main obstacle to our policy is wide doubts about good will of Russia." SHIRATORI suggested statement of RIEBENTROP that Germany would influence Russia to dissociate herself from CHIANG-KAI-SHEK. OTT agrees with this suggestion.

(A complete rough translation is attached to this item) (111740-41)

Item 2a: Correction of last paragraph of Item 2.

Item 3: Memo, signed by WEISZAECKER, dated 29 November 1940, re: conversation with KURUSU about rapprochement Japan-Russia. This and agreement Japan-China are described by KURUSU as prerequisite for Japanese advance south of China (including Siam). Without use of these territories, capture of Singapore impossible. This KURUSU described as his "private strategy."

(Complete rough translation attached) (112686)

Item 4: Telegram from SCHULENBURG in Moscow to RIEBENTROP re: conversation with MATSUOKA re: Russo-Japanese Neutrality Pact. According to MATSUOKA, the pact results in a considerable strengthening of Japan's position against U. S. and England.

(Rough translation attached to this item) (113299 and 300)

Item 5: Telegram from SCHULENBURG in Moscow to RIEBENTROP, 13 April 1941.

1. MATSUOKA's assurance to Italian Ambassador in Moscow that he will do his best to abolish Japanese concessions in North Sakhalin is contained by a letter from MATSUOKA to MOLOTOV.
2. Re: Relations USSR to Axis.
3. STALIN and MOLOTOV bid MATSUOKA a very cordial farewell. (113306-07)

Doc. No. 4033 - Page 3 - SUMMARY CONT'd.

Item 6: Telegram from OTT to RIBBENTROP, dated 23 June 1941, re: conversation with MATSUOKA, in which OTT handed him German memo and FUHRER proclamation. MATSUOKA stated that OSHIMA was informed by RIBBENTROP about beginning of war with Russia at 4 o'clock (11 o'clock Japan time). MATSUOKA expressed his opinion "that Japan could not remain neutral throughout this conflict."

(A complete translation is attached to this item) (113574/5)

Item 7: Telegram from RIBBENTROP to OTT, dated 28 June 1941, re: conversation with OSHIMA re: influence on Japan to enter war against Russia, in spite of importance of push towards Singapore.

(A complete translation attached) (113620-1)

Item 8: Telegram from RIBBENTROP to German Embassy in Tokyo, containing telegram to MATSUOKA, 1 July 1941, RIBBENTROP request German Embassy in Tokyo to forward a telegram from him to MATSUOKA.

Contents of telegram: RIBBENTROP refers to prospect of personal consultations as mentioned when MATSUOKA stayed in Berlin. He then cites German military successes in Russia, stating that it was likely that in a few weeks all Russian resistance would be smashed and the Bolshevik Regime would collapse.

2. Germany was counting on Japan's cooperation to liquidate the Russian menace.

3. The imminent collapse of Russia's military might offered Japan a unique opportunity to free herself from the Russian menace and insure the security of the Japanese empire in the north, a prerequisite condition to expansion southwards. The time had come for the Japanese armies to seize VLADIVOSTOK, and push on to link it with the advancing German armies over the Trans-Siberian railway before the advent of winter.

4. The subjugation of Russia by Germany and Japan would turn the potential power of the Tripartite Pact into a reality. In the European-Africa hemisphere, Germany and Italy would be the ruling power and would turn their united efforts to the destruction of Britain; while Japan, her rear secured, could turn her attention to northern problems. Needless to say, the removal of the Soviet Regime would ease the solution of the Chinese question immeasurably.

As far as America was concerned, the power of the countries bound by the Tripartite Pact, together with that of others who might wish to collaborate, should be sufficient to paralyze any tendencies in the U. S. towards participation in the war.

In conclusion, this was an opportunity which might never again recur for Japan to solve the Russian question in alliance with Germany.

"That our nations, in simultaneous pursuance of the Anti-Comintern policy jointly held by us for so long, can strike the decisive blow for the settlement of Bolshevism, the greatest enemy of mankind, will be for both peoples and their leaders the classic confirmation of their common political concept and ever their greatest title to fame." Victory over Russia would hasten victory over England.

No one might then dispute their right to the creation of a new order in Europe and East Asia.

(113638-41)

Item 9: Telegram from OTT to RIBBENTROP, dated 3 July 1941, reporting about his endeavors to influence Japanese Government to military action against USSR. Nationalistic wing hard to move to new line, because up to now, worked on for South advance. MATSUOKA worked for unequivocal decision. Mention is made of Cabinet meeting under chairmanship of Emperor.

(Translation is attached to this item)

(113645 -7)

Item 10: Telegram from WAGNER in Hsinking to Pol. I. M. LISSNER, 6 August 1941

HSINKING: 6 August 1941, 1205 hrs.  
ARRIVED: 6 August 1941, 2335 hrs.

No. 236 of 6.8

For POL. I.M. LISSNER to Busch B. 38.

Confirmation received. Strength is wanted. (1 group garbled) also aeroplane models, obtain as quickly as possible.

The direction of Japan's military thrusts is now against Indo-China and Thailand, the final objective being an attack on Singapore. A clash with America by the Japanese Navy is expected hourly, but the precise moment is quite uncertain. Leading Japanese Naval circles are satisfied that through the fall of MATSUOKA, German-Japanese-Russian policy must give way to Japanese sea-policy."

Military preparations of Japan and Russia are described. "In Manchukuo and Korea, Japanese preparations against Russia have come to a standstill. Railroad transport is expected to end on 14 August. The Soviet Consulate in Harbin observed the drawing

Doc. No. 4033 - Page 5 - SUMMARY CONT'd.

up of troops with considerable anxiety, but is now substantially more settled. The defensive character of the Japanese troop movements is unfortunately too obvious, so that the High Command in Siberia no longer feels himself tied up as heretofore."

He mentions the slight revolutionary tendencies in Siberia and informs LISSNER that he is charging one SCHAPKIN, a Russian, to carry revolutionary propaganda through Germany and into Russia.

He concludes with a detailed account of Russian troop movements between the Eastern and Western fronts.

(113881-83)

Item 11: Telegram (Cipher Machine)

SPECIAL TRAIN: 25 August 1941 0125 hrs.  
ARRIVED: 25 August 1941 0300 hrs.

RAM - 364/R.

- (1) Secret Teletype Foreign Office Cipher Bureau No. 890.
- (2) Diplomats Tokyo - Tel. I. Ciph. (Secret Ciphering Process) Secret Classification for secret State affairs.

FOL. VIII. "The attitude of certain Japanese circles, as expressed in Telegram No. 1607 † of 22 August, is incomprehensible. It shows that these circles misunderstanding the power-political and military situation are unaware of Japan's own strength and of the weakness of the United States and England.

I beg to oppose this irresolution in your conversations with the Minister President, the Foreign Minister and all other circles to which you have access with the following arguments:"

1. RIBBENTROP then proceeds to demonstrate the extent of the military disasters suffered by Russia at the hands of Germany, listing numbers of prisoners dead, wounded, amounts of booty etc., and continues-

"Try for Japan the conclusion must be that in these circumstances a military invasion of Russia in the east can constitute no risk to an army such as the Japanese. Particularly as in Siberia it is a question of an army of only a few hundred thousand men.

Doc. No. 4033  
Page 5

2. "The fact that the United States has replied to Japan's occupation of Indo-China only by economic sanctions, etc., are pronounced signs of America's weakness and prove that in the military sphere, the U.S. dare not undertake anything of significance against Japan. That is nothing new to the military expert, for he has known for a long time that the U. S. Army and Air Force are not yet ready and that at the present time their battle fleet is still subordinate to the Japanese battle fleet. Added to this is the fact that the great majority of American people do not want war. The propaganda speeches of a few politicians and the propaganda articles of Jewish newspapers give a completely false picture of the real attitude of the North American people.

3. "Thus it follows that now Japan can still afford to take any decision. But the longer it waits, the more way the balance of power turn to her disfavour. Japan thereby exposes herself to the danger of missing the unique opportunity, which the present situation presents, to free herself in the rear and in so doing to stand before the Anglo-Saxon world in quite a different light. For the dangers of delay are that Japan may not achieve her aim in Greater East Asia and that she may later be exposed in an unfavorable position to the attack of the United States, which in the meantime will have strengthened her military forces.

"Therefore there should only be one decision for Japan to make, namely, to settle quickly the Russian adversary in East Asia, thus to liberate her rear in the north and then to realize her Great East Asia aims in the south. The even quicker settlement of Russia in East Asia conditioned thereby would also more quickly free German forces once again for use against England. England will then still less be in a position to risk opposing Japan in the pursuance of her aims by the transportation of new fighting forces to East Asia.

4. "The nightmare of encirclement is not to be removed by a vacillating policy and by inactivity. The threatening encirclement will only be broken up by action and the resolve to take swift measures against it, just as Germany for her part broke up the menace of encirclement."

5. RIBBENTROP then protests against Japan's permitting of U.S. ships to transport war materials to VLADIVOSTOK, arguing that these materials will be used against Japan itself as well as against Germany. He suggests either of two measures:

(1) Ships laden with war materials bound for VLADIVOSTOK be intercepted, taken to Japanese harbors, unloaded and then permitted to go free. America to be warned of this beforehand and the American flag to be respected.

(2) Japan to declare a safety zone in East Asia, on the Pan American pattern, through which war materials may not be transported to countries at war.

6. Germany's aim is to continue her victorious battles of encirclement until the Russian army is systematically destroyed and to seize the important wheat, raw materials, industrial and production centers of the Soviet Union. This achieved she may then turn her attention to her last enemy, England.

RIBBENTROP closes by demanding an instant telegraphic report on further developments.

(113980-85)

Item 12: Telegram from OTT to RIBBENTROP - 3 March 1942.

The leader of the attache group of Japanese navy command asked confidentially the Naval Attache to a conference in presence of political naval leaders. He offered a mediation with the USSR in order to finish Britain first. The German Naval Attache replied that such an agreement seemed inconceivable to Germany.

(33999-33002)

Item 13: Telegram from RIBBENTROP to OTT, 18 March 1942.

RIBBENTROP states that OSHIMA is convinced that the Japanese Government knows nothing of the above proposals of the Japanese Navy. He continues by asserting that there is no possibility of a Russo-German armistice and outlines Germany's interest in this respect. He states that Germany would welcome a Japanese attack on Russia in the east. Finally, he suggests a kind of Magna Carta of future policy to be drawn up during the war between Japan and the Axis powers.

RIBBENTROP asks OTT to instruct ADMIRAL WENNECKER, the Naval Attache in Tokyo, that he may inform the leader of the Attache Group in accordance with the above.

OTT's conversations with Foreign Minister TOGO are to take the form of a general confidential discussion of future policy. He is informed which of the clauses in the first part he may mention to TOGO, and instructed not to mention the Madagascar question as that will be handled by OSHIMA. In contrast to the line of policy, WENNECKER is to adopt, OTT may mention to TOGO Germany's desire for a Japanese attack on Russia in the east.



Doc. No. 4033 - Page 8 - SUMMARY CONT'd.

RISBENTROP describes in detail the extent to which the statements of WEINBECKER and OTT may go carefully pointing out what each must omit, and asks for a report on the conversations of each as soon as they shall be concluded.

(33028-35)

Item 14: Telegram from OTT to RISBENTROP, 20 March 1942 re: conversation with TCGC about Japanese-Russo relations and reports from Russia.

(33022-43)

Item 15: Memorandum from WEISZAECKER to RISBENTROP, 21 April 1942.

WEISZAECKER informs RISBENTROP that he has told OSHIMA, without stating the source of his information, how great is the Iranian Government's estimate of Russia's fear of Japan. OSHIMA was grateful for the information and added that it seemed to him a matter of course that Japan should attack Russia in the east, but the Japanese Government hesitated to see its Navy fighting in two spheres at once. WEISZAECKER assured OSHIMA that Japan had little to fear from Soviet U-boats in VLADIVOSTOK. OSHIMA reiterated that he would strive to end the unnatural situation whereby Japan lived in neighborly friendship with her ally's greatest enemy.

Analyst: R. A. Steton, Sub-Lt. (Sp.) R.N.V.R.  
and Lt. R. Steiner

Doc. No. 4033  
Page 8

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4034

14 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat file of Foreign Office (State Sec'y Japan) regarding negotiations between Japan, Germany, and Italy, and Jap-Russo Non-aggression Pact

Date: 5 June to Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
25 Sep 1939

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIDA, Hiroshi; SHIRATORI, Toshio; TOGO, Shigenori; ARITA; YENDO; MACHIJIRI; ABE; KANIN; TERAOCHI; FUJIWARA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary, 5 June 1939.

OTT says Vice Minister of War confirms agreement between the Army and Navy.

OTT's informants in the Foreign Ministry tell him that the Japanese "are agreed to participate in a war against England and France, but with certain reservations by which Japan wishes to assure herself of the choice of the favorable moment for entry into war".

According to the informants actions of the powers in KULINGSU and the Molotov talks were having their effect on the Navy in regard to Army-Navy agreement. The younger

Doc. No. 4034  
Page 1

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

officer corps of the Navy shared the Army's standpoint, and political developments and attitude of the powers were effective in Germany's favor. /135962/

Item 2. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary; Tokyo, 7 June 1939.

A. OTT has heard through absolutely reliable army sources that instructions have been wired to OSHIDA, according to which "Japan is ready to take part automatically in any war of Germany's, as long as Russia is one of the opponents of Germany. If Russia should remain neutral in a conflict Germany may have with a third power, JAPAN will enter war only when there is an agreement that entry into war will be to the common interests of the allied".

B. Informants stress that the Army and Navy are agreed upon the above solution, which indicates progress to the end that the Navy has given up its earlier reservation whereby JAPAN's entrance into a war against the western powers had to depend upon exclusively Japanese interests. /135964/

Item 3. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 12 June 1939, re discussions of the Foreign Minister, ARITA, with the Polish ambassador, DE ROMER, who wanted to know where JAPAN stood in relation to POLAND. ARITA answered that, in spite of friendly relations with POLAND, JAPAN would champion GERMANY in case of a conflict between GERMANY and POLAND. ARITA told the Polish ambassador to tell his government that JAPAN advised POLAND to go as far as possible to settle the DANZIG question peacefully. The Polish ambassador replied that German demands for the legal return of DANZIG were not sound, since DANZIG, as it is, was in fact a German city and prevaillingly National Socialist. /135965/

Item 4. Telegram from Mackensen in Rome TOP SECRET (continuation of Telegram No. 252) Rome, 14 June 1939, re new proposals of the Japanese in the current pact negotiations which indicate progress, as seen from German side. Mackensen notes, however, that he gathered from the Japanese ambassador /SHIRATORI/ before he departed that the proposals he had to make were not satisfactory to him.

Doc. No. 4034  
Page 2

IL DUCE let MACKENSEN read a telegram from the Italian Minister in TOKYO reporting that the establishment of a new central Chinese government in NANKING seems likely to succeed. IL DUCE and CIANO seemed to be quite hopeful about the prospects. /135966/

Item 5. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary, 14 June 1939. The director of the East Asia Division of the Foreign Ministry communicated the following to OTT in regard to strained ENGLISH-JAPANESE relations in TIENTSIN. The firm Japanese stand is part of an all-embracing movement against England in CHINA. The purpose is to win the Chinese over to the WANG CHING-WEI government, which JAPAN intends to set up in NANKING. OTT hears from other sources that WANG is now in JAPAN. The confidant thinks that the conclusion of the military alliance will aid these plans because after the conclusion of the Military Alliance, ITALY and GERMANY would recognize the NANKING government, thereby getting in a blow at CHIANG KAI-SHEK and the powers behind him. According to these sources, successful end of the Chinese war must be the most important goal in Japanese politics, as the Cabinet confirms in the consultations concerning alliance. This determination of the Cabinet has also been confirmed from other reliable sources. /135967/

Item 6. Letter from WEIZSACKER, BERLIN, 15 June 1939.

WEIZSACKER quotes a report from TOKYO that there exists a certain ill-feeling against GERMANY because of the seizure of three vessels laden with German war materials en route to HONGKONG. /135968/

Item 7. Memo from WEIZSACKER to Foreign Minister, BERLIN, 16 June 1939.

WEIZSACKER reports that the Italian ambassador, on information from SHIRATORI, Japanese ambassador in Rome, describes the Japanese proposals for the alliance as follows:

1. "Open agreement with absolutely automatic treaty obligations in all cases of war.

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. "A secret protocol whereby no automatic treaty obligation will be in effect as long as the two pacific powers, USA and Russia, are not participants in war."

ATTOLICO believes SHIRATORI's version was not clearly expressed by OSHIMA. ATTOLICO will give more details to Mr. STUBER. ATTOLICO feels that this newest phase is fairly satisfactory and doubts whether TOKYO will be able to give in to any greater degree. /135969/

Item 8. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary, TOKYO, 16 June 1939.

OTT reports that he has learned from the Italian ambassador that since 2 June Admiral Forster has been speaking with prominent Navy men, and has apparently had great success in convincing them that they should not over-estimate the condition of the ENGLISH and AMERICAN fleets. /135970/

Item 9. Telegram from OTT to Foreign Minister, TOKYO, 20 June 1939.

OTT reports contradictions in the Japanese attitude to the interpretation of the proposals for the agreement. Premier THIRANUMAI and Army interpret decisions positively, whereas OTT's informants in the Foreign Ministry keep emphasizing the reservations that the Japanese insist upon. OTT will seek clarification.

OSHIMA's telegram confused cabinet because it shows the Jap reservations. The Five Minister Conference will meet again.

From Army sources and informants in the Foreign Ministry OTT hears that a successful advance at TIENTSIN would strike a serious blow against England and would strengthen the Army's hand in the questions regarding the alliance. OTT recommends moral support to Japan. /.35974/

Item 10. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary, TOKYO, 5 July 1939.

Doc. No. 4034  
Page 4

1. OTT reports that Admiral FORSTNER, his job completed, is returning to Germany. His mission was to foster the self-confidence of the leaders of the Jap-Navy against the British-U. S. Navies. He carried out the latest telegraphic orders re U. S. neutrality.

2. OTT considers the Japanese objectives raised in connection with the topic of America stubborn and childish. The Japanese arguments against the German contention that a clear-cut alliance would surely result in U. S. neutrality are:

a. A Japanese alliance with Germany and Italy would not intimidate America.

"Japan could not wage an effective naval war against America, and hardly against Hawaii, and above all could not wage an economic war, since the commerce between the two countries is vital for Japan only . . . ." /135982/

A military alliance of Japan with Germany and Italy would, therefore, not apply any pressure on America, but on the contrary might result in America's applying fatal economic pressure upon Japan. /135983/

As far as the pact negotiations are concerned, it may be concluded from these arguments that the Jap Navy wants to wait to watch American's behavior. The old opposition between Army and Navy appears again. The question of Russia's participation in the war should offer the possibility for "this wait and see attitude". /135983/

The Army wants a clear-cut alliance, but the Navy claims the burden of a war, in which Russia is not a participant would fall upon them alone, so discussion will be difficult. To what extent the Army will be able to win out, will depend on the need for the alliance which is the motive power behind the Army. The military attache at the Embassy explains "that Japan can avoid a conflict with England in the war in CHINA, as well as carry on a war against Russia in the Far East on her own power, if she limits herself in her objectives in both cases". Therefore he concludes that the continental program of the Japanese Army does no longer necessitate the alliance with Germany and Italy as urgently as heretofore. /135984/

OTT, however, believes the need to be greater today proved by the nervousness the Army manifested at the supposed contact between Germany and Russia, and by the fact that no compromise with England (viz. a limitation to North CHINA) seems possible.

OTT, however, finds the statement of the military attache significant. General KAMIJIKI is looking forward with great seriousness to the new consultations with the Navy, which shows he is cognizant of the danger. OTT believes that once Japan is bound to Germany in an alliance the vote of the active officer groups of the Army and Navy will compel Japan to act to the limit of Japanese striking power. /135984/

Item 11. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary dated Tokyo, 25 August 1939, re conference OTT and ARITA about Russo-German Non-aggression Pact, Japanese protest and breaking off of Tripartite-negotiations. This is identical with Item 2 of IPS Doc. 1352. /136054/

Item 12. A telegram of August 22, 1939, from Weizsacker re conference with OSHI K about Russo-German non-aggression pact is identical with Item 1 in IPS Doc. 4033 (fully transl.) /136055-57/

Item 13. Telegram from OTT to Supreme Command, Attache Group, TOKYO, 26 August 1939.

OTT reports that the Japanese army is hard hit by the Russian Pact, but, in spite of that, is still opposing pro-English propaganda. Strives for change in cabinet in sense of new possibilities of connection with Germany and is awaiting German proposals for it. An expression of sympathy on the part of the German Wehrmacht for the Japanese Army would be of especial significance for the strengthening of this pro-German Army policy. The Army also wishes assurance that the former exchange of military information will not be used to the disadvantages of Japan. MATSUY, OTT /136076/

Item 14. Telegram from OTT, TOKYO, 8 Sept 1939.

General ABE explained to OTT twice that although Japan would remain neutral in European conflict, in spite

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

of disappointment over the RUSSO-GERMAN Non-aggression Pact, she hoped friendly relations would again develop.

Japan's position - Japan's goal is quick settlement of the CHINA conflict. Aid in this way help Japan reach the point of giving up her neutrality at a later point in the war. Pro-Germans, especially in the Army see a new possibility that Japan and Germany may work together against England, if we can withdraw SOVIET support of CHIANG KAI-SHEK. Recognition of the common English enemy is growing in Army and activistic circles. According to a leading official in the Foreign Ministry, the government has decided to continue its CHINA politics without regard for ENGLAND and hopes to have removed the Settlement troops of the belligerent powers.

The anti-British clique is fighting effectively the economic clique that hopes for a rise in exports to Anglo-Saxon countries, and the importance of which will increase when the profits of war are felt.

TOGO is conducting negotiation with Russia, apparently over easing of tension in Manchuria. In political circles mention has been made of the possibility of a RUSSO-JAPANESE non-aggression pact, with MANCHUKUO as a treaty-partner instead of Japan.

In view of the decisive significance of the CHINA conflict for Japan, OTT sees in a German offer to influence Russia in the sense of Japanese politics in CHINA a means to fix the Japanese attitude against England.  
/136109 and 136110/

Item 15. Telegram from Ribbentrop to OTT, 9 Sept 1939

RIBBENTROP has had exhaustive conferences with Ambassador OSEIKA and put forth the German standpoint as follows:

a. The fate of Germany and Japan are still closely bound together. In case of German defeat, a coalition of western democracies would lead Japan in. But in case of German victory, Japan's position will be enhanced if she maintains and expands her relations which she has had with Germany up to the present.



b. The German understanding with Russia is to the interest of Japan since it strengthens the German position, especially since we are disposed and ready to arrange a settlement between Japan and Russia. "If this succeeds Japan would be free to display her force to the south and push ahead there. According to our firm conviction, Japan's vital interests lie in that direction. To endeavor on our part to cultivate further our relations with Japan is fully in concord with our rapprochement with Russia and was frankly stressed by myself in Moscow."

c. The idea of cooperation between Germany, Italy, and Japan is by no means lost. Such a cooperation, plus a RUSSO-JAPANESE settlement, would be directed exclusively against England. Italy agrees to this.

d. I intend to work for a settlement between Japan and Russia. This should be reached quickly so that the fore-mentioned grouping of might would effect the present decisive conflict with England.

e. "OSHIMA agreed to all these points. He said that the Japanese army doubtlessly understands the conception of a settlement with Russia, and that there is certainly a chance that their idea will soon be effective in Japanese foreign policy. SHIRATORI, who is soon returning from his post as Ambassador in Rome to Tokyo, will work towards this end, also."

GTT is instructed to communicate these ideas to Prince KANIN. "I ask you, furthermore, to express by suitable means the fact, that I deem it to be of great importance for the policy, I have in mind that OSHIMA remains Ambassador in Berlin. I have worked very closely with him during the last year and always gave him insight into the aims of our policy, so that he is better able to represent the Japanese interests than a new ambassador. He still enjoys the complete confidence of the FULLER and of the German army." /136111-136113/

Item 16. Telegram from Mackensen, Rome, 9 Sept 1939.

MACKENSEN wires that SHIRATORI has given up the idea of returning home through Siberia and will request Ambassador OSHIMA to communicate to the REICHERT Foreign Minister what he originally wanted to propose to him personally. /136114/

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 9 - SUMMARY cont'd

Item 17. Note from Knoll to Under State Secretary, BERLIN, 16 Sept 1934.

KNOLL notes that the Japanese Embassy communicates that General Count TERAUCHI and three companions will come to Germany after all. He wants to see the East and West fronts.

The Embassy will deliver Mr. FUJIMURA's presents (61 paintings) to the FUHRER. /136130/

Item 18. Telegram from Chief OKW to OKW and OKW, (Foreign) Berlin, 21 Sept 1939.

The FUHRER has agreed to TERAUCHI's visit to the West front, and that he is to be shown a well-fortified section. Press is to be reported about it. /136139/

Item 19. Memo from Knoll to State Secretary, Berlin, 25 Sept 1939.

I. Re interview of the REICH Foreign Minister with TERAUCHI. In regard to JAPAN-German relations, the Foreign Minister reported that yesterday evening, the FUHRER said the following:

1. German and Japan are the only two major powers, between whom there exists no clash of political interests.
2. The fate of Germany and Japan are deeply connected.
3. Both nations are soldier nations.

TERAUCHI seemed essentially receptive and limited himself to saying that his convictions were the same. The Japanese Ambassador, Military attache, Mr. STAHLER, and KNOLL were present.

II. Interview with the FUHRER was similar.

III. Conversation with the Foreign Minister after dinner. The Foreign Minister said that for a long time there had been need of a German and Russian agreement with Russia, just as he had striven for a ITALO-

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 10 - SUMMARY Cont'd

GERMANY-Japanese agreement with OSIIA, which unfortunately did not come off. He said he was convinced that Japan could also make a settlement with Russia, because STALIN had said in Moscow, "If the Japanese want war, they can have war; if they want a settlement, they can have it, too". /136150/

TERAUCHI replied that he was of the same convictions. OSIIA then said that he believed that "Japan, in particular, the Japanese Navy, was quite prepared for an advance into SOUTH EAST ASIA and even against HONGKONG". and that he himself had proposed that by telegraph. /136150/

The Foreign Minister asked, "How far can you go?", and OSIIA replied "that he believed that Japan was in the position to go rather far in SOUTH ASIA". OSIIA was of the opinion that "We must try to draw HOLLAND away from ENGLAND and propose a non-aggression pact with her. Then we can at the same time hit off an arrangement with HOLLAND that will permit Japan, 'in an entirely proper manner', to exploit the raw materials of the NETHERLAND INDIES. Japan needs tin, rubber, and oil from the NETHERLAND INDIES, cotton from the BRITISH INDIES, wool from AUSTRALIA". /136150/

OSIIA's speech was very imprecise and uncertain, and put forth only his own personal view. The Foreign Minister made no proposals, but let it be known, that "GERMANY was quite ready and willing to work with JAPAN against ENGLAND". /136151/

OSIIA did not speak on the formation of a new CHINESE Central Government. /136148-51/

Item 20. Note from KNOLL to State Secretary, Berlin, 25 Sept 1939.

KNOLL, in note form, states that during the trip to the East Front Count TERAUCHI was quite reluctant to participate in political conversation. However, when Lt. Gen. Count BROCKDORFF, as a soldier, asked if it would not be wiser for the Japanese to end the war with CHINA through some understanding and direct the power of the Japanese army and fleet more to the south, TERAUCHI

Doc. No. 4034  
Page 10

Doc. No. 4034 - Page 11 - SUMMARY Cont'd

replied, "That would be much better". KNOLL had the impression that this time TERAMUCHI really believed this, whereas in the previous interviews with the foreign Minister and with the FUMIKI, KNOLL had the impression that TERAMUCHI was agreeing to avoid political conversation.  
/136152/

Analyst: Lt Leo M. Traynor

Doc. No. 4034  
page 11

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4035

Date 14 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat - File of telegrams re: German-Japanese treaty negotiations.

Date: 2 April - 2 May 1939

Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable):

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA; Hiroshi SHIRATORI; Toshio

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1: Telegram sent by RIBBENTROP to OTT in Tokyo, 26 April 1939, (rough translation of 135905 and 135906 attached), dealing with secret negotiations between Berlin, Rome and Tokyo over a Defensive Treaty, which was suggested in summer 1938 by the Japanese army via Military Attache, OSHIMA, who negotiated later with RIBBENTROP and CIANO about the wording of the pact. The Japanese Government wished to limit the obligations to support in case of a war with Russia. OSHIMA and SHIRATORI threatened to resign in this case.

The new Japanese draft agreed basically with the German-Italian draft. However, the Japanese asked German agreement to give a statement after publication of the pact to the British, French and American ambassadors that it is directed against Russia, not against their countries. The reason given was that Japan was "for political and, especially, for economic reasons at present not yet in a position to act openly as adversary of the three democracies."

Doc. No. 4035

Page 1

Doc. No. 4035 - Page 2 - SUMMARY CONT'd.

OSHIMA and SHIRATORI in their communication with Tokyo declared this to be impossible and informed RIBBENTROP and CIANO confidentially of this fact. RIBBENTROP and CIANO refused to sign the pact under this condition.

This information was to be kept strictly secret.

(135905 - 08)

Item 2: "Telegram (Secret Cipher Process)

Tokyo	27 April 1939	13.54 o'clock
Arrived	27 April 1939	8.35 o'clock

<u>No. 172 of 27 April</u>	<u>Citissime</u>	Top Secret
+ 3.R.A.M.		for the Reichsminister personally.

In answer of telegram of the 26th, No. 136 + .

Learned from absolutely reliable source:

On the evening of 26 April on account of a Cabinet decision, instructions have been sent to Ambassador OSHIMA, to the effect that Japan agrees to conclude Military Pact with Germany and Italy without limitation to Russia. The Japanese Government combines this consent with the desire that the outbreak of a war be delayed as much as possible, because Japan was not at present able to render active support for military and economical reasons.

OTT "

(135909)

Item 3: Telegram to Tokyo sent by WEISZAECKER, dated 28 April 1939, inquiring whether the restrictions to interpret the pact as not directed against the Western Powers have actually been completely dropped.

(135910)

Item 4: Telegram, dated 30 April 1939, from OTT to the State Secretary. Renewed information showed that instructions were sent by Minister of War through Military Attache to OSHIMA to announce positive attitude of Government before Fuhrer's speech.

Contrasts in the Cabinet re: reservations towards Western Powers increased under insistant pressure of Army, Foreign and Navy Ministers at last consented to drop their proposal of

Doc. No. 4035  
Page 2

limiting the obligation of support to the case of Russia. But they still insist on covering this fact in the text by strongly accentuating the Anti-Comintern character of the pact. Foreign and Navy Ministers attacked supposed German demand for obligation to definite military actions (Hongkong, Singapore). The Army also felt this undesirable and would have preferred military negotiations later. In case these contrasts could not be overcome, resignation of the Cabinet threatened, which, according to the opinion of the confidant, would annul the basic agreement for an unlimited Defensive Treaty and would isolate the Army in its pact policy.

Item 5: Telegram, dated 1 May 1939, from RIBBENTROP to OTT. The Anti-Comintern ideas may be detailed in the preamble, but it is impossible to have any Anti-Russian tendencies appear in the articles. The Pact must keep its general character which is not directed against any single power. When the agreement is signed, the only consequence will be the fact that in case of an attack against one of the partners, the other two partners will be ipso facto at war with the aggressor. But the type and extent of the support to be given remain open. All the questions connected herewith will be reserved for the special secret negotiations which are to take place after the conclusion of the Pact. Of course the details cannot be mentioned for all eventualities and so the decisions will always have to be made according to the political situation and military possibilities. This shows that the objection of the Foreign and Navy Ministers viz that Japan would have to obligate herself to military action against Hongkong and Singapore are quite without grounds.

(135912-13)

Item 6: Secret telegram from OTT to the State Secretary personally, dated 2 May 1939. Controversies within the cabinet; pointing out that developments in Europe and Germany were not clear, opponents state that Japan would not be fully prepared for years to come. Army will time and again stress the fact that Japan was tied up in China. They express the hope that the case in which the alliance will be invoked (casus foederis) be postponed as long as possible. Foreign Ministry lukewarm.

(135914)

Item 7: Telegram from RIBBENTROP to OTT, dated 2 May 1946. The wish expressed by Japanese army circles to delay the "casus foederis" as long as possible is quite in accordance with Germany's and Italy's ideas as they too have greatest interest in a period of peace for many years.

(135915)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DOC. No. 4036

11 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: Confidential Report about a conversation with OSHIMA (Dienst stelle RIBBENTHOP)

Date: 3 May 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x)  
Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable) as of Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

OSHIMA, speaking to a confidante of the German Foreign Ministry, expresses his disapproval of the Japanese-Russian Neutrality Pact, although seeing certain advantages in it, strengthening of Japan against the Anglo-Saxon nations. He declared that the Japanese military circles were not afraid of a military conflict with U.S. The Activists in Tokyo are growing in importance. He contrasts the quick, decisive cooperation given to Japan by HITLER, with the hesitant cooperation from the side of such men as SCHACHT, BLOMBERG and NEURATH (30844-30848)

/A partial translation is attached to this document./



INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4037

15 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: File of Telegrams between (State Soc'y Japan, vol. 2.h) German Foreign Office and Embassy in Tokyo, Rome and Washington

Date: 1 Feb-28 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
Feb 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIDA, Hiroshi; MATSUOKA, Yosuke; KURUSU, Saburo; NOJURA, Kichisaburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1. Note from ZAPP to WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 1 February 1941, re KURUSU's audience with the FURBER 3 February, before his departure. /136542/

Item 2. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 February 1941.

The director of the Economy Division of the Foreign Ministry told OTT that the Japanese charge d'affairs had telegraphed that he could not confirm the fact that Germany had already bought 25,000 tons of caoutchouc from France. According to the decision of the armistice commission (14 Jan) it was decided /to assign/ 25,000 tons of caoutchouc to Europe and Asia, 18,000 tons to France, and 25,000 tons for third countries, especially the United States. Japan and Germany must negotiate over the division of the 25,000 for Europe and Asia. /136543/

Doc. No. 4037

Page 1

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 3. Telegram in cipher from STEL, Berlin, 3 February, 1941, to German Embassy, Tokyo, in reply to Item 2.

Set of instructions regarding amount and source of cashoutchoue to be purchased from Indo-China, etc.  
/136544-49/

Item 4. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 February 1941.

Japanese Press attacks sharply the announced Dutch protest against the inclusion of the NEI into the economic sphere of East Asia in the LITSUOKA talks. England and America seek to sabotage Japan's strivings for the New Order. Economic cooperation with the Netherlands Indies is for Japan a question of life or death. Japan must unconditionally go against those in control behind the scenes in the Netherlands Indies. The Yomiuri advises breaking off negotiations and taking up matters with the controlling powers in the Netherlands Indies. /136550/

Item 5. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 February 1941.

In today's press conference the spokesman said that the Dutch Minister had lodged a protest in behalf of the Dutch Government in London with the Vice Foreign Minister against the inclusion of the Netherlands Indies in the Japanese idea of an East Asia sphere. It was not taken seriously. To the question, whether this disposition indicated non-recognition of all pseudo-governments in London, the spokesman answered that this question had hardly any practical significance to Japan, but only a formal, diplomatic one. /136551/

Item 6. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 6 February 1941.

In the negotiations beginning 7 February concerning the boundary disputes between France and Thailand, the Vice Foreign Minister instructed OTT that the Japanese Government intends to obligate France and Thailand by a secret agreement to make no military or political arrangements with a third power. The Vice Foreign Minister added that in regard to France this engagement would apply only to Indo-China. He believes that Germany

Doc. No. 4037  
Page 2

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 3 - SUMMARY cont'd

will welcome this action since it is, in accordance with the Tri-Partite Pact, directed towards removing English and American influence from an important area of the GREATER EAST ASIA sphere. The Vice Minister requested notification of the German government of this fact since the French Government might counter by reference to the German-French Armistice agreements. /136552/

Item 7. Telegram in cipher from REISSNER, Berlin, 17 February 1941, to Tokyo. (German Embassy) (in reply to preceding item)

Germany welcomes the Japanese intentions that Thailand and France will not make any arrangements with a third power. Please add that the armistice convention will of course be concerned with all France's possessions, colonies, and protectorates, so that Germany will remain interested in the further development of relations in Indo-China, and therefore await continuous instructions concerning matters in Indo-China. /136553/

Item 8. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 9 February 1941.

The Vice Foreign Minister handed OTT a memorandum stating that

Japan is prepared to support Germany in regard to rubber and other raw materials from the SOUTH EAST ASIAN sphere and that

The Japanese Government is preparing to export of this the rubber already purchased by Germany from Indo-China to Dairen, etc.

SHOWA TSUSI will undertake execution of the commercial side of the business. As representative of the Hamburg importers, NIGGELAN, Dairen, is to undertake the internal arrangements with SHOWA. /136554-55/

Item 9. Telegram from OTT to Foreign Minister, Tokyo, 10 February 1941.

MATSUOKA told me joyfully that upon the conclusion of the Thailand negotiations, he will depart with the approval of the Emperor about 25 February and arrive in

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Berlin between 12 and 15 March. He plans conferences in Berlin, supplemented by visits to Rome and Moscow lasting about 12 days, and expects to be back in Tokyo 10 April. At the latest he must be back in Tokyo 15 April.

The foreign minister gave us the following notes concerning what he would discuss in Berlin:

I. Relations of the partners in the Tri-Partite Pact against America.

1. Diplomatic influence against entry into war.

To prevent America's entry into war, he has instructed Ambassador NOJIMA to emphasize the unconditional faithfulness of Japan to the pact and Japan's military and economic might to President ROOSEVELT, to point out that American entry into war could not prevent the defeat of England, that Germany and Japan alone are capable of constructing in Europe and East Asia the necessary order, which, in the long run, is necessary for America, too.

2. Preventive attack against Singapore.

"Nevertheless, should America's entry into war appear unavoidable, the Japanese Government considers a preventive attack against Singapore to remove or make difficult the possibility of America's waging a military war in the Pacific Ocean. In view of the far reaching political and military consequences of such an action, the Foreign Minister explained that Japan would undertake such a decision only in complete agreement with the REICH. In the meantime, the armed forces are taking the measures necessary to be ready for war." /135557/

II. End of the China Conflict.

The Foreign Minister gives a short report about his highly confidential sounding of CHIANG KAI-SHEK. The Foreign Minister expects from his Berlin conferences a favorable progress in his secret negotiations with CHIANG.

III. Relation to Russia.

As the result of a surprising agreement with CHIANG KAI-SHEK the foreign minister expects important strengthening of the position in relations with Russia.

The Foreign Minister declared that he had informed Ambassador CHEIKH, but had taken the carrying on of the negotiations upon himself.

OTT suggests that he be called to Berlin at the same time "in view of the importance of the decisions which are to be made there". /136556-58/

Item 10. Memo about KURUSU's final visit 13 Feb 1941. /136559/

Item 11. Telegram from OTT to HIGUCHI Foreign Minister personally, Tokyo, 14 February 1941, reporting that MATSUOKA's travel plans have leaked out. /136560/

Item 12. Irrelevant.

Item 13. Memo to Under State Secretary from WEIZACKER, Berlin, 15 February 1941.

"The Japanese Foreign Minister has recently expressed himself concerning the meaning of Article Five of the Tri-Partite Pact, which seems to me to signify that Japan, according to Article Five, is not sufficiently covered in case of a RUSSO-JAPANESE conflict. Inversely, one might also conclude that, according to Article Five, Japan would feel no unequivocal obligation to lend aid in case of a RUSSO-GERMAN conflict. I should appreciate a record of MATSUOKA's statements and their significance. /136562/

Item 14. Note from KURUSU to RIBBENTROP, Berlin, thanking him and wishing splendid successes to Germany. /136563/

Item 15. Telegram to OTT from RIBBENTROP, Berlin, 15 February 1941 (reply to Item 9), instructing OTT, that RIBBENTROP took note of the proposed topics of conversation with interest. He agrees to the proposal that OTT should come at the same time. /136564/

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 16. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 15 February 1941.

MATSUOKA's explanation yesterday in the diet on Russo-Japanese relations: Japan, in concordance with the basic ideas of the Tri-Partite Pact is trying to improve the relations basically. Russia is conciliatory, as witness the negotiations concerning the fishing and commerce problems.

"When asked what assurance Article V of the Tri-Partite Pact gave Japan against Russia, the Foreign Minister explained that no secret agreements exist between partners to the Tri-Partite Agreement."

The Foreign Minister further explained the Anti-Comintern Pact would not be cancelled by members of the Tri-Partite Agreement, since neither the Russo-German Non-Aggression Pact nor the Tri-Partite Agreement influenced its ideological objective. /136505/

Item 17. Telegram to REIBENTROP from OTT, Tokyo, 17 February 1941.

MATSUOKA said that his trip depended upon the conclusion of the THAILAND-INDO-CHINA negotiations, but would in any event take place at the end of this month. Negotiations proceeded not without difficulty on account of the excessive demands of THAILAND. The Japanese Government is working on a compromise which will be placed at the disposition of the FOREIGN MINISTER in the next few days with the request that the mediation of the German government /be used/ to influence VICHY's acceptance of the proposal. /136566/

Item 18. Telegram to REICH Foreign Minister from BIESACKER, Berlin, 15 February 1941, about an inquiry by the Italian charge d'affaires re German attitude to MATSUOKA's travel plans. /136566 a/

Item 19. Telegram from BIESACKER to German Foreign Minister, Berlin, 17 February 1941.

Ambassador OSHEA thanks us for his reception in Berlin. /136566 B/

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 20. Memo to German Foreign Minister from  
LITZSCHEW, Berlin, 17 February 1941, (see Item 16)  
informing him that Germany agrees to MATSUOKA's travel  
plans. /136566 C/

Item 21. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from  
OTT, 18 February 1941.

The Director of the Europe Bureau informed OTT about  
an inquiry by the British Ambassador to MATSUOKA regarding  
the objectives of Japanese policy in the great Asiatic  
sphere. The Ambassador explained that the numerous recent  
press reports of alleged Japanese expansion plans had  
worried his government. Eden shortly before had directed  
similar questions to the Japanese Ambassador in London.

MATSUOKA instructed the Japanese Ambassador in  
London to express to EDEN the surprise of the Japanese  
Government at the completely unfounded inquiry. He  
said the Tri-Partite Pact was concluded to check the  
further spread of war and aimed at the establishment of  
world peace. On the other hand, he said that Japan could  
rightfully demand information from the British and  
American governments as to what objectives the British  
and American measures had in arming themselves in the  
Pacific and in the South Sea. This argument had called  
forth great unrest when made public in Japan, and there  
was an increase in the demands that the Japanese Govern-  
ment take immediate counter-measures.

The Foreign Minister asked to emphasize what harm  
the world would suffer from the continuation or the  
expansion of the war. He declared that Japan was not  
pursuing imperialistic objectives and had no intentions  
of conquering and oppressing foreign countries.  
/136506 D-136566 E/

Item 22. Pages 58 and 59 (No. 49) of the German  
Information Service (DIB), Tokyo, 15 February 1941.

At the foreign press conference on Tuesday the  
spokesman for the Information Bureau, ISBII, made a  
statement, which was to be considered as an explanation  
of the Japanese Government, concerning the strained  
situation in the Far East created by English and American  
actions and propaganda. He wished to repeat that the aim

Doc. No. 4037  
Page 7

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

of the Tri-Partite Pact is a peaceful one." In connection with British-American activities, the press stresses that Japan should lose no time, etc. Japan offered to mediate, whenever asked to do so e.g. in the Thai-S.I.C. border dispute. British actions, such as laying of mines around Singapore are cited and the other countries are worried not to provoke Japan. /136566 F-136566 G/

Item 23. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 19 February re a conference with MATSUOKA, in which he referred to the above statement of the Press chief.

The Foreign Minister explained that Eden in his recent reply to the Japanese Ambassador in London had stated in a blunt manner that Japan, in mediating between Thailand and Indo-China, had in mind merely the coercion of the little nations in the Greater East Asiatic sphere. He, MATSUOKA, refused to engage in a discussion with Eden concerning Japan's local mediatory action and preferred to clarify Japan's unselfishness by explaining her readiness to mediate in general for the re-establishment of world peace.

The Foreign Minister informed OTT "that in the secret session of the Upper House he declared at the occasion of the discussion on the Three Power Pact that he was firmly convinced of the victory of the Axis powers, as he trusted the FUHRER unconditionally. The effect of these words was strong, and even opponents of the Government were visibly impressed". /136567/

Item 24. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 21 February 1941, re Press reaction to the alleged Japanese offer of peace mediation.

In connection with this, the spokesman repeated the following as the contents of MATSUOKA's denial in the press yesterday: "As Foreign Minister of the Japanese Government I have never made an offer to any nation in the world to intervene for the re-establishment of world peace. I answered Eden's inquiry concerning Japanese mediatory activity between Thailand and Indo-China. Although I expressed in this reply my view respecting the re-establishment of world peace, I at no time forwarded

Doc. no. 4037  
Page 3



Doc. No. 4037 - Page-9 - SUMMARY Cont'd

to any nation whatsoever a message which had as its object Japanese mediation for world peace, as rumor has it." /136569/

Item 25. Telegram to charge d'affaires, German Embassy in Rome, from RIBBENTROP, 21 February 1941, Fuschl, informing him of the contents of Item 21 and 23 and citing world reaction as unfavorable to Germany, since a mediation offer would be considered as a sign of weakness in the Axis camp. /136570-72/

Item 26. Telegram in English to German Foreign Minister from Tolson, Washington, 21 February 1941, re statements by NO. UR. re economic Southward expansion, Jap-U.S. relations, etc., also re Japan's treaty obligation to go to war against U.S. if U.S. goes to war against Germany. /136572-74/

Item 27. Press communique, from German Foreign Minister, Berlin, 23 February 1941.

RIBBENTROP today received the initial visit of the newly appointed Imperial Japanese Ambassador, Hiroshi OSHIMA. /136575/

Item 28. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 22 February 1941. (to be delivered before OSHIMA's arrival)

"The Japanese Ambassador visited me this morning. He developed his view-points on the future Japanese foreign policy. OSHIMA arranged the three East Asiatic problems of Japan in order of urgency from north to south.

1. Russia.

OSHIMA emphasized the emotional side of this question with the Japanese public. The public would not admit an agreement (non-aggression pact) with Russia if real sacrifices were involved in it. Perhaps a modus vivendi with Russia, not involving sacrifice, would be within reach and even sufficient to ease Japan in the north. Speed is important.

2. China.

OSHIMA complains that Japan has not long ago settled matters with CHIANG KAI-SHEK. A settlement should now be found. There are two schools /of thought/ in Tokyo today, one which would agree directly with CHIANG KAI-SHEK, the other which would put pressure on CHIANG KAI-SHEK by giving preference to WANG CHING WEI.

OSHIMA himself inclines toward the latter procedure.

3. British Possessions in East Asia.

Hereupon OSHIMA spoke of military matters concerning which it may be sufficient to mention that OSHIMA considers it necessary to take HONGKONG first, which should not be very difficult. /He said that/ SINGAPORE must be seized in a bold style from the sea and from the land. /136577/

I expressed my doubts to OSHIMA whether the order he gave the problems fitted the demands of the historic hour which would never return. OSHIMA replied that he had energetically advocated the point of view in Tokyo that one should not let slip by opportunities that would determine the fate of Japan for centuries. . . ."  
/136576-77/

Item 29. Telegram to German Minister from Bismarck, Rome, 23 February 1941.

ANFUSO told Bismarck that DUCE took cognizance of telegram 388 of 22 February (Item 25) and instructed the Italian Ambassador in TOKYO to undertake with MATSUOKA a step similar to OTT's. /136578-79/

Item 30. Telegram from WIEHL, dated 22 February 1941, Berlin, to the German Foreign Minister for his instruction in the impending interview with Ambassador OSHIMA, dealing with:

I. Economic Negotiations

At Japanese request a German delegation under WOHLTHAT is going to Tokyo in a few weeks for economic negotiations. . . . In connection with this the Japanese expressed the desire for the cession of patents, designs

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 11 - SUMMARY Cont'd

and other technical support, chiefly in the sphere of war economy in payment for which they requested first credit of 100,000,000 yen, although the value of the patents, etc., would represent at least several hundred million yen. These requests for patents, etc., according to the German Foreign Minister's decision, are to be handled not through WOLFRAT's delegation in TOKYO, but through the commission of the Three Power Pact in Berlin, namely by the Economic Commission. It is recommended that you mention to OSHEIA in connection with the Japanese return service something about the ceding of Japanese patents and, above all, Japanese aid in regard to important raw materials.

II. Caoutchouc (Giving a report about the negotiation in this matter) /136580-81/

Item 31. Telegram to Ambassador in Tokyo from RIBBENTROP, Fuschl, 24 February 1941. (re Item 26)

"In a report from the Ambassador in Washington, NOMURA, when asked if Japan was obligated to go to war against USA, if USA went to war against Germany, replied, 'That is a question of treaty interpretation. I will refrain from going into it'.

"Please speak to the Foreign Minister about the correctness of this statement, since it obviously does not fit the circumstances, since the question of Japan's entry into war, in case of an American declaration of war, is unequivocally clarified by the wording of the Tri-Partite Pact. . . ."

OTT is also to suggest that it is better to use clear language toward U.S. rather than evasive explanations. /136582/

Item 32. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 25 February 1941, re interview of MATSUOKA by WIEGANDS and TOLISCHUS. /136583-84/

Item 33. Telegram from OTT, dated Tokyo, 27 February 1941.

Instructions in Item 31 were carried out. Tho

Doc. No. 4037  
Page 11

Doc. No. 4037 - Page 12 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Foreign Minister dictated in OTT's presence telegraphic instructions to NOMURA in which he was asked to report the exact words of his remarks at the press conference in question. Also reminded NOMURA of his instructions to express with unconditional clarity in America Japan's faithfulness to the Tri-Partite Pact since America's entry into war was to be prevented only by firm speech. /136585/

Item 34. Telegram to Tokyo Embassy from RIBBENTROP, Fuschl, 27 February 1941.

"For the Ambassador personally.

I ask you to work with all the means at your command to the end that Japan take possession of SINGAPORE as soon as possible by surprise. You will learn everything further from the informative telegram dispatched today. RIBBENTROP." /136586/

Item 35. /136587-93/ Identical with Item 4 in IPS Doc. 4038. (RIBBENTROP suggests to OSELLA to attack SINGAPORE without declaration of war. OSELLA declares preparations for this will be furnished in May. Germany intervenes with France re Thai-F.I.C. dispute.)

Item 36. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 28 February 1941, re Japanese mediation offer. (see Items 21, 23, 25) /136594-5/

Analyst: Lt Leo Traynor

Doc. No. 4037  
Page 12

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4038

17 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry File  
(State Secty., Japan, Vol. 2-1) of Telegrams and Memos.

Date: March 1941 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA; OSHIMA; OTT

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy with  
Germany

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

1. Telegram from Doctor SCHOENE to Foreign Office  
BERLIN, for Minister Director WIEHL, and Legation Secretary  
VOSS, dated 1 March 1941, from WIESBADEN. Subject: INDO-  
CHINESE RUBBER.

The French delegation had replied to the German  
demands for modification of the Rubber Treaty. Germany  
wanted the French Govt. to transfer the annual quantity  
of 25,000 tons scheduled for America to Japan, and the  
25,000 tons scheduled for Germany and Japan together to  
Germany alone.

The French note is attached together with a  
German version. /136595-9/

2. Telegram from SCHLEIER, to Dr. SCHWARZMANN for  
the Foreign Minister, dated 1 March 1941, Paris.

Ambassador DE BRINON transmitted an appeal from  
DARLAN to the German Govt. to use its influence in TOKYO  
to ameliorate Japan's condition in the Indo-China dispute.

MATSUOKA had adopted a new attitude, in which  
he now posed as an arbitrator instead of an intermediary;

Doc

Doc. No. 4038 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

he had given his demands the character of a formal request and added that if his ruling were not accepted, he would use other means to settle the affair. As France could not withstand these threats, the government would have to yield to those imperative demands, but requested Germany to use her influence to secure some modification in the demands. These modifications are set out.

/136600-1/

3. Telegram from OTT, dated 1 March 1941, TOKYO, re General Commission (Tripartite Pact?).

The Foreign Ministry stated that the Japanese Govt. would call upon the representatives of the armed forces or economic representatives in case of necessity.

/136602/

4. Telegram from RIBBENTROP to the German Ambassadors in WASHINGTON, RIO DE JANEIRO and PEIPING, dated 2 March 1941 from FUSCHL. (Refer to IPS Doc. No. 4037, Items 34 and 35)

A report of a conversation between Ambassador OSHIMA and RIBBENTROP in FUSCHL, 23 February, passed to the heads of missions for their information.

"The conversation was, as always, especially friendly and confidential." RIBBENTROP gave a general review of the political situation.

"ROOSEVELT was the most bitter opponent of Germany and Japan." Yet, it was in Germany's interests to keep America out of the war. If America did come into the war, she could not wage it in a military sense. The great extent of the Oceans made that impossible. Germany's wish was to finish the war quickly and to compel England to sue for peace soon. In this connection, cooperation with Japan was of significance. Japan should in her own interests intervene as quickly as possible in order to destroy England's key position in East Asia, and to make Japan's position in East Asia secure, which she could only obtain through war. There were three reasons for quick action:

(1) A Japanese intervention would signify a decisive blow against the kernel of the British Empire.

Doc. No. 4038  
Page 2

(2) America would remain out of the war as she was not prepared, and would not risk her fleet west of HAWAII. If American interests were respected, ROOSEVELT'S argument of prestige for entry into the war would be eliminated. In the event of her entry into war, America must observe helplessly how Japan would take away the PHILIPPINES from her.

(3) Japan must prepare that position for the coming New Order in the world, which she hoped to have at the conclusion of peace. Ambassador OSHIMA gave his complete assent to this train of thought. He declared he wished to do everything in order to put this policy into effect." RIBBENTROP declared that the closest cooperation in all spheres, especially in news service and press, was necessary. To RIBBENTROP'S reference that Germany had fulfilled her quota through the victory on the continent, to the fate of the Allied nations, and also that in the future Germany would have to bear the brunt of the war, on account of the geographical factor, OSHIMA replied that Japan had decided to maintain her Imperial attitude.

RIBBENTROP then mentioned the new situation for the powers of the Tripartite Pact in Europe and East Asia after the war.

RIBBENTROP declared himself ready to strengthen WANG CHING-WEI'S position, if desired.

OSHIMA requested aid in advising the VICHY Govt. to accept the Japanese mediation proposal in the THAILAND-INDO-CHINA conflict. This wish was fulfilled. /136603-8/

5. Telegram from WAGNER, 3 March 1941, at HSINKING. MATSUOKA, enroute to Berlin, was expected in HSINKING on 6 March. /136609/

6. Telegram from OTT, dated 3 March 1941, TOKYO.

The Foreign Minister had informed OTT that a settlement in the Indo-China-Thailand conflict was to be expected in the next few days as a result of the French yielding /EINLENKEN/. He would, therefore, leave TOKYO on 6 March and arrive in BERLIN on 19 or 20 March. OTT would leave at the same time. /136610/

7. Telegram from OTT, dated 4 March 1941, TOKYO.

This is a report which OTT received from the head of the cabinet of the Foreign Ministry. In the Diet Session of 24 February, MATSUOKA developed his favorite theme that OCEANIA was an ideal and most acceptable area for the settlement of Japanese, Europeans and Americans. MATSUOKA distinguishes between the "Greater Asia Area" and "OCEANIA" in Japanese policy. The Netherlands East Indies and the Philippines belonged to the "Greater East Asia Area" and "OCEANIA" includes New Guinea and the surrounding group of islands as far as New Caledonia. /136611-2/

8. Telegram from ALTENBURG, dated 5 March 1941, at FUSCHEL, giving the REICH Minister's approval of OTT handing over business to BOLTZE. /See 136610/  
/136613/

9. Telegram from OTT, dated 6 March 1941, TOKYO.

The Foreign Minister had rebuked Ambassador NOMURA for not stressing Japan's treaty obligations and faith in the Tripartite Pact. /136614/

10. Telegram from OTT, 6 March 1941, Tokyo. Re: Time of MATSUOKA's trip and to be issued in connection with it. /136615-6/

11. Memo dated 7 March 1941, Berlin, stating that according to the Japanese Ambassador, MATSUOKA would definitely leave MANDSCHURI (MANCHURIA) on 10 March. /136617/

12. Telegram from OTT, dated 8 March 1941, TOKYO.

MATSUOKA's communique about his trip. /136618/

13. Telegram from OTT dated 8 March 1941, TOKYO.

For the REICH Minister personally. MATSUOKA was compelled to postpone his departure from MANCHURIA until 17 March because of the final settlement of the Siamese-In'o-China negotiations. He would arrive in BERLIN about 26 March.

OTT would leave for BERLIN that very morning and arrive in BERLIN about 22 March, so as to confer with the Reich Foreign Minister before MATSUOKA's arrival. /136619/



Doc. No. 4038 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd.

14. Telegram from RINTELEN, dated 8 March 1941, at FUSCEL, giving Ambassador CLODIUS the Reich Foreign Minister's instructions with regard to Indo Chinese rubber.  
/136620/

15. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 8 March 1941, at MOSCOW. According to the Japanese Ambassador, MATSUOKA would arrive at MOSCOW on 19 March. /136621/

16. Letter from BOLTZE, dated 8 March 1941, at TOKYO. A review of the exchange of notes between CHURCHILL and EDEN on the one hand, and MATSUOKA on the other, beginning with the note handed to the Japanese Ambassador in LONDON, /SHIGEMITSU/ by British Foreign Minister EDEN, concerning the progressive deterioration in Anglo-Japanese relations. /136622-3/

17. Enclosure<sup>1</sup> to the previous item, giving in English the text of the note received from the British Ambassador, giving the record of the MATSUOKA course up to March 1941. /136624-6/

18. Enclosure 2 to item 16 giving the English text of Prime Minister CHURCHILL's note of 24 February 1941. /136627-9/

19. Enclosure 3 to item 16 giving the text in English of the Japanese Foreign Minister's note of 24 February 1941, in answer to CHURCHILL's note. /136630-1/

Doc. No. 4038  
Page 5

20. Telegram from BOLTZE, dated 10 March 1941 in Tokyo mentioning a DOMEI communique on MATSUOKA's journey on 11 March. /136631 A/

21. Telegram from ALTENBURG dated 10 March 1941 in PEKING, giving gist of CHANGKING press reports on MATSUOKA's journey. /136631 B/

22. Telegram from THOMSEN dated 10 March 1941 in WASHINGTON, giving American press view on OTT and MATSUOKA going to Berlin. /136631 C/

23. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 11 March 1941, in Tokyo, corollary to Item 20, stating that MATSUOKA would leave for EUROPE on 12 March. /136631 D/

24. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 11 March 1941 in TOKYO stating that he had requested no publicity be given to the possibility of MATSUOKA visiting VICHY, which MATSUOKA would do only in agreement with the GERMAN Government. / 136631 E /

25. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 12 March 1941, in TOKYO. "Foreign Vice Minister OHASHI has just visited me and asked me to convey to the REICH Foreign Minister the gratitude of the Japanese government for the extraordinarily valuable and effective support to the Japanese mediation in the dispute between THAILAND and FRENCH INDO-CHINA." / 136632/

26. Telegram from RINTELEN, dated 12 March 1941 in FUSCHL, to German Ambassador, Tokyo, stating that FRAEULEIN MUELLER-HAUFF, secretary to COUNT JUERCKHEIM, was in contact with the British Secret Service, and requesting investigation and information. / 136633 /

27. Telegram from PONSCHAB dated 13 March in HARBIN giving information from TANIGUCHI, Japanese naval attache there, which had been given to OTT in detail as he passed through HARBIN. /136634/

28. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 13 March 1941 in TOKYO, stating that MATSUOKA had left on the previous evening, and giving details of his programme. / 136635 /

29. Telegram from MACKENSEN dated 14 March 1941 in ROME. He had been informed by Ambassador ROCCO, that, according to an intercepted telephone conversation between the DOMEI representative and another Japanese journalist, MATSUOKA would sign a non-aggression pact in MOSCOW on his way home. / 136636 /

30. Telegram from ALTENBURG, dated 14 March 1941, in PEKING, complaining about a DOMEI news item. / 136637 /

31. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 14 March 1941, TOKYO, giving details of MATSUOKA's entourage on the trip to BERLIN. / 136638-9 /

32. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 16 March 1941, in TOKYO, with reference to Item 26, stating that instructions had been carried out. / 136640 /.

33. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 17 March 1941 in TOKYO, giving further details of MATSUOKA's entourage and individual linguistic abilities. / 136641-2 /

34. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 19 March 1941, in MOSCOW, stating that according to the Japanese ambassador, MATSUOKA would arrive in MOSCOW on 23 March, see MOLOTOV on 24 March, and leave the same day for BERLIN v.a. WARSAW. / 136643 /

35. Telegram from BOLTZE dated 19 March 1941 in TOKYO, voicing dissatisfaction with Japan's export policy towards Germany. / 136644-5 /

36. A note by WIEHL dated 19 March 1941, in BERLIN re conference with Ambassador MATSUSHIMA about co-operation of Japanese and German embassies in the MOSCOW negotiations for the reduction of the transit tariff, and transport of goods by vessels. / 136646 - 7 /

37. Telegram from BOLTZE, dated 20 March 1941, in TOKYO, which lists the presents taken by MATSUOKA for the leading German personalities. / 136648 /

38. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 23 March 1941 in MOSCOW. MATSUOKA would be accompanied from BERLIN by Consul MIKAMA who was well informed on the Soviet Union. / 136649 /

39. Note from ALTENBURG to Secretary of State dated 19 March 1941, in BERLIN, stating that the REICH Foreign Minister wished Ambassador STAMMER to collect all necessary material for the conversations with MATSUOKA, and therefore to be given all information relative to Japan. / 136650 /

40. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 23 March 1941, in MOSCOW. According to the Japanese Embassy MATSUOKA would leave MOSCOW for WARSAW by regular train on 24 March. / 136651 /

41. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 24 March 1941, in MOSCOW, to the Admiralty SCHULENBERG had had conversations with Captain FUSHI, accompanying MATSUOKA on his journey \*\* This was necessary for those circles in Japan which challenges the Axis policy of the present government. / 136652 /

42. Note from WOERMAN, dated 25 March 1941, BERLIN re GOEBBELS proclamation /?/ on the occasion of MATSUOKA's visit. / 136653 /

43. A note by WIEHL, dated 24 March 1941, in BERLIN re: complaints of German firms in CHINA, JAPAN and MANCHUKUO about their treatment by Japanese government offices. / 136654 - 5 /

44. Telegram from BOLTZE, dated 26 March 1941, in TOKYO, re: discussion at the Foreign Ministry on the subject of transport of German nationals aboard Japanese shipping. / 136656-7 /

\*\* in which FUSHI expressed his hope that the Germans would convince of their expectation for victory.

45. Telegram from RITTER, dated 21 March 1941, to German Ambassador, TOKYO, on the subject of the transport of rubber from the Far East. The Japanese government is to use auxiliary cruisers under the Japanese Navy flag. RIBBENTROP informed OSHIMA of this instruction to OTT. / 136658-61 /

46. A note by WIEHL to the Reich Foreign Minister, dated 28 March 1941, in BERLIN, concerning German-Japanese economic negotiations, conducted by WOHLTHAT, whose report is mentioned in the following item. / 136662-3 /

47. A detailed report by WOHLTHAT, March 1941, on the economic negotiations with Japan and Manchukuo since 1936. / 136664 - 136677 /

48. Telegram from BOLTZE, dated 28 March 1941, in TOKYO, giving Japanese press comments on the reception of MATSUOKA in BERLIN, and MATSUOKA's conversations with STALIN. / 136678-9 /

49. Note from WOERMAN, dated 29 March 1941, in BERLIN, stating that he had been spoken to by various heads of missions with regard to MATSUOKA's visit, and had stressed its significance. / 136680 /

50. Telegram from BOLTZE, dated 29 March 1941, in TOKYO, giving the latest situation on the dispatch of auxiliary cruisers to Germany. / 136681-2 /

51. Memo by WIEHL, dated 31 March 1941 in BERLIN, stating that he had given to Ambassador MATSUSHIMA Germany's rubber requirements. / 136683-4,

52. Letter from WEIZSAECKER to Reich Foreign Minister, dated 31 March 1941, stating that he had discussed with the Japanese Ambassador the possibilities of repatriating German nationals from the Netherlands East Indies by Japanese auxiliary cruiser. / 136685 /

53. In appendix to the previous item, dated 31 March 1941, in BERLIN, giving details of German nationals in the Netherlands East Indies, and suggestions as to how the Japanese could repatriate them. / 136686-7 /

54. Item 54 and the following items are entitled "MATSUOKA Visit." (Items 55, 56 57) / 136688 /

55. and 56. Items 55 and 56 deal with the formal breakfast given by HITLER for MATSUOKA.

57. Curricula vitae of MATSUOKA and his entourage. / 136692 - 5 /

58. Advice on the situation of Japan prepared for the Reich Foreign Minister by Ambassador OTT on 25 March 1941:

"According to inquiries with the Chief of the Navy General Staff, Admiral KONDO, the Navy is vigorously preparing for an attack on SINGAPORE. Preparations were expected to be concluded by the end of May. He expressed as misgivings:

- a) America guerrilla warfare by means of submarines and aircraft from the Philippine archipelago against the long route for raw materials from Netherland East Indies and the Malay States to Japan;
- b) The threat of two-fleet warfare, should the British fleet be able to transfer from the Mediterranean to the Pacific.

"According to inquiries with the Chief of the General Staff, General SUGIYAMA, the Army was also making preparations for an attack. Conclusion presumably also end of May.

"A condition for the accomplishment of this is a free rear towards Russia / RUECKENFREIHEIT /. Ambassador SHIRATORI stressed the necessity to tie up the English fleet (Analyst's note: Comp. sub paragraph b) above where mention is made of the possibility of the British fleet being able to transfer from the MEDITERRANEAN to the PACIFIC/

"Summarising: The will to attack is present in the Army and Navy, preparations are in progress, accomplishment possible if the Army and Navy's objections could be eliminated. The military prospects favorable. Type of attack was not by a naval attack from the sea, but by creation of a base on shore, from where the air forces could smoke out SINGAPORE. In this way could a first, quick result be achieved. Then the time needed for the actual capture of the fortress would not be so important. The effectiveness of the air forces is to be enhanced by the allocation of a few experienced German divebomber specialists to the Japanese naval air forces.

"The need for her rear to be left free by Russia, plays a decisive part in the Japanese considerations and was being striven for by a reconciliation with Russia. The possibility of creating this free rear by other means should be hinted at to MATSUOKA. By this means, it could be avoided that possibly the decisions to an action against SINGAPORE could be put in the background, and that prominence be given to the Russian question...."

"Apart from this, it might be advisable to place German specialists for putting to work enterprises connected with war economy in conquered areas, at the disposal of Japan, in order to maintain uninterruptedly the supply of raw materials from Netherlands East Indies and the Malay States, should Japan occupy these areas." / 136696-9 /

59. Letter from WEIZSACKER to Reich Foreign Minister dated 24 March 1941, giving his notes for the MATSUOKA visit.

- "1. The most important topic is naturally the moment of Japan's entry into the war against England." To bring this about, Germany had valuable concessions.
- a) The renunciation of claims to the Netherlands East Indies.
  - b) The renunciation of claims to former German possessions in the South Seas, including those at present under British mandate.
  - c) Increased support of Japan's policy in China (either attempts at mediation, or the recognition of WANG CHING WEI).

WEIZSACKER had the impression that Japan's entry into the war against England depended more on further German successes against England, and that the concessions stated above would not play any great part in it.

- "2. MATSUOKA is still running on the track of an understanding with Russia and claims German encouragement for this. A clear statement, which course our relations to Russia may take is unavoidable in order to protect him from surprises, and in order to control Japanese policy through him after his European journey." / 135700 /

Doc. No. 4038 - SUMMARY cont'd Page 11

60. A note from WOERLANN to Ambassador STAHLER dated 22 March 1941 on the need of having all necessary materials and references available for the Germans during MATSUOKA's visit. /136701/

61. This item comprises the notes prepared for the visit of the Japanese Foreign Minister. /136702 - 136727;.

- a. Index of the notes. /136702/
- b. Note on Japanese foreign relations, by BIDDER, Berlin, 18 March 1941.

I. Japan - U.S.A.

The coolness of the U.S. towards the "procrastinating reconciliation policy" is stressed in connection with the economic opposition carried out by U. S.

II. Japan - U.S.S.R.

The improvements in Russo-Japanese relations striven for by the KONOYE-MATSUOKA Cabinet has had some successes and the Russian attitude to Japan has changed and Russia is now ready to conclude a pact with Japan whose condition shall be the return of the North Sakhalien concessions to Russia.

III. Japan - China.

The KONOYE-MATSUOKA Cabinet has stressed the need to liquidate the China war, but without success.

In connection with the Japanese troop concentrations in HAINAN and FORMOSA, the Japanese Army chiefs have decided on considerable reductions in troops throughout occupied China.

IV. Japan - WANG CHING-WEI

In the Japanese Government there is a military group which wants the strengthening of the WANG CHING-wei Government, and a political group which considers that the Japanese-WANG CHING-wei policy would not lead to a satisfactory conclusion of the China conflict and advises reconciliation with CHIANG Kai-shek.

Doc. No. 4038

Page 11

The Germans and Italians had made clear to the Japanese that they would support whichever policy Japan favored in the WANG CHING-wei question.

V. Japan - England.

"The troop concentrations which Japan is at present undertaking on the islands of HAINAN and FORMOSA - about 10 divisions each - the construction of fleet bases in PAKHOI and CAMRANH BAY, and lastly the extension of Japan's political influences to THAILAND, as a result of successful mediation in the THAILAND-INDOCHINA conflict, indicated that Japan is preparing a great military undertaking whose aim can be a push to the South, in the direction of HONGKONG, the PHILIPPINES, and MALACCA-SINGAPORE. The Japanese colony in SINGAPORE has begun to return to Japan since February of this year". English defence measures are cited.

VI. Japan- Indochina.

"Indochina is at present:

(1) Defence base against China. Japan has concentrated at present 10,000 troops in TONG KING.

(2) Starting position for the attack on BRITISH MALAYA and BORNEO by troop concentrations in HAINAN, and development of fleet bases in PAKHOI and CAMRANH BAY.

(3) Basis of supply, with raw materials, especially rice and rubber." /136703-7/

c. "Memo on Japanese expansion policy in East Asia; the terms Great East Asia Sphere and Oceania; and the Netherlands East Indies question", compiled by WOERMANN.

I. The political term "Great East Asia Sphere" was first recognized by treaty Germany and Italy in the Tripartite Pact of 27 September 1940. By Article 2 of the Pact, Germany and Italy recognise and respect the leadership of Japan "in the creation of a new order in this sphere.



Japan understands by this term "Great East Asia Sphere", at least Japan, Manchukuo, China, Indochina, Thailand, Netherlands East Indies and the Philippines.

The understanding arises partly from the Japanese Government's declaration and partly from the situation. The Malay States, Singapore and possibly Burma must be considered as part of the sphere. Areas which lie to the west of the States mentioned have never been considered as "East Asian". As yet, it has not been defined how far the Soviet districts in the Far East belong to this sphere.

The term "Oceania" was coined by MATSUOKA in his declaration of 24 February 1941. In the conventional sense, Oceania comprises the islands in the Pacific Ocean between the continents of America and Asia, with the exception of Australia and New Zealand. MATSUOKA intentionally did not expand on this idea, but various commentaries would indicate that Netherlands East Indies and the Philippines are not considered as part of Oceania, but that New Guinea and the surrounding groups of islands as far as, and including New Caledonia, are. The press reports from American sources that MATSUOKA had demanded an exclusive right of settlement for Japanese in this area, are not true. He had said that Oceania could accommodate another 600,800 million people and that Japan had a right to settle there.

II. The Japanese claim to leadership in the Great East Asia sphere, with regard to China, is expressed in the AKAU declaration of 17 April 1934, which excludes political interference by foreign powers in China, and only permits financial and economic negotiations between a foreign power and China, insofar as such negotiations are beneficial to China and not detrimental to peace in East Asia".

The incorporation of the Netherlands East Indies in the Great East Asia Sphere was first expressed in a similar general statement on 15 April 1940 by Foreign Minister ARITA, on the occasion of reports of British troop landings in the Netherlands. The declaration does not signify a statement of territorial claims, but a warning against the infringement of the status quo. As a result, U.S.A. (in HULL's declaration of 17 April 1940) and England (BUTLER's

written answer in the House of Commons on 18 April 1940) recognized the status quo of the Netherlands East Indies. The Japanese Government urged Germany then to take position on this question. On 22 May 1940, Germany declared to Japan had no interest in such overseas questions. ARITA on 3 July 1940 appreciated this German answer as a friendly advance.

Japanese claims to leadership in MANCHUKUO and CHINA found concrete expression in the Franco-Japanese agreement of a limited right of occupation in Indochina, and in the Japanese mediation in the Indochina-Thailand conflict, in which Germany had given Japan considerable diplomatic support.

III. Japan's expansionist policy in the Great East Asia sphere conflicts with German interests in economics, in that Japan wants Germany to make economic negotiations with countries like China, Indochina, and the Netherlands East Indies, only through the medium of Japan. Possible points of friction are: future of Netherlands East Indies and Mandates.  
/ 136708 - 11/.

d. ARITA's declaration of 15 April 1940.

ARITA declared that Japan had close association of mutual aid with the South Seas Areas. Should the state of war in Europe extend to Holland, with repercussions on the Netherlands East Indies, the stability and well being of East Asia would be affected. Consequently, the Japanese government viewed with misgiving the developments accompanying the increase of war of Europe, which could influence the status quo in the Netherlands East Indies. /Comp. IPS Doc. 4020,4026/

e. Memo on the former German colonies in the South Sea, compiled by WOERMANN. /136713 - 4/.

f. Memo on German-Japan airlines dated 22 March 41.

"According to information from the Reich Ministry for Air Transport (Counsellor SCHWARTZ), the Japanese military mission at present in Germany had given the Commander of the Luftwaffe a list of military wishes and, in this connection, mentioned casually the subject of installation of a Japan-German airline". Germany had already in early 1940 proposed the idea of a German Japan airline, when the Berlin-Moscow airline had been reopened. It is expected that the project will be brought up on the occasion of MATSUOKA's visit.

The Japanese should be informed that Germany was greatly interested in the idea, but the practicality depended on Japanese-Soviet relations. /136715-6/

g. Memo by WIEHL, dated 21 March 1941, on Germany-Japan economic questions.

I. General. Giving a general outline of negotiations and Japanese practices since 1938.

II. Details.

(a) Rubber. Negotiations were in progress whereby Germany would receive 25,000 tons from Indochina. Japan had promised transportation to Japan and Dairen. For the transport to Germany, blockade runners were contemplated, but it would be necessary to have the use of Japanese auxiliary cruisers which could carry valuable German supplies to Japan on the return journey.

(b) Raw materials via Japan. Germany would want to buy raw materials third powers through the medium of Japan, such as rubber and tin from Netherlands East Indies and Thailand, Wolfram from South China, and tin from Bolivia.

(c) Transport via Siberian and South Manchuria Railways. The German and Japanese embassies in Moscow had agreed on the closest cooperation in the Moscow negotiations so as to overcome difficulties of the Siberian sort (e.g. tariff questions, etc.) The sea connection between Japan and Vladivostok should be improved by Japanese shipping.

(d) German trade in China, Japan and Manchukuo.

(e) The form of post war economic relations. Economic negotiations between the European-African sphere under the control of Germany and Italy and the Great East Asia sphere under the control of Japan should be on a grand scale, with a free exchange of trade, and preference over any third power. But overcentralization was to be avoided, rather Germany and Italy should have free trade with independent states in the Great East Asia sphere, whilst Japan should do the same with independent states in the German-Italian sphere, but Japan only wanted trade with China, Indochina and the Netherlands East Indies to be negotiated through her as medium.

/136717 - 22/

h. Memo on the culture division for conversations with MATSUOKA compiled by VON TWARDOWSKI, dated 21 March 1941.

i. In Japan:- Germans were employed in Japanese high schools (Koto-rykko) as teachers of German language and culture. The Japan-German culture institute, Tokyo, and the German Research Institute in Kyoto were officially supported by Japan. In 1938-39 a culture history exhibition of "Greater Germany" had travelled around Japan and had attracted over a million visitors. A similar exhibition on behalf of Japan was being prepared in Berlin. RICHARD STRAUSS had composed a festal hymn on the occasion of the 2600 year celebrations.

ii. In Germany:- The German-Japanese association, under Admiral FOERSTER, with branches in Cologne, Munich, Leipzig, Vienna and Breslau was active. VISCOUNT KONCZE, brother of the prime Minister PRINCE KONCZE was a regular guest-conductor of the Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra.

iii. Exchange between Germany and Japan:- The German-Japanese culture agreement of 25 November 1938 was the first international agreement which stipulated a culture exchange on the basis of respective national life.

iv. Films:- Mutual film exchange left something to be desired.

v. Books:- There was no arrangement for the import of German books into Japan in the Japanese plan. This prejudiced German-Japanese cultural relations.

(136723-5)

i. Memo on Radio by RUEHLE, dated 22 March 1941, in Berlin. Closer relations with Japan in the field of radio were to be desired. The strengthening of the transmitter was in the interest of Japan.

j. Memo on the press, dated 21 March 1941. At that time negotiations were in progress in Tokyo on the conclusion of a press agreement with Japan and a press statute for the German-Japanese press association. A greater control of the Japanese press should be sought.

(136727)

62. Memo for information of Reich Foreign Minister on Occasion of MATSUOKA's visit concerning the documents analyzed above, the term "procrastinating-reconciliation policy" in regard to the Japanese attitude towards U. S. is erroneous. (See Item 60)

I. Political Section

1. The Japanese Government is not ready to come to an understanding with America; wished to avoid war with the U.S.A. but was preparing militarily and economically for the possibility of such a war. If Singapore was transferred to the Americans, Japan would take counter action.

2 & 3 - Japanese expansion policy in East Asia. It was suggested that Germany should not begin to discuss the topics of the Japanese expansion policy or the terms "Oceania" and "Great East Asia sphere."

4. Air line, Germany-Japan. The creation of an airline was of great importance, if it were possible for technical and political reasons.

II. Commercial Political Section

5. German-Japanese economic problems - It was in the interests of both countries to continue and elaborate on the present scheme of cooperation (German representatives in Japan, and Japanese representatives in Germany).

III. Culture Section

6. Cultural relations should be improved, and the publication of German books in Japanese was recommended.

IV. Radio Section

7. Collaboration must be increased and the strengthening of Shanghai's "Voice of Europe" was necessary to counteract English-American propaganda in China.

V. Press Section

8. Count URACH was in Japan to effect a press agreement so as to improve collaboration between German and Japanese press. (136728-31)

63. Memo from WEISZAECKER, dated 25 March 1941, to the Protocol Minister FUNK requested that, owing to ill health, he be excused from official functions, and that MATSUCKA be informed about his health to avoid misunderstanding. (136732)

64. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, dated 25 March 1941, in Moscow to the Reich Foreign Minister.

Doc. No. 4038-SUMMARY CONT'd. - Page 18

MATSUOKA had had conversation with MOLOTOV and STALIN prior to his departure that day for Berlin, with the idea of setting aside differences in the "basic questions" between Russia and Japan. Further conversations would be held on MATSUCKA's return to Moscow. MATSUCKA had received the heads of missions in Moscow (except CRILEY) and the press and had always expressed himself positively on Japan's attitude to the Axis, and the victory of Germany and Italy.

(136733-4)

Analyst: S/Lt. N.K. St. Clare  
Tregilgas, RNVR

Doc. No. 4038  
Page 18

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4039

Date: 15 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat - Foreign Ministry file of documents, memos and telegrams between Nanking and Berlin.

Date: November 1936 - March 1938

Original ( ) Copy (X) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)

Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS IF applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnburg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: HIROTA, Koki; MATSUI, Iwane; KAWA; ITAGAKI; HASHIMOTO; SATO; UMEZO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Anti-Comintern Pact, (Aggression against China), Rape of Nanking; Opium traffic in China.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Telegram from TRAUTMANN in Nanking, dated 28 November 1936.

TRAUTMANN had had a long and serious discussion with the Foreign Minister on the German-Japanese treaty which had excited Chinese publicity, and surprised German friends in China. This treaty with Japan was an unexpected blow, at a time when China found herself in a difficult position with regard to Japan. He indicated that he had already been deceived by KIEP over the German treaty with MANCHUKUO. And now came this new disappointment which made it extremely difficult for him to continue the previous confidential relations. The Minister then dealt with the text of the treaty, and requested clarification of the following questions.

Doc. No. 4039

Page 1

(1) "In Article II of the treaty, there was a difference between the German and Japanese texts. In the Japanese text, it was stated that both powers would take measures against those powers whose internal peace was threatened; in the German text, only a joint invitation was foreseen.

(2) Which countries did Germany have in view, concerning the invitation for cooperation? Was China also contemplated? In my opinion, the Chinese would consider such an invitation as support for the Japanese in their negotiations with China.

(3) In the protocol under #2, measures were also provided against individuals who were active in a destructive way abroad. Would the contracting parties claim the right also to take measures in a third country, for example, China?

(4) Had Germany been informed of Japan's real intentions when the agreement had been concluded? In Japan itself there were hardly any Communists, but Japan was always speaking of Communism in China. The official announcement of the Japanese of the agreement also mentioned Communism in China in the first place, then Manchukuo and only finally Japan.

(5) Chinese publicity was disturbed, whether there were secret documents with the agreement, and could a guarantee be given on this point? The Minister said, in conclusion, that the consequences of the agreement would be unfavorable. It would stir up material for conflicts in the world and incite the Popular Front to a sharper pitch. It would affect the Sino-Japanese negotiations to the detriment of China, and would put fresh life into the Communist forces in China, against which the Government would continue her struggle."

TRAUTMANN attempted, in the course of a two hour conversation, to convince the Minister that the treaty had nothing to do with German relations in China, nor with Sino-Japanese diplomatic relations, and that Germany gave the greatest importance to friendly relations with China. The result of the conversation was that the Minister said that it was up to Germany to give documentary proof of German goodwill towards China.

TRAUTMANN concludes: "I have the impression that the present storm will pass by, if we are able to calm further the Chinese, but that every new conciliatory step towards Japan and any new disclosures might become dangerous."

(131667A-6)



Doc. No. 4039 - Page 3 - SUMMARY CONT'D.

2. Memo from FRAMMANN in Nanking to the Foreign Office, dated 3 February 1937, on the secret information of the Japanese special agent for North China to the Kwantung Army. (137554)

a. Memo from BRACKLO in Tsingtao, to the German Embassy, Nanking, dated 27 January 1937. BRACKLO had discovered a Chinese translation of a secret report that the Japanese special agent for North China, Major-General MATSUMURO had recently given to the Kwantung Army. MATSUMURO's report gives a survey of the Japanese technique of aggression in China and suggestions as to how this could be made effective. (137555-6)

b. Appendix to Tsingtao, report of 27 January 1937, being a translation of a recent secret report by Japanese Major-General MATSUMURO to the Kwantung Army.

(1) Smuggling: The smuggling of Japanese goods into China is a good trick, the aim being to hasten the establishment of a special regime in North China under the control of the Japanese. When the aim was achieved, all problems, political, economic and military, could be solved as Japan wished.

I. Raw Materials and Markets:

As the industrial products of Japan were constantly increasing, and their import into world markets had led to a competition with the powers of Europe and America, during the last few years, many countries had set up tariff barriers both in their own country and their colonies, so as to hinder as far as possible the sale of Japanese goods. Although Japan could retaliate similarly and not buy from the rivals. Japanese imports were only raw materials, which were necessary for Japan, and for which Japan had no substitutes. Consequently, Japan felt bitterly that the raw materials were meagre and markets were few. Moreover, the Japanese Empire felt that the acquisition of raw materials and markets could not be achieved without corresponding exertions, and it would be difficult to guarantee such markets, unless they were brought into close relation with the Japanese Empire by great trouble. For this reason, Manchuria was occupied after the incident of 18 September 1931 had been created there. At the same time, the Japanese Empire gained more markets and raw materials. But since many problems concerning raw materials could not be solved in Manchuria, or even if the solution were possible in Manchuria, could not be solved satisfactorily in a short time, because they required a corresponding period of time and work, and now Manchuria no longer needed goods urgently and it was difficult to expand the market there in a short time.

Doc. No. 4039

Page 3

All these conditions could not accommodate the increasing production of the Empire. In order to bring Manchuria into security, the Japanese Empire could do nothing but give herself trouble in the creation of buffer zones.

The problem concerning the density and increase in population of the Japanese Empire could not be solved without the development of industry. In order to develop industry, a corresponding field for raw materials and markets must be secured. On this account the search for new raw materials and markets was the first consideration for the prosperity and collapse of the Japanese Empire. According to the principle of the Manchuria-Mongolia Continental Policy of the Japanese Empire, after the capture of Manchuria, the obtaining of Mongolia must be striven after, since it is very important for military affairs. This must be gained in any case.

The Japanese Empire had already made continual efforts to achieve the aim, but Mongolia is undeveloped. The investigation and development of new sources of wealth would need a long time. That is really too slow and cannot help us, as the living standard of the Mongolians was backward, there was little home of market there for a short while. On the other hand, the caution of the Japanese Empire would be increased because of the strict Soviet Russian watch /V. ZEMCHUK/. For this reason, the Japanese Empire would not undertake any conduct, apart from various cautious proceedings, by which the princes (in Mongolia) could be threatened with force and subdued, which would stimulate the nerves of the enemy state (Russia). Consequently, the Japanese Empire had no choice in reality but to turn to North China, which can be tackled easily, for the solution of the problems of raw materials and markets. This is followed by a description of North-China's raw materials and markets.

## II. Political Questions:

On the basis of the experience that the self-administration of North China, which had been introduced earlier by the Japanese Empire had failed, and that the independence of East Honai had been achieved, the Japanese Empire must conduct a powerful policy of *Wohlfahrtspolitik* by a thorough use of the smuggling trade dependent on conditions.

Through the operation of this policy, a large amount of Japanese products would be imported into China, the crisis of over production would have been eliminated, the markets of England and America would be taken, and the appreciation of the prices of goods would be accelerated.

For this purpose, RONIN were being trained as the avenger guard of the Empire. They penetrate deep into Inner China and display a special activity in order to draw friends of Japan to their side. Moreover methods such as smuggling, bribery and corruption were being utilized. Japan should continue a policy of threat in order to bring the Chinese under the Japanese yoke. The Japanese Empire could achieve a victory without fighting.

### III. Tax Collection

The more smuggling there is, the greater the loss of the Chinese tax service. China could be forced by this policy of smuggling to make an agreement giving preference to Japanese goods in taxation.

#### Chinese Officials and Chinese People

He advises caution when dealing with leaders who are ready to fight such as CHUNG TSCHEH or MA CHAN SHUN. The Japanese Empire should suppress the honest and patriotic Chinese by means of the influential Chinese, avoiding direct intervention.

#### Activity of the Ronin

Very few Chinese hinder the illegal activities of the RONIN. They make extensive use of Chinese traitors and work with them. The RONINS swore allegiance to the Japanese Empire, as they were protected by the Japanese Empire. Should the Chinese authorities decide to expel the RONIN, the Japanese Empire would not protect them too much.

#### Communist Troops and Communist Party

He warns against underestimation. The Communist troops could play a great part in organizing resistance to Japan.

#### Creation of pretext

The Japanese Empire can create favorable pretexts in China at will.

#### Operations Against China

The Japanese Empire should take control of China through the Chinese. The Japanese Empire should:

1. Create incessant unrest in China, so that the Chinese would carefully give up hope of recovering their lost land.

3. Cut connection between China and Soviet Russia and break their common battle front against Japan.

3. Prevent the emergence of any influential persons of any other power.

(137654-69)

3. Memo from VON KEUPP in Berlin, dated 25 January 1938. Identical with IPS Doc. 1377, Item 7.

4. Memo on conditions in Nanking by JOHN M.D. RAHE, dated 14 January 1938, forwarded to the German Embassy in HANKO' by H. FISCHER at the German consulate in Shanghai, and forwarded by TRAUTMANN to the Foreign Office in Berlin with a note that the German Embassy in Tokyo had received a copy.

RAHE had stayed in Nanking and had become chairman of the International Committee for the formation of a refugee zone, which would be the final refugee center for two hundred thousand Chinese non-combatants.

The organization of this zone was not easy, as the recognition of the zone was not also received from the Japanese, as high Chinese military personages remained in the zone until the last minute before they fled from Nanking. Trouble began with the occupation of the city the Japanese military authorities apparently lost control over these troops who pillaged the city for a week, raped twenty thousand women and girls brutally, murdered thousands of innocent civilians (including 45 workers at the Electric Works) (massacre by machine gun fire belonged to the human kind of execution), and entered foreign residents' houses. Of sixty German houses, forty were looted and four burnt to the ground. A third of the city was destroyed by fire by the Japanese. All shops were looted, or broken open. Corpses of the shot and murdered still lie in the street and their funeral was not permitted. The corpse of the Chinese soldier, chained by a bamboo bed, had lain about fifty metres from his house since 13 December. Many ponds contained up to fifty corpses of shot Chinese, which were not allowed to be buried.

The committee had set up rice distribution centers, soup kitchens etc., but this was no longer allowed as the newly formed autonomous Government Committee would come with that, and compel the refugees to leave the zone and return home. Since few houses were left standing, and Japanese troops still went through the town murdering and burning, the refugees did not know where to go.

RAIB requested permission to stay in Hanking as the welfare of many people depended on the presence of the few Europeans. In his garden, six hundred refugees had found shelter since the night of 12 December. The committee had control over twenty-five refugee camps and about seventy thousand refugees, of whom fifty thousand had to be fed as they were completely without means. The month long bombardment, which preceded the capture of the town was nothing compared with what the Japanese Army was preparing since the capture. (146185-9)

5. A memo on the events in Hanking from 8 December 1937 until 13 January 1938 presented by General VON KALKREUTH, forwarded by TRAUTMANN in Hankow on 16 February 1938 to the German Foreign Office.

On 8 December 1937, the remainder of the Europeans left Hanking and went aboard the Jardine's-Bulk. Only twenty two Europeans remained in the town, and they took over as the International Committee for Hanking, the safety zone which had been prepared during November.

On 9 December, there were air attacks all day long.

On 10 December, ten Japanese made further progress and the Purple Mountain was burning in the evening.

On 12 December, it was quiet at first, but became more lively towards midday. All afternoon FUKOW was bombed to render Chinese retreat impossible. At the same time almost all English ships and even the bulk were heavily damaged. The Chinese relocated in the afternoon and soon became disorderly.

On 13 December the retreat slackened and some of the Chinese troops in the town put on civilian clothing and hurried to the safety zone. By midday, all was quiet in the town. The first Japanese were seen in the town on the afternoon of 13 December, and the International Committee sought for a Japanese recognition of the safety zone. This recognition was refused. The attitude of the Japanese troops was at first very correct. In the afternoon of 13 December, the International Committee took over the WAICHILOPU, which was established as a hospital, where conditions were bad. Chinese wounded had lain for two to three days without attention, all nursing personnel had fled. Ammunition stored in the rooms was removed so as not to give the Japanese any pretext for dealing with the wounded. The Chinese Red Cross was also effective and cooperating.

On 14 December, there was a complete change of attitude of the Japanese troops. The Committee was forbidden to look after the wounded in 'ALCEIAOPU. "The Japanese troops which had been insufficiently supplied because of the rapid advance were let loose in the town and behaved in a manner which is almost indescribable for regular troops. They took all supplies of food within reach, blankets for sleeping away from the refugees, clothes, clocks - anything that was worth to be carried away. Not only resistance but even hesitant or slow inturning over was answered immediately by the bayonet and many people were victims to the circumstance that they did not understand the language, etc." There had been and there still was no respect for foreign flags. When the Committee attempted to protect their servants or property, they were threatened or insulted. It was common to see a Japanese soldier, dragging four coolies before him, laden with the booty. "This organized stealing and plundering lasted fourteen days." The greater part of the town had been unharmed during the capture, but its appearance had changed since the Japanese took control. There were now fires every day. The southern town and Fuose Kieu were completely looted and burned down. Thirty to forty percent of the town had been burned. The many abandoned uniforms gave the Japanese the pretext for entering the refugee zone to seek Chinese soldiers. In actual practice, they removed all youths and then whenever they pleased. Although the Chinese had not fired a shot against the Japanese in the town at least five thousand men were shot mostly on the river banks to avoid the trouble of burials. Included in these were harmless workers in town administration, electrical and water works. At the Ministry of Commerce, thirty corpses of chained coolies laid in the street until 26 December. Near Shensi Lou fifty corpses lay in a pond, twenty more in a temple, and at the end of Kiansu Lou twenty corpses were still to be seen on 17 January 1938. There was also mishandling and rape of many women and girls, unnecessary cruelties and mutilations are frequent even on small children. All Europeans were forbidden to leave the town, and were only allowed to move around the streets accompanied by Japanese gendarmes. Brutality was not confined to Nanking, towards Tsi Chia Kan, the Japanese had systematically continued to burning, which Chinese troops began for military purposes. Mistreatment, rape and shooting were the order of the day.

On 1 January 1938, the provisional self administration was set up. The five-coloured flag was hoisted and at the same time, the Russian Embassy went up in flames.

Nanking's water supply was discontinued on 9 December, and was not restored until 7 January. The electricity works were still functioning until the night of 12 December, and was also restored on 7 January. The food situation was the most difficult, and a worsening was to be feared. Eight thousand sacks of rice and one thousand sacks of meal had been brought into the safety zone on

12 December. This had now been exhausted. There were about one hundred thousand sacks of rice and forty thousand sacks of wheat in the vicinity of the town, but all had been requisitioned by the Japanese Army, and although there had been repeated negotiations and promises, no supplies had been delivered. Thus famine was apparently threatened so as to make the population more tractable and to give a reason for breaking up the safety zone. Imports from Shanghai depended on the approval of the Japanese. No arrivals had been granted up to 13 January although food supplies were ready in Shanghai.

The following days in Hanking had shown:

1. The failure of the local army in the defense of the suburb of Wanchang.
2. "The lack of discipline, severity and criminal conduct not of a single person, but of an entire army," i.e., the Japanese army. (146190-97)
6. Memo on new atrocities of the Japanese Army and opium traffic conducted by the Japanese Army by DOCTOR ROSEN in Hanking, dated 20 March 1938.

New cases of criminal outrages had been announced by American missionaries. On 19 March a nineteen year old girl was raped in broad daylight in the refugee camp set up in the American Mission University. Dr. DATES was able to drive the apparently intoxicated soldiers out of the American property after he had been threatened with the bayonet by the soldiers who called "want girls."

On 10 March, five Japanese soldiers entered a Chinese house whilst two remained outside, the other three demanded money from the householder. The whole family bowed for mercy on their knees. The soldiers set a ladder against the door, tied the householder to it with his hands above his head. Then all money and valuables were taken. Then the man on the ladder was stabbed in the hips and shoulders and finally killed by a shot through the head. His wife and another occupant of the house was stabbed by bayonets.

The attitude of the Japanese troops, left very much to be desired, any supervision by officers cannot be detected. The economic situation of Hanking was extremely bad as cattle, food, etc. had been all completely destroyed.

12 December. This had now been exhausted. There were about one hundred thousand sacks of rice and forty thousand sacks of wheat in the vicinity of the town, but all had been requisitioned by the Japanese army, and although there had been repeated negotiations and promises, no supplies had been delivered. Thus famine was apparently threatened so as to make the population more tractable and to give a reason for breaking up the safety zone. Imports from Shanghai depended on the approval of the Japanese. No approval had been granted up to 13 January although food supplies were ready in Shanghai.

The following days in Nanking had shown:

1. The failure of the lead ship in the defense of the suburb of Wanchang.
2. "The lack of discipline, savagery and criminal conduct not of a single person, but of an entire army," i.e., the Japanese army. (1-6190-97)
3. Memo on new atrocities of the Japanese Army and opium traffic conducted by the Japanese army by DOCTOR ROSEN in Nanking, dated 24 March 1938.

New cases of criminal outrages had been announced by American missionaries. On 19 March a nineteen year old girl was raped in broad daylight in the refugee camp set up in the American Mission University. Dr. BATES was able to drive the apparently intoxicated soldiers out of the American property after he had been threatened with the bayonet by the soldiers who called "want girls."

On 10 March, five Japanese soldiers entered a Chinese house whilst two remained outside, the other three demanded money from the householder. The whole family bowed for mercy on their knees. The soldiers set a ladder against the door, tied the householder to it with his hands above his head. Then all money and valuables were taken. Then the man on the ladder was stabbed in the hips and shoulders and finally killed by a shot through the head. His wife and another occupant of the house was stabbed by bayonets.

The attitude of the Japanese troops, left very much to be desired, any supervision by officers cannot be detected. The economic situation of Nanking was extremely bad as cattle, food, etc. had been all completely destroyed.



"The forcible introduction (SINKING) of opium into Hanking is certainly serious. Previously this had been the center of the National Government's fight against the drug's epidemic. The American missionaries have made inquiries among the opium hawkers with the result that the opium is delivered by Japanese ROBIN, who have their office in a room in the building occupied by the Japanese Military Special Service. For those people acquainted with conditions in North China and Manchuria, this harmonious cooperation between the Japanese army and the worst types of an underworld destroying a nation is nothing new."  
(Frame 146299-146300)

7. Enclosure to the previous item. A letter from EDWARD SPERLING to DOCTOR ROSEN in Hanking dated 22 March 1938.

SPERLING, in continuing his report, dated 25 Jan. 1938, could not find words to describe the brutal outrages of Japanese soldiers. Recently, he had been informed by DOCTOR RATES, a member of the International Relief Committee that a Japanese had forcibly entered a house and violated a young girl. He was discovered by a Japanese gendarme and ejected. The same soldier returned that evening and shot down the entire family of four in cold blood.

In his capacity of honorary inspector of the Sanitary Department SPERLING still saw outrages every day. Two days previously, on his tour of inspection, he had seen two young Chinese girls in rickshaw stopped by four intoxicated Japanese soldiers and abused in a disgusting manner. The Chinese girls were only set free from their predicament by SPERLING'S intervention.

In the house of the German firm SCHLITZ and Company, lived the commodore Mr. ESLER and the house boy with their wives. Almost daily Japanese soldiers entered and destroyed and plundered the property of the German firm. The Japanese soldier also violated the women. Such cases still occur after four months.

According to the Japanese police officer TADAOKA, about three thousand Japanese civilians had set up in the vicinity of the Training Road, beer and sake shops and intoxicated Japanese soldiers could be seen.

(Frame 146301-2)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4040

18 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: Foreign Ministry File  
(Section Tol VIII) of Correspondence, Memoranda, Reports,  
Regarding Japan

Date: 25 Sep 1936- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
18 Nov 1938 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Aurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSEKI, Hiroshi; SEIKITANI, Toshio;  
OTT; TOGO, Shigenori; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

CRIES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for  
aggressive warfare (Germany); aggression against China

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item I. Report of Capt. Frick, 25 Sep 36, about Dr. Nono, Japanese Professor of political science at the University of Tokyo and Dr. Kageyama. Dr. Nono works restlessly for the German cause, playing a half-official role in the Japanese Foreign Office as well as in the German Embassy. His present trip is being financed by the Government and both Dr. Nono and Dr. Kageyama have orders to study Africa in regard to commercial penetration, the settling of Japanese business-people and out of the conviction that "conditions in Africa will be the cause for the next world war".

About half a year ago the Japanese espionage succeeded in obtaining all plans regarding the defense of Singapore and other installations. A Japanese officer and the director of a large firm in Singapore succeeded in getting

Doc. No. 4040

Page 1

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

these papers into their hands by bribing the secretary of the British Governor with 50,000 pounds sterling into giving them the papers for one night. They were immediately photographed and sent to Japan. The next day the Governor grew suspicious and Japanese boxes and slips were searched but without success.

Hoto's suppositions regarding Japan's advances in China are the occupation of the provinces of Shansi, Tshili, and Shantung to get the "Yellow Sea" under Japanese control. There are further the intentions to form an "independent", i.e. completely upon Japan dependent Siam and French Indo-China. The areas in China being already over-populated and the climate there being too bad, the last resort for the settling question of Japan's growing population would have to be the occupation of Australia, which would of course make necessary the forming of strong bases between the Philippines and Australia.

Japan's Policy, supported by a nation for any sacrifice stands out for its high aims which are being followed with surprising energy regarding China and for the way it deftly takes advantage of the weaknesses of the European states. Although the Japanese are fully aware of the possibilities of war, they will fearlessly follow this road.

Item II. Letter sent from Tokyo by ARVID B.LK, 25 Dec 1936, to the German Crown Prince.

B.LK received gift from the Japanese War Ministry, thanking him, on occasion of the conclusion of the German-Japanese Pact, for his merits in deepening Germany's understanding of Japan. At the same time he also received a favor from the German Minister of Propaganda.

Japan was completely taken by surprise, when the signing of the pact was officially announced. Nobody had even suspected anything. B.LK had received a hint from the War Ministry a few weeks earlier.

"I am still unable to determine with absolute certainty from whom the initiative for the pact had originated. At first I thought it to be the German side. But in the meantime I received reliable information, according to

Doc. No. 4040  
Page 2

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 3 - SUMMARY cont'd

which it had been more Japanese initiative, in this case the Japanese Navy! /In this place there is a handwritten marginal note: "No, the navy has a critical attitude towards the agreement."/ This is rather important, as it would confirm the supposition that, as far as the Japanese are concerned, the pact is directed more against England than against Russia. The line of thought is clear and comprehensive:

"Since the British in 1922, under American pressure, dropped their 20-Years Pact with Japan, Japan has /always/ become the enemy of England, which Britain must destroy. Japan is now in the same position for England, as Germany was before the world war. Japanese commerce is dealing British commerce heavy blows. On the other side Britain tries everything to hit Japan: economically, commercial war is raging between all of Britain's colonies and dominions, and Japan, and, diplomatically, the encirclement of Japan is being purposefully furthered. In addition there is, as the most conspicuous indication, the building up /Ausbau/ of Singapore. Singapore is the British pistol which is pointed at Japan's breast and is some day meant to hit Japan's artery -- the trade between East Asia on one hand and India, Africa, Europe, and the entire South Sea Area on the other hand.

"When the time has come, England will have to send her fleet to Singapore, i.e. at least a number of ships /great enough/ to take up the fight against the Japanese fleet. And now comes the trump: after two and a half years the new German fleet will be so strong, that in that case England can only move her fleet from the European waters to East Asia, if it is closely allied with Germany. Then Germany can determine the price that England will have to pay for her fleet to be able to move to Singapore. In the same way Germany can determine what Japan's remuneration for Germany's keeping the British fleet in Europe will have to consist of.

"Thus the German-Japanese Pact opens far reaching possibilities which in many cases touch and bare the most susceptible nerves of world politics."

The Japanese public was not yet fully aware of the consequences which this pact would have as they only

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

interpreted it as directed against Russia. The Pact was only five days ahead of a Russo-Japanese Pact which was all ready to be signed. Since then the Russians have retired angrily. /Marginal note: False! This is only a Jap-Russo Fishery agreement not a political treaty./

The liberal circles of Japan, dominating in economy, press and diplomacy are also very much opposed to the Pact.

Whenever an article in favor of the Pact was published this could only have happened, because the army forced the editors to accept it.

The Army utilizes pro-German sentiments in the people by having confidants organize "Japanese-German Comradeship Associations" in all strata of the population, which stress the idea of a linked destiny for Germany and Japan by such propaganda as torch processions, etc.

Item III. This report about a conference of Ambassador Dirksen with Foreign Minister Sato, 24 March 1937, is identical with IPS Doc. 1261.

Attached to this item are the following appendices which are not part of IPS Doc. 1261:

1. Translation of part of the Foreign Minister Sato's answering speech before the Lower House, 11 Mar 1937

2. Article in English appearing in the Japan Chronicle, 12 Mar 1937. Maurice Lecom interviews Foreign Minister Sato for the French paper "Le nous la liberte", regarding Sato's foreign policy: No war with the U.S.S.R. during the next ten years; Anticomintern Pact must be prevented from becoming a military alliance; deal with China on an equal footing.

Item IV. Secret political report by CTT regarding Japan's attitude towards the war in Europe, 16 Oct 1939.

The Japanese Government in a memorandum of 5 Sep 1939 informed the belligerent powers of her intention of staying out of the European war.

In the following the prehistory of this memorandum, Japan's policy since the outbreak of the war, and the possibilities for the future are being examined:

1. Prehistory. The reaction caused by the German-Russo Non-aggression Pact showed clearly Japan's political tendencies. Japan was split into two strong parties, which were pro and anti-British.

One of the reasons for the acuteness of these differences was the Anti-Comintern Pact; the development of this pact into an instrument of alliance against England has been hotly discussed in Japanese circles.

"Thus /it happened that/ the Army, the central force of the anti-English group, had just wrecked the TIENTSIN-negotiations and prepared for the final struggle for the strengthening of the Anti-Comintern Pact in the middle of August when the news arrived of the impending German-Russian Non-aggression Pact."

He then cites the advantage taken of this news by the pro-British circles and continues:

"The general attack of the England-Group was broken by the resisting power of the Army and the activist circles of the nation which are friendly toward us, with an objectivity and loyalty which deserve highest praise they have been convinced of the necessity of the German action and of the advantage against the mutual enemy England, and have on their part, attacked Japan's lack of decision. It is true, the Hirokuma Cabinet, hollowed out by seventy fruitless conferences regarding the strengthening of the Anti-Comintern Pact, collapsed, but its successor did not turn toward the England-Group. In a tough struggle with the Court circles the Army succeeded in getting a cabinet of a middle course, the head of which, General Abe, who at the same time took over the position of Foreign Minister, was expected to be accessible to the influence of the Army. This neutral Abe cabinet on the 5th of September presented the Memorandum of Japan's Non-Interference."

2. The policy since the outbreak of the war. Every Japanese cabinet expressed it as its duty to end the China Conflict as soon as possible. This forces the government to cut off the last resources of the Marshal and to have the Wang Ching-Wei Government recognized by the

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

powers as soon as possible. The limitations of trade will also drive Japan out of her reserve. By its first actions the ABC Cabinet showed that it was willing to profit actively by the European war. In the Memorandum mentioned above, Japan begins to exercise her pressure on France and England by advising the belligerent powers to withdraw their forces from the parts of China occupied by Japan.

In the armistice of Nomonhan Japan expressed her intention to bring relations between Russia and Japan back to a normal state.

"These two measures showed a promising beginning that the "Non Interference" of the ABC Cabinet will in practice be directed towards an understanding with Russia and towards pressure on England and France in China." This was the last time that the Army was able to influence the policy of the cabinet. From two sides, the pro English party, which now included the closest circles around the throne, and the American government, opposition against an understanding with Russia set in. The armistice of Nomonhan tendered to strengthen the public opinion in its favor for Russia. If Japan should follow Germany's example regarding Russia, it would mean that Japan would be driven into a front against England. So the press was induced to treat the armistice lightly and to deny all friendly German influence, and was forbidden to bring any news concerning negotiations with Soviet Russia.

The court circles now found the opportunity to carry out changes among the personnel in order to get the cabinet away from the influence of the army and to remove supporters of the anti-Comintern policy from the Foreign Office. Admiral Nomura, who had good personal relations with America was made Foreign Minister.

3. Possibilities for the future. At first there was an attempt in Japan's policy to extend the friendly policy with Germany to an understanding with Russia, and to approach the front against England. But with a strong counterthrust the court circles succeeded in checking this attempt and placing the understanding with America into first place. A radical purge in Cabinet, Army, and Foreign Office ~~Office~~, especially of the exponents of a German alliance policy are to guarantee

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

the duration of this new tendency.

OTT considers the danger of Japan's participation in the war on the side of England to be very slight. Psychologically there are the strong hostility against England in the army and in the activistic national circles, which would create acts of terror in such a case.

The question remains whether an understanding with America, preventing an understanding with Russia, can be reached.

As soon as the attempts with America result in the first failures the continuation of an understanding with Russia will not be hopeless.

"The Japanese advance guard for such settlement /with Russia/ will again be supplied by the Japanese army, which, after the experiences of the last years, resists any de-politization /Entpolitisierung/ and which will after a certain respite which will be very short during a war in Europe force the new non-political leaders again under the active influence of the middle officer corps. The first indications of this are already becoming visible in the cautious approaches to the German Embassy. For like-minded young circles of the Japanese Imperial offices points of crystallization will presumably be found gradually in the ambassadors SHIMAZU and OSHIMA. The strongly worded declaration of Ambassador SHIMAZU in favor of the old policy of alliance, /made/ at his arrival in Japan points in this direction. Also, leading personalities of important economic circles have detached themselves and established connection with us, opposed to negotiations with America-England and striving for an agreement with Russia, in order to eliminate the Anglo-Saxon Powers definitely from the West Pacific area. It will be the task of the immediate future to get hold of these single forces in army, /civil/ authorities, economic circles and pro-German groups of the people, to strengthen them in their attitude and to utilize any setback in the attempt of a settlement with America to combine them against England's Far Eastern position of power."

To alleviate the common worry of all these groups about Russia, OTT suggests /in accordance with



Doc. No. 4040 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

their demands for a gesture of good will/ that Russia gives up oil wells in SIBERIA and, ostensibly, stops support to CHANG-KAI-SHANG or interferes in British spheres of interest.

The strongest opposition in Japan, the Navy, might be strongly influenced by any military or naval successes on the sides of Germany or Russia.

Item V. 12 July 1937, Berlin, To the German Embassy, Tokyo. Reply to a report of 24 March 1937, Mr. Hisashi ISHIDA in an audience with the FUHRER on 25 June, gave the FUHRER a letter from Foreign Minister HIROTA. The answer was signed by HITLER. (It is not attached to this item)

In a conversation following the presentation of the letter, Mr. ISHIDA expressed upon HIROTA's request the latter's high estimation of his collaboration with German Ambassador von Dirksen. He was responsible for the Anti-Comintern Pact to which HIROTA would always remain loyal. Later ISHIDA went to Rome where he handed another letter over to MUSSOLINI.

Item VI. German Embassy, Tokyo, 4 Nov 1937. "German-Japanese Comradship", report by von DIRKSEN.

I. One year ago, directly after the signing of the Anti-Comintern Pact, young Japanese nationalistic intellectuals joined in association called the "Deutsch-Japanische Comradenschaft" "Nichi Doku Doshaikai" /German-Japanese Comradship/ in short D.J.K. They apply German national socialism to their propaganda, behind which are to be found important ambitious nationalistic Japanese Personalities.

The leading men in the D.J.K. were at that time

1. Professor Chikao FUJISAWA, member of the "Institute for the research of international spiritual-cultural currents", which is subordinated to the Ministry of Education /Kulturministerium/, advisor of the Navy Ministry in spiritual questions, one of the main activists of the "Japanese Cultural Society".

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 9 - SUMMARY Cont'd

2. Professor Tokumyo M. TSUJITO.

3. Navy Captain Tadashi MIEDA, charged by the Navy with the carrying out of its political-propagandistic aims.

4. Reiji KURODA-OKINOUE, editor.

II. The D.J.K. consisted only of Japanese members, although it had tried from the beginning to persuade Germans of the Embassy and NSDAP to join the organization.

"The true reasons for this accentuated enthusiasm for Germany are to be seen in the following: first in the propagandistic utilization of the present great positive interest of wide circles of the Japanese nation in what they understand or think to understand to be the concept of the much used word 'Nazi', for Japanese interior reasons; secondly in the endeavor to attain an even closer linking of Germany with Japan for the purpose of pursuing all Japanese political aims, thirdly in the imitation of national socialist elements enforced by their lack of own political ideas for their own modern authoritarian endeavors."

III. A lively meeting and publication activity had been developed.

"The second and for the purposes of the union more important reason is, to demonstrate in the meetings for cooperation of Germany and Japan in the China Conflict and to call upon Germany with reference to the supposed common 'Weltanschauung' and to the Anti-Comintern Pact, to stand unequivocally on Japan's side in Japan's struggle against China. The well known argument that Japan's fight against the Chinese national government was actually a fight against communism and served the liberation of the Chinese nation, is often used, always causing a great echo. It is also regularly expressed in these meetings that the Anti-Comintern Pact should be developed into a German-Japanese Alliance. (best with inclusion of Italy)"

IV. The D.J.K. developed activities in Japanese occupied North China; Prof. Fujisawa went there with orders from the War Ministry.

The D.J.K. also tried to win the favor of the Italian representatives and of the Italian-Fascist circles. But here as in the case of the Germans they met with a reservation caused by their own actions.

Item VII. Note on the visit of the Japanese Ambassador TOGO to German Foreign Minister RIBBENTROP on 22 Feb 1938, signed by v. RAUHER.

1. TOGO, in the name of the Japanese government, thanked RIBBENTROP for Germany's recognition of MANCHURIA.

2. In connection with the colonial question TOGO said that the Japanese government would do anything to help Germany to attain her colonial aims. But he emphasized that the mandates in Japanese hands were vital for Japan's defense and that she could not return them for good.

3. TOGO then spoke about the future economic negotiations between Germany and Japan, and asked that they be held in close understanding with the German Foreign Minister. Dr. v. RAUHER was ordered to hold the negotiations in cooperation with the appertaining sections of the Foreign Office and the other ministries. RIBBENTROP emphasized that he had always been of the opinion that the recognition and economic negotiations should be broad-mindedly handled and separately. They should also be handled broad-mindedly from the Japanese side as the recognition of MANCHUKUO as well as the China Conflict meant considerable losses for the economic circles interested in the Far East, and he would be very happy if these losses would be made up to a certain extent by a generous agreement. "The German Foreign Minister emphasized that he had already in conferences being held in connection with the Anti-Comintern Pact, expressed to the Japanese gentlemen that he expected completely equal right for Germany regarding every economic activity with Japan in the cooperation in China."

4. RIBBENTROP then spoke about the question of the frozen credits.

5. In the end TOGO spoke about the forming of the Interstate Commission and suggested the establishing of a separate commission in Italy.

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 11 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item VIII. Political Report by KOLB to the Foreign Office, 5 July 1933, German Embassy, TOKYO.

Contents: Japan and the Powers since HSUCEOW.

- A. General Preliminary Remarks.
- B. I. Canton Protests
- II. Japan's Relationship towards the Power in particular:
  - 1. towards England
  - 2. towards France
  - 3. towards America
  - 4. towards the Soviet Union
  - 5. towards Germany
- C. Final Remarks about Possibilities of Peace.

A. When Japan, after the capture of HSUCEOW decided to bring the China Conflict to a quick end by mobilizing all her moral, economic and military forces, this was apt to bring forth a change in Japan's foreign policy which took shape in the new KONOYE cabinet, is called a regular war-cabinet, with a Foreign Minister "who seemed . . . fearless enough to go his own, and if necessary new ways".

B. I. The first round in the diplomatic duel took place in connection with the increased bombardment of Canton. This was followed by a press campaign against the "selfish aid rendered China by third powers".

II. 1. The treatment of the individual powers however, differed greatly. In his first larger foreign political speech on 17 June, the new Foreign Minister UGAKI expressed this fact by declaring that it was necessary to strengthen the friendly relations between England and Japan.

2. Relations with France had taken a turn to the worse.

It seemed that reasons for this anti-French campaign were to rob France of any desire to extend its influence and to prepare for any possible future steps such as the occupation of HAINAN. The French government felt obliged to deny all accusations, but it did not hide

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 12 - SUMMARY Cont'd

the fact that an attack on HAINAN would, in view of the Chinese-French agreement of 1907 and the French-Japanese agreement of 1907, which puts particular stress on island possessions, be regarded as a very serious case. The British ambassador seemed to have made similar indications. An extremely high diplomatic tension developed when fortified points of the island of HAINAN were bombarded by the Japanese and when the Japanese spokesman of the Foreign Office as well as other government offices very openly declared that in the interest of a speeded conclusion of the China Conflict Japan might be forced to take possession of HAINAN. In spite of warnings by Britain and various rumours, it would do good to contemplate the possibility of an action against Hainan, especially if the capitulation of Hankow did not have the expected decisive success.

3. The Japanese-American relations of the last months might be called stable.

4. Relations with Soviet Russia were further marked by little occurrences and chicaneries which, however, were never serious enough to form a danger. It was merely an exchange of small unfriendly acts. In spite of alarming propagandistic reports, as far as major issues were concerned, Japan was ready for quick preventive action.

5. Officially the relations with Germany could hardly have been better than since the recognition of MNCHEUKUC, the recall of the military advisors to China, the final suspension of war-supplies to China, and the appointing of General OTT as ambassador to Tokyo. According to the Japanese view, Germany has now joined Italy in an unequivocal East Asia policy on the basis of the Anti-Comintern Pact. It was to be regretted that there were no indications of an attempt on Japan's side to express her thanks practically. It seemed that at least army circles had a feeling for this disproportion. No privileges in the interest of the Germans in connection with losses in China had so far been perceived.

C. Possibilities of peace in the China Conflict  
Peace was only possible after the fall of Hankow or after a resignation of CHUNG KAI-SHEK. It seemed to be certain, that such a peace would take the form of a dictation,

Doc. No. 4040  
Page 12

draped in well meant advices, which secured "friendly cooperation" with Japan and supported the new governments in NANKING and PEKING.

The Powers declared that the CHUNG KAI-SHEK regime as long as it lasted would be the only government they would recognize in China. Neither Foreign Minister UGAKI nor the spokesman of the Foreign Office completely denied the possibility of peace mediation, but made it dependent upon beforehand knowledge of the motifs of the mediating power, and emphasized that at present there was no room for any mediation, i.e. sufficient approaches of the Chinese and Japanese points of view to each other. In conclusion, the report states that Japan had not changed her decision to refrain from declaring war on China.

Item IX. Political Report by OTT to the Foreign Office, Tokyo, 1 Nov 1938, re Japan's attitude towards the European Crisis.

Japan's attitude towards the happenings in Europe is explained by her intense concentration on the war in China in August/September at the time of the attack on Hankow.

As proof thereof, Japan's desire to settle the Chang-Ku-Feng Incident with Russia before it develops into a serious conflict is cited.

The attitude of Japan to the European crisis is described as "friendly approval of German policy without preparation or announcement of active participation. An indirect cooperation consisted in the weakening of the English position of power in China and in the threatening attack on Canton".

Throughout the crisis, the press, influenced by the Foreign Office, army and navy, remained pro-German, not often letting Reuter or Havas agencies get in a word.

The leadership of Japan's Foreign Policy was reserved and careful in its friendliness in order not to aggravate the relationship with the powers unnecessarily.

Premier KONOYE, while expressing admiration for the German policy, evaded any clarification of Japan's attitude. OTT tried to influence him, to come out more clearly by using the new Ambassador to Rome, SHIRATORI, who is "especially active for the Anti-Comintern Policy". This might have been the reason for KONOYE's congratulatory message to HITLER.

The foreign Minister UGAKI could not be persuaded to commit himself in any way to the Sudeten question or definite attitude towards Germany's policy.

This fact, induced the circles supporting the Anti-Comintern policy to attack UGAKI, which led to his resignation. The assignment of Ministers ARITA (Foreign Minister) and SAKAMOTO (Vice Foreign Minister) offered the possibility of an activation of the Anti-Comintern policy, and of practical results.

Especially the army followed the German steps with positive interest and influenced the press "in accordance with its tradition as exponent of the Anti-Comintern Policy".

Britain being increasingly tied up in Europe, Japan decided to break off the attempts of the Foreign Minister to reach an understanding with her and to launch the attack on Canton against the will of the Foreign Minister. It was expected that both measures as well as the plans against South China would increase the pressure on England to Germany's advantage.

Regarding the probable attitude of Japan Army and Navy might in case of war, OTT remarked the following:

The Japanese navy promised to protect German merchant vessels in waters within its reach. Beyond that no active measures had been prepared or planned against Russia or England.

These facts proved that the conflict in China had to be ended quickly to enable Japan to turn its willingness for the Anti-Comintern policy into economic and political cooperation with Germany.

Item X. Report by OTT, Tokyo, dated 10 Feb 1939; re results of the diet sessions.

### I. Foreign Policy

a. China Conflict: Japan planned, in accordance with the China policy of the KONOYE cabinet, to establish a new order in East Asia on the basis of political, military, economic and cultural cooperation between Japan, China and Manchukuo.

The main aim of the cooperation of Manchukuo, China and Japan was the fight against bolshevism; attaching special military importance to North China, Inner Mongolia, and Manchukuo. According to ITAGAKI, Russia's troop reinforcements on the Manchurian border were being closely watched. The occupation of China was to last till the new Chinese government had given enough proof to guarantee the carrying out of the Japanese East Asia Program and the joint fight against the Comintern.

b. Relations with third Powers: In a speech Prime Minister HIRANUMA thanked Germany and Italy for their assistance, and said that the Anti-Comintern Pact should be realized in its full meaning by practical measures.

The government stated that the economic block of China and Manchukuo did not exclude commercial activity of third powers but only their political or military interference. One important condition for the reorganization was the abolition of obsolete collective guarantees as the Nine Powers Pact, of the settlements, extra-territorial rights and concessions.

Regarding Russia the leaders of all parties had decided to hand in a resolution in parliament demanding a stern attitude and strict insistence upon Japanese fishery rights.

### II. Domestic Policy

The HIRANUMA government decided to drop the plans of the KONOYE cabinet for a one party system and to cooperate closely with the different parties and to secure their support.



Doc. No. 4040 - Page 16 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item XI. Identical with IPS doc. 4033, Item 1 and fully translated there. (Conf. WEIZSACKER-OSHIMA re German-Russo Non-aggression pact, dated 22 Aug 1939.)

Item XII. Note, 23 Sep 1939, Berlin, to the State Sec'y. Notes of a telephonic report by KNOLL about the talks held between HITLER, RIBBENTROP, TERUCHI and OSHIMA.

The FUJIER said, regarding Germany's attitude towards Japan:

1. Germany and Japan had, as the only powers in the world no opposing interests.
2. Both states had common interests against England.
3. Both nations were nations of soldiers and therefore belonged together.

TERUCHI and OSHIMA made no comments against the statements of the R.H. "OSHIMA was even very humble and continually emphasized the equality of opinion between Japan and Germany. Yes, he even went so far as to say that he would do everything to convince his government, to set foot in East Asia against England; Hongkong also would have to become Japanese. During the conversation TERUCHI emphasized that he was of the same opinion as OSHIMA." (signature illegible)

Item XIII. Report by the German Legation at The Hague, 19 Aug 1939, re Netherlands-Japanese relations.

The Japanese Consul explained among other things, that in case of stoppage of petroleum supplies from Dutch Royal in Borneo in case of a Jap-English conflict, Japan would be forced to occupy Borneo, but was afraid that the Dutch would first set the oil wells on fire.

Item XIV(1) Telegram from REINBECK, Panama, 6 Oct 1939, asking for instructions regarding the Japanese consul's request for aid in collecting news concerning all moves of the U.S. fleet.

(2) answering telegram from Bis marok: support of Japanese consular in the matter in question inadvisable.

Item XV. Political report by v. DIRKSEN, German Embassy, Tokyo, to Foreign Ministry, Berlin, dated 8 Mar 1937, regarding activation of Japan's South Sea policy.

In the last years Japan's South Sea policy had been mentioned in every political speech or parliament debate. The reason was that beside raw material, marketing and emigration interests, the Navy stressed the necessity of sufficient security for Japan's peaceful South Sea expansion.

Other reasons were the termination of the Washington treaty, the British and American naval armaments which were worrying Japan, the question of the world raw material distribution which had reached a decisive phase, and the fact that the Japanese-Netherlands-Indies negotiations over a commercial treaty had not yet reached a satisfactory conclusion.

It was always emphasized that the Japanese policy consisted in a solely peaceful, economic opening up and penetrating of vital raw material and marketing areas in close friendly understanding with the Netherlands government.

Item XVI. Report from German Embassy, Rome, 18 Nov 1938, signed by PLESSEN. Contents: Report from the Italian ambassador in Tokyo on the Japanese foreign policy.

According to reliable sources the Italian ambassador in Tokyo summarized the new course of the Japanese foreign policy in the following four points:

1. Japan has no interest in a unification of China. In China herself there are separatist movements, which Tokyo utilizes for its policy against unification of China.

2. Japan is preparing for a conflict with Soviet Russia against whom it wants to try its strength sooner or later.

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 18 - SUMMARY Cont'd

3. Now, after the capitulation of Hankow, Japan strives to reach a closer understanding with Germany and Italy in which the aims, which are solely anti-communistic, will be broadened and placed on the concrete base of a Tri-Partite Pact. So the policy which up to now HIROTA and others have been following in order to offend England not too much is being abandoned.

4. Japan wants to exercise sole control over the Far East and to direct the understanding between the various Chinese and Manchurian governments. She not only has the will for such a dominating position, but also the means to realize it and, if necessary, to defend it."

Item XVII. Telegram, Rome, 19 Nov 1936, sent by H. SELL.

Ciano expressed the sympathy and willingness of the fascist party to cooperate with the Reich.

According to Ciano, Italy was very much in favor of the German-Japanese understanding. An Italian-Japanese agreement for the establishment of consulates in Manchukuo and Ethiopia was already under way. An understanding with Japan was very important to prostrate Soviet Russia's position in Europe. England seemed to have lost her head, as this combination would strengthen Germany's and Italy's position considerably.

Concerning Spain, Italy was willing to send, if necessary, four battalions of 1,000 men each and several submarines.

Item XVIII. (1) Telegram, DIECKHOFF, Berlin, to Tokyo, 24 Nov 1936.

"After the signing of the agreement, which is expected for tomorrow, our missions will receive the following instruction for their guidance:

German-Japanese agreement against Communist International which will be published soon after the signing is, like similar agreements between Germany and Italy, as well as between Italy, Austria and Hungary, merely a defensive measure with Internal Police Character.

Doc. No. 4040  
Page 18

Doc. No. 4040 - Page 19 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Request to oppose possible more far reaching conjectures and especially point out that the agreement has no pact-like point against third powers."

(2) Telegram, Berlin, to all diplomatic representatives except Nanking, Tokyo, and Rome, 25 Nov 1936.

Same as previous telegram with additional note:

"Contrary to circulating rumors the agreement does not contain anything concerning delivery of war materials. Radio station London reports that the spokesman of the Foreign Office had declared that the agreement would be signed today. London commentary hereto: The matters in question are an anti-Comintern agreement and German war material deliveries for the mechanization of the Japanese army."

(3) List of diplomatic and consular missions to which the telegram was sent.

(4) Telegram, 24 Nov 1936, to Nanking, strictly confidential. Same as No. 1 Telegram with following additional sentence: further information follows directly after signing has been effected.

Item XIX. Telegram from DIECKHOFF to the German Embassy in Tokyo stating: "German-Japanese agreement just signed." DIECKHOFF, 25 Nov 1936.

Item XX. (1) Telegram, DIECKHOFF to Nanking, 25 Nov 1936, giving the wording of the German-Japanese agreement and attached protocol. Footnote (Page 131553): "Contrary to circulating rumors, the agreement contains nothing about delivery of war material."

Analyst: Lt Steiner

Doc. No. 4040  
Page 19

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4041

19 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of Foreign  
Ministry (State Secty., Japan, Vol 1a)

Date: 20 July 38 Original ( ) Copy (x)  
21 Dec 38 Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT; OSHIMA; TOGO; SHIRATORI; ARITA.

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive warfare  
(China) - Economic Aggression (China).

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Item 1. Telegram from STOLLER, Peking, 20 July  
1938, about a commission of German exporters, consti-  
tuted to represent their interests in North China in  
view of the Japanese position there.

Item 2. Memo from WIEHL, Berlin, 28 July 1938,  
about a conference with TOGO re Germany's economic  
status in China.

The German Foreign Minister has rejected the  
Japanese note which only gives Germany a "particularly  
favored" status in North China and will not be satisfied  
until Germany gets "preferred position as regards third  
powers". This demand is the natural consequence of the  
special relationship between the two countries and the  
great sacrifices with which the Germans are supporting  
Japanese actions in North China. In that part of North  
China which has already been pacified, all foreign  
trade was eliminated in favor of the Japanese, and  
there was no evidence of treatment of German trade on a

Doc. No. 4041  
Page 1

Doc. No. 4041 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Contd.

more favored basis. This practice points to a future development of eliminating all competition to Japanese business. /Compare IPS Doc.4029, Item 11 ff/

Item 3. Memo, BERLIN, 26 July 1938.

This is an annex to Item 2. It is a list of five specific grievances, concerning Japanese violations of German right in North China.

Item 4. Telegram from WIEHL, BERLIN, to OTT, 9 August 1938, in the same matter.

Their demands for preferential treatment in North China by the Germans have not been retracted. Ambassador TOGO replied to this that the Japanese could not accede to the demands, but will be, de facto, of help to the Germans in any possible way. The reason for this attitude is that preferential treatment for Germany would bar the way to a Japanese-English understanding. Several specific instances where German "rights" have been violated are mentioned.

Item 5. Memo from WIEHL, BERLIN, 28 July 1938. Identical with Item 2.

Item 6. Memo, BERLIN, 26 July 1938. Identical with Item 3.

Item 7. Memorandum, unsigned, addressed to WIEHL, BERLIN, 24 July 1938.

Japan has asserted that the principle of the "Open Door" policy will be maintained and because of the special relationship to Germany, Germany will get preferential treatment in China. Now that the fighting is over in parts of China and all kinds of Japanese civilians are permitted in the occupied zone, German officials have a clearer picture of Japanese economic intentions in China. Their reports show that Japanese military authorities aim to subjugate Chinese economy to the Japanese authority, to conduct this economy in the sole interests of Japan and to eliminate all foreign interests. Germany would receive no special consideration, though a slight differentiation is shown. The Kwangtung Army shows a certain willingness to work with Germany. Though Germans were favored in North China, this is not the case in

Doc. No. 4041

Page 2

Central China. When Consul General FISCHER pointed out Japanese promises to the Jap. Consul General SONE in Shanghai, the latter claimed that he had received no corresponding instructions. In this connection, the report mentions that FISCHER had been designated by OSHIMA as a persona grata for the Japanese military authorities.

The Japanese economic policy aims to control all important North and Central Chinese industries. Thus, all state or semi-state owned businesses have been confiscated by Japanese military authorities. The firms of private industries have been destroyed in the main. As long as the machines were still useful, they were sent to Japan. As Consul SONE told the German Consul, Japan wants to reserve her decision on all matters, whether the development of certain industries should be permitted at all in China, which will be decided, depending on whether it conforms to the needs of Japanese economy. Where Chinese factories still exist, they are being taken over by the Japanese, as for example, the cotton spinning industry which was split up and put under the management of Japanese cotton spinning industries. The way this was usually done was that one fine day Japanese engineers, usually with a military escort, arrived, hoisted the Japanese flag and announced that the factory is now a Japanese enterprise. The Japanese emphasize that they seek "cooperation" with Chinese owners, who are then requested to pay considerable reparations, agree to the employment of Japanese technical advisers and managers, and to be satisfied with only a part of the profit. Should the Chinese owners refuse, they would be barred from the factory grounds, or else the factory would just resume work without Chinese approval. This is not an isolated instance, but a systematic attempt to relegate industry under Japanese monopolies.

The fields of Railway Construction and Hydro-electricity, in which Germany had formerly played a leading role, have been taken over entirely by the Japanese. Chinese industries are forced to buy their goods in Japan. The actions of the Japanese furthermore make it impossible for the Chinese to pay up their debts. A few industries with sizeable debts were placed under German protection, whereupon the plundering ceased.

Item 8. Telegram from WEIZACKER, BERLIN, 11 October 1938.

WEIZSACKER told OSHINA that one of the first requests to him, in his new position of Ambassador, will be the settling of German claims for losses incurred in the China conflict.

Item 9. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 16 October 1938.

Report on the cultural agreement which is being planned between Japan and Germany. Attached is a draft of the agreement.

Item 10. Telegram from S. St. BERLIN, 1 November 1938. Foreign Office approval of proposed cultural agreement with Japan. It provides for the exchange of students and teachers, etc.

Item 11. Telegram from OTT, TOKYO, 15 November 1938. Report on the text of the proposed cultural pact between Germany and Japan, to be signed on 25 November 1938.

Item 12. Telegram from OTT, TOKYO, 17 November 1938.

OTT presented the Japanese Foreign Minister with 126 instances of damage done to German property as the result of the China conflict. ARITA didn't know about TOGO's proposal to pay "consolation money". OTT also demanded a better economic position for Germany in China. ARITA promised, in practice, to give Germany a better position there than the Anglo-Saxon powers. OTT has the impression that Japan is now interested in building up her position as leading economic power in China and that ARITA and especially the Army are basically in favor of German collaboration in this.

Item 13. Telegram from LAUTENSCHLAGER, Shanghai, 22 November 1938. According to oral information received from the Japanese Embassy, Field Marshall GOERING told the Japanese Ambassador that the Chinese Govt. has ordered 20 Junker airplanes and has paid \$357,000 for them, for which the German Asiatic Bank has given a repayment guarantee in case the delivery cannot be made. German Govt. prohibited delivery. The Chinese Govt. will now request repayment. This repayment, however, is a support of CHIANG KAI SHEK. GOERING said that under the circumstances, it would be difficult not to repay the amount unless Japan finds a reason to forbid repayment, such as arranging



Doc. No. 4041 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Contd.

to have the military authorities put pressure on bank enterprises in China. The Japanese Ambassador requests that the German Embassy here inform the German-Asiatic Bank to reject repayment demands of the Chinese Govt.

Item 14. Telegram from OTT, TOKYO, 9 December 1938.

Foreign Minister ARITA told the British and American Ambassadors that the New East Asian Order would be built up on the Japanese-Manchurian-Chinese economic block. The principle of the "Open Door" and "equal rights in China" must be revised as changes come up.

Item 15. Memorandum by WIEHL, BERLIN, 21 December 1938.

In a talk with OSHIMA, WIEHL reiterated German grievances concerning her bad economic position in China. OSHIMA declared himself in favor of giving Germany preferential commercial treatment in China. SFIRATORI had previously mentioned such preferential treatment and the Army was for it.

Analyst: 2d Lt. Straus  
2d Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 4041  
Page 5

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 40:2

Date: 21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry Files  
(State Sec'y; vol 2f) of telegrams between Tokyo and Berlin.

Date: October 1940 - Original ( ) Copy (X) Language:  
December 1940 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI; OSHIMA; KURUSU; MATSUOKA; OTT

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

1. Telegram from Tokyo, 2 October 1940, concerning MATSUOKA's talk with Russian Ambassador about the Tri-Partite Pact. MATSUOKA declared that the Pact was not aimed at Russia. Its purpose is to avoid extension of the war and to bring about a just new world order by assuring national living spaces ("Lebensraum"). To stabilize Japanese-Russian relations, the Japanese Government intends open talks with the Russian Government. (136423)

2. Telegram from THOMSEN, Washington, 3 October 1940. According to the talk with the Japanese Charge' d'Affaires MORISHIMA, a Nationalist, Japan is prepared to come to an agreement with U.S.A. America apparently desires to humiliate and provoke Japan on the one hand, and to bring about an agreement on the other as if nothing had happened. Japan is determined to go to the last consequences.

Doc. No. 40:2  
Page 1

On being told that the likelihood of incidents is considerably greater in the Pacific area than in the Atlantic area, MORISHIMA answered that the attitude of Japan was such that incidents were to be avoided at all costs, and that it was neither to provoke nor cause provocation. (136424 - 136425)

3. Telegram from THOMSEN in Washington on 4th October 1940, about a conversation with the Jap. Charge D'Affaires, regarding the successor to Ambassador HCRINCUCHE who had been recalled in accordance with the shaka-up, hinting that possibly no new Ambassador might be expected. (136426)

4. Telegram from STAEBER and OTT from Tokyo, 5 October 1940, requesting approval of trip to Peking, P'inking, Moscow and Berlin. (136427)

5. Telegram from Tokyo, 5 October 1940, stating that DNB reports 308 - 312 concern KONOYE's press declaration about the Japanese attitude to the Tripartite Pact - America, Russia and China. (136428)

6. Enclosure to Item 5, containing the above mentioned DNB reports, about Premier KONOYE's press statements. (136429-136430)

7. Telegram from Tokyo, 5 October 1940, re retirement of Prince KANIN. (136431)

8. Memo from WGERMANN, Berlin, 8 October 1940, to the effect that both the Italian Ambassador in Tokyo and VAMONI had told him that Prince KANIN, the Chief of General Staff, had retired on account of his warlike attitude towards Russia and because of the reappraisal policy of the new cabinet. (136432)

9. Telegram from WEISSNECKER, Berlin, 8 October 1940.. KURUSU inquired of him about the talks on the Brenner Mass. (136433)

10. Note from WIEHL, Berlin, 8 October 1940, Japanese Ambassador offered to obtain for Germany and transport certain goods from the Netherlands Indies. Details regarding dispatch and payment are discussed. (136434 - 136435)

11. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 10 October 1940, about anticipated Jap. reply to Re - Opening of Burma Road by military action. (136436)

12. (In English) - Telegram from Tokyo, 11 October 1940, MATSUOKA's press statement regarding the re-opening of the Burma Road. (136437-438)

13. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 17 October 1940, about conversation with KUIJISU regarding the organization of the Commission according to Article 4 of the Tri-Partite Pact and full powers for the signing of a protocol extending the agreement to new countries. (136439)

14. Telegram from BLUMELLEN, Berlin, 17 October 1940, to Embassy, Tokyo, re Japanese-Russian negotiations about (1) a neutrality agreement amounting to a non-aggression pact; (2) conclusion of a five year fishing pact (previously Russia would only sign one year pacts); and (3) stopping of Russia's aid to CHIANG-KAI-SHEK. (136440)

15. Telegram from OMO, Tokyo, 18 October 1940, about weekly meetings of German and Italian Embassy members, Japanese officials and representatives of Dornier, DNB, and Stefani to coordinate the Japanese press with press policy of Axis. (136441)

16. Memo from WOERMANN, Berlin, 19 October 1940, re a report by ZAMCONI about MATSUOKA's conversation with the Italian Ambassador in Tokyo about the solution of the China problem. (136442)

17. Telegram from BOTTICHER and TELMSEN, Washington, 19 October 1940, concerning embargoes, addressed to High Command WEHRMACHT, High Command Army, Attache Group; and to Air Ministry, Attache Group, describing Japan's attempts to overcome the effects of the embargo by opening up new supply markets. (136443)

18. Telegram from Tokyo, 19 October 1940. In continuation of memo of 19 October 1940:

Continuation of the SHIRATORI Article. The New Order to be established by Germany, Japan and Italy immediately in their own spheres and finally in the entire world, "consists of the stamping out of the individualistic and democratic idea and the setting up of the Totalitarian Weltanschauung as the governing principle of human society. From the days of the ancient Greeks, this spirit of totaliticism has always been present despite the many changes in European history. The German Kulture-Bewegung, starting from the rise of Prussia was the first revolt against the type of European civilization. The Fascist revolution was a signal and totalitarianism, brought to its primacy by the

National-Socialist revolution, is spreading rapidly. Tomorrow's world will have to adjust itself completely to it. Japan is different in that her whole system is already based on pure totalitarian principle (unity of Emperor and people), and this belief is imbedded in the people. In spite of the inroads of liberalism, the Manchurian Incident in 1931 awakened the healthy instincts of Japan and with the Chin. Incident, they became even stronger under the classical slogan "HAKKO ICHIU" (unification of the eight corners of the world under one roof). The wars in the East and West have the same ideological reason.

To bring about this New Order, a great change in ideas must be made. A new outlook on freedom and equality of the individual, rights of man, state sovereignty, etc., is necessary. The reasons for the coming into existence of the pact of alliance between Germany, Japan and the task allotted to this pact should be fully clarified hereby. (136443A - 136443D)

19. Telegram from OTT. 21 October 1940, re conference of the Vice Foreign Minister with the British Ambassador re: re-opening of Burma Road and Hongkong supply route. (136443E)

20. Telegram from THOMSEN, Washington, 21 October 1940, re: General TAKEGAWA's full powers to make a non-aggression pact first and settle details later. (136443F)

21. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 24 October 1940, regarding Japanese Ambassador's queries concerning talks with Laval and Franco. (136444)

22. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 24 October 1940, concerning the Japanese Ambassador's request that the Fuhrer should honor Japan's 2600 anniversary by his appearance at the Embassy. (136444A)

23. Memo, above, Berlin, 28 October 1940, regarding the request. (136443B)

24. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 28 October 1940 re: press interviews of Ambassador TOJO (should be TOGO) re improvement of Russo-Japanese relations and of KAWAI. (136444C)

25. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 30 October 1940, re: the Chinese Ambassador's denial of present Sino-Japanese peace moves. (136444D)

26. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 30 October, 1940, regarding trade agreements (in English). (136445)

27. Memo from WEISZAECCKER, Berlin, 30 October 1940. KURUSU presented to WEISZAECCKER an instruction of his government re: Indo-China, requesting that Germany do not discuss Indo-China with the French Government without notifying Japan in the sense of the Tri-Partite Pact. (136447)

28. Memo from WIEHL, Berlin, 30 October 1940. A request by the Japanese Ambassador that questions like transit of Wolfram or rubber be dealt with through diplomatic channels. This was occasioned by the fact that the German Military Attache in Tokyo urged this transit at the Japanese General Staff. (136448)

29. Memo from WEISZAECCKER, Berlin, 30 October 1940, re: talk with the Japanese Ambassador concerning German objectives to a discussion of Japan's duty in the Italian-Greek war on account of the Tri-Partite Pact, contained in a DCMEI - report. (136449)

30. Memo, signed by WIEHL, Berlin, 30 October 1940, regarding HELFFERICH mission to Japan for increased economic cooperation. (136450)

31. Telegram from SCHULENBURG, Moscow, 31 October 1940; the Japanese Ambassador had told MOLOTOV that he had full powers to make an agreement with Russia; prior to the settlement of smaller problems. (136451)

32. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 1 November 1940, concerning celebrations for the Tri-Partite Pact. An account of MATSUOKA's speech: The Three Powers are saving mankind with this pact. England and America have to thank themselves for it. Japan's attitude towards them is: "Here is the fact, now do what you will!"

The Pact is a definite turn in Japan's fate and the basis for her development for the future. Should America attack the Allied Nations, Japan would stand together with Germany and Italy in life and death, sharing the fate of the Axis, in whose victory, it has full confidence. (136452)

33. Telegram from SCHULENBURG, 1 November 1940, regarding difficulties about the agreement with Russia viz. renunciation of Japanese concessions in Sakhalin against compensation. (136453)

34. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 1 November 1940, regarding the return to Germany via Japan of six officers of the steamer "Columbus". They were to be smuggled aboard the "Asama Maru" and taken to Japan. The British, however, discovered the plan and ordered them to be put off at Honolulu. Finally they agreed to their transportation to Japan, provided that they remain there for the duration. The Foreign Ministry suggests to accede to this on the surface and have them proceed to Germany, after a short while just as was done with the officers of the "Graf Spee", the "Asama Maru" carries 43 Germans; two other steamers with Germans who are important to the war effort are also on the way.  
(136454-455)

35. Telegram from OTT, 5 November 1940, suggesting a central authority to deal with Japanese proposals about economic cooperation, etc. as a result of the signing of the Tri-Partite Pact. (136456)

36. Telegram from OTT, 8 November 1940, re conversation with MATSUOKA about non-aggression pact proposed to MOLOTOV by TATEKAWA. (136457)

37. Memo from WOERMANN, dated 9 November 1940, re Italian complaints about treatment of Greek shipping by Japan. (136458)

38. Telegram from OTT, 11 November 1940, re conversation with Vice Foreign Minister about Japan's desire for a pact with Russia and Germany's help in achieving it, to be given on the occasion of MOLOTOV's visit to Berlin.

The picture described by the Vice-Foreign Minister was: "The political leadership of Japan endeavours, together with Army and Navy, the most far reaching preparedness for war for the execution of the Tri-Partite Pact. The most important means for this are the understanding with Russia and the solution of the China conflict. It is the common conviction of the Foreign Minister and of Army and Navy, that it lies within the power and interests of Germany to cooperate in this".

Japan was ready to concede a sphere of influence in outer Mongolia and Sinkiang and in British-India to Russia. He suggests that Japan's proposals be transmitted to Russia as German ideas.  
(136459-461)

39. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 14 November 1940, re replacement of spokesman of the Japanese Government, SUJIA, by KOISHI, who sees eye to eye with German politics. (136462)

40. Report regarding economic relations with Japan, signed by WIEHL. (136463 - 136467)
41. Telegram from WOERMANN, Berlin, 16 November 1940, to Embassy in Peking regarding surmised recognition of the Nanking Government. (136458)
42. Note from WIEHL, Berlin, 18 November 1940, to RICHENTRO P, regarding reassignment of WOHLTHAT from his post in Holland and put in charge of a delegation to Japan. (136469)
43. Telegram from SCHULENBERG, Moscow, 29 November 1940 re conversation with the Japanese Ambassador about negotiations about a non-aggression or neutrality pact with Russia, the restitution of Sakhalin against compensation in petroleum. (136470)
44. Telegram from WAGNER, Helsinki, 20 November 1940, to the effect that the agreement with the Wang Ching Wei Government will be signed on the 30 November at Nanking. (136471)
45. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 20 November 1940, regarding General ABE's return to Nanking to sign the agreement with WANG which includes recognition of the Nanking Government. (136472)
46. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 21 November 1940.

I. British and American Ambassadors in Bangkok expect to win Thailand over to their side. The Japanese Government, however, proposed to Thailand to limit her territorial demands in a few points as regards Indo-China, is ready to mediate and might request the help of Germany against the French Government.

II. According to the Vice Foreign Minister, the dispatch of Japanese warships to Saigon, though announced to the French Government as a friendly visit, was in fact aimed as a demonstration against Thailand.

III. According to the Opinion of the Vice Foreign Minister, if Thailand turned over to the British side, it would not be a great loss to Japan. The occupation of Saigon would make up for it. (136473)

47. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 21 November 1940, regarding the conditions necessary for either a non-aggression pact or a neutrality pact between Japan and Russia as put forward by MOLONTCV, with special reference to South Sakhalin and the Kuriles. Japan hoped for a Non-Aggression Pact but would be content with a Neutrality Agreement (assurance of neutrality in the case of an attack by a third power on Russia or Japan). However, the



Russian conditions were not well received by the Cabinet, especially the Navy.

Again mention is made of Japanese requests to RIBBENTROP for good services in these negotiations. Vice Foreign Minister stressed again common interest in a Jap-Russian rapprochement "which alone will make the Tri-Partite Pact to a complete instrument of the policy of the Allied countries against England and America." (136474 - 136475)

48. Memo from WOERMANN, Berlin, 22 November 1940, regarding the date for recognition of the Wang Ching Wei Government by Japan in accordance with an Imperial Conference early in November. (136476)

49. Note from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 25 November 1940, to the effect that Italy should take no steps in recognizing Wang Ching Wei without previous discussions with Germany. (136477)

50. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 29 November 1940. Identical with IPS Doc. 4033, Item 3, to which a rough translation is attached. (136478)

51. Memo from WEISZAECKER, Berlin, 29 November 1940, regarding his talk with KURUSU about the economic negotiations. (136479-136480)

52. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1940, dealing with the contents and details of the agreement recognizing the Wang Ching Wei Government. (136481-136482)

53. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 30 November 1940, announcing the recognition of the Wang Ching Wei's Government and the notice that the cooperation against Communism is not aimed at Russia in any way. (136483)

54. Telegram from Prince KONOYE to RIBBENTROP, Tokyo, 3 November 1940, thanking him for condolences on the death of Prince SAIONJI. (136484)

55. Telegram from WIEHL, Berlin, 30 November 1940, to German Embassy, Tokyo, regarding Japan's wishes for economic agreements between Japan and Germany and regarding the urgent need by Germany of raw materials from Indo China. (136485)

56. Telegram from WIEHL, Berlin, 2 December 1940, re Japanese-German economic questions. (136486-136489)

57. Note from WEIZSACKER, 11 December 1940, to the effect that WOHLTHAT was to deal with the economic arrangements in Tokyo. (136490)

58. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 13 December 1940. Foreign Ministry informed OTT that KURUSU had received instructions to ask for agreement for OSHIMA as Ambassador to Berlin. MATSUOKA had repeatedly offered this post to OSHIMA, who refused "in order to be able to continue his political, active work for the Tri-Partite Pact in Japan." Acceptance of this post was also urged upon OSHIMA by Army and Navy circles in an endeavor "to fill the most important post for an Ambassador in Europe with an unconditionally dependable representative of the Alliance policy with Germany..... Ambassador SHIRATORI who is at present indispensable as leading personality of the pro-German Japanese renovation movement here has emphatically advocated OSHIMA's candidacy." (136491)

59. Memo from WOERMANN, Berlin, 18 December 1940, regarding a report by the Italian Ambassador ZAMONI to the effect that Russo-Japanese talks were not progressing too well. (136492)

60. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 18 December 1940, about a conversation with MATSUOKA who informed him:

- a. Japan's political dealings with Russia reaching a standstill.
- b. Confidential dealings with CHIANG-KAI-SHEK have been broken off.
- c. Tentative Vichy approval of Japan's mediation between Thailand and Indo China. (136493-136494)

61. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 19 December 1940, regarding the Japanese Foreign Ministers acceptance of the invitation to visit the German Foreign Minister in Berlin and to go to Rome and Moscow. OTT's impression is that his purpose is to gain prestige personally and for his policy and to overcome the standstill in the Russian negotiations. OTT finds that his plan will make a strong impression on world politics, increase the importance of the Tri-Partite Pact and strengthen MATSUOKA's position towards America. His absence from Tokyo is not too disadvantageous, since the Army will take care of the Tri-Partite policy in the meantime. (136495-136496)

62. Telegram from SCHMIDT, Berlin, 20 December 1940, to Tokyo regarding press communique concerning OSHIMA taking the place of KURUSU as Ambassador. Special stress in the German press will/laid on OSHIMA's work for German-Japanese relations.  
be (136497)

63. Memo from WEIZSAECKER, Berlin, 27 December 1940, concerning inquiry of the Italian Ambassador about Germany's attitude to MATSUOKA's proposed visit to Berlin and Rome. (136498)

64. Memo, dated 27 December 1940, Berlin, regarding MATSUOKA's visit to Berlin and Rome. (136499)

65. Telegram from RIBBENTROP, Berlin, 23 December 1940, inviting the Japanese Foreign Minister to visit Berlin to discuss personally all questions related to the policy of the Tri-Partite Pact. (136500)

66. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 31 December 1940, regarding the Japanese Foreign Minister's acceptance of the invitation to visit Berlin. MATSUOKA intends to obtain far reaching authorities from the Cabinet and, especially from the War Minister. (136501)

67. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 30 December 1940, being a quotation in the Nichi Nichi newspaper of 29 December regarding SCHMIDT's declaration that German troops would probably invade Greece. SCHMIDT declares the report a fraud. (136502)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4043

20 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: File of Memos and telegrams between German Foreign Office and Embassy in Tokyo (State Sec'y Japan vol 1, b)

Date: 22 Jan 1939- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
1 June 1939

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA; ITO; HIRANUMA, Kiichiro;  
ITAGAKI, Seishiro; KOISO, Auniaki; ARITA, Hachiro;  
Gen. MACHIJIRI; USAMI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item 1. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 22 Jan 1939 /135894/ re Japanese press reaction to statements of president of Diet, Premier and Foreign Minister. The speeches contained an avowal to strengthen anti-Comintern policy, to thank Germany and Italy for "constant and unlimited" help, to intensify relations with Russia.

Item 2. Memo from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 30 Jan 1939, prefacing Item 3. WEIZSACKER received this note from the counsellor of the Jap Embassy who added that a law would soon be published establishing the fact that the SHINAN Islands belong to the FORMOSA administrative district. /135895/

Doc. No. 4043

Page 1

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 3. The Occupation of the SHINNAN Islands

1. Located between SAIGON (Indo-China) and the PALAWAN Islands (Philippines).

2. The settlement between the Japanese and French Governments.

Since 1917 the islands had been opened to the Japanese, who settled there. In the economic crisis in 1929 they were forced temporarily to leave and return to Japan. In 1933, the French Government sent warships and notified the Japanese Government that France claimed possession since these islands belonged to no one. Since July 1938, France sent commercial ships with construction material and let it be known that the islands would be opened economically. Japan protested against this possession and took the necessary measures to secure the islands.

3. The Japanese Government has resolved to keep the islands and will enact a law proclaiming that the islands belong to Formosa district.

4. Foundation in the law of nations. States circumstances to prove that Japan - not France - has both the will to possession; and the actual execution of possession. /135896-7/

Item 4. Telegram from WEIZSACKER to Embassy, Tokyo, dated Berlin, 1 Feb 1938.

OSHIMA requested his government to instruct the Japanese ambassador at SAN SEBASTION to prevail upon the National Spanish Government to enter the Anti-Comintern agreement. The same instructions have been given to the German and Italian ambassadors there.

The Japanese Government is making difficulties about the form of the adherence of Manchukuo and Hungary. /135898/

Item 5. Telegram from OTT to State Secretary, TOKYO, 18 Feb 1939; Concerning the Anti-Comintern Pact.

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 2

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

The Japanese Cabinet is supposed to have decided upon an intensification of the pact, in opposition to the anglophile ideas of court circles.

Consul General ITO is to be sent to Europe to orient opposing chiefs of diplomatic missions abroad.

The Polish ambassador and Reuters agency are spreading the news that a military alliance has been concluded. Younger officers and active circles are hoping for a conflict in Europe to remove the pressure of the Great Powers in the Far East. /135899/

Item 6. Telegram for State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 23 March 1939.

According to Japanese Press sources, the 5-Minister conference closed with a decision to begin diplomatic negotiations for a military agreement with Germany directed against Russia. Portions of the army are supposed to have supported an extensive military pact against third powers. The Navy recommended limiting it to Russia. Ambassador OSHIMA is supposed to have communicated the inquiry of the German Government as to whether Japan would like to conclude a military treaty. The Government in spite of the alliance does not intend to break off with America and England. /135900/

Item 7. Excerpt from a letter from OTT, Tokyo, 15 Mar 1939, to WEHL. In the question of our preferential treatment in China, OTT gleaned from conversation with the Foreign Ministry that OSHIMA actually telegraphed repeatedly in accordance with German wishes. Yet OTT had the impression that they were not inclined to admit preferential treatment in writing. As a way out, they were planning a de facto preferential treatment without written fixation. /135901/

Item 8. Memo from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 31 March 1939.

German Foreign Minister agrees to the delivery of four commercial aircraft to the South China Government. Japanese Government is to be informed. /135902/

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 3

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 9. Telegram for State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 24 April 1939.

Much discussion in cabinet about strengthening the pact. The Army is attacking the Foreign Minister ARITA vigorously for halting negotiations in Berlin by his many restricting instructions to the Japanese negotiators. The Army is resolved to reach an agreement, and popular opinion and the press realize that an approach to England could be possible only at the cost of successes won on the continent, and that the danger of isolation would threaten Japan. News of the possibility of English-Russian cooperation in the Far East furthers this view. The Foreign Minister is reproached for being hindered in his freedom of action by his repeated promises to the British Ambassador here. The outlook for negotiations is therefore favorable for Germany /135903/

Item 10. Telegram for State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo 26 April 1939.

The Japanese press continues to exert strong pressure on the Government to strengthen the Anti-Comintern Pact. /135904/

Item 11. Telegram to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 4 May 1939.

Informant reports General KIMURA's telegram came, according to which the promises delivered to the War Minister directly via OSHIMA improved the atmosphere of the negotiations. /135916-7/

Item 12. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 4 May 1939, re HIRANUMA's declaration to HITLER to break deadlock in negotiations in Berlin and Rome. The text of the statement is given in full.

After stressing Germany's and Japan's endeavors for an international peace and a new order built upon justice and ethics, he praises the effectiveness of the Anti-Comintern Pact and expresses his desire to strengthen it.

"Japan is ready . . . to take up the thesis of the military support of Germany and Italy; however, Japan is

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 4

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 5 - SUMMARY Cont'd

in view of the situation in which it now finds itself, neither presently nor in the near future able to extend to them in a practical fashion any effective military circle. However, it goes without saying that Japan would gladly grant this support if it should become possible through a change in the circumstances." /135918-9/

OTT adds that he had heard from Army circles that the Minister President's statement was drawn up to dispel any doubts of Japan's readiness. /135918-20/

Item 13. Telegram to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 6 May 1939.

OTT describes the viewpoint of the Army re obligation to assistance in the negotiation for the strengthening of the Anti-Comintern Pact, and particularly re HIRANUMA's declaration. (Item 12)

This report is based, OTT states, on "statements of various General Staff Officers, among them Army confidants up to now, who worked in accordance to direct instructions of the War Minister". /135921-22/

Item 14. Telegram No. 192 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 8 May 1939, in annex to telegram No. 187 containing further details about the negotiations.

A Foreign Ministry official close to SHIRATORI explained that it is intended to picture the Alliance as a logical development of the Anti-Comintern Pact and to avoid further comments, especially regarding the adversaries of the alliance. This would create the impression that the treaty was directed only against the Soviet Union. /135923/

Item 15. Memo 339 from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 8 May 1939.

OSHIMA wanted information concerning the projected German-Italian military pact to encourage his friends to save the Tri-Partite Pact and to defeat the opponents of the Tri-Partite Pact, who were speaking of a German-Italian retreat within the axis.



Doc. No. 4043 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

WEIZSACKER assured OSHIDA that that was merely a strong expression of German-Italian friendship.

OSHIDA wanted to know if the planned German-Italian pact fitted in with the Berlin-Rome-Tokyo treaty draft, and if so, could Japan later be added as a third party.

WEIZSACKER replied to OSHIDA that his impression of the Milan communique was just that it was an expression of German-Italian friendship relations and advised OSHIDA to continue his work in the old direction. /135924-5/

Item 16. Tokyo, 8 May, an interview of ITAGAKI with KOISO by DOIJI.

Minister of War stated that it was a welcome fact that Germany and Italy had bound themselves more closely together by the military pact to maintain peace. When asked if there was a possibility of Japan's entering the German-Italian military treaty, ITAGAKI explained that, in case Germany and Italy so desired, it would not be impossible for Japan to conclude a military treaty with the Axis powers. Overseas-Minister KOISO said that the success of the negotiations for the conclusion of a military treaty between the three Axis powers depended on whether Germany and Italy recognized Japan's place in the Far East. KOISO said the three countries could advantageously cooperate. /135926-7/

Item 17. Telegra. No. 197 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 11 May, 1939. In annex to Tel. No. 192.

I. Minister of War communicated to OTT that he is battling to overcome opposition of Navy to treaty. He gave the main reasons of Navy opposition as:

1. Fear of a merging of America with England in case of war.

2. Traditional Navy jealousy of the army.

Informant pointed out how in operations in Central China and against HAINAN, the Navy surpassed the army in objectives and desires. So, once the Navy is won over, it will not fall behind the army in a crisis.

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 6

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

II. The Minister President stressed his personal pledge of honor and hoped that the FUHRER would understand Japan's situation.

The general impression the last few days is a concern on the part of the champions of the treaty that Germany might break off negotiations. /135928/

Item 18. Tel. 199 from OTT, Tokyo, 12 May 1939 (to Tel. No. 153).

Concerns Japanese liability for repairs for damages suffered to consulates in Chungking. /135929/

Item 19. Telegram 204, from OTT, Tokyo, 16 May 1939, re English-French-Russian negotiations. /135944/

Item 20. Telegram 206 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 17 May 1939, (to telegram 158) re conversation with General MACHIJIRI, who emphasized the stubborn attitude of the Navy. The core of the matter is the beginning, manner, and extent of assistance. The Navy ostensibly agrees to article III in the draft of the pact, but wants to reserve for itself the choice of time of attack against enemy forces.

The Navy is against a publication of the Pact, arguing that reconstruction and strengthening of Army and Navy armaments were a prerequisite for future effective assistance. In this matter the Navy is especially dependent upon raw materials and machines from England and America. In case of publication of the pact the Navy feared that delivery /of such goods/ would suffer. /135945-6/

Item 21. Tel. 213, to German Foreign Minister, from OTT, Tokyo, 20 May 1939, re information received from the War Minister:

The five Minister Conference today reached a decision concerning the military pact. The Army reached an agreement within the armed forces. The Japanese Government hopes that agreement with Germany and Italy will be speeded up as much as possible on this basis. The Army

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 7

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 8 - SUMMARY Cont'd

is resolved to make the treaty, like the earlier Anti-Comintern Pact, successful both internally and externally. The Army, "the real driving force of Japanese State Policy" guarantees to turn the people gradually towards the idea of the treaty. /135947/

Item 22. Memo from G. US, Berlin, 20 May 1939, re inquiries by Counsellor of the Japanese Embassy UEMII re content of the German-Italian Pact, especially re clause about joint armistice and peace conclusions. /135948-9/

Item 23. Tel. 217 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 23 May 1939. In annex to Tel. 213.

A leading official in the Foreign Ministry told OTT that Japan would make entry into war against England and France dependent upon the momentary circumstances, but not entry into war against U.S.S.R. /135950/

Item 24. Tel. 174 to German Embassy in Tokyo, from German Foreign Minister, Berlin, 28 May, 1939.

1. No confirmation of General Hajiri's communication of 20 May by Embassy in Berlin.
2. OSHIMA said he received a telegram from ARITA according to which the Japanese Government wanted to reserve for itself entry into a state of war in case of a European conflict. OSHIMA in a telegram to ARITA refused to transmit this standpoint to the German Government. War Minister asked OSHIMA to restrain himself towards ARITA so as not to disturb the discussions in Tokyo.
3. The German Foreign Minister requests OTT to have his informant secure more definite information, as the delay is causing skepticism in Berlin and Rome. /135951-2/

Item 24. A correction to above.

Item 25. Telegram 223 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 27 May 1939. In annex to Tel. No. 217.

Doc. No. 4043 - Page 9 - SUMMARY Cont'd

According to Army, Foreign Minister (.RITA.) wired decision of 5-Minister Conference of 20 May to Berlin and Rome in a form which the Army does not accept, because it does not stipulate automatic state of war against England and France. Ambassadors in Berlin and Rome refused to transmit this. Premier noticed the deviation, after the wire had been dispatched.

Resignation of .RITA. is speculated on.

"In view of the stubborn resistance of the enemies of the alliance rumours are starting about terrorist plans of radical groups." /135954/

Item 26. Telegram 228 from OTT to RIBBENTROP, dated 31 May 1939.

OTT has learned that the Minister President is determined to conclude the alliance. /135955/

Item 27. Telegram No. 229 to State Secretary from OTT, Tokyo, 1 June 1939, to Tel. No. 175.

The Navy attache is doing all he can to influence the Navy Middle Officer Corps. Admiral FORSTER will work on the Navy to shake their evaluation of the Anglo-American fleet. The Navy idea against immediate entry into war rests in part upon technical and operative naval questions. Economic concern about America plays an important role. /135956/

Analyst: Lts Leo M. Traynor and  
K. Steiner

Doc. No. 4043  
Page 9

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4044

21 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: File of diplomatic telegrams and Foreign Office memoranda (State Sec'y Japan Vol. 1 c)

Date: 5 June 1939 to Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
22 July 1939

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OSHIMA; HIRANUMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: German-Japanese conspiracy for aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item I. Secret Telegram No. 234 of 5 June 1939; Tokyo to Berlin

Re Japanese Army and Navy representatives to the /Nazi/ Party-day celebrations. /135963/

Item II. Unsigned, undated note saying that Telegram No. 194 of 17.6.39 Berlin to Tokyo re OSHIMA's report of Jap govt's reply re matter of Pact is now in the "anti-Comintern" file.

Item III. Telegram No. 191 dated 17 June 1939, from WEIZSACKER in Berlin to Embassy, Tokyo.

Admiral FOERSTER to make it clear to the Jap Navy that "only a completely clear-cut alliance, will ensure American neutrality", and can then depart. /135972/

Doc. No. 4044  
Page 1

Doc. No. 4044 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item IV. Telegram No. 253, 19 June 1939, Tokyo to Berlin, Top Secret, Ref. Tel. 191.

OTT reports that FORSTER has carried out instructions in Tel. 191, (above) /135973/

Item V. Diplomema Tokyo No. 198, 21 June 1939, from WEIZSACKER in Berlin, Ref. Tel. 257.

OTT urged not to force the time of concluding the alliance. /135975/

Item VI. Secret Telegram No. 263, 23 June 1939, Tokyo to Berlin, Ref. Tel. No. 197 of 21 June 1939.

OTT's suggestions re improvement of German propagan-da in Japan through D.N.B. and TRANS-OZEAN. /135976/

Item VII. Diplomema Tokyo No. 206, from WEIZSACKER Berlin, 29 June 1939.

Instructions to OTT to raise protest in Tokyo re frisking of all foreigners, including Germans, passing checkpoints in TIENTSIN reported from TIENTSIN on 28 June 1939. /135977-8/

Item VIII. Secret Telegram No. 277, 1 July 1939, OTT to Berlin (State Secretary). Re Japanese discussion re agreement formula and German non-acceptance thereof.

1. General Picture: OSHII's interpretation; Prime Minister confirms it, and so did the Army, although it also said, in contradiction, that the Navy refuses to enter a war automatically if the Soviet Union's not participating.

Navy apparently not aware of more detailed instructions to OSHII.

2. Form and contents declaration re limited military possibilities. /135980-1/

Item IX. Secret Telegram No. 359, 7 July 1939, PARIS to Berlin. Ref: No. 344 re English-Russian negotiations. /135985/

Doc. No. 4044  
Page 2

Doc. No. 4044 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item X. Secret Telegram No. 232 - 7 July 1939,  
LONDON to Berlin, Confidential.

DIRKSEN learns from OKAMOTO via confidant Japanese expect that the TOKYO negotiations re TIENTSIN will also embrace Jap demands re British policy in China.

"The Japs calculate that the change in British Far East policy will be completed in stages." /135986/

Item XI. Secret Telegram No. 292, 10 July 1939,  
OTT to the State-Secretary.

OTT reports both about TIENTSIN negotiations with England and alliance negotiations with Germany. /135987/

Item XII. Report of conversation between WOERMANN and councillor USAMI re Russo-Japanese-German relations. Berlin 19 July 1939.

After a description of the battle of the River HULHAIHO, which the Japanese apparently won and list of Japanese interpretations of the Soviet action:

1. To test Jap strength in MANCHURIA.
2. To give England moral support re TIENTSIN.
3. To demonstrate to England, RUSSIA's preoccupation with Far East.
4. To stir up trouble in the Anti-Comintern Camp which leads USAMI to enquire closely after RUSSO-GERMAN relations, the possibility of the rumoured Non-Aggression pact (dismissed by WOERMANN as "pure fraud"), the details of the economic negotiations with Russia, -- whether Germany was not giving Russia machinery refused to Japan (WOERMANN refers him to WIEHL), and whether a reassuring declaration by Germany was not called for. /135988-91/

Item XIII. Note by WIEHL, Berlin, 22 July 1939, for State Secretary and REICHS Foreign Minister, re supply of machinery to Russia and Japan, quoting USAMI's protest (vide Item 12) /135992-3/

Analyst: S/Lt Wilkinson

Doc. No. 4044  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4015

Date: 25 June 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Ministry file of telegrams and memos. (State Sec'y, vol. 1d)  
Japan

Date: 3 Oct. - 30 Oct. 1939      Criminal ( )      Copy (X)  
Language: German

Has it been translated?      Yes ( )      No (X)  
Has it been photostated?      Yes (X)      No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIRATORI, Toshio; OSEIMA; ABE; HODUYUKI; OTT, Eugene; KURONU, Saburo

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare (Germany)

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item I: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 October 1939 re: statement from the English Government about treatment of neutral vessels.

Item II: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 October 1939 Concerns Japan's attitude towards the British blacklist of enemies.

Item III: Telegram from LIETZMANN and OTT, Tokyo, 5 Oct. 1939, to the Supreme Headquarters of the German Army and Navy (OKW and OKM).

1. Introduction of measures announced.
2. The Naval Staff informed (LIETZMANN or OTT) about conversations Capt. MENZIE and Admiral YENDO. He characterized attitude of YENDO as impractical. Naval Staff asked to stress its wishes that exchange of information be kept up.

Doc. No. 4015



3. Germany is confidentially informed that Japanese Navy will keep unofficial friendly attitude if German Naval Forces should appear in Far East.
4. Report since British Submarines Singapore Torrosa.
5. Height of balloons; day 4000 m; night 1000-2000m.
6. Naval staff was informed that warship Admiral Scheer was East of Bahia.

Item IV: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 October 1939. OTT opposes rumors that moratorium in payment was imminent in Germany.

Item V: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 October 1939. Compromise of Cabinet ABE to stay out of the Europe conflict and concentrate on the conclusion of the China enterprise, could not prevent the old differences of opinion to rise again, the anti-army circles trying to weaken still further the influence of the Army, already decreased by the effect of the German-Russian non-aggression Pact. Setting up of New Foreign Trade Ministry decided by Cabinet upon urging by Army. Opposition against Foreign Minister by the officials of his ministry is of advantage for Germany, as he follows Japanese-American policy.

Item VI: Telegram from OTT to Germany Secretary of State, Tokyo, 7 October 1939.

Reasons for the acceptance of Ambassador OSHIMA's requests for resignation: The desire to remove pro-German personalities from key positions and an uprising in the Foreign Ministry, enabling the Foreign Minister to make important changes in personnel.

"The army could not keep up the resistance against OSHIMA's requests for resignation, because its political importance had been considerably diminished by the German-Russian Non-Aggression Pact and the Military failures of Manchuria."

Officers of political importance are being removed from the army. General Staff believed that OSHIMA, embittered by the occurrences, would not be able to do anything for relations between Berlin and Tokyo. New organization of friendship with Germany remains aim of the Army. Opportunity will come when negotiations with America have failed, which the Army is expecting.

Item VII: Report from WOERMANN, Berlin, 7 October 1939, re USAMI's inquiries about European questions.

Item VIII. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 9 October 1939 re Japanese press reactions to Hitler's speech and European situation.

Item IX. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 10 October 1939. KURUSU to be named Ambassador to Berlin. Referred as intelligent, well versed in economic questions. 1929 Consul General in Hamburg, 1932-1936, Chief of Economic Section of Foreign Ministry.

Item X: Report from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 12 October 1939. Counsellor of Jap. Embassy asks for agreement for KURUSU as Ambassador to Berlin. He is told that Germany regrets departure of OSHIMA who worked incomparably for the German-Japanese Agreement..

Item XI: Curriculum vitae of KURUSU, Saburo giving his diplomatic posts.

Item XII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 12 October 1939 to Berlin and the Supreme Headquarters of Army and Navy (abroad). On account of report of the Navy Attache about an armed English merchant vessel which ran into Kobe harbor, OTT suggests demarche regarding treatment of armed merchant vessels as non-warships by Japan.

Item XIII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 13 October 1939. Revolt in Foreign Ministry lead to requests for resignation of nearly all officials of the Ministry and a number of members of important foreign missions abroad. Vice-Foreign Minister tries to take the responsibility. Press attacks Cabinet and Foreign Minister.

Item XIV: Telegram from MATSKY and OTT, Tokyo, 13 October 1939, to the Attache Group of the Army Headquarters. Japanese General Staff confidentially inquires whether the sending of 3 to 5 staff officers each of Army and Air Corps as military observers to Germany would be permitted. OTT suggest to agree, since all officers, sent to Germany, become active proponents of Pro-German policy in Japan.

Item XV: Report from WOERMANN, Berlin, 16 October 1939, regarding Japan's inquiry re supposed delivery of armaments to CHUNGKING aboard German vessels.

Item XVI: Report from WOERMANN, Berlin, 16 October 1939, regarding Japan's inquiry regarding supposed negotiations about a CHUNGKING-MOSCOW-BERLIN airline.

Item XVII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 16 October 1939. The revolt in the Foreign Office ended by retreat of the Government. No changes, especially no independent Foreign Trade Ministry, Vice-Foreign

DOC. NO. 4045 SUMMARY CONT'D. Page 4

Minister replaced by Minister KATO. The reason why the Cabinet did not resign was that court circles wished to utilize it, and especially the Foreign Minister, for their policy.

Item XXIX: Notes by FEDERER, Berlin, 17 October 1939. The German Foreign Minister agrees to the ordering of Japanese officers to Germany.

Item XXX: Telegram from TIMANN, Batavia, 18 October 1939. concerns the German merchant vessels which, carrying various materials for China, had entered D.E.I. harbors. The Japanese Government is considering a protest in Berlin.

Item XXI: Telegram from OTT, secret: Tokyo, 18 October 1939. Concerns repatriation of German sailors, convicted of robbery in Japan.

Item XXII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 20 October 1939. Press remarks on speech of Ambassador GREW, after return from America.

Item XXIII: Telegram from LAUCHEINITZ, Havana, 20 October 1939. The Japanese Charge d'affaires offered the help of Japanese fishers on the coast of Brazil for supplying German warships with fuel without going through official Japanese channels, in case blockade should extend to Southwest Atlantic.

Item XXIV: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 21 October 1939. NOMURA talked to the press about Japan's foreign policy. Referring to the American Ambassador's speech, he said that the decision of the Japanese nation to build up a new order in East Asia, would not be shaken. Regarding Germany, NOMURA stated that the Anti-Comintern policy would remain Japan's guiding principle and was not influenced by the German-Russian Pact. Japan was trying to come to an understanding with Russia.

According to OTT, the speech was made under pressure of the public opinion after Grew's sharp statement.

Item XXV: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 24 October 1939. "Ambassador SHIRATORI in /our/ first detailed talk offered no close cooperation to work for non-aggression pact Japan-Russia with the further aim of collaboration - Germany, Japan, Russia and Italy. SHIRATORI reported strong increase of power of the pro-English court and economic circles and signs of weakness within

the army. In order to reach the two main aims (conclusion of China Incident and reaching of an understanding with America) quickly, court circles and English propaganda started influencing public opinion against the Russian danger. "The weak Cabinet and, supported with difficulty by the court circles is in a most difficult situation between America's demand to give up to a large extent the Japanese aims in China and the radical opposition of the group opposed to England, threatening terror. SEIRATORI counts on an early wrecking of the cabinet and the impossibility of an understanding with England and America, then sees possibilities of a gradual approach to Russia up to non-aggression pact and has, parallel to my current influencing activities (Einflussnahme), begun individual work on leading officials and political groups."

To do something against the doubt in Russia's goodwill (which is the main obstacle to his efforts), SEIRATORI asked the German Foreign Minister to do something to influence Russian into ceasing her support of China.

Item XXV: Telegram, Correction of Item XXIV.

Item XXVI:- Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 25 October 1939. Pro-English press in taking up English propaganda which accuses Russia of imperialistic plans.

Item XXVII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 25 October 1939. After negotiations lasting several years, a treaty of friendship was made between Japan and Iran with the aim of extending commercial relations and of no political importance whatsoever.

Item XXVIII: Note from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 27 October 1939. Concerns dispatch of a prominent German economist to Japan.

Item XXIX: Telegram from OSHIMA to the German Ambassador in Tokyo, Berlin, 27 October 1939. REICENTROP asks OTT to give every support to OSHIMA who will continue to work for German-Japanese friendship after his return. He asks to forward at once and without changing or opening them all letters and telegrams in code handed to him by OSHIMA and intended for the German Foreign Minister.  
(Translation attached)

Doc. No. 1045-SUMMARY CONT'D.-Page 6

Item XXI: Telegram from HEDDER, Chungking, 27 October 1939. Concerns British suggestions of peace terms for China. "

Item XXII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 28 October 1939. Concerns support given to Vice-Foreign Minister TANI by court circles.

Item XXIII: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 28 October 1939. Concerns reports on Japanese-German commercial agreement.

Item XXIV: Telegram from WOERNER, Berlin, 30 October 1939. Upon orders from his government, OSHIMA, in his farewell audience with the Fuehrer expressed Japan's thanks for Germany's attitude in the Chinese conflict and the hope, that the friendship between Germany and Japan might continue in spite of the European war.

Item XXV: Notes by WAGNER, Berlin, 30 October 1939. Concerns presents to Mr. and Mrs. OSHIMA. One of the pictureframes showed the N.S. Party insignia and the dedication "To my friend Ambassador Hiroshi OSHIMA in grateful memory of the years of untiring devotion to the creation of the German-Japanese friendship."

Item XXVI: Notes by WAGNER, Berlin, 30 October 1939. Concerns presents to Prince KANIN.

Analyst: Lt. Steiner

Doc. No. 1045  
Page 6

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4054

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Office File, Telegrams between Tokyo and Berlin, etc., Memoranda.

Date: 16 Jan 42 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
to 31 Jan 42 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: OTT, Eugen; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; MATSUSHIL  
SAKAYA; TOJO, Hideki; TOGO, Shigenori; MIZUNO

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains, among others, the following items:

1. Memo by WIEHL for R.A.M., Berlin, 20 Jan 42, re mutual aid between Germany and Japan.

(1) In response to R.A.M.'s request, WIEHL is preparing a list of German armaments to be sent to Japan in return for raw materials.

(2) In response to OSHIMA's request for 1,000,000,000 yen credit in Germany, WIEHL is preparing an agreement, proposing a similar credit for Germany in Japan: suggests (2) should have priority over (1) to reassure Japanese. /60977-8/

2. Tel. No. 216, 23 Jan 42, Tokyo to Berlin, re discussion re German-Japanese mutual aid.

(1) OSHIMA's proposal "which according to secret information I received, resulted from his own personal in-

Doc. No. 4057-SUMMARY CONT'D.-Page 3

the Japanese Information Office. It is the text of Note A, contains provisions for the establishment of one or more experts for the divisions mentioned above, at the Japanese Embassy in Berlin, who will remain in constant close contact with the Foreign Office and for the establishment of a Japanese-German Press Association. Note B also provides for the establishment of experts familiar with the same fields which will closely work together in important third countries. The Japanese emphasized the wish that the exchange of notes be kept secret.

Item 11: Telegram from THOMSEN, Washington, 28 April 1941. Translation: "According to entirely reliable sources, the State Department has the key to the Japanese code system, and consequently, is able to read information telegrams from Tokyo to Ambassador NAGATA here concerning Ambassador OSHIKA's reports from Berlin."

Item 12: Telegram from BIDDER, Berlin, 26 April 1941. In a talk with the Japanese Counsellor KASE, the following points seemed noteworthy: Japan's position toward Russia has not been solved by the Neutrality Pact and its practical application will be awaited with the greatest skepticism. After the lessening of Japanese-Russian tension, the war in China was to have ended, but since the Russians are still supplying Chungking, the proper time for that has not come. Though the Government circles realize that the present state of affairs cannot go on much longer, and that peace must be sought, no one dares to lift a finger against the military.

BIDDER wonders whether a diplomatic parole is behind KASE's statement about Japan's skepticism with the motive of postponing the attack on Singapore.

Analyst: Lt. Straus

Doc. No. 4057  
Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4058

8 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat: File of Telegrams  
pertaining to Japanese-American Treaty Negotiation  
(Under State Secretary Japan-America, vol. IV)

Date: 26 Oct 1941 Original ( ) Copy (X)  
29 Nov 1941

Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, TOGO, KURUSU, OTT, STAHMER

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggression

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Telegram from OTT in Tokyo dated 2 October 1941. OTT gives views and opinions on the resumption of Japanese-American negotiations. /25019-21/

2. Press Division, Foreign Office - Monitor's Report, p xii, 3 November 1941. Sir Samuel HOARE, for 15 months British Ambassador in Madrid, delivered a message from the continent to the people of ENGLAND, as being the guardian of European civilization. /25022/

3. Telegram from RIBBENTROP to German Embassy in Tokyo, 6 November 1941. RIBBENTROP discusses Jap-American relations, as set forth by the German ambassador in Washington in his reports of the previous two months. RIBBENTROP requests that this information be passed on to the Japanese authorities and to Ambassador STAHMER on his arrival. /25023-27/

4. Telegram from ERDMANNSDORFF in Berlin to German Embassies in Rome and Washington, 8 November 1941.

Subject: Conversation between OTT and TOGO on KURUSU's mission.

Doc. No. 4058  
Page 1



The Embassy in Tokyo cabled the following on KURUSU's mission:

"TOGO declared that a firm attitude by JAPAN was expressed in the instructions to KURUSU. A definite limit had been set him for his negotiations with the UNITED STATES, which he could not overstep.

KURUSU's mission had been decided upon only recently, as his precipitous departure also shows."

End of the report. /25028/

5. Telegram from OTT dated 22 November 1941. OTT requests the Japanese Foreign Minister for information on the situation of the negotiations being conducted in Washington, and forwards information to Berlin.

The Foreign Minister declared that at the beginning of November he had conceived a firm attitude /to be the policy/ of the Japanese government and that the negotiations would be conducted in accordance with this attitude. He had put forward this view in a speech in the Diet also. He had been able to give no information on the contents of the negotiations in his Diet speech because negotiations were still in progress. He wished to make the following pronouncement to me, with the request that it be treated as confidential:

In the negotiations the American Government had, since April, been working from certain basic principles which it applied to proceedings in the Far East and which it wanted Japan to treat correspondingly. It still adhered firmly to these basic principles today. The negotiations were thereby conducted with difficulty and a forecast of future developments was impossible. To the question whether the STIMSON Doctrine, maintenance of territorial status quo and "open door" demand in CHINA were understood to come under these basis principles, TOGO replied that the question did not admit of such a clear-cut answer. Nevertheless the STIMSON Doctrine and the principles of the CHURCHILL-ROOSEVELT Declaration were front-rank questions. Since he had been conducting negotiations, the American Government had not expressly designated as "attack" the Japanese steps in CHINA. But they obviously endorsed this opinion. In respect of the Tripartite Pact, the American Government apparently cherished many wishes. But the Japanese Government had declared that the Tripartite

Pact was an unalterable fact. Indeed, a certain dissatisfaction about this prevailed in the American Government, without concrete demands respecting the Tripartite Pact having as yet been brought forward. At the moment he was not in a position to make further disclosures. /25029-30/

6. This item is identical with Item 3 above, 6 November 1941. /telegram from RIBBENTROP to German Embassy in Tokyo/ save that the sentence in Clause 5 dealing with "American raw material sources in the NETHERLANDS INDIES" is scratched out. /25031-5/

7. Telegram from WEIZSAECKER to Tokyo, November 1941. WEIZSAECKER quotes the report of the military attache in Washington on American-Japanese relations. /25036-8/

8. Telegram from OTT, 29 November 1941. The American standpoint, delivered to the Japanese negotiations on 26 November, was being examined by the Japanese Government and armed services. OTT had heard confidentially from the Foreign Office that the American statement of policy had disappointed even those circles which were prepared for very far-reaching rapprochement. The note started from principles repeatedly upheld by AMERICA and demanded the fundamental recognition of their validity for the Far East also before practical concessions could be discussed. The American Government had to a great extent made the demands of CHUNGKING her own. In discussions of the ABCD states, alleged opposition of the CHUNGKING representative to the American standpoint was only a diplomatic gesture or proved only that the CHUNGKING Government showed herself quite irreconcilable.

The obstinancy of the American attitude was not understood in circles ready for compromise. The reasons for this /obstinancy/ lay either in the fact that AMERICA thought very little of JAPAN and therefore did not believe her capable of any considerable steps against economic strangulation, or that AMERICA did not consider further delay in an arrangement possible and already considered herself sufficiently armed for one. /25039/

Analyst: S/Lt. (sp) R.A. Staton, RNVR

Doc. No.  
4058

Page 3

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4062

11 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat File of Telegrams between German Foreign Office and Embassy in Rome and Tokyo (State Sec'y Japan, Vol. 4 a)

Date: 1-14 July 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German and English (Items 7, 8, and 9)  
Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL

Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: MATSUOKA, Yosuke; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; SHIRATORI, Toshio; OHASHI

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for aggressive warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Contains, among others, the following items:

Item 1. Telegram from Mackensen, Rome, 1 July 1941, concerning visit of Japanese Ambassador to German Embassy in Rome.

He indicated by this that Japan intended to advance actively against Russia, but needed still a few weeks. But such a policy would demand the retirement of MATSUOKA; since he had concluded a non-aggression pact with Russia such a short while ago, he would have to disappear from the political scene for a certain time.

He mentioned that Japanese policy must do everything to prevent America from entering the war. /60233/

Doc. No. 4062

Page 1

Doc. No. 4062 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 2. Telegram to German Embassy in Tokyo from RIBBENTROP, 1 July 1941. Identical with IPS Doc. 4033, Item 8.

Item 3. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 3 July 1941.

OSHIMA, at a conference concerning recognition of WANG CHING WEI by Denmark and Finland, told WEIZSACKER that he had received the following preliminary information concerning the present Japanese attitude:

1. The Tri-Partite Pact remains the basis of Japanese foreign policy.
2. Japan will further fight communistic organizations and strengthen her military preparations (presumably in Manchukuo).
3. Japan will tie up the two Anglo-Saxon nations by pressure on England and the United States in the Southwest Pacific Ocean.
4. The Chinese conflict is to be finished by every possible means.

OSHIMA said that Point 2 was especially incomprehensible to him and that he had wired Tokyo for a commentary. (He said that) He had pointed out the danger of losing an historic opportunity and that he had declared he was not ready to champion a weak Japanese policy.

WEIZSACKER confirmed this surprising communication with OSHIMA through the information that OTT had just reported to them concerning the unsatisfactory course of the cabinet session. /60238-9/

Item 4. Memo from WEIZSACKER, Berlin, 3 July 1941,

WEIZSACKER asked the Japanese ambassador whether there was any Japanese interest in the recognition of WANG CHING WEI by Denmark and Finland. In case it should apply (he said) Germany was ready in combination with Italy to take suitable steps in Denmark and Finland. The ambassador will ask in Tokyo. /60240/

Item 5. Telegram from OTT to RIBBENTROP, Tokyo, 3 July 1941. Identical with IPS Doc 4033, Item 9.

Doc. No. 4062 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 6. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 3 July 1941.

The English translation of the statement of the Japanese Foreign Minister for RIBBENTROP.

" . . . I take pleasure in stating that Japan is preparing for all possible eventualities as regards the U.S.S.R. in order to join forces with Germany in actively combatting the communist menace. Japan is keenly watching developments of conditions in Eastern Siberia in particular, determined as she is to destroy the communist system established there. It is, I believe, hardly necessary to add, that the augmentation of military preparations, among other things, with an eye to realizing this object, together with the aim of restraining the Soviet Russia at the Far Eastern end in her struggle with Germany is steadfastly kept in the mind of the Japanese government. At the same time I beg to state that the Japanese government has decided to secure points d'appui in French Indo-China which will enable Japan further to strengthen her pressure upon Great Britain and the United States. . . . I assure your Excellency once again that the Japanese government will not fail to act in accordance with the aim and spirit of the Tri-Partite Act." /60244-5/

Item 7. Telegram to German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 1 July 1941, containing English translation of oral statement made to the Soviet Ambassador. /60246-7/

Item 8. Telegram for German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 3 July 1941.

OTT handed over personally to MATSUOKA the message from the German Foreign Minister. MATSUOKA was in full agreement with it and would bring it to the attention of the Army and Navy and Emperor tomorrow. In the Cabinet session (he said) he warned KONOYE and other cabinet members that after some time the Japanese people would demand action against the Soviet Union.

MATSUOKA pointed out that the Japanese statement to the Soviet Ambassador was worded in such a manner as to deceive the Russians or leave them in darkness. This was necessary because of the incomplete armament. SMETANIN had no suspicion that preparations against the Soviet Union were progressing at an accelerating rate.

Doc. No. 4062 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

OTT explained to MATSUOKA that Germany could not be satisfied with the Japanese stand. MATSUOKA replied that he personally was sorry about the cabinet's decision, but he assured that-(he would see that)-deficiencies in preparations were eliminated and that the army prepared for all eventualities. /60249-50/

Item 9. Telegram to Tokyo Embassy from RIBBENTROP, 3 July 1941.

RIBBENTROP wants to find out whether SHIRATORI is really sick or not. /60260/

Item 10. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 July 1941.

Military attache reports following personal impression from conversation with Japanese General Staff.

The Japanese Army is preparing zealously and with accentuated camouflage for:

1. Occupation of Saigon at a not too distant time, as prerequisite for a possible advance further south.
2. A surprise, but not headlong opening of war against Russia with the seizure of the coastal provinces as the first goal. /60264/

Item 11. Telegram to German Embassy in Tokyo, from RIBBENTROP, 5 July 1941.

RIBBENTROP corrects statements about his conversation with MATSUOKA re Japanese-Russian Neutrality Pact, made by MATSUOKA to Schulenburg in Moscow and OTT in Tokyo. RIBBENTROP states, on referring to the memo by SCHMIDT about the conversation, that he told MATSUOKA that the conclusion of the pact is inopportune.

"Likewise you may have the opportunity to remind MATSUOKA that in the interview he had with you about the Japanese-Soviet pact he made the following remarkable declaration: 'No Japanese premier or foreign minister would ever be in a position to keep Japan neutral, in case Germany went to war with the Soviet Union; in this case Japan would necessarily be driven to attack Russia along with Germany. No neutrality pact would be able to change that.' /60265-7/

Doc. No. 4062 - Page 5 - SUPPLRY Cont'd

Item 12. Memo from KRUMHARZ, Berlin, 5 July 1941, concerning Russian and Japanese troop movements in the Far East. /60263/

Item 13. Memo from KRUMHARZ, Berlin, 6 July 1941,

Colonel YAMAMOTO, with Major HIGUT: explained to Colonel von LACHOWSEN that:

"The Japanese General Staff had commissioned him to communicate that the Japanese General Staff is ready to execute sabotage attacks in the Far East against Soviet Russia, especially from Mongolia and from Manchukuo, and in the first place against the area around Lake Baikal." /60270A/

Item 14. Telegram from RIBBENTROP, Westphalia, 8 July 1941.

RIBBENTROP asks Ambassador STAHLER to invite OSHIMA to a visit to the Eastern front.

Then follows an over-all description of the advances of the German Army on the Eastern front which is to be given to OSHIMA. /60271-2/

Item 15. Telegram from OTT to RIBBENTROP, Tokyo, 7 July 1941 (in reply to Item 9), giving a report of SHIRATORI's illness.

He asked that OTT assure the German Foreign Minister that as soon as he could resume his political work he would without change apply himself for Japan's active advancing and that he considered entry into war against Russia as the most pressing objective. /60273/

Item 16. Telegram for German Foreign Minister from OTT, 8 July 1941.

The Foreign Minister handed OTT a draft (in English) of a report of the Japanese Ambassador in Moscow, 4 July, describing the low morale of the Russian populace and soldiers. OTT remarked then to MATSUOKA that this should move the Japanese cabinet to speed up their preparations against Russia. MATSUOKA replied that things certainly would develop in this direction. /60274-5/

Doc. No. 4062 - Page 6 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 17. Note for State Secretary and Foreign Minister from WOERMANN, Berlin, 8 July 1941.

Counsellor of the Jap Embassy KASE, in behalf of OSHIMI, not former Japanese ambassador to London, SHIGEMITSU in Lisbon and, on the hand of his statements, compiled the memo "On the condition in England" which follows. /60276-7/

Item 18. Memo, "On the condition in England", from the beginning of June 1941, giving detailed description of bomb damages, preparations against German landings, etc. /60278-83/

Item 19. Telegram to German Embassy, Tokyo, from RIBBENTROP, 10 July 1941. Identical with IPS Doc. 571.

Item 20. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 10 July 1941.

A report from Japanese Ambassador in Washington concerning attitude of America. /60290-1/

Item 21. Telegram for German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 10 July 1941.

OTT states that he had kept Foreign Minister informed of all necessary events pertaining to the state of Japanese-American discussions. OTT, has received information from the other side, that Admiral NOMURA is making efforts to keep Japanese-American negotiations in progress, but that the stand of the American government had not yet reached him. MATSUOKA told OTT he was too busy with the Japanese attitude to the German-Russian conflict to give much attention to the American problem.

According to my informant, MATSUOKA, using Hull's statement, hopes to take the wind out of the sails of the Americophile clique by reference to this meddling with the internal affairs of Japan. /60296-8/

Item 22. Telegram for OKW from OTT, Tokyo, 12 July 1941.

A. OTT has the impression that the following individual measures have been taken as part of Japanese war preparations.



D c. No. 4062 - Page 7 - SUMMARY Cont'd

1. Numerous officers have been called to new assignments.
2. Alleged summons of twenty-four to twenty-seven year old reservists.
3. Supplementary summons of drivers of vehicles.
4. Confiscation of tractors in Manchuria.
5. Students forbidden to travel.
6. Drafting of all who can speak Russian.

B. According to rumor, the 17 July is expected to be the occupation of SAIGON. Allegedly only three divisions have been alerted.

C. Bringing the Kwantung Army up to full strength for the impending war against Soviet Russia apparently around Shanghai and Tientsin, where reservists and two Japanese divisions (including the sixteenth) have been transferred.

D. In China no greater Japanese operations are apparent for the time being. /60300/

Item 23. Telegram for the German Foreign Minister from OTT, Tokyo, 12 July 1941, re conversation with Vice Foreign Minister OHASHI about American answer which Ohashi declared to be unacceptable. /60301-2/

Item 24. Report from Moscow, via Prague re MATSUOKA's mission to Moscow. /60303-5/

Item 25. Memo for German Foreign Minister from WEISSACKER, Berlin, 12 July 1941.

The Japanese ambassador expresses thanks to the German government for its assistance with the friendly powers in regard to the recognition of the WANG CHING WEI government and requests it now to work to the same end in Copenhagen and Helsinki, also re recognition of Manchukuo. /60306/

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP

21 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostatic File of Diplomatic Telegrams Between Tokyo, Washington, Dairen, Shanghai, Rio and Berlin; Also Foreign Office Memoranda, Chiefly on Trade Matters and TOJO Cabinet (State Sec'y Japan, Vol V, b)

Date: 16 Oct-31 Oct 1941 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Re-scanning of above document made for references to OKA and SHIMADA reveals that no references are made to OKA but that SHIMADA is characterized by German officials BRAUN and OTT in their reports to their home government on TOJO's Cabinet. (Items 10 and 19) The excerpts (translated) are quoted below:

Item 10 - /60745-6/ Memorandum on Composition of TOJO's Cabinet by BRAUN, 18 Oct 1941.

/Excerpt/ The newly appointed Navy Minister, Vice Admiral Shigetaro SHIMADA, was born in Tokyo in 1883. He is a thorough-going navy officer and has not come forth politically. SHIMADA was commander of the 2nd Fleet and most recently commander of the important naval base of Kure. He is known as an energetic personality, although he does not belong to the politically radical navy circles, which SUETSUGU personifies.

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP

Page 1

believes that KURUSU made a proposal to the effect that Japan was ready to come in direct contact with Chungking if America promised to be strictly neutral and to suspend her military support of CHIANG-KAI-SHEK. (60901-2)

Item 21: DOMEI report from Tokyo, 28 November 1941, on the publication of the American document on the Japanese-American negotiations.

Item 22: DNB report, New York, 28 November 1941, on the Japanese-American negotiations.

Item 23: Telegram from NEUMANN, Saigon, 28 November 1941. From unusually well informed sources NEUMANN learns that leading Japanese Army and Navy circles are /already/ for a rapid attack. Even if a preliminary agreement were reached, it would not at all be surprising if the Japanese commander in chief here ordered an advance.

The outrage on the American Consulate here was not done by Chungking-Chinese, as DOMEI said, but by Japanese as a harassing maneuver against Japanese-American negotiations.

Admiral OZAWA and General LIDA expressed to NEUMANN their discontent at the situation in Indo-China. Admiral OZAWA and NEUMANN drank to the early attack and capture of Singapore. (60904)

Item 24: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941. YONETARO HASHIZUME, survivor of Port Arthur, writes the FUHRER. Irrelevant. (60905-6)

Item 25: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941, concerning insurance rates for shipments of army ordos. (60907-60908)

Item 26: Telegram from THOMSEN, 29 November 1941. THOMSEN reports current press opinions. (60909-11)

Item 27: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941. The American view point which was handed over to the Japanese negotiators on 26 November is now being examined by the Japanese Government and Army and Navy. (60912)

Item 28: Telegram for OKW & OKH and RIM from BOETTICHER through THOMSEN, Washington, 30 November 1941. Review of world military situation. (60913-5)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP

21 Oct 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostatic File of Diplomatic Telegrams Between Tokyo, Washington, Dairen, Shanghai, Rio and Berlin; Also Foreign Office Memoranda, Chiefly on Trade Matters and TOJO Cabinet (State Sec'y Japan, Vol V, b)

Date: 16 Oct-31 Oct 1941 Original ( ) Copy ( ) Language: German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: SHIMADA, Shigetaro

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive War

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Re-scanning of above document made for references to OKA and SHIMADA reveals that no references are made to OKA but that SHIMADA is characterized by German officials BRAUN and OTT in their reports to their home government on TOJO's Cabinet. (Items 10 and 19) The excerpts (translated) are quoted below:

Item 10 - /60745-6/ Memorandum on Composition of TOJO's Cabinet by BRAUN, 18 Oct 1941.

/Excerpt/ The newly appointed Navy Minister, Vice Admiral Shigetaro SHIMADA, was born in Tokyo in 1883. He is a thorough-going navy officer and has not come forth politically. SHIMADA was commander of the 2nd Fleet and most recently commander of the important naval base of Kure. He is known as an energetic personality, although he does not belong to the politically radical navy circles, which SUETSUGU personifies.

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP

Page 1

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item 19 - /60768-71/ Telegram from OTT, No. 2152 of 20 Oct 1941, Re  
Japanese Political Situation Under New Cabinet.

/Excerpt/ At any rate the new Prime Minister has succeeded in obtaining  
for the post of Navy Minister an energetic and strong personality of the  
Navy, the former C-in-C of the Japanese Fleet in China, Shigetaro SHIMADA.

Analyst: ET GARDEN

Doc. No. 4066 - SUPP  
Page 2

believes that KURUSU made a proposal to the effect that Japan was ready to come in direct contact with Chungking if America promised to be strictly neutral and to suspend her military support of CHIANG-KAI-SHEK. (60901-2)

Item 21: DOMEI report from Tokyo, 28 November 1941, on the publication of the American document on the Japanese-American negotiations.

Item 22: DNB report, New York, 28 November 1941, on the Japanese-American negotiations.

Item 23: Telegram from NEUMANN, Saigon, 28 November 1941. From unusually well informed sources NEUMANN learns that leading Japanese army and Navy circles are /already/ for a rapid attack. Even if a provisional agreement were reached, it would not at all be surprising if the Japanese commander in chief here ordered an advance.

The outrage on the American Consulate here was not done by Chungking-Chinese, as DOMEI said, but by Japanese as a harassing maneuver against Japanese-American negotiations.

Admiral OZAWA and General LIDA expressed to NEUMANN their discontent at the situation in Indo-China. Admiral OZAWA and NEUMANN drank to the early attack and capture of Singapore. (60904)

Item 24: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941. YONETARO HASHIZUME, survivor of Port Arthur, writes the FUHRER. Irrelevant. (60905-6)

Item 25: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941, concerning insurance rates for shipments of army orders. (60907-60908)

Item 26: Telegram from THOMSEN, 29 November 1941. THOMSEN reports current press opinions. (60909-11)

Item 27: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941. The American view point which was handed over to the Japanese negotiators on 26 November is now being examined by the Japanese Government and Army and Navy. (60912)

Item 28: Telegram for OKW & OKH and RIM from BOETTICHER through THOMSEN, Washington, 30 November 1941. Review of world military situation. (60913-5)

Item 29: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 29 November 1941.  
Identical with Item 27. (60916)

Item 30: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 30 November 1941.  
OTT gave Foreign Minister Japanese translation of the German  
Foreign Minister's speech and informed him of the military  
situation in Russia and North Africa. The Foreign Minister  
expressed the hope that after the fall of Moscow and the  
STALIN regime a land connection with the Axis powers would  
be restored.

The Foreign Minister informed OTT of the following  
regarding the Washington negotiations. America proposed  
that Japan conclude a non-aggression pact with the U.S.A.,  
British Empire, Soviet Union and other states to prevent  
Japan's entry into the war on the side of the Axis. But  
Japan stood by her treaty obligations and therefore this  
American demand was a great obstacle in clearing up American-  
Japanese relations. OTT and the Foreign Minister made  
declarations of Germany's and Japan's intentions to stand  
by one another. (60917-9)

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4071

17 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Telegrams and Reports exchanged before and after the declaration war. Photostat. State Sec'y, Vol V e.

Date: 3 Dec 1941- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
15 Dec 1941

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

Item I. Washington, 3 Dec 1941, Telegram by THOMSEN.

THOMSEN is confidentially informed by a member of the Japanese Embassy on the state of the American-Japanese negotiations. /60920-21/

Item II. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 Dec 1941.

On 2 December two changes in the TOJO cabinet took place. In view of the bad international situation TOGO was relieved of his post as Minister of Overseas Affairs in order to be able to devote all his time to foreign affairs /60922/

Item III. Identical with Item II. /60923/

Doc. No. 4071

Page 1



Doc. No. 4071 - Page 2 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item IV. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 Dec 1941, to the German Foreign Minister.

Indications were that relations with the ABCD states were growing critical. OTT was confidentially informed that the General Staff was waiting for the decision for military action in the very near future. Tension in the attitude of the cabinet members. The curtness of the American note showed that America had no confidence in Japan's promises.

OTT has the impression that entry into Thailand is being considered as first step. /60924-25/

Item V. Telegram from PUTALLER and RINDO, Shanghai, 4 Dec 1941.

Concerns visit from Japanese Embassy propaganda bureau and long talk regarding possibilities of cooperation in war. /60927/

Item VI. 8 Dec 1941. wording of the Roosevelt message to the Tenno. /BK 2-21 to 24/

Item VII. 8 Dec 1941, Domei Telegram from Tokyo.

Tenno's declaration of war on the U.S. and England. /BK 2-25 to 27/

Item VIII. 8 Dec 1941. A Reuter report from Washington regarding the conference between Secretary of State HULL and the Japanese Ambassador NOMURA and KURUSU. /BK 2-26/

Item IX. 8 Dec 1941. The Japanese Memorandum on the breaking off of negotiations with America. Domei report from Tokyo. /BK 2-29 to 30/

Item X. 8 Dec 1941. Domei report from Tokyo regarding special press conference. Declarations on treatment of enemy nationals in Japan. Guarantee of security dependent on treatment of Japanese nationals in Britain and America. /BK 2-31 to 32/

Item XI. 8 Dec 1941. (1) London report regarding Japan's answer to HULL's proposals. (2) London report regarding MORROW's statement on the reaction in the U.S. /BK 2-33/

Doc. No. 4071  
Page 2

Doc. No. 4071 - Page 3 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item XII. Roosevelt message of 8 Dec 1941 to the Tenno. Identical with Item VI. /BK 2-34 to 37/

Item XIII. 8 Dec 1941 Detailed report on the Japanese Memorandum handed to England and America by Foreign Minister TOGO (see Item IX).

Included are war reports from Tokyo, 8 Dec 1941.

Another report gives the list of waters in the defense zone.

A third report states that after having declared war on the U.S. and Great Britain, Japan called upon French Indo-China for maintenance of peace and order. /BK 2-38 to 46.

Item XIV. (1) Chungking, 8 Dec 1941, United Press report to the effect that China has declared war on Japan, Germany and Italy.

(2) Singapore, 8 Dec 1941. Report of Japanese landings in Malaya. /BK 2-47/

Item XV. DNB report from Tokyo, 9 Dec 1941. HORI declared Japan expects that Germany will declare war on the U.S. /BK 2-48/

Item XVI. United Press telegram from Shanghai, 5 Dec 1941

Conference of German diplomats in Shanghai to be planned, regarding the question of Germany's participation in the war. /BK 2-19/

Item XVII. Telephone report of Japan's declaration of war. (See Item VII) /BK 2-20/

Item XVIII. Telegram from NEULAN, Saigon, 5 Dec 1941.

NEULAN reports the number of Japanese occupation troops in Indo China as given by the governor general. /60928/

Item XIX. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 Dec 1941.

OTT claims that America is driving Japan into war. /60929-30/

Doc. No. 4071

Page 3

Doc. No. 4071 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

Item XX. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 13 Dec 1941.

OTT is confidentially informed that before outbreak of the war the Japanese government sounded the Soviet ambassador to Tokyo and Vishinsky about the Russian attitude in case of a conflict. The impression received was that the Soviet government would remain neutral in a conflict with the Anglo-Saxons. /60932/

Item XXI. Telegram from OTT and WULTAT, Tokyo, 15 Dec 1941, in answer to some telegrams of 6 December regarding certain actions. /60933/

Analyst: E. S. Wilkinson, 3/Lt RNVR  
and Lt. A. Steiner

Doc. no. 4071  
Page 4

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4073

Date: 18 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Miscellaneous telegrams - Photostats, State Sec'y. Vol 5-I.

Date: 2 February 1942 - Original ( ) Copy (X)  
8 February 1942 Language:

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (X)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (X) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL (also WITNESS if applicable)

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOJO, Hideki, OTT, Eugen; OSHIMA, Hiroshi; MATSUSHIMA

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

Conspiracy for aggression.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS (with page references):

Item 1: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 February 1942. TOJO has declared a policy, as yet undefined, of closer cooperation amongst the Axis, politically and economically. He has also declared that Japan only declared war on America and the British Empire. Other countries have declared war of their own accord. Reference to Japan's readiness to consider Chungking peace proposals.

/61059-61060/

Item 2: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 February 1942. Re: Situation re shipment of raw materials to Germany.

/61061-61063/

Item 3: Telegram from WIEHL to Tokyo, 5 February 1942. Re: German-Japanese economic cooperation.

Document No. 4073

Page 1

WIEHL has answered MITSUSHIMA's proposals with one of "German-Japanese agreement over cooperation in war economy." WIEHL considered it better to use the influence of the Japanese Ambassador and the military in Berlin to settle the difficult points, as these influences would be absent in Tokyo. The Japanese Military is against any limitations respecting reservation of the country's own war needs. /61038-61041/

Item 5: Telegram from WIEHL to Tokyo, 5 February 1942. Re: continued economic discussions with MITSUSHIMA-OSHIMA in Berlin delegations in Tokyo, listing proposals and counter proposals. /61064-61066/

Item 6: Telegram from STAMMER, Nanking, 5 February 1942. The Japanese Ambassador there has told him that he is working for an agreement with Chungking, though he thinks, in agreement with TOGO, that it will be a long time before CHIANG-KAI shek is ready for negotiations. /61068/

Item 7: Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 February 1942. According to an officer of the Naval General Staff, they have agreed with the General Staff to avoid a conflict with Russia unless there are signs of America's using it as a base for air attacks. /61069/ All forces are fully committed in the South.

Item 8: Notice of Japanese Defense Waters. /BK2-1/

Analyst: S/Lt. (sp)  
H. E. Wilkinson

Document No. 4073  
Page 2

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4080

22 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT.

Title and Nature: Photostats: Foreign Office Files.  
State Secty. Japan Vol. IVE.

Date: 1-13 Sep 41 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: TOYODA; SHIGEMITSU

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for  
Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

Contains, among others, the following items:

1. Memo from BOLTZE, Berlin, 1 Sept 41.

Ambassador STAMER was given the following memorandum when he asked for a statement concerning the reported resignation of Admiral SUETSUGO as President of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association. SUETSUGU is described as an activist defendant of the inner New Order of Japan. He is known to be an exponent of the Pan-Asiatic Monroe Doctrine, a confirmed enemy of England and an advocate of the Three Power Pact. His intention to resign shows that SUEI-SUGU wants to move away from the policy of the KONOYE-TOYODA Government.

/60551-2/

2. Telegram from MACKENSEN, Rome, 2 Sept 41.

In a talk with the Italian Ambassador in Washington, NOMURA stated that the aim of KONOYE's message is to assert the peace in the Pacific. The message to

Doc. No. 4080

Page 1

Roosevelt was made on the personal initiative of KONOYE. KONOYE's actions are considered doubtlessly dangerous.  
/60554-6/

3. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 3 Sept 41.

Public opinion, which comprehends our agreements, shows that it is unsatisfied with the laxity of the government's attitude. Thus, during the past days General HAYASHI has demanded that Japanese territorial waters be extended as the result of American oil shipments to Vladivostok.  
/60557/

4. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 4 Sept 41.

The third KONOYE Cabinet, even after MATSUOKA's dismissal, was set on a policy of action which was directed against Russia. However, the Army has lately become less enthusiastic about a war with the Soviet due to Russian strength. The Kwangtung Army has consequently been pressing for a decision and the Imperial Headquarters decided upon postponing action against Russia. A new decision is provided for in case of depletion of the Russian forces in the Far East. While the Army stands ready in the North, the activist Navy circles hope that the recent change in Navy leadership will make possible their plans for the South. Since the surrounding countries have achieved a unity of purpose, Japan must start the war with America, if she is to take up the battle against the coalition. The impossibility of continuing the present tension without coming to a clash with the United States induced KONOYE-influenced circles to turn to Roosevelt directly. According to reports of the past days, it has been suggested that KONOYE's message meant as the final, not even serious move, to convince the Japanese people of the impossibility of a peaceful understanding. An understanding with America would have serious inner political reactions. /60572-5/

5. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 Sept 41.

Vice Foreign Minister AMAU says that no Japanese Government would be in the position to make the concessions demanded by America in China policy and the question of the East Asia Sphere. SHIGEMITSU considers KONOYE's message a mistake.  
/60578-9/

6. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 5 Sept 41.

Record of the conversation between OTT and SHIGEMITSU. SHIGEMITSU considers a complete accord between the U.S. and Japan to be impossible. War with Russia has been set off far into the future and that action in the South is necessary and demanded by the Navy. /60581-2/

7. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 6 Sept 41.

Plans for celebration of the anniversary of the signing of the Tri-Partite Pact. /60585/

8. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 9 Sept 41.

The private opinions of UYEHARA, President of the NICHU NICHU newspaper group, on the current political situation. /60588-9/

9. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 12 Sept 41.

Stipulations of the German-Japanese-Manchurian Commercial Agreement. /60593-6/

10. Telegram from OTT, Tokyo, 13 Sept 41.

OTT was received by Foreign Minister TOYODA. TOYODA said that Roosevelt's speech showed that he evidently found that the spirit of America was not yet ready for war. Concerning the current negotiations in Washington, TOYODA stated that Ambassador NOMURA had made it clear that Japan would not accept obligations against the Tri-Partite Pact. Rumors about American concessions for a Japanese guarantee that she would not act in the North and South are false. Rumors of a KONOYE-Roosevelt meeting are false. TOYODA then said that due to the cutting of the Trans-Siberian Railroad, Japan was practically cut off from the rest of the world. Its reopening would considerably strengthen the material and spiritual bond between the Axis Powers. TOYODA said the Japanese endeavors to stop the transport of oil to Vladivostok were still in progress. /60606-10/

11. Telegram from RIBBENTROP, on special train, 13 Sept 41. Instructions to OTT as to what to tell the Japanese Foreign Minister as the result of Roosevelt's speech. /60611-4/

Analyst: Straus



D.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

DES Doc. No. 4090

23 July 1946

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: German Foreign Office Files

Date: July 1937 Original ( ) Copy (x) Language:  
July 1941 German

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)  
Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL: Document Division ,

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nurnberg , .

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

1. Telegram from SCHULENBURG, Moscow, dated 13 April 1941, to Reich Foreign Minister. /131706-07/ This is analyzed under Item 4 of Doc. No. 4033.
2. Telegram from WEIZSAECKER, Berlin, to Embassy, Tokyo, dated 28 July 1937, and memo by WEIZSAECKER, Berlin, dated 28 July 1937. These are analyzed under Doc. No. 1266.
3. Telegram from Reichs Foreign Minister in Koenigsberg, dated 19 July 1941. Telegram from Ott, Tokyo, dated 24 June 1940. These have been analyzed under Items 1 and 2 of Doc. No. 1375.

Analyst: S/Lt St.Clare-Tregilgas, RNVR

Doc. No. 4090

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4096

4 September 1947

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostat; Memorandum about a conference between Hitler and OSHIMA in the presence of Ribbentrop.

Date: 3 January 1942 Original  Copy  Language:

Has it been translated? Yes  No

Has it been photostated? Yes  No

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL:

Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL:

Nuremberg through War Department

PERSONS IMPLICATED:

OSHIMA

CRIMES OR PHASE TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE:

German-Japanese-Italian collaboration; atrocities at sea.

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS:

This is a photostatic copy of a document introduced in part in the Nuremberg proceedings as D-423 (G.B. 197).

After congratulating OSHIMA on the successful Japanese operations, such as the fall of Manila and the march on Singapore, Hitler describes the war situation in Europe and Africa. He then discloses his plans for the immediate future, but cautions OSHIMA not to divulge this information to anybody except his Government and especially not to the Italians. He declares that he has the greatest confidence in the Japanese ability to keep things secret and adds: "The secrecy in preparing the great operations in the East Asiatic area were simply admirable" (p. 4). He stresses the importance of his planned offensive towards the Caucasus, Iran and Iraq, which would enable him to assist the freedom movement of the Arabian world. He then turns to the situation on the Russian front.

Having cautioned OSHIMA again not to mention this information, he adds that he desires to discuss military matters only with Ambassador OSHIMA (p.7).

Doc. No. 4096

Page 1

Since Germany and Japan are engaged in a common struggle of life and death, he stresses the importance of exchanging military experiences and states his willingness to inform OSHIMA of all matters which could be of importance for the conduct of the war. He then tells OSHIMA about a new invention called "Hollow Grenade" which is able to pierce any armor. He declares that it would be necessary to discuss with Japan in detail the use of this grenade, and since he is convinced that the Japanese Government would keep the invention a secret, he suggests that Germany delivers some of these grenades to Japan for study and as models. He suggests further that for the purpose of transport of these grenades to Japan a German and Japanese submarine should meet (pp. 8 and 9).

He then discusses the use of submarines on the North American coast, the situation in Norway, etc.

The following excerpt was introduced in Nuremberg:

"The Fuehrer, using a map, explains to the Japanese Ambassador the present position of marine warfare in the Atlantic, emphasizing that he considers his most important task is to get the U-boat warfare going in full swing. The U-boats are being re-organized. Firstly he had recalled all U-boats operating in the Atlantic. As mentioned before, they would now be posted outside USA ports. Later they would be off Freetown and the larger boats even as far down as Capetown. He hopes to put 20 to 24 boats into operation along the coast of the United States alone by February. These boats are in a position to remain there for four weeks, before having to return. After having given further explanations on the map, the Fuehrer pointed out, that however many ships the USA built, one of their main problems would be the lack of personnel. For that reason even Merchant Ships would be sunk without warning with the intention of killing as many of the crew as possible. Once it gets round that most of the seamen are lost in the sinkings the Americans would soon have difficulties in enlisting new people. The training of seagoing personnel takes a very long time. We are fighting for our existence and our attitude cannot be ruled by any humane feelings. For this reason he must give the order that in case foreign seamen could not be taken prisoner, which is not always possible on the open sea, U-boats were to surface after torpedoing and shoot up the lifeboats.

"Ambassador Oshima heartily agreed with the Fuehrer's comments and said that the Japanese too are forced to follow these methods."

(translation taken from Nazi Conspiracy and Aggression, Volume 7, p. 53). OSHIMA then expresses the opinion that the fall of Singapore would change the situation for the Allies, and that the Japanese Army would soon occupy Burma. A common German-Japanese declaration regarding India is important. The elimination of English bases in India would facilitate the sending of Japanese convoys into the Persian Gulf.

OSHIMA agrees with Hitler that the safeguarding of the south East Asiatic area is Japan's immediate task but adds that Japan would also have to safeguard the northern area and states: "The Japanese and German Navies are at present engaged in negotiations to establish a route north of the Asiatic continent on which an exchange of steamboats can take place. According to his information some German auxiliary cruisers have been able to pass through on that route" (p. 14).

OSHIMA stressed that for the first time in history two great military powers separated by a great distance are fighting a common battle. He suggests that their mutual location facilitates a lever effect of their tactics. He explains then the Japanese methods of warfare especially as regards aircraft carriers.

He states then that he, OSHIMA, is authorized by his Government to discuss the conduct of the war with the Reich Foreign Minister. Although it is possible that questions regarding details may be discussed between the Armies, the Air Force and especially the Navies directly, he is of the opinion that it is of greatest importance that the general line should be fixed exclusively by him and the Foreign Minister. The same is true for economic and political questions (p. 16).

He states later that Germany and Japan should consult regarding their mutual plans for 1942 and 1943. The two Allies must under no circumstances stop at the halfway mark. When Ribbentrop suggests that Japan may be able in May to attack Russia Hitler states that it is most important for Germany that Japan will not be defeated by the Anglo-Saxon powers, and that she does not scatter her might. Considering the danger that the United States and Great Britain establish themselves strongly in Australia, OSHIMA expresses the conviction that Japan would soon obtain bases in Australia and adds that Japan would of course have to beat Russia sooner or later in order to obtain a new order in East Asia.

After criticizing Roosevelt's policy and reports submitted to his Government by the United States Ambassador, OSHIMA expresses the opinion that if the English and American diplomats in Japan would really have opened their eyes, they would have had noticed the preparation and the mobilization of the fleet. NOMURA and KURUSU were the right people for their mission. While they misunderstood the real situation, they negotiated with America in a sincere desire for understanding.

Hitler then returns to the question of exchange of inventions and states that Germany has no interests in East Asia just as Japan has no interest in Europe and Africa. OSHIMA then suggests that a Japanese expert for landing operations, who was staying in Paris at the time, should offer his knowledge and experience to Germany. He expresses the hope for close economic cooperation between Germany and Japan after the war.

INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Doc. No. 4097

2 July 1948

ANALYSIS OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title and Nature: Photostats: File of Telegrams from Ribbentrop to Ott, German Ambassador in Tokyo

Date: 28 June 41- Original ( ) Copy (x) Language: German  
7 Oct 43

Has it been translated? Yes ( ) No (x)

Has it been photostated? Yes (x) No ( )

LOCATION OF ORIGINAL

IPS Document Division

SOURCE OF ORIGINAL: Nuremberg

PERSONS IMPLICATED: Oshima, Hiroshi

CRIMES TO WHICH DOCUMENT APPLICABLE: Conspiracy for Aggressive Warfare

SUMMARY OF RELEVANT POINTS

1. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott, dtd Berlin 28 June (1941).  
#917.

This is an annex to another telegram of the same date which is IPS Doc. 4033-7, Ct Exh 587, which has been introduced in evidence. Ribbentrop states that since an early collapse of the Russian resistance is expected his advice to the Japanese government to participate at an early date in the activities against the Soviet Union is now of particular importance. He kept ambassador Oshima posted about the favorable military developments and advised him in the sense expressed above. He expresses the hope that Matsuka's conviction that Japan would naturally participate in a conflict of Germany with Russia would soon be realized.

2. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott, dtd Berlin 2 October (1942).  
#2891.

Ribbentrop reports about a conversation with Oshima regarding dispatch of a personal delegation of the Japanese Emperor which was not to be communicated to the Japanese Foreign Ministry. While such a dispatch seemed at first desirable investigations have shown that the technical difficulties and dangers involved make such an action not advisable at this time.

Doc. No. 4097

Page 1

3. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott. dtd Berlin 9 March (1943).  
#684.

Ribbentrop advises Ott of conferences between Hitler, Oshima and himself in which Oshima was informed about the military situation. The conferences dealt first with the operations against Russia which were described in a favorable light. A short report was also given about the situation in North Africa, Greece and about the submarine warfare. In connection therewith an offer of one or two submarines was made to Japan with aim of giving Japan the benefit of the experiences of Germany in this field.

Oshima was informed that an attack of Japan against Russia may be of decisive importance for the war. The defeat of Russia is a vital question for Japan as well as for Germany. At present Russia is able to draw forces from Siberia to the European front and to receive American material via Vladivostok. If Japan has armor piercing weapons her attack against Russia would be decisive. Stalin would have to capitulate when attacked on two fronts. Compared with this fact the fight in China and on the other fronts loses in importance and could be finished much more easily and quickly once Russia is broken. Japan should consider whether it is correct to have Germany carry the fight by herself or to relieve her on the Russian front. The program for this year is a common attack on Russia from both sides. The program for next year common submarine warfare on all oceans. Oshima stated that he personally had always expressed the conviction that Japan would have to attack Russia. The situation in regard to such an attack is under consideration in Tokyo.

However, instructions which Oshima received from Tokyo in the meantime take a negative attitude to the question of a Japanese attack on Russia because such an attack is beyond the Japanese powers in the present situation. Under the circumstances such an attack would not be in the mutual interests of the Tripartite powers. Ribbentrop replied that Japan should be ready for new actions and Germany would expect her to deal decisive blows in another direction if she could not decide for an attack against Russia. Purely a defensive attitude would not be considered correct.

Oshima pointed out that Tokyo was afraid of dispersing Japanese forces too much but does not plan purely defensive attitude. A new attack against America and England is under consideration which may be in the direction of Indian Ocean. The offer regarding German submarines is gratefully accepted by Japan. Ribbentrop suggested that Admiral Nomura should discuss it with German Naval Headquarters.

Instructs Ott not to beg'n any conversations regarding a Japanese attack on Russia at this time. He instructed further to urge Japan not to remain defensive but to initiate actions against the common enemy in accordance with public statements of General Tojo. The importance of Japanese participation in submarine warfare and of mass production of submarines for this purpose should be stressed.

4. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott, dtd Berlin 16 April (1943).  
#966.

Ribbentrop advises Ott to oppose false rumors regarding peace feelers between Germany, England and America, which may have reached Japan via Europe. Germany is determined to exhaust the enemy by renewed attacks and anticipates an equally active strategy on the side of Japan.

5. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott, dtd Berlin 22 April (1943).  
No number.

Ribbentrop informs Ott regarding conferences of Hitler with Mussolini, King Boris of Bulgaria, the Roumanian leader Antonescu and the Hungarian Regent Horthy. Hitler expressed in these conferences, among other things, his determination to maintain a bridge head in Tunisia which would force the British to take the long road around the Cape of Good Hope if they wanted to reach the Orient. He has decided to continue the war against Russia unto victory. Further points of discussion were the submarine warfare, the attitude of Turkey and Spain, the question of oil deliveries and so forth.

Ribbentrop informed Oshima about the results of these conferences in a meeting the details of which are contained in the following telegram.

6. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott, dtd Berlin 24 April 1943.  
#1047.

This telegram contains the details of a conference between Ribbentrop and Oshima on 18 April. Ribbentrop discussed first the delivery of two German submarines to Japan, stressing the importance of the transportation question. If Japan could sink two or three hundred thousand tons of enemy shipping per month the enemy would have to sue for peace in short order. Successful submarine warfare is the best protection for the Japanese Island Empire.

Ribbentrop then discussed the situation on the Russian front, in Tunis, and so forth.

Doc. No. 4097 - Page 4 - SUMMARY Cont'd

He then asks for the present intentions of Japan. The success of the Tripartite Pact depends on the fact that the three allies exert themselves simultaneously for the common victory. A hesitant attitude on the side of Japan is of no value for the common cause. He expresses the conviction that the Japanese government too would see the way to victory in a common offensive strategy. Oshima agreed to this.

Ribbentrop then discussed reports regarding the transportation of Siberian divisions to Russia's West front and regarding Japanese promises of neutrality to the Russians. He agrees with such promises if given for camouflage purposes; he advises them harmful if they correspond to the true attitude of Tokyo. Oshima denied that his government has made such promises and does not believe that Ambassador Sato could have given such promises on his own accord.

Ribbentrop pointed out that the opportunity for a Japanese attack on Russia is very favorable. However, if Japan feels that she is not in a position to attack Russia she would have to attack Britain or America, in which case a sea or land attack on India would be particularly welcomed. The domination of the Indian Ocean by Japan would be of great importance to Germany. He then denied all reports about the possibility of a negotiated peace with Russia. Oshima declared that he immediately opposed these rumors as soon as he was notified of their existence.

Ribbentrop then informed Oshima about the conferences of Hitler with Mussolini, Boris, Antonescu and Horthy. He stressed again the necessity for offensive action from the side of Japan.

Ribbentrop also had a conference with Admiral Nomura in which he stressed the importance of increased submarine production in Japan.

7. Telegram from Ribbentrop to Ott. dtd Berlin 7 October (1943).  
#2551.

In a conference on 3 October Ribbentrop informed Oshima about reports regarding evacuation of Russian troops from the Far East.

He notified him furthermore of reports regarding secret agreement extending the non-aggression pact between Japan and Russia and asked Oshima whether Japan has given any promises to Russia which permit Russia to use her Far Eastern troops on the European front. Oshima denied any such promises or agreements.

Ribbentrop again pointed out that the evacuation of Russian troops offers a unique chance to Japan to realize her ambitions on the East Asiatic continent. Oshima stressed that Japan could not fight a war simultaneously on the Southern front, in Burma, and in Siberia.

Analyst: Lt Kurt Steiner

Doc. No. 4097  
Page 4